W., 10,000--20/9/98.

Croydon Public Libraries.

Central Reference Library.

Accession No. 5370 Class No. 901.6.942

Besides the class topic, other topics treated of in this book are as follows :—

Topic No.	Pages.	Topic No.	Pages.

BROMLEY LIBRARIES

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS

OF

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

On the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the Reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an Editio Princeps; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.

CROYDON CENTRAL LIBRARIES

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE

OF

MATERIALS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND,

TO

THE END OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VII.

VOL. II.

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE

OF

MATERIALS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND,

TO

THE END OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VII.

BY

THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY,

DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

VOL. II.

FROM A.D. 1066 TO A.D. 1200.

LONDON:

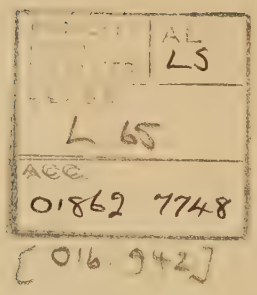
LONGMAN, GREEN, LONGMAN, ROBERTS, AND GREEN.

1865.

ayR

bR5370

n 142 f



Printed by
Eyre and Spottiswoode, Her Majesty's Printers.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

PREFACE.

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

PREFACE.

In this volume I have brought down my description of the manuscripts relating to the early history of Great Britain from the date of the Norman invasion to the close of the 12th century. A very cursory inspection of this stage of my work will be sufficient to convince my readers of the importance, variety, and richness of the materials which now press upon the notice of the historical critic and inquirer; and how impossible it is, within the narrow limits, to which my labours are necessarily confined, to do full justice to the subject. I have aimed at little more than to set before my readers a table or index of great names; but in each of these names a whole life is hidden, with all its multiform energies, motives, relations, opinions, prejudices, its wider or its narrower perception of the truth; all more or less obscured, mutilated, and confused; and all requiring to be carefully searched, distinguished, analysed, and arranged before they can be pressed into the service of history. To this higher and more extended criticism, indispensable for the historian, and above all to the historian of England, I make no pretence. *Fungor vice indicis, non judicis.* I can do no more than act the part of a faithful guide to the inquirer, not venturing to sway his judgment, or determine for him beforehand the exact value of the information I have provided for him; still less can I attempt to cross-examine the numerous witnesses, whose evidence he must scrutinize and compare for himself. I have been contented to put before him only those broader and more obvious facts, in the life and works of those authors, to whose guidance

he must for a time implicitly commit himself; sufficient perhaps to put him on his guard against grosser misrepresentations, to assist him in making due allowance for prejudices, for the effects of birth, of education, profession, employment, for the general circumstances of their times, and the influence of those theories to which each of these writers was exposed. To more than this I cannot pretend, and even for this and the imperfect execution of it, I must beg the candid indulgence of my readers. No one is better aware than I am of the faults and defects of my work. No one will feel greater wonder at its errors and omissions than I have felt already, whenever I have compared the results, at which I have arrived, with my hopes and aspirations, and, I may say, with the assiduous and constant efforts that I have made to bring my work to perfection. But the difficulties which have stood in the way of its execution are much greater than any will anticipate by whom a task of this nature has never been attempted. It is true that we possess bibliographical dictionaries like Tanner's, of inestimable value to the student. We have, besides, short and imperfect lists of English authors, aiming at no more than a popular and not always a very accurate summary of the subject; but I am not aware of any attempt that has been made, before my time, to place in the hands of the reader a descriptive catalogue of the materials of English history, in which those materials should not only be arranged from the earliest period in chronological order, but the manuscript authorities for them in all countries in the world be accurately described, their place and age ascertained, and their authenticity and different degrees of credibility determined. In this respect my experiment has been a solitary one; and, I may justly say, as arduous and laborious as it is solitary. I have had to contend not only against my own mistakes and deficiencies, but against the mistakes and misrepresentations of others. An error in a figure, a hasty assertion, an imperfect and erroneous description, have sent me more than once

hopelessly astray, shaken well ascertained conclusions, and created scruples and hesitations which have occupied me hours and days to clear up. I am not aware that I have in any instance consciously shrunk from the toil required for unravelling such errors, or declined the labour necessary for verifying facts and references; certainly never where I had reason to think that error existed. But my time is limited; the task is surrounded with difficulties demanding younger and more energetic though certainly not more willing hands than mine; and under the apprehension that it is better for me to submit to my readers so much of my work as I have been able to finish, rather than defer it indefinitely, or wait for the completion of what remains, I have resolved to bring down my labours to a manageable and definite period, and commit them to the press. I have sketched the plan: others with more advantages and more leisure than I have will doubtlessly contribute to fill it up.

In one respect my readers will have no reason to regret that the circumstances to which I have alluded have compelled me to terminate my present labours at the close of the 12th century. The epoch embraced in this volume is separated from that which precedes and from that which follows it by very clear and distinct landmarks. It is in many of its aspects as far opposed to the scholastic era which succeeded it as it is to the pure Anglo-Saxon period by which it was preceded. The literature of this country, commencing with the date of the Norman Conquest, and ending with the reign of Richard I., may be justly considered as purely historical in comparison with any other period included in the middle ages. Saints' lives, legends and miracles, of which I spoke in the preface to my first volume, now become comparatively rare; and if they do not disappear altogether before the increasing historical spirit of the age, they cease to be the exclusive sources of information for the historical inquirer. And as the obscure mists of the legendary period disappear, and the steady

light of facts dawns upon the grateful reader, so in the artless, unsystematic, and sometimes ill-arranged and confused narratives and chronicles of the 11th and the following century we seem to trace an era of intellectual progress when the mind of Europe had not yet been trained in the schools, and the great questions which agitated mankind had not yet been submitted to logical analysis and arrangement. The faculty of wonder and its attendant habits of exaggeration, natural to an early stage in the national life and its conversion from barbarism to Christianity, gave way before the steadier observance of facts forced upon men by their altered position, by their new relations to the Continent, by the active duties and out-door life imposed upon them, by the exigencies and demands of feudalism. But observation rose for the present to no higher grade than to a careful collection of historical facts and documents, and was itself to give place, in its turn, to the new habits of generalization and deduction which observation itself had helped to produce. The era, therefore, embraced in this volume is complete and distinct in itself, and well worthy to be studied as such.

I do not say that this is the whole account of the matter, or that any one period of history can be separated from another by such large and sweeping generalizations. It is enough for me to point out for the present that these broader distinctions existed. They may be clearly traced in the literature of the periods here noticed, and they have their origin in the history and condition of the nation. The Anglo-Saxon was isolated from the Continent; it was the inevitable tendency of that isolation to shut him up in a narrow round of ideas and still narrower sympathies, to make him perfectly satisfied with his present condition, or rather with that state of degeneracy into which he was insensibly sinking deeper and deeper from age to age. His literature is the exact counterpart of that moral and intellectual condition. To force him out of those habits was the inevitable

consequence of the Conquest. To bring him into violent collision with a race of conquerors whose habits of life, whose social condition, whose cosmopolitan tendencies were directly opposed to his own, was the bitter but salutary fruit of his submission to the Norman. The Anglo-Saxon never rose above local attachments; his own soil, his own parish, his own saint were sufficient for him, and he sought no further. His writings were like himself. With the exception of Beda, and perhaps of Alfred, there is no Anglo-Saxon author who exhibits any interest for what was or had been going on in Christendom beyond the narrow range of his own experience. He had no sense of a common brotherhood; no value for things removed from himself and his own immediate observation; even that intense attraction which Rome, as the visible representative of the past, once exercised over his imagination, had ceased to stimulate him. The history of the Anglo-Saxon from the time of King Alfred to the Norman Conquest is little else than the history of disorganization, degeneracy, and decay. On any other theory it would be impossible to explain how a people who had spent more than two centuries in mastering the unwarlike Britons should in less than two years have been so completely overawed by a handful of Normans as never to attempt to rise and rid themselves of their conquerors. The noble and the gentle, swept into one undistinguished serfdom with their slaves, were content like submissive bondsmen to till the land they had occupied before as masters. Therefore, that the Anglo-Saxon, already sunk before the Conquest into the lowest stage of feebleness, should never recover his independence after the Conquest will scarcely appear remarkable. He bowed his head without resistance to a stronger and more energetic race. But that a people, so given to song as the Anglo-Saxons, so attached to their native soil, to their hereditary traditions, to their old masters and customs, should have left no songs behind them to indicate their feelings under the change,

that they should have apparently produced not a single poet to comfort the hearts of his contemporaries on the loss of their national liberty, is indeed astonishing, and can only be accounted for on the supposition that they had sunk more deeply than the Welsh they had once conquered, and more deeply than our national complacency is in general willing to admit. The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, it is true, struggles on to the reign of Stephen, when the last remnant of Anglo-Saxon disappears; but it dies out from sheer exhaustion, without exhibiting a spark of that poetic fervour which sometimes breaks out in its earlier portions.

So the gift of song, which had once been the special attribute of the Saxon, passed over to his Norman conqueror; a change which might be attributed to the different effects of freedom and slavery. It was not to be expected that a brave and sensitive people, fond of adventure and ambitious of distinction, should pass over such an event in their history as the conquest of England without its due celebration. If a spark of poetic fire or imagination existed in their nature, it could not fail to be elicited by such a deed, even if it had never been developed before. The spirit which entered shortly after with such irrepressible ardour upon the Crusades could not long remain indifferent to the glory and renown which had accumulated round the name of the Normans by their English conquest. From a vassal duke his leader had become an independent sovereign; from a narrow strip of territory he had carved out for himself by his sword alone the broad acres and best domains of fertile England. What Rome had left, what the Briton had acquired, what the Anglo-Saxon had spared, had now fallen to his lot by the single exertion of his personal prowess, and seemingly by the exercise of those virtues which the Anglo-Saxon did not possess, and had not even the sense to admire or imitate. Even those qualities, purely poetical and literary, which the Norman showed until then in no great

abundance, were abundantly developed by the Conquest. And we have the singular spectacle of a profoundly thoughtful, poetic, imaginative people, like the Anglo-Saxon, crushed and trampled down by their conquerors, yet exhibiting, so far as literature is concerned, no keen sense of their degradation, no hope of freedom, no regrets for the past; whilst not only whatever poetry there is, but whatever literature there is, it emanates exclusively from the conqueror, or from those who are more than half Norman in blood and wholly Norman in education and sympathy.

How very different that literature is in its main features from that of the Anglo-Saxon, how much higher in its aims and more ambitious in its pretensions, may be seen by comparing any one of the Norman metrical chronicles with the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, or the life and writings of a Norman archbishop and prelate, such as Lanfranc and Anselm, with the most eminent of their predecessors before the Conquest. The metrical history of England by Gaimar,[1] of which the Anglo-Saxon portion alone comprised more than 5,000 lines, swept within its wide compass the whole extent of history, ancient and modern, so far at least as it was known in the 11th and 12th centuries. The adventures of Jason and his successful search for the Golden Fleece seemed to this Norman Homer to be the most apt commencement of a lay intended to glorify the deeds of compatriots more adventurous than Jason, whose flocks and fleeces, like his, were the reward of a similar spirit. That all books should be laid under contribution; that fact and fiction should be strangely blended; that Latin, French, and Anglo-Saxon, the old world and the new, pagan and Christian, trouvere and historian, friends and foes, should be tesselated together in this poetical mosaic, is no more than might have been expected. But such writings show the vast difference in the

[1] P. 85.

mental requirements and intellectual condition of the two people; a difference attributable not merely to natural peculiarities, but to those social habits and refinements which distinguished the Norman from the Anglo-Saxon. For it must be remembered that, unlike the lays of the Anglo-Saxons, these Norman metrical chronicles were produced for the use of noble dames and ladies; and not unfrequently at their request. They were intended to be recited, and doubtless were recited, in castle and monastery, at festive gatherings, or at the solitary hearth. They fostered the restless spirit of the Norman knight, which drove him out to seek new adventures abroad, and at home required to be fed with a recital of deeds which either were the counterpart of his own, or in which he or his father had been distinguished actors.

The love of learning in the Norman, conspicuous alike in the king, the noble, and the ecclesiastic, imposed upon the poet and the chronicler, if he would please, the necessity of recommending himself to the favour of his patrons not less by the extent of his erudition than by the graces of his poetry. No Norman poet entered upon his task without due and laborious preparation. He sung or wrote, not because it was pleasant to sing, but because he was commanded to do so, or desired to signalize his gratitude. And this, not in the way in which later poets have sought out patrons, in the hope of a pecuniary reward, but in the feeling that the noble whom he served, and with whose household he was intimately connected, deserved the song as the flower of nobility, and the master's glory was the poet's meed. Besides, the close personal relationship which so frequently existed between the author and his patron, and sometimes the position of the former as guardian or instructor of the family, when the lord was away, served as an additional stimulus to exertion. It was for the pleasure and praise of his lord that he undertook, partly in his character as poet,

partly in his capacity of instructor, to trace back history through all its channels to its earliest sources. And to bring all men together into one common brotherhood of fame, who deserved fame, was indispensable before he considered himself duly qualified to do justice to the immediate subject of his song. For he was not less cosmopolitan in his poetical than in his national tastes.

Now none of these feelings can be traced in Anglo-Saxon literature; at least if we may judge from its remains. The Anglo-Saxon poet and historian sought no patron; he had apparently no personal attachments to gratify by the exercise of his genius or the exhibition of his learning; and he certainly lived in no such intimate personal relationship with his native nobles as fell to the lot of the Norman poet. The unfavourable evidence of Malmesbury, that the Anglo-Saxon thane had become gross in his tastes and indifferent to learning, is verified by the whole tenor of Anglo-Saxon literature, at least with few exceptions. It may be thought that these conclusions are too general, considering the paucity of materials now remaining for an exact survey and determination of the question; it may be said also that the Norman Conquest swept away much of the Anglo-Saxon literature, and many authors were suffered to perish by the neglect and ignorance of the Anglo-Saxon tongue, who under other circumstances would have left by their writings a more favourable impression of the genius, the literature, and social condition of the Anglo-Saxon than we are now able to form. There may perhaps be some force in these objections; but for myself, I am inclined to think that there is no good reason for supposing that much Anglo-Saxon literature of importance has been buried under the ruins of the Conquest, or that what has been irretrievably lost was of a nature very different from that which has been preserved, or attained any such degree of excellence as would materially affect the judgment we are enabled to form from those portions which remain. A com-

parison between the state of literature, and specially of historical literature and biography for 150 years before and 150 years after the Norman Conquest, must result in establishing the immeasurable superiority of the Norman over the Anglo-Saxon in all the great qualities of profound thought, extensive learning, wide sympathy, and even personal interest and observation. As there is no ecclesiastic in the earlier period whose writings can be compared with those of Anselm, so are there no biographies or local histories, before the Conquest, which can bear the least comparison with the vivid and realistic details of Eadmer, of Malmesbury, or of the biographers of Thomas Becket. With all the admiration professed by the Anglo-Saxon for Alfred or Edward the Confessor, for Alphage or other national saints, he has failed to record the acts, the personal appearance, the sayings, of the great founders and kings of his country with the same minute and lively detail as his Norman successor has preserved for us the portraiture of Henry I. or even of William Rufus. And, what is still more strange, we are indebted for our knowledge of whatever was most remarkable in the Anglo-Saxon ecclesiastics, before the Norman invasion, to that spirit of learning and inquiry which inspired the Normans, and not to the Anglo-Saxons. But for the industry of Norman ecclesiastics and the large and liberal spirit of Norman archbishops, the name of more than one great Anglo-Saxon would have remained as a name and nothing more.

Nor was it in these respects alone that the period on which we are now engaged differed so much from that which preceded it. The Norman excelled his Anglo-Saxon contemporary not in learning merely, and in that spirit of cosmopolitanism which was the distinguishing characteristic of his race. He was more practical and more systematic; he was better qualified for government and for consolidating kingdoms and empires than the Anglo-Saxon, whose history previous to the Conquest

is full of the degeneracy of a great people, of their intestine divisions, their incapacity, or their indolence. Seldom and slowly roused even to the necessary efforts of self-preservation, they rose only to fall again more rapidly under the yoke of the invader, and to succumb more shamefully at last to a handful of foreigners, far inferior numerically to themselves. There was no growth of national unity or sentiment, no consciousness of a great people, no wars abroad, no peace at home; and their literature like themselves, though full of noble and rude thoughts, degenerated from poetry to history, from history to compilations, until the ever diminishing and dwindling stream was lost in the swamps of the grammarian and the homilist, unenlivened by any pretension to philosophy, and bare of all claim to originality. If union gives strength, disunion produces feebleness, let the original and individual atoms be as strong and as excellent as they may be; and it is to this continual tendency to disintegration that we must attribute in a great degree the retrograde course of the Anglo-Saxon and of Anglo-Saxon literature—a literature of more than five centuries, but which has, with one or two exceptions, little to show worthy the attention of the historian or philosopher, and is for the main the undisputed quarry of the philologist.

It is far different when the Norman steps on English ground, and becomes happily for both races the lord and conqueror. Stern and severe from his innate love of order and regularity; he is the more stern and severe at first to a people who had no feeling and little value for these qualities. Compelled to a sobriety they did not relish, constrained to the practice of war, tied to stated intervals of military training, to the use of arms, to rigid habits of regularity and economy incompatible with the love of indolence and independence, no wonder the Anglo-Saxon regarded his new ruler with fixed aversion. He saw in his trim, rigid, orderly

conqueror a tyrannical and exacting taskmaster bent upon making the most of his new possessions, and treating his unhappy tenants as bondsmen, born only for his pleasure and his profit. Then there was his hatred of the stranger; a hatred fostered as well by his love of ancient lineage and long descent as by the introduction of customs personally irksome to himself, and contrasting strongly with the easy familiarity of his ancient masters, who had rooted on the same soil for centuries like himself, and never changed except for the worse. We must understand the power of long associations; we must estimate the force of a kindly and mutual dependence where landlord and tenant have continued on the same farms in close and uninterrupted succession from father to son for many generations; we must know the sacred links which imperceptibly draw the two together without ever confounding them, if we would fully appreciate the substitution of a Norman for a Saxon master. Separated from his "even Christian" and lower born foster-brother only by the accident of birth, the Anglo-Saxon thane knew no more of learning or of the world beyond his home than his inferior. The same social enjoyments, the same out-door sports and easy tasks, fell, much in the same measure, to the lot of both; and to both alike learning and its refinements were a dead letter.

And what was true of the laity was true in a great measure of the ecclesiastic; for the towns scarcely existed, or existed only in the form of ill-built rambling villages, inhabited by the dregs of the population, badly fortified, offering no resistance even to a predatory band of Danes, and wholly deficient in those provisions which can render town life endurable. The Anglo-Saxon monk hated his Norman abbot as heartily as his lay countrymen detested his Norman landlord. The early annals of the times record the disputes between the superior and his order; but when we come to examine them minutely, we find it is but little more than the insub-

ordination of schoolboys who have changed an idle for an energetic master. And the result is precisely the same as might be expected in such cases. The main features of both dramas are alike. The monks of Saint Augustine's in Canterbury refused submission to their own pastor Wydo. They did not, it is true, bar up the schoolroom or lock up their master in the refectory, but they assembled themselves in Saint Mildred's church, and there in sullen independence bid defiance to their abbot and archbishop. But they had a schoolmaster in Lanfranc who was not to be defied with impunity any more than his master. He sends prompt word to the barrers out that they might return if they would "before "the ninth hour;" otherwise they should be treated as renegades and excluded for ever. Such a peremptory message is not without its effect. It was conceived in a tone and style evidently very different from that to which the Anglo-Saxon monk had been accustomed under the mild regimen of his late Anglo-Saxon superior; "they doubted whether they should return or "remain." But the Anglo-Saxon spirit then as now had in it a spice of obstinacy, and was not inclined to submit for a verbal intimidation. It held out bravely until dinner-time; then came that crucial test against which Anglo-Saxon resolution in boys and men is alike ineffacious. "At the hour of refection, when they became "hungry (says the story), many repenting of their "obstinacy sent to Lanfranc and promised submission." So the disorder ceased, and they returned to their obedience. Not long after, when the archbishop had left, the dissension was renewed. Lanfranc commanded the ringleader to be brought before him. "Do you want to "murder your abbot?" he inquired of the delinquent. "Yes; if I could I would certainly kill him," was the audacious reply. A foolish ruler would have fostered such intemperate folly by sentimental disquisitions on its wickedness and impiety. Lanfranc had the monk tied up to the gates of Saint Augustine's; and after adminis-

tering a sound flagellation on his bare skin, expelled him from the monastery. From that time nothing more was heard of murdering abbots or setting authority at defiance.

This story, told by the Anglo-Saxon annalist as an illustration of Norman severity, furnishes no bad illustration of the temper, feelings, and relative position of the two people. Of course it was not possible that so momentous an event as the Norman Conquest could happen without producing a derangement of property and industry, and inflicting a considerable amount of personal suffering. But that suffering mainly consisted in a change of the dominant class; and whether the mass of the population were exposed to greater material hardships than before may be reasonably doubted. But whatever those sufferings might have been at the outset, they were in the end amply compensated for by the great improvements, legal and social, introduced by the conqueror. In the depths of his dislike the Anglo-Saxon could not but acknowledge that the land was better ruled than it had been; that there was security for life and property (and where these blessings are wanting what possible good can there be in any state?), such as was not to be found under his native rulers. He cannot help breaking forth into unconscious admiration of laws which were so efficiently administered that neither conqueror nor conquered dared to disobey them. He could not but avow that they formed a striking contrast to the times of the saintly Confessor, when the holiness of the ruler was far from securing godliness among the ruled. "Amongst other things the good "order that William established is not to be forgotten; "it was such that any man who was himself aught, "might travel over the kingdom with a purse full of gold "unmolested, and no man durst kill another, however "great the injury he might have received from him."[1]

[1] A. Sax. Ch. an. 1087.

To this rigid love of order and strict adherence to law, fostered and increased by the necessities of their new position, we must attribute a class of writings which show more clearly than anything else how much the nation had advanced in all the principles of good government, and the kindred subjects of economy and expenditure, as compared with the Anglo-Saxon period. The various Doomsday Books, the Boldon Book, and works of a similar nature have no existence before the Conquest. With the popular prejudices of his people, the Anglo-Saxon annalist attributes the compilation of Doomsday to the single motive of avarice. "He reigned over "England, and being sharp-sighted to his own interest, "he surveyed the kingdom so thoroughly that there was "not a single hide of land throughout the whole of which "he knew not the possessor, and how much it was worth; "and this he afterwards entered in his register."[1] The dislike of having their land, their crops, their stock, their woods surveyed, of making accurate returns to a government inspector of field and fallow, of ploughs and teams, of pigs and sheep, is characteristic of a people who regard all official interference as preparatory to new exactions. But however useful and even indispensable such knowledge may be for a just, wise, and philosophic system of public taxation, such prejudices are not confined to one era in our history. From the violence of those prejudices now, we may judge what their force must have been when every act of the new comer was regarded with suspicion; and we may moreover judge of the astonishing advance which the Normans had made in all that belongs to the practice and theory of good government, when, in spite of such prejudices, they could conceive, carry out, and complete within a few years so wonderful a monument of economic science as Doomsday. Doomsday is a register of land, of its holders, its extent, its transfer, its resources, its produce, its deprived and

[1] Ib. Compare S. A. 1085.

present possessors ; the stock of tenants, cotters, slaves and cattle employed upon it. It is at the same time a military register, showing the national capabilities of defence, the position of the defenders, and their relation to the crown ; a census of the population ; a survey of their means of subsistence, their employments, their condition ; a topographical and genealogical dictionary of all the great families in England ; and a faultless record of real property, its incidences and distribution. From its pages the Conqueror could discover at a glance the state of his revenues, "the wealth, the consequence, the "natural connexion" of every personage in his kingdom. As it was the first, so is it the greatest and most perfect experiment which has ever been made by our own or any other people in economic legislation ; and history since then, notwithstanding all the appliances, improvements, sciences, and enlightenment of modern times, can point to no achievement like it.

And these orderly, systematic tendencies of the Normans, which spring out of and are fostered by their realistic habits, affected their literature in various ways, no less obvious than those already pointed out. Under the Norman the ecclesiastic becomes an important instrument in the administration of law and government. The highest type of an Anglo-Saxon bishop is Saint Dunstan ; the highest purpose of his life is bounded by a limited horizon ; it is to stem the vices of his times by encouraging a stricter body of ecclesiastics than the secular clergy, who appeared to him to be hopelessly corrupt. But his influence depended solely on the innate vigour and rugged energy of the man supported by a stern resolve, intolerant of weakness in himself or others. Such a man, living in such times, could not be otherwise than obeyed. But in the Norman prelates we trace not the advantages merely of great vigour and genius, but large experience as rulers, derived not merely from the supervision of vast monastic establishments,—certainly no bad preparation for the minister and adviser of the

sovereign,—but from experience enlarged and diversified by residence in courts, by employments in foreign missions, by the exercise of the highest judicial functions. Such men, adding to their knowledge gained by experience the learning derived from books and meditation, and ambitious even in their most exalted position of being distinguished for their learning, imparted to learning itself, and to those who professed it, somewhat of the tone of their own minds. Whilst they fostered scholarship, they schooled it, and those who professed it; at one and the same time acted on by it and reacting on it.

It is scarcely necessary to refer in illustration of these remarks to the life and writings of such men as Lanfranc and Anselm, or even of their less illustrious successors. Besides, where the Norman bishops were not scholars themselves, which was not commonly the case, instances are extremely rare in which they failed to recognize the value of learning in others or forbore to insist on its advancement. To their influence at court, and this combination of learning with political station and ability, we are indebted both for a new form of literature, of which hardly a trace is to be found under the Anglo-Saxons, and other consequences in the history of both races, which no foresight could have anticipated. The earliest Anglo-Saxon converts to Christianity were not deficient in ability, or insensible to those treasures of the old world, to which they were introduced for the first time by the Roman missionaries, whatever may have been the causes which in after times extinguished this ardour and replaced it with indifference. That ability and that regard for learning were now under more favourable circumstances, and under more rigid masters, to produce the most beneficial results, and open a way for their union with the conquerors which no political combination or sagacity in rulers or people could ever have secured effectually. As I have already stated, and as will be seen by an examination of the pages of

this volume, the earliest writers after the Conquest are almost exclusively Norman. They adopt the Norman-French or the Latin language as the vehicle for their thoughts. A class of writers succeeds who have in their veins the blood of both people; then follow Anglo-Saxons, like Eadmer and others, who are of pure Anglo-Saxon descent; and we have a long list of writers, more Anglo-Saxon than Norman in their origin, but who have imbibed much of the Norman spirit in the structure, the arrangement and complexion of their works. But the fact most worthy of our notice is this: these Anglo-Saxons, who had at first looked upon the Normans as their enemies, and were apparently regarded by their conquerors as an inferior race, grow rapidly up into the habits of the closest and most endearing intimacy with them. The most zealous friends, the most hearty admirers, the most unflinching supporters of Anselm and Thomas Becket were Anglo-Saxons. And more strangely still, the most profound and most learned of the Norman prelates, like Anselm, choose men like Eadmer, from the inferior and not from the dominant race, for their confidants and confessors. Such a state of things shows that learning was not only a common bond between two races, opposed to each other in the outset, but that by the same means, as in the instances mentioned, the two races were brought together and amalgamated. The Norman, who came to conquer, was himself conquered in the end by the genius and virtues of the race he had at first affected to despise.

There is a passage so much to the point in Eadmer's Life of Saint Anselm, that I shall not scruple to introduce it here. "At a time," says this author, "when Lanfranc "was scarcely naturalized in England, and not very "well satisfied with certain usages he found there, he "had a great mind to introduce certain changes and "reforms; and whilst he was militating upon this "project, one day as Anselm, his most intimate friend, "happened to be present, Lanfranc thus addressed him:

" 'These English, among whom we live, have set up
" 'for themselves certain saints, whom they worship;
" 'but when I consider with myself what sort of
" 'people those saints were, and the accounts which
" 'these Englishmen give of them, I cannot altogether
" 'satisfy myself as to their claims to sanctity. Here,
" 'for instance, is one of them, who reposes in this
" 'cathedral, over which, by the blessing of God, I have
" 'been appointed to preside, named Elfege; a good man,
" 'I admit, and one who in his days held the dignity of
" 'archbishop. Now the English reckon this man not
" 'merely in the number of their saints, but of their
" 'martyrs, although they admit that he was put to
" 'death, not for confessing the name of Christ, but
" 'because he refused to redeem his life from the Danes
" 'by a sum of money. For when his adversaries and
" 'those Pagan enemies of God—to use the words of
" 'the English—had taken him prisoner, and out of
" 'respect to his office and character had granted him
" 'the privilege of redeeming his life for a large sum of
" 'money, as he could not obtain his ransom without
" 'exacting it from his liegemen, and reducing some of
" 'them, it might be, to unforeseen beggary, he preferred
" 'rather to lose his life than save it by such means.
" 'Now I should be glad to know what your brother-
" 'hood thinks of this matter?' So spake the archbishop,
" as yet but a new citizen in England, briefly expound-
" ing his scruples to Anselm.

"Anselm replied, 'It is clear that he who does not
" 'hesitate to face death rather than be guilty of a venial
" 'sin, would still less through fear of death offend God
" 'by a great sin. And in sooth it appears to me to be a
" 'greater sin to deny Christ than for any earthly master
" 'to oppress his liegemen, or deprive them of their
" 'money to save his own life. As Elfege then would not
" 'be guilty of this, which was the minor offence, much
" 'less, I infer, would he have been guilty of the greater,
" 'that of denying Christ, if any insane hand would

" ' have compelled him to do so by the fear of death.
" ' We must then suppose that his heart was full of
" ' a wonderful righteousness, seeing that he preferred
" ' to lay down his life rather than cause others to offend
" ' by disregarding charity. Therefore he is exempted
" ' from that curse which is pronounced against those
" ' by whom an "offence cometh." I think, therefore,
" ' that he is rightly held to be a martyr, who is
" ' truly reported to have suffered death in this behalf.
" ' For even Saint John the Baptist, who is venerated
" ' and believed in by the whole church of God as a
" ' chief martyr, was not put to death because he refused
" ' to deny Christ, but because he would not conceal the
" ' truth. And what difference is there between dying
" ' for righteousness and dying for the truth? Why,
" ' then, should you doubt of the martyrdom of the one
" ' more than of the other, since the motive for death was
" ' the same in both? These are my convictions, reverend
" ' father, so far as I have any insight into this matter;
" ' but it must be your wisdom, if you think otherwise,
" ' to draw me by correction from my view, and instruct
" ' the church of God how it ought to think upon so
" ' important a question.'" The account proceeds to say that Lanfranc highly approved the "subtle perspicuity " and perspicuous subtlety" of Anselm, and resolved to be guided by his arguments; and from that time he not only held Saint Elfege in great honour, but commanded Osbern, a monk of his cathedral, to set his life to music.

The account is worth pondering for more reasons than one, not only for affording, as it does, such a clear insight into the lives and conversation of two such eminent prelates as Lanfranc and Anselm, but as showing by what means and by what degrees the prejudices of the Normans against the conquered race were broken down. In the hesitation of Lanfranc, Norman as he is, and inclined to think harshly of Anglo-Saxon intellect, we remark the thoughtfulness and moderation

of a great statesman and ruler, who, though severe and inflexible, is too well acquainted with mankind, and too sensible of the responsibilities of his own position, to yield to unfounded prejudices, or suffer his national inclinations to out-run his discretion. If he had no sympathy with the Anglo-Saxon, yet the latter might rely on the calm dignity and prudent moderation of the archbishop —second only to the king in point of authority—for protection against injustice and violence; whilst the more philosophic and contemplative mind of Anselm, weighing carefully every circumstance of the times, and accustomed to regard them from different points of view, was not only favourable to the Anglo-Saxon, and calculated to disregard the adventitious distinctions of race and country, but to lean strongly (as in fact he did) towards the conquered, whose mental and moral qualities sympathized with his own even more closely than did those of his Norman peer and compatriot.

It will be seen by these remarks that as the Anglo-Saxon learned to estimate more accurately, after a brief interval, the real value of the Normans, their love of learning, their sense of order, their strong regard for law, and that spirit of adventure which never abandoned them, the Norman in return, on better acquaintance with the conquered races, learned to see, beneath the outward and repelling form, a fund of real excellence, strong attachment to their masters, integrity and fidelity not easily perverted, a genius capable of almost any amount of culture, a love of country, local attachments, and a loyalty to their lords, even though those lords were Normans; virtues which grew by slow degrees on the astonished gaze of the somewhat cold and haughty conqueror, but grew nevertheless; and with a firmness peculiar to the Anglo-Saxon race, grew still in spite of rebuffs, rough treatment, and often under great social disadvantages.

These circumstances educated the two races; brought them not only to live together and respect one another, but removed the original inequality of race, and assimi-

lated the one to the other. It has been a favourite theory with some writers to imagine that all the tumults, the dark events, the disputes, the civil broils which darken the page of history, are to be traced to that inextinguishable difference between the Norman and Anglo-Saxon, which first appeared at the Conquest, and in their theory has continued unabated to recent times. I fail to find in the chronicles of the time any sufficient authority for such a notion; and the literature of England after the reign of Stephen, and even before, gives very little indication of this imaginary hostility. Take up any writer such as William of Malmesbury, or Newbury, or Diceto, and from the internal evidence furnished by their volumes it will be impossible for the reader to discover any lurking symptoms whether the writer were a Norman or an Anglo-Saxon; or whether from his national peculiarities he attributes all the cardinal virtues to one race, and all the corresponding vices to the other. Indeed, from such national and party differences, that period of our national literature of which I am now speaking is singularly free. There are indeed, as might be expected, differences of opinion as to the character of this king or that pontiff, bitter invectives in one against the venality of the Roman court, and strong admiration in another for this champion or that, but not because the one was a Norman and the other an Anglo-Saxon. Such differences of opinion are common to all writers. Nay, even at a later period of history, when it might have seemed that the Anglo-Saxon element had revived under another form, in the metrical English chronicles of the 13th century, or still later in the days of Wickliffe or Chaucer, I fail to find any such positive differences between the two races as is so frequently assumed, still less any strong indications of rooted aversion. From various causes, not needful for me to insist upon here, but especially from that love of literature and that passion for education which distinguished the Norman, and which have been so

frequently alluded to in these remarks, the wall of separation was broken down between the conqueror and the conquered. The qualities of one race passed into the other; the Norman learned to respect and imitate those qualities of the Anglo-Saxon which imparted greater breadth, greater depth, profounder thought and feeling to his own character; and the Anglo-Saxon received in his turn from the Norman a sense of order, of organization, of brotherhood in Christendom he had not possessed before.

Perhaps also to this influence of the Norman we must attribute those differences which are observable in the form as well as in the spirit of our literature before and after the Conquest. The Norman was not a mere adventurer, who wandered restlessly from place to place in quest of plunder or excitement, like the Danes. Their expeditions were rather incursions than invasions. Where they came they wasted, and then retired to enjoy their plunder in leisure and security. Not so the Norman. Where he invaded there he settled; there he organized a great society, and bound it fast by laws and feudal observances. There he cultivated his relations with the church, itself a great organization, more brilliant even than his own. It was a necessary element of his nature that he should never altogether forget his connexion with the Continent, and still less with one who was the highest lord in the ecclesiastical hierarchy of that Continent; a hierarchy little removed in its essential features from that feudal organization which the Norman cherished, and claimed for it a divine sanction. The history of Anglo-Saxon England was the history of an island shut up in itself, taking little or no interest in what is going on in the nations around it. It received no nuncios and no legates; it held no correspondence with foreign powers. The very echoes of the greatest movements, political or intellectual, which shook the nations of the world to their centre, hardly reverberated against its distant shores; were not heard

by the Anglo-Saxon, or, if heard, only regarded with the self-flattery and complacent indifference of indolent security. All this was changed under the Norman. Theological discussions, papal bulls, correspondence civil and ecclesiastical, crusades, the rival feuds of popes and antipopes, the relations between the king and the church, and of both with the papacy, crowd upon his attention, and find their place in the literature of the times. Biographies, epistles, biographical and historical poems, regulations feudal and monastic, civil and ecclesiastical, all occasioned by the new wants of society, now demand the reader's attention ; and he learns to feel that under the Norman he is exploring the state of a society much more composite, varied, bustling, and energetic, much more alive to all the great problems of life and government, and the varied relations of man with man, than under the simpler and more uniform regimen of the Anglo-Saxon. The letters of Lanfranc, of Anselm, of Peter of Blois, of John of Salisbury, of Thomas Becket, and of Giraldus Cambrensis, will alone be sufficient to show how great was that change ; how much more active, inquisitive, and eager was that age as compared with the age that preceded it.

The purely Norman period came to a close with the reign of Stephen. The union, or rather fusion, of the two races into one, exemplified by the marriage of Henry I. with the last descendant of the Anglo-Saxon kings, was completed. The disintegration of all those social distinctions which the Normans had established during the civil wars, when the conquerors, like the conquered, were divided, and espoused opposite sides, helped forward the same result. The Norman had connected this country with the north of France ; Henry II. and the territorial possession of his queen, Elianor, allied it with the south. Strongly attached to the habits, manners, and customs of her native land, wealthy, brilliant, witty, intriguing, and corrupt, the court of Elianor became the centre of attraction for trouveres, minstrels, jongleurs,

and all that fantastic motley troop of artists, adventurers, soldiers of fortune, to whom a gay luxurious court offered more attractions and better chances of subsistence than a settled life in their own dull homes. The new race had little sympathy with Norman or Anglo-Saxon: the stern, harsh, orderly qualities of the one were not more attractive than the plain, uncultivated, sombre tastes of the other. Both were deficient in those arts, and in that facility of adapting themselves to the new modes which prevailed among the favourites of royalty, and to both the witty, licentious, and irreverent tone of the times was equally shocking and offensive. Moreover the Norman was a staunch supporter of the church. He was identified with its supremacy; was prepared to insist upon equal reverence and obedience to its behests as to those of his feudal lord. To the new comer, on the other hand, no trick, no jest, no song proved more fascinating or agreeable than that in which some foible, some act of hypocrisy, some vice or selfishness of the ecclesiastic was held up to unsparing ridicule.[1] The claims of the spiritual power was a perpetual incentive to laughter; superior sanctity synonymous with deceit and hypocrisy. It was enough in the gay and licentious courts of Henry II. and Richard I. for a bishop to open his mouth or venture on a rebuke to be received with shouts of derision; and the natural consequence was, that he either desisted from the useless attempt, or, what was worse, endeavoured to recommend himself by adopting the tone, principles, and prevalent manners of the court. Gayest among the gay, witty, brilliant, versatile, and compliant, was the chancellor, Thomas Becket, and his example had a fatal effect on others.

[1] This Poitevin licentiousness of speech had become a proverb. So John of Salisbury, addressing his book, then ready to come abroad, tells it to say, as an excuse for its freedom,—

"De Pictavorum dices te gente creatum;
"Nam licet his lingua liberiore loqui."
—Bib. Max. PP. xxiii. p. 243.

Giraldus Cambrensis complains, and with justice, of the utter absence of seriousness and sobriety in the courts of Henry II. and his immediate successors; and all that history has recorded of those courts, and all traditions connected with them, tend to substantiate the accuracy of his statements. From this time a new feature appears in the literature of England, not merely in the lighter forms of it, which might be thought peculiar to the court, and to have exercised no great influence beyond it, but in the more serious productions of ecclesiastics themselves. Literature becomes more versatile, sparkling, and attractive. Anecdotes, memoirs, personal and satirical descriptions, amusing pictures of the manners and conversation of the times abound in writers from whom they would not be expected. Of these perhaps the most striking examples are to be found in Giraldus Cambrensis and John of Salisbury, the most miscellaneous and popular authors of their age. By both almost every form and species of literature, whether in verse or prose, was cultivated with eminent success. From the pen of Giraldus we have classical verse and rhyming Latin verse; divinity, history, biography, topography, epistles; the satirical, the moral, the grave, the gay; antiquities, geography, traditions, stories, travels; and the character of his treatment throughout is attractive and lively, witty and versatile. If the unsparing ridicule, the sarcastic exposure by Giraldus of the ignorance, selfishness, profanity of his times be thought to border on caricature; if his denunciations of the scandals, numerous enough, of Henry II., his sons and his court, be considered as exaggerated, it must be remembered that such was the fashion and humour of the times. The court itself was extravagant, witty, profligate and satyrical. It sanctioned by its own example similar qualities in others; sanctioned and fostered, encouraged and rewarded them; and scandals, propagated without restraint, were regarded there with the same levity as sacred and more serious things were too frequently regarded.

In John of Salisbury, a writer not perhaps so lively as Giraldus, but of much profounder learning, more thoughtful by far, and a greater observer than Giraldus, many of these lively and versatile qualities are to be found. His Policraticus, or treatise *De Nugis Curialium*, in eight books, is a vast repertory of all sorts of learning. It contains extracts from every known writer of antiquity, poets, philosophers, historians, orators, fathers, commentators. The author is as familiar with Horace, Virgil, Cicero, Ovid, Claudian, and Martial, as he is with the Vulgate; he is as much at home in the history of antiquity as in that of his own times. Of this extraordinary work some notion may be gathered from the heads of the chapters as they occur. The first treats of the temptations to which men of rank and fortune are exposed. 2. Of hindrances to study. 3. Distribution of employments. These, as our readers will anticipate, are introductory to certain remarks on the engrossing occupation of that age, which is treated of in chapter 4, *sc.* hunting, and the different kinds of it, illustrated by references to antiquity. 5. On gambling, on music, its use and abuse, followed, in chapter 6, by an anecdote illustrating, apropos of this art, the different characters of Augustus and Nero. The author then proceeds, in chapter 8, to treat of mummers and professors of magic, fortune-tellers, astrologers, and the like. These topics occupy him to the 13th chapter, in which he discusses omens, beginning with the aruspices of the Romans. The subject is continued into the second book, in which he distinguishes between these and natural signs. This takes him to an historical account of the signs which preceded the fall of Jerusalem, and that to the horrors of the siege. Then he discusses the signs which happened at the Crucifixion; next, dreams, astrology, cosmogony, astral influences, the foreknowledge and decrees of God and its consequences, predictions, the signs given to Hezekiah, Ahab, and the Ninevites. From these he turns to metaphysical theology, viz., in what sense

God's decrees are said to be immutable; the witch of Endor, various forms of witchcraft; and he ends this book with some remarks on medicine and the professors of it.

The next book is occupied mainly with an essay on flattery and the arts of court. In the fourth and fifth, which are political, he treats of the differences between a king and a tyrant, the relation of the prince to the law and the church, of his various duties, of justice and clemency, by what means his authority is forfeited, of states and their various officers. The sixth book is devoted to war, soldiers, and military defences, knighthood, the evils of insubordination, and to a consideration of the causes to which Henry II. was indebted for his victory over King Stephen. Then the author draws out a comparison between a state and a hive of bees, treats of the causes of its dissolution and cohesion, how far offences are sometimes to be winked at; ending with a caution to the rich to beware of those who study nothing else but compliance with their humours. The seventh book treats of learning and the different sects of philosophers, the arrogance of the ignorant and inexperienced, of Scripture and true science, of the different way in which Scripture and secular books should be read, of the keys of learning (*i.e.*, the moral qualities requisite for successful study), and its obstacles, pleasure, riches, ambition in all its forms (especially in ecclesiastics), envy and detraction, scoffing and jesting. In the eighth book he passes over (to use his own words) "into the tents of the "Epicureans," to describe and denounce the grosser vices of the age; contrasts them with the sumptuary vows and moderation of antiquity, with the precepts of Scripture, and the descriptions left us of ancient banquets; then to marriage and the faults of the female sex; next to the treatment of slaves, of frugality, honest report: all which are intended to prove that there is no peace and no security for states or individuals without wisdom and morality. These reflexions bring him back

to some remarks upon government, in which he shows that tyrants are God's ministers for wrath, and refers in proof of his remarks to instances in history, and urges the right of putting tyrants to death by the authority of God's law. This subject is discussed at considerable length, and the work winds up by showing that worldly men and epicures, whose whole life is spent in endeavouring to secure their own ease and indulgence, never can attain to their desire, but prove more restless and unhappy than those who are condemned to labour and frugality.

Such is a very brief and bald outline of a most remarkable treatise. It is somewhat desultory in its plan, as my readers will have seen, and deficient in that logical arrangement with which the mind of Europe was not familiarized until after the long scholastic training of the next two centuries. But brief and jejune as this description is, it will be sufficient to show how vast was the change between the literature of this era and that which preceded it. True, there was at present no popular language; the popular author had to employ the same medium for his thoughts and reflexions as had been consecrated to the graver purposes of theology and history. But the topics themselves were scarcely less popular in their nature, or less interesting to the writer's contemporaries, than were the essays of Montaigne to those of his own age. In fact, though the chapters are bound together by divisions into books, and have a semblance of uniformity in the single title prefixed to them, they might have been styled with equal propriety dissertations on the manners, opinions, foibles, and prejudices of the court and of courtiers of the times. The work is, in fact, a series of miscellaneous essays in Latin on the topics of the day; and contain as such more animated pictures of the times than can be drawn from any other source.

In the works of Walter Mapes, the drunken archdeacon of Oxford, as he is sometimes irreverently and

probably unjustly called, we find similar indications of the prevalence of this lighter and more popular literature. Mapes was a favourite of Henry II., as remarkable for his wit and humour as for the hatred and contempt which he entertained for the men of his own profession; but above all for the members of the religious orders. His treatise *De Nugis Curialium*, a title it holds in common with the celebrated work of John of Salisbury just described, is a collection of legends, stories, anecdotes, loosely strung together, and told in a careless, amusing, jaunty style, interspersed with puns and witticisms, and, as might be expected, with unsparing ridicule and contemptuous allusions to all sorts of religious votaries. No doubt the vanity, the restlessness, the avarice, and the pride of many professors in these orders gave ample occasion for Mapes' satirical faculties; and in the court of a prince who bore no love to ecclesiastics, and whose antipathy to them was often exhibited in bitter but well-bred raillery, not easily repelled, a ready wit and a satirist like Mapes proved a most agreeable companion. But his stories and anecdotes must not be implicitly trusted. Like others since, he was a wit and retailer of good stories by profession, wrote capital songs, followed the humour of the court, combined the trouvere with the ecclesiastic, the scholar with the man of the world. If he ridiculed the professed asceticism of the monks, he spared not the sterile labours of poets and poetasters of his own days.[1] Nor, courtier as he was, did the court escape his banter. It is thus that he begins his book *De Nugis Curialium*, to which reference has been made

[1] "Loca vitant publica quidam poetarum,
"Et secretas eligunt sedes latebrarum;
"Tundant, instant, vigilant, nec laborant parum,
"Et vix tandem reddere possunt opus clarum.
"Jejunant et abstinent poetarum chori,
"Lites vitant publicas et tumultus fori;
"Et ut carmen faciant quod non possit mori,
"Moriuntur studio, subditi labori."
—Mapes' Poems, by Wright, p. 73.

already, stigmatizing that love of change, restlessness, and intrigue for which the court of Henry II. was conspicuous: "'I am in time, and I speak of time,' quoth "Augustine, and adds, 'yet I know not what time is.' "With the same wonder I can say that I am in the "court, and I speak of the court, and yet, God knows, I "know not what the court is. I know, however, that "the court is not time; it is indeed temporal, mutable, "various, local, and erratic, and never continues in the "same state; I know it all when I retire from it, but "when I return to it I find little or nothing as I left "it; I have become a stranger to it, and it is equally "a stranger to me. The court remains the same, but "its members are changed. Were I to describe the "court in the words of Porphyry, I should perhaps not "be far from its true description, and define it as a "multitude of individuals under one head. Certes, we "are an infinite multitude to-day, and shall be another "multitude to-morrow; but the court is not changed, it "continues immutable. It is a giant with a hundred "hands, all of which are chopped off, and its totality is "uninjured; a hydra of many heads, it defies and "despises the labours of Hercules, and recks not the "hand of the most victorious athlete. More happy "than Antæus, it has for its mother earth, ocean, and "air, and cannot be strangled on the breast of Hercules, "for the whole world supplies it with renewed vigour "and vitality." Then, after continuing in this strain for a while, he compares the court to the infernal regions with its legendary inhabitants Tantalus, Sisyphus, Ixion and Tityus. There also (he continues) are to be found unclean birds and beasts, the night raven, the owl, the vulture, and the toad, who love darkness and hate the light. These lay snares, hunt after festering corpses, &c. So the court sends out what it calls justices, sheriffs, under-sheriffs, beadles, to make careful search for offenders; who strip off their fleeces from the lambs, but are perverted by bribes, and let the foxes go free.

In the letters of his contemporary, Peter of Blois, who was also attached to the court, we have similar evidence of the restlessness, dissipation, and luxury of the times. He paints the manners of the age in very lively colours. After expressing his regret that he had ever been attached to the court, where he has no sabbath (he had been chaplain to Henry II.), he states that, in respect of a seventh day's rest, he is worse off than the beasts of labour. He then proceeds to describe some of the discomforts attendant upon a condition which was an object of ambition and envy to many of his contemporaries. "I wonder," he says, "how any "man of education can endure the vexations of a court. "In their meals, their rides, their attendance, no order, "no method, no moderation is observed. Bread not "kneaded or properly fermented, and made with the "dregs of beer, is set before a court chaplain or knight; "the bread is as heavy as lead, mixed with cockle, half "baked; the wine, acid or mothery, muddy, greasy, "rancid, pitchy, and vapid. I have sometimes seen "wine set upon the tables of the great so full of sediment "that it could not be drunk except with closed eyes, "and it was necessary to grind it rather than drink it. "The beer in the court is horrible to the taste and "abominable to the sight. In consequence of the crowds "at court the meat sold there is scarcely sound; the fish "four days old, but not the less dear on that account." Marshals and harbingers, he observes, were noted for their rapacity, and made no due provision for those who had to attend the court in its journeys from place to place. If an order was given in the morning that all should be up early ready to start, in the bustle of preparation a countermand would be sent that the king had changed his mind. "If," he says, "a command "had come down that his majesty would start early "next morning for a certain place, for a certainty the "command would be altered, and he would not rise "before noon. Then you would see sumpter beasts

" waiting with their packages, carriages motionless,
" couriers nodding, tradesmen anxious, all muttering
" and whispering. To learn when the king would be
" ready, you must visit the loose women and vintners,[1]
" for this class of people generally know the secrets of
" the court; for the court of Henry II. is crowded with
" jesters, singers, gamesters, pastrycooks, bankrupts,
" mummers, barbers, spendthrifts, and others of a similar
" class."

A crusade might not be the best means for emancipating the nation from such evil influences—influences which seemed to be rapidly spreading in all directions, demoralizing the people, filling the court with vice in its worst forms, and apparently bringing the whole state of society into a confusion worse than that from which it had emerged at the close of the last reign. Never, perhaps, since the origin of the nation had the court presented a more debasing spectacle than met the eyes of the people of England in the latter years of Henry II.: —a divorced queen instigating her sons to incessant rebellion against their father; a father by his misconduct giving rise to most dishonourable reports and most infamous scandals; his sons making league with the enemies of their country for their own selfish aggrandizement; the church at one time in open opposition to the king, at another time reconciled to him on terms utterly subversive of all respect and loyalty. It was happy for the nation that an active and adventurous spirit like Richard I., and not his ignoble brother, succeeded his father; and whatever might be his demerits, the simple fact of removing himself from court, and from scenes and influences which exhibited such tendencies as are here described, was in itself of incalculable advantage. Richard was not a king whose morals or intellect were

[1] "Tabernacularii" in Peter of Blois, persons employed in setting up the tents, harbingers; but I think the reading, from the context, is more likely to have been *tabernarii*.

of a nature calculated to cope with the overgrown evils of his father's time. As this was impossible for him, the next best thing for himself and the nation was to turn his back upon them; and though, perhaps, his crusade was undertaken with no higher motives than a chivalrous love of personal distinction, certainly from none of those religious convictions which pervaded the minds of the earlier crusaders, yet it drew off from the court into distant lands a large train of those who in the last reign had ministered abundantly to its vices and corruptions. As they flaunted and straggled across the continent of Europe with gay pennons and waving banners, half their inheritance on their backs, more like the careless challengers at a tournament than men bent sadly and soberly on a perilous enterprize, they came for the first time in contact with the hardships and realities of life. How they passed through their new trial it is no part of these pages to show. Some found their way back only to hide themselves, if possible, from the ridicule and taunts of those who had remained at home. Some fell by the wayside, never to return. Others struggled on against hardship, famine, mismanagement, and discouragements of every kind, to find in the East scenes very different from what they had been accustomed to in the West; and in the infidels, whom they had despised, foemen not inferior to the most famous chivalry of Christendom. Such lessons could not possibly be lost on those who survived, and on the few who afterwards escaped from the battle-field, or from captivity, to reach their native homes in safety. The history of these events, and their effect upon the literature of the time, may be traced in the contemporary memorials which have been preserved for us of this memorable expedition, but the deepest and most permanent effects must be sought for in the history of the 13th century.

§

I have thus endeavoured briefly to trace the great changes which were going on in this country during the period over which my volume extends. The attempt is necessarily limited, because my purpose has been simply to show in broad lines the effects of these changes upon the writers of whom a detailed notice will be found in this volume. But as some may deem it desirable to have a more detailed and systematic list of the historical authorities of the period and their relative merits, I propose, in conclusion, to set before my readers a brief notice of the main authorities for the history of England from the Norman Conquest to the close of the 13th century. Such a sketch, I trust, may not be without its use to those who are for the first time entering on the subject, and are desirous of knowing what authorities they ought to consult.

General History.

1. For the reign of William I., we have William, a monk of Jumiéges, who wrote a history in Latin of the Norman dukes, which he dedicated to the Conqueror. This history is brought down to the repression of the Northern insurrection in 1071 by that monarch,[1] but the portions of the work which relate expressly to England are not to be implicitly trusted.

2. The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle holds a conspicuous place among the Annalists of this period. It forms the basis of most of the Latin chronicles which take up the story of the Conquest; and furnished such Norman poets as Geoffrey Gaimar with the best part of their materials when treating of this period.

As I have given a full account of this chronicle in my first volume (pp. 647–660), I shall content myself here with some few remarks on that portion of it which relates to the Norman period.

The "Corpus" MS. brings the Annals down to the year 1070. The Cottonian MS. (Tiberius B. ix.) to 1078, and the Laudian (636) to 1154. The continua-

[1] See pp. 10–21.

tions to be found in each of these MSS. were evidently written in different monasteries, and were contemporaneous with the events described.

The Laudian copy may be taken as an illustration. The latter portion of the MS. is evidently the production of more than one contemporaneous scribe. In one place an expression points to Edward the Confessor as being on the throne when the entry was written in 1041 ("May he hold it while God shall grant it him.") In another place, 1087, there is a minute and graphic description of William the Conqueror from personal observation. "If any one desires to know what kind "of man he was, or what worship he had, or of how "many lands he was lord, then we will write of him, so "as we understood him, who have looked on him, and "at another time sojourned in his court. The King "William about whom we speak was a very wise man, "and very powerful, more dignified and strong than "any of his predecessors were. He was mild to the good "men who loved God, and over all measure severe to "the men who gainsayed his will . . . . In his day "Christianity was such that every man who would "followed what belonged to his condition. He was also "very dignified . . . . So also was he a very rigid and "cruel man, so that no one durst do anything against "his will," &c.

A pious ejaculation for the welfare of Ernulf, bishop of Rochester, upon his accession to that dignity in 1114, shows that the passage in which it occurs must probably have been written at the time. A sentence which may be seen at the end of 1127 proves that the writer, when he penned it, was then ignorant of the issue of the transaction he is describing, which is presently entered as concluded in 1128. This portion of the chronicle bears indisputable marks of a contemporary hand on every page; the hopes and fears, affections and sympathies, of the writer were all recorded. The Conquest was yet fresh, and the Anglo-Saxon had not learned to reconcile himself to the change.

3. Among the most useful writers of the 12th century was Florence of Worcester. His materials have been selected with great care, and used with fidelity and industry. He closely adheres to the Saxon Chronicle, with few exceptions, until the year 1030. After that period the two seem to run in distinct channels; each is at times fuller of details than the other, and each has incidents not noticed by his contemporary. In his mode of reckoning Florence differs from the Saxon Chronicle, and begins the year with the 1st of January. His work ends in 1117, and was continued after his death by one or more monks of Worcester.[1] It was probably at first only brought down to the year 1131, but afterwards continued to 1141.

4. Symeon of Durham incorporated whole pages of Florence, adding such memorable events as particularly related to the kingdom of Northumbria. His history reaches to the year 1129.[2] The work consists of two chronicles; the first begins A.D. 616 and ends in the year 957; the second commences with a recapitulation of what had already been said about King Alfred, A.D. 848, and comes down to the year 1129. Only the latter part of the work can be attributed with any degree of certainty to Symeon of Durham.

5. Geoffrey Gaimar composed in French verse "*Lestorie des Engles*," (noticed at p. 85). His narrative is founded upon the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, and he constantly refers to it under various names. But as his knowledge of the Anglo-Saxon tongue was imperfect, he frequently misread, and on more than one occasion certainly misunderstood his authorities. His work begins abruptly with the arrival of Cerdic and his followers in the year 495, and ends with the death of William Rufus in the year 1100. For the portion after the Norman Conquest he is indebted to Florence of Worcester or Symeon of Durham; but

[1] One of these continuators was named John.

[2] See p. 174.

generally speaking, though his account of William Rufus seems sometimes to have been taken from a source known to William of Malmesbury and to Ordericus Vitalis, it cannot be traced positively to any known author. From the minuteness of his description of the death of William Rufus, we should have been led to the supposition that he derived his materials from authentic information. Yet in some of his narrative, especially when he describes the obsequies of Rufus as having been celebrated by Walkelin, bishop of Winchester, who was dead nearly two years before, he has occasioned doubts of his exactness. Gaimar appears to have undertaken his "*Estorie*" for a lady named Constance, the wife of Raoul Fitz Gilbert, who assisted him in his labours, and procured for him a variety of books to enable him to perform his task, which apparently began with the history of Jason and the Golden Fleece. No copy, however, of the missing portion has been preserved.

6. Robert Wace, a Jersey man by birth, followed soon after with his *Roman de Brut*,[1] which is a metrical version in Norman French of the substance of Geoffrey of Monmouth's "*Historia Britonum*," either by way of close translation or liberal paraphrase. He composed the poem in 1158. The *Roman de Rou*, by the same author,[2] though not, as is generally supposed, a continuation of the *Roman de Brut*, forms a connecting link between them, and is also written in Norman French verse. In the first he recounts the acts of the early kings of England, taken from Geoffrey of Monmouth. In the other he details those of the early dukes of Normandy, commencing with Rollo, and ending with Henry II., king of England, and derived from several well known writers, whom he omits to cite. He was employed several years upon this poem, having commenced it in 1160, and finished it some time between 1174 and 1183. He complains that the king had made

[1] See p. 428.

[2] See p. 431.

promises to him which were never performed ; but his crowning vexation seems to have arisen from the king's encouragement of a rival poet, Benoit de Saint Maur, who was commissioned to write a history of the Normans, which he did in a poem extending to 30,000 lines, but which, as a literary composition, is certainly inferior to Wace's, though it enjoyed a greater degree of popularity.[1]

7. Among the writers who settled in England was Benoit de Saint Maur, a Norman. His metrical history of the dukes of Normandy, though it adds little to the information we already possess, is not without its value in filling up little gaps in the personal history of our early sovereigns.[2] He professes, and apparently with truth, to translate faithfully from his authorities. He follows Dudo of Saint Quintin, William of Jumiéges, as interpolated by Robert de Monte, Ordericus Vitalis, and others. It is probable that he saw the writings of Florence of Worcester and Henry of Huntingdon. By other writers of less credit he has been betrayed into some curious blunders.

8. Ordericus Vitalis commences his work at the Incarnation, and brings it down to the year 1141. Though an Englishman by birth, he was educated in Normandy, and became a monk at Ouche, in the diocese of Lisieux. His ecclesiastical history, though a very valuable work, is obscured by his frequent transitions from secular to ecclesiastical affairs. The general history comprised in it is disproportioned to the rest of the work; and although of that portion comparatively little relates to England, Ordericus occasionally brings forward some highly interesting particulars.[3]

9. For an analysis of the poem entitled "*Draco Normannicus*," I refer my readers to pp. 297-308 of this

---

[1] See p. 192.
[2] See p. 193.
[3] See pp. 217–223.

volume. The poem relates equally to England and France. Only one copy of it has ever been known, and that was at one time in the collection of Christina, queen of Sweden, in the Vatican Library at Rome; but all trace of it is now lost. A search for it has been frequently made by English and French scholars, but without success. The author of the poem remains to be discovered. Dom Brial conjectures that it was Etienne de Rouen, a monk of the abbey of Bec, and a nephew of Bernard, abbot of Mont Saint Michel during the years 1134–1149.

10. Eadmer's "*Historia Novorum*"[1] commences with a recapitulation of events from Edgar to Edward the Confessor, and is brought down to the year 1122. It is an important contribution to our historical literature; for though his principal object in writing this work appears to have been to relate the ecclesiastical transactions of his own time, and more especially those of archbishop Anselm, yet the information he gives relative to the civil transactions of the period, and the characters of royal and other personages with whom he was acquainted, is highly valuable and interesting. He says in his preface that, observing the want of materials for the history of the past, he thinks he shall render acceptable service to posterity by relating the events of his own days, but more especially the contentions between archbishop Anselm and the king. At first sight Eadmer may possibly be thought too partial a witness in the disputes between the king and the archbishop; yet he states the arguments on both sides with great apparent fidelity. No one would seem to have been better qualified for his task. His first acquaintance with Anselm began about the year 1079, and from the time of Anselm's election to the primacy of Canterbury, Eadmer was his constant and confidential adviser both at home and in exile.

---

[1] See p. 144.

11. William of Malmesbury was the contemporary of these two writers ; but his history is of a more ambitious character than theirs. He was not content with being a mere compiler of annals, but aspired to the higher duties of an historian, in tracing causes and effects. Of his various works the "*Gesta Regum Anglorum*"[1] is the principal. It commences with the arrival of the Saxons, and comes down to the year 1128. Considering the age in which this author lived, the sources whence he has drawn his materials are suprisingly numerous. In many instances it is difficult to name his authorities. Little seems to have escaped him, and his skill and judgment in arranging his materials keep such even pace with his industry, that more information relating to manners and customs is perhaps to be gathered from him than from all the writers who preceded him. Malmesbury afterwards continued his work to the year 1142, under the title of "*Historia "Novella,*"[2] at the desire of Robert, earl of Gloucester (natural son of King Henry I.), to whom he had dedicated his "*Gesta Regum.*"

As a companion to this work, and devoted to the ecclesiastical history of England, we have his "*Gesta "Pontificum Anglorum*"[3] in five books. His authorities are generally the same as those which he employed in his "*Gesta Regum,*" but take a wider range of ecclesiastical biography. It would not be easy to point out any biographies existing at the time when Malmesbury wrote which he had not consulted ; yet he frequently complains of the scantiness of his materials.

12. Of the most important general work of Richard, prior of Hexham, his *Acts of King Stephen and the Battle of the Standard* deserves to be studied. It commences with the reign of Henry I., and ends with an account of the negotiations that followed the battle, so disastrous

[1] See pp. 158–165.
[2] See p. 215.
[3] P. 151.

to the Scots, near Northallerton, about the year 1139. The work relates almost entirely to northern affairs, especially to the irruptions of the Scots under King David, and is very valuable as the composition of a contemporary.[1]

13. The "*Gesta Stephani Regis Anglorum*" is the work of a contemporary author, though a foreigner. He seems to have lived either in the county of Hereford or Gloucester, as he frequently notices those parts of the kingdom. He gives many descriptions of towns and castles, seemingly with the accuracy of an eye-witness, and he furnishes much interesting matter for the history of the turbulent reign of Stephen.[2]

14. The history of Symeon of Durham was continued from the year 1130 to the year 1154 by John, prior of Hexham,[3] but it is a mere compilation, with a few slight notices of northern affairs, chiefly monastic, which appear to be original, and are consequently the most valuable portion of the chronicle. The work embraces a portion of the period illustrated by his predecessor Richard, prior of Hexham. The continuator carries on the story with such additions as were probably unknown to Richard, or had been purposely omitted by him.

15. Robert de Monte's [4] chronicle is the best authority we possess for the history of the continental actions of our latter Norman kings and the earlier monarchs of the house of Plantagenet.[5] The earlier portion of his work is of little authority, having been borrowed from a manuscript lent the author, which contained Eusebius, Jerome, and Prosper, and was transcribed by him without alteration, partly because he had no additions to make, and partly because he did not venture to meddle with authorities held in such high estimation. In the materials which he took from Sigebert of Gemblours he has omitted

---

[1] P. 206.
[2] P. 241.
[3] P. 258.
[4] He is frequently designated Robert de Thorigni, from the place of his birth.
[5] See p. 442.

and changed nothing, but interpolates into them the history of the archbishops of Rouen and the kings of England. His own work commences with a continuation of Sigebert from the year 1100. He presented his chronicle to King Henry II. in the year 1184, but employed himself in improving it until his death, which happened in 1186. Besides this chronicle he wrote the history of Henry I., sometimes erroneously attributed to William of Jumiéges.

16. The "*Abbreviationes Chronicorum*,"[1] by Ralph de Diceto, extending from the creation to 1147, is of no great merit, and is little else than a compilation from Cassiodorus, Eutropius, Suetonius, Gildas, Beda, and other well known authorities, with some few additions of ecclesiastical affairs relating to the sees of Canterbury and London. The "*Ymagines*," by the same author, is however a work of a very different stamp. It consists of an extensive collection of notices chiefly relating to ecclesiastical affairs. It may be regarded as a collection of materials for history rather than a regular composition. His notices appear to have been written down nakedly as they occurred, without any attempt to connect them. Notwithstanding these defects, the "*Ymagines*" is a valuable work, and affords the testimony of a contemporary who associated with the principal actors of his period, and who occasionally took part in the transactions he describes.[2]

17. Contemporary with Wace and Saint Maur was Jordan de Fantosme, one of the clerks of Henry de Blois, bishop of Winchester, and spiritual chancellor of the diocese of Winchester. He wrote an account of the wars of Prince Henry against his father, King Henry II., in Norman French verse, and was an eye-witness of what he relates. The poet addresses himself to the king at the opening of the work[3] in a way which would lead to the

[1] P. 231.
[2] See pp. 231–234.
[3] See p. 405.

supposition that he was well known to that king. He probably composed his poem very soon after the war had ceased, as he does not mention even incidentally any circumstance subsequent to that period.

18. The chronicle[1] attributed to Benedict, abbot of Peterborough, is highly important. It begins and ends abruptly, extending from 1169 to 1192. The author enters into a very minute detail of events, generally in the order in which they occurred, and frequently mentions the very day on which they happened. He is particularly attentive to the affairs of Scotland and the north of England. He narrates with much minuteness the journal of King Richard's expedition to and in Palestine.

19. Roger Hoveden's Annals obtained great celebrity. They consist of two parts, the first reaching from the year 732 to 1154, the other from the last-mentioned period to 1201. The first portion is of comparatively little worth, being almost wholly abbreviated or transcribed from the chronicles of Symeon of Durham and Henry of Huntingdon. The second portion extends from the year 1154 to 1201. Down to the year 1170. Hoveden's compilation is of little value; from that time to 1192, except where it enlarges and adds to the chronicle ascribed to Benedict, abbot of Peterborough, we have the same information in a more authentic form in the work of the latter; but from the period where Benedict's work ceases Hoveden becomes of great importance. He is often very minute in his statements, and probably had much information not to be found elsewhere.[2]

20. I have already referred to the history of William of Jumiéges, dedicated to William the Conqueror. The work was continued at his death by Robert de Thorigni, abbot of Mont Saint Michel, and takes up the history of Henry I. The events of his reign are somewhat con-

[1] P. 493.

[2] P. 251.

fusedly interwoven with accounts of different families of distinction.[1]

21. Henry of Huntingdon's history of England, in eight books, enjoyed a world-wide reputation. The most valuable portion of it, however, begins with the seventh book, which commences with the year 1087. In this part of it the author professes to relate only what he himself had seen, or at least had heard from eye-witnesses. It is not easy, however, to reconcile this statement with the contents of his work, for down to the year 1127 its resemblance to the Saxon Chronicle is as close as at any preceding period.[2] He may, however, have known the compiler of that portion of the chronicle, and thus numbered him among his eye-witnesses. After the year 1127, down to the death of King Stephen, the work seems wholly original.[3]

22. The chronicle of Ralph Niger, extending from the creation of the world to the year 1161, affords little new material for history, at least in connexion with England. It was continued by an anonymous hand to the year 1178, and afterwards to the year 1199.[4]

23. The additions to the chronicle of Ralph Niger by Ralph, abbot of Coggeshale,[5] may be noticed here. Towards the end of Niger's chronicle, in 1161, the author, giving vent to his own feelings, breaks out into a most bitter invective against Henry II., by whom he had been banished, together with his master and friend, archbishop Becket. The abbot of Coggeshale, before he proceeds with his continuation, partly excuses and partly refutes the excesses of his author.

24. William of Newbury's "*Historia Rerum Angli-*" *carum*" (A.D. 1066–1198) is a very important work.[6] It is not a barren chronicle of events, collected without discretion and recorded without taste, but it is well ar-

---

[1] See p. 201.
[2] See p. 191.
[3] See pp. 269–279.
[4] P. 287.
[5] P. 215.
[6] Pp. 512–516.

ranged as a composition. The characters are drawn with fidelity and discrimination, and his impartiality is apparent in the judgment he passes on the disputes between the king and archbishop Becket, when nearly the whole of Christendom took part with the latter. His authority as a contemporary writer is especially valuable. His selections and details of events are very interesting, and his observations acute and sensible. He has preserved many anecdotes of distinguished persons, and his work bears internal evidence of having been written whilst the occurrences which are therein recorded were in actual progress.

25. The chronicle of Gervase of Canterbury,[1] relating to the reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I., is not a work of much importance. Previous to the year 1163 it contains little original information. From that date the matter principally relates to the disputes between the king and archbishop Becket. After the archbishop's death the facts relating to general history are few, and the greater portion of the work is devoted to ecclesiastical matters concerning the church of Canterbury. From the concluding words of the author we might be led to infer that this work was but a portion only of his larger chronicle. He there states his reasons for terminating the *first* part of his work with the death of King Richard I., and refers to the contents of the *second* part, which is in all probability lost, unless it be contained in the Polistorie.

26. The "*Chronicon Sanctæ Crucis,*" extending from the invasion of Julius Cæsar to the year 1163, was first made public by Wharton. The early portion, down to the year 1129, is a compilation taken from Beda and Symeon of Durham, with slight additions relating chiefly to the diocese of Salisbury. From the year 1129 it is almost wholly occupied with notices relating to Scotland, until it ends abruptly in the year 1163.[2]

---

[1] P. 537

[2] P. 289.

27. Among the miscellaneous authorities is the "*Liber "de Principis Instructione*,"[1] by Giraldus Cambrensis. The author's object is to show by example the advantages of a good prince over one of a contrary character. In pursuit of this object he has preserved many curious details relating to King Henry II. and his family; but as he appears to have written with great bitterness and prejudice against the king, it is probable that many of his statements are at least exaggerated. On the whole, however, notwithstanding his prejudice, this work is highly valuable and interesting.

28. The chronicle of Richard of Devizes,[2] though short, is important as a contemporary authority. It extends only from the coronation of Richard I., in 1189, to the truce with Saladin in 1192, but it has preserved some curious particulars not perhaps to be found elsewhere. The author's statements are generally corroborated by other independent writers, and his reflexions, though tinged with sarcasm, are on the whole candid, and apparently uninfluenced by party spirit.

29. The chronicle of Ralph Niger,[3] from the creation to the capture of King Richard I., differs from the other chronicle ascribed to him, and which I have noticed already (p. xlix). This contains scarcely any notice of English affairs until near the accession of Richard I., when the author gives a short account of King Henry II. He describes briefly Richard's expedition to Palestine, his capture and return, but his chief attention is devoted to foreign affairs. He was a violent partizan of archbishop Becket, and for his activity against the king was driven into exile.

30. "*Chronicon Terræ Sanctæ*" (p. 455) gives an account of the holy war in 1187, in the form of an epistle addressed to some person (not named) of importance in Europe immediately after the capture of Jerusalem,

[1] P. 467.
[2] P. 491.
[3] P. 496.

by an eye-witness and inhabitant of Syria. He calls Guy "*Rex noster*," and speaks of what he saw during the siege of Jerusalem, where he was wounded in the nose by an arrow, the shaft of which was drawn out, but the iron still remained. It has been improperly ascribed to Ralph, abbot of Coggeshale.

31. The "*Itinerarium Peregrinorum, et Gesta Regis "Anglorum Ricardi Primi*," is another account composed by an eye-witness. The writer enters into a minute detail of particulars relating to the second crusade, and more especially to the transactions of King Richard I., whose extraordinary prowess he takes every opportunity of eulogizing. In the course of the narrative many curious notices occur relating to shipping, arms, and warlike engines; the attack and defence of towns and field-works. He frequently mentions his being present with the king, and apologizes for his style on account of his work having been written while in the camp or the field.[1]

32. The "*Cantilenæ Richardi Anglorum Regis*" ought not to be entirely overlooked in these prefatory remarks. Not that they contribute much to our previous knowledge of that monarch or his contemporaries, but they are interesting as the work of one of England's brightest heroes and kings. The first little poem, noticed at p. 499, was compiled by King Richard during his imprisonment in Austria. In the first stanza he intimates that if a wise man, or a man of sound sense and discretion, be cast into prison, he is not wont to spend his time in vain lamentations, but rather to solace the weariness of his captivity by song. He says that he has many friends, but receives little help from them. He

[1] This work (see p. 500) has been for a very long period ascribed to Geoffrey Vinsauf, but in my preface to the "*Monumenta Historica "Britannica*" I suggested that it properly belonged to Richard, a canon of the Holy Trinity, London; and Mr. Stubbs, who has lately brought out an edition of the Itinerary, has satisfactorily proved what previously had been only surmised.

begs the men of England, Normandy, Picardy, and Gascony to remember well that when any of their men were taken prisoners he was always anxious to rescue the most insignificant, but no one helps him; and he has found out by experience that the dead man or captive has neither relatives nor friends. He complains of Philip Augustus, king of the French, and of the indifference and ingratitude of his subjects towards their captive king.

The subject of the second poem (p. 516) is King Richard's complaint against the dauphin of Auvergne and Count Guy, who had refused to join his standard against Philip Augustus.

33. Alfred of Beverley's chronicle appeared in the first half of the 12th century. It is a work of little value, as it hardly contains a single fact which may not be found in some of his contemporaries,[1] or of the authors who immediately preceded him. The compilation appears to have been made soon after the year 1143, as the author states that, in consequence of the decrees of the Council of London, the number of persons excommunicated was so great as to prevent the performance of Divine service in his church. Elsewhere we find that the British history of Geoffrey of Monmouth had only recently appeared, and was a subject of general conversation. This fact proves that Hearne was in error in supposing that Alfred of Beverley preceded Geoffrey of Monmouth, whose work was certainly published before 1139. Alfred in his preface states his intention to extract such parts of the "*Historia Britonum*" as seemed to him not altogether incredible, and could be corroborated from other sources. He also proposed to notice those passages wherein Geoffrey differed from other writers.

34. The Genealogy of the Kings of England by Ailred of Rievaux is not of the historical value generally as-

[1] See pp. 169–174.

signed to it. Except the anecdotes of Malcolm and his family, the work is of little worth. It is chiefly derived from Florence of Worcester, William of Malmesbury, and Henry of Huntingdon, with whom Ailred appears to have taken considerable liberties, more especially in the speeches which he attributes to the various persons of whom he writes.[1]

35. The History of the Battle of the Standard[2] is occupied throughout the greater portion of it with declamatory speeches professing to have been made at the battle of that name. Various notices, however, of manners and customs may be gathered from different parts of it.

36. The "*Eulogium Davidis, Regis Scotiæ,*"[3] is nothing more than a portion of the "*Genealogia Regum Anglorum,*" which relates to David, king of Scotland.

37. The Chronicon of Saint Martin's of Dover[4] possesses little that is worthy of notice, and much that occurs in it is pure fable. It contains a few facts only, which may serve to elucidate obscure points of our national history.

38. The chronicle attributed[5] to John Brompton is of no independent authority (p. 539). It is little else than a compilation, and the few original notices are very slight, and generally of doubtful credit. The author admits that it was his object to collect from various authors an account of the several kings who reigned in England from the coming of Saint Augustine to the time of Edward I., and especially of the conversion of the

---

[1] P. 250.

[2] P. 205.

[3] P. 247.

[4] P. 263.

[5] I say attributed, because it is very doubtful whether John Brompton was not the owner rather than the compiler of the chronicle. Whatever connexion, however, he may have had with the work, it seems not to have assumed its present form until after the middle of the 14th century. A document lately discovered, which I have printed (p. 540), gives the exact date when John Brompton was made abbot of Jorvaux.

Saxons to Christianity, which had not been fully described by Geoffrey of Monmouth. He does not, however, bring his work lower down than the accession of King John. What his object was in wishing to terminate his chronicle with the reign of Edward I., when he himself lived in the reign of King Henry VI., does not appear; nor why he ceased with the accession of King John. In the pursuit of his object the author strings together his extracts from a number of writers with much diligence, but with very little judgment or reflexion. The selections are certainly carefully made, but beyond this the utility of the chronicle is very limited.

39. The Brut y Tywysogion,[1] or the Chronicle of the Princes of Wales, is a compilation in the Welsh language attributed to Caradoc of Llancarvan. It is not, however, certain that this is the work of Caradoc, as it is clear that the present chronicle was translated from a Latin text, and it is not improbable that the Latin was the language in which it appeared originally; Caradoc may, however, have composed his work in Latin. From the words of Geoffrey of Monmouth it is evident that Caradoc was either engaged in or meditated writing a history of the Princes of Wales, but whether in Latin or Welsh it is not stated.

40. The Chronicle of the Saxons, or the Brut y Saeson, is of no worth, and is only a corrupt version of the Brut y Tywysogion, amalgamated with the Annals of Winchester in order to connect and detail contemporaneous occurrences in England and Wales. The portion relating to Welsh events is very carelessly written, the facts in many instances perverted, and the language frequently obscure.[2]

41. The Annals of Tigernach,[3] are partly written in Irish and partly in Latin, and are considered one of the

[1] P. 142.
[2] See p. 243.
[3] P. 50.

most authentic works on Irish history; they also throw much light on the ancient history of Scotland, the north of England, and the Isle of Man.

42. The Annals of Ulster,[1] are considered by Irish scholars as most important for the early history of Ireland, and, like the Annals of Tigernach (from which the annals seem in the main to have been compiled), throw great light on the ancient history of Scotland, the north of England, and the Isle of Man. The compilation was made in a monastery in Ulster, whence it derives its name, by Cathal Maguire (who died in 1498), and was continued to 1541 by Roderick Cassidy, archdeacon of Clogher.

43. Among the works relating to Ireland, those by Giraldus Cambrensis hold a conspicuous place. His "*Topographica Hiberniæ*" (p. 457) and "*Expugnatio Hiberniæ*" (p. 462) are very remarkable works, but each has its distinctive character. Their author was sent into Ireland by King Henry I. as an attendant on his son John, at that time a youth of about 18 years of age. Of this journey Giraldus has preserved a record in these two works. The "*Topographica Hiberniæ*" is in three books, and dedicated to Henry II. In the first book Giraldus gives an account of the physical features of the island, including in it the history of its more remarkable productions. The second book is devoted to the wonders of Ireland; and the third contains the early history of that country, and a description of the manners, dress, and condition of the Irish. The "*Expugnatio* "*Hiberniæ*" relates the history of the conquest of Ireland; but it also contains various notices relative to English affairs. The events are often minutely detailed, and are of a most interesting description. This is not only the most valuable of all the works of Giraldus, but, as an historical monograph, it may challenge comparison with any existing work of a similar nature. The exact

[1] P. 183.

date of its publication is not known. As, however, it was dedicated in the first instance to Richard, count of Poitou (afterwards Richard I.), it must have been written before that monarch ascended the throne. It was subsequently dedicated to King John.

§

Local histories.

44. As subsidiary to the general history of the times, local historians contribute information of much value. The Chronicle of Battle Abbey (p. 406), extending from the year 1066 to 1176, is an important piece of local history, combining much general information. It commences with a brief account of the foundation of the abbey, of William the Conqueror's landing, and of the battle of Hastings.

45. Gervase of Canterbury (p. 480). His "*Imagina-*" *tiones de Discordiis inter Monachos Dorobornenses et* " *Baldewinum Archiepiscopum,*" enters into details of the controversy between archbishop Baldwin and the monks of Canterbury concerning his intended church at Hakynton, and a refutation of the claim of Saint Augustine's to be exempt from archiepiscopal jurisdiction.

46. An account by Gervase of the fire which took place in Canterbury cathedral in 1174, and the measures taken for its rebuilding, is an important piece of local history, and highly interesting (p. 446).

47. The tract entitled "*De Inventione S. Crucis apud* " *Waltham Historia*" extends from the year 1050 to about 1177. It relates to the history of the discovery of the holy cross at Montague in Somersetshire, its removal to Waltham, where a church was built to receive it; and the foundation of Harold's College and new church, in which he was afterwards buried.[1]

48. The History of Peterborough, by Hugh Candidus (p. 412), though valuable as a local record, contains

[1] See p. 414.

little general history. The author appears to use and amplify the Peterborough copy of the Saxon Chronicle, and it is consequently supposed by Hickes that some of the latter portion of those invaluable annals were written by this historian. However, the instances given at p. 413 of mistranslations render it impossible for the author to have had any share in writing the contemporary part of the chronicle referred to.

49. The History of the Foundation of the Priory of Merton in Surrey (p. 127) gives a valuable account of its erection. The convent was first built of wood in 1115, and Robert Bale, a canon of Huntingdon, was appointed by the founder, Gilbert the Norman, to superintend the new establishment; but, Robert expressing great dissatisfaction, Gilbert was induced to remore the priory to another spot, where Robert settled, with 15 brethren, in 1117. It was not until the year 1130 that Merton priory was built of stone.

50. Richard of Hexham's "*Annotatio Brevis*" (p. 121) of the church of Hexham is chiefly a history of the succession of the bishops of that see. It gives a curious description of the church, its restoration and endowments, by Thomas, archbishop of York, after it had lain desolate from the time of King Alfred.

51. The History of the Foundation of the Abbey of Saint Mary's, York (p. 49.), by Stephen of Whitby, describes in graphic colours the trials to which the writer was exposed partly in consequence of the persecutions of a powerful baron, partly from robbers and pirates, which led to the foundation of Saint Mary's, of which he subsequently became the abbot, and afterwards the historian.

52. The interesting narrative (p. 186), written by Thurstan, archbishop of York, to William Corbeil, archbishop of Canterbury, relative to a mutiny in the monastery of Saint Mary without the walls of York, which he himself had endeavoured to quell, sheds great light upon monastic life and manners.

53. The same remark applies to the "*Liber Fundationis Prioratus S. Bartholomœi*" in West Smithfield, London (p. 187), and the History of the Foundation of Saint Peter's in Shrewsbury (p. 190).

54. The "*Historia Monasterii S. Augustini Cantuariensis*" (p. 490) is a work of considerable ambition; but the design of the author, who is supposed to be Thomas of Elmham, was too vast to be carried out. He commenced his work on a scale of grandeur, or more properly of diffuseness, which its editor, the late Archdeacon Hardwick, states has few examples in the literary products of that age of compilations. He appears to have absolutely finished no more than the history of about 600 years, from the time of Saint Augustine to the year 1191. The rest of his volume is made up of what may be entitled preparations or rough materials for the projected history, such as charters, bulls, and other muniments relating to Saint Augustine's.

55. The "*Chronicon Monasterii de Abingdon*" (p. 470) commences with an account of the foundation of the abbey about the year 675, and ends with the accession of King Richard I. in 1189. Down to the Norman Conquest there is very little of historical narrative, but after that event original matter becomes more prominent and interesting.

56. *William of Malmesbury's History of the Church of Glastonbury* (p. 157), from its foundation to the appointment of Henry de Blois as abbot of that house, is to a certain extent a valuable production, inasmuch as he gives many curious particulars of manners and customs, but the author was evidently trammelled by his task. He seems to have had a certain quantity of materials placed in his hands in order that he might elevate as much as possible the dignity of Glastonbury; critical scepticism seems frequently struggling against the servile performance of his task, but he has made the most of his materials.

57. *Symeon of Durham's* history of the church of which he was a monk is a work of much celebrity (p. 77). Although it professes to deal with ecclesiastical history only, yet it furnishes many important illustrations of the secular affairs of the northern districts of England. The author was evidently cognizant of the events he narrates, but he never loses an opportunity of magnifying the dignity and importance of his patron saint by recounting incidents which draw largely upon the credulity of his readers. These narratives, however, for the greater part illustrate the history, the manners, and the faith of the age to which they relate, so that the reader is no loser by their introduction. The history is brought down to the year 1096, but there is a continuation of it by an anonymous monk of Durham, who was an eye-witness of many of the incidents he narrates. It embraces the period between 1096 and 1144 (p. 224), and contains an account of the episcopates of Ralph Flambard and Geoffrey Rufus, and the troubles which occurred during the invasion of the see by William Cumin.

58. There is not much during this period that relates to Scotland, but that little is of importance. Among the pieces that deserve notice is the life of Margaret, queen of Scots, a highly interesting piece of biography.[1] It is addressed to Matilda, queen of Henry I., the daughter of Queen Margaret, and was written at her desire. It gives a short account of Queen Margaret's descent, her marriage with Malcolm, her exemplary and laudable character, and her care for the religious education of her children; her influence on the king and on the national manners; her piety; her charity to the poor; her redemption of English captives; and the account of her death. The authorship of this piece is a matter of uncertainty: it is attributed to Turgot, a monk of Durham, and Theodoric, the confessor to Queen Margaret. Papebroch, who

[1] P. 66.

edited this life in the "*Acta Sanctorum*," contends very plausibly that Turgot could not have been the author, and decides in favour of Theodoric. The author describes himself as an old man, who had often ministered to Margaret in the church at Dunfermlin, which was her foundation. He seems to have quitted her service just before her death. He was writing during the reign of Edgar, before 1108.

59. *Ailred of Rievaulx's* description of the battle of the Standard near Alverton between the king of Scotland and the barons of England (p. 205), and Richard of Hexham's history of the same battle (p. 206), may also be said to belong to the history of Scotland. Ailred of Rievaulx's "*Elogium*' of David, king of Scotland, is also noticed at p. 247.

60. The "*Chronicon Sanctæ Crucis Edinburgensis*" is a chronicle which, though relating to England as well as to Scotland, may be said to belong more properly to the latter kingdom (p. 289).

61. In the History of the Priory of Lanthony (p. 196) there are very few facts of a general nature, and those are enveloped in much declamation. There is, however, an invective against the vanity and luxury of the prelates, which gives us an insight into their mode of living, and into the habits of the period.

62. The "*Liber Landavensis*" (p. 184), purporting to be a history of the foundation of that ancient church, contains much miscellaneous information connected with the history of the principality of Wales, and a great deal that has no reference to that locality.

63. The "*Itinerarium Cambriæ*" (p. 465) and "*Descriptio Cambriæ*" (p. 466), by Giraldus Cambrensis, are most valuable materials for the history of Wales. The former of these is addressed to Stephen Langton, archbishop of Canterbury, and gives an account of archbishop Baldwin's pilgrimage into Wales in the year 1188 to preach the crusade. It relates to the topography and natural history of Wales, and is relieved

by historical anecdotes, miracles, and some little matter relating to the crusades. The "*Descriptio Cambriæ*" contains very few historical data. It gives the reader a general description of Wales, the genealogies of Welsh princes, divisions of the country, descriptions of the manners, customs, arts, and superstitions of the people.

§

Biographies.

64. Again, in the biographies of the period, frequent details are found of events illustrating general as well as personal history. Osbern of Canterbury wrote the Lives of Saint Dunstan and Archbishop Alfege. He translated the lives of several English saints from Anglo-Saxon into Latin. Richemarch, bishop of Saint David's, composed a Life of St. David; Colman, a monk of Worcester, a Life of Bishop Wulstan in Anglo-Saxon; Faritius, a Life of Aldhelm.

65. An anonymous writer has left us a brief but apparently a truthful account of William I., a notice of which I have given at pp. 6 and 7. At p. 41 is a notice of a Life of William the Conqueror, printed by Camden, but which is nothing more than a portion of Ordericus Vitalis.

66. The Life of Archbishop Lanfranc, by Milo Crispin, while it gives a truthful account of the life of this distinguished man, is very important for the history of the reign of William I. and the ecclesiastical history of that period.[1]

67. One of the most valuable biographies of the period is Eadmer's Life of Anselm (noticed at p. 108). Not only is it of great worth as making us acquainted with the life of that extraordinary man, but for the light it sheds upon the history of the time, especially in the ecclesiastical portions of it. John of Salisbury's life of the same prelate adds little additional knowledge, and is nearly all taken from Eadmer.[2] Several persons also

[1] P. 52.

[2] See p. 111.

employed themselves in writing Anselm's life in verse; among them was William of Chester,[1] a pupil of Anselm, when he was abbot of Bec in Normandy, and who followed him into England, and became a monk, and afterwards abbot of Chester.

68. The Life of Thurstan, Archbishop of York,[2] written partly in prose and partly in verse, adds nothing to the information we possess from other sources, being chiefly laudatory. It is the work of Geoffrey Trocope, archdeacon of Nottingham, in conjunction with Hugh of Pontefract.

69. Thurstan's Life by Hugh Sotovagina, his contemporary and friend, though it does not enter much into the private life of the archbishop, gives much information respecting him not elsewhere recorded, relating to what may be called the foreign policy of Thurstan.

70. A notice of the Life of Gundulf, Bishop of Rochester,[3] adds little or nothing to the general history of the period, the narrative being principally an enumeration of Gundulf's piety and virtues.

71. At p. 69 is a notice of William of Malmesbury's very interesting Life of Wulstan, which he derived from Colman's narrative, written in Anglo-Saxon, already noticed. The life of the same individual was also written by Hemming, subprior of Worcester under bishop Wulstan, and another person, who is supposed to be Senatus Bravonius, a monk of Worcester, who died in the year 1170; but there is no evidence to show that this is the composition of that author.[4]

72. Under this head also may be included the History of the Persecution of William de Saint Karileph, Bishop of Durham, a tract of great historical value. It gives a vivid picture of a struggle between the civil and ecclesiastical authorities; its professed object being to narrate

---

[1] See pp. 113, 114.
[2] Pp. 209, 210.
[3] P. 103.
[4] Noticed at pp. 72–74.

the circumstances which led to the banishment of the bishop by William Rufus.[1]

73. The Life of Hugh, Bishop of Lincoln, who died in the last year of the 12th century, is a very valuable piece of biography (p. 542). It contains a number of very curious and interesting incidents, and, being the work of a contemporary, is very important, not only as a truthful history of a very celebrated ecclesiastic, but as the work of a man who was mixed up with a great deal of what he relates, and who, from personal knowledge, gives notices of passing events, as well as of individuals who were taking active part in public affairs. The name of the author does not appear; but Mr. Dimock, who has lately edited the piece, makes out pretty clearly that it was written by Adam, abbot of Evesham, somewhere between the years 1212 and 1220.

74. The Life of Saint Remigius, Bishop of Lincoln, who died in 1092, by Giraldus Cambrensis (p. 65), was addressed to Stephen Langton, archbishop of Canterbury. He also wrote accounts of the successors of Remigius (pp. 549 and 558). These lives are in general brief, but they contain curious particulars and traits of character.

75. As a well-told biographical history, Giraldus's work, "*De Vita et Persecutionibus Galfridi Eboracensis Archiepiscopi*" (p. 497), is a valuable example. His object is to display the character of Geoffrey Plantagenet, archbishop of York, and he gives much curious detail of the latter part of the reign of King Henry II., and the beginning of that of Richard I.

76. The treatise of Giraldus Cambrensis, entitled "*De Rebus a se gestis*," as its title implies (p. 508), gives an account of the author's life from his cradle to the commencement of the 13th century, when he was postulate of Saint David's, and is one of his latest productions. Unfortunately, however, the work is imperfect, breaking

[1] P. 79.

off at the 18th chapter of the third book, and only one manuscript copy of it exists.

77. The treatise entitled "*Libellus Invectionum*" (p. 509), by Giraldus Cambrensis, was written at Rome by desire of Pope Innocent III., and was intended as a reply to the various calumnies circulated against the author by his enemies in that city. The only known copy of this work is in the Vatican Library at Rome among the collections of Christina, queen of Sweden.

78. The "*Symbolum Electorum*" (p. 510), by the same author, proves he was a ripe scholar, and that he had an extensive acquaintance with classical literature. It contains the Epistles he addressed to various persons, his metrical pieces, and his prefaces to his various works.

79. The Life of Robert Betun, Bishop of Hereford, by William Wycumbe,[1] his friend, chaplain, and fellow-countryman, is little more than a eulogium of the bishop's pious and charitable disposition.

80. At p. 24 is a notice of the Life of Saint Gervinus, which contains, among a great deal of matter irrelevant to the history of this country, some notices which may clear up some obscurities. The same may be said of the Life of Waltheof by William of Ramsay[2] of Herluin, Abbot of Bec, by Gilbert Crispin.

81. The Life of Guy, canon of Merton, by Rainald, canon of the said church,[3] contains nothing remarkable, the facts there narrated being very few.

82. At p. 226 is a notice of the Life of Saint Bartholomew, monk of Durham, by Geoffrey, a monk of Saint Alban's, who had been invited to England to preside over the schools at Dunstable, where he composed a drama entitled "*Ludus de Sancta Katherina*," which was performed by his scholars in copes, borrowed from the sacrist of Saint Alban's. This, if not the first, is

[1] P. 236.
[2] See pp. 25–27.
[3] P. 139.

certainly an early instance of dramatic representations in England.

83. Other biographies which may be consulted for the history of the 12th century are :—

The Life of Henry of Huntingdon, p. 280.

The Life of Robert, Abbot of Newminster, p. 282.

The Life of William, Archbishop of York, p. 259.

The Life of Saint Wlfric, by John, Abbot of Ford. p. 267.

Ailred of Rievaulx's History of the Saints of Hexham's, p. 248.

"*Vita S. Walthevi Abbatis*," by Joscelin of Furness, p. 285.

Life of Saint Godric, the Hermit of Finchale, dedicated to Hugh Pudsey, Bishop of Durham, p. 390.

The Life of Saint Malachy, by Saint Bernard, p. 236.

But most important of all are the letters and biographies relating to Thomas à Becket, by John of Salisbury, and others, of which I have given an ample and minute description in this volume, pp. 320-380.

§

Letters.

84. Another class of materials which sheds most important light on history, elucidating both civil and ecclesiastical transactions in an eminent degree, is the contemporaneous correspondence, written as the occasion arose, without the object or intention of publicity, and merely for the entertainment of those to whom they were addressed. The period embraced in this volume teems with writers of this description. Among them will be found Archbishops Lanfranc and Anselm, Ivo, Bishop of Chartres, Peter of Blois, Archbishop Thurstan, Gilbert Foliot, Henry of Huntingdon, Thomas Becket, Herbert of Bosham, John of Salisbury, King Henry II., Pope Alexander III., and many others.

§

85. Finally, for the laws and institutions of the country during a century and a half after the Norman invasion and the economic reforms introduced by the Conqueror we have the "*Leges Willielmi Conquæstoris*," p. 45. Miscellaneous.

Domesday Book, p. 38.

Exon Domesday, p. 36.

The compilation known as the "*Textus Roffensis*," which embraces a history of the endowment, the charters, lawsuits, and other matters connected with the church of Rochester. It contains also the Laws of Ethelbert, Alfred, Guthrum, Edward the Elder, Edmund, Ethelred, and Cnut, the constitutions of William I., the institutions of Henry I., the "*Judicia Civitatis Lundonim*," the successions of all the archbishops and bishops in England according to their sees.

"*Inquisitio Terrarum Eliensis Ecclesiæ*," p. 36.

The Boldon Book, of the nature of the Domesday Survey, applicable to the palatinate of Durham, made in the year 1183, by order of Bishop Pudsey. It is doubly important, inasmuch as Domesday Book does not contain a survey of that portion of the kingdom.

Nor should the reader overlook entirely the *Architrenius* of John de Hauteville, a poem which was very popular during the 13th and 14th centuries, and is valuable for the illustration it affords of the manners and customs of this author's period,[1] or the satires of Nigel Wirekers, addressed to William de Longchamp, bishop of Ely and chancellor of England, describing with a graphic pen the corruptions existing in the church, and enlivened with anecdotes of an amusing character.

Were I to point out here, however briefly, all the works noticed in this volume, which illustrate the history of this country in its various branches, this preface would

[1] P. 447.

be extended to an inconvenient length. I must therefore refer my readers to the body of the work for any further information they may require relative to the materials for English history during the 10th and 11th centuries.

In conclusion I may observe that in this volume nearly the same plan of arrangement has been followed as in the former, but more biographical notices have been added. It was a want complained of in the first volume, in which the biographical notices were confined to those writers only of whose works some account was given. In this volume, for the purpose of supplying the want here referred to, and of making the work more complete, I have subjoined notices of the principal English authors who lived during the period embraced in this work, whatever was the nature of their literary productions, whether directly historical or otherwise.

I should be ungrateful were I to close these prefatory remarks without again acknowledging my obligations to Mr. Brewer and Mr. Stevenson and the several gentlemen mentioned in the preface to my first volume.

Rolls House,
22nd May 1865.

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

No.		Page
1.	Numerus Navium Copiarumque omnium quibus Angliam appulit, devicitque Guilelmus Normannus -	1
2.	Cognomina procerum qui intraverunt Angliam cum Rege Willelmo, Duce Normannorum, Conquestore Angliæ, et qui inhæredati sunt in Anglia in feodum militare - - - - - - - -	2
3.	Cognomina Conquestorum Angliæ, cum Domino Willelmo Duce Normanniæ, Conquestore Angliæ -	2
4.	Cognomina Nobilium qui Guill. Norm. Ducem in Angliam sequuti sunt - - - - - -	3
5.	Cognomina eorum qui cum Guillelmo Conquestore Angliam ingressi sunt - - - - - -	3
6.	The Namys of y^{e} Gentylmen of bloode cummyng in w^{t} y^{e} Conquerour into Ynglond - - -	4
7.	Catalogus Nobilium qui immediate prædia a Rege Conquestore tenuerunt - - - - - -	4
8.	Nomina eorum quorum ope et auxilio Dux Willielmus Conquestor terram Angliæ conquisivit anno Domini MLXVI. - - - - - - - -	4
9.	The Names of Chevytayns that come with Wylliam Conquerour bene thes followynge - - -	4
10.	Nomina eorum qui Gulielmum Conquæstorem in invasione sua in Angliam comitabantur - - -	5
11.	Cognomina Magnatum Angliam intrantium cum Willelmo Conquestore - - - - - -	5
12.	Oratio Willelmi Ducis Normannorum ad exercitum ante pugnandum cum Haraldo Rege Anglorum - -	5
13.	Causæ quare Willelmus Dux Normanniæ venit in Angliam. Qualiter Normanni primo in Angliam venerunt - - - - - - - - -	6
14.	De adventu Normannorum in Angliam, etc. - -	6
15.	Tractatus de adventu Normannorum in Angliam, et de jure quod habuit Willelmus Bastardus ad regnum Angliæ - - - - - - - -	6

No. Page

16. Brevis relatio de Willelmo, nobilissimo Comite Normannorum, auctore anonymo - - - - 6
17. De Rege Willelmo - - - - - - 7
18. Carta Willelmi "Bastardi," Regis Angliæ, Alano Britanniæ Comiti - - - - - - - 7
19. Gesta Guillelmi Ducis Normannorum et Regis Anglorum, a Guillelmo Pictavensi, Lexoviorum Archidiacono contemporaneo, scripta - - - - 8
20. Willelmi Calculi, Gemmeticensis Monachi, Historiæ Normannorum Libri viii. - - - - 10
21. Epistolæ Tres de Monachis ex Ecclesia Wintoniensi non ejiciendis - - - - - - 21
22. Attestatio Willelmi Primi de Primatu Cantuariensis Ecclesiæ, cum subscriptionibus Episcoporum et Abbatum - - - - - - - 22
23. Gesta Herewardi, inclyti Militis - - - - 22
24. Excerptum de Familia Herwardi - - - 23
25. Elogium Willelmi filii Osberni, Herfordiæ Comitis, Normanniæ Ducis Dapiferi - - - - 23
26. Vita S. Gervini, Abbatis Centulensis in Pontivo, auctore Hariulfo, Chronici Centulensis scriptore subæquali - - - - - - - 24
27. Vita et Passio Waldevi Comitis, Miracula Sancti Waldevi gloriosi Martyris - - - - - 25
28. Gesta Antecessorum Comitis Waldevi - - - 25
29. Historia Waldei, quondam Norfolchiæ et Suffolchiæ Regis eximii, de Gallis et Anglis verbis in Latinum translata - - - - - - - 27
30. Widonis Ambianensis Carmen de Hastingensi prælio - 27
31. Hermannus - - - - - - - - 28
32. Vita B. Herluini, Beccensis Abbatis primi et Conditoris: auctore Gisleberto Crispino, Abbate Westmonasteriensi, ejus discipulo - - - - 28
33. Vita Sancti Herluini, Abbatis primi et Fundatoris Beccensis Cœnobii - - - - - - 29
34. Willelmi Anglorum Regis Epistola ad Johannem, Abbatem Fiscamnensem - - - - - 29
35. Johannis Abbatis Fiscamnensis Epistola ad Willelmum Angliæ Regem - - - - - - 30
36. Chronicon Saxonicum, a Christo nato ad A.D. 1052, et postea ad A. 1079 continuatum. In eo desiderabantur non ita pridem omnia ab A° 261 usque ad annum

No. Page

693, quæ ex historicis Saxonicis monasteriorum ecclesiæ Christi et S. Augustini Cantuariæ, Petroburgens. Abendoniens. usque ad A. 633, feliciter supplevit Johannes Josselinus. Idem vir doctus passim etiam variantes lectiones ex laudatis codicibus, cum notis, in contextu operis et in margine, inseruit - 30

37. Vita B. Simonis, Comitis Chrispeniensis et Monachi, auctore anonymo æquali - - - - 31

38. Sulcardus, Monachus et Chronographus - - 31

39. Versus Serlonis de Regina Mathilda - - - 31

40. De Regina Mathildi - - - - - - 32

41. Folcard - - - - - - - - 32

42. Magnates superstites anno xx. regni Willelmi Conquæstoris, et quibus in comitatibus terras tenuerunt - 33

43. Genealogica Historia Eudonis Majoris Domus Regiæ in Angliæ regno - - - - - - 33

44. Gregorii Papæ VII. Epistolæ ad res Angliæ spectantes 33

45. Liber Censualis Willielmi Primi, Regis Angliæ, seu Domesday Book - - - - - - 34

46. Inquisitio terrarum Eliensis Ecclesiæ - - - 36

47. Exon Domesday - - - - - - - 36

48. Continuatio Historiæ Ecclesiasticæ Bedæ Anglo-Saxonis, incerto auctore, libris tribus comprehensa - - 37

49. Versus Serlonis ad Odonem Bajocensem Episcopum - 37

50. Generatio Guillelmi Bastardi et quorumdam aliorum magnorum - - - - - - - 38

51. Chronicon a Julio Cæsare ad obitum Willielmi Primi Regis Anglorum - - - - - - 38

52. Epistola Willielmi Regis Anglorum ad Gregorium VII. Papam - - - - - - - - 39

53. Du Roi Guillaume d'Angleterre, par Christien de Troyes 39

54. Le Dit de Guillaume d'Angleterre, par un anonyme - 39

55. La Vie de Guillaume Duc de Normandie, en vers François - - - - - - - - 40

56. Vita Gulielmi Primi, vulgo Conquæstoris dicti, cum hac inscriptione, "Beati Guillelmi vita laudabilis" 40

57. De Guilielmo Bastardo - - - - - - 40

58. De vita et gestis gloriosi Guillelmi Ducis Normannorum, ac victoriosissimi Regis Anglorum, extracta de quodam libro antiquo Monasterii Sancti Stephani de Cadomo, cujus monasterii fundator quondam extitit - - - - - - - - 41

No. Page

59. De connubiis et prole Regum, ab Aluredo ad Willielmum I. - - - - - - - - 42
60. De Gulielmo Bastardo, Rege Angliæ, et tribus filiis ejus; versus Gallicani - - - - - - 42
61. Visio et Prophetia facta Willelmo Bastardo qui construxit Abbatiam de Bello - - - - 43
62. Serlonis Versus de Rege Gulielmo - - - 43
63. De Morte Willelmi Conquæstoris - - - 43
64. Hymnus de Morte Willelmi Conquæstoris - - 44
65. Epitaphium Willelmi Conquæstoris - - - 44
66. Epitaphium Willelmi Conquæstoris - - - 44
67. Epitaphium Gulielmi Conquæstoris - - - 44
68. Acta Archiepiscoporum Rothomagensium regnante Willelmo Rege Angliæ - - - - - - 45
69. Leges Willelmi Conquæstoris - - - - 45
70. Mariani Scoti Chronica interpolata et continuata ad annum 1087 - - - - - - - 46
71. Tractatus de Willelmo Comite Normannorum et Conquæstore Angliæ, et ejus progenitoribus, etc.; agit etiam de gestis Willelmi Rufi et Henrici I. *Mutilatur* - - - - - - - - 48
72. Histoire coment fut fondee e estoree leglise S. Michel du Mont, escreite du Latin e mise en Franceys par Guillame de Sainct Paer - - - - - 48
73. Visio Hugonis Abbatis Cluniacensis de Willelmo II., Rege Anglorum - - - - - - 49
75. Historia Fundationis Abbatiæ S. Mariæ Virginis Eboraci, A.D. 1088, auctore Stephano de Whitby, abbate ejusdem loci - - - - - - - 49
76. Annales Hibernici, sive Annales Tigernachi - - 50
77. De Gisone, Episcopo Somersetensi - - - 52
78. Vita Beati Lanfranci, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis, auctore Milone Crispino, Monacho et Cantore Beccensi subpari - - - - - - - - 52
79. Epistolæ venerabilis Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis Lanfranci, ad diversos missæ - - - - - 55
80. Vita S. Lanfranci, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi - 56
81. Vita S. Lanfranci - - - - - - - 56
82. De Morte Lanfranci - - - - - - 56
83. Carmen de Morte Lanfranci elegiacum - - - 57
84. Epitaphium Lanfranci - - - - - - 57

No. Page
85. Versus Sancti Anselmi de prædecessore suo Lanfranco 57
86. Versus Serlonis de Lanfranco Archiepiscopo - - 58
87. Descriptio compilata per Dominum Ingulphum, Abbatem monasterii Croyland, natione Anglicum, quondam Monachum Fontanissensem, et sic ingesta - 58
88. Historia brevis et succincta ab orbe condito ad mortem R. Gulielmi I. et paulo ultra, i.e., ad an. 1090 - 64
89. Nomina Episcoporum Lindisfarnensis et Dunelmensis Ecclesiæ usque ad Hugonem, qui obiit circa 1090 - 65
90. Patricius Consul Fabius Quæstor Ethelwerdus - 65
91. Legenda S. Remigii, Episcopi Lincolniensis in Anglia. Auctore Giraldo Cambrensi - - - - 65
92. Acta Synodi apud Wigorniam a S. Wlstano habitæ anno 1092 - - - - - - 66
93. Vita Margaretæ, Scotorum Reginæ, auctore Theodorico, vel secundum alios, Turgoto, Monacho Dunelmensi, sanctissimæ Reginæ Confessore - - - 66
94. Vita Sanctæ Margaretæ, Reginæ Scotiæ - - 68
95. Expeditio contra Turcos circa annum 1094 - - 68
96. Serlo, Canon of Bayeux - - - - - 69
97. Vita S. Wulstani, Episcopi et Confessoris, per Senatum Bravonium, Monachum Wigorn., an. 1170, vel potius per Willielmum, Monachum Wigorn., ut ex Epistola ad finem Vitæ patet - - - - 69
98. Vita Sanctissimi Wlstani, Confessoris atque Pontificis, libris 2, quorum prior habet capita 32, posterior 20 72
99. Nova Miracula Sanctissimi Præsulis Wlstani, libris 2, quorum prior habet capita 47, posterior 21 - - 72
100. Vita et Miracula S. Wlstani, Episcopi Wigorniensis - 73
101. Translatio Sancti Wlstani - - - - 73
102. Vita S. Wolstani, Episcopi Wigorniensis, auctore Hemmingo, Monacho Wigorniensi - - - 73
103. De S. Wlstano, Episcopo Wigorniensi - - - 73
104. De Sancto Wulstano, Episcopo et Confessore - - 74
105. De S. Wolstano, Wigorniensi Episcopo et Confessore: cujus vitam scripsit Bravonius, quidam Monachus Wigorniensis - - - - - - 74
106. Versus Serlonis de Wlstano, Wigorniensi Episcopo - 74
107. Life of St. Wulstan - - - - - 74
108. Roberti, Herefordiensis Episcopi, excerptio de Chronica Mariani Scoti, uti vulgo vocatur - - - 75

No.		Page
109.	Chronicon a Gulielmi in Angliam adventu ad annum 1194 [1095]	77
110.	Ad Episcopum Baiocensem [Odonem] Carmen Hildeberti, Turonensis Archiepiscopi	77
111.	Versus Serlonis ad Odonem Baiocensem Pontificem	77
112.	Annales Inisfalenses ab an. 428 ad an. 1096	77
113.	Historia sanctæ et suavis memoriæ Simeonis, Monachi Sancti Cuthberti Dunelmi, de exordio Christianitatis et religionis totius Northumbriæ, et de exortu et processu Lindisfarnensis sive Dunelmensis Ecclesiæ	77
114.	Libellus de injusta vexatione Willelmi Episcopi primi Dunelmensis, per Willelmum Regem, filium Willelmi magni Regis	79
115.	Chronicon Ecclesiæ Dunelmensis	80
115a.	Ricemark, Bishop of St. David's	81
116.	William of St. Carilif	81
117.	Gulielmus Cathenesiæ Episcopus	82
118.	Richardus Fuldensis Abbas	82
119.	Goscelin or Gotselin, Monk of Canterbury	82
120.	Osmund, Bishop of Salisbury	83
121.	Chronica ab origine mundi usque ad annum 1100	84
122.	Lestorie des Engles solum la Translacion Maistre Geffrei Gaimar	85
123.	Historiola de primo statu Landavensis Ecclesiæ	87
124.	Quædam Chronica de Anglia, plerumque de Rebus Ecclesiasticis	88
125.	Evidentiæ Ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariæ (616–1100)	89
126.	Breve Chronicon ab Adamo ad tempora R. Canuti	89
127.	Hemming	89
128.	De secundo Willelmo Rege, qui Rufus vocabatur	90
129.	Versus leonini de ejusdem Willelmi Morte	90
130.	Lucianus de Laudibus Cestriæ	90
131.	Thomas, Archbishop of York	91
132.	Garlandus, or Gerlandus	92
133.	De Exilio S. Anselmi et de Morte Regis Willelmi	92
134.	Hamelinus of Verulam	93
135.	Ailwin	93
136.	Leofric of Bourne	93
137.	Versus Serlonis Parisiacensis ad Muriel Sanctimonialem	93

No. Page

138. Genealogia Regum Angliæ et Scotiæ ab Adam ad Henricum I. et Willelmum, Scotiæ Regem, Malcolmi fratrem - - - - - - - 94
139. De Angliæ Rege Henrico I. - - - - 94
140. Osbern of Canterbury - - - - - 95
141. Historia Regis Ælfredi, auctore Asserio, continuata ad an. 1101 - - - - - - - 95
142. Sæwulfus de situ Hierusalem, sive Iter ejus ad Terram Sanctam, et descriptio ejusdem - - 95
143. Annales Ecclesiæ Landavensis breves, per Aidani successorumque Episcopatus, usque ad mortem Herwaldi Episcopi, qui prid. nonas Martii 1104 migravit ad Dominum - - - - - - - 97
144. Serlo, Abbot of Gloucester - - - - 97
145. Aelnothus - - - - - - - 98
146. Versus Serlonis de capta Bajocensium Civitate - 98
147. De Wilhelmo Rege Scotorum - - - - 98
148. Henrici I. Regis Angliæ Epistola ad Anselmum de Pugna apud Tenechbraium - - - - 99
149. Presbyteri Fiscanni Epistola ad Presbyterum Sagii de pugna apud Tinchebraium - - - - 99
150. Versus rythmici Godefridi, Prioris Ecclesiæ S. Swithini, de moribus et vita instituenda - - 100
151. Epistola Gerardi ad Anselmum - - - 101
152. Versus Girardi, Archiepiscopi Eboracensis - - 102
153. De morte Gerardi Eboracensis Archiepiscopi - 102
154. De Gerardo, qui successit Thomæ Eboracensi - 102
155. Vitæ Gerardi, Thomæ II., et Thurstani, Archiepiscoporum Eboracensis, per authorem quendam coætaneum scriptæ - - - - - - 103
156. Vita venerabilis viri Gundulphi, Roffensis Episcopi 103
157. Narratio de Contentione orta tempore Willelmi I. inter Gundulphum, Rofensem Episcopum, et Picot, Vicecomitem de Grandebruge - - - 104
158. Historia Eliensis ab Ethelwoldo Episcopo, qui Ecclesiam a Danis destructam restauravit, ad mutationem Abbatiæ in Episcopatum - - - 104
159. Thomæ, Monachi Elyensis, Historia Eliensis, ab anno 156 ad annum ix. regni Regis Henrici Primi 106
160. Thomæ, Monachi Eliensis, Fragmentum de dignitate Abbatis Eliensis - - - - - 106

No.		Page
161.	Richardi, Monachi Elyensis, Historia de Conversione Abbatiæ Elyensis in Episcopatum	106
162.	Chronica Abbatum et Episcoporum Eliensis Monasterii et Ecclesiæ, a Brithnoto Abbate primo, ad mortem Philippi Morgan, A° 1433	107
163.	S. Magnus Scotus	107
164.	Vita Anselmi, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi, auctore Eadmero	108
165.	Vita Anselmi, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis, authore Johanne Sarisburiensi, Episcopo Carnotensi	111
166.	Miracula S. Anselmi	112
167.	Miracula Sancti Anselmi, metrice	112
168.	Vita brevior S. Anselmi	112
169.	De Sancto Anselmo	113
170.	Vita Anselmi, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi, versibus hexametris	113
171.	Vita S. Anselmi, carmine heroico, per Eadmerum	113
172.	Vita S. Anselmi	113
173.	Carmen in laudem Sancti Anselmi, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis, per Willelmum de Cestria	113
174.	Epicedion in obitum S. Anselmi	114
175.	Versus (ad S. Anselmum?)	114
176.	Copia Bullæ Alexandri III. Papæ concessæ Sancto Thomæ, Cantuariensi Archiepiscopo, de Canonizatione Sancti Anselmi, Cantuariensis Ecclesiæ Archiepiscopi	114
177.	De dissensione orta inter Regem Angliæ et Anselmum, Archiepiscopum Cantuariensem	115
178.	Sancti Anselmi, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi, Epistolarum Libri quatuor	115
179.	Sigeberti Gemblacensis Chronicon	116
180.	Nectanus Scotus	118
181.	Stephen, Abbot of York	119
182.	Colman	119
183.	Warner, or Garnier	120
184.	Annotatio brevis Ricardi, Prioris Hagustaldensis, de Statu et Episcopis Hagustaldensis Ecclesiæ	121
185.	Gilbert Crespin	122
186.	Annales breves de rebus Anglicis, ab 871 ad 1114	123
187.	Thomas II., Archbishop of York	123
188.	John Pike	124

No. Page

189. Ivonis Carnotensis Epistolæ selectæ ad res Anglicanas spectantes - - - - - 124

190. Historia Fundationis Prioratus de Merton in Comitatu Surriæ, per Gilbertum Vicecomitem; de cujus vita et Roberti primarii Prioris præcipue agitur - 127

191. Petri Blesensis Continuatio ad Historiam Ingulphi 128

192. Florentii Wigorniensis Monachi Chronicon ex Chronicis - - - - - - - - 129

193. Gesta Abbatum Croylandiæ - - - - 134

194. Faritius - - - - - - - - 134

195. Turgot, Bishop of St. Andrews - - - 134

196. Annalium pars de Bello Sacro, in quibus plurima inseruntur de rebus Anglicis - - - 135

197. Historia Belli Sacri, seu Peregrinationis in Terram Sanctam - - - - - - - 136

198. Historia Belli Sacri, a morte Baldewini pueri, Latinorum Regis (ab anno 1184 ad Hierosol. a Saracenis captas) - - - - - 136

199. Chronicon Symonis, Monachi Dunelmensis, de primis Angliæ gentis Regibus; sive a primo Saxonum adventu, h. e., ab anno 449 ad annum 1119; cum Nominibus Archiepiscoporum Cantuar. et Eborac. et Episcoporum Dunelmensium - - - 136

200. De Paulino, etc. - - - - - 137

201. Herebert Losinga - - - - - 138

202. A Consolatory Epistle addressed to a King [Henry I.] upon the death of his son William, who perished by shipwreck [in 1120] - - - - 138

203. Obitus Willermi filii Regis Angliæ - - - 139

204. Epistola de Vita venerabilis Guidonis Moretonensis Ecclesiæ Canonici; auctore Rainaldo ejusdem Ecclesiæ Canonico - - - - - - - 139

205. Chronicon Monasterii de Hida juxta Winton, de rebus Anglicis ab anno 1035 ad annum 1120 - 140

206. Genealogia Ducum Northmannorum - - - 140

207. Philippe de Than - - - - - 141

208. Brut y Tywysogion - - - - - 142

209. Alexander of Canterbury - - - - 144

210. Galfridus, alias Stephanus - - - - 144

211. Eadmeri Monachi Cantuariensis Historiæ Novorum, sive sui sæculi, libri sex - - - - - 144

No. Page

212. Radulphi, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis, Epistola Calixto Papæ missa, querentis de injuria sibi et Ecclesiæ Cantuariensi illata in consecratione Archiepiscopi, et causis Ecclesiæ Eboracensis - - - 147

213. Chronologia a Christo nato usque ad A.D. 1122, ubi maxime agitur de rebus in Britannia gestis - 148

214. Caradoc, or Caradog, of Llancarvan - - - 149

215. Nicholas of Worcester - - - - - 149

216. Textus de Ecclesia Roffensi, per Ernulfum Episcopum 150

217. Gulielmi, Monachi Malmesburiensis, de gestis Pontificum Anglorum, libri iv. - - - - 151

218. Gulielmi Malmesburiensis de Antiquitate Glastoniensis Ecclesiæ - - - - - - 157

219. Willelmi Malmesburiensis Monachi Gesta Regum Anglorum - - - - - - 158

220. Ricardus de Belmeis - - - - - 166

221. Vita Caroli, Comitis Flandriæ, auctore Gualtero, Archidiacono Ecclesiæ Morinorum - - - 166

222. Chronicon breve Angliæ ab anno 1066 usque ad annum 1128 - - - - - - 166

223. Historia Regum Saxonum, etc. - - - 167

224. Gesta Anglorum ex Hist. Willielmi Malmesburiensis, Henrici Huntingdoniensis, et Walteri Coventriensis 167

225. Gosfridi, Abbatis Vindocinensis, Epistola - - 168

226. Chronicon a Gulielmi in Angliam adventu ad an. 1194 168

227. Gilbertus Dorcadius - - - - - 168

228. Hilarius - - - - - - - 169

229. Henrici Huntendunensis Historia Anglorum - 169

230. Aluredi Beverlacensis Annales, sive Historia de gestis Regum Britanniæ libris ix. ad annum 1129 169

231. Historia sanctæ et suavis memoriæ Symeonis, Monachi et Præcentoris Ecclesiæ Sancti Cuthberti Dunelmi, de Regibus Anglorum et Dacorum, et creberrimis bellis, rapinis et incendiis eorum, post obitum Venerabilis Bedæ, fere usque ad obitum Regis Primi Henrici, filii Willielmi Nothi, qui Angliam adquisivit, id est, ccccxxix. annorum et iv. mensium 174

232. Serlo, Presbyter - - - - - 178

233. Ranulph de Meschines - - - - - 178

234. Benedict of Gloucester - - - - - 178

235. Athelard of Bath - - - - - 179

No. Page

236. William of Tyre - - - - - 179

237. Magnus Rotulus Scaccarii, vel Magnus Rotulus Pipæ, de anno tricesimo primo Regni Henrici Primi (ut videtur); quem plurimi hactenus laudarunt pro Rotulo quinti anni Stephani Regis - 180

238. Henrici Huntindunensis Epistola ad Henricum Regem. De Serie Regum potentissimorum qui per orbem terrarum hucusque fuerunt - - - 180

239. Mariani Scotti Chronicon, cum Appendice - - 181

240. Hervæus - - - - - - - 182

241. Mariani Scoti Chronicon, ab initio Mundi ad annum 1131 - - - - - - - - 182

242. Annales ab anno 741 ad ann. 1131 inclusive - 183

243. Annales Ultonienses ab anno 431 ad annum 1131 - 183

244. Liber Landavensis, sive Historia de Fundatione Ecclesiæ ibidem, de Vita S. Sampsonis, Archiepiscopi et Confessoris, una cum Honorii Papæ II. Innocentiique II. Chartis variis ad eandem Ecclesiam spectantibus - - - - - - - 184

245. Epistola Archiepiscopi Turstini ad Willielmum Carboys de egressu monachorum Fontanensium e Cœnobio Sanctæ Mariæ Eboracensis - - 186

246. Registrum breve de Statu Ecclesiæ Dunelmensis ab A° 635 ad tempora Galfridi Episcopi - - 187

247. Liber Fundationis Ecclesiæ et Prioratus S. Bartholomæi, in West-Smithfield, London, per Raherum, qui illic religiosos viros secundum Regulam S. Patris Augustini aggregavit, iisdemque per xxii. annos Prioris dignitate et officio functus præfuit; et de Miraculis ipsius - - - - 187

248. Gilbert the Universal - - - - - 187

249. Stephen Harding - - - - - 188

250. List of the Kings of England from A.D. 495 to King Stephen - - - - - - 189

251. Breviarium Chronicæ Hagulstadiensis Ecclesiæ, vulgariter Hexham, ab A° 674 ad temp. Hen. I. Regis 189

252. Chronicon breve a Christo ad Stephanum Regem brevisculum - - - - - - - 189

253. Vita Gruffini, filii Conani Regis Venedotiæ, vel, ut Angli vocant, Northwalliæ - - - - 190

254. Historia Fundationis et Dotationis Abbatiæ Sancti Petri de Salop - - - - - 190

No.		Page
255.	Henrici Huntendunensis Historia Anglorum	191
256.	Chronicon Scottorum (sive Hibernensium)	191
257.	Fragmentum Historiæ Cœnobii Thetfordensis per Gaufredum ejusdem loci Monachum	192
258.	Gesta Consulum Andegavensium usque ad obitum Henrici I., auctore Monacho Benedictino Majoris Monasterii	192
259.	Lestoire e la Genealogie des Dux qui unt este par ordre en Normandie, par Benoit de Saint Maur	192
260.	Henry I. of England	194
261.	Ricardi Wigorniensis Carmen Elegiacum rhythmicum in Mortem Henrici Regis Primi	195
262.	Epistola Hugonis, Archiepiscopi Rothomagensis, ad Innocentium Papam II., de Obitu Henrici Regis Anglorum	195
263.	De Obitu Roberti Curthose	196
264.	Historia Prioratus Lanthoniæ in Comitatu Gloucestriæ	196
265.	Fragment of a metrical Chronicle of England, from Gurgwyn, or Gurgunt, son of Belinus, to Stephen	197
266.	Stephani Regis Charta confirmans leges (Hen. I.) cum notitia et versibus de eodem	197
267.	Reginaldus Cantuariensis	197
268.	Osbert de Clare	198
269.	Daniel ap Lhosgurn Meu	198
270.	Elmerus Cantuariensis	199
271.	Chronicon ab initio Mundi ad 1137	199
272.	Annales ab orbe condito ad an. 1137	200
273.	Willelmi Gemmeticensis Historiæ Normannorum Liber Octavus, de Henrico I. Rege Anglorum et Duce Normannorum	200
274.	Historia Angliæ a Bruto ad primordia regni Stephani Regis, auctore Ricardo Divisiensi	201
275.	Historia vetus Cœnobii Petriburgensis, versibus Gallicanis	202
276.	Descriptio Serlonis Monachi, Fratris Radulfi Abbatis de Parcho, de Bello inter Regem Scotiæ et Barones Angliæ, metrice	202
277.	Professiones Episcoporum factæ Sedi Cantuariensi	203
278.	De Fundatione et Successione Ecclesiæ Wintoniensis	204

No. Page

279. Nicolai Walkington de Kirkham brevis Narratio de Bello inter Henricum I. Regem Angliæ et Ludovicum Grossum R. Francorum; item de Bello contra Scotos quod dicitur de Standardo - - 204

280. Descriptio viri venerabilis Aethelredi, Abbatis Rievallensis, de Bello inter Regem Scotiæ et Barones Angliæ apud Standardum juxta Alvertoniam - 205

281. Historia piæ memoriæ Ricardi, Prioris Hagustaldensis Ecclesiæ, de Gestis Regis Stephani, et de Bello Standardi - - - - - - 206

282. De Damnis Ecclesiæ Sarisburiensis, per Rogerum Episcopum reparatis, Poema - - - - 207

283. De prima Fundatione Monasterii de Kirkstede - 207

284. David Presbyter Scotus - - - - 207

285. Gilla, Gille, or Gillebertus - - - - 208

286. Gileberti Abbatis Gloucestriensis Epistolæ quædam - 209

287. Vita S. Thurstani, Archiepiscopi Eboracensis, partim oratione soluta, partim ligata, per Hugonem de Pontefracto Monachum et Galfridum de Nottingham 209

288. Vita S. Thurstani, Archiepiscopi Eboracensis - 210

289. Vita Thurstani, auctore Hugone Sotevagina - - 210

290. Henry of Saltrey - - - - - 211

291. Robert Abbot of Shrewsbury - - - - 211

292. Bernardus Morlanensis - - - - - 212

293. Nicholaus Monachus - - - - - 212

294. Continuatio Florentii Wigorniensis per anonymum, cum notis utilibus manu neoterica per totum librum 213

295. Breve Chronicon, a Christo nato ad annum 1141 - 213

296. Miraculum terrificum de primo Henrico Anglorum Rege, filio Willelmi - - - - - 214

297. Osbertus Scotus - - - - - - 214

298. Chronicon Regum Angliæ ab anno 30 Hen. I. ad annum 1142, manu Johannis Joscelini exaratum; initio mancum - - - - - - - 214

299. W. Malmesburiensis Historia Novella ab anno 1126 ad annum 1142 - - - - - 215

300. Robertus Retenensis, sive Ketenensis - - 216

301. Orderici Vitalis, Angligenæ, Cœnobii Uticensis Monachi, Historiæ Ecclesiasticæ libri xiii. ad annum 1141 - - - - - - - 217

No. Page

302. Continuatio Historiæ Turgoti de Episcopis Dunelmensibus ab anno 1096 ad annum 1144; authore Monacho Dunelmensi anonymo - - - 224

303. Epistola Haimonis, Abbatis Divensis, Fratribus Totesburiæ, de Constructione Ecclesiæ Sancti Petri Divensis - - - - - - - - 224

304. Everardus Scotus - - - - - 225

305. Robert of Plymton - - - - - 226

306. S. Bartholomæi Dunelmensis Monachi Vita et Miracula, per Galfridum Monachum - - - 226

307. De Sancto Bartholomeo Servo Dei - - - 227

308. Gulielmus Rievallensis - - - - - 227

309. Henrici Huntendunensis Historia Anglorum - - 228

310. Johannis Fordun Scoti-chronicon, sive Scotorum Historia - - - - - - - - 228

311. Walter Calenius - - - - - 229

312. Historia de Expeditione Francorum, Anglorum, et variarum nationum ad obsidendum Ulissipona in Portugallia, per Osbernum - - - - 230

313. Abbreviationes Chronicorum ab initio mundi ad annum 1147, auctore Radulfo de Diceto - - 231

314. Radulphus de Diceto de Adventu Saxonum - - 234

315. Willelmi de Wycumba, Prioris Lanthoniensis, libri duo, de Vita Roberti Betun, Episcopi Herefordensis 235

316. Pars postrema Vitæ Roberti Betun, Episcopi Herefordensis, per Willelmum, Priorem Lanthoniensem, scriptæ, in secunda Angliæ Sacræ parte consulto omissa - - - - - - - - 236

317. Prologus Willielmi Lanthoniensis ad Vitam Roberti de Betune, Episcopi Herefordensis - - - 236

318. Successio Archiepiscoporum Cantuariensium, ex Annalibus brevibus Roffensibus, a Christo ad annum 1160 - - - - - - - - 236

319. Bernardi Clarevallensis Vita S. Malachiæ de Hibernia 236

320. Henrici Huntindoniensis Archidiaconi, Historiæ Anglorum Abbreviatio - - - - - 237

321. Osbern of Gloucester - - - - - 238

322. Vitæ sex Abbatum Beccensis Cœnobii, a fundatore Herlewino usque ad Letardum - - - 238

323. Libellus de Raptu Animæ Tundali, et ejus Visione, tractans de Pœnis Inferni et Gaudiis Paradisi - 239

No. Page

324. Gesta Stephani Regis Anglorum et Ducis Normannorum, ab anno 1135 ad annum 1150, auctore anonymo - - - - - - - 241
325. Johannes Mercianus, sive Mercius - - - 241
326. Robertus Pullus - - - - - 242
327. Brut y Tywysogion - - - - - 242
328. The Chronicle of Ieuan Brechva - - - 243
329. Brut y Saeson, or Chronicle of the Saxons - - 243
330. Robert of Dunstable - - - - - 244
331. Radulphus Eleemosynarius - - - - 244
332. Historia Fundationis Cœnobii de Twynham - - 245
333. Galfridus Burgodunensis, sive Burtonensis - - 245
334. Geoffrey Gaimar - - - - - 245
335. Epistola Roberti, Monachi Beccensis, ad Gervasium, Priorem Sancti Serenici - - - - 245
336. Historia Gaufredi, Ducis Normannorum et Comitis Andegavorum, Turonorum, et Cenomannorum, auctore Johanne, Monacho Majoris Monasterii - - 246
337. De Statu Lindisfarnensis, i.e., Dunelmensis Ecclesiæ, etc.; et de Gestis Episcoporum Dunelmensium, ab an. 635 ad an. 1151, per Turgotium Monachum Dunelmensem, etc. - - - - - 246
338. Historia Cœnobii Abendoniensis a prima ejus Fundatione ad annum Domini 1131, ex Additamentis Chronici Florentii Wigorniensis, authore Monacho Abendoniensi - - - - - - 247
339. Additamenta ex Historia prolixa Cœnobii Abendoniensis a Lucio Rege ad Richardum I. Regem - 247
340. Gilbertus Ludensis - - - - - 247
341. Eulogium Davidis, Regis Scotiæ, auctore Ailredo, Rievallensi Abbate - - - - - 247
342. Macarius Scotus - - - - - 248
343. De Sanctis Ecclesiæ Hagustaldensis et eorum Miraculis liber, auctore anonymo Canonico Regulari - 248
344. Chronicon Saxonicum ab anno Dominicæ Incarnationis primo usque ad annum 1154 - - - 250
345. Ailredus, Abbas Rievallensis, de Genealogia Regum Anglorum - - - - - - 250
346. Rogeri de Hoveden Annalium Pars Prior - - 251
347. Gosfridus, vel Gaufridus - - - - 255
348. Laurence of Durham - - - - - 255

No. Page

349. Historia de Origine Anglorum et de Regnis eorum ab Adam usque ad secundum Henricum, Imperatricis filium, etc. - - - - - 257
350. Genealogia Regum Anglorum, ab Adam usque ad Henricum II. - - - - - - 257
351. Series Chronologica, cum brevi Historia Episcoporum Angliæ - - - - - - 257
352. Continuatio Historiæ Symeonis Dunelmensis, per Johannem, Priorem Hagustaldensem - - 258
353. Epistola Symeonis, Monachi Ecclesiæ S. Cuthberti Dunelmi, ad Hugonem, Decanum Eboracensem, de Archiepiscopis Eboraci - - - - 259
354. Vita et Miracula Willelmi, Archiepiscopi Eboracensis - - - - - - - - 259
355. Gulielmus de Conchis, alias Shelley - - - 260
356. Narrationes aliquot antiquæ et Historiæ quæ attingunt tempora Hen. II., Regis Angliæ - - 261
357. Narratio brevis de Henrico II., Angliæ Rege - 261
358. Chronicon Angliæ a tempore Hardeknoudi usque ad Hen. II. - - - - - - 261
359. Historia Abbatiæ Rameseiensis, anonymo auctore, cum præfatione - - - - - 262
360. Historia Monasterii de Ramsey - - - 262
361. De Accessione Henrici Secundi - - - 262
362. Chronicon S. Martini de Dover, a Bruto ad R. Hen. II., etc. - - - - - - 263
363. Brevis Narratio Regum Anglorum ab Alfredo ad Stephanum - - - - - - 263
364. Brevis Historia Regum Angliæ a Rege Egberto usque ad Mortem Regis Stephani. (Gallice.) - 264
365. Chronicon breve de Bruto ad Egberhtum; et exinde ad Regem Henricum Secundum - - - 264
366. Descriptio Genealogiæ Ducum Normannorum a Rollone ad Stephanum; et quomodo Sanctus Edwardus Willelmum constituit hæredem - - - 264
367. Genealogia Henrici II., Regis Anglorum - - 265
368. Henrici Secundi Genealogia - - - - 265
369. David - - - - - - - 266
370. Vita S. Wlfrici - - - - - - 267
371. De Sancto Wlfrico - - - - - 268
372. Geoffrey of Monmouth - - - - - 268

No. Page
373. Henrici Huntindoniensis Historiarum Libri Octo - 269
374. Henrici Huntindoniensis Epistola ad Walterum de Mundi Contemptu; sive de Episcopis et viris illustribus sui temporis - - - - - 279
375. Vita Henrici Archidiaconi Huntendunensis, authore Johanne Capgravio - - - - - 280
376. Chronicon breviusculum a Christo nato ad annum 1157 [1155] - - - - - - 280
377. Chronicon breve a Christo nato ad R. Henricum II. 281
378. Chronicon cujusdam Monachi de Coggeshale ab an. 1114 ad an. 1155 [1158] - - - - 281
379. Annales breves ab anno 929 ad an. 1158 - - 282
380. Robertus S. Andreanus Episcopus - - - 282
381. Anonymi Chronicon a Mundi Creatione ad an. 1159 282
382. Vita S. Roberti, Abbatis Novi Monasterii - - 282
383. De S. Roberto, Abbate Novi Monasterii, auctore Joh. de Tynemouth - - - - - 283
384. Nicholas Breakspear - - - - - 283
385. Roger of Salisbury - - - - 284
386. De S. Wallevo, Abbate de Meuros in Scotia, auctore Joh. de Tynemouth - - - - - 284
387. Vita S. Walthevi Abbatis, auctore Joscelino, vel Jordano, Monacho Furnesiensi - - - 285
388. Epistola Theobaldi, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis, ad Alfredum, Episcopum Wigorniensem - - 286
389. Annales a Christo nato ad annum 1160, a quodam Monacho de Lacock - - - - - 286
390. Compendium Vitæ Theobaldi, Cantuar. Archiepiscopi, ab an. 1136 ad an. 1161 - - - - 287
391. Chronicon Radulphi Nigri ab initio mundi ad annum 1161, cum Continuatione per anonymum usque ad annum 1178 - - - - 287
392. Chronicon Cœnobii Sanctæ Crucis Edinburgensis ab ingressu Julii Cæsaris in Britanniam usque ad annum 1163 - - - - - - 289
393. Constitutiones quas Henricus II. petiit sibi confirmari et observari a Thoma Cantuar., h. e. Constitutiones Clarendoniæ confirmatæ - - - 290
394. Hugo of Reading - - - - - 290
395. Fragmenta Historiæ Hiberniæ, ab anno 948 ad an. 1165; cum aliis Additamentis Genealogicis et Historicis ad Hiberniam spectantibus - - - 291

No.		Page
396.	Robertus Canutus - - - - -	291
397.	De Vita Aluredi, Abbatis Rievallensis, per Walterum Daniel - - - - - - -	292
398.	Ailred of Rievaulx - - - - -	293
399.	Vita S. Ailredi Abbatis, auctore Joh. de Tynemouth	294
400.	De Sancto Alredo, Abbate et Confessore - -	295
401.	Epitaphium Matildis Imperatricis - - -	295
402.	De Matilda Imperatrice Carmina - - -	296
403.	Robertus Molendinensis, sive Meludinensis - -	296
404.	Colloquium inter Cardinales et Sanctum Thomam Cantuariensem - - - - - -	297
405.	Chronicon breve a Christo nato ad an. 1168 - -	297
406.	Draco Normannicus - - - - -	297
407.	Gulielmus Burgensis - - - - -	308
408.	Richardi Prioris Eliensis, Continuatio Historiæ Eliensis ab anno 1107 ad annum 1169 - - -	309
	Thomas Becket - - - - - -	309
409.	Epistolæ Sancti Thomæ Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi et Martyris, et aliorum - - - -	314
410.	Epistola Alexandri III. Papæ ad Henricum II. Regem, de Thoma Becket, Archiepiscopo Cantuariensi - - - - - - - -	319
411.	Epistola Canonica Thomæ, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis, de uxore cujusdam clerici, ad R. Wigorniensem Episcopum - - - - - -	319
412.	M. Fratris Rievallensis ad Thomam Becket, Archiep. Cantuar., Epistola de Statu Ecclesiæ contra Episcopos, &c. - - - - - - -	319
413.	Epistola cujusdam Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis ad Henricum II. - - - - - -	320
414.	Vita B. Martyris Thomæ, secundum Johannem de Salesbiria - - - - - - -	320
415.	Vita S. Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi et Martyris, auctore Alano, Abbate Tewkesberiensi -	322
416.	Hereberti de Boseham Vita S. Thomæ Cantuariensis	325
417.	Vita S. Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi et Martyris, auctore Willelmo Cantuariensi - -	329
418.	Vita S. Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi, a Willelmo filio Stephani conscripta - - -	330
419.	Vita S. Thomæ, Martyris et Confessoris, Archiepiscopi, a Magistro Edwardo exposita - -	333

No. Page

420. Vita Thomæ Cantuariensis per Garnerium de Ponte S. Maxentii, metris Gallicanis conscripta. In fine dicit auctor se hanc provinciam inchoasse intra duos post internecionem Becketti annos; et post quintum annum hoc Poema (perrarum, lectuque dignissimum) absolvisse - - - - 337

421. Vita Sancti Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi et Martyris, auctore Benedicto, Abbate Petriburgensi 340

422. Benedicti, Abbatis Petriburgensis, de Vita et Miraculis Sancti Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi - 341

423. Vita Thomæ, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis, per E. Monachum Eveshamensem, ad Henricum, Abbatem Croylandiæ - - - - - - - 342

424. Vita et Epistolæ Sancti Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi - - - - - - - 344

425. Vita et Processus Sancti Thomæ, Cantuariensis Martyris, super libertate ecclesiastica - - 345

426. Tractatus de Vita et Passione B. Thomæ, Archipræsulis Cantuariæ et Martyris; item, de Gestis post Martyrium - - - - - - 348

427. Gervasius Cicestrensis, sive Rogerus de Pontigny, ut videtur; de Vita S. Thomæ, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis - - - - - - - 349

428. Passio Sancti Thomæ Martyris, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi; edita a Magistro Everardo, qui martyrii ejus tempore crucem ante Dei martyrem portabat - 352

429. Vita Sancti Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi, auctore Philippo Leodiensi - - - - - 353

430. La Vie Seint Thomas, le glorius Martir de Canterberi, par Benoit le Moine - - - - - 355

431. Vita et Passio S. Thomæ, Archiepiscopi Cantuar., composita per Dom. Joannem de Grandisono, Episcopum Exoniensem - - - - - - 356

432. Vita et Passio S. Thomæ, Archiepiscopi et Martyris. Alia ab illis quæ in Quadrilogo locum habent - 357

433. Libri quinque de Miraculis B. Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi; auctor Will. Stephanus - - 359

434. Vita Sancti Thomæ, Archiepiscopi et Martyris Cantuariensis Ecclesiæ, cum Epistolis Papæ Alexandri, Thomæ Cantuariensis et aliorum - - - 360

435. Vita S. Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi et Martyris - - - - - - - 360

No.		Page
436.	De Laudibus S. Thomæ Cantuariensis	361
437.	Vita S. Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi	362
438.	Passio Sancti Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi et Martyris, auctore anonymo	362
439.	Passio Sancti Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi et Martyris	362
440.	The Life of Thomas Bekett, translated by Laurence Wade, Monk of Christchurch, Canterbury, 1497	363
441.	Vitæ Sanctorum Angliæ, metris	365
442.	A Poem in old English on the Life, Miracles, and Translation of S. Thomas of Canterbury	365
443.	King Henry's Penance for St. Thomas's death	367
444.	Translatio Sancti Thomæ Martyris	367
445.	De S. Thoma, Martyre Cantuariensis	367
446.	Vita S. Thomæ, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis et Martiris	367
447.	Passio Sancti Thomæ Cantuariensis	368
448.	Passio Sancti Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi et Martyris, auctore anonymo	368
449.	De Vita et Passione B. Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi	369
450.	De Translatione beati Thomæ Martyris	369
451.	De quibusdam Revelationibus post Martyrium beati Thomæ Martyris	370
452.	Versus de S. Thoma Archiepiscopo	370
453.	Vita et Passio Sancti Thomæ, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis	370
454.	Versus rhythmici de Vita et Martyrio B. Thomæ, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis	371
455.	Rythmus Serlonis de S. Thoma	371
456.	Willelmi Cantoris de Cumba Hymnus de S. Thoma	371
457.	Carmen compendiosum de Sancto Thoma	372
458.	Ci comence la Vie mon Seignur Seint Thomas de Canterbure	372
459.	La Vie de St. Thomas, Archeveque de Canterbery, en vers; par P. Langtoft	372
460.	Vita S. Thomæ	372
461.	Vie de St. Thomas de Cantorberi	372
462.	S. Thomæ Becket Vita et Martyrium	373
463.	Synopsis Vitæ S. Thomæ Cantuariensis	373
464.	Fragmentum de Thoma, Archiepiscopo Cantuariensi	373

No.		Page
465.	Thomæ Beketi Vita et Passio - - - -	373
466.	Passio S. Thomæ Cantuariensis - - -	373
467.	Passio S. Thomæ Cantuariensis - - -	374
468.	De S. Thoma Cantuariensi - - - -	374
469.	Passio S. Thomæ, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis -	374
470.	Vita S. Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi -	374
471.	Vita S. Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi -	374
472.	Life of St. Thomas à Beket - - - -	374
473.	Passio S. Thomæ Cantuariensis - - -	375
474.	Passio S. Thomæ Cantuar., i.e. Miracula - -	375
475.	De S. Thoma Martyre - - - - -	375
476.	Homilia Herberti de Boseham discipuli Historiographi Martyris de natalitio Martyris die - -	375
477.	Lectio in Festo S. Thomæ Martyris - - -	375
478.	Lectiones de S. Thoma - - - - -	376
479.	Lectiones de S. Thoma - - - - -	376
480.	Vita S. Thomæ Cantuar. - - - -	376
481.	Miracula quædam de S. Thoma Martyre - -	376
482.	Miracula S. Thomæ Cantuariensis et alia - -	376
483.	Excerpta e Miraculis S. Thomæ Cantuariensis -	377
484.	Fragmentum de Miraculis S. Thomæ - -	377
485.	Miracula S. Thomæ Cantuariensis in quatuor Libris	377
486.	Tractatus Domini Stephani, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi, de Translatione beati Thomæ martyris -	377
487.	Translatio S. Thomæ Cantuariensis - - -	378
488.	Legenda de Translatione S. Thomæ Becket - -	378
489.	Hymnus de Sancto Thoma, Archiepiscopo Cantuariæ	378
490.	Hymnus in laudem S. Thomæ Cantuariensis -	378
491.	Versus de Sancto Thoma, Martyre et Confessore -	378
492.	Hymnus de S. Thoma - - - - -	379
493.	Versus ad Sanctum Thomam - - - -	379
494.	Carmen breve rhythmicum de Sancto Thoma -	379
495.	De Martyrio Sancti Thomæ - - - -	379
496.	Hymnus, Versus, et Collecta de Sancto Thoma Martyre - - - - - -	380
497.	Hymnus de Sancto Thoma - - - -	380
498.	Visio cujusdam de Morte Sancti Thomæ Martyris, versibus rhythmicis - - - - -	380
499.	Hymni de Morte S. Thomæ Cantuariensis - -	380

No. Page

500. Historia Discordiæ inter Regem Henricum II. et Thomam, Archiepiscopum Cantuariensem, per Radulphum de Diceto - - - - - 381

501. Causa inter Cantuariensem Archiepiscopum et Episcopum Londoniensem - - - - 381

502. Tractatus de Promissione beati Thomæ Martyris, videlicet, quod talis esset sibi successurus, qui Ecclesiæ Pontiniacensi recompensaret pro liberalitatibus sibi tempore sui exilii impensis - - 382

503. Collectanea de Thoma Beket, sc. Epistolæ et Vita per Edwardum Grim, per Willielmum fil. Stephani, et per Gervasium Cicestrensem - - - 382

504. Historia Thomæ à Becket, Archiep. Cantuar., de rebus Anglicis - - - - - - 382

505. Prophetia sive Visio S. Thomæ Cantuariensis quam B. Virgo ipsi in somnio suggesit, de ampulla olei qua ungendi erant Reges Angliæ - - - 382

506. Somnium beati Thomæ Martyris, post decessum ab Anglia. Processus Fratris Nicholai Wysebeche, de unctione Regis Angliæ, &c. - - - - 383

507. Revelatio sive Prophetia S. Thomæ Cantuariensis - 383

508. Revelatio Thomæ apud Pontiniacum - - - 383

509. Causa Exilii et Martyrii Beati Thomæ Martyris - 383

510. Rescriptum illarum Consuetudinum quas "avitas" vocant, quando et coram quibus facta est earum recognitio - - - - - - - 384

511. Consuetudines quas constituit Rex Henricus in Normannia et mandavit Justiciis suis Ricardo de Lucy et duobus Archidiaconis G. et R., et omnibus Principibus et Populis Angliæ jurandas et servandas, Latores earum fuerunt Guimerus Presbiter, et Galterus de Grymesbi - - - - 384

512. Summa Causæ inter Regem Henricum et Sanctum Thomam - - - - - - - 385

513. Catalogus Eruditorum Beati Thomæ Martyris - 385

514. Confessio Regis Henrici Secundi super verbo quod protulit ex improviso coram militibus, ex quo occasionem acciperunt occidendi Sanctum Thomam Archiepiscopum; edita a Magistro Radulfo Prumicensi, Monacho Cluniacensi, versibus rhythmicis - 386

515. Alexandri III. Papæ Bullæ duæ de Canonizatione Thomæ Becket - - - - - 386

No. Page

516. Thomæ Becket, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis, Decanonizatio, per Richardum James, C.C.C. Oxon Socium, compilata, prævia ad Lectorem Præfatione - 387

517. Revocatio Articulorum quos Henricus II., Rex Angliæ, ab Ecclesia Anglicana servari præceperat - 387

518. Defloratio Epistolarum Johannis Sarisberiensis pro causa Thomæ Beketti, per Guidonem Priorem Suwicensem - - - - - - - 387

519. Nomina Legatorum qui ad summum Pontificem missi sunt ut Thomam Cantuariensem accusent - 388

520. Collectanea de Rebus Ecclesiasticis in Anglia, et præcipue de Litibus inter Henricum II. et Thomam Becketum - - - - - - - 388

521. Variarum Epocharum abbreviatio; cum versibus rythmicis de tempore Passionis Thomæ Cantuariensis, de interdicto Angliæ - - - - - 388

522. Catalogus Archiepiscoporum Cantuariensium, ab Augustino ad Thomam Bequet - - - - - 389

523. Vita et Miracula S. Godrici, Eremitæ de Finchale, auctore Reginaldo, Monacho Dunelmensi, cum Epistola Reginaldi, argumento, capitulorum tabula et procœmio - - - - - - - 389

524. S. Goderici Heremitæ Vita et Miracula: inscripta Thomæ Priori et Fratribus de Finckall per G. Fratrem - - - - - - 390

525. De Servo Dei Godrico et Heremita - - - - 391

526. Reginaldus de Coldingham de Virtutibus B. Cuthberti ab anno 875 usque ad ann. 1170 - - 392

527. Walter Daniel - - - - - - - 392

528. Sampson - - - - - - - 392

529. Aluredus Anglicus - - - - - - 393

530. John of Cornwall - - - - - 393

531. Gervase of Chichester - - - - - 394

532. William of St. Alban's - - - - - 394

533. Radulph de Dunstable - - - - - 395

534. Gualo Britannus - - - - - 395

535. Libellus Tricolumnus - - - - - 395

536. Thomas of Monmouth - - - - - 396

537. William of Wycumb - - - - - 396

538. Chronicon ab orbe condito ad annum Christi 1171 - 397

No. Page

539. Annales Wintoniensis Monasterii a Christo nato ad annum 1186 - - - - - - 397
540. Robert of Glastonbury - - - - - 398
541. Henry of Saltrey - - - - - - 398
542. Annales iv. Magistrorum - - - - 398
543. A Fragment of the History of Ireland, written by Maurice Regan, who was servant and interpreter unto Desmond M'Morroghe, King of Leinster; and afterward compiled in French verse by a familiar acquaintance of the said Maurice Regan, and translated out of the said copy into English. It extends only from the years 1168 to 1172, after the arrival of Henry II. in Ireland - - - - 402
544. Versus rythmici de Nominibus et Successione Archiepiscoporum Cantuariensium ab Augustino ad Ricardum Aº 1173 - - - - - 402
545. Willelmi Godelli, Monachi S. Martialis Lemovicensis, Chronicon a mundi creatione ad annum Christi 1173. Additæ manu recentiori aliæ quædam epochæ 402
546. Histoire de la Guerre que suscita le Roi Henri le Jeune a son pere Henri II., Roi dAngleterre, pendant les annees 1173, 1174, en vers, par Jordan Fantosme - - - - - - 404
547. La Chronique de Normandie - - - - 406
548. Gualterus "Monasterii Calcoensis" - - - 406
549. Chronicon Monasterii de Bello, ab anno 1066 ad annum 1176 - - - - - - - 406
550. De Successione Episcoporum Menevensium et Gestis eorum; viz. Bernardi et Davidis II., seculo xii. - 409
551. Chronicon ab anno 1066 ad annum 1177 - - 409
552. Laurence of Westminster - - - - 409
553. Radulph of Westminster - - - - 410
554. Antiquus Dialogus de Scaccario - - - 410
555. Walter Anglicus - - - - - - 412
556. Hugonis Candidi Cœnobii Petroburgensis Historia - 412
557. Benedictus Abbas Petroburgensis de Vita et Gestis Henrici II. ab anno 1170 ad annum 1177 - - 413
558. De Inventione S. Crucis apud Waltham Historia ab anno 1050 usque ad annum 1177 - - - 413
559. Chronicon Magistri Radulphi Nigri, cum Additamentis Radulphi, Coggeshalensis Abbatis - - 415

No. Page
560. Roger of Hereford - - - - 415
561. Chronica Anglorum ab an. 1066 ad an. 1179; per quendam Monachum Osneyensis Monasterii - 416
562. Epistola Henrico II. Anglorum Regi, Abbatis Henrici et Conventus Majoris Monasterii - - 416
563. Nicholas of Durham - - - - - 417
564. Roger of Forde - - - - - - 417
565. Adam de S. Victore - - - - - 417
566. Walter of St. Alban's - - - - - 417
567. Philip, Prior of St. Frideswithe - - - 418
568. Robert the Scribe - - - - - 418
569. Epistolæ Johannis Saresberiensis, Episcopi Carnotensis - - - - - - - 418
570. Johannis Sarisburiensis Polycraticus, sive de Nugis Curialium et Vestigiis Philosophorum - - 421
571. John, Bishop of Poitiers - - - - 423
572. Odo, Abbas Muremundensis - - - - 423
573. Clemens Lathoniensis, sive Lanhondenensis - - 424
574. De S. Hereberto puero, a patre occiso A.D. 1180, auctore Johanne de Tynemouth - - - 424
575. Joachim Abbatis, Prædicationes de Eventu Peregrinationis Regum Franciæ et Angliæ in Terra Sancta anno 1180 - - - - - - - 425
576. M. Florentini Archiepiscopi expugnatio urbis Aconis 425
577. Vita Laurentii, Archiepiscopi Dublinensis [auctore quodam e Collegio Augiensi] - - - 425
578. Vita S. Laurentii, Archiepiscopi Dubliniæ et Confessoris - - - - - - - - 426
579. Arnulphi Episcopi Lexoviensis ad diversos Epistolæ 426
580. Rogeri de Hovedene Annales Angliæ usque ad annum 1181 - - - - - - - 426
581. Chronicon breve Ecclesiæ Petroburgensis ab anno 1074 ad annum 1181 - - - - - 427
582. Odo of Cirington - - - - - 427
583. Epistolæ Rotrodi, Rotomagensis Archiepiscopi - 428
584. Le Brut, ke Maistre Wace translata de Latin en Franceis, de tut les Reis de Brittaigne - - 428
585. Le Roman de Rou et des Ducs de Normandie, par Robert Wace - - - - - - - 431
586. Cronica Roberti Montensis - - - - - 437

No. Page
587. Liber qui vocatur Boldon Book - - - 443
588. Magni Rotuli Scaccarii Normanniæ de anno Domini (ut videtur) M.CLXXXIV. Fragmentum - - 445
589. Gervasii Monachi Dorobernensis, sive Cantuariensis, Tractatus de Combustione et Reparatione Dorobernensis Ecclesiæ - - - - - 446
590. Historia Selebiensis Monasterii, quod fundatum est in Anglia, in honore Sancti Germani, Autissiodorensis Episcopi, anno ab Incarnatione Domini millesimo sexagesimo nono. Auctore anonymo, qui scribebat anno M.CLXXXIV. - - - - 446
591. Architrenius Magistri Johannis de Alvilla - - 447
592. Chronicon succinctum ab Adam ad A.D. 1184 - 448
593. De Morte Henrici, filii Regis Henrici Secundi, auctore Thoma Agnello Wellensis Archidiacono - 449
594. Epistolæ Bartholomei, Episcopi Excestriæ - - 449
595. Rotuli de Dominabus et Pueris et Puellis de Donatione Regis in xii. Comitatibus - - - 450
596. Inquisitio de Terrarum Donationibus &c. Militibus Templi spectantium an. 1185 - - - 451
597. Epistola Urbani Tertii Papæ Baldewino, Cantuariæ Archiepiscopo, et Episcopis Angliæ, de electione sua - - - - - - - 451
598. William the Astronomer - - - - 451
599. Jocelin of Furnes - - - - - 452
600. Alani, Prioris Ecclesiæ Cantuariensis, Epistolæ ad Henricum III. (*i.e.* II.) ad Regem Franciæ et alios - - - - - - - 452
601. Annales Wintoniensis Monasterii a Christo nato ad annum 1186 - - - - - - 453
602. Robert Foliot - - - - - - 453
603. Epistolæ Gilberti Foliot, Episcopi Herefordensis - 453
604. Chronicon Terræ Sanctæ - - - - 455
605. Thomas of Beverley - - - - - 457
606. Topographia Hiberniæ, sive de Mirabilibus Hiberniæ, auctore Silvestro Giraldo Cambrense - - 457
607. Expugnatio Hiberniæ, sive Historia Vaticinalis Silvestris Giraldi Cambrensis - - - - 462
608. Giraldus Cambrensis, of the Conquest of Ireland, in old English - - - - - - 465

No. Page

609. Itinerarium Cambriæ, seu laboriosæ Baldewini Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi per Walliam legationis accurata descriptio, auctore Silvestro Giraldo Cambrense - - - - - - - - 466

610. Cambriæ Descriptio, auctore Silvestro Giraldo Cambrense - - - - - - - - 466

611. Silvest. Giraldi Cambrensis Liber de Principis Instructione, in tres distinctiones, ut appellat auctor, divisus. Pars prior plane ethica est, in qua tamen multa interseruntur de Romanis Imperatoribus. In duabus ultimis distinctionibus agit de Regibus Angliæ, et præsertim de gestis R. Henrici II., in quem, aliosque e Normanica prosapia Principes, satyrice invehitur - - - - - 467

612. Tabula Ducum Normannorum a Rollone usque ad Ricardum primum Angliæ Regem - - - 468

613. Vita S. Gileberti de Sempringham, per quendam fratrem illius ordinis, Huberto, Archiep. Cantuar. inscripta - - - - - - - 468

614. Vita S. Gilberti Sempringhamensis, auctore coævo - 470

615. De S. Gilberto Confessore - - - - 470

616. Chronicon Monasterii de Abingdon - - - 470

617. Opusculum de Origine Comitum Andegavensium - 471

618. Alexandri III. Papæ Epistolæ, res Anglicanas tangentes - - - - - - - - 472

619. Chronicon breve ab anno 1066 ad annum 1189 - 472

620. Anonymi cujusdam compilatoris Historia de origine Britonum et Anglorum, et de temporibus, ætatibus, et genere vitæ regnantium, a Bruto scilicet usque ad mortem Henrici Secundi - - - - 472

621. Chronica Britonum, Saxonum, et Normannorum, a Bruto ad Henricum II. - - - - 473

622. Excerpta ex Historia Martini Poloni ad mortem Henrici II. (1189), in quibus tractantur plurima de rebus Anglicis - - - - - - 474

623. Epistolæ Henrici II., Angliæ Regis - - - 474

624. Descriptio Henrici II., Regis Angliæ - - 475

625. De Rege Henrico II. et Matilda Imperatrice, ejus matre, quædam historica - - - - 475

626. Versus de R. Henrico II. - - - - 476

627. Carmen in obitum R. Henrici II. - - - 476

628. Alberic de Vere - - - - - 476

No.		Page
629.	Adalbert - - - - - - -	477
630.	Hugh Sotovagina - - - - -	477
631.	Richard the Englishman - - - -	478
632.	Tractatus de Legibus et Consuetudinibus regni Angliæ, tempore Regis Henrici II. compositus, justiciæ gubernacula tenente illustri viro Ranulpho de Glanvilla, juris regni et antiquarum consuetudinum eo tempore peritissimo. Et illas solum leges continet et consuetudines secundum quas placitatur in curia regis ad Scaccarium et coram Justiciis ubicumque fuerint - - - - - -	478
633.	Imaginationes Gervasii Dorobernensis de Discordiis inter Monachos Dorobernenses et Baldewinum Archiepiscopum - - - - - -	480
634.	Baldwin, Archbishop of Canterbury - - -	481
635.	John of Tilbury - - - - -	482
636.	John of Hexham - - - - -	483
637.	Tractatus Nigelli Wireker, Monachi Cantuariensis, adversus corruptos sæculi mores - - -	483
638.	Versus Nigelli de Wetekre (sc. Wirekir, Monachi Cantuariensis), continens Monita Moralia - -	484
639.	Item versus Nigelli - - - - -	485
640.	Gualteri Mapes de Nugis Curialium Distinctiones quinque - - - - - -	485
641.	Johannis II. Archiepiscopi Lugdunensis, Epistola ad J. Glasguiensem Episcopum, qui ab se ordinatus fuerat anno eodem - - - - -	489
642.	Polichronitudo Basileos, sive Historia Belli quod Ricardus gessit contra Sarracenos, *Gallice* - -	489
643.	Historia Monasterii S. Augustini Cantuariensis, by Thomas of Elmham - - - - -	490
644.	Adam of Evesham - - - - -	491
645.	Chronicon Ricardi Divisensis, Monachi Wintoniensis, de Rebus tempore R. Ricardi I. et de Gestis ipsius in Palæstina; ad Robertum, olim illius ecclesiæ Priorem, qui se in Cartusiam receperat - -	491
646.	Benedictus Abbas Petroburgensis, de Vita et Gestis Regum Henrici II. et Ricardi I. - - -	493
647.	Chronicon Angliæ ad annum 1192 - - -	495
648.	Chronicon Radulfi Nigri ab orbe condito usque ad captionem Regis Ricardi - - - -	496

No. Page

649. Giraldi Cambrensis Libri duo de Vita et Persecutionibus Galfridi, Eboracensis Archiepiscopi - 497

650. Radulphi de Diceto Indiculus de Successione Archiepiscoporum Cantuariensium, et a quibus Apostolicis Pallia susceperunt - - - - 498

651. Cantilena Richardi Anglorum Regis - - - 499

652. Annales Beati Edmundi de Burgo ad annum 1193 secundum Dionisium - - - - - 500

653. Itinerarium Peregrinorum et Gesta Regis Anglorum Ricardi Primi; auctore, ut videtur, Ricardo, Canonico Sanctæ Trinitatis Londoniensis - - 500

654. Libellus de Exordio et Statu Ecclesiæ Cathedralis quondam Lindisfarnensis, post Conchestrensis, demum Dunelmensis, ac de Gestis Pontificum ejusdem 506

655. Rotuli Curiæ Regis; or, Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars - - 507

656. Final Concords - - - - - - 507

657. Chronicon a Gulelmi in Angliam adventu ad A.C. 1195 - - - - - - - 507

658. Richard of Ely - - - - - - 508

659. Giraldi Cambrensis de Rebus a se gestis Libri III. 508

660. Giraldi Silvestri Cambrensis Libellus Invectionum - 509

661. Symbolum Electorum, per Giraldum Cambrensem - 510

662. Vita Willelmi de Longo Campo, Episcopi Eliensis - 510

663. Historia mirabilis de Ejectione Longchampi, per Hugonem de Nonant, Episcopum de Coventria - 511

664. Guilelmi Neubrigensis Historia, sive Chronica Rerum Anglicarum, Libris quinque - - - - 512

665. Richard Fitz-Nigel - - - - - 516

666. Cantilena Richardi Angliæ Regis - - - 516

667. Chronique de Normandie - - - - 517

668. Brevis Chronologia, scilt. Index Regum Anglorum a Guilelmo Conquestore ad Johannem Regem - 518

669. Romance of Richard Cœur de Lion - - - 519

670. The Romance of Richard Cœur de Lion (imperfect) 520

671. A Poem in old English Verse on the Acts of Richard I. - - - - - - 521

672. Lamentatio de Morte Ricardi I. - - - 521

673. De gloriosis ejus Victoriis in Itinere Hierosolymitano 521

674. De Morte Ricardi Cœur de Lyon - - - 522

No.		Page
675.	Vita Regis Ricardi Primi	522
676.	Vita Ricardi Regis Primi	522
677.	Benedictus Abbas de Vita Ricardi I.	522
678.	Historia de Expeditione Regis Ricardi Primi in Hierosolymam (Gallice)	523
679.	Historia de Gestis et Actibus illustris Regis Angliæ Ricardi, et de Recuperatione Acon et aliarum civitatum; item de Obitu R. Henrici II. et Successione Ricardi filii ejus	523
680.	Gaufridi Anglici Carmen ad Imperatorem pro Liberatione Regis Angliæ Ricardi	524
681.	Versus Magistri Gaufridi Vinesaugh de Rege glorioso Ricardo	525
682.	Versus ejusdem de eodem Rege	525
683.	Tractatus de Adventu Normannorum in Angliam et de jure quod habuit Willelmus Bastardus ad regnum Angliæ, ad mortem Ricardi I.	526
684.	Radulfi de Diceto Imagines Historiarum, ab anno 1148 ad annum 1199, præter paucula habentur in vulgatis	526
685.	Radulfi de Diceto Continuationes Chronicorum Roberti Abbatis S. Michaelis de Monte usque ad A.D. 1199; quæ continuantur alia manu usque ad A.D. 1215	527
686.	"De Ortu Hyberniensium," sic nuncupatur opus, quod incipit "Gurguint filius Belini magni, Regis Britonum"	527
687.	Chronicon ab Orbe condito ad Obitum Richardi I., Regis Anglorum, authore anonymo	528
688.	A History of the Kings of England from William I. to Richard I.	528
689.	Radulphus Presbyter de Morte Ricardi I., Regis Angliæ	528
690.	Annales breviculi de Rebus gestis R. Ricardi I.	528
691.	Historia Britonum Regum et Principum Walliæ, a Bruto ad tempora Ricardi Primi Regis Angliæ, in lingua Britannica	529
692.	Annales de Gestis Britonum, Saxonum, Danorum, et Normannorum, a Bruto ad Regem Johannem	529
693.	Historia de Rebus gestis a Ricardo Anglorum Rege ab Itinere Hierosolymitano, A.D. 1191 (1190) suscepto, usque ad obitum ejus an. 1199	530

No. Page
694. Luce de Gast - - - - - - 530
695. Daniel Ecclesiensis - - - - - 530
696. Chronica Ecclesiæ Dunelmensis ad annum 1199 - 531
697. Epistolæ Reginaldi de tempore Baldewini - - 531
698. Chronicon Regum Angliæ ab anno 178 ad coronationem Regis Johannis; scriptum a quodam Monacho Ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariensis - - - 533
699. Philip of Reimes - - - - - 533
700. Hugh of Rutland - - - - - 534
701. Thomas - - - - - - - 534
702. The Charter Rolls - - - - - 535
703. Rotuli de Oblatis - - - - - 536
704. Rotuli Normanniæ - - - - - 536
705. Gervasii Dorobernensis Mappa Mundi - - 536
706. Gervasii Monachi Dorobernensis Chronica de tempore Regum Angliæ Stephani, Henrici II. et Ricardi I. - 537
707. Chronicon Johannis Brompton, Abbas Jorvalensis, ab anno quo Augustinus venit in Angliam, usque mortem Regis Ricardi primi - - - - - 539
708. Annales breves Normanniæ et Angliæ - - 541
709. Chronicon Anglicanum ab anno 1066 ad 1200, auctore Radulfo Coggeshale Abbate - - - - 541
710. Simon du Fresne - - - - - 541
711. Vita Sancti Hugonis, Lincolniensis Episcopi - 542
712. Vita S. Hugonis, Episcopi Lincolniensis - - 545
713. Vita S. Hugonis, Episcopi Lincolniensis - - 545
714. Vita Hugonis - - - - - - 546
715. Legenda B. Hugonis Episcopi - - - - 546
716. Lectiones in Natali Sancti Hugonis, Lincolniensis Episcopi - - - - - - 547
717. De S. Hugone, Episcopo Lincolniensi, Lectiones novem - - - - - - - 547
718. Vita S. Hugonis, Episcopi Lincolniensis - - 547
719. De S. Hugone, Episcopo et Confessore - - 547
720. Vita S. Hugonis, Episcopi Lincolniensis - - 548
721. Vita Hugonis, Lincolniensis Episcopi - - 548
722. Vita S. Hugonis, Lincolniensis Episcopi, metrice - 548
723. Hugonis Episc. Lincolniensis in Anglia, Vita - 549
724. Vita S. Hugonis - - - - - 549
725. Daniel of Morley - - - - - 550

No.		Page
726.	Gilbert the Cistercian - - - - -	551
727.	Odo of Kent - - - - - -	551
728.	Thomas of Ely - - - - - -	553
729.	Magistri Petri Blesensis, Bathoniensis Archidiaconi, Epistolæ - - - - - -	553
730.	Giraldi Cambrensis Legenda S. Remigii - -	558
731.	Joseph of Exeter - - - - -	559

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE

OF

MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE EARLY HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN.

A.D. 1066. A.D. 1066.

1. Numerus Navium Copiarumque omnium quibus Angliam appulit, devicitque Guilelmus Normannus.

MS. in Hyp. Bodl. 93. (166.) f. 16. vell. xii. cent.
MS. Ashmol. 865. f. 370.
MS. C.C.C. Cant. 178. f. 214. folio, paper and vell. xvi. cent.
MS. C.C.C. Cant. 101. f. 134. folio paper. xvi. cent.
MS. Reg. 14. B. 1. (Rotulus a° 1380 scriptus). xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Willelmus Dux Normannorum veniens in Angliam."

Expl.—" pro quo facto Dux concessit eidem Matildi comi-
" tatum Cantiæ."

Printed in the Report of the Commissioners on the Public Records (1800–1819), i. 488; in Sir Harris Nicolas's "History " of the Royal Navy;" and in "Scriptores Rerum Gestarum " Willelmi Conquestoris," p. 21, edited by Dr. Giles in 1845.

This purports to be a list of the persons who provided ships for Duke William on his Invasion of England. The names of fourteen persons only are mentioned, and the total number of ships supplied by them is set down at 1,000; but in detail they amount to no more than 777.

Doubts have been entertained as to the genuineness of this document; but the points which have been urged to prove it a forgery may be classed among the numerous instances of laborious trifling which are to be found.

A.D. 1066. 2. Cognomina procerum qui intraverunt Angliam cum Rege Willelmo, Duce Normannorum, Conquestore Angliæ, et qui inhæredati sunt in Anglia in feodum militare.

MS. Coll. Arm. ix. f. 56. xvi. cent.

Incip.—" Maundeville, Daundeville, Frevile."

Expl.—" Ba et Thurkeby, Lynde et Lindesy."

This is an incorrect copy from John Bromton's Chronicle as given in Twysden's "Decem Scriptores," col. 963–5. The introductory French metres are not inserted. The document is generally known as the "Roll of Battle Abbey," and copies of it are numerous. The MSS., however, are seldom more ancient than the 15th century, and many of them are in the rhyming form, like the copy in Bromton.

Du Chesne has given two lists from the Battle Roll at the end of his "Scriptores Normannici," p. 1023. See Nos. 4 and 5.

The reader will find in Wace's Chronicle of the Dukes of Normandy the earliest list now extant of the warriors who fought at Hastings.

A list of those who accompanied Duke William into England, alphabetically arranged, was printed by M. Léopold Delisle, under the title of " Inauguration de la Liste des Compagnons de " Guillaume à la Conquête de l'Angleterre en 1066," le 17 Août 1862. " Les noms," says M. Delisle, " qui précèdent sont " gravés sur le mur occidental de la nef de l'église [de Dives] " à l'intérieur, au-dessus de la porte d'entrée ; ils occupent une " surface de 24 mètres carrés."

---

3. Cognomina conquestorum Angliæ, cum domino Willelmo Duce Normanniæ, Conquestore Angliæ.

MS. Coll. Arm. xlviii. fol. 21.

Incip.—" Bastard, Baignard, Brassard."

Expl.—" Mortein, Figarin, Kosin."

This article has been printed by Hearne (Liber Niger Scaccarii, vol. ii. p. 522).

It is a single leaf in a volume of historical collections made A.D. 1066.
by William Botoner, alias Worcester, who lived in the reign of Henry the Sixth. The leaf has been folded, and directed on the back, "To my most wele beloved and trusty frende, William "Worcetre."

---

4. Cognomina Nobilium, qui Guill. Norm. Ducem in Angliam sequuti sunt.

[Ex Tabula Monasterii de Bello in Anglia, vulgo Battail Abbay, cum hac superscriptione.]

Dicitur à Bello Bellum locus hic, quia bello
Angligenæ victi sunt hîc in morte relicti :
Martyris in Christi festo cecidêre Calixti.
Sexagenus erat sextus millesimus annus,
Cùm pereunt Angli, stella monstrante cometa.

Incip.—"Aumerle, Audeley, Augilliam."

Expl.—"Watevile, Woly, Wyvell."

Printed in Du Chesne's Script. Norm., pp. 1023–1025, and in Bouquet's Collection of French Historians, xi. 50, in a note.

---

5. Cognomina eorum qui cum Guillelmo Conquestore Angliam ingressi sunt.

[Ex historia MS. Jorvalensi, authore Joanne Bromtono Abbate Jorvalensi, qui floruit anno MCXCIX.]

Incip.—"Maundeville et Daundevile,
Oumfravile et Doumfrevile."

Expl.—"Straunge et Sauvage."

Printed in Du Chesne, Script. Norm., p. 1025, 1026, taken from "Bromton's Chronicle," in Twysden's Decem Scriptores, col. 963. Bromton, however, introduces the names with 18 lines of verse, commencing "Vous qe desyrez assaver." See No. 11.

A.D. 1066. 6. The Namys of y^e^ Gentylmen of bloode cummyng in w^t^ y^e^ Conquerour into Ynglond.

MS. Cott. Jul. B. xii. f. 1 b. paper, 4to. xvi cent.

Incip.—" . . . . Bastard, Baynard."
Expl.—" Banastre, Murle."
The names are set out in small circles.

7. Catalogus Nobilium qui immediate prædia a Rege Conquæstore tenuerunt.

[Ex censuali Angliæ Libro, quem ipse Conquæstor anno regni sui xx. confici jussit.]

Incip.—" Willelmus filius Ansculfi."
Expl.—" Willelmus de Watevilla."
Printed in Du Chesne, Script. Norm., pp. 1027–1031.

8. Nomina eorum quorum ope et auxilio Dux Willielmus Conquestor terram Angliæ conquisivit anno Domini M.LXVI.

MS. Coll. Oriel. Oxon. 46. 14 (c), f. 108. folio, vell. xiv. cent.
MS. C.C.C. Cant. 174. No. 14.
MS. Bib. Reg. 8. B. vi. ff. 26–27. vell. 8vo. xvii. cent.
MS. Bib. Reg. 13. E. ix. f. 4. vell. large folio. xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Maundevile, Daundevile, Frevile, Sechevile."
Expl.—" Istorum fortunata militia fuit terra Anglica con-
" quæsita."

9. The names of Chevytayns that come with Wylliam Conquerour bene thes followynge.

MS. Cott. Nero. A. viii. f. 126 b. vell. 12mo. xv. cent.

Incip.—" Waryn, Albemarle, Maundevile, Daundevile, Fre-
" vile."
Coloph. Expl.—" Burgez Mawardyne. Horum quilibet
" certum hujusmodi numerum sagittatorum et lanciatorum sub
" se assignatorum, quos idem Wyllelmus Bastardus præfecit in
" dominationibus."

10. Nomina eorum qui Gulielmum Conquæstorem in invasione sua in Angliam comitabantur. A.D. 1066.

MS. Coll. Jesu Oxon. cxxv. vell. roll. xiv. cent.

The names are arranged according to the final syllables.
Incip.—"Bastard, Barnard, Branard."
Expl.—"Costentin, Cheu, Parlebeu."

11. Cognomina Magnatum Angliam intrantium cum Willelmo Conquestore.

MS. Harl. 1808. f. 19. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Vous qi desirez a savoir
Les nouns des grants dela la mer,
Qi vindrent ove le Conquerour,
William Bastard de grant vigour,
Lour surnouns issi vous ay devys ;
Comme je les trovay en escrys,
Car des propres nouns force ny a,
Pource qils sont changez cea et la,
Comme de Esmond en Edward,
De Baudewyn en Bernard."
Expl.—"Des autres chivalers,
Qi vindrent, et esquiers,
Ovec le Conquerour,
A reconter est grant labour.
Explicit."
See No. 5.

12. Oratio Willelmi Ducis Normannorum ad exercitum, ante pugnandum cum Haraldo Rege Anglorum.

Bibl. du Roi. 6238. 5. olim Colbert. vell. xvi. cent.

A.D. 1066. 13. Causæ quare Wilhelmus Dux Normanniæ venit in Angliam. Qualiter Normanni primo in Angliam venerunt.

*MS. Sloane, 4789. ff. 66 b–68 b. folio, paper. xvii. cent.
MS. Coll. Caii et Gonville Cant. 314. ff. 67–73. vell. folio. xv. cent.

Incip.—"Primus Normanniæ Dux Radulfo, qui et Robertus "dictus, regnavit."
Expl.—"cui successit Johannes frater ejus."

---

14. De adventu Normannorum in Angliam, etc.

MS. Bodl. 117 (1976). ff. 68–72. paper 8vo. xv. cent.

Incip.—"Anno Domini MLXVI° Willelmus Dux Normanniæ "cum exercitu magno."
Expl.—"per manus Dei requiescant. Amen."

---

15. Tractatus de adventu Normannorum in Angliam, et de jure quod habuit Willelmus Bastardus ad regnum Angliæ.

MS. Dom. Petri Cant. 2. 0. 0. vell. small folio. xv. cent.
MS. Coll. Oriel. Oxon. 46. 9 (a). fol. 37 b. fol. vell. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Primus Normanniæ Dux Rollo."
Expl.—"Salopeshir, Cesterschir, et Staffordshire."

---

16. Brevis relatio de Willelmo, nobilissimo Comite Normannorum, auctore anonymo.

† MS. Sloane, 3103. ff. 166–121 b. vell. small 4to. xii. cent.
MS. Bodl. Hyp. 93 (116) f. 1. vell. small folio. xi. cent.
MS. Bodl. Ashmole, 865. f. 355–70.
‡ MS. Hengwrt. 239. vell. small 8°. xiv. cent.

---

* A transcript "ex Libro Nigro S. Trinitatis, Dublin."

† Ends "voluntas et possibilitas" (line 14, p. 201) of Taylor's edition. It is a very fine MS. and differs considerably from the printed text. The piece is followed in this MS. by a list of English kings down to Henry II.

‡ This MS. has some unimportant verbal variations, and adds at the conclusion of the piece:—"De Rege autem Henrico, hujus Willelmi filio, qui

Rub.—"Incipit quædam brevis relatio de Willelmo nobilis- A.D. 1066.
" simo Comite Normannorum, quis fuit et unde originem duxit,
" et quo hereditario jure Angliam sibi armis acquisivit."

Incip.—"Pater hujus Willelmi fuit Robertus Dux Norman-
" norum."

Expl.—"easque illo stramine plenas super pectus suum
" apposuit."

Printed by Silas Taylor at the end of his "History of Gavel-
" kind," from MS. Bodl. Hyp. 93, and reprinted by Dr. Giles in 1845, in "Scriptores Rerum Gestarum Willelmi Conquæstoris," p. 1.

This account, though brief, is apparently truthful. The author, whose name does not occur, appears to have written during the reign of Henry the First, who is mentioned in several places as the then reigning monarch.

17. De Rege Willelmo.

MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xii. f. 125 b. vell. dble col. xi. cent.

Incip.—"Plus tibi fama dedit, quam posset musa Maronis."

Expl.—"Festaque nunc tandem læto sonet Anglia plausu."

Composed by Serlo, canon of Bayeux, as a congratulatory poem to King William upon the conquest of England. It contains 21 lines, and is not wanting in elegance. The MS. has been damaged by the fire of 1731.

18. Carta Willelmi "Bastardi," Regis Angliæ, Alano Britanniæ Comiti.

Registr. Honoris de Richmond.

" nunc gubernat Normannos et Anglos, si verum dicere volumus, nihil aliud
" dicere possumus, nisi quia sit per Dei gratiam in isto tempore unus de
" illis regibus vel principibus qui utilius et honestius, et secundum Deum et
" secundum sæculum suum, populum regit atque disponit, et propterea magna
" necessitas omnibus his super quos dominium habet incumbit ut longo
" tempore vivat. Quamdiu enim vixerit, nullus eos, ut puto, ultra rationem
" gravare poterit. Longam ergo vitam omnipotens Dominus ei tribuat,
" qua tandem finita, ad æternam felicitatem transeat; ubi cum Sanctis
" omnibus in æternum gaudeat. Amen."

A.D. 1066. *Incip.*—"Ego Willelmus cognomine Bastardus, Rex Angliæ."
Expl.—"Dat. in obsidione coram Civitate Ebor."
Printed by Gale, p. 225, who assigns five grounds for doubting its authenticity. His objections, however, are not sound, and can easily be answered. See Report of the Commissioners of Public Records, 1800–1812, Appendix, p. 485.

A.D. 1067.

A.D. 1067.

19. Gesta Guillelmi Ducis Normannorum et Regis Anglorum, a Guillelmo Pictavensi, Lexoviorum archidiacono contemporaneo, scripta.

*Incip.**—" . . . . cum vita regnum Anglicum amisit."
Expl.—"Sane Pontifices quidam obsequio regio studebant, "maxime Adelred primas Eboracensis† . . . ."
Printed from a Cottonian MS.‡ by Du Chesne in his Scriptores Normann., pp. 178–213, edit. Paris, 1619. Reprinted by Maseres, in his "Historiæ Anglicanæ circa tempus conquæstus "Angliæ a Gulielmo Notho, Normannorum Duce, selecta "monumenta, Lond., 4to., 1807"; and by Dr. Giles, in his "Scriptores Rerum Gestarum Willelmi Conquestoris." 1845, pp. 78–159.
The transactions here described are from the year 1036 to the year 1067; but the commencement and end of the work are lost.
The author of this piece, who was a soldier before he took holy orders, and apparently an eye-witness of what he describes, seems to have been more studious of his patron's glory than of truth or accuracy, especially in what relates to England. He

* Imperfect at the beginning.
† The remainder was stated to be wanting in the Cottonian MS.
‡ The Cottonian MS., which was said to be the author's autograph, was lent to Du Chesne by Sir Robert Cotton, and is lost; its place of deposit, at least, is now unknown.

makes Edward the Confessor obtain the crown by William's influence and power; whereas we know that Edward was then in England, and William himself was at that time but a youth, nearly overthrown by his rebellious subjects. Again, Edward, through gratitude for his restoration from exile, determines to make William his heir; and, by way of security, sends as hostages the son and nephew of Godwin, with Robert, archbishop of Canterbury, as his ambassador; whereas we know that Robert departed too precipitately to take charge of hostages, being obliged to fly on the return of Godwin from banishment. In another place, William is made to say that Edward promised the kingdom to him by the advice and consent of Archbishop Stigand, and of Earls Leofric, Siward, and Godwin; yet, after the deaths of Godwin and Siward, Edward sent for his nephew from Hungary to be his successor. Several other similar instances might be pointed out; indeed, all that this author relates of William's claim and invasion of England must be carefully examined, for though he was chaplain to the Conqueror, yet he was not present with him in his expedition against this country. His style is good, though slightly inflated; it has been highly commended by Ordericus Vitalis. A.D. 1067.

William, surnamed "of Poitiers," was born about the year 1020, at Préaux, near Pontaudemer, in Normandy. He studied at Poitiers; and from his long sojourn there, acquired the name of that place. On leaving Poitiers, he embraced the profession of arms, which he followed for some years. After distinguishing himself as a soldier, he left the army and became a priest. William Duke of Normandy appointed him his chaplain, and Hugh, Bishop of Lisieux, made him archdeacon of his church; which office he discharged until his death. Besides performing his clerical duties, he devoted much of his leisure to the study of philosophy and mathematics. The time of his death is not known.

A.D. 1071.

A.D. 1071.

20. Willelmi Calculi, Gemmeticensis monachi, Historiæ Normannorum Libri VIII.

* MS. Coll. Magd. Oxon. 73. f. 70. 4to. vell. xii. cent.
† MS. Bibl. Pub. Rothomag. 2. vell. folio. xii. cent.
‡ MS. Bibl. Pub. Rothomag. 7. vell. folio. xii. cent.
§ MS. Bibl. Pub. Rothomag. 3. vell. folio. xii. or xiii. cent.
‖ MS. Harl. 491. small 4to. vell. xii. cent.

---

* This MS. resembles MS. Harl. 491, but it wants the colophons at the end of each book.

† This MS. is mutilated, and ends in cap. xxi. lib. 7. It is a very fine MS., and has an illumination, in the first initial, of William de Jumièges presenting his book to the king.

‡ Begins "Quoniam quondam," being mutilated, and ends with the clause "Hactenus illustrissimos." It is followed by a list of the Dukes of Normandy, ending with "Henricus Secundus rex Anglorum, dux Normanniæ et Aquitanie, comes Andegaviæ, dominus Armorici filius Gaufridi nobilissimi comitis Andegaviæ et Mathildis Imperatricis filiæ regis Henrici senioris."

§ This MS. seems to agree with the text of Du Chesne, except having the titles of chapters at the head of each book.

‖ This MS. was formerly in the Cathedral Library of Durham, and at one time belonged to "Robertus de Brakenbyri," at another to "Ric. S. "George, Norroy." Bound at the end of the volume are two leaves in vellum, entitled "Titulus Sanctæ Mariæ Laudunensis Ecclesiæ," being the "commemoratio fidelium defunctorum." "Orate pro nostris Ingelramo, "Waldrico, Hamone, Roberto, Hugone."

It is not divided into Chapters, and omits the "Epistola ad Willelmum "orthodoxum Anglorum Regem."—Book I. In C. 1 of Duchesne's text it omits the concluding words, "infra dicemus. Sed modo prius de situ "Daciæ pauca dicamus," and inserts instead, "libet ex subscribere poteris." The whole of C. 2. is omitted. At end of C. 11 follows "Explicit liber "primus de Normannorum pressuris quibus Franciam afflixerunt. Incipit "secundus de Rollone Duce, qualiter longo post Normanniam invasit."

Book II. The first eight chapters are omitted, and in their stead the following occurs: "Post emensis plurimorum annorum interstitiis, Francia "ab his tumultuum fragoribus paulisper sopita, iterum Danamarcha, flam- "mivomos exterminii jure titiones spargens, plurimos tirones a se juvenili "flore vernantes, priscorum patrum lege secernit. Qui profecto cum sex "navibus, armato milite plenis, maria petentes Scanzam insulam appli- "cant: indeque anchoris sublatis, spirantibus salubriter auris, Anglicam "aggrediuntur Britanniam. Cum quibus Angli confestim obvii con- "gressione facta confligentes, multis suorum amissis, cum dedecore re- "fugerunt. His Elfstannus regni illius Rex compertis, missa legatione "protinus pacem petit et adipiscitur, firmatisque fœderibus amicitia in- "dissolubili adinvicem connectuntur. A quo suæ expeditionis postulantes

MS. Bibl. Imp. fonds S. Victor. 580. vell. xiii. cent. A.D. 1071.
MS. Alencon 20. vell. xiii. cent.

" auxilium magnam armatorum parva intercapedine temporis sibi con-
" traxerunt manum. Mox ergo velis in sublime pansis fluctivaga sulcantes
" æquora Circio spumeas hac illacque rotante undas, cum magno vitæ
" periculo devolvuntur ad Walchras. Quibus mortem evadentibus et de
" maris dispendio respirantibus Rainerius Longi Colli, Hainonensis sive
" Hasbaniensis dux cum multitudine gravi bellum inferens et eos a terra
" exturbare cupiens, extinctis suorum quampluribus, ipse victus capitur,
" compedibusque mancipatus, in naves captivus detruditur. In illa vero
" pugna a Raenerii militibus duodecim Danorum bellatores capiuntur, quos
" uxori ejus repræsentantes decreverunt pro eis reciproce suum dominum
" recipere. Qua denique spe ex toto non sunt frustrati : nam uxor ejus
" legatos ad Danos mittens, et ipsa suum virum, dato pro eo magno auri
" pondere, recepit ; et Dani qui ab ipsa tenebantur, dimittuntur liberi."
C. 9, after the words "concorditer deputant," at the end of the chapter, these words occur : "unum ex semetipsis nomine Rollonem sorte eligentes
" quem sibi dominum militiæque principem pacta ei fidelitate præficiunt."
At the end of C. 12 the words "Talibus itaque exterritæ plurimæ gentes
" Franciæ, tributa solvebant Rolloni, plurimæ vero resistebant ei " are omitted. At the end of C. 13 the following words are omitted : "statim
" comites exercitus sui dividens, alios alveo Sequanæ, alios Ligeris fluento,
" alios amne Gerundæ interjacentes provincias prædaturos, celeri navi-
" gatione misit. Ipse autem Parisius iterum veniens, cœpit urbem oppug-
" nare, et terram super inimicos suos devastare." In C. 14 the whole is omitted after "expletis autem tribus mensibus," and the following occurs instead : "continuo Rollo solita rabie Franciam usque ad Stampas, missis
" hac illaque exercitibus, demolitur." In C. 17, the passage commencing
" Flandrensem vero Provinciam " (line 21, p. 231 of Du Chesne's edition), and ending "progenies progenierum " (line 34), is omitted. In C. 18 and 19, the passage commencing "Rollo autem," and ending "fidelibus suis
" largiri " (C. 19, line 3) is wanting. The concluding eight lines of C. 19 of the printed text, from "Securitatem omnibus gentibus " to " sufficienter
" pavit," are omitted In C. 20, a paragraph of six lines of Du Chesne's text is omitted, commencing "Dicuntur etiam," and ending "in hodiernum
" diem Rollonis Mara vocatur." The whole of C. 21 is omitted. At the end of C. 22, immediately follows, "Explicit de Rollone Duce. Incipit de
" Willelmo Duce ejus filio."

Book III. :—

Chapter iv., after "Karoli Regis filium," add "qui Laudunensis præsulis
" Ascelini decipulis captus, in custodia diem obierat;" and after the words
" pro suo amore ignosceret " (in the same chapter), add " confugerat enim
" Ludovicus puer cum matre Ogiva ad eum, cum Francorum dolis pater
" ejus caperetur, ne pari modo eorum sævitia in eo grassaretur."

At end of Chapter xii. of the printed edition, it adds, "Explicit de
" Willelmo, Rollonis filio. Incipit de Ricardo Duce, primo ejusdem Willelmi filio."

A.D. 1071. MS. Bibl. Imp. fonds. Lat. 2769. vell. xii. cent.
MS. Bibl. Imp. fonds. Lat. 60462. vell. xiii. or xiv. cent.

Book IV.:—

Chapter x., there is an omission after "regnum illi contraderet (line 7) from "quod patri suo Henrico" to "Robertum prospere gestum."

Chapter xviii. ends with the words "Tertia quidem Mathildis Odoni "comiti, de qua sermo orietur imposteris," the remaining 13 lines of the printed edition being omitted.

Chapter xx., after "morbo crudescente" (line 10), it adds "Compellor "a vobis separari. Proinde, si mei aliquando amatores fuistis, oro vos ut "hunc meum filium loco mei vobis præferatis, eique fideles sitis, sicut "mihi semper fuistis. Jam enim me." At the end, "Explicit de Ricardo, "primo Duce. Incipit de Ricardo secundo Duce Normanniæ."

Book V. The text is nearly the same as the print, except in various readings. At the end, "Explicit de secundo Ricardo."

After C. xiii. comes the story of Duke Richard and Bernardus Philosophus, commencing (f. 32 a.) "Est huic operi inserendum qualiter Ber-"nardus philosophus," and ending (f. 33 a.) "si fides exigat."

Book VI. :—

"Incipit de tertio ipsius filio Ricardo, et ejus fratre Roberto. In Chapter ii. of print (line 9), after "ab invicem successerunt," instead of the printed text, it reads "Hic Dux Richardus filium nomine Nicholaum habuit, qui "Fiscanni monachum professus succedenti tempore abbas Sancti Petri "Sanctique Audoeni cœnobii apud Rotomagum extitit, qui multis hono-"ribus ac prædiis comparando, illum locum suo in tempore auxit, insuper "et, veteri monasterio destructo, novum opere maximo et mirifico restaurare "inchoavit, et maxima ex parte constructo senex et plenus dierum bono "fine in Christo requievit, et in eadem ecclesia ante capitale altare de-"center, ut dignum est, tumulatus quiescit. Et porro ipse præfatus Comes "Richardus post pacta cum fratre pace dimisso exercitu, Rotomagum "regressus, millesimo vicesimo octavo anno ab incarnatione Domini, cum "suis nonnullis, ut retulerunt plurimi, veneno mortem obiit, fratrem suum "Robertum hæredem relinquens sui Ducatus."

Chapter iv., from "Willelmus enim" (l. 12 of printed text) to the end of the chapter is much abbreviated.

Chapter vii., from "Tunc Robertus" to end of chapter omitted.

Chapter viii. At end of this chapter (f. 36 b., l. 12) is a paragraph relating to the liberality of Duke Robert, commencing "Hic sane est annotandum," and ending "plurimum invitabat."

Chapter ix. omitted.

Chapter xii. At end of chapter (f. 38 a. of MS., line 24 of printed text), after "expensis sublevaretur," occurs a long paragraph relative to Duke Robert's journey to Jerusalem, commencing "appropinquans autem urbi "Constantinopolitanæ," and ending "posse debere obviare."

Chapter xiii. At end of this chapter, "Explicit de Ricardo tertio et ejus "fratre Roberto."

"Incipit de Willelmo, hujus Roberti filio, postmodum Anglorum Rege "facto."

MS. Bibl. Imp. S. Germ. fonds. Lat. 1085. vell. xii. cent. A.D. 1071.
MS. Mazarine 543. vell. xii. cent.

Book VII. :—Nearly the whole of Chapter ii. omitted.

Chapt. iii., wholly omitted.

Chapt. iv., all omitted to "spargunt" (line 24 of the printed text).

Chapt. vi., from "Post hæc Richardus" to "adquisivit" (end of chapter) omitted.

Chapt. vii., omitted from "Denique cum" to end of chapter.

Chapt. ix., after "reliquit hæredem," there is added "sed de hiis huc "usque. Nunc stilus figatur in præfixa narrationis serie;" and instead of the paragraph "Ferox . . . ." to the end.

Chapt. x., omitted.

Chapt. xi., omitted.

Chapt. xii., omitted.

Chapt. xiii., omitted.

Chapt. xiv., omitted.

Chapt. xv., omitted.

Chapt. xvi., omitted.

Chapt. xvii., from "Circa hæc tempora Hugo" to "in episcopatu vixit" omitted; as also the last sentence "Prædictum itaque . . . . factum est."

Chapt. xviii., "Nec mora, sicut jusserat" (line 18), to "pelliciarii extite-"rant," (line 21), omitted.

Chapt. xix., omitted.

Chapt. xx., omitted.

Chapt. xxi., omits after "mœnibus intulit," the paragraph "Genuit autem" to the end, and inserts instead thereof "de qua succedentibus annorum "curriculis filios filiasque genuit, ex quibus in ducatum postmodum "genitori Robertus successit, et utinam tempore longo. De quo, si vita "comes fuerit, plenius a nobis suis dictabitur in locis."

Chapt. xxii., omitted.

Chapt. xxiii., omitted.

Chapt. xxiv., from "Tunc etiam" (l. 5) to "effundere computet," omitted, and the MS. otherwise differs from the printed text.

Chapt. xxv., omitted.

Chapt. xxvi., omitted.

Chapt. xxviii., after "non apposuit," there is added, in place of the printed text, "Qui diutius post hæc vivens demum naturæ debita solvit "decedens, Philippum filium suum in Francorum regimine relinquens "hæredem."

Chapt. xxix., omitted.

Chapt. xxx., omitted.

Chapt. xxxi., after "Quem aliquandiu secum," there is added, in place of the printed text, down to "obsidem retinuit" "moratum facta fidelitate de "regno plurimis sacramentis cum muneribus multis regi remisit," and the passages "Denique Dux . . . . retinuit," and "Galfridi . . . . junxit" are omitted.

Chapt. xxxii., omitted.

Chapt. xxxiii., omitted.

Chapt. xxxiv., varied and partially omitted.

A.D. 1071. MS. Bibl. Imp. fonds. Lat. 4861. vell. xii. cent.
MS. Bibl. Imp. fonds. Notre Dame 133. vell. xii. cent.

Chapt. xxxv., varied and partially omitted.
Chapt. xxxvi., varied and partially omitted.
Chapt. xxxvii., varied and partially omitted.
Chapt. xxxviii., varied and partially omitted.
Chapt. xlii., here the following Epilogue (f. 45 of MS.) occurs.

"Hactenus illustrissimos ac celeberrima annalium pagina dignissimos " Willelmi regis actus, quos, ut in ordine narrationis expeditum est, in " ducatu plurimos, multos jam in regno, meritæ ultionis gladio justitiæ " adversarios debellando, gessit, per veritatis tramitem directo sermone " hucusque prosecutus, bonis quibusdam adhortando faventibus, juxta " nostri tenuitatem ingenii conscriptos, venturæ ætati in longum victuros " trado. Quæ vero ejus nobilissima gesta probissimaque merita lætifica spe " jam tenemus, latera illius ambientibus, sapientia et eloquentia præ- " minentibus, viris, honestam materiam honestis edendam fastis, relinquo. " Ipsum autem, pium atque orthodoxum regem, sub Anglorum tutela " Anglis feliciter dominari, Anglos fortiter perdomare, juste gubernare " exopto."[1]

"Explicit liber Domini Willelmi venerabilis monachi Gemmegiensis in " cœnobio de actibus seu gestis Normannorum ducum transmissus ad " Willielmum orthodoxum regem Anglorum."

"De obitu Willelmi Ducis Normannorum, Regisque Anglorum, qui " sanctam ecclesiam in pace vivere fecit."

"Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis millesimo octogesimo septimo piissimæ " recordationis rex Willelmus, dum a Medantæ subversione seu combustione " reverteretur, cœpit fastidio tabescere et nauseanti stomacho cibum potumque " rejicere, crebris suspiriis urgeri, singultibus quati, ac per hoc virtute " destitui. Quod cernens[2] jussit sibi parari habitaculum apud ecclesiam " Sancti Gervasii, quæ est sita in suburbio urbis Rotomagensis, ibique " viribus desertus lecto sese committit. Porro quis explicet pro ecclesiæ " statu sollicitudinem, vel pro ejus concussione mœrorem? Quis narrare " lacrimarum flumina, quas pro acceleratione divinæ fundebat clementiæ? " Non enim se recessurum dolebat; sed quod futurum noverat gemebat, " affirmans Normanniam patriam esse post suum obitum miseram, sicut " postea rei probavit eventus. Aderant autem ejus consolationi vene- " rabiles antistites et alii servi Dei plurimi, inter quos erant Willelmus " archiepiscopus præfatæ urbis, Gislebertus episcopus Lexoviensis, " Johannes medicus, et Gerardus Cancellarius, sed et Robertus comes " Moritoniensis, frater ejusdem regis, quem quanto sibi propinquiorem " noverat tanto ei familiarius sua omnia credebat. Jussit autem eidem " venerabili fratri suo Roberto, ut ministros cameræ suæ ante se venire " faceret, et rem familiarem quem constabat in thesauris regalibus, scilicet, " coronis, armis, vasis, libris, vestibusque sacerdotalibus, per singula describi " juberet. Et prout sibi visum fuit quid ecclesiis, quid pauperibus, pos-

[1] This MS., as well as Magd. 72, omit the paragraph "Sed quia Normannorum," for which see note to MS. Arundel. 41, p. 17.

[2] MS. Magd. 72 ends imperfectly with "Quod cernens."

MS. de S. Ived de Braine. A.D. 1071.
MS. Bibl. Imp. fonds. Lat. 6265. paper. xvi. cent.

" tremo quid filiis largire deberet, edixit. Et Willelmo quidem suo filio " coronam, ensem, sceptrum auro gemmisque redimitum, habendum per- " misit. Inter hæc tam venerabilis antistes Willelmus quam cæteri qui " aderant, verebant ne forte suo filio primogenito Roberto implacabilis " esse vellet, scientes quod vulnus frequenter incisum, aut cauterio " adustum, acerbiorem sustinenti propagaret dolorem : fisi tamen de ejus " invicta patientia qua semper usus est, per archiepiscopum Willelmum, " cujus verba spernere nolebat, animum illius leniter pulsant. Qui primum " quidem amaritudinem sui monstravit animi ; at vero parumper deli- " berans et viribus quantuliscunque collectis, enumerare videbatur quot et " quantis ab eo afflictus sit incommodis, dicens : Quia ipse, inquit, venire " satis non vult aut dedignatur, facturus ego quod meum est ago, vobis " testibus et Deo, omnia quæ in me peccavit illi remitto, et omnem ducatum " Normanniæ sibi concedo, quem Deo teste et proceribus palatii illi jam " dudum antea largitus fuerat. Vestrum autem erit illum movere et si " ego illi totiens perpere gesta indulsi, ille tamen sui non obliviscatur, qui " canos paternos deducit cum dolore ad mortem, et in talibus communis " Patris Dei præcepta minasque contempsit."

" His dictis petivit ut in se celebraretur visitatio et unctio infirmorum, " et per officium archipræsulis et per manus ejus juxta morem Communio " Sacra sibi traderetur. In talibus ergo vitæ præsentis terminum sortitus, " ad requiem feliciter, ut credimus, commigravit. Decessit autem quarto " Idus Septembris, anno vitæ suæ quinquagesimo nono, et Angliæ quidem " præfuit per annos viginti duos."

" Fuit autem ipse rex omnium qui sua ætate gentibus dominabantur " et prudentia maximus et animi magnitudine præstantissimus, nihil " in iis quæ vel suscipienda erant vel exequenda, aut propter laborem " detrectavit, aut propter periculum exhorruit, verum unumquodque " secundum suam qualitatem et subire et ferre doctus, ut in adversis " cedere et in prosperis falso blandientis fortunæ assentire solebat. Cor- " pore fuit amplo atque robusto, statura eminenti, quæ tamen justam non " excederet. In cibo et potu temperatus, sed in potu temperantior, quippe " qui ebrietatem in qualicumque homine, nedum in se ac suis, plurimum " abominabatur. Vini et omnis potus adeo parcus in bibendo erat, ut " post cœnam raro plus quam ter biberet. Erat eloquentia copiosus " et exuberans, poteratque quicquid vellet apertissime expellere, voce " rauca quidem, sed quæ nimis formæ conveniret. Religionem Chris- " tianam, qua ab infantia fuerat imbutus, sanctissime et cum summa pietate " coluit. Ecclesiam mane et vespere, et sacrificii tempore, quo ad eum " valetudo permisit, impigre frequentavit."

" Tandem omnium animis sedit nusquam eum honestius tumulari posse " quam in ea basilica, quam ipse ob amorem et honorem Dei et Sancti " Stephani protomartyris, proprio sumptu in Cadomo construxerat, et " sicut antea disposuerat. In hac ergo sepultus est, et arca argentea " deaurata supra tumulum ejus est exstructa per filium suum Willelmum, " qui ei in regno successit Anglico."

A.D. 1071.

MS. Bibl. Imp. fonds. Lat. 6001. paper. xvii. cent.
MS. Bibl. Imp. fonds. Lat. 5997. vell. xiii. cent.
MS. Bibl. Imp. fonds. S. Victor. 287. vell. xiv. cent.
MS. Bibl. Imp. fonds. Lat. 6217. vell. xv. cent.
MS. Bibl. de Beauvais. vell. xv. cent.
MS. Bibl. Imp. S. Germ. fonds. Lat. 1087. xvi. cent.
MS. Bibl. Imp. fonds. Lat. 5999. xvi. cent.
MS. Bibl. Imp. fonds. Lat. 5998. xvi. cent.
MS. Bibl. Imps. fonds. Lat. 6000. paper. xvi. cent.
MS. Bibl. Imp. fonds. Lat. 6044. xvi. cent.
MS. Bibl. Imp. fonds. Lat. 6002. xvii. cent.
MS. Bibl. Imp. 6001. [olim P. de la Mare] paper. xvi. cent.
MS. Bibl. Reg. Copenhagen Tottsche Samml. 1333. vell. 4to.
MS. Bibl. Leyden 20. folio. vell. xiii. cent.
MS. Vossius 76. vell. folio.
MS. Bibl. Bern.
MS. Christina 291.
MS. Vienna. 237.
MS. Gemeticensis. 22.
MS. Uticensis (S. Ebrulf in Norm.).
* MS. Bibl. San. Victorin. 419. vell. xi. or xii. cent.
MS. Bibl. Sangermanensis 1085. xi. or xii. cent.
MS. Bibl. Sangermanensis 1087. paper. xv. cent.
† MS. Cott. Vitell. A. viii. 3. vell. 4to. xii. cent.
‡ MS. Harl. 3679. paper. small folio. xv. cent.
§ MS. S. Victor. Paris 817.

"Epitaphium Regis et Titulus in eadem hujusmodi aureis litteris scriptum "est."

"Qui rexit rigidos Normannos, atque Britannos
"Armis devicit ;[1] fortiter optinuit
"Et Cenomannenses, virtute coercuit enses,
"Imperiique sui legibus applicuit,
"Rex magnus parva jacet hac tumulatus[2] in urna ;
"Sufficit et magno parva domus domino.
"Addiderat septem ter quinis Scorpius unam[3]
"Virginis in gremiis Phœbus, et hic obiit."

Chapters xliii. and xliv., omitted.

Book VIII., wholly omitted.

* Among Carte's MSS. in the Bodleian Library, vol. 92, f. 285, is Carte's collation of MS. Victor 419, with Du Chesne's text.

† Similar to Camden's edition ; no notice of the hiatus in 7th Book, as in Du Chesne.

‡ Contains the 8th Book.

§ Among the Carte MSS. in the Bodleian, vol. 92, f. 262, there is Carte's collation of Camden's text with the MS. Vict. 817, which seems to agree with MS. Harl. 491.

[1] "Audacter vicit."—Orderic Vital. 663.
[2] "Hic Guillelmus."—Ibid.
[3] "Ter septem gradibus se volverat atque duobus."—Ibid.

A.D. 1071.

* MS. Harl. 3742. ff. 1–69 b. vell. fol. xv. cent.
† MS. Coll. Arm. 1. 8. f. 175. vell. xiv. cent.
MS. Bibl. Imp. ancien fonds. Latin. 4937. vell. xiv. cent.
MS. Vatican, 1832, de la Reine de Suède (Montfaucon i. 54).
‡ MS. Arundel. 41. ff. 1–33 b. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.
§ MS. Cott. Nero D. viii. ff. 135 b.–159 b. vell. fol. xiii. cent.

---

* One leaf at the beginning is missing. It commences "te in pastorale "regnum sustulit" (*v.* Dudo's preface, line 10, p. 53, ed. Du Chesne), and ends "gubernare exopto." This MS. contains a copy of the first edition of William of Jumiéges, which seems to have been an abbreviation of Dudo de St. Quentin's history "De Moribus et Actis primorum Normanniæ Ducum," to which the author has added a portion of the matter that is found in Books v., vi., and vii. of Du Chesne's edition. These three Books are the same as the text in the Harleian MS. 491, with the exception of some verbal differences, and the omission of two paragraphs relative to the personal history of Duke Robert, which appear to be peculiar to the Harleian MS.

† Only a slender epitome of William of Jumiéges.

‡ Contains the preface, "Pio victorioso atque orthodoxo."—It contains a more abbreviated text than Du Chesne's edition, and ends, Lib. vii. c. 42, "Gloria prosperius potitur." Part of the epilogue follows, from "Hac-"tenus illustrissimos" to "gubernare exopto;" after which the following passage completes the volume :—"Sed quia Normannorum Ducum pacem "atque bella chronico digerere stilo decrevimus ad Robertum ejusdem "Regis filium, quo in præsentiarum duce et advocato gaudemus calami via "dirigatur. Cum enim pulcherrimo tam decentissimi corporis quam "gratissimæ ætatis flore vernans in juventutem enitescat; ex ingenua ejus "virtute, qua veluti in homine magnos repræsentabit avos, præclarissima "opera plurimorum notitiæ scripto propaganda speramus, annuente Impe-"ratore virginis Filio, qui cum Patre Sanctoque Pneumate in vera æterni-"tate idem ineffabili potentia omni præsidet potestati universaque inmo-"bilibus movet ac moderatur legibus. Amen. Explicit opus cœnobitæ "Willelmi, præclarissimos Duces Normanniæ chronico stilo repræsen-"tantis."

§ This MS. begins with Lib. v. c. 1 of Du Chesne's edition, and is immediately preceded by Dudo's History, no rubric being between them. It contains nearly the same version as MS. Harl. 491, and has similar omissions. At the end of c. 42, Lib. vii., it has the first portion of the epilogue, "Hactenus illustrissimos" to "gubernare exopto." Then follows a rubric, "Explicit Historia Dudonis, Decani S. Quintini, de Ducibus "Northmanniæ. Quæ vero sequuntur addita sunt de sexto et septimo "libro Historiarum Willelmi Gemmeticensis Monachi." After which, chapters 38 to 42 of Lib. vii. are repeated, and the text goes on to the end of Lib. vii., and is followed by Lib. viii., beginning with a large initial letter. Lib. viii. is continued, as in Du Chesne's edition, to the end of the third epitaph, "Henricus pridem tunc terror, nunc cinis idem." This is followed by the "Additamenta," printed at p. 315 of Du Chesne, commencing "Paucis de plurimis," the last eight lines of which are, however, omitted.

A.D. 1071. * MS. Cott. Nero A. xi. ff. 65–107 b. vell. 8vo. xii. cent.
† Cott. Vitell. F. xvi. 1. vell. 4to. xv. cent.
‡ MS. Lincoln's Inn. 93. (100).
§ MS. C.C.C. Cant. 138. f. 167.
‖ MS. C.C.C. Cant. 181. vell. folio. xv. cent.
? MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. Gale O. 1. 17. vell. xiv. cent.

First edited by Camden in his "Anglica, Hibernica, Normannica, Cambrica," etc., pp. 604–691, and afterwards by Du Chesne, in his "Scriptores Normann.," pp. 215–317.

Incip. Epist.—"Epistola ad Willelmum orthodoxum Anglo-
" rum Regem, de Normannorum Ducum gestis.

"Pio, victorioso, atque orthodoxo, summi Regis nutu, Anglo-
"rum Regi Willelmo."

Expl. Epist.—"pie Rex, victoriose, atque orthodoxe."

Rub.—"Quomodo fortitudo Francorum quæ diu viguerat,
" imminuta sit, unde et ipsi feritati Paganorum minus resistere
" valuerunt."

Incip.—"Ex quo Francorum gens, resumptis viribus."

Expl. lib. vii.—"Decessit autem idem Rex fere sexagenarius,
" anno ducatus in Normannia lii., porro regni sui in Anglia xx.,
" Incarnationis autem Domini MLXXXVII.; regnante eodem
" Domino nostro Jesu Christo cum æterno Patre, in unitate
" Spiritus Sancti per omnia sæcula sæculorum. Amen."

Liber viii.—Prologus in gesta Henrici Regis.

Incip.—"Quoniam in Libro superiori de actibus Willelmi
" Regis Anglorum et Ducis Normannorum tractatum est, non
" indecens videbitur, ut hic liber, qui septimus.¶

Expl. lib. viii.—"cui successit Conradus, nepos Henrici IV.,
" qui ante Lotharium imperaverat."

Then follows,—"Additamenta ad Historiam Normannorum."

Incip.—"Paucis de pluribus."

---

* The same version as that of MS. Arundel 41, except that it omits the colophon.

† This MS. is written in Norman French; it has been very seriously injured by fire. It is entered in Smith's Catalogue as "Historia Norman-
" norum, a Rollone primo Duce Normannorum ad tempora R. Henrici III.
" Gallice; ex Gulielmo Gemiticensi et Dudone collecta."

‡ A fragment only.

§ Excerpts only.

‖ "Gulielmi Gemiticensis de Ducibus Normannorum, cum continuatione
" incerti autoris ad annum 1271."

¶ In the margin of Du Chesne's text "Octavus vero Historiæ Norman-
" norum ut habet inscriptio Codicis MS. quam sequuti sumus."

Expl.—"Tunc respondit, quod hoc esset Vinmonasterium, A.D. 1071.
" scilicet quoddam manerium quod ipse illis pro anima sua
" dabat."

Epitaphium Guilelmi Ducis Normannorum, et Regis Anglorum (ex membrana veteri semilacera.)

Incip.—"Flete viri, lugete Proceres, resolutus est Rex in
" cineres."

Expl.—"Et merito, nam nulli similis ille potens, ille mirabilis."

* * * * * *

The exact time when William of Jumiéges wrote his History of the Norman Dukes has been a matter of debate. Some assert that he did not compile it before the commencement of the 12th century, and others fix its appearance so late as the year 1136 or 1137. It is, however, quite clear that, as he dedicated his work to William the Conqueror, it must have been composed before 1087, the year in which that monarch died, and most probably, about the year 1070 or 1071, when William repressed the Northern insurrection. This is apparently proved by the Dedicatory Epistle, and by an Epilogue.

The genuine work of William of Jumiéges, if one manuscript is to be relied upon, was in six books,* the first and eighth (as found in the printed editions of Camden and Du Chesne, and in several MSS.) having been added by a subsequent author. If this be so, and there seems no sufficient reason for dissent, then our author's work commenced with the Second Book of the printed text, being the account of Rollo's invasion of Normandy (not as it occurs in the printed editions of Camden and Du Chesne, but as it is found in the Harleian MS. 491 and other well-known manuscripts, where the first eight chapters are omitted, and in their stead the chapter which is found in pages 10 and 11† is substituted), and ended with the Conqueror's

* At the end of that which is commonly known as the First Book, these words occur :—"Explicit de origine Danorum et eorum pressuris Liber
" Primus. *Incipit opus Cœnobitæ Willelmi præclarissimos Normanniæ*
" *Duces Cronico stylo repræsentantis.*" These words, in conjunction with the colophon of Book VII., viz., "*Explicit opus* Cœnobitæ Willelmi præ-
" clarissimos Normanniæ Duces Cronico stilo repræsentantis," I think,
" show, that in the opinion of the writer of the manuscript in question, the first and eighth books of the "Historiæ Normannorum" were not the work of William de Jumiéges, but of some other person.

† Commencing, "Post emensis plurimorum annorum interstitiis."

A.D. 1071. repression of the northern insurrection* in the year 1070 or 1071.

The second edition was issued after the death of the Conqueror. It differs so materially from the first edition that it seems doubtful whether it is the work of William de Jumiéges. The Harleian MS. 491 and the Magdalen Coll. MS. 72, of which a full analysis is given in pages 10–16, appear to belong to the second edition.

The third edition resembles the second in many particulars, but Book VII. contains chapters 2, 4, 10 to 16, 19, 20, 23, 25, 26, 29, 30, and 33, which are not in the first two editions. As the third edition contains much that occurs in the Third Book of Ordericus Vitalis, it is evident that it was published near about the year 1125 or 1130.

The fourth edition is that published by Camden and Du Chesne. It was prepared by Robert de Thorigni when he was Prior of Bec, which was before the year 1154, when he became Abbot of Mont Saint Michael. This edition contains an Eighth Book, devoted to the history of Henry the First.

William de Jumiéges, according to his own acknowledgment, derived his history of the first three Dukes of Normandy, viz., Rollo, William I., and Richard I., from Dudo de St. Quintin; but has abridged him to such an extent that one of Dudo's pages is frequently compressed into a single sentence.† The portions of the work relating to English affairs, but which are often suspiciously and sometimes falsely narrated, are in Book V., cc. 4, 6, 7, 8, 9.; Book VI., cc. 10 and 12; Book VII. cc. 8, 9, 31, 32, 34, 35, 36, 37, 39, 40, 41, 42. The eighth Book is, of course, excluded from this analysis, being the work of Robert de Thorigni.

---

* Book VII. ends "bellorum ac seditionum tempestate parumper con-
" quiescente, jam totius Angliæ monarchiæ et habenas potentius temperat
" et gloria prosperius potiebatur." This is confirmed by Ordericus Vitalis (lib. vi. p. 618, Ed. Du Chesne) . . . . who having stated that William abbreviated Dudo, adds, "et successorum actus usque ad subjectionem
" Anglorum adjecit, post certamen Senlaceium narrationem consummavit."

† Ordericus Vitalis, mentioning our author, writes, "Quem [Dudonem]
" Guilelmus cognomento Calculus secutus eleganter abbreviavit, et de
" quatuor Ducibus qui successerunt, breviter et diserte res propalavit." The Harleian MS. 3742 is a copy, though very imperfectly executed of the first edition of William of Jumiéges' work. See p. 17, note 1.

Camden was the first to publish the work of William de Jumiéges. Du Chesne brought out a new edition in 1619, in his "Historiæ Normanniæ Scriptores," in which he corrected some of Camden's errors, whose manuscripts do not appear to have been so good as those used by Du Chesne. A.D. 1071.

William, surnamed Calculus,* was born in Normandy at the commencement of the 11th century, and became a monk in the Benedictine monastery of Jumiéges,† in Normandy; but he does not appear to have attained to any rank there, having devoted himself wholly to religious duties and the culture of letters.

21. Epistolæ Tres de Monachis ex Ecclesia Wintoniensi non ejiciendis.

MS. Cott. Vitell. E. iv. (now missing.)

1. Epistola Wintoniensis Ecclesiæ ad Alexandrum II. Papam, anno ab incarnatione Domini nostri Jesu Christi 1071, Indictione ix.

Incip.—"Domino Sancto et in Christo semper venerabili."

Expl.—"ex vestræ paternitatis institutione emendare conabimur per Dei gratiam et auxilium."

2. Epistola Alexandri Papæ, vel Rescriptio.

Incip.—"Alexander Episcopus, servus servorum Dei, congregationi Monasterii Wintoniæ."

Expl.—"et nisi cesset anathematis in se judicium provocare."

3. Epistola Alexandri Papæ ad Lanfrancum Doroberniæ archiepiscopum.

Incip.—"Alexander Episcopus, servus servorum Dei in Christo fratri Lanfranco."

Expl.—"tua tibi benignitas pro nostra caritate concedat."

Printed in Wharton's "Anglia Sacra," i. 320.

* "Portoit le surnom de "*Calculus*," parce apparement qu'il etoit sujet aux "douleurs de la pierre, ou gravelle." (Hist. Littér. de la France, viii. 167.)

† Camden, in a short notice of this historian, states, incorrectly, on the authority of Bale, that he was a monk of Fécamp.

A.D. 1072.

A.D. 1072.

22. Attestatio Willelmi Primi de Primatu Cantuariensis Ecclesiæ, cum subscriptionibus Episcoporum et Abbatum.

MS. Cott. Domit. A. v. f. 13. vell. 4to. xii. cent.
* MS. C.C.C. Cant. 298. 2. paper. small 4to.

Incip.—"Anno ab Incarnatione Domini nostri Jesu Christi."

Expl.—"Ego Rualodus Abbas novi monasterii Wintoniæ "consensi."

Printed by Dr. Giles in his "Scriptores Rerum Gestarum "Willelmi Conquestoris," p. 24. 8vo. Lond. 1845.

This short article relates to the superiority of the primate of Canterbury over that of York.

---

23. Gesta Herewardi, inclyti Militis.

MS. Dec. et Cap. Eccl. Petroburg. vell. folio. xii. cent.
* † MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. Gale. O. 5. 24. 3.

Rubr.—"Incipit præfatio cujusdam opusculi de gestis "Herewardi, inclyti militis."

Incip.—"Nonnullis apud nos scire desiderantibus."

Expl.—"ac sic demum quievit in pace, cujus animæ pro-"picietur Deus, Amen."

Colophon.—"Explicit vita Herewardi, inclyti militis."

---

* This volume also contains a collection of pieces relating to the Archbishops of Canterbury, and on the following subjects :—
De cappis professionalibus.
Gervasius de triplici combustione ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariæ.
De Fundatione ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariæ.
Dedicatio ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariæ.
De corpore Sancti Wilfridi, Eborancensis Archiepiscopi et Confessoris.
De capite Sancti Swythuni, Episcopi Wyntoniensis.
De Cathedra Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis.
De sepultura infra ecclesiam Christi Cantuariæ.
Qualiter Cantuariæ ecclesia possideat sibi sepulturam.
Reliquiæ Sanctorum Dunstani et Elphegi in vestiarium deferuntur.
De Inventione Lanfranci Archiepiscopi.
† A modern transcript of the Peterborough MS.

Edited by M. Francisque Michel in his "Chroniques Anglo- A.D. 1072.
"Normandes," 8vo., Rouen, 1839, and by Mr. Thomas Wright for the Caxton Society, 1850.

The "Liber Eliensis" has a long and fabulous account of Hereward and his defence of Ely, not to be found in the "Gesta Herewardi." William the Conqueror not being able to subdue Hereward by force, Ivo Tailbois proposes to King William to master him through the help of an old woman's enchantments. Hereward, learning that something is plotting against him, proposes to his followers that some one should undertake to discover the enemies' intentions, but they all are afraid and decline the office. Hereward then determines to go himself. He mounts his swift mare, named "Arundo," and sets out. He changes dress with a potter or seller of earthen vessels, and carries wares to the king. His likeness to Hereward is noticed by some of the king's followers. Having discovered the king's designs, he escapes in safety. The author of the "Gesta Herewardi" concludes his history with stating that Hereward having been taken into the king's favour, lived many years his faithful subject.*

---

24. Excerptum de Familia Herwardi.

Edited by Dr. Giles, in "Vitæ quorundam Saxonum," for the Caxton Society in 1854.

See No. 23, p. 22.

A.D. 1075?

A.D. 1075?

25. Elogium Willelmi filii Osberni, Herfordiæ Comitis, Normanniæ Ducis Dapiferi.

Incip. — "Cum Dux Normannorum Willelmus consilium "petiisset."

---

* "Herewardus . . . . a rege in gratiam susceptus, cum terris et posses- "sionibus patris sui, multis postmodum vixit annis, regi Willelmo fideliter "serviens ac devote compatriotis placens et amicis."

A.D. 1075? *Expl.*—"et datis dominiis et decimis, prædictum fundavit "cœnobium."

Printed in the "Gallia Christiana," xi. col. 123, "ex Collec- "taneis Sammarthanorum,"* and in Bouquet's Collection, xiv. 27.

A.D. 1060–1075.

A.D. 1060–1075.

A.D. 1060–1075.

26. Vita S. Gervini, Abbatis Centulensis in Pontivo, auctore Hariulfo, Chronici Centulensis scriptore subæquali.

MS. Centulens.

Incip.—"Ex territorio igitur Remensi, patre Guillenco, "matreque Romilde, Gervinus natus est."

Expl.—"Gesta sunt hæc Centulo, anno verbi Incarnati "1074, Ind. ii, regnante Philippo Francorum Rege anno xiv."

This is followed by an epitaph of eight lines, commencing "Inclytus iste Pater, dæmon per quem ruit ater."

Printed in Dachery's "Spicilegium," iv.; Mabillon's "Acta "Sanct. Ord. Bened.," vi. par. ii. p. 323, edit. Venet.; vi. par. ii. p. 319, ed. Paris.

This piece, which is very prolix, may be thus briefly analyzed:—

Gervinus is appointed abbot; he builds a crypt "which is "still remaining," dedicated to the Virgin Mary; it has four altars and a multitude of relics. He bestows a bone of St. Vigor on the monks of Cerisy, at the entreaty of William, Duke of Normandy. Hetguard (Edward the Confessor), King of England, is the particular friend and supporter of Gervinus and his monastery, Queen Edgith being equally well disposed towards him. Rudolf, a Breton by birth, bestows lands in England on Gervinus during the time of Hetguard (Edward). After William is seated on the English throne, Gervinus purposes visiting his estates in England. A stormy season prevents his sailing from Witsand, but on his praying and dedicating a large wax taper to St. Michael and St. Nicholas, and another to St. Margaret

* The editor of the "Gallia Christiana" prints also a charter from William FitzOsbern to the church of St. Mary of Lire, witnessed by Archbishop Lanfranc, William Archbishop of York, Walter de Laci, and others.

beyond the Sea, he has a favourable passage, and immediately presents his taper at St. Margaret's church. He goes to William's court, where he preaches peace and good will; he is admitted to the King, who grants him a confirmation of his lands, and he then returns to his monastery. A.D. 1060–1075.

A.D. 1075.

27. Vita et Passio Waldevi comitis, Miracula Sancti Waldevi gloriosi martyris.

MS. de Douai, 801. vell. xii.–xiii. cent.

Incip.—" Illustrissimus celebrique memoria ac laude."

Expl.—" more perducatis me ad veneranda . . . .

This piece has been edited by M. Michel, in his " Chroniques " Anglo-Normandes," vol. ii. 99, 8vo., Rouen, 1836–40, and by Dr. Giles for the Caxton Society, in 1854, in " Vitæ quorundam " Anglo-Saxonum."

This piece was written by William of Ramsey, a monk of Croyland, and was one of his earliest works. It is of no historical value except as a romantic legend, relating to the origin of the family of the Saxon Waltheof;* who was beheaded at Winchester by order of William the First, and buried at Croyland, of which place he had been a benefactor, and where popular esteem for his patriotism afterwards venerated him as a Saint.

A short abstract of this piece, in English, is in the Harleian MS. 530.

28. Gesta Antecessorum Comitis Waldevi.

MS. de Douai.

Incip.—" Tradunt relationes antiquorum, quod vir quidam " nobilis."

* Waltheof was surnamed "Droggere," a Danish word identical in meaning with "Fortis." (MS. Coll. Arm. xx. 3. fol. 5 b.) "Quem " 'Digera' Danico vocabulo, id est fortem, cognominabant." (Malms. Gesta Regum, lib. 3, § 253.)

A.D. 1075. *Expl.*—"filius suus Comes Waldevus; qui non interfuit " conflictui, cum Dux Willelmus Bastardus Anglos oppressit " et devicit."

This is followed by "Vita et passio venerabilis viri Gual- " devi, Comitis Huntendoniæ et Norhamtoniæ," commencing—

"Gualdevus amplæ prosapiæ Comes, filius Siuuardi Ducis " Norhanhunbrorum, filii Beorn, filii Ulsii, filii Spratlingi, filii " Ursi," and ending, "qui omni tempore credentibus in se " clementiam suam impendere non desistit, ad laudem et " gloriam nominis sui, qui vivit et regnat per omnia sæcula " sæculorum. Amen."

Then follows "Epitaphium Sancti Gualdevi Comitis," commencing—

"Illustris vir Deoque devotus, Gualdevus Norhamtoniæ " et Huntendoniæ Comes," and ending, "Post plurimorum vero " curricula annorum, Henricus Abbas Croiland hanc tum- " bam marmoream parari fecit; in quam reliquias Sancti " Comitis x°vi^to kl. Aprilis, astante et psallente conventu, cum " debita transtulit devotione, anno ab incarnatione Domini " m°cc°x°ix^mo."

This is followed by another epitaph in metre, of 14 lines, beginning,—

"Hic Gualdeve Comes, tumularis et incinera- }
"Parto tamen potiore hic super astra loca- } ris."

Then follows "De Comitissa.—Comitissa quidem Ivetta, " Comitis Waldevi relicta."

Next comes "Miracula Sancti Waldevi, gloriosi martyris," which ends abruptly.

Preceding the "Gesta Antecessorum Comitis Waldevi" occurs " Epitaphium Waldevi Comitis," containing the summary of his Life, Passion, and Miracles, by William, a Monk of Croyland, and which is followed by the same metrical epitaph as above, professedly written by the same William, but containing two additional lines.

The manuscript from which these pieces are taken is in two different hands. The first seven articles are in a hand of the thirteenth century, and the last in one of the twelfth.

29. Historia Waldei, quondam Norfolchiæ et Suffolchiæ Regis eximii, de Gallis et Anglis verbis in Latinum translata. A.D. 1075.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. 329, 1. vell. 4to. xv. cent.

Rub.—"Incipit prologus super historiam Waldei, quondam " Norfolchiæ et Suffolchiæ regis eximii, de Gallicis et Anglicis " versibus in Latinum translatam.

" Primitus subsequens regis Waldei filiorumque historia " suorum in lingua Anglica metrice composita est. Deinde ad " instantiam cujusdam fœminæ quæ ipsam penitus linguam " nesciret, quam non alio quam amice nomine voluit indagare, " a quodam in linguam Gallicam est translata. At vero " novissime eandem historiam non solum seniorum præceptis, " et, ut verecundans dico, rogatibus, sed ipsis etiam a quorum " intuitu difficilia quæque et ardua celeri lenitate multescunt " munibus compulsus sum hæc de causa in Latinum transferre " sermonem," etc.

The translator had only met with four parts out of five in English. The French translator had omitted in various parts (particularly of Bede). The present translator made certain additions. His name is to be discovered by means of initial letters in gold, "Verum si cui forsan libet translatoris " agnitionem percipere, litteras capitales hujus operis aureas " sibillicando perspiciat, quarum a sensu nomen, ordo, vel " patria lucide inspicienti versu inveniente patefiet."

The gold letters make the following :—

De : Thetford : Monachus : Bramis : Eddidit : Ista : Johannes.

The piece, which appears to be unique, is entirely fabulous, and of no historical value.

---

30. Widonis Ambianensis Carmen de Hastingensi prælio.

Guy, bishop of Amiens, the author of this poem, died in the year 1075. A notice of this piece has been already given in vol. i. p. 671, No. 1269 of this Catalogue.

A slight alteration having been made in the plan hitherto

A.D. 1075. pursued, which will be explained in the preface to this volume, reference will be made to each author under the year in which he died.

A.D. 1077.

A.D. 1077.

31. Hermannus.

In the Cottonian MS. Tiber. B. ii. f. 19 b. an account of the Miracles of St. Edmund is attributed to Hermannus, who was Archdeacon in the time of Abbot Baldwin, about the year 1070;* but others consider this narrative to be the work of Bishop Hermannus, who removed the See of Sherburn to Salisbury, and died at an advanced age about the year 1077.†

A.D. 1078.

A.D. 1078.

32. Vita B. Herluini, Beccensis Abbatis primi et Conditoris: auctore Gisleberto Crispino, Abbate Westmonasteriensi, ejus discipulo.

MS. Beccensis, 128.

Incip. Præfat.‡—" Consuetudo fuit apud veteres."

Expl. Præfat.—" et quicquid de eo videre vel audire potuit, " scriptum reliquit."

Incip. Vita.—" Quoniam in re militari quæ quis memoratu " digna egit."

Expl. Vita.—" largissimis expensis recreantur pauperes, qui " ex tota vicinitate confluxerunt. Æternam animæ illius " recreationem præstet, si votis opus est, Deus, qui vivit et " regnat per omnia sæcula sæculorum. Amen."

---

* " Incipiunt miracula scripta ab Hermanno archidiacono, tempore " Baldewini abbatis, circa annum Christi 1070." This statement is made in a handwriting of the 15th century.

† The MS. in which this piece occurs was written in the eleventh century; there is a space left for the illuminator to insert the author's name; but which has never been filled up.

‡ The Preface is supposed to be by another hand, probably Milo Crispin, precentor of Bec.

Printed in Mabillon's "Acta Sanct. Ord. Bened.," vi. ii. 344, ed. Venet.; 342, ed. Paris; in "Lanfranci Opera," ed. Dachery, Par. folio. 1648, pp. 32–40, and in Migne's "Patrologiæ Cursus "Completus," 150, p. 698. A.D. 1078.

Herluin was descended from noble ancestors. He was educated for the profession of arms, and acquired a high reputation as a commander. He renounced the world in the prime of life, founded the Abbey of Bec, upon his own estate, about the year 1040, and was chosen as its first Abbot. Lanfranc made his monastic profession at this abbey under Herluin, and three years after became its Prior. Anselm also entered the monastic order at Bec under Abbot Herluin.

Gilbert Crispin, the author of this life of Herluin, was educated at Bec under Lanfranc, and afterwards under Anselm. He was brought by Lanfranc into England, and made Abbot of Westminster. He composed the life of Herluin before he came to England. His gravestone, with the outline of his effigy, is still to be seen in the cloisters of Westminster Abbey.

---

33. Vita Sancti Herluini, Abbatis primi et Fundatoris Beccensis Cœnobii.

MS. Beccensis, 140.

Incip. Prol.—"Quoniam Christi militis Herluini."

Expl. Prol.—"diffusum opus et obscurum succincte per-"stringendo dilucidavimus."

Incip. Vita.—"Felix in Domino vir Herluinus, primus pater "et fundator Beccensis."

Expl. Vita.—"cum Christo, qui finis est omni vere credenti, "sine fine regnaturus a sæculo et usque in sæculum. Amen."

Printed in Mabillon's "Acta Sanct. Ord. Bened.," vi. ii. 359–368.

The author of this Life is unknown; it however contains nothing that is not found in the Life by Gilbert Crispin.

---

34. Willelmi Anglorum Regis Epistola ad Johannem, Abbatem Fiscamnensem.

Incip.—"Willelmus Rex Anglorum Johanni Abbati."

Expl.—"Et hoc tua licentia mihi fieri liceat. Vale."

A.D. 1078. Printed in Mabillon's "Vetera Analecta," iv. p. 450, edit. Dachery, Paris, fol. 1723.

Relative to the Translation of Vitalis,* Abbot of Bernay, to the Abbacy of Westminster. The King states that he holds the Abbey of Westminster in the highest veneration, because King Edward and his Queen Etgitha are buried there, and he himself was crowned there.

---

35. Johannis Abbatis Fiscamnensis Epistola ad Willelmum Angliæ Regem.

Incip.—"Willelmo, Divina favente gratia, Anglorum Regi in "magna gloria, Johannes."

Expl.—"quatinus ipsa Deus Trinitas illum de Anglis pro-"vehat ad gloriam, quæ est in Angelis. Vale."

Printed in Mabillon's "Vetera Analecta," iv. p. 450, edit. Dachery, Paris, fol. 1723.

This is Abbot John's reply to the King on the subject of the translation of Vitalis, Abbot of Bernay, to the Abbacy of Westminster.

A.D. 1079.

A.D. 1079.

36. Chronicon Saxonicum, a Christo nato ad A.D. 1052, et postea ad A. 1079 continuatum. In eo desiderabantur non ita pridem omnia ab A° 261 usque ad annum 693, quæ ex historicis Saxonicis monasteriorum ecclesiæ Christi et S. Augustini Cantuariæ, Petroburgens. Abendoniens. usque ad A. 633, feliciter supplevit Johannes Josselinus. Idem vir doctus passim etiam variantes lectiones ex laudatis codicibus, cum notis, in contextu operis et in margine, inseruit.

MS. Cott. Tiber. B. iv. i. vell. med. folio. xi. cent.

A full description of this MS. is given in Vol. i. p. 657, No. 1254.

---

* His monument still exists in the cloisters of Westminster Abbey.

A.D. 1082.

A.D. 1082.

37. Vita B. Simonis, Comitis Crispeniensis et monachi, auctore anonymo æquali.

MS. Majoris Ecclesiæ Bellovacensis.
MS. Monast. Clarimariscensis in Flandria.

Incip. Prol.—" Quoniam quorumdam vivorum Dei."
Expl. Prol.—" necesse est silentio non reprimenda."
Incip. Vita.—" Fuit igitur vir quidam Simon nomine."
Expl. Vita.—" quemadmodum scripsimus ita esse testati sunt."

Printed in Mabillon's " Acta Sanct. Ord. Bened.," vi. ii., 374–386.

There is but little in this Life having reference to English affairs, and that little is incredible.

A.D. 1082?

A.D. 1082?

38. Sulcardus, Monachus et Chronographus.

Nothing is known of Sulcardus, except that he wrote a history of the abbey of Westminster ; an account of which is given in the first volume of this Catalogue, p. 644, No. 1247. As it was dedicated to Abbot Vitalis, it must have been written between the years 1076 and 1082. Bale (p. 166, ed. 1559) states that he flourished in 1070, and Pits (p. 188) gives the same date, adding, that he died and was buried at Westminster. " Et adhuc ferunt in ecclesiæ pavimento videri lapidem cum " hac inscriptione : ' Sulcardus monachus et chronographus.' "

A.D. 1083.

A.D. 1083.

39. Versus Serlonis de Regina Mathilda.

MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xii. f. 128 b. vell. folio. xii. cent.
MS. Bodl. Digby. 112. f. 144 b. vell. 4to. xii. cent.

Incip.—" Consilii virtus, decor oris, gratia verbi."
Expl.—" Alterius vitæ prima secunda tibi."

Printed for the Maitland Club by the Rev. Joseph Stevenson in Notes and Illustrations to the " Scala Chronica." Edinburgh. 4to. 1836.

A.D. 1083. Serlo, the author to whom these lines are attributed, was a canon of Bayeux; a memoir of him and an analysis of his works will be found in the Histoire Littéraire de la France, vol. xv. p. vi.

These verses are also attributed to Geoffrey, prior of Winchester.

It appears to be an epitaph on Matilda, queen of William the Conqueror. There are very few notices of her to be found, as she was not remarkable for good or evil.

---

40. De Regina Mathildi.

MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xii. f. 125 b. vell. folio. xii. cent.

Incip.—"Septem majores numeramus in æthere stellas."

Expl.—"Longævus fama vivat uterque sua."

Printed in the "Scala Chronica" above mentioned.

These lines are also by Serlo, the author of the verses immediately preceding.

A.D. 1084.

A.D. 1084.

41. Folcard.

The writings of Folcard or Foulcard, relating to English affairs, with a brief memoir of him, have already been noticed in vol. i. p. 373, No. 876, and p. 423, No. 956. The time of his death is not known, but it certainly occurred after the year 1084. An interesting account of Folcard and his writings will be found in the "Histoire Littéraire de la France," vol. viii. pp. 132–140. I avail myself of this opportunity of correcting an error in No. 876, p. 375, in calling Folcard abbot of Thorney, a title he never enjoyed, as he did not receive abbatial benediction; and of adding to No. 956 another reference to a manuscript since found, viz., MS. Savile, fol. vel. xiv. cent., imperfect at the beginning and end.

A.D. 1085. A.D. 1085.

42. Magnates superstites anno xx. regni Willelmi Conquæstoris, et quibus in comitatibus terras tenuerunt.

Incip.—"Comes Eustachius."

Expl.—"Villelmus de Percy .. ."

Printed in Du Chesne's "Normannicæ Historiæ Scriptores," p. 1026, and in "Bouquet's Collection of French Historians," vol. xii. p. 694.

The title fully explains the nature of the piece.

---

43. Genealogica Historia Eudonis Majoris Domus Regiæ in Angliæ regno.

Incip.—"Rex Willielmus junior civitatem Colecestriæ cum "suis pertinentiis tradidit servandam Eudoni, qui erat."

Expl.—"Xenodochium etiam juxta Rotomagum suis sump-"tibus ædificavit."

Printed in the "Monast. Anglican." ii. 899, and in "Bouquet's Collection of French Historians," vol. xii. p. 789.

---

44. Gregorii Papæ VII. Epistolæ ad res Angliæ spectantes.

Several of Pope Gregory's letters to William the Conqueror, Queen Matilda, Robert their son, Archbishop Lanfranc, and Remigius, bishop of Lincoln, are printed in the "Concilia."

On the death of Pope Alexander, Hildebrand, who was at first archdeacon and afterwards chancellor of the Holy See, succeeded, by the name of Gregory the Seventh. He was expelled from Rome by the Emperor Henry, in the year 1081, and Guibert of Ravenna introduced in his stead. He was, however, restored by Wiscard.

Pope Gregory VII. died 25 May 1085, and was succeeded by Desiderius, abbot of Monte Cassino, under the name of Victor III.

A.D. 1086.

A.D. 1086.

45. Liber Censualis Willielmi Primi, Regis Angliæ, seu Domesday Book.

* MS. Publ. Record Office. fol. vell. xi. cent.

Incip.—"Dovere tempore regis Edwardi reddebat xviii. "libras."

Colophon.—"Anno millesimo octogesimo sexto ab Incarna- "tione Domini, vigesimo vero regni Willelmi, facta est ista "descriptio, non solum per hos tres comitatus,† sed et jam per "alios."

Domesday Book was printed in the last century, in consequence of an address of the House of Lords to King George the Third in 1767. The printing, however, did not commence until about the year 1772, and was completed early in 1783. Portions of Domesday Book have been printed in almost every county history, and a fac-simile in photo-zincography is in course of being executed.

This great survey was commenced about A.D. 1084 (the exact time unknown, various years being assigned by the ancient annalists), and finished in 1086. Its compilation was determined upon at Gloucester by the king in council, in order that he might know what was due to him, in the way of tax, from each of his subjects, and that they, at the same time, might know what each had to pay. It was compiled as much for their protection as it was for the benefit of the sovereign. The nobility and people had been grievously distressed at that

---

* There are two abridged copies of Domesday Book in the Public Record Office, made in the reign of Edward the First, one for the use of the Treasurer, and the other for the Chamberlains of the Exchequer. That for the Treasurer was afterwards placed in the custody of the Lord Treasurer's Remembrancer. It is a small folio volume, in its original oak binding, with bosses. The other has been rebound. It is a larger volume, better written, and contains some spirited initial letters and illuminations. Each of these two copies comprises the same abridgment of the two volumes of the original Domesday Book. A third abridged copy, of the 12th century, is among the Arundel MSS. in the British Museum, No. 153. It contains only 24 counties, and it is otherwise imperfect.

† The counties of Essex, Norfolk, and Suffolk only are in the second volume, which is in quarto size; the other counties are in the first volume, which is in folio. The colophon given above occurs at the end of the second volume.

time by the king bringing over large numbers of French and Bretons, and quartering them on his subjects, "each according " to the measure of his land," for the purpose of resisting the invasion of Cnut, king of Denmark, which was apprehended. The Commissioners appointed to take the survey were to inquire the name of the place, who held it in the time of King Edward; who was the present possessor; how many hides there were in the manor; how many ploughs there were in demesne; how many homagers; how many villeins; how many cottars; how many serving-men; how many free-tenants, how many tenants in socage; how much wood, meadow, and pasture there was; what was the number of mills and fish-ponds; what had been added or taken away from the place; what was the gross value in the time of King Edward, what the present value, and how much each free-man or soc-man had or has, and whether any advance could be made in the value. Thus it could be ascertained who held the estate in the time of King Edward, who then held it, what its value was in the time of the late king, and what was its value as it stood at the formation of the survey. So minute was the survey, that the writer of the contemporary portion of the Saxon Chronicle records, with some asperity, " So very narrowly he caused it to be traced out, " that there was not a single hide, nor one virgate of land, nor " even—it is shame to tell, though it seemed to him no shame " to do—an ox, or a cow, nor a swine was left, that was not " set down." A.D. 1086.

For some reason left unexplained, many parts were left unsurveyed. Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Durham, are not described in the survey; nor does Lancashire appear under its proper name; but Furness, and the northern part of the county, as well as the south of Westmoreland, with a part of Cumberland, are included within the West Riding of Yorkshire. That part of Lancashire which lies between the Ribble and Mersey, and which at the time of the survey comprehended 688 manors, is subjoined to Cheshire; and part of Rutlandshire is described in the counties of Northampton and Lincoln.

Very few historical occurrences or illustrations of ancient manners are noticed in the survey; those which occur have been collected by Sir Henry Ellis in his " General Introduc- " tion " to Domesday Book.

A.D. 1086.

46. Inquisitio terrarum Eliensis Ecclesiæ.

* MS. Cott. Tiber. A. vi. fol. 38. vell. xii. cent.
MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. O. 2. 41. vell. xii. cent.
MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. O. 2. 1. vell. xii. cent.

Incip.—"Hic subscribitur inquisitio terrarum, quomodo "barones regis inquirunt."

Expl.—"Tempore Regis Edwardi vii. libras et modo viii. "libras."

Printed in the "Supplement to Domesday Book," iv. 497. Another and fuller edition is in the course of publication by the Royal Society of Literature, under the editorship of Mr. N. E. S. A. Hamilton, of the British Museum.

47. Exon Domesday.

MS. Eccl. Cath. Exon. vell. small folio. xi. cent.

Printed for the Commissioners on Public Records, under the editorship of Sir Henry Ellis, in 1816.

The MS. contains an exact transcript of the original returns made by the Royal Commissioners, and from which the "Liber "Censualis," or Exchequer "Domesday Book," described at p. 34, No. 47, was compiled, or rather abridged. There are, however, many variations between the Exeter and the Exchequer Manuscripts, the chief of which are as follow :—(1.) The Exeter MS. furnishes more detailed information than the Exchequer volume, which is especially apparent in the enumeration of the live stock on the several estates. (2.) There is a marked difference in the diction of the two manuscripts, even where they agree in sense. (3.) The variation in the spelling of proper names is remarkable : in the Exeter volume the names of places have almost invariably a Latin termination, which is not usual in the Exchequer Book, and the names of persons frequently differ, though not to the same extent as those of places. (4.) The names of the tenants in the time of Edward the Confessor are more numerously preserved in the Exeter than in the Exchequer Domesday.

* The Cottonian MS. has also a second and unique portion of this survey, which was not printed in the edition published by the Record Commission in 1816. It commences "In Grantebrigge sira. In Staplehou "Hundr.," and ends imperfectly "et vicecomiti regis v. auras."

The "Exon Domesday" is confined to a description of the western parts of the kingdom, comprising the counties of Wilts, Dorset, Somerset, Devon, and Cornwall. The volume extends to five hundred and thirty-two double pages, and appears to have been the work of at least three different scribes, and at various times. This fact is evident by the variation in the mode of writing the marks of abbreviations, and more particularly in the contraction of the word *et*. A.D. 1086.

A.D. 449–A.D. 1087.

A.D. 449–1087.

48. Continuatio Historiæ Ecclesiasticæ Bedæ Anglo-Saxonis, incerto auctore, libris tribus comprehensa.

Printed, as a continuation of Beda's Ecclesiastical History, in Jerome Commelin's "Rerum Britannicarum Scriptores," pp. 278–348, published at Heidelberg in 1587, under the title "De Gestis Anglorum libri tres, incerto auctore."

It consists of extracts from the first three books of William of Malmesbury's "Gesta Regum Anglorum." It ends with the account of Berenger, lib. iii., to which are added three chapters from Suger. It is evident, from such occasional notes as "Videntur hic non pauca deesse;" "Multa hic quoque requiri videntur;" "Desunt nonnulla," &c.; but especially from the expression "Incerto auctore," that Commelin did not know that it was Malmesbury's "Gesta Regum Anglorum" from which the compiler of the MS. had taken his statements.

The last three chapters in Commelin's volume are not to be found in any copy of Malmesbury's "Gesta Regum Anglorum" at present extant. It would, therefore, seem that the compiler of the MS. used by Commelin had introduced into his work matter obtained from some other source. With the exception of these three chapters, MS. Phillipps 237 agrees with Commelin's text.

A.D. 1087.

A.D. 1087.

49. Versus Serlonis ad Odonem Bajocensem Episcopum

MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xii. f. 110. vell. fol. xii. cent.

Incip.—"Sidereos cives, nunc et per omnia sæcula dives."

Expl.—"Lux patriæ fies, ecclesiæque dies."

A.D. 1087. The event celebrated in this poem, by Serlo, canon of Bayeux, is the liberation from prison of Odo, bishop of Bayeux, on whom his half-brother, William the Conqueror, had conferred the earldom of Kent and other large possessions. The bishop's fidelity being suspected, he was cast into prison, detained there for four years, and only released a few days before his brother's death.

See other verses attributed to Serlo, Nos. 39, 40, 62, 86, 106, 111, 124, etc.

---

50. Generatio Guillelmi Bastardi et quorumdam aliorum magnorum.

MS. Bibl. Imp. Paris, olim Colbert, 2670.

Incip.—"Guillelmus Bastardus, rex Angliæ, dux Nor-
" manniæ."

Expl.—"Mortuo Stephano, Henricus coronatur."

Printed in Baluz, "Miscellanea," iv. 11, ed. 1764, and in "Bouquet's Collection of French Historians," vol. xii. p. 569.

Julius Cæsar to 1087.

Julius Cæsar to 1087.

51. Chronicon a Julio Cæsare ad obitum Willielmi Primi Regis Anglorum.*

MS. Bodl. Rawlins. B. 167. f. 1.

Incip.—". . . . . defuncti induit Britonis ad pugnam
" animabat, quasi ipse Guiderius esset."

Expl.—". . . . . ita quod pater in brachio vulneratus,
" et de equo . . . . . ."

This MS. is imperfect at the beginning and end, commencing with Julius Cæsar's invasion, and ending in the reign of William the First. It appears to be taken from Higden's Polychronicon.

---

* Described in Mr. Macray's Catalogue of the Rawlinson MSS. as "Pars Novæ Chronicæ Ricardi Rede." Foxe, under his account of the poisoning of King John, cites the chronicle of an author of the name of Rede, of whom and of whose writings very little appears to be known. A copy of his history, called "Nova Chronica," occurs in Bodl. Rawl. B. 169 and C. 398, and in Bodl. 506; it extends to the year 1436.

52. Epistola Willielmi Regis Anglorum ad Gregorium VII. Papam. A.D. 1087.

? MS. Nero A. vii.

Incip.—"Excellentissimo sanctæ ecclesiæ pastori Gregorio."

Expl.—"et obedienter audire desideramus."

Printed in Baluze's "Miscellanea," iii. 7, ed. 1761; Baronius, 1079, § 25; Wilkins' "Concilia," i. 326; and in Dr. Giles's "Scriptores Rerum Gestarum Willelmi Conquestoris," p. 52, 8vo. Lond. 1845.

53. Du Roi Guillaume d'Angleterre, par Christien de Troyes.

MS. Bibl. du Roi, 6987. f. 240. large folio vell. xiv. cent.

Rub.—"Chi commence del Roi Guillaume d'Engleterre."

Incip.—"Crestiens se veut entremetre."

Expl.—"Qui de maint prodome est acointes."

Colophon.—"Explicit du Roi Guillaume d'Engleterre, li "nœufvismes."

Edited by Francisque Michel, and printed in "Chroniques "Anglo-Normandes," vol. 3, pp. 39–172. Rouen, 1840. 8vo. Reprinted by Giles in "Scriptores Rerum Gestarum Willelmi "Conquestoris," pp. 179–269.

A notice of the MS. from which M. Michel took his text is given by M. Paulin Paris, vol. 3, p. 214. An interesting account of the author, Chretien de Troyes, will be found in the "Histoire Littéraire de la France," xv. 193–264; and at pp. 221–235 there is a minute analysis of this poem.

54. Le Dit de Guillaume d'Angleterre par un anonyme.

MS. Bibl. du Roi, 198. fonds Notre Dame, f. 1. vellum, small folio. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Pour recorder un dit sui orendroit venus."

Expl.—"Laquelle vous otroit le Roy de Paradis."

Colophon.—"Explicit le dit de Guillaume d'Engleterre."

Edited by Francisque Michel, and printed in "Chroniques "Anglo-Normandes," vol. 3, pp. 173–211. Rouen, 1840. 8vo.;

A.D. 1087. and by Dr. Giles in "Scriptores Rerum Gestarum Willelmi "Conquæstoris," pp. 270–297.

---

55. La Vie de Guillaume Duc de Normandie, en Vers François.

MS. Bibl. Central. de Boulogne, 78. vell. folio. xiii. cent.

A.D. 1087.

56. Vita Gulielmi Primi, vulgo Conquæstoris dicti, cum hac inscriptione, "Beati Guillelmi vita laudabilis."

MS. Harl. 3630. ff. 181–191 b. large folio vell. xiii. cent.

Incip. Prol.—"Ad summam Dei gloriam et laudem, de "beati Willelmi vita laudabili."

Expl. Prol.—"breviter prænotando."

Incip. Vita.—"Inclytæ laudis ac perennis memoriæ Pipini "regis tempore natus est beatus Willelmus."

Expl. Vita.—"quia amor et gratia omnipotentis Dei volebat "revelare insolitis miraculis merita dilecti sui ad laudem et "gloriam Nominis sui, qui vivit et regnat per omnia sæcula "sæculorum. Amen."

This is not a Life of William the Conqueror, as stated in the Cottonian Catalogue, but of William, duke of Aquitaine, the founder of the monastery of Gellone (near Aniane in the diocese of Lodeve), and who died about the year 812. This Life, which is anonymous, is printed in Mabillon's "Acta "Sanct. Ord. Bened." sæc. iv. p. 88.

---

57. De Guilielmo Bastardo.

MS. Cathed. Exon. 20.

The notice of this MS. is taken from the "Catalogi librorum "manuscriptorum Angliæ et Hiberniæ," Oxon, 1697, Part ii., p. 56. On inquiry at Exeter for the MS. in question, the Librarian knew nothing of it.

---

58. De vita et gestis gloriosi Guillelmi Ducis Normannorum, ac victoriosissimi Regis Anglorum, extracta de quodam libro antiquo monasterii Sancti Stephani de Cadomo, cujus monasterii fundator quondam extitit. A.D. 1087.

* MS. Cott. Vespas.A. xix. f. 104. vell. small 4to. xiv. cent.
† MS. Coll. Arm. xxxviii. xvi. cent.

Incip.—"Dum fuerunt in orbe tempestates multæ."

Expl.—"et flos ejus cecidit. Verbum autem Domini manet "in æternum."

Printed by Camden, in ignorance of its nature,‡ in his "Anglica, Hibernica, Normannica," &c. (Francof. 1603), p. 29–35, from an imperfect manuscript at Caen in Normandy.

The tract itself, however, is nothing more than two fragments of a portion of the seventh book of "Ordericus "Vitalis" (*v.* tom. 4, of August Le Prevost's edition), and p. 646 of Du Chesne's "Norman. Scriptores," from the words "Dum furerent in orbe tempestates," to the words "Noxia temeritas semper comprimenda" (line 31 of the next page of Du Chesne's text). Immediately after which words come "multotiens olim contra patrem suum litigaverat" (line 24, p. 656, of Du Chesne's text). The two manuscripts above cited then continue the narrative to the end of the seventh book (p. 663 of Du Chesne's text), ending with the words "Verbum autem Domini manet in æternum," omitting the colophon, "Hic septimo libro Uticensis Historiæ," &c. Dr. Giles has also printed the tract at pp. 53–71 of his

* Several leaves of this MS. are wanting; and it is not the same as that used by Camden. This omission, however, having rendered the sense obscure, some one has written in the margin of the manuscript, "De- "sideratur aliquid de incarceratione Odonis, et trajectu Guilielmi in "Neustriam."

† The MS. in the College of Arms appears to be a transcript of the Cottonian MS. after it had become imperfect by the loss of several leaves. The last word of the second leaf of the Cottonian MS., "comprimenda," has been inadvertently joined by the scribe of the College of Arms manuscript with the word "multotiens," which begins the third leaf of the Cottonian MS.

‡ Camden in his Epist. Dedic. thus mentions this tract:—"Fragmentum "de Vita Gulielmi Conquestoris ex antiquo libro monasterii S. Stephani "Cadomensis, ex Gallia, inter manubias regnante Henrico Quinto allatum, "quem a Gulielmo Pictavensi Lexoviorum archidiacono conscriptum "opinamur." He does not appear to have known that his manuscript was imperfect; at least, he took no notice of the hiatus.

A.D. 1087. "Scriptores Rerum Gestarum Willelmi Conquestoris." Lond. 8vo. 1845.

---

59. De connubiis et prole Regum, ab Aluredo ad Willielmum I.

MS. Coll. Arm. xlviii. f. 96.

This piece, which is of no historical value, occurs in the volume of Historical Tracts and Collectanea of William Botoner, *alias* Wyrcestre, who lived in the reign of Henry VI.

---

60. De Gulielmo Bastardo, Rege Angliæ, et tribus* filiis ejus; Versus Gallicani.

MS. Cott. Cleop. A. xii. ff. 59–64 b. vell. 8vo. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Ly Roys Wilyam li Conquerur."

Expl.—" Le sones ly unt emporte
" E a Vyncester unt enterre."†

Edited by the Rev. Joseph Stevenson for the Maitland Club, among the Notes and Illustrations of the "Scala Chronica," 4to., 1836, and afterwards by M. Francisque Michel.

This is the story of William the Conqueror desirous of knowing the destiny of his children. It exhibits, Mr. Stevenson says, a correct estimate of the characters of the young princes; nor is it void of spirit and poetic merit; and as a literary curiosity it must rank high in the list of fictions founded upon English history. It is also inserted in the French metrical continuation of Wace, MS. Cott. Vitell. A. x. 2.

---

* There is in MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xii. f. 129, a short poem by Serlo, canon of Bayeux, on the death of Richard, the elder brother of William Rufus. William of Malmesbury gives an account of him, and ascribes his death to the effect of a blast of foul air while hunting in the New Forest. Serlo's poem commences, "Magnanimo spes laudis eras, Ricarde parenti." It would seem that Malmesbury was acquainted with these lines, for he begins, "Ricardus magnanimo parenti spem laudis alebat," and uses other expressions to be found in this little poem.

† Followed by the words "Del harpur a Roucester," the recital beginning "Segnurs si wus plest escouster."

---

61. Visio et Prophetia facta Willelmo Bastardo qui construxit Abbatiam de Bello. A.D. 1087.

MS. Bodl. 623. NE. D. 1. 22. f. 87 b. vell. 8vo. xv. cent.
MS. Bodl. 117. NE. B. 2. 14. p. 28 b. paper. 4to. xv. cent.

Rubr.—"Ista visio fuit demonstrata per Angelum pro certo "in nocte Willelmo Bastardo Conquæstore, qui construxit "Abbathiam de Battaile."

Incip.—"Anglorum regnum Bastardus bello superavit."

Expl.—"Trecentos pedes excellere non potuerunt."

Eight lines only. The prediction was,—

"Quot pedibus fiet ecclesia Bataile longa,
"Tot annis tua posteritas regnabit in Anglia."

---

62. Serlonis Versus de Rege Gulielmo.

MS. Vitell. A. xii. f. 128 b. vell. folio. xii. cent.
MS. Bodl. Digby. 112. f. 144. vell. 4to. xii. cent.
MS. Vatican. Christin.

Incip.—"Regnum, forma, decus, cor, dextra, facetia virtus."

Expl.—"Et tibi subtrahitur quod decimare queas."

This epitaph on William the Conqueror occurs among several other short pieces attributed to Serlo, a canon of Bayeux. It extends to twelve lines only, and is also attributed to Godfrey, prior of Winchester. Mr. Stevenson has printed it at p. 217 of his Notes and Illustrations of the "Scala Chronica."*

---

63. De Morte Willelmi Conquæstoris.

MS. Cott. Claud. C. vi. f. 165. vell. folio. xii. cent.

Incip.—"Obiit Willelmus rex Anglorum."

Expl.—"Hæc omnia reddidit pro Deo et pro salute animæ "suæ, gratis et sine ullo pretio."

Printed in Dr, Giles's "Scriptores Rerum Gestarum Willelmi "Conquestoris," p. 72.

A brief account of the lands which William the Conqueror restored to Christchurch, Canterbury, in Kent, Surrey, Middlesex, &c. It is written on a slip of parchment inserted in the volume.

---

* Mr. Stevenson adds other lines on the Conqueror, taken from the Cottonian MS. Titus D. xxiv. f. 105, commencing, "Rex Willelme, pax sit "tibi," and ending, "Atque felix gratuleris. Amen, Amen."

A.D. 1087.

64. Hymnus de Morte Willelmi Conquæstoris.

MS. Bibl. Imp. 8625. 2.
MS. Bibl. Imp. 1052 olim Colbert.

Incip.—"Flete, viri, lugete, proceres: resolutus est rex "cineres."

Expl.—"Et merito, nam nulli similis, ille potens, ille mira- "bilis."

Printed in Giles's "Scriptores Rerum Gestarum Willelmi "Conquæstoris," p. 73, and in Du Chesne's Collection of Norman Writers, p. 318, from an imperfect copy under the title of "Epitaphium Guilelmi Ducis Normannorum et Regis Anglo- "rum." Ex membrana veteri semilacera.

Twenty-eight lines, containing a summary of the character and acts of the Conqueror, of very little historical value.

Speaking of this piece (which the editors of the "Histoire "Littéraire de France" denominate "une prose ou rythmes "lugubres)," they write, "Quoique le prince y soit fort loué, "la pièce est neanmoins beaucoup au-dessous d'une si riche "matière. Dailleurs elle est extrêmement plate; et les rimes "n'en sont pas toujours heureuses."

---

65. Epitaphium Willelmi Conquæstoris.

MS. Lambeth 99. f. 224 b.

Incip.—"Clauderis hic modico pie Rex Willelme sepulcro."
Expl.—"Nunc confusa suo perfoditur jaculo."
Printed in Hearne's Notes to William of Newbury, p. 685.

---

66. Epitaphium Willelmi Conquæstoris.

MS. Lambeth, 99. f. 224 b.

Incip.—"O mors! cui parces cum regum destruis arces?"
Expl.—"Det tibi sancta Deus, dent tibi sancta Divi."
Printed in Hearne's Notes to William of Newbury, p. 686.

---

67. Epitaphium Gulielmi Conquæstoris.

MS. Cott. Titus A. xix. f. 114 b. paper. xvi. cent.
MS. Lambeth, 99. f. 224 b.

Incip.—"Qui rexit rigidos Normannos atque Britannos.
Expl.—"Jerusalem Franci cum vallant obsidione."

The above Epitaph is printed in Camden's "Remains," p. 312, ed. 1629; in Hearne's Notes to William of Newbury, p. 686, and in Raine's "Fasti Eboracenses," vol. i. p. 158. A.D. 1087.

There are 14 lines given in the MS. Titus A. xix. named above, but only eight are preserved in Ordericus, and as given in Camden, Hearne, and Raine.

Among the various poets of the time who deplored the death of William the Conqueror in epitaph, Thomas, archbishop of York, is said to have written the best. It was engraved on the tomb which William Rufus erected to the memory of his father. The lines have been handed down to us by Ordericus Vitalis (lib. viii. p. 663, ed. Du Chesne), but they do not impress us with a high opinion of the writer's poetical capacity, and they convey the notion that if they were the best which were written on the occasion, the others must have been far below mediocrity.

68. Acta Archiepiscoporum Rothomagensium regnante Willelmo Rege Angliæ.

Incip.—"Galliæ provinciæ sunt decem et octo."

Expl.—"et morum prærogativa præpollens."

Printed in Mabillon's "Vetera Analecta," iv. p. 222, edit. Dachery, fol., Paris, 1723.

69. Leges Willelmi Conquæstoris.

Rub.—"Les leis et les custumes qui li Reis William "grantast a tut le peuple de Engleterre apres le Conquest de "la terre."

MS. Holkham.
MS. Gurney.
MS. C.C.C. Cant. 383.
MS. More, 290. f. 3.
MS. All Souls Oxon. 41. f. 73. paper, 4to. xvi. cent.
MS. Oriel Oxon. 46. f. 27. vell. folio. xiv. cent.
MS. Reg. Oxon. 212. f. 63. paper, 4to. xvii. cent.
MS. Cott. Julius. C. ii. 80 b. small folio, paper.
MS. Cott. Vitel. A. xiii. 6. vell. 4to.
MS. Cott. Vitel. E. v. 161 b. paper, folio.
MS. Cott. Cleopat. A. xvi. 54. vell. 4to.
* MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. E. e. 1. 1. f. 3. fol. med. dble. col. xiii. cent.

* Ici sunt escrites les leys e les custumes que li reis Willame, &c. A French version of the Laws of Edward the Confessor.

A.D. 1087.

MS. Bibl. Reg. 13. A. xviii. 3. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.
MS. C.C.C. Cant. 70. f. 27. vell. folio. xiv. cent.
MS. Harl. 746.

Printed in Selden's Notes to Eadmer, p. 173; "Historia "Ingulphi," p. 88, ed. Gale; Houard's Early Laws; Wilkin's "Concilia;" Thorpe's Early English Laws; Migne's Patrologia, vol. 147, p. 1350, and other works.

---

70. Mariani Scoti Chronica interpolata et continuata ad annum 1087.

MS. Cott. Nero, C. v. fol. 25. vell. folio. xv. cent.
* MS. Vatican, 830. vell. large 4to. xi. cent.
† MS. Bodl. 297. vell. large folio. xii. cent.

Incip. Prol.—"Divino informamur precepto."

Rub.—"Finit prologus. Incipit hic Mariani Scotti Cronica "clara. Incipiunt capitula primi libri."

Expl.—"Willelmus rex Anglorum obiit x. id. Septemb. "Willelmus filius ejus unctusque est in regem iv. non. "Octobris."

The Chronicle of Marianus was first printed at Basle in 1559, from a mutilated and interpolated manuscript, and next by Pistorius in 1601. Struvius, in his republication of Pistorius's Collection (i. 441), in the year 1726, was obliged to leave it nearly as he found it, as he had no manuscript to consult. The Oxford manuscript of which he speaks is a copy of Florence of Worcester (Bodl. 297), and not Marianus Scotus.

---

* The best known copy of this Chronicle, ending at A.D. 1082, is the Vatican manuscript (Palat. Vatic. 830), which has many claims to be considered the autograph of Marianus himself. It has been adopted as the text of the edition by Professor Waitz, which forms a portion of Dr. Pertz's collection of German Historians ("Monumenta Germaniæ Historica," tom. v., Scriptorum. fol. Hanover, 1844, p. 481). Another copy, inferior only to that in the Vatican, occurs in the Cottonian manuscript, Nero, C. v., named at the commencement of this article.

† Described in the Catalogue as "Mariani Scoti Chronicon cum Appen- "dice;" but it is a very fine copy of Florence of Worcester, with the continuation to 1131, apparently transcribed by a monk of Bury. It contains the charter of William the Conqueror to that abbey, exempting it from episcopal jurisdiction.

Although the Chronicle of Marianus Scotus has hardly any- A.D. 1087.
thing of importance connected with England, yet, as it became the basis of that of Florence of Worcester, our early writers frequently refer to Marianus Scotus, meaning Florence of Worcester, and sometimes the continuation of Florence, as low as the middle of the twelfth century, nearly 100 years after the death of Marianus. Marianus used a twofold chronology, one, according to the Dionysian era (22 years later than the usually received calculation, but which he considered the most correct), and the other according to the Evangelists, the era commonly adopted. To his work he prefixed various dissertations and tables to establish his hypothesis. These tables having been abridged and simplified by Robert, who was bishop of Hereford from the year 1079 to 1095, an opinion has consequently prevailed, on the supposed authority of Malmesbury, that he had abridged the Chronicle of Marianus Scotus ; but the work of Bishop Robert (of which two MSS. exist in the Bodleian Library, viz., Bodl. 594 and Bodl. 70) shews this notion to be unfounded, for it consists merely of an abridgment and simplification of the preliminary tables and dissertations of Marianus. *V.* No. 108, p. 75.

Marianus Scotus was born in Ireland, A.D. 1028,* and became a monk in 1052 ; four years afterwards, 1056, he quitted Ireland and entered the monastery of St. Martin, at Cologne ; he was ordained priest in 1059 by Sigefrid, abbot of Fulda, at Wurtzburg ; thence he went to Fulda as a recluse, and in 1069 he left Fulda and retired to Mentz, still as a recluse, where he died in 1082 or 1083. During the leisure afforded by his seclusion, Marianus composed a General Chronology, interspersed with some historical notices, extending from the creation of the world to his own time, 1087. This chronicle has between 50 and 60 notices relating to Britain or Ireland, or rather to Irishmen. These notices to the year 725 are chiefly derived from Beda's Chronicle ; afterwards they almost wholly refer to Irish monks, or to Marianus himself.

* "Hoc anno natus est Marianus Hibernensis probabilis Scottus, cujus "studio et labore hæc cronica præcellens est de diversis libris coadunata."

A.D. 1087. 71. Tractatus de Willelmo Comite Normannorum et Conquæstore Angliæ, et ejus progenitoribus, &c.; agit etiam de gestis Willelmi Rufi et Henrici I. *Mutilatur.*

Lamb. MS. 99. f. 219–224 b.

A.D. 1087?

A.D. 1087?

72. Histoire coment fut fondee e estoree leglise S. Michel du Mont, escreite du Latin e mise en Franceys par Guillame de Sainct Paer.

MS. Addit. Brit. Mus. 10,289. f. 1.

Incip.—"Molz pelerins qui vunt al Munt."

Expl.—"Longue de corn ou il est mis."

Printed among the "Transactions of the Society of Anti-"quaries of Normandy" under the editorship of M. Francisque Michel. Caen, 1853, 4to., vol. xx.,* pp. 509–553. A limited impression was also published under the title of "Roman du Mont-"Saint-Michel, par Guillaume de Saint-Pair, poëte Anglo-"Normand du xii^e^ siècle. Caen, typ. de A. Hardel, 1856," in 12mo. Paulin Paris has commented (Hist. Litt. de la France, xxiii.) on a MS. of this poem.

In the prologue the author states that he translated his work from the Latin in the time of Robert de Torigni (1154–1186), for the information of such as visited Mount St. Michael.

Its contents are, Description of the country about Mont St. Michael, the Story of a wolf devouring an ass belonging to hermits, and afterwards supplying his place. St. Aubert founds the church of St. Michael in consequence of repeated visions, in which he is commanded by an angel to do so. Sends, by command of an angel also, to Mount Garganus, and obtains some of the relics of the Archangel Michael. Dedicates the church and endows it for canons. Death and funeral of St. Aubert. Arrival of Rou, an. 866; his ravages; his conversion by the archbishop of Rouen. Brief account of the dukes of Normandy to Richard I., who ejected the

---

* Being the tenth volume of the second series.

canons from Mont St. Michael and placed Benedictines in their place. Mainart the first abbot. Duke Richard's gifts and death. Richard II.; his endowments, charters, &c. Succession of the dukes. Brief to William who conquered England. As an enumeration of all the charters would occupy too much time, the author therefore purposes relating the miracles which have been performed at St. Michael's. The miracles have little that is worth notice. The last is said to be from oral information. A.D. 1087?

The whole contains about 3,781 lines, of which the miracles occupy about 1,500.

There seems no indication of a date later than is furnished by Robert de Torigni. William the Conqueror is the latest prince mentioned. Baldric de Dol is quoted in the miracles.

Some verses on the fly-leaf at the end state that this copy was written in the year 1340:—

"Anno Domini millesimo trecentesimo quadragesimo, die
" Mercurii post Dominicam qua cantatur 'Lætare Jerusalem,'
" factus fuit iste liber."

---

73. Visio Hugonis Abbatis Cluniacensis de Willelmo II., Rege Anglorum.

MS. Bibl. du Roi, 2860. 12 vell. ol. Baluz. xiii. cent.

A.D. 1088.

A.D. 1088.

75. Historia fundationis Abbatiæ S. Mariæ Virginis Eboraci, A.D. 1088, auctore Stephano de Whitby, abbate ejusdem loci.

MS. Bodl. 39 NE. A. iii. 20. ff. 92–97.
MS. C.C.C. Cant. 139. 12. vell. folio. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Quamvis sancta et una et universalis mater
" ecclesia."

Expl.—"per ipsum Dominum nostrum. Amen."

Printed in "Dugdale's Monasticon," iii. 544 (new edition), under the name of "Simon of Warwick."

The author of this short history was Simon of Whitby, afterwards abbot of St. Mary's, at York. He tells us that, before

A.D. 1088. he entered an Order of religion, he had been on terms of friendship with Alan, son of Odo, earl of Bretagne ; from which circumstance we may infer that he was either a native of Brittany or Normandy. While in the service of Alan he renounced the world and retired to Whitby, once a celebrated place, but ruined by former incursions of the Danes. William, baron Percy, had assigned this place to Reinfrid, formerly a soldier under William the Conqueror, who had established himself there. Stephen was there exposed to many trials, partly from the persecutions of the baron Percy, partly from robbers, and partly from pirates. He appealed to the king, who thereupon granted to him a place called Lestingham, at no great distance from Whitby. Here he commenced a new abbey, but being still persecuted by William de Percy, he went into Normandy, and laid his complaint before the king. His annoyances still continuing, he was forced to settle at York, having had a grant of a sufficient site there from William Rufus, when he held his council in that city. His old friend Alan, who assisted him in this matter, died the same year that this change was completed, A.D. 1088. In 1089 William Rufus, being again at York, confirmed his previous grant. Stephen died in 1112.

A.D. 1088?

A.D. 1088 ?

76. Annales Hibernici, sive Annales Tigernachi.

MS. Bodl. Rawlinson B. 488.* vell. dble. cols.
MS. Bodl. Rawlins. B. 502.†

---

* This MS. is imperfect. Leaf 15, which contains the period from 765 to 973, is missing. There is another hiatus from 1003 to 1018. Tigernach's work ends at p. 20, col. 1. The remainder, to p. 29 inclusive, is the continuation of Tigernach's Annals from his death, 1088 to 1178 inclusive.

† This MS. is also imperfect, consisting only of a few leaves, and is the oldest copy extant of the Annals. It is in Latin, in Irish characters, and begins with the portion of Tigernach's annals relating to the foundation of Rome, and ends with the reign of Antoninus. The notices relating to Ireland are very brief. Sir James Ware, who had the use of this MS., did not know what it was, and entered it in his catalogue as "Annales ab urbe "condita usque ad initium imperii Antonini Pii." The MS. is fully described by O'Conor in his Catalogue of the Stowe MSS., vol. i. p. 193, and in "Rerum Hibernicarum Scriptores," vol. ii. p. 1. A fac-simile is also given by O'Conor, Prolegomena, Part ii. p. 174.

MS. Stowe 63. 2. folio paper.* A.D. 1088?
MS. Trin. Col. Dublin. ix. 16.†
MS. Royal Irish Acad.‡
MS. Clarendon 3.§
MS. Egerton. Brit. Mus. 153. 2.‖
MS. Egerton. Brit. Mus. 164. p. 14. paper, 8vo. xix. cent.¶

Printed in O'Conor's "Rerum Hibernicarum Scriptores," vol. ii. p. 1–314.**

O'Conor in his preface has given a full description of the MS. A further notice of it, with an engraved fac-simile, is given in Part 2. The fac-simile given by Astle (Origin and Progress of Writing, Plate xxii., No. 15) is not from Tigernach's Annals, though erroneously so stated, but from a subsequent part of the volume. It is from a fragment of the Irish Annals of the Abbey of the Island of All Saints, in Lough Rie. A full description of these annals is given in O'Curry's "Lectures on the Manuscript Materials of Ancient "Irish History," 8vo. Dublin, 1861.

Tigernach died circa an. 1088. His annals, partly in Irish and partly in Latin, are considered one of the most authentic works on Irish history; they also throw much light on the ancient history of Scotland, the north of England, and the Isle of Man. They commence with the reign of Kimbaoth, first king of Emania, and at various times sovereign of Ireland, who

* This is a faithful copy of MS. Rawlinson B. 488, the pages of the copy corresponding with the columns of the manuscript, so that every line of each page of the copy begins and ends with every line of its corresponding column, consequently there are as many pages in the copy as there are columns in the original.

† This is an imperfect transcript of MS. Rawlinson B. 488. There is an hiatus from 1138 to 1170. It contains also a continuation of the annals to 1420. The year 1230 being wanting, and an hiatus from 1316 to 1413. There appears to have been another copy, more perfect than any here described, which belonged to O'Flaherty. (See Journal des Sçavans, tom. iv. p. 64, and tom. vi. p. 51.) It is probably in Trin. Coll. Dublin (H. 1. 18.) Dr. Todd has lately discovered in Trinity College a fragment of Tigernach bound up with the Annals of Ulster.

‡ Two MSS. of Tigernach, one in English characters, are in the collection of the Royal Irish Academy.

§ Mutilated at the beginning. It contains the continuation of the annals to 1404; but there is more than one hiatus.

‖ An extract from Tigernach's Annals, in Edward O'Reilly's hand.

¶ A modern transcript.

** The edition is said to be full of blunders and mistranslations.

A.D. 1088? lived about 300 years before Christ, and are continued down to the death of the author. The continuation of these annals will be noticed in the proper place.

A.D. 1088.

A.D. 1088.

77. De Gisone, Episcopo Somersetensi.

MS. Lincoln's Inn. vell. xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Sæpenumero cum, mecum cogitans."

Expl.—" et sequenti anno proximo consecratus est in Junio " in Mauritania."

Edited by the Rev. Joseph Hunter, in the "Historiola de " Primordiis Episcopatus Somersetensis," for the Camden Society in 1840.

The piece itself is a mere autobiographical sketch. The author was a native of Lorraine, and one of the numerous ecclesiastics invited into England by King Edward the Confessor. He became one of the royal chaplains, and was soon afterwards promoted to the see of Wells, on the death of Duduc. He was consecrated by Pope Nicholas II. at Rome, on the 15th of April 1061, together with Walter, bishop of Hereford. Earl Harold dispossessed the see of much of its property, and Giso, failing in his endeavour to obtain restoration through the medium of the royal authority, was on the point of pronouncing excommunication against the offender, when Edward the Confessor died and Harold ascended the throne. For the purpose of gaining the support of Bishop Giso, Harold promised not only to restore all of which the see had been deprived, but to add other benefactions as a recompence for the loss that had been sustained. Before, however, due restitution could be made, Harold was slain, and the see was indebted to the generosity of the Norman king for the restoration which Harold had promised. Giso established certain canons in his church, and built for them a cloister, refectory, and dormitory. He died in 1088.

A.D. 1089.

A.D. 1089.

78. Vita Beati Lanfranci, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis, auctore Milone Crispino, Monacho et Cantore Beccensi subpari.

MS. Beccense.

Incip. Prol.—" Quoniam a pluribus quæritur vita venerabilis " Lanfranci."

Incip. Vita.—"Fuit quidam vir magnus Italia ortus." A.D. 1089.

Expl. Vita.—"Æternæ beatitudinis quietem animæ illius "pius Christus Dominus noster donare dignetur, qui est bene-"dictus in æternum. Amen."

Printed in Mabillon's Act. Benedict. sæc. 6, ii. p. 630–656, in the "Acta Sanctorum" (28th May), vi. 832, and in 1648 prefixed by Dachery to his edition of Lanfranc's works. Dr. Giles ("Patres Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ," i. 281) reprints Dachery's text. The Abbé Migne ("Patrologiæ Cursus Completus," cl. 19) reprints Mabillon's text and Dachery's notes.

In the prologue the author states that as the life of Lanfranc had not been written, he purposes extracting whatever relates to him in the life of Herluin, by Gilbert, abbot of Westminster, and adding such notices as he can collect from other sources.

Lanfranc was born of noble parents in the city of Pavia. Having lost his father very early, he frequented various celebrated schools, to perfect his education; but he returned to his native city to follow the profession of the law, and which he appears to have done with great success. Ambition, or some other motive, urged him to abandon the law. He crossed the Alps, journeyed through France, and at length settled for a time at Avranches, in Normandy, where he opened a school, which was speedily crowded with scholars. He soon, however, became dissatisfied with the station of a teacher, and determined to abandon secular studies and to aim at higher power than he could hope ever to attain to as a layman; he consequently suddenly disappeared from Avranches, for the purpose of visiting Rouen. On his way thither he was robbed of all he possessed and fastened to a tree; in this predicament, deprived of the hope of being released, he naturally turned his thoughts to the Almighty, who alone had power to help him; but, alas! he could not recall to his mind any of the forms of prayer necessary for the occasion. He had, unhappily, stored his mind with everything else but prayers; self-accusing and repentant, he vowed that if he was delivered from this trouble he would, with God's assistance, devote himself entirely to his service. The next day he was released by some passengers, who came by chance to the spot.

Learning that there was a very poor monastery at Bec, he journeyed thither and entered himself as a monk, was soon surrounded with scholars, and at the end of three years

A.D. 1089. his fame became so extensive that persons of consequence from all parts flocked to Bec, bringing or sending costly presents to the monastery. Lanfranc's humility and forbearance were such, that when the prior, who was an unlettered man, pretended to correct his reading, he immediately submitted. After some time he had a strong inclination to escape from the monastery, in order to follow a solitary life; but he was prevented by Abbot Herluin, and made prior. An insult (or, what was so considered,) which he offered to one of the duke of Normandy's chaplains gave such offence at the duke's court that Lanfranc was commanded to quit the country, but by a well-turned pleasantry he obtained, instead of banishment, the duke's favour. He had a lame horse, which he mounted, and repaired to the duke, and requested him to provide him with a horse with four legs, for the one he rode was not calculated for rapid travelling. The duke was amused and the monk was pardoned. His disgrace, however, in reality arose not for the insult to the chaplain, but for openly condemning the marriage of the duke with his cousin Matilda, who was within the forbidden limits of consanguinity. Lanfranc now, under royal patronage, declared himself in favour of the marriage. Under pretence of clearing himself from the heretical doctrines of Berengarius, with which he had been publicly charged, he repaired to Rome; while there he exhibited such proofs of being an able and subtle controversialist, that he was regarded as the champion of the Church, and consequently acquired sufficient influence over the pope to obtain a removal of the papal interdict, on condition that the duke and duchess should found a monastery at Caen. On his return he again opened a school at Bec, and gave all the gains received from his pupils to the abbot, to be expended in rebuilding the lodgings of the monks. On the completion of the abbey at Caen, Lanfranc was made its first abbot, and thither he was followed by his pupils. After William had obtained possession of the English throne, he sent for Lanfranc to assist him in settling the kingdom.

Thus far seems to have been the work of Gilbert. It is followed by a recapitulation of Lanfranc's life, his skill in civil law, and his appointment as archbishop of Canterbury; extracts from his letters; the state of the English Church. He is visited by Herlewin; goes into Normandy, and dedicates the

church of Bec; he rebuilds the church at Canterbury with stone from Caen; his suit with Odo, earl of Kent; contest with the archbishop of York; the council of London; his studies and his liberality; his death and burial in the church he had erected. A.D. 1089.

Milo was a pupil at Bec in Normandy, successively under Lanfranc, Herluin, and Anselm. He became precentor of Bec, and afterwards Abbot of Westminster, through the interest of Lanfranc. He held that dignity for many years, and died about 1114. Gilbert Crispin appears to use Eadmer occasionally, and he inserts Lanfranc's own account (from his epistles) of his dispute with the archbishop of York. This life contains on the whole many interesting particulars.

He describes Lanfranc's influence over William as being very great. A parasite, on seeing the king gorgeously arrayed at a great festival, exclaimed, "It is God I see," on which Lanfranc turned to the king and desired that the blasphemer might be flogged for his impiety, and the king ordered him immediately to be scourged.

Lanfranc died 11th May 1089. He is said to have written a work in one book, entitled "Gesta Ducis Guilielmi," which seems to have been an account of the exploits of his patron William the Conqueror; and also "Historia Ecclesiastica sui "temporis." All that is known concerning this book rests upon the authority of Eadmer, who, speaking of Lanfranc. says, "Ipsemet de rebus Ecclesiasticis quæ suo tempore gesta "sunt veracissimo et compendioso calamo scripserit."

---

79. Epistolæ venerabilis Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis Lanfranci, ad diversos missæ.

MS. Cott. Nero. A. vii. ff. 1–39 b. vell. small 4to. xii. cent.
MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. Gale O. 10. 16.*
MS. Cott. Claud. E. v. f. 243 b. vell. large folio. xii. cent.†

Rubr.—"Incipiunt epistolæ venerabilis Cantuariensis archiepiscopi Lanfranci ad diversos missæ."

Incip.—"Summo sanctæ ecclesiæ pastori Alexandro Papæ."

Expl.—"peccatis prorsus absolvat. Valete."

---

* The order in which the letters occur in this MS. is different from that of MS. Nero. vii.

† Several letters of Lanfranc's occur in this MS. in a collection of letters, papal bulls, &c., relating to the see of Canterbury.

A.D. 1089. Printed by Dachery in 1648 from the Cotton. MS., and in "Maxima Bibliotheca Veterum Patrum," xviii. p. 807–828. Some of Lanfranc's Letters are printed in Ussher.

The Epistles are also printed in Giles's "Patres Ecclesiæ "Anglicanæ," p. 1, and in Migne's "Patrologiæ Cursus Com- "pletus," cl. 517.

This collection (Nero A. vii.) wants No. 4, 20, 21, 36, and 60 of Dachery's edition; but it contains those beginning "Alexander Papa Willielmo regi Anglorum" (Wilkins, i. 326), "Gregorius Papa Lanfranco" (L'Abbe Concil. x. 306), "Lan- "francus venerando Hiberniæ Episcopo D." (Wilk. i. 361), "Lanfrancus Matildæ Scotorum reginæ, Lanfrancus Baiocensis "ecclesiæ archidiaconis," not in Dachery, and the Councils at Windsor and St. Paul's, inserted in Lanfranc's life in Dachery.

It is a very fair manuscript of the twelfth century.

MS. Cott. Vesp. E. iv. f. 204, and MS. Cott. Cleop. E. i. f. 48, contain some letters addressed to Lanfranc and Anselm.

---

80. Vita S. Lanfranci, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi.

MS. Chr. 499. in fol. min.

---

81. Vita S. Lanfranci.

MS. Bodl. Rawl. A. 294. f. 94. vell. sm. fol. xiv. cent.

*Incip.**—"Nam producere brevem vel longam corripere."

Expl.†—

Printed in Capgrave's "Nova Legenda," f. 213, which is nothing more than an abridgment of Milo Crispin's Life of Lanfranc.

---

82. De Morte Lanfranci.

MS. Cott. Claud. C. vi. f. 167. vell. xii. cent.

Incip.—"Obiit felicis memoriæ Lanfrancus archiepiscopus."

Expl.—"sicut in festivitate Sancti Augustini donec per- "agatur servitium."

---

* Imperfect at the beginning.

† Two leaves at least are wanting at the end.

Printed in Giles's "Scriptores Rerum Gestarum Willelmi A.D. 1089.
"Conquestoris," p. 75.

A brief eulogy of Lanfranc, in which his liberality to his church and his charity are especially commended. This piece occurs on a leaf inserted in the volume.

---

83. Carmen de Morte Lanfranci elegiacum.

MS. Douay.

Incip.—"Heu, heu! ploret Anglia, simul et Italia."

Expl.—"Ut te ducem laureatus habeat perpetuum. Amen.
"Amen."

Printed in Giles's "Scriptores Rerum Gestarum Willelmi
"Conquæstoris," p. 175.

---

84. Epitaphium Lanfranci.

MS. Cott. Nero A. vii. f. 40.

Incip.—"Hic tumulus claudit, quem nulla sub orbe Latino."

Expl.—"Utque sibi detur requies orando vocate."

Printed in Notes and Illustrations to the "Scala Chronica," edited for the Maitland Club by the Rev. Joseph Stevenson. 4to. 1836.

These lines, says Mr. Stevenson, were intended as an epitaph, and probably engraved upon Lanfranc's tomb at Canterbury.

---

85. Versus Sancti Anselmi de prædecessore suo Lanfranco.

Incip.—"Archiepiscopi non divitias, nec honores."

Expl.—Pro semet supplex, et sedulus ipse laborat. Amen."

Printed in Mabillon, Acta vi., ii. 656. Mabillon also prints the "Epitaphium Lanfranci, ex Ingulfi Historia," and "Aliud
"Epitaphium a Philippo Bonæ-Spei abbate compositum."

A.D. 1089.

86. Versus Serlonis de Lanfranco Archiepiscopo.

MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xii. f. 128 b. vell. folio. xii. cent.
MS. Bodl. Digby 112. f. 144 b. vell. 4to. xii. cent.

Incip.—"Vixisti, venerande pater, sapienter et æque."

Expl.—"Promisit luna diem, nocte solutus abis."

Printed in Notes and Illustrations to the "Scala Chronica," edited by the Rev. Joseph Stevenson for the Maitland Club. 4to. 1836.

These verses, which are attributed to Serlo, canon of Bayeux, and also to Godfrey, prior of Winchester, give the date of Lanfranc's death as having occurred early on the morning of the 11th of May. Other writers give the 23rd June as the day.

A.D. 1089.

A.D. 626–1089.

87. Descriptio compilata per Dominum Ingulphum, Abbatem monasterii Croyland, natione Anglicum, quondam Monachum Fontanissensem, et sic ingesta.

MS. Arundel. 178. paper. folio. xvi. cent.

Incip.—"Cum ego Ingulphus, divinæ pietatis patientia, abbas "monasterii Croyland."

Expl.—"Ab ipso ad præsens ego dixi nostrorum tempora "sæculorum."

Printed, in an imperfect form, in the "Decem Scriptores" in 1596, and reprinted at Frankfort in 1601. Fulman printed it from a more perfect manuscript in 1684.

No ancient manuscript of the history of Croyland by Ingulf is now known. The autograph of the author, supposed to have been at Croyland, and to which Selden refers in his notes to Eadmer,* was used in 1639 by Sir Henry Spelman, who extracted from it five chapters of the Laws of William the Conqueror ;† but we learn nothing from Spelman respect-

* It does not appear upon what authority Selden calls this the autograph of Ingulf; he admits that he had never seen it, although he had endeavoured to obtain a sight of it. The MS. he used was then about two centuries old, which shows that it was written in the beginning of the fifteenth century.

† Concilia, i. 313.

ing it, except that it was very ancient, and very carefully preserved.* With all this vigilance, however, no one seems to have seen it since that time. Fulman sought for it in vain, when he edited the work in 1684.† It is also quite clear that this manuscript was not used by Savile when he edited Ingulf in 1596, because his copy broke off immediately before the French version of the Laws of William the Conqueror.‡ He gives no information as to the age of the manuscript from which he derived his text; nor does he mention to whom it belonged.§ The fact of Savile's manuscript ending imperfectly proves also that it was not the same as that belonging, at a later period, to Sir John Marsham, which contained the whole history as edited by Fulman.‖ Nor does it appear to be the same as that formerly in the Cottonian Collection (Otho B. xiii.), destroyed in the fire of 1731,¶ and which was apparently used by Selden in his "Notæ et Spicilegium" to Eadmer,** and A.D. 1089.

* It was preserved in the church of Croyland under three keys. That this manuscript is not the same as that afterwards in the possession of Sir John Marsham is certain, from this fact, that there are no less than 34 variations between its text and that in the five short chapters of the Laws of the Conqueror as given by Spelman.

† Rerum Anglicarum Scriptores Veteres, vol. i. Preface.

‡ Savile's edition ends with these words: "Ac in ejus censuras rigidis-
" simas improvidum pedem ferre contentus sæpius in eisdem hoc modo."

§ The Arundel MS., No. 178, seems to be a transcript of the MS. used by Savile, and perhaps the identical copy sent to press.

‖ Of this manuscript, Bishop Gibson, writing in July 1694 to Dr. Arthur Charlett, Master of University College, says, "Sir John Marsham's
" collection must be considerable. There is a curious Ingulphus in your
" library, which, as his family says, Obadiah Walker stole from him. I told
" him what they lay to his charge. His answer was, that Sir John gave it
" to him; and that, as an acknowledgment, he presented him with some
" copies of the Ingulphus printed at Oxford. It is very probable, though
" Sir John did not design to part with the book; nay, he used to be com-
" plaining of Mr. Walker for using him so unkindly; but the old gentleman
" has too much the spirit of an antiquary and a great scholar to think
" stealing a manuscript any sin. He has ordered me not to discover where
" it is lodged."—(Gough's additions to Croyland, 283.)

¶ Some fragments of this MS. have recently been discovered, but not a vestige of Ingulf remains.

** P. 173 being extracts of the Laws of William the Conqueror. This manuscript was, according to Selden (when he used it in 1623), about two centuries old.

A.D. 1089. mentioned by Camden in 1603,* as containing the whole of Ingulf and the continuation by Peter of Blois.

The author states his intention to compile a history of Croyland monastery, its benefactors, &c., from the information of the aged monks then living, who had been instructed by their predecessors, and by the inspection of ancient muniments. He gives a slight account of the succession of the kings of Mercia, from Penda to Celred; Ethelbald's interview with St. Guthlac,* and consequently King Ethelbald's foundation of Croyland, and his charter. A short account of the succession of kings to Offa, and his charter to Croyland; Kenulf, and his charter to Croyland; the succession of Mercian kings, from Kenulf to Witlaf; his charter; King Bertulf and his charter. An epidemic like paralysis. Ethelwulf, king of the West Saxons; his donation of tithes; death of Bertulf, and the succession of his sons; Burrhed or Beorred, king of Mercia, and his charter; the ravages of the Danes in Lincolnshire, &c. Destruction of Croyland; an account of Alfred, and of his entering the Danish camp as a harper; his division of the kingdom into hundreds, &c. Short account of Edward the Elder, Athelstan, Edmund, Edred, and Turketul his chancellor. Edred restores Croyland; his charter. Account of Abbot Turketul, and review of some transactions from the time of Edward the Elder. Turketul's re-foundation of Croyland. An account of Edgar and his charters; charters to Peterborough and Malmesbury. Turketul's regulations for the monks at Croyland; his death. Abbot Egelric and his buildings. Abbot Egeric, junior; his gifts to the monastery. Abbot Osketul; King Edward the Martyr; King Ethelred; St. Dunstan's prophecies; Abbot Godric. The ravages of the Danes, especially in the neighbourhood of Croyland. Death of King Ethelred. Edmund Ironside. Cnut and his charter. Abbot Godric dies; succeeded by Brithmar. Cnut's charter; his epistle from Rome. Abbot Brithmar's gifts to the monastery. Harold; Hardicnut; Edward the Confessor; Edgitha. Change of customs in England. Abbot Wulfgat succeeds. Edward's charters to Croyland. Death of Godwin. Siward and Leofric. Algar, earl of Leicester. Leofric de Brunne, and Hereward his son. Death of Edmund the Confessor. Harold. William the Norman overcomes all oppo-

* See his Dedicatory Epistle to his report of Asser in 1603.

sition, and settles the kingdom at pleasure. Hereward. A.D. 1089. Customs of the Normans, and the oppression of the English; ravages at Croyland, &c. Waltheof. Abbot Wulketel deposed. Ingulf succeeds; account of himself; his studies; goes into Normandy with King William (A.D. 1051); his pilgrimage to Jerusalem; becomes a monk at Fontenelles; abbot of Croyland; state of the monastery at his appointment. William lays waste Northumberland. Domesday Book. Possessions of Croyland from Domesday Book; commentaries on the extracts. Account of writing charters. Charter of William the Conqueror. Thorold of Bukenhale's charter. Laws of the Conqueror (French). Council of London. Decision of the question between Canterbury and York. Contentions of Croyland with its neighbours. Death of Matilda and of William the Conqueror. William Rufus. Suit with Ivo de Tailbois. Burning of the monastery; liberality of its neighbours; means to procure assistance to repair its losses; regulations of the monastery. Conclusion, showing from what the history was composed. The five Sempectæ or ancient monks composed what relates to the first foundation down to the destruction by the Danes. The account of Turketul by Egelric junior. Ingulf himself continues the narrative to the beginning of the reign of William Rufus.

This work, which is undoubtedly a monkish forgery, is derived from various sources, the whole of which can be traced without much difficulty. It will be seen from the above analysis that it consists chiefly of an account of the foundation and progress of Croyland Abbey, with copies of the charters said to have been granted by its benefactors. Whatever it contains of a more general nature, in the early part especially, is very slight, and seems merely to have been introduced for the purpose of connecting the charters together by a continuous narrative. From the accession of Edward the Confessor it takes more of the form of annals, following and abridging the same authorities as appear to have been used by Florence of Worcester. It has, however, some anecdotes, chiefly of a local and personal nature, and in all probability quite fictitious, which cannot be traced in any preceding writer. Besides Florence of Worcester, the author has used Ordericus Vitalis, whose visit to England and sojourn at Croyland, in the year 1115, perhaps suggested the fabrication. No one can read that author's history of the abbey of Croyland and of

A.D. 1089. St. Guthlac, its founder, without being struck with the resemblance ; and it is well worthy of remark, that though Ordericus speaks of Abbot Ingulf, he never once makes the slightest allusion to the history attributed to him; which would be most singular, had such a history been then extant, as Ordericus himself gives a copious account of the history of Croyland. William of Malmesbury's Gesta Regum, Henry of Huntingdon's History, and Simeon of Durham's Chronicle, have each contributed their quota.

Mr. H. T. Riley, in the nineteenth volume of the "Archæo-
" logical Journal," Part I., p. 32–49, and Part II., p. 114–133, has taken infinite pains to expose this fabrication ; and has satisfactorily traced to their source almost every one of the historical portions. I cannot therefore do better than refer the reader to his admirable exposure of this part of the forgery. To Mr. Riley's able and conclusive remarks little remains to be added, beyond an expression of surprise that such critics and antiquaries as Savile, Spelman, Fulman, and Fell, who were thoroughly acquainted with the contents of Ingulf's work, as well as with the manners and customs to which it professedly relates, should not have expressed some doubt as to its genuineness, for the many anachronisms and erroneous statements it contains ought to have aroused their suspicion, if it did not convince them, that a great portion of the early history was pure invention, or distorted relation of facts ; and that the author was not contemporary with any of the events he describes as being of his own time (that of the reign of William the Conqueror).

I give a few of this forger's statements, to show how little he is to be relied upon. His account of Turketul's early life (p. 36, ed. Fulman) is very erroneous. He is stated (p. 52) to have died A.D. 975, at the age of 68 ; consequently he was 16 at the death of Plegmund, archbishop of Canterbury (A.D. 923), and 17 at that of King Edward the Elder (A.D. 924); yet at p. 36 it is said that on the death of Dinewulf, bishop of Winchester (A.D. 910), Edward wished to make him bishop of that See ; that he refused it, and recommended Frithstan, a person of his own age, "collactaneum suum ;" that Plegmund then proposed the see of Dorchester for him, which he also refused ; that on this the king made him his chancellor, and by his advice ordered Plegmund to fill up seven vacant bishoprics. This is evidently mere fiction.

Again, his account of Athelstan's bestowing his sisters in marriage is equally false. He says (p. 37), that in consequence of Athelstan's victory at Brunanburg (A.D. 937) his fame throughout Europe induced the Emperor Henry and Hugh, king of France, to demand two of his sisters in marriage for their respective sons, and Louis, prince of Aquitaine, another for himself; and that Turketul conducted four of them to the continent, with great pomp, at one time; but we know that one of them had been married to Hugh himself (not king of France, but father of Hugh Capet,) as early as A.D. 926; and the two who went to Germany were married at least a year before the battle of Brunanburg. In short, the author's object appears to have been to distinguish Turketul at any rate; and therefore seizing well known events, they are distorted and applied in such manner as seemed most likely to produce the effect. Again, on William's visit to Edward, A.D. 1051, he observes that there was as yet no mention of William's succession to the throne; and A.D. 1065, he says that Edward, finding Edgar unfit for the throne, turned his thoughts to William, and sent Archbishop Robert to make his intention known to him; yet we know from the Saxon Chronicle that Robert had been driven from England since the year 1052; and Edmund, the father of Edgar, whom Edward sent for from Hungary purposely to succeed him, did not die till 1056. A.D. 1089.

The author would have us believe that when he was at Jerusalem he visited Sophronius, the patriarch of Jerusalem, and the Emperor Alexius, whereas the latter did not ascend the imperial throne until 20 years after the death of the former, nor until Ingulf had been already four years settled as abbot of Croyland. At p. 82 he says that the name of Philip is very general among the French, so much so, indeed, that King Henry, who now reigns in France, has lately named his first-born son Philip. Now, as Philip Augustus was not born before 22nd Aug. 1166, it shows that this must have been written after that year. The author speaks of having studied logic, and read Tully and Aristotle at Oxford, which shows that the work was not written at the time it professes to have been, for those studies were unknown there at that time.

Wharton seems to have been the first critic who expressed a doubt as to the authenticity of Ingulf. He proved the truth of his suspicion, that several of the charters which occur in the work are wholly fictitious. Hickes also adduced evidence

A.D. 1089. of the most critical kind, and established beyond a possibility of doubt, that the principal charters contained in the work were forgeries, not of the most skilful character, and were fabricated at least more than a century after the time of Abbot Ingulf. Sufficient has been said here to shew that this work is not entitled to be considered as material for contemporaneous history. The reader desirous of pursuing this curious question is referred to Mr. Riley's dissertation on "The History and "Charters of Ingulfus, printed among the Transactions of "the Archæological Institute."

Ingulf, the alleged compiler of this work, was an Englishman by birth; he became secretary to William, duke of Normandy. While in that capacity he visited Jerusalem. On his return from the Holy Land he became a monk of Saint Wandrille, under Abbot Gerbert. On the accession of William to the English throne, he removed Ingulf from Saint Wandrille to England, and gave him the abbey of Croyland, in which office he experienced many trials. During his time a fire destroyed a portion of the church and monastery, the outbuildings, the vestments, and the books. He translated the body of Earl Waltheof from the cloister, and placed it near the altar in the church. He died on the sixteenth calend of December 1109. These particulars are taken from Ordericus Vitalis, who spent five weeks at Croyland, about three years after the death of Ingulf, and gathered everything that was remembered of him; and, as already remarked, had Ingulf written any work, especially this ascribed to him, it certainly would not have escaped the notice of Ordericus.

A.D. 1090.

A.D. 1090.

88. Historia brevis et succincta ab orbe condito ad mortem R. Gulielmi I. et paulo ultra, i.e., ad an. 1090.

MS. Cott. Galba. A. vii. 4. f. 47–87 (burnt).

Incip.—"Adam anno xxx° . . ."

Expl.—"Delati ad . . ."

The MS. is too much mutilated and defaced by fire for an analysis to be given of it.

89. Nomina Episcoporum Lindisfarnensis et Dunelmensis Ecclesiæ usque ad Hugonem, qui obiit circa 1090. A.D. 1090.

MS. Bodl. Laud. Misc. 491. (1093) f. 173. vell. 4to. xii. cent.

This piece occurs at the end of the manuscript. The volume formerly belonged to Leo Pylkington, and the whole of its contents refers to Lindisfarne.

90. Patricius Consul Fabius Quæstor Ethelwerdus.

Under the year 975, vol. i. p. 571, No. 1160, is given an account of the work of this writer. The date of his death is not certain, but it has been placed under the year 1090.

A.D. 1092. A.D. 1092.

91. Legenda S. Remigii, Episcopi Lincolniensis in Anglia. Auctore Giraldo Cambrensi.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. 425. f. 9. vell. 8°. xiii. cent.

Incip. Præfat.—"Reverendo patri et domino Stephano, Dei "gratia Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, totius Angliæ primati, et "Sanctæ Romanæ Ecclesiæ cardinali, G. de Barri dictus, "archidiaconus Sancti David."

Incip. Proom.—"Vitas virorum virtute."

Incip. Vita.—Remigius ergo tempore.

Printed in the "Anglia Sacra," ii. 408. Wharton has, however, omitted all the miracles. The "Vita Remigii" is reprinted in Mabillon's "Acta Sanct. Ord. Bened." vi. ii. 764, ed. Venet.; 767, ed. Paris, but some passages in the Preface and Proem are omitted.

Remigius died 6 May 1092.

Giraldus addressed his work to Stephen Langton, archbishop of Canterbury; but he appears to have issued an earlier edition about the year 1204, the preface of which commenced "Beati Remigii non Remensis." No MS. of this edition is, however, known. It contains accounts of Remigius and his successors, bishops of Lincoln, viz., Robert Bloet, Alexander, Robert de Querceto. Geoffrey Plantagenet, Walter de Con-

A.D. 1092. stantiis, and Hugh de Grenoble, with a digression on the lives of Thomas Becket, Henry de Blois, bishop of Winchester, Bartholomew Iscanus, bishop of Exeter, Roger, bishop of Worcester, Baldwin, archbishop of Canterbury, and Hugh, bishop of Lincoln.

These lives are in general brief, but they contain curious particulars and traits of character.

The "Liber Tertius" of Wharton (p. 434) contains matter unconnected with the preceding part of the work. From p. 159 to 163 are some letters of Peter de Blois.

92. Acta Synodi apud Wigorniam a S. Wlstano habitæ anno 1092.

MS. in Archiv. Eccl. Wigorn.

Incip.—"Ego Wlstanus, gratia Dei Wigornensis episcopus."

Expl.—"cum diabolo et angelis ejus, perpetuis damnetur "cruciatibus. Amen."

Printed in the "Anglia Sacra," i. p. 542.

A.D. 1093.

A.D. 1093.

93. Vita Margaretæ, Scotorum Reginæ, auctore Theodorico, vel secundum alios, Turgoto, monacho Dunelmensi, sanctissimæ Reginæ Confessore.

MS. Cott. Tiber. D. iii. p. ii. 45. f. 179 b.–186. vell. folio.
MS. Valcellensis.

Rubr.—"Incipit translatio et vita Sanctæ Margaretæ "Reginæ Scotorum."

Incip. Prol.—"Excellenter honorabili, et honorabiliter ex- "cellenti, reginæ Anglorum, Mathildi, T. servorum Sancti "Cuthberti servus, in præsenti, pacis et salutis bonum; et in "futuro, bonorum omnium bonum. Verandæ memoriæ matris "vestræ."

Incip. Vita.—"Multi, ut legimus, a qualitate mentis."

Expl. Vita.—"genuum flexionibus, affligere consuevit."

Colophon.—"Explicit translatio Sanctæ Margaretæ Scoto- "rum Reginæ."

Printed in the "Acta Sanctorum," tom. ii. 101 (10th June), A.D. 1093.
and reprinted by Pinkerton (Vitæ Sanctorum Scotiæ, p. 328).

The prologue is addressed to Matilda, queen of Henry the First, king of England, the daughter of Queen Margaret, and written at her desire.

Chap. 1 contains a short account of Queen Margaret's descent; her marriage with Malcolm; her foundation of the monastery of Dunfermlin; her exemplary and laudable character and her care for the religious education of her children.

Chap. 2. Her influence with the king and on the national manners. She causes councils to be held, in which she procures various changes in ecclesiastical observances.

Chap. 3. Her piety; her charity to the poor; her redemption of English captives; her manner of passing Lent; her book of the Gospels.

Chap. 4. Presentiment of her approaching death; the account of her death by her chaplain.

This biography is written with gravity, and although the style may be rather overcharged, yet it is highly interesting.

Papebroch, who edited this life in the "Acta Sanctorum," contends, very plausibly, that Turgot could not have been the author, and decides for Theodoric. He imagines that the English life ascribed to Turgot by Hector Boethius must have been composed by him after he became archbishop of St. Andrew's.

In corroboration of Theodoric's claim, it may be observed that a monk of that name occurs in the list in Bedford's edition of Simeon of Durham (though it may be doubted whether he would not fall too late), and that the story of Turgot's English life, at least, is probably a mistake. Yet the author describes himself as an old man, who had often ministered to Margaret in her church at Dunfermlin, but seems to have quitted her at the time of her death, and appears to be writing during the reign of Edgar, before 1108.

Papebroch seems to understand that Turgot had been her ordinary confessor from the time of her marriage, and on the apparent improbability of this he founds his main argument against Turgot. But the conversation with the writer a short time previous to her death might have been during an occasional visit.

A.D. 1093.

94. Vita Sanctæ Margaretæ, Reginæ Scotiæ.

MS. Cott. Tiber. E. 1. f. 184 b.

Incip.—"Mortuo Edmundo Rege."

Expl.—"Ille vero, culpa sua, subridens, ad socios suos se "recepit."

Printed in Capgrave's "Nova Legenda," f. 225 b., and in Surius, ii. 167 (June); also in Pinkerton's "Vitæ Sanctorum "Scotiæ," p. 371.

This is only an abridgment of the preceding life by Capgrave, who made some additions from Ailred of Rievaulx, and adding the name of Turgot as the queen's confessor.

A.D. 1095.

A.D. 1095.

95. Expeditio contra Turcos circa annum 1094.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. 281. 4to vell. xii. cent.

Incip.—"Cum jam appropinquasset ille terminus."

Expl.—"bellum actum est ii. idibus Augusti, largien "Domino nostro Jesu Christo, cui est honor et gloria nunc et "semper, et per infinita sæculorum sæcula, dicat omnis spiri- "tus. Amen."

Printed in the "Gesta Dei per Francos,"* vol. i., pp. 1–29, folio. Hanover, 1611.

This piece more properly relates to France; but as Robert, Duke of Normandy, the Conqueror's son, Robert of Flanders, a pensioner of the King of England, and several English nobles, were among the Chiefs, or engaged in this Crusade, it has not been deemed advisable to exclude it from this Catalogue; especially, too, as William of Malmesbury has inserted in his "Gesta Regum" a narrative of this Crusade.

* The author of this piece is not known. There were nine other historians of this Crusade, viz., Robertus Monachus, Baldricus, Raimundus des Agiles, Albertus Aquensis, Fulcherius Carnotensis, Guibertus, Willelmus Tyrensis, Radulphus Cadomensis, and Bernardus Thesaurarius.

A.D. 1095? A.D. 1095?

96. Serlo, Canon of Bayeux.

The Editor of the "Histoire Littéraire de la France," tom. xv. p. vi., states that in the Bibliothèque Royale MS. 3718 contains several short poems of Serlo, canon of Bayeux, different from those in the Cottonian MS. Vitellius A. xii. Two only seem to refer to England. One is addressed to a king who, though not named, is probably intended for a king of England, who had just ascended the throne, and of whom the author declares the horoscope by the mouth of Clotho, one of the Parcæ. The king may be William Rufus, who in 1095 acquired Normandy from his brother Robert, pursuant to an agreement between them; or it may refer to Henry I., who seized the duchy of Normandy during the absence of his brother, Duke Robert, in 1100.

The piece contains 36 elegiac verses, with rhymes in the middle and at the end.

The other poem consists of 60 hexameter verses, rhyming in the middle and at the end of each line. The author has shrouded his meaning in metaphor. He appears to have done some act which had obliged him to expatriate himself and take refuge among the Alps, in the duchy of Savoy. It was probably during the time that his patron Odo, bishop of Bayeux, was in disgrace with William the Conqueror.

Several other pieces are attributed to Serlo, *v.* Nos. 39, 40, 62, 86, 106, 111, 124, etc.

A.D. 1095. A.D. 1095.

97. Vita S. Wulstani, Episcopi et Confessoris, per Senatum Bravonium, Monachum Wigorn., an. 1170, vel potius per Willielmum, Monachum Wigorn., ut ex Epistola ad finem Vitæ patet.

MS. Cott. Claud. A. v. ff. 160 b.–197 b. vell. 4to., dble. cols.

Incip. Dedic.—"Domino venerabili Guarino priori, et omni "reverendissimo Wigorniensi conventui Willelmus."

Incip. Prol.—"Multa et, ut nostra fert opinio."

Expl. Prol.—"opus destinatum tali ordiemur initio."

Incip. Vita.—"Pagus est in regione Merciorum non in- "celebris Warwicensis dictus."

A.D. 1095. *Expl.*—"quot noctium ego Wlstano consecravi excubias. "Valete."

Printed in the "Anglia Sacra," ii. 239–270, and reprinted in Mabillon's "Acta Sanct. Ord. Bened.," vi. ii. 836, and in Migne's "Patrologiæ Cursus Completus," vol. 179, p. 1734.

This Life is addressed to Warin, prior of Worcester, at whose request it was written. The author, who is no other than William of Malmesbury, states that he derived his authority for the narrative from Colman, who was chaplain to Wulstan during 15 years, and wrote his life and miracles in Saxon,* but in a very rude style. This he intends compressing, without omitting any fact, disturbing the order, or making any additions.

Wulstan was consecrated in the year 1062, and died in 1095, at the age of ninety, probably on the 23rd of November; but Matthew of Westminster places it on the 8th of the Calends of April.

Book I. Wulstan's birth and education. He becomes a monk at Worcester, prior of Worcester, and afterwards bishop of Worcester. His exemplary conduct. Death of Edward the Confessor.

Book II. The Norman Conquest. Wulstan recovers the rights of his church. Miracles performed by him. Abolition of the slave trade carried on at Bristol.

Book III. Wulstan's person. His manners, habits, and general conduct. His sickness, death, and funeral.

This biography, which is supposed to have been written about the year 1140, is very interesting, especially the third book. Wharton has omitted the miracles, in which there are, however, some curious particulars in the portions rejected.

The passages containing anything noticeable in the chapters or portions of chapters omitted by Wharton are as follows :—

Lib. 1, *c.* 5. The devil vanishes from Wulstan, "fœtore vici-"num turbans aerem." In the contest he wounded Wulstan's foot, which wound, so Coleman related, had been frequently seen by Godric, a monk of Worcester. The devil had personated "agrestem quendam idoneum hominem, et atrocitate "roboris, scelerum immanitate, et torva deformitate vultus." Coleman had seen the man.

---

* No trace of this work is at present known.

Lib. 1, *c.* 6. A woman endeavouring to seduce Wulstan, observes that, "eleemosynis ex suo redimeret quicquid venia- "bilis culpa obfuscaret." Wulstan gives her so violent a slap on the face, that the sound is heard in the street. A.D. 1095.

Lib. 2, *c.* 6. "Alio tempore ad eandem, post aliquot dies, "venturum villam, nuntius a dapifero missus prævenit, neces- "saria sumptuum expediturus. Erat autem ex eo genere "hominum quos armigeros vocant."

Lib. 2, *c.* 9. "Habebat (Wulstan) unum ex aureis quos ex "urbe quondam Bizantio, modo Constantinopoli, Bizantios "vocant. Is aureus erat de lanceæ cuspide percussus, quæ "perfidi persecutoris manu impacta Domini Salvatoris per- "foravit latus. Hujus intinctione aquam sanctificatam mulier- "culæ direxit." A servant girl, whose head and mouth were dreadfully swollen, so that her tongue hung out like that of an ox, rather than a woman.

C. 12. "Aquam benedictam in vase corneo decumbenti "porrexit."

C. 13. Wiece—"ubi de dulcibus stagnis conficiuntur salina "publica."

C. 14. Wulstan being prevailed upon to take refreshment before the whole were confirmed, an impudent boy tells his companions that it was useless waiting while Wulstan was stuffing himself, and then imitates the administration of the chrism, by rubbing the forehead of another boy with mud, &c.

C. 15. "Densa populorum constipatio aderat, quod ut fere "fit penitentiarium remisse inhiaret."

A man, who had killed another, could not obtain peace from the relatives of the deceased, "nec ullo pacto mercari amici- "tiam; ullo pretio impetrare veniam."

C. 17. When Wulstan went to dedicate a church at "Lan- "gene supra Sabrinam," he ordered a nut tree, which over- shadowed the church, to be cut down. This was resisted by the patron, because he sometimes feasted or played at dice under its shade.

Lib. 3, *c.* 25. A sacrist is enjoined to burn a candle before Wulstan's sepulchre during a year, and to repeat 15 psalms, for having suffered a book, which was in his custody, to be stolen.

A.D. 1095. 98. Vita Sanctissimi Wlstani, Confessoris atque Pontificis, libris 2, quorum prior habet capita 32, posterior 20.

MS. Dunelm. B. iv. 39. f. 23. vell. 4to.

Incip. Prol. — "Gesta sanctorum patrum, quorum vitam "ex fide, fidem ex operibus."

Incip. Vita.—"Pagus est in regione Merciorum non in-"celebris."

The name of the author of this biography does not appear. It was, however, apparently written shortly after Wulstan's death, for he says in his preface, "Miracula etiam, quæ adhuc "calente memoria vidimus, posteris etiam stilo duximus exa-"randa." Leland, Bale, and Pits attribute a life of Wulstan to Senatus Bravonius, a monk of Worcester, who flourished during the reign of Henry the Second, and died in the year 1170 ; but there is no evidence to shew that this is the life he wrote. It is in all probability a Latin version of the life of Wulstan by Coleman, who was for 15 years chaplain to Bishop Wulstan, and who wrote his life in English (*i.e.*, Anglo-Saxon) ; at least it is so asserted in the Dedication of the Life attributed to William of Malmesbury by Wharton (Anglia Sacra, ii. 244). There is a great resemblance between this anonymous life and that attributed in the Cottonian Catalogue to Senatus, but published by Wharton as the work of William of Malmesbury. (See No. 97.) The life in the Durham manuscript, however, is sometimes fuller, but often much more contracted than that in the Cottonian manuscript. The life is written in the same hand as that of Archbishop Oswald by Senatus, and follows it in the manuscript.

---

99. Nova Miracula Sanctissimi Præsulis Wlstani, libris 2, quorum prior habet capita 47, posterior 21.

MS. Dunelm. B. iv. 39. f. 47. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip. Prol.—"Si salutiferæ fidei nostræ rudimentum."

The miracles relate to a crooked woman ; the cure of a paralytic woman ; the cure of a mute from his birth ; the cure of another mute whose tongue was fraudulently cut out ; concerning a vision in which the whole church appeared adorned with wax tapers.

The prologue to the second book begins, "Ad omnipotentis "Dei laudem," immediately after which follows Pope Inno-

cent's letter to the Bishop and Chapter of Worcester relative to the canonization of Saint Wulstan. A.D. 1095.

---

100. Vita et Miracula S. Wlstani, Episcopi Wigorniensis.

MS. Harl. 322. ff. 89 b.–104 b. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Temporibus Edwardi Regis Anglorum, virtute "venerabilis Wlstanus Wigorniensis factus est episcopus."

Expl.—"Surrexit itaque incolumis et ambulavit magnifi- "cans Deum in sancto suo, cujus meritis tam citam ei indulsit "sanitatem."

Colophon.—"Explicit vita Sancti Wlstani."

---

101. Translatio Sancti Wlstani.

MS. Dunelm. B. iv. 39. f. 89–94. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip. Prol.—"Sæpe et multum desideravi gloriosi Con- "fessoris Christi et Episcopi Wlstani."

Incip. Transl.—"Appositus igitur ad patres suos beatus "Wlstanus."

---

102. Vita S. Wolstani, Episcopi Wigorniensis, auctore Hemmingo, Monacho Wigorniensi.

Incip.—"Largiflua Dei omnipotentis gratia præordinante."

Expl.—"et monasterium cum omnibus quæ ibi erant ecclesiæ "Wigorniensi subjugavit."

Printed in the "Anglia Sacra," i. 541. Nearly the whole seems to be verse arranged as prose.

Hemming was sub-prior of Worcester under Bishop Wulstan, and by his direction compiled the Chartulary * of that church. In this he inserted his brief memoir of his patron, written shortly after his death.

---

103. De S. Wlstano, Episcopo Wigorniensi.

MS. Lansd. 436. ff. 55 b.–59 b. vell. folio. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Temporibus Sancti Edwardi Confessoris piissimi "regis."

---

* The whole chartulary was published by Hearne, in 2 vols. 8vo. Oxford, 1723.

A.D. 1095. *Expl.*—"et æternis perfruamur gaudiis, largiente Domino "nostro Jesu Christo, qui regnat nunc et in omnibus sæculis. "Amen."

---

104. De Sancto Wulstano, Episcopo et Confessore.

MS. Cott. Tiber. E. 1. f. 25 b.

Incip.—"Amabilis Deo Wlstanus in provincia Warewicensi "oriundus."

Expl.—"et ad supradictum opus nefarium cum sua insti- "gatione allexit."

Printed in Capgrave's "Nova Legenda Angliæ," f. 331 b., and in the "Acta Sanctorum" (19 Jan.), ii. 238.

---

105. De S. Wolstano, Wigorniensi Episcopo et Confessore: cujus vitam scripsit Bravonius, quidam Monachus Wigorniensis.

Incip.—"Amabilis Deo Wolstanus, in provincia Wareuicensi "oriundus."

Expl.—"et ad supradictum opus nefarium eum instigavit."

Printed in Surius (19 Jan.), i. 296.

---

106. Versus Serlonis de Wlstano, Wigorniensi Episcopo.

MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xii. f. 129. vell. folio. xii. cent.
MS. Bodl. Digby, 112. f. 146. vell. 4to. xii. cent.

Incip.—"Vixisti semper, semper venerandus sacerdos."

Expl.—"Cum supra stellas, aurea stella salis."

Printed in the "Scala Chronica," p. 211, under the editorship of the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, for the Maitland Club.

This encomium upon Wulstan after his death is attributed to Serlo, canon of Bayeux, and also to Godfrey, prior of Winchester.

---

107. Life of St. Wulstan.

MS. Cott. Jul. D. ix. ff. 4–7. vell. 8vo. xiv. cent.
MS. C.C.C. Cant. 145. 3. vell. small folio. xiv. cent.
MS. Bodl. Laud. Misc. 463. (ol. 1596). fol. xiv. cent.
MS. Bodl. Laud. Misc. 108. (ol. 1486), f. 48 b. vell. folio. xiv. cent.

* MS. Bodl. Vernon, f. 9 b. vell. large folio. xiv. cent. A.D. 1095.
† MS. Bodl. Tanner, 17. f. 3. vell. small folio. xv. cent.
MS. Arundel, Brit Mus. 42. 5. vell. small folio. xv. cent.

Incip.—"Seint Wolstan, bischop of Worcester, was here in "Ingelond."

Expl.—"Now God leve þ^{t} we
"Mote w^{t} him in þe joie of heven be."

The piece is probably by Robert of Gloucester. Each of the above-mentioned MSS. differs from the other in orthography and other details.

108. Roberti, Herefordiensis Episcopi, excerptio de Chronica Mariani Scoti, uti vulgo vocatur.

‡ MS. Bodl. 594. Auct. F. 3. 14. f. 134. vell. 4to. xii. cent.
MS. Bodl. 70. Auct. F. 5. 19. vell. 8vo. xiii. cent.

Rub.—"Incipit exceptio Rodberti Herefordensis Episcopi "de Chronica Mariniani."

Incip. — "Quia chronicæ novæ dominicorum annorum "diligenter."

Expl.—"qui sunt anni ab exordio mundi usque in præsens. "Valete."

It has been erroneously thought, on the supposed authority of William of Malmesbury,§ that Robert, who was bishop of Hereford (1079–1095), had abridged the Chronicle of Marianus Scotus (Tanner, 636), but the work of Bishop Robert,

---

* A catalogue of this MS. by J. O. Halliwell was published in 1848.

† The MS. in which this life occurs is in fine condition, though it ends imperfectly in the life of St. Augustin. There is a full length picture of each saint, by no means indifferently executed.

‡ On a fly-leaf at the beginning of the MS. is written,—
"Ecclesiæ codex multarum materiarum,
"Sicut ager plenus variarum deliciarum,
"Willielmi nomen faciet post funera clarum."

§ "Erat tunc temporis Monachus Marianus apud Mogontiam inclusus, "qui longo solitudinis chronographos scrutatus dissonantiam cyclorum "Dionysii Exigui contra Evangelicam veritatem, vel primus vel solus "animadvertit. Itaque ab initio seculi annos singulos recensens 22, qui "circulo deerant superaddidit, magnam et diffusissimam Chronicam facere "adorsus. Eum librum Robertus miratus unice, æmulatus mirifice Angliæ "invehendum curavit. Denique captus Mariani ingenio, quicquid ille "largius dixerat, in arctum contrahens defloravit adeo splendide, ut "magis valere videatur defloratio, quam ingentis illius voluminis diffusio." —(Malms. de Gest. Pont. lib. iv. p. 286, ed. Francf.)

A.D. 1095. of which the two MSS. mentioned above still exist, consists merely of an abridgment and simplification of its preliminary tables and dissertations, so that William of Malmesbury must be understood in the limited sense of abridging the dissertation on that subject only from Marianus. It is at considerable length, and has various tables immediately preceding Bishop Robert's work to facilitate the computation. *V.* No. 70, p. 47. The first-mentioned MS. is a very fine one, apparently of the 12th century, and contains several other tracts on the same subject.*

Robert of Lorraine, also called Robert Losinga, was one of the most distinguished scholars of his day, especially in mathematics. He was invited into England by William the First, through the recommendation of Bishop Wulstan, who ordained him a priest at Worcester. He was consecrated bishop of Hereford on the 29th December 1079 by Archbishop Lanfranc, at Canterbury, and died on the 26th June 1095. He was buried in his cathedral, which he had commenced rebuilding after the model of that of Aix-la-Chapelle.†

The following epitaph was written on him by Godfrey, prior of Winchester. It occurs in MS. Bodl. Digby 112, f. 146 b. :—

" Non tua te mathesis, præsul Rodberte, tuetur,
" Non annos aliter dinumerans abacus ;
" Dives eras, sapiens, studiosus, honoris amator,
" Extendere dies non tamen ista tuos.
" Ecce probas, mortem quia nulla scientia tollit,
" Divitiæ nullæ, nullus honoris amor.
" Transitus iste gravis, gravis hæc mutatio carnis,
" Cum caro sit vermis, vermisque ipse cinis.
" Scansurum solem retinebat carcinus ardens
" Per bis quinque dies, scandis et alta tenes."

It has been also attributed to Serlo, a canon of Bayeux.

---

* Viz., Isidorus de Natura Rerum ; Beda de Natura Rerum ; Idem de Temporibus ; Epistola ejusdem de Equinoctio ; Liber Halperici ; Epistola Proterii de ratione Paschæ ; Epistola Pascapini de eodem ; Epistolæ duæ Dionisii de eodem ; Ignius de Sphæra Cœlesti Regulæ de Astrolabio.

† " Qui ibi ecclesiam tereti ædificavit schemate, Aquensem basilicam " pro modo imitatus suo."—(Malms. de Gest. Pont., p. 286, ed. Francf.

109. Chronicon a Gulielmi in Angliam adventu ad annum 1194 [1095]. A.D. 1095.

MS. Cott. Titus D. xxiv. ff. 6–13. vell. 8vo.

Incip.—"Anno millesimo sexageno quoque seno."

Expl.—"*Obierunt Ranulfus Flambard et Gaufridus Ruffus "et Willelmus Giffard Wintoniensis episcopus."

The chronology is very faulty, and it is a piece of little worth. The MS. belonged to St. Mary of Rufford.

A.D. 1096. A.D. 1096.

110. Ad Episcopum Baiocensem [Odonem] Carmen Hildeberti, Turonensis Archiepiscopi.

Opp. ed. Beaugendre, p. 1334. fol. Paris, 1708.

111. Versus Serlonis ad Odonem Baiocensem Pontificem.

MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xii. f. 120. vell. folio. xii. cent.

Incip.—"Veri lucra boni domino Marbodus Odoni."

Expl.—"Sufficit ad munus si nos amor aliis et unus."

112. Annales Inisfalenses ab an. 428 ad an. 1096.

MS. Bodl.
MS. Trin. Coll. Dublin.

Printed in O'Conor's Rerum Hibernicarum Scriptores, vol. ii.

See further on this subject under A.D. 1320.

113. Historia sanctæ et suavis memoriæ Simeonis, Monachi Sancti Cuthberti Dunelmi, de exordio Christianitatis et religionis totius Northumbriæ, et de exortu et processu Lindisfarnensis sive Dunelmensis Ecclesiæ.

MS. Universit. Dunelm.
† MS. Cott. Faust. A. v. ff. 24–96. vell. 4to. xii. cent.

* "Anno ab incarnatione Dni. millesimo nonagesimo quinto."

† This MS. omits the Apologia and Preface. It once belonged to Fountains Abbey.

A.D. 1096.

* MS. Bibl. Publ. Cant. F. f. 1. 27.
† MS. Cott. Vespas. A. vi. ff. 62–91 b. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.
MS. Cott. Titus, A. ii. ff. 5–86. vell. 4to. xv. cent.
MS. Bodl. Laud. Misc. 700. (olim 1579.) vell. 4to. xiv. cent.
MS. Bodl. 521.
MS. Eccl. Eborac. 25.

Incip. Præfat.—"Regnante apud Northanymbros christianis-
" simo rege."

Incip. Apologia.—"Exordium hujus, hoc est Dunelmensis
" ecclesiæ."

Incip. Hist.—"Gloriosi quondam regis Northanhymbrorum
" et pretiosi martyris Oswaldi."

Expl.—"ex quo in Dunhelmum congregati fuerant monachi,
" annus agebatur."

"Explicit Historia Symeonis."

Printed in Twysden's "Decem Scriptores," col. 1–58, from the Cottonian (Faustina) and Cambridge MSS., and more correctly by Thomas Bedford in 1732, from the Durham MS., the author's autograph.

The greater part of this history is principally compiled from Beda's "Ecclesiastical History," and his "Life of St. Cuth-
" bert." It gives a detailed and connected account of the fortunes and migrations of the monks of St. Cuthbert, from the introduction of the faith into Northumbria down to the year 1096. The matter, from chapter 6 of book ii. to chapter 6 of book iii., is almost identical with the "Translationes Beati Cuthberti." There is very little original matter of a general nature until near the conclusion of the third book. Although it professes to deal with ecclesiastical history only, yet it furnishes many important illustrations of the secular affairs of the northern districts of England. The author was perfectly cognizant with those events, but he never loses an opportunity of magnifying the dignity and importance of his patron saint, by recounting incidents which draw largely upon the credulity of his readers. These narratives, however, for the greater part illustrate either the history or the manners or the faith of the

* A transcript of this MS. is in MS. Harl. 533.

† This MS. begins imperfectly at lib. i. c. v. line 3, of Twysden's text:—
. . . . "Annis in episcopatu exactis." At ff. 66–87. part of cap. 11, cap. 12, 13, 14, 15, lib. i., and caps. 1, 2, 3, and part of cap. 4, lib. ii., are lost. After the ending, "defuncto agebatur," it has two chapters not in Twysden, and ends abruptly in the middle of a third, "et contra episco-
" pales" . . . .

age to which they relate, so that the reader is no loser by their introduction. A.D. 1096.

It has been a matter of some doubt whether Simeon or Prior Turgot was the author of this history. Rudd, in a dissertation prefixed to Bedford's edition, decides in favour of Simeon, and on this point he is undoubtedly right. The question respecting the time when Simeon flourished (which Rudd justly insists upon was much earlier than Bale states it to be) may be determined from the circumstance of Alfred of Beverley having abridged his history probably as early as 1142; and it may be added that the passage where the author affirms that he had handled the body of St. Cuthbert in the year 1104 might apply to Simeon a monk, but could not refer to Turgot the prior; for in the account of the translation, mention is made of the monks performing that office; but the prior, though present, appears to have been a mere spectator (Mabillon, Act. Sanct. Ord. Bened. iv. ii. 309), and in the Miracles of St. Cuthbert, by Reginald of Coldingham (see the edition of that work published by the Surtees Society, cap. xl. p. 84), the monks who perform that office with Turgot are named, and Simeon occurs among the number. It is, however, to be remarked that Turgot and all the rest are said to have handled the body, though they did not all assist in the removal.

A continuation of this history was added by an anonymous monk of Durham, embracing the period between the years 1096 and 1144. For a full account of this continuation, see under the year 1144.

---

114. Libellus de injusta vexatione Willelmi Episcopi primi Dunelmensis, per Willelmum Regem, filium Willelmi magni Regis.

MS. Universit. Dunelm.

MS. Bodl. Fairfax vi. (3886), f. 207. vell. folio. dble. col. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Anno ab incarnatione Domini millesimo octoge-
" simo interfecto a suis parochianis Walchero."

Expl.—"lapides posuerunt tertio idus Augusti feria quinta."

A.D. 1096. Printed by Thomas Bedford in 1732,* in the same volume as Simeon's History of the Church of Durham, p. 343–373.

The history of the persecution of William de St. Karileph is a document of considerable historical value; it gives a vivid picture of a struggle between the civil and ecclesiastical authorities. Its professed object is to give an account of the circumstances which led to his banishment by William Rufus. Bishop William, from being a member of the Church of Bayeux, became a monk of St. Karileph, and afterwards abbot of St. Vincent. He succeeded Walcher as bishop of Durham in 1081.

The author, who is anonymous, has executed his task with considerable ability, and was in all probability a monk of Durham.

115. Chronicon Ecclesiæ Dunelmensis.

MS. C.C.C.C. 100. ff. 1–122. fol. paper. xvii. cent.

On pages 1–4 is a table of chapters.

Incip. (p. 7).—"Regnante apud Northanymbros."

Expl.—"assumeretur ad regnum."

Then follows, "Hic desunt capita 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, "118, 120, 121, 122."

---

* The Bodleian MS. has this additional paragraph :—"Aderant ibi tunc "et Rex Scotorum Malcolinus, qui una cum eis in fundamento lapides "cooperieabatur. Tertio post inceptam ecclesiam anno, apud Windeshoram "ipso dominicæ Nativitatis die acrius solito morbo corripitur, ubi sæpius a "sanctæ memoriæ Anselmo Cantuariensi Archiepiscopo visitatur, et in con-"fessione peccatorum ejus absolutione et crebra benedictione perfruitur; "ubi et a Thoma Eboracensi Archiepiscopo, et Walchelino Wintoniensi, "et Johanne Bathoniensi inunctus et eucharistia confirmatus. Quarto "Non. Januarii noctu decessit, xvi. anno suscepti episcopatus transacto, et "duobus mensibus minus duobus diebus, hoc est, anno ab incarnatione "Domini 1096°, ex quo in Dunelmum monachi congregati fuerant tertio-"decimo. Cujus corpus a Windesora perlatum Dunelmum xvii. Kalen-"darum Februarii sepulturæ est traditum in capitulo Monachorum," &c.

115. Ricemark, Bishop of St. David's.

A.D. 1096.

A brief notice of Ricemarc, or Rithmarch, bishop of St. David's, and of his works, will be found in the First Volume of this Catalogue, p. 118, No. 356.

---

116. William of St. Carilif.*

This great prelate was born at Bayeux, and at an early age became one of the clerks in that church; following the example of his father, he became a monk at S. Calais, in which monastery he filled the several offices of prior of the cloister and chief prior. From this last-mentioned dignity he became, shortly before the year 1080, Abbot of St. Vincent at le Mans. William the Conqueror invited him into England, and conferred on him the bishopric of Durham on the 9th of November in the year 1081. He was consecrated on the 3rd of January following. A misunderstanding taking place between him and King William Rufus, he was driven into exile by that monarch, and sought the protection of Robert, Duke of Normandy, the King's brother. After remaining abroad two years and a half, he was restored to the King's favour, and returned to England in September 1091. He died at Windsor on the 2nd January 1096, and was buried in the Chapter House of Durham Cathedral on the 16th of that month.

William of St. Carilif, though celebrated for his learning and knowledge, has left behind him but little to attest his scholarship. A collection of his letters was formerly at Durham.† In the "Catalogus Librorum Manuscriptorum Angliæ et "Hiberniæ," a MS. in folio (No. 126. 61), said to be preserved in the same library, is also attributed to him, under this title, "Opus Wilhelmi de Corrilepho in triennio exilii sui." What this work is it has not been discovered, the title not being very obvious; but it has been supposed to refer to the tract "De "injusta vexatione Willelmi Episcopi primi, per Willelmum

---

* He is also called William of St. Calais.

† The editors of the "Histoire Littéraire de France" (vol. 8, p. 436), in mentioning this collection, observe, "Ces lettres devoient être en grande "nombre; puisque les princes sous qui vivoit Guillaume, l'occupoient "souvent aux affaires de leur roiaume, et qui son exil le tint deux ans "et demi éloigné de son église."

A.D. 1096. " Regem filium Willelmi magni Regis," which is printed in the Appendix to Bedford's edition of Symeon of Durham, published in 1732, though this supposition cannot be established, inasmuch as the author of the piece mentions the Bishop's last illness, death, and burial.

A.D. 1097.

A.D. 1097.

117. Gulielmus Cathenesiæ Episcopus.

Tanner, on the authority of Dempster (lib. xix.), states that this individual wrote a work entitled " De Bello Sacro sus- " cipiendo, ad Cruce signatos," a manuscript of which was in " Bibliotheca Florentina Gaddia." No trace of it, however, has been discovered. According to Dempster, the author was living in 1097.

A.D. 1098.

A.D. 1098.

118. Richardus Fuldensis Abbas.

According to Dempster, whom Tanner follows, this Richard, who flourished in 1098, wrote in one Book, " Cronicon " succinctum," and " Repertorium theologicum," also in one book, neither of which I have been able to trace.

119. Goscelin or Gotselin, Monk of Canterbury

This celebrated hagiographer was born at Terouane, and educated in the abbey of St. Bertin, where he afterwards became a monk. He accompanied Herman (who became bishop of Salisbury) into England. After a short stay at Ely, where he is said to have written the Life of St. Etheldreda,*

* No copy of this piece is now known. In the Second Book of the " Historia Eliensis," c. 133, Goscelin is thus mentioned in connexion with the Life of Ethelreda :—" Intererat tunc monachus quidam, Gocelinus " nomine, disertissimus ; undique per Angliam vitas, miracula, et gesta " sanctorum sanctarumque in historiis, in prosis, dictando mutavit. Cum " autem ille alius, per voluntatem Dei oculo cordis dilatato, secreta pene- " travit cœlestia ; tunc iste, non somno pigritiæ indulgens, eodem mo-

he entered the abbey of Ramsey, under Abbot Herbert, afterwards bishop of Thetford. While there, he composed or abridged the Life of St. Ivo. From Ramsey he went to St. Augustine's, Canterbury, where he wrote the lives of various saints honoured in the English Church, the principal of which were those of St. Augustin and his first six successors at Canterbury.* He died in the monastery of St. Augustine, May 15th, but the exact year is unknown, though it was probably in 1098. Bale and others following him place the event in 1110. Goscelin was contemporary with Sulcard, abbot of Canterbury in 1069. A memoir of Goscelin, with a critical account of his writings, is in the Histoire Littéraire de la France, vol. 8, pp. 660-677. A.D. 1098.

A.D. 1099. A.D. 1099.

120. Osmund, Bishop of Salisbury.

Osmund was born in Normandy, of a noble family, and received an education suitable to his birth. He succeeded his father as Count of Séez, and followed his kinsman, William the Conqueror, into England. That monarch made him Earl of Dorset,† and afterwards his chancellor. Subsequently, he conferred upon him the bishopric of Salisbury on the death of Herman, A.D. 1078. He died the 4th of December in the

" mento et hora circa prosam Sanctæ Ætheldredæ, cujus initium est
" 'Christo Regi sit gloria,' fortuitu intendebat; in qua etiam infertur
" versus 'Adstat a dextris Regina, interventrix alta, hinc dat terris mira-
" 'cula.' Quod divina inspirante voluntate, adhuc facti nescius, miraculum
" ita componendo figuraliter excepit; et dum produxit in publico, Deo
" gratias Sanctæque Etheldredæ cuncti dixerunt, prosamque deinceps, ob
" memoriam venerationis illius, cantari decreverunt."

* For notices of the "Life of St. Augustine and his first six Successors," see vol. i. of this Catalogue, pp. 192–198; Laurence, p. 217; Mellitus, p. 219; Justus, p. 222; Honorius, p. 251; Deusdedit, p. 261; Theodore, p. 362. For notices of the other Lives which Gocelin wrote, see vol. i. pp. 376, 403, 421, 513, 556, 592, &c.

† Leland is the earliest authority I have found for this statement: " Erat enim Gulielmo magno sanguine conjunctus, dignitate autem comes
" Sagiensis, et postea Comes Durotrigum ac Angliæ Cancellarius."

A.D. 1099. year 1099. Osmond has been handed down to posterity by his compilation, commonly called "Liber Ordinalis," or "Libellus de Officiis Ecclesiasticis," but better known as the "Salisbury Ritual."* A Life of Aldhelm, Bishop of Sherbern, is also attributed to him on the authority of Knyghton, Higden, and others; but Wharton ("Angl. Sacra," ii. præf.) seems to doubt the fact. The work, however, is not now extant. Baronius erroneously supposes that it was the Life of Anselm, and not Aldhelm, that Osmund wrote. Speaking of Osmund's literary life, William of Malmesbury ("Gesta Pontif.," p. 250) writes "Denique emicabat ibi magis quam "alias canonicorum claritas cantibus et literatura juxta "nobilium: librorum copia conquisita, cum episcopus ipse "nec scribere, nec scriptos ligare fastideret."

A.D. 1100.

A.D. 1100.

121. Chronica ab origine Mundi usque ad annum 1100.

MS. Cott. Julius D. vii. f. 61. vell. 4to. xii. cent.

Incip—"A principio mundi usque ad diluvium."

Expl.—"consecratus est in regem."

A short chronicle commencing "A principio mundi," and ending at the year 1100. It is taken from William of Malmesbury and Henry of Huntingdon, and has been attributed to John of Wallingford. This chronicle is followed by an abridgment of Matthew Paris to the year 1258.

* The "Liber Ordinalis" is still preserved in the library of Salisbury Cathedral (Hoare, Hist. of Wilts, p. 715). Alford is of opinion that the "Liber Ordinalis" was the work of Geoffrey of Cambray, Prior of Winchester, and not of Osmund.

122. Lestorie des Engles solum la Translacion Maistre Geffrei Gaimar. A.D. 1100.

*MS. Reg. 13. A. xxi. fol. 113–150. vell. 8vo. dble. cols. xiii. cent.
†MS. Eccl. Dunelm. C. iv. 27. 2. vell. small 4to. dble. col. xiii. cent.
‡MS. Eccl. Lincoln. H. 18. 2. vell. small 4to. dble. col. xiii. cent.
§ MS. Coll. Arm. xiv. 2. 4to. vell. dble. col. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Ca en arere, el livere bien devant."

Expl.—"De Deu seium nus beneit! Amen."

The Anglo-Saxon portion, containing 5,346 lines, and commencing with the arrival of Cerdic,‖ and the last 98 lines at

---

* The Royal MS. 13. A. xxi. begins, "Ci comence lestorie des Engles "solum la translacion maistre Geffrei Gaimar. Ca en arere el livere bien "devant." After five mutilated leaves containing the story of Haveloc, is the commencement of the work (f. 118), "Donc ont de la Nativite."

† The Durham MS. (C. iv. 27. 2.) supplies the mutilations of the Royal MS., but it has many omissions of passages as well as of expletives, and also variations of orthography; the latter are seemingly the blunders of the scribe. A portion of the author's conclusion (as it occurs in the Royal MS.) is omitted, and instead of it is substituted a metrical description of the counties, bishoprics, &c. of England, translated nearly from Henry of Huntingdon.

The "Brut" of Wace ends at the bottom of the first column of the reverse of the leaf, and Gaimar begins at the top of the second col., but without title or rubric of any kind. A space is left for a large initial. It is neatly written in double columns.

‡ The Lincoln MS. resembles in its verbal alterations and omissions that of Durham, but it concludes Gaimar's poem, and then inserts the description of the counties, bishops, &c. as in the Durham MS. Gaimar follows the "Brut" of Wace, without title or rubric.

§ The Heralds' College MS. (xiv. 2.) omits the title, introduction, and epilogue, the story of Haveloc the Dane, and various other passages (some of which are of considerable length), as well as the conclusion. It has, however, a few lines not in the Royal MS. It is followed by Haveloc in a separate form, agreeing sometimes even literally with the other, but fuller, and relating many incidents which are not in the Royal MS., and omitting others. The orthography too is later. Like the three other MSS., it is preceded by the "Brut" of Wace.

‖ The words "Ca en arere, el livere bien devant, Si vus en estes remem-"brant," seem to show that the work commenced at an earlier period, beginning with Jason and the Golden Fleece, but no copy of the missing portion is at present known.—In all known MSS. of Gaimar's "Estorie" it is preceded by the "Brut" of Wace. The story of Haveloc, which occurs in three out of the four manuscripts now extant, precedes the true commencement of the "Estorie," beginning "Donc ont de la Nativite (line 819 of the text in the "Monumenta"), and evidently did not form a part of

A.D. 1100. the conclusion of the poem to the Norman conquest, were first edited by Mr. Petrie in the "Monumenta Historica Britan-" nica," pp. 764–829. The Anglo-Norman portion, and about 211 lines of that of the Anglo-Saxon, were edited by M. Francisque Michel in "Chroniques Anglo-Normandes" (Rouen, 1836), and Mr. Thomas Wright in 1859 edited the whole poem, 6,532 lines, for the Caxton Society.

Gaimar's work is founded, till near the close of the tenth century, upon the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, to which he frequently refers,* but which he sometimes misread, and on more than one occasion certainly misunderstood. He has confounded different individuals of the same name, and strangely distorted those of persons and places. In his translation he does not always adhere to the chronological order of events. For the Anglo-Saxon period he also refers to Gildas, to the life of St. Guthlac, to the life and history of St. Edmund, king of the East Angles, "li Livre de Wassinburc," and "le Livre d'Oxen-" ford."† After the Norman invasion Gaimar's notices derived from the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle are few and occasional; his narration in a few instances resembles that of Florence of Worcester, or Simeon of Durham; but generally speaking (though his account of William Rufus seems sometimes to be taken from a source known to William of Malmesbury and Ordericus Vitalis), he cannot be traced decisively to any known author. It may be remarked that although his description of the death of William Rufus would, from its minuteness, lead to the supposition that he spoke from good information, yet the mention of his obsequies being celebrated by Walkelin,

---

the original work. This supposition is confirmed by the fact that in the MS. in the College of Arms the "Lai of Haveloc" follows the "Historie" of Gaimar, as a separate work; moreover, the story, as it occurs in Gaimar, is unquestionably abridged from some more complete copy. See Sir Frederick Madden's edition of Haveloc, printed for the Roxburgh Club from the MS. in the College of Arms.

* The first time he uses the Chronicle is with the year 495, at line 819. He omits whatever precedes the arrival of Cerdic, and this fact seems to strengthen the supposition that the story of Haveloc did not form part of the original work.

† Under the several denominations of the "Verie Geste," "Vielle Geste," "La Geste," "L'Estorie," "La vraie Estorie," "l'Estorie de Wincestre," "Croniz," "Chronicles," "Liveres," "Livre ancien," "li Ancienz."

bishop of Winchester, who had been dead nearly two years, A.D. 1100. casts a doubt on its general exactness.

All that is known of Geoffrey Gaimar is supplied by himself at the conclusion of his poem. By these notices it appears that he translated his Estorie for a lady named Constance, apparently the wife of Raoul Fitz Gilbert, who assisted him in his labours ; that he procured through her a variety of books to enable him to perform his task,* which he seems to say began with the history of Jason and the Golden Fleece ; and that he was prepared to continue his present work, if required, by appending to it the life of King Henry the First. To this account may be added that, from various circumstances relating to persons and places, it seems probable that he composed his poem either in Yorkshire or Lincolnshire, about or soon after the middle of the twelfth century, probably between the years 1140 and 1147.

A lengthy paper on this writer, from the pen of Mr. H. T. Riley, will be found in the "Gentleman's Magazine" for July 1857.

123. Historiola de primo statu Landavensis Ecclesiæ.

MS. Cott. Vespas. A. xiv. ff. 55–57b. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

Rubr.—"De primo statu Landavensis ecclesiæ. Et vita "Archiepiscopi Dubricii. xviii° Kalendas Decembris."

Incip.—"Anno ab Incarnatione Domini clvi. Lucius "Britannorum Rex."

Expl.—"cell ar Tyui."

This history relates the conversion of the Britons, who, from the time of Brut, had been heathens, by Elvanus and Meduuinus, sent by Pope Eleutherius, A.D. 156. The Pelagian heresy is extirpated by Germanus and Lupus, who appoint Dubric archbishop in South Wales, and fix his see at Llandaff. Donations are made to the Church in the time of Dubric ; afterwards donations to the time of William Rufus.

* She sent to Heimsley for the book of Walter Espec, which Robert, earl of Gloucester, had caused to be translated according to the Welsh books which he had of the British kings.

A.D. 1100. Wharton, in his "Anglia Sacra," has omitted all grants which had been printed in his day, and added others. The grants contained in this piece have the boundaries in Welsh, in the same manner as Saxon boundaries occur in Saxon charters; and, if they can be depended on, contain some interesting notices.

This book has been printed by the Society for publishing Welsh MSS., under the editorship of Mr. J. W. Rees (Lib. Landavensis, pp. 65–75.)

---

124. Quædam Chronica de Anglia, plerumque de Rebus Ecclesiasticis in eodem regno; desinit in initiis successionis R. Henrici I. circa quod tempus videtur scripta.

MS. Cott. Vitell. C. viii. ff. 1 b–17 b. vell. fol. dble. cols. xii. cent.

Rub.—"De fide Britonum."

Incip.—"Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis c°lx°ii. Eleutherius "papa undecimus in ordine post Petrum."

Expl.—"cui frater ejus junior Henricus successit in "regnum."

The contents of this piece are described with sufficient exactness in the original rubrics prefixed:—"Incipiunt "quædam chronica de Anglia. Quando Britanni, qui primum "Britanniam incolebant, fidem Christi susceperunt et quam-"diu tenuerunt. De adventu et fide Anglorum. De con-"stitutione episcopatuum et constructione abbatiarum. De "mutatione episcoporum et abbatum et sedium ipsorum. "De quibusdam regibus et regnis Anglorum."

The notices, which are generally short and confusedly arranged, are almost entirely from William of Malmesbury or Florence of Worcester. It has, however, some passages not to be found in those authors.

It appears to have been compiled early in the twelfth century, the writing being of that period; and were it not for its want of order in the narrative, we might suspect it to be the lost "*Chronica*" of William of Malmesbury.

---

125. Evidentiæ Ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariæ ab an. 616 ad annum 1100. A.D. 1100.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. 189. 15. vell. folio. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis dcvi. Ego Ead-" baldus."

Expl.—. . . . . Robertus filius Watsonis. Wi . . . . . .

Printed in Twysden's "Scriptores Decem," col. 2207–2226.

This is a chronological series of donations to Christ Church, Canterbury, from the year 616 to about the year 1100, where it ends imperfectly.

It may possibly be a part of the "Actus Pontificum Ec-" clesiæ Cantuariensis, auctore Gervasio Dorobernensi," as that piece seems to be a portion of a larger work, and neither the succession of the kings nor their donations mentioned in that prologue are to be found in it, as it appears in Twysden's edition.

---

126. Breve Chronicon ab Adamo ad tempora R. Canuti.

MS. Cott. Vitel. A. xiii. ff. 88–90. vell. 4to. xii. cent.

Incip.—"Regnum Orientalium Saxonum."

Expl.—"apud Cantiam posuit ad laudem Regis."

Genealogies of the Saxon kings and history of the foundation of the Heptarchy. Very slight extracts, with little attention to dates, from William of Malmesbury and Henry of Huntingdon. It mentions William Rufus, and afterwards returns to Cnut.

---

127. Hemming.

He was a monk, and afterwards sub-prior of Worcester, and compiled, by command of Bishop Wulstan, a chartulary of the church of Worcester, which is in the British Museum (MS. Cotton, Tiberius A. xiii.), and was printed by Hearne in 1723. This precious volume is nearly all in the handwriting of Hemming, and contains the memoir he wrote of his patron Bishop Wulstun, a notice of which will be found

A.D. 1100. at p. 73 of this volume. Hemming is supposed to have died about the end of the eleventh century, but nothing is known of his personal history.

---

128. De secundo Willelmo Rege, qui Rufus vocabatur.

MS. Coll. Oriel. Oxon. xlvi. 9(b). f. 38. fol. vell. sec. xiv.

Incip.—"Anno vero tertio decimo."

A short memorandum of no historical value.

---

129. Versus leonini de ejusdem Willelmi Morte.

MS. Coll. Oriel. Oxon. xlvi. 9(c). f. 38.

Incip.—"Curthose ducatum tenuit, Rufus dominatum
"Regni possedit, morti percussus obedit."

---

130. Lucianus de Laudibus Cestriæ.

MS. Bodl. 672 (3005). f. 1. vell. small 4to. xi. cent.
MS. Bodl. James II. p. 189.

Rubr.—"Incipit liber Luciani de laude Cestriæ."

Incip.—"Tempus et locus et rerum lapsus."

This treatise is said to have been written by Lucian, a monk of Chester. It is chiefly declamatory, though curious, as being the earliest attempt in England at writing the history of a town. There is, however, but little in reality about the city of Chester. It is supposed to have been composed about the year 1100, and the MS. is of that date.

Bishop Tanner asserts that this writer was also author of another historical work, entitled "Instrumentum Historicum "Angliæ."

---

131. Thomas, Archbishop of York. A.D. 1100.

Thomas, archbishop of York, was born at Bayeux,* and received the rudiments of his education at Bec in Normandy. He afterwards attended the most celebrated schools in Germany, and went to Spain to acquire a knowledge of the sciences which were taught in the Arabian schools; by a subtle intellect and indefatigable study he became master of sacred and profane literature, and well versed in the philosophy of his day. On his return to Bayeux, Odo, the then bishop of the diocese, gave him a canonry, and appointed him treasurer of his cathedral. At the Norman Conquest he accompanied the bishop of Bayeux into England, who obtained for him the appointment of chaplain to the king. In 1070 the king advanced him to the primacy of York; but, refusing to make profession of obedience to the primate of Canterbury, he remained for some time unconsecrated. The misunderstanding between the two prelates being removed by a qualified submission, the two archbishops proceeded to Rome for their palls, accompanied by Remigius, bishop of Dorchester. He died 18th of November, 1100, shortly after he had crowned Henry I. king of England. Archbishop Thomas, though highly extolled by his contemporaries for his literary attainments, has left but little whereby he may be judged. His principal production in poetry is the Epitaph on William the Conqueror, already noticed at p. 44 (No. 67). There are, besides, some few hymns and short pieces, which he composed for ecclesiastical purposes, and which may be seen in ancient lectionaries and liturgical books. Of his prose works, there are now only extant two letters; one addressed to Lanfranc, printed among Lanfranc's Epistles, and also in Selden's Notes in the Appendix to Anselm's works. The other letter is to be found in Hoveden's Annals (par. i. pp. 459, 460), and is the attestation of his having been miraculously cured of a mortal disease by the intercession of St. Cuthbert.

* He is sometimes called Thomas of Bayeux, Thomas the Norman, and Thomas the Elder.

A.D. 1100.

132. Garlandus, or Gerlandus.

Of the personal history of Garlandus nothing is known; neither the time of his birth nor that of his death has been ascertained. Boston of Bury,* the earliest English bibliographer, states that John Garland flourished in the year 1040; but this, as Mr. Wright observes,† can hardly be correct, as there is proof of his carrying on his studies nearly half a century after that date, for Roger Young [Infans], who wrote on the same subject in 1124, states that Garland had observed an eclipse of the sun in 1086.‡

Garland's name is introduced into this Catalogue as connected with the history of science in this country. He was probably the earliest writer in England on mathematics after the Norman Conquest. A copy of his work, entitled "Compotus "D. Garlandi, Bedam imitantis," occurs in the Cottonian MS. Vespasian A. ix. f. 32 b. Bale and Pits attribute several other works to him, and describe him as a grammarian and poet;§ but there is evidently some mistake on this subject, two persons at least having been confounded.

---

133. De Exilio S. Anselmi et de Morte Regis Willelmi.

MS. Bodl. Laud. Lat. 18 (ol. 674). ff. 115 b.–117. vell. sm. 4to. xiii. or xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Rex Willelmus Secundus, dictus Rufus, graviter "infirmatus."

An extract from Eadmer's Life of Anselm, pp. 19–23.

---

* Both Bale and Pits cite Boston of Bury as their authority in stating that Garland flourished in the year 1040, during the reign of Harold.

† Biographia Literaria, ii. 17.

‡ "Tempore autem Gerlandi facta est eclypsis solis, anno Domini se- "cundum ipsum mlxxxvi.," MS. Bodl. Digby 40. f. 49 b.

§ The editors of the "Histoire Littéraire de France," vol. viii., pp. 83–98, give a very interesting account of John Garland, the grammarian and poet (mentioned by Bale and Pits), whom they claim to belong to France. They also give an analysis of his several works, which conclusively shows that he was a different person to Garland the mathematician, whom they think should be called Gerland, and who was a canon regular of St. Paul's, Besançon, and author of the treatise entitled "Compotus."

A.D. 1100. A.D. 1100.

134. Hamelinus of Verulam.

Hamelinus of Verulam, prior of St. Alban's, and a disciple of Lanfranc, compiled a book on the customs and government of monks, entitled "De Monachatu," extracts from which are printed (ex MS. Bigotiano) in the "Thesaurus Anecdotorum" of Martene and Durand, tom. v. col. 1453.

---

135. Ailwin.

St. Ailwin, an English hermit, a life of whom, says Pits ("Appendix illustrium Angliæ Scriptorum," p. 820), is said to be in a MS. in the library of St. Mary Magdalen, Oxford, wrote "librum quendam ad Herebertum Episcopum" (whom he supposes to be Herbert, surnamed "Losinga," who removed the see from Thetford to Norwich); the MS. of which, when Pits wrote, was in the library of St. Peter's College, Cambridge. Pits, however, knew nothing more of this author or his works, than that he flourished during the reign of William Rufus.

---

136. Leofric of Brun.

One of the few Anglo-Saxon writers after the Conquest was Leofric of Bourne,* a priest in the service of Hereward. The writer of the Latin Life of Hereward has preserved the name of Leofric from oblivion. He says that he wrote the history of Hereward's youth, and that it was his favourite occupation to collect together the romantic legends of his country, and commit them to writing in his native tongue.

---

137. Versus Serlonis Parisiacensis ad Muriel Sanctimonialem.

MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xii. f. 106. vell. 4to. xii. cent.
MS. Vatican. Christin. 344, olim 1599.

Incip.—"Cum nostrum poscis carmen, quod inutile noscis."
Expl.—"Aderit hæc nobis, oberit nec, ut æstimo, vobis."

---

* Biographia Britannica Literaria, ii. 47.

A.D. 1100. This poem, which is upon the advantages of a religious life, contains about two hundred and seventy-six hexameter verses. It is addressed to Muriel, a uterine sister of William the Conqueror, and sister of the whole blood to Odo, Bishop of Bayeux. Muriel was twice married, first to Waltheof, Earl of Huntingdon, who was beheaded at Winchester by order of his brother-in-law, King William; secondly, to "Eudo of Champagne, "Count of Aumale." On becoming a widow the second time, she took the veil in the abbey of the Holy Trinity at Caen, then just founded by William the Conqueror and his Queen Matilda. The time of her death is not known, but it probably took place about the end of the eleventh century. Wace is the only other author who mentions her by the name of Muriel. William of Jumiéges, or his continuator, refers to, but does not name, her. In "L'Art de Vérifier les Dates" she is called Adelaide, but it does not appear upon what authority.

---

138. Genealogia Regum Angliæ et Scotiæ ab Adam usque ad Henricum I. et Willelmum, Scotiæ Regem, Malcolmi fratrem.

MS. Bodl. Laud. Misc. 668. (1052), ff. 138 b.-139. vell. 4to. xii. cent.

Very slight, consisting of only one page, and of no historical value.

---

139. De An(gliæ) R(ege) Henrico I.

MS. Bodl. Laud. Lat. 86. (ol. 654), ff. 133. vell. small 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Prospera non lætam, fecere nec aspera tristem."

De eodem, f. 133.

Incip.—"Henricum Regum rex et decus abstulit altos
Francigenis animos, Lodovecus namque nuge sunt."

In Adelizam, Reginam ejusdem, f. 133 b.

Incip.—"Anglorum Regina tuos Adeliza decores."

This article is taken from Coxe's Catalogue of the Laudian MSS., col. 40.

---

140. Osbern of Canterbury. A.D. 1100.

Osbern was a Benedictine monk of Canterbury. Having been ordained by Archbishop Lanfranc, he became successively precentor of the cathedral and superior of the monastery. He wrote, or rather translated out of the Anglo-Saxon into Latin, the lives of several bishops, which have been already noticed in their proper places, see pp. 484, 566, 601, 609, 619, 621. The year of his death is not known,* Bale and Pits, however, following Boston of Bury, place it in the year 1074.

A.D. 1101. A.D. 1101.

141. Historia Regis Ælfredi, auctore Asserio, continuata ad an. 1101.

MS. Harl. 563. f. 51–119 b. paper, small 4to. xvi. cent.

A translation by "Raffael Holenshed for John Stowe, Anno "Dñi 1572, in the monithe of September."

It begins with the year 743. "Ethelbalde, Kynge of Mercia, "and Cuthred, Kynge of West Saxons."

Ends 1101. "Finis writen by John Stowe, marchant tay- "lour of London, and finished the 26 of Novembar, A° Dñi "1572. Laus Deo." The whole of the collection in this volume is in the handwriting of Stowe.

A.D. 1103? A.D. 1103?

142. Sæwulfus de situ Hierusalem, sive Iter ejus ad Terram Sanctam, et descriptio ejusdem.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. 111. f. 37. vell. xi. cent.

Incip.—"Ego Sæwulfus, licet indignus et peccator."

Expl.—"a Paridi Alexandro, testantibus Græcis."

---

* It appears, however, in an obituary of Canterbury, that he died on the 28th of November.

A.D. 1103? Sæwulf's voyage has been edited by M. D'Avezac, in the "Recueil de Voyages et de Mémoires publiées par la Société "de Géographie," tom. iv. pp. 817–854. Paris, 4to., 1839.

M. D'Avezac has investigated with considerable learning the dates of Sæwulf's visits and his geographical nomenclature.

This work has no other connexion with the history of this country than the fact of its being the production of an Anglo-Saxon.

The author started on his voyage from Monopoli, in Italy, on the 13th of July 1102. The vessel was driven by storm to Brindisi, where he was detained until the ship, which had suffered considerable injury, was repaired. They made Corfu on the 24th of July, and Cephalonia on the 1st of August, and on the 9th of the same month arrived at Corinth. Passing Stivas, [Thebes] Sæwulf reached Negropont on the 23rd of August, and landed at Joppa on the 12th of October. Having visited Jerusalem and the holy places, he left Joppa, on his return, 17th May 1103, and arrived at Constantinople in October, where the narrative leaves him.

Little or nothing is known of Sæwulf, the author of this work. He is supposed to be the person described by William of Malmesbury* as a trader, who was accustomed to go to Bishop Wulstan for absolution ; but who, after he had obtained it, soon returned to his evil courses. Wulstan advised him to become a monk, and when Sæwulf declined to follow that advice, Wulstan is related to have said that the time would come when he would be glad to take the cowl. Malmesbury adds that he afterwards saw Sæwulf a convert in the monastery at Malmesbury, both aged and diseased.

---

* 'Sewlfus, quidam negociator, ad eum quotannis venire consueverat, ut 'ejus consilio morbis mederetur animæ. Cui semel post absolutionem 'factam dixit, 'Sæpe peccata, quæ confessus es, reiteras, quia (ut dicitur) '*opportunitas latronem facit.* Quare consulo ut monachus fias ; quod si 'feceris, horum peccatorum opportunitate carebis.' Cum retulisset ille, 'Non se monachum pro rigore propositi fieri posse, substomachatus epi-'scopus, vade (inquit) monachus fies velis nolis, sed cum vitiorum utensilia 'in te senuerint.' Quod nos postea vidimus, quia in nostro monasterio, 'jam senectute fractus, morbo admonente, conversus est.' ('*Malms. de Gestis Pontific.*' p. 281. *Edit. Francf.*)

A.D. 1104. A.D. 1104.

143. Annales Ecclesiæ Landavensis breves, per Aidani successorumque episcopatus, usque ad mortem Herwaldi Episcopi, qui prid. nonas Martii 1104 migravit ad Dominum.

MS. Coll. Jesu Oxon. cxii. folio paper. xvii. cent.

These annals follow Ubylwyni sive "Ubelvio" vita, in the MS. containing the "Liber Landavensis."

---

144. Serlo, Abbot of Gloucester.

Serlo was born in Normandy. At first he was a canon of the cathedral of Avranches, and afterwards became a monk of Mont S. Michel in Normandy. At the end of five years the abbey of Gloucester became vacant by the death of Abbot Wistan, and Osmund, Chancellor to William the Conqueror, persuaded that sovereign to confer the vacant dignity on Serlo. He received from Wulstan, Bishop of Worcester, the abbatial benediction, 29th August 1072, and died on the 3rd of March 1104.

He is celebrated for a letter which he wrote to William Rufus, respecting a vision by a monk of Gloucester relative to the King's death. (Ordericus Vitalis, x. 781.)

His epitaph* occurs in MS. Bodl. Digby 112, f. 147.

* De Abbate Serlone.

"Ecclesiæ murus cecidit, Serlone cadente,
Virtutis gladius, buccina justitiæ ;
Vera loquensque, non vanis sermonibus utens,
A puero didicit seria Serlo loqui.
Vita tenax æqui, mens provida, libera lingua,
Et quos corripuit, principibus placuit.
Judicium præceps, contrarius ordinis error,
Et levitas morum non placuere sibi.
Tertius a Jano mensis, lux tertia mensis
Cum nece suppressum vita levavit eum."

The above lines have been attributed to Godfrey, prior of Winchester, as well as to Serlo, canon of Bayeux.

A.D. 1105.

A.D. 1105.

145. Aelnothus.

Aelnothus was a monk of the abbey of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, but he retired therefrom into Denmark, where he appears to have died about the year 1105. He wrote the Life and Passion of S. Canut, King of Denmark; which was printed at Copenhagen by Arnold Huitfeld in 1602, and afterwards in 1631, and at Lubeck, 1657.

A.D. 1106.

A.D. 1106.

146. Versus Serlonis de capta Bajocensium Civitate.

MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xii. ff. 107 b.–109 b. vell. 4to. xii. cent.
MS. Christin. Vatican. 344, olim 1599.

Incip.—"Corde fero tristi quod tam cito capta fuisti."

Expl.—"Non tineas pascet, nec æternum veterascet."

Printed in "Notices et Extraits des Manuscripts," tom. xi., partie 2, pp. 169–177, and in the "Recueil des Historiens de "la France," tom. xix., pp. xci.–xcvii.

The author, who was an eye-witness, describes the taking and burning of the city of Bayeux, in the year 1106, by King Henry I. Having been reduced to indigence by that event, he complains bitterly of the garrison and inhabitants, whom he accuses of cowardice in not properly defending the town, and abandoning the interest of their sovereign, Robert, Duke of Normandy, to King Henry his brother. The narrative is contained in 140 leonine verses.

Serlo, surnamed "Parisiensis," was a canon of Bayeux, and his patron was Odo, Bishop of Bayeux, uterine brother of the Conqueror. The verses addressed to Odo have been already noticed at p. 47 of this volume.

The Cottonian MS. was damaged in the fire of October 1731, but has been repaired.

---

147. De Wilhelmo Rege Scotorum.

MS. Vatican. Christin. 344, olim 1599.

Incip.—"Militat ad titulos Wilhelmi gloria."

This little poem is also attributed to Serlo, canon of Bayeux.

It does not occur in MS. Cotton Vitellius, A. xii., or in MS. Bibl. Impl. France, 3718., which contain the greater portion of Serlo's writings. There is a brief analysis of the contents of the Vatican MS. (Christin. 344), in which several of Serlo's poems occur that are not in the English or French MSS., in vol. xv. p. xiii. of the "Histoire Littéraire de la France." A.D. 1106.

---

148. Henrici I. Regis Angliæ Epistola ad Anselmum de Pugna apud Tenechbraium.

MS. Coll. Jesu. Oxon. li. 2 (a). f. 100 b. vell. small folio. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Henricus Rex Anglorum, Anselmo Cantuariensi "Archiepiscopo."

Expl.—"et nulla concutiatur tempestate bellorum."

This is in reality an extract from Eadmer's "Historiæ "Novorum," lib. iv., and will be found in Selden's edition, p. 90. The battle of Tenchebrai was fought 28 Sept., A.D. 1106.

---

149. Presbyteri Fiscanni Epistola ad Presbyterum Sagii de pugna apud Tinchebraium.

MS. Coll. Jesu. Oxon. li. 2 (b). f. 100 b. vell. small folio. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Bonum apporto nuntium, domine mi, quoniam vos "hujus nuntii avidum novi. Rex dominus noster pugnavit "cum fratre suo apud Tenercebraium iij. kal. Oct. hora tertia; "et fuit sic bellum dispositum: in prima acie fuerunt Baio- "censes, Abrincatini, et Constantienses, omnes pedites; in "secunda rex cum innumeris baronibus suis; . . . . . vix "una hora prœlium stetit, Roberto de Belismo statim terga ver- "tente, ex cujus fuga dispersi sunt omnes" . . . . "ad re- "gem cum venissem benigne me excepit apud Cadomum, et "omnia quæ de terra nostra exigebat voluntarie indulsit," &c.

A.D. 1107.

A.D. 1107.

150. Versus rythmici Godefridi, Prioris Ecclesiæ S. Swithini, de moribus et vita instituenda.

MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xii. ff. 111–114. vell. 4to. xii. cent.
MS. Bibl. Imp. Paris, 8068.
* MS. Bodl. Digby, 65.
† MS. Bodl. Digby, 112. f. 120 b.

Rubr.—"Incipit præfatio Godefridi, prioris ecclesiæ S. "Swythuni Wintoniensis, in sequens opus."

Incip.—"Undicumque susceptum qui miscuit utile dulci."

Expl.—"Pauper enim factus ditior esse potest."

Godfrey, according to the authors of the "Histoire Littéraire "de la France" (tom. ix. p. 352), was a native of Cambrai, and followed the fortunes of William, Duke of Normandy, in England. From being a monk of St. Swithun's, in Winchester, he became prior of that monastery about the year 1082. During the period he filled that office he was remarkable for his erudition and piety. He wrote epistles,‡ epigrams, and verses in

---

* Several of the pieces in this manuscript are also attributed to Serlo, Canon of Bayeux. At f. 6 are lines on Matilda, Queen of Henry I., commencing, "Vivis dum moreris, moriens Regina Matilda." At f. 8, "De "tributis quæ redduntur regibus Anglorum," commencing, "Regibus "Anglorum, qui Reges sunt aliorum." At f. 8 b, "Serlo Parisiacensis de "filiis presbyterum." At f. 11, "Versus Hugonis Sotovaginæ, cantoris et "archidiaconi Eboracensis;" f. 13, "Epitaphium Ricardi, Eliensis abbatis;" f. 13 b, "Epitaphium Ricardi Lundonensis Episcopi, Epitaphium Willelmi "Wintoniensis Episcopi; f. 15 b, lines on Malcolm, King of Scots. At f. 27 b, "Versus Henrici archidiaconi de morte Regis Stephani et adventu "in Angliam Henrici Regis Secundi," commencing, "Rex obiit, nec rege "carens caret Anglia pace," which are the concluding lines of Henry of Huntingdon's History of England. This collection, therefore, cannot all be attributed to Godfrey, prior of Winchester.

† "Liber proverbiorum Domini G. prioris." Several of the pieces, viz., on William the Conqueror, Walcher, Bishop of Durham, and "Invectio "in eos qui eum occiderunt," on Richard, son of William the Conqueror, Earl Wulnoth, Wulstan, Bishop of Worcester, Robert, Bishop of Hereford, Archbishop Thomas, Abbot Serlo, and William, Abbot of Fécamp, are also attributed to Serlo, Canon of Bayeux. Yet at the end of these pieces occur the words "Explicit libellus Domini Godefridi."

‡ William of Malmesbury, mentioning Godfrey, writes "Literaturam "protestantur libri plures, et epistolæ familiari illo et dulci stylo editæ; "maximeque epigrammata, quæ satyrico modo absolvit, præterea versus de "primatum Angliæ laudibus." (Malms. Gesta Reg. Angl., lib. v. § 444).

praise of the primates of England. His epigrams inculcate moral sentiments and satirize the general vices and lusts of the age, not sparing those of his contemporaries. He died 27 December 1107, in the same year in which the tower of Winchester cathedral fell,* and was buried at Winchester. The day of his death is recorded in his epitaph.† It is by no means clear that the smaller pieces, which are attributed to Godfrey, are really from his pen. They are found in MSS., which give them to Serlo, canon of Bayeux, of whom a notice will be found, p. 69, No. 96, of this volume. A.D. 1107.

---

151. Epistola Gerardi ad Anselmum.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. 316. 13 (1583).

Gerard was a distant connexion of William the Conqueror; he was also the nephew of Walkeline, Bishop of Winchester, and of Symeon, Abbot of Ely. He became one of the chaplains of William Rufus, and was sent by that monarch to Rome to inquire into the relative merits of two rival Popes. In 1096 he was made Bishop of Hereford; ordained deacon and priest at the same time, and the day following was consecrated bishop.‡ Gerard was promoted to the archbishopric of York in 1101. That Gerard was attached to scientific studies, on which the more orthodox among his contemporaries were then accustomed to throw discredit, there is no doubt, which may have given rise to the report that he was addicted to the practice of sorcery;§ and it is related as a thing disgraceful to his memory, that at his death the astrological writings of Julius Firmicus were found under the cushion on which he died unexpectedly, at Southwell (21 May 1108). His household were at the time occupied with different duties, and consequently he died "unhouselled and unanealed." His canons made this an excuse for refusing him burial within the

---

* "Godfrido cecidit turris moriente cacumen."

† "Sol erat in Geminis, et erat Cancrum subiturus,
"Post sex inde dies, cum Godefridus obit."

‡ Hist. Lit. de Fr., tom. ix. p. 376.

§ "Vita lubricus, in emungendis per indecoras etiam occasiones subdi-
"torum marsupiis callidus, et, ut plurimi asseverant, maleficiis et assuetus."
—W. of Newbury, i. 25.

A.D. 1107. church, and he was interred ignominiously without the walls of the cathedral. He was, however, subsequently buried within the church by his immediate successor.

The reader interested in the biography of this prelate is referred to Mr. Raine's "Fasti Eboracenses," vol. i. p. 158. London, 1863.

A.D. 1108.

A.D. 1108.

152. Versus Girardi, Archiepiscopi Eboracensis.

MS. Cott. Titus D. xxiv. f. 61. vell. 8vo. xii. cent.

Incip.—"Rex citharista David, Salomon, Paris, et Mene-
" laus."

Expl.—"Spernere se sperni quatuor optima sunt."

This poem, the only specimen that is known of Archbishop Gerard's verse, consists of sixteen lines only.

---

153. De morte Gerardi Eboracensis Archiepiscopi.

MS. Cott. Vespas. A. ix. f. 185. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Gerardo vero Archiepiscopo Eboracensi defuncto,
" Thomas secundus successit ætate quidem juvenis."

Expl.—"successiones sub Rege Henrico."

Merely an excerpt from William of Newbury, Lib. i. cap. 3.

---

154. De Gerardo, qui successit Thomæ Eboracensi.

MS. Cott. Domit. A. v. ff. 14 b.–15. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Defuncto autem prædicto Thoma Eboracensi."

Expl.—"Indictione decima secunda."

A short note respecting Archbishop Gerard's profession of obedience to Canterbury, and of the controversy between the archbishops of Canterbury and York. It occurs among a quantity of matter on the same subject.

---

155. Vitæ Gerardi, Thomæ II., et Thurstani, Archiepiscoporum Eboracensis, per authorem quendam coætaneum scriptæ. A.D. 1108.

MS. Lambeth. 585, p. 109. paper, folio. xvii. cent.

One of Wharton's transcripts, seemingly copied from the "White Register" at York, which contains the Lives of Gerard, Thomas, and Thurstan, archbishops of York, by Hugh the Chantor.

156. Vita venerabilis viri Gundulphi, Roffensis Episcopi.

MS. Cott. Nero A. viii. ff. 39–83. vell. 12mo. xiii. cent.

Rubr.—"Incipit prologus in vitam venerabilis viri Gun-
" dulfi, Roffensis Episcopi."

Incip. Prol.—"Vitas præcedentium patrum."

Incip. Vita.—"Fuit in diebus Regis Anglorum Guilhelmi
" primi vir vitæ venerandæ, Gundulfus nomine."

Expl.—"ad laudem et honorem Illius, qui et ei quod fecit
" facere, et nobis quod scripsimus concessit scribere, qui
" vivit et regnat in sæcula sæculorum. Amen."

This piece is printed in Wharton's "Anglia Sacra," ii. p. 271.

In the prologue, the author (a monk of Rochester) states his intention to relate what he had seen of the conduct of Gundulf, or had learned from others who had either seen or heard from Gundulf himself the circumstances here recorded.

The narrative is principally an enumeration of Gundulf's piety and other virtues. The facts are comparatively few, and the author has given a summary of the whole in twenty verses. It appears to have been written several years after Gundulf's death,* for besides relating the election of Archbishop Radulf, he refers to Eadmer's life of Anselm.†

For an account of Bishop Gundulf and his writings, see "Histoire Littéraire de la France," vol. ix. p. 369. The

* Gundulf was consecrated Bishop of Rochester, 19th March 1077, by Archbishop Lanfranc, at Canterbury. He died 7th March 1108.

† Some of Anselm's letters to Gundulf, and one, at least, of his to Anselm, may be seen among Anselm's correspondence.

A.D. 1108. authors mention a large Bible written by his hand, at the beginning of which was inscribed, "Prima pars Bibliæ, per "bonæ memoriæ Gundulphum, Roffensem Episcopum."

---

157. Narratio de Contentione orta tempore Willelmi I. inter Gundulphum, Rofensem Episcopum, et Picot, Vicecomitem de Grandebruge.

MS. Harl. 76. f. 137 b. vell. 4to.

Incip.—"Tempore Willelmi Regis Anglorum magni."

Expl.—"et alii sex de melioribus comitatus."

A memorandum made in a copy of the Gospels respecting a dispute as to the possession of lands in Fracenham and Giselham. The greater portion of the volume is in a hand of the 11th century; but the above is of a much more recent period.

---

158. Historia Eliensis ab Ethelwoldo Episcopo, qui Ecclesiam a Danis destructam restauravit, ad mutationem Abbatiæ in Episcopatum.

MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. Gale.
* MS. Cott. Titus A. i. ff. 1–21 b. vell. 4to. xii. cent.
† MS. Cott. Domit. A. xv. ff. 7–94. vell. small 4to. xiii. cent.
‡ MS. Harl. 3721. ff. 4–73. paper 4to. xvi. cent.

---

* This MS. beings with the Proœmium of Book 2:—"In præcedenti "monstratum est," and ends at Lib. ii. cap. 96 of Mr. Stewart's edition, "rei scriptum perhibet." Then follows a number of charters, &c. relating to Ely.

† After the first book in this MS. comes "De secunda translatione "S. Etheldredæ, virginis, quæ facta est a Ricardo abbate, cum cæteris "virginibus." *Incip.*—"Glorioso et illustri Anglorum Rege Willelmo "primo." Then follows (f. 37 b.):—"Incipit liber miraculorum sponsæ "Christi, sanctissimæ virginis Etheldreda. Quomodo rex Ædgarus "divinitus inspiratus per sanctum Pontificem Æthelwoldum Elyensem "restauravit ecclesiam." *Incip.*—"Restat nunc scribendum," and after this, at f. 74, occurs Book ii. of Stewart's text, with the proem prefixed, and continued as in MS. Titus A. i. to the end of cap. 96.

‡ This MS. begins:—"Anna, Rex Orientalium Anglorum" (p. 595, l. 19, "Anglia Sacra"), and ends, "negotium peregit," as in the "Angli

Rubr.—"Incipit prologus libelli quorundam insignium ope- A.D. 1108.
" rum B. Ædelwoldi Episcopi."

Incip. Prol.—"Cum præteritarum notitia rerum ignorantiæ
" tenebris queat involvi."

Expl. Prol.—"sed obedientiæ bono commendetur."

Procemium libri secundi in Historia Eliensis insulæ, et quomodo ecclesia est restaurata, vel a quibus ditata."

Incip. Procem.—"In præcedenti monstratum est opere."

Expl. Procem.—"prospera eorum sive adversa plene denun-
" tians."

Explicit procemium sequentis operis. Incipiunt capitula.

Rub.—"Quomodo ecclesia de Ely per Sanctum Edelwoldum
" restaurata fuerit, Rege præcipiente Edgaro."

Incip.—"Nunc quoque restat scribendum de reparatione
" Elyensis ecclesiæ."

Expl.—"dans vires universorum imbecillitati."

Coloph.—"Explicit liber secundus de historia Elyensis
" insulæ, constans de temporibus abbatum et monachorum in
" Ely usque ad mutationem abbatiæ in episcopatum."

Edited by D. J. Stewart for the Anglia Christiana Society, Lond. 1848.

This is the second book of the "Historia Eliensis;" the first book has been described in vol. i. p. 278 of this Catalogue: it extends from the year 679 to 970. The second book is a continuation of the History of Ely to the year 1107, in 150 chapters. It commences with the rebuilding of the monastery of Ely by St. Ethelwold, and ends with the death of Abbot Richard in 1107. It was undertaken at the desire of Hervè le Breton, the first Bishop of Ely, and was commenced by Richard, a monk of Ely, and finished by Thomas, who died sometime after the year 1174.

"Sacra," pp. 595–614, omitting the first portion. It is followed by the two continuations printed by Wharton, down to John Morton, the twenty-seventh bishop. This MS. has also, at p. 66, some extracts from Book 2, and other miscellaneous notes.

A.D. 1108. 159. Thomæ, Monachi Elyensis, Historia Eliensis, ab anno 156 ad annum ix. regni Regis Henrici Primi.

MS. Phillipps. 8174. 675, olim Heber.
* MS. Cott. Nero A. xv. ff. 1–65. vell. 12mo. xv. cent.

Title.—"Incipit cronicula de genealogia S. Etheldredæ "Virginis et Reginæ; et de fundatione et statu ecclesiæ "Elyensis."

Incip.—"Anno Domini CLVI., Lucius illustris Rex Bri- "tonum."

Expl.—"qui ei successerat, negotium peregit."

A history of Ely, from the foundation of the church to the erection of the bishopric, by Thomas, a monk of Ely.

---

160. Thomæ, Monachi Eliensis, Fragmentum de dignitate Abbatis Eliensis.

MS. Cott. Titus A. i. f. 19. vell. 4to. xii. cent.

Rubr.—"Quod ecclesia de Ely locum administrandi in "Regis Curia ex consuetudine obtinet."

Incip.—"Adjecit itaque gloriosus Rex."

Expl.—"facta est sub tributo."

Printed in the "Anglia Sacra," i. p. 682. It is cap. 78, lib. ii., of Stewart's text, Lond. 1848.

---

161. Richardi, Monachi Elyensis, Historia de Conversione Abbatiæ Elyensis in Episcopatum.

† MS. Cott. Vespas. A. xix. ff. 29 b.–33. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

---

* This is followed by the History of Ely under the Bishops, and continued in MS. Cott. Nero, A. xvi. to John Morton.

† This MS. begins as in the "Anglia Sacra," p. 678, and has the same text in other respects as at pp. 615–630, omitting from "His itaque gestis," p. 622, l. 7, to "nostræ participes statuimus," p. 629, l. 13. After "Regis "Anglorum," xvii. p. 629, last line but three, the MS. has a short passage in place of that in the printed text, beginning "Verumtamen," and omits the passage in p. 630.

Title.—"Historia conversionis abbatiæ Eliensis in episco- A.D. 1108.
" patum."

Incip.—"Incipit liber tertius in Historia Elyensis insulæ,
" constans de duorum temporibus Episcoporum quid plus vel
" minus."

Expl.—" definitum [negotium] xi. kalendas Novembris."

This piece is merely a different commencement of the part of the "Historia Eliensis" that is printed at p. 616 of the "Anglia Sacra" under the title "Richardi Prioris Eliensis " continuatio Historiæ Eliensis, ab anno MCVII. ad annum " MCLXIX."

A.D. 1109. A.D. 1109.

162. Chronica Abbatum et Episcoporum Eliensis Monasterii et Ecclesiæ, a Brithnoto Abbate primo, ad mortem Philippi Morgan, A° 1433.

MS. Cott. Titus A. i. ff. 64–151. paper, 4to. xvi. cent.

Title.—"Incipiunt cronica abbatum et episcoporum Eli-
" ensium."

Incip.—"Anno Domini CLXVI^to^ Lucius illustris Rex."

Expl.—"Londoniis in domo Cartusiensi."

This History, with its continuations, is substantially as in the "Anglia Sacra," pp. 593–667, to the death of Bp. Morgan, A.D. 1433.

163. S. Magnus Scotus.

Bishop Tanner, following Dempster, states that St. Magnus the Scot, who was slain by the Pagans in the Orkney Isles, while preaching Christianity, wrote a tract entitled "Ad " Orcadianos monita salutaria." Tanner adds nothing to Dempster's statement.

A.D. 1109. 164. Vita Anselmi, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi, auctore Eadmero.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. 318. f. 140–297. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.
* MS. Cott. Tiber. D. iii. ff. 13–40. vell. folio, dble. cols. xiii. cent.
† MS. Lambeth. 159. f. 117. xvi. cent.
‡ MS. Lambeth. 163. f. 71. vell. folio. xv. cent.
MS. Lambeth 410. f. 63. vell. 4to. xv. cent.
MS. Coll. S. Joh. Bapt. Oxon. 165. f. 35. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.
§ MS. Harl. 315. ff. 16–40. vell. folio, dble cols. xii. cent.
MS. Bibl. du Roi, 2475, olim. Colbert. vell. fol., dble. col. xiii. cent.
MS. Bibl. du Roi, 5348. vell. xiii. cent.
MS. Copenhagen. 182. vell. folio. xiii. cent.
MS. Martin. Tornacensis.
‖ MS. Harl. 3846. ff. 2–70. paper, 4to. xv. cent.
MS. Vatican. Christin. 499. vell. xv. cent.

Rubr.—"Incipit præfatio sequentis operis."

Incip. Præfat.—"Quoniam multas insolitas rerum muta-
" tiones et antecessorum nostrorum."

Expl. Præfat.—"Sufficere posse pronuntio."

Explicit Præfatio.—Incipit liber primus de vita et conversatione Anselmi, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi.

Incip. Vita.—"Instituta vitæ et conversationis Anselmi."

Expl. Vita.—"vitæ et conversationis ejus. Sit itaque
" Deo omnipotenti Patri, et Filio, et Sancto Spiritui, laus et
" gratiarum actio nunc et per omnia sæculorum sæcula.
" Amen."

Printed at Antwerp, 1551, 12mo.; in the Acta Sanct. (21 Ap.) ii. 865; by Gerberon in 1675, 1721, and 1743, annexed to Anselm's works; in Eadmer's works, fol., Paris, 1721, in Anselm's works by Picard in 1612. Wharton, in the "Anglia

---

* The Cottonian MS. also contains the Miracles of Anselm. See No. 166.

† At the end of the Lambeth MS. this note occurs: "Explicit vita Anselmi, edita ab Eadmero, ejus discipulo et hujus Sanctæ Cantuariensis ecclesiæ monacho, et postea priore Ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariensis.

‡ Note in fol. 98 b.—"Quæ sequuntur non habentur in libro impresso."

§ This MS. begins abruptly "gebatur. Itaque locus ille totus," (l. 12, p. 873 of the "Acta Sanctorum"). Like MS. Harl. 3846, it contains three more chapters than the text of the Bollandists, and ends abruptly at the foot of a leaf, "æquitas pietate remota."

‖ The same text substantially as in the "Acta Sanctorum," with the addition of three chapters at the end.

" Sacra," ii. 181, supplied the defects of Gerberon's edition, A.D. 1109.
and in Migne's "Patrologiæ Cursus completus," 158, 50.

In the prologue the author states that although he has already treated largely of the dispute between the King and Anselm, yet at the entreaty of his friends he purposes giving a view of Anselm's life and conversation; but this will not render his former work unnecessary, as a perfect knowledge of the Archbishop's transactions cannot be obtained without consulting both works.

Book I. extends from the birth of Anselm to the death of Archbishop Lanfranc. It has scarcely any thing in common with the "Historia Novorum," as it precedes Anselm's elevation to the primacy of all England. It narrates his birth, arrival in Normandy, his literary pursuits, his prudent government of his society at Bec, and his conversations and remarks on various subjects.

Book II. extends from Anselm's election to the see of Canterbury to his death. It generally passes lightly over the public transactions between Anselm and the kings, William Rufus and Henry I. Eadmer refers to his former work, and keeps chiefly here to the personal history and conduct of the Archbishop. These subjects involve many curious circumstances, but very little of a general character.

It appears from the supplemental chapters in the "Anglia " Sacra," ii. 181, that this Life was either written or enlarged at the desire of Ralph, the successor of Anselm.

Eadmer, the author of this work, was probably born about the year 1060, and entered at an early age the monastery of Christ Church, Canterbury, where he became precentor. He secured the friendship and patronage of Anselm about the year 1079, during his visit to Canterbury, and from the time of Anselm's election to the see of Canterbury in 1093, he was that primate's constant attendant and confidential adviser. Eadmer accompanied Anselm in all his wanderings during his exile, and thus rendered himself competent to be the biographer of this great man, a task which he has performed with exactness, discretion, and fidelity. After the death of his patron, he enjoyed the friendship of Archbishop Ralph, the successor of Anselm, whom he also accompanied to Rome. On his return home, Eadmer was elected Bishop of St. Andrew's, in Scotland, but owing to a contention with the Archbishop of York

A.D. 1109. about his consecration, he returned to Canterbury, where he died on the 13th January 1124.

Besides the work now under notice, Eadmer wrote several others; the principal of which is his "Historia Novorum," an account of which will be found in its place under the year 1122. He also compiled the Lives of Odo, Bregwin, and Dunstan, Archbishops of Canterbury (see vol. i., pp. 483, 596, 601 of this Catalogue), Oswald and Wilfrid, Archbishops of York (see vol. i., pp. 400, 612), and Peter, the first Abbot of St. Augustine's, Canterbury (see vol. i., p. 206). Eadmer likewise was the author of the theological tracts and miscellaneous pieces here mentioned:— (1.) "Scriptum de ordinatione beati Gregorii, Anglorum Apostoli." (2.) "Scriptum de beatitudine vitæ perennis, desumptum ex "sermone habito ab Anselmo Cantuariensi, in cœnobio Cluniacensi." (3.) "Sententia de memoria sanctorum quos venerare." (4.) "Scriptum Eadmeri peccatoris ad commovendam "super se misericordiam beati Petri, janitoris regni cœlestis." (5.) "Insipida quædam divinæ dispensationis consideratio, "edita ab Eadmero magno peccatore, de beatissimo Gabriele "Archangelo." He also wrote verses on St. Dunstan (see vol. i., p. 601 of this Catalogue); a hymn on St. Edward, king and martyr;* a tract on the assertion made by the monks of Glastonbury that they possessed the body of Dunstan, entitled "Eadmeri Epistola ad monachos Glastonienses, de "corpore S. Dunstani" (noticed in vol. i., p. 608 of this Catalogue): an epistle to the monks of Worcester, entitled "Eadmeri Epistola ad monachos Wigornienses, de electione "Episcopi:"† a discourse on the relics of St. Owen and other Saints preserved at Canterbury (noticed in vol. i., p. 290 of this Catalogue): a tract on the four virtues which were in the Blessed Virgin, entitled "De quatuor virtutibus quæ fuerunt in Beata Maria,"‡ and "De excellentia Virginis Mariæ liber:"§ and a tract containing the oral sayings of Anselm, entitled "De Sancti Anselmi similitudinibus liber."

* Tanner mentions this piece thus, "Ymnus de S. Edwardo rege et "martyre. Pr. Ave, dies præfulgia." It is to be found in MS. C.C.C. Cant. 371. 2.

† MS. C.C.C. Cant. 371. 3.

‡ MS. C.C.C. Cant. 371. 20.

§ MS. C.C.C. Cant. 371. 13.

Some of Eadmer's letters are preserved in the Cottonian MS. Otho. A. xii., and MS. Bodl. 423, olim E. 6. 3 (2322). A.D. 1109.

---

165. Vita Anselmi, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis, authore Johanne Sarisburiensi, Episcopo Carnotensi.

* MS. Lambeth, 159. f. 160. paper, folio. xvi. cent.

Incip. Prol.—" Ad depellendas infidelitatis errorumque " tenebras."

Expl. Prol.—" fideliter coluit pater Anselmus."

Incip. Vita.—" Natus autem in Augusta civitate."

Expl. Vita.—" impetrent delictorum ab eo, qui solus est " benedictus in sæcula sæculorum. Amen."

First printed by Gerberon in 1675, at the end of his edition of Anselm's works, but it is very incorrect. Wharton supplied its defects in the " Anglia Sacra," ii. 151–177, and it is reprinted in Migne's " Patrologiæ Cursus Completus," 199, p. 1010.†

In the prologue, the author states that as it may not be convenient for all persons, who wish to be acquainted with the life and conversation, as well as the miracles of Anselm, to consult his works and those of Eadmer and others, he proposes to give a summary of the life and character of the Archbishop.

John of Salisbury's account is often taken literally from Eadmer. He adds the character of William Rufus, and the story of Tyrrel (nearly as Suger, in Du Chesne, iv. 283), and a few miracles at the conclusion.

John of Salisbury, the author of this Life of Anselm, was secretary to Theobald, Archbishop of Canterbury, and afterwards to Archbishop Becket, when he had obtained the primacy. He became one of the Archbishop's firmest partisans, and con-

---

* At the end of this MS. is this note : " Scriptum per fratrem Ricardum " Stone, ejusdem ecclesiæ commonachum, anno Domini 1507. Perfecit " autem hoc opus 12° die Decembris, ad laudem et honorem Dei, et " sancti patroni Anselmi."

† Wharton, in his Preface (p. xi.), states that John of Salisbury composed this biography by the desire of Archbishop Becket, and that it was presented to the Pope at the council of Tours, A.D. 1163, with a view to the canonization of Anselm, which event took place some time afterwards.

A.D. 1109. sequently an especial object of the King's animosity. A fuller account of him will be given hereafter, as one of the biographers of Archbishop Becket.

---

166. Miracula S. Anselmi.

MS. Cott. Tiber D. iii. ff. 41 b.–44. vell. folio, dble cols. xiii. cent.
MS. Lambeth, 159. f. 155. paper, folio. xvi. cent.
MS. Lambeth, 593. f. 133. paper, folio.

Incip. Prol.—" Cum vitam venerandi patris Anselmi scri-
" bendi officio jam terminarem."

Expl. Prol.—" Et scriptione cognoscant."

Rubr. Explicit Prologus.—"Incipit quædam parva descriptio
" miraculorum gloriosi patris Anselmi Cantuariensis."

Incip. Mirac.—" Helias quidam nomine monachus."

Expl. Mirac.—" illi, non mihi, ascribatur, qui hoc fecerit.
" Ego hic finem imposui."

Colophon.—" Explicit vita Sancti Anselmi Archiepiscopi."

These miracles are the continuation of the Life by Eadmer mentioned under No. 164.

---

167. Miracula Sancti Anselmi, metrice.

MS. Vatican. Christin. 499.

Incip.—" Cum patris Anselmi miracula plura ferantur."

Expl.—" Præsulis Anselmi puteus de laude perenni."

Printed in Martene's "Ampl. Collect." vi. 983, and in Migne's "Patrologiæ Cursus Completus," 158, p. 119.

This piece is attributed to Eadmer.

---

168. Vita brevior S. Anselmi.

MS. Bibl. S. Victor.

Incip.—" Anselmus ex Augusta Burgundiæ civitate."

Expl.—" ad caput Lanfranci sepultus et conditus jacet."

Printed in Migne's "Patrologiæ Cursus Completus," 158, p. 123.

---

169. De Sancto Anselmo. A.D. 1109.

MS. Cott. Tiber. E. i. ff. 100 b.–106 b. vell. folio, dble. col. xv. cent.

Incip.—" Sanctus enim Anselmus in Augustina civitate."

Expl.—" Multa insuper alia miracula memoratu digna " brevitatis causa omissa meritis Sancti Anselmi ostendere " dignatus est ad laudem sui nominis omnipotentis dominus."

Printed in Capgrave's " Nova Legenda Angliæ," f. 14-21.

It is an abridgment of John of Salisbury's work, with the addition of the story of St. Alban killing Rufus.

170. Vita S. Anselmi, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi, versibus hexametris.

MS. Cott. Nero. C. vii. ff. 77 b.–79. vell. folio dble. cols. xii. cent.

Incip.—" Tange Syon citharam sub amenæ carmine vocis, " Ortus ab occasu sol deducatur ad ortum."

Expl.—" Judicis æterni, pice ne cruciemur Averni.'"

This poem consists of 180 lines, and contains a short sketch of Anselm's Life.

171. Vita S. Anselmi, carmine heroico, per Eadmerum.

MS. Lambeth, 159. f. 176 b. paper, folio. xvi. cent.
MS. Lambeth, 593. f. 155. paper, folio.

The authority for assigning these verses to Eadmer is questionable.

172. Vita S. Anselmi.

MS. olim Lord Howard, of Naworth, 41. (651. Catalogus libr. MSS. Angl. et Hibern.)

173. Carmen in laudem Sancti Anselmi, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis, per Willelmum de Cestria.

* MS. C.C.C. Cant. 135. f. 163.

Incip.—" Haud habiture parem sumas, Pater alme, salutem."

Expl.—" Unica scala poli, nec ruitura. Vale."

* This MS. ends, " cui sol justitiæ fulgeat in requie."

A.D. 1109. Printed in Baluze, "Miscellanea," iv. 15, and in Migne's "Patrologiæ Cursus Completus," 158, p. 133.

---

174. Epicedion in obitum S. Anselmi.

Incip.—"Præsulis Anselmi, quem nuper obisse dolemus."

Expl.—"Et sine fine canis. Gloria magna Deo. Amen."

Printed in Baluze, "Miscellanea," iv. 16, and in Migne's "Patrologiæ Cursus Completus," 158, p. 137.

William of Chester, the author of this and the piece last-mentioned, was a pupil of Anselm when he was Abbot of Bec, in Normandy; he followed him into England, and became a monk and afterwards Abbot of Chester. His first poem relates to the elevation of Anselm to the primacy of Canterbury. The letter in which the Archbishop acknowledges its receipt will be found among Anselm's letters. The second poem is upon the death of his patron. The time of the death of William of Chester is not known, but it is placed in 1140.

---

175. Versus (ad S. Anselmum ?).

MS. Bodl. Laud. Lat. 86. (ol. 654). ff. 132 b.–133. vell. sm. 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Vir felix, sanctus, virtutis nomine tantus."

---

176. Copia Bullæ Alexandri III. Papæ concessæ Sancto Thomæ, Cantuariensi Archiepiscopo, de Canonizatione Sancti Anselmi, Cantuariensis ecclesiæ Archiepiscopi.

MS. Harl. 310. f. 90 b. paper, folio. xvi. cent.

Incip.—"Alexander Episcopus, servus servorum Dei."

Expl.—"cum dictis fratribus provideris statuendum, authore "Domino ratum et firmum habebimus. Datum Lateran. "quinto Idus Junii."

Printed in the "Anglia Sacra," ii. 177, with a letter of Archbishop Anselm, p. 178; also in Labbe, Concil. xiii. p. 1476, and Hardouin, Concil. ix. p. 1552.

---

177. De dissensione orta inter Regem Angliæ et Anselmum, Archiepiscopum Cantuariensem. A.D. 1109.

MS. Lansdowne, 446. f. 35. paper, folio. xvii. cent.

Incip.—"Anno Domini millesimo ciij. et regis."

Expl.—"pontificatus nostri anno primo."

An account of the quarrel between Anselm and the King, respecting the latter giving the investiture of churches. A modern transcript in Strype's collections.

178. Sancti Anselmi, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi, Epistolarum libri quatuor.

*MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. Gale. O. 10. 16. paper. xvi. cent.
MS. C.C.C. Cant. 135.
MS. Eccl. Hereford, p. i. 3. vell. xii. cent.
†MS. Bibl. Reg. 5. F. ix. ff. 109–195 b. vell. 4to. xii. cent.
‡ MS. Cott. Nero. A. vii. ff. 41–112 b. vell. small 4to. xii. cent.
§ MS. Cŏtt. Claud. A. xi. vell. 8vo. xiv. cent.

* Thirteen are marked in the margin "non extat," but only 40, 48, and 55 are non extant at present.

† This MS. contains 171 of Anselm's epistles. A note on the first leaf states that this MS. formerly belonged to Sir Thos. More, temp. Hen. VIII., and afterwards to John Theyer, of Cowpers, in the city of Gloucester, 1647.

‡ The first portion of this MS. contains 69 epistles, after which follows this rubric:—"Hactenus continentur epistolæ Domini Anselmi Abbatis "quas fecit donec prior Beccensis fuit. Quæ vero jam deinceps sequuntur, "egit postquam abbatis nomen et officium suscepit." Thirty letters then follow, and the MS. breaks off abruptly.

§ A very beautifully executed MS., containing 416 epistles. At the beginning is a list of them, and on a fly leaf at the end of it occurs: "Registrum beati Anselmi. Epistolæ beati Anselmi, Cantuariensis Ar- "chiepiscopi. J. de G. Exoniensis do et lego cuicumque Archiepiscopo "Cantuariensi, ut memor sit miseri Johannis de Grandissono, Exoniensis, "qui hoc manu sua scripsit. Hic infra potest videri status tam ecclesiæ "quam regni Angliæ, utinam renovetur per Christum Dominum nostrum, "Qui vivit et regnat Rex regum et Summus Sacerdos et Pontifex in æter- "num. Amen. Amen. Anno Domini MCCCLXIIIJ°, et ætatis meæ "lxxiij°, et officii mei xxxviij°, mense Aprili die nono. Item postea "tertio anno sequente innovavi. Sciendum quod beatus Anselmus in "epistolis vel aliis libris suis non est multum rethoricus sicut beatus "Gregorius; sed sententiosus et logicus prout legentibus et intelligentibus "satis patet." On the last folio of the MS. is written in a hand of the sixteenth century, "Liber Collegii de Maidstone."

A.D. 1109. * MS. Bibl. Reg. Brit. Mus. 5. E. xiv. ff. 74-80 b. vell. 4to. dble. cols. xiii. cent.

MS. Bodl. Laud. H. 12. (1275).
MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. 24. 16. (427. old Catal.)
MS. C.C.C. Cant. 293. (1560). 215 letters.
MS. C.C.C. Cant. 293. (1406). 317 letters.

The correspondence of this eminent man throws much light upon our history. Referring to the edition of Gerberon, we find that—

Book I. contains 77 epistles, written before he was made Abbot of Bec. These have nothing in them relating to England ; but they contain a few literary notices.

Book II. contains 13 epistles, written whilst he was Abbot of Bec. A few of these have slight notices of England.

Book III. contains 188 epistles, whilst he was Archbishop of Canterbury. Many of them relate to English transactions, but mostly to the dispute concerning investitures, and more than twenty of them are inserted in Eadmer's "Historia "Novorum."

Book IV. contains 108 epistles taken from the Cottonian MSS.

Many of these also relate to England, but are chiefly on the subject of investitures.

The Supplementum has 11 epistles.

The Supplementum Novum 14 epistles.

Printed in Anselm's works by Gerberon. Paris, 1675 and 1721; Venice, 1743. Other editions are those of Venice, 1549, 1568 ; Colon., 1560, 1573, 1612, cum notis per Joh. Picardum, and that in Migne's "Patrologiæ Cursus Completus," 159. 9.†

A.D. 1112.

A.D. 1112.

179. Sigeberti Gemblacensis Chronicon.

The most famous of the writings of Sigebert is his Chronicle or Chronography. It extends from the year 381 (where St.

* This MS. contains 18 Epistles, the titles of which are given in Casley's Catalogue of the Royal MSS.

† Also "Epistolæ Septem S. Anselmi, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis." Printed in Baluze, Miscellan., ii. 172. In MS. Bodl. Laud. 344. f. 36, et seq., vell. 4to., xii. cent., are some of Anselm's letters, viz., to William, Abbot of Bec, to William, Abbot of Saumur (Abbati Salmurensi), and "Sorori et filiæ secundum spiritum dilectissimæ, Regis secundum carnem "filiæ ;" also Pope Pascal's letter to Anselm.

Jerome finished his translation and continuation of Eusebius' History) to the month of May, in the year 1112. A.D. 1112.

He commences his work with a brief notice of the principal nations which have existed in Asia, Africa, and Europe during the period of which he undertook to treat ; viz., the Romans, Persians, Franks, Vandals, Britons or English, Lombards, Visigoths, Ostrogoths, Huns, and Saracens.

The Roman numerals which mark each year announce the years when the kings of each nation reigned, their names being represented by the initials of their names placed at the head of each page.

Sigebert, however, is by no means exact in this particular ; for instance, he places the commencement of the reign of William the Conqueror in 1067, and ends it 1092.

Besides chronological errors, Sigebert has other grave defects. He has neglected legitimate history for fabulous legends. Notwithstanding many other faults too numerous to detail, the chronicle of Sigebert is not without its value. So highly was it esteemed during the middle ages, that it has been continued by seven or eight different compilers ; and in nearly all the MSS. which are known, additions and interpolations have been made.

The most celebrated of these continuators was Robert de Torigni, who not only continued the work, but made large additions to it, especially in those years which Sigebert had left blank.

Sigebert, one of the most learned and laborious writers of the 12th century, was born in Belgium about the year 1030, and entered the abbey of Gemblours at a very early age, under Abbot Olbert, who died in 1048. While in the flower of his youth he removed to Metz, where for a considerable period he taught with great success both monks and clerks. After a long residence there, he returned to Gemblours, where he died on the 4th of October 1112. His most celebrated work was his chronicle, now under consideration ; it was commenced in his early life, and not finished at his death, or, rather, what he had previously written was undergoing, when he died, his careful revision.

This chronicle, with its various continuations, became one of the most favourite authorities of the middle ages. There are traces of the existence, at various times, of sixty-

A.D. 1112. three copies, of which forty-two are still extant.* It was used by nearly all the subsequent chroniclers, among others, by Ralph de Diceto, Matthew Paris, and Matthew of Westminster. Of his continuators, by far the most important was Robert de Monte, of whom see .

Sigebert's chronicle has been frequently printed. First, under the care of Anthony le Roux in 1513. His edition contains the continuation by Robert de Monte, with that of another writer, who brought the chronicle down to the year 1210. Simon Schard brought out another edition in 1556; and Pistorius printed the chronicle in his collection of German Historians in 1583. In the same year Laurence de la Barre reprinted it in his collection of the Ancient Fathers of the Christian Church. In 1608 Aubert le Mire edited Sigebert's chronicle, with continuations down to the year 1225 by four independent writers. This edition, though good, has been superseded by that of Bethmann in Pertz's Collection of German writers (vol. viii. p. 268). His text is based upon a copy which formerly belonged to St. Peter's of Gemblours, now in the library at Brussels, No. 18,239. It is a contemporary manuscript, and possibly was copied under the eye of Sigebert himself. Pertz's edition of Sigebert, with all the continuations, is reprinted by Migne in vol. 160 of his collection. Sigebert also wrote a treatise on ecclesiastical writers, on the model of St. Jerome and Genadius of Marseilles. He likewise compiled the lives of several saints, the acts of the Abbots of Gemblours, several poems, and various other works.

180. Nectanus Scotus.

Dempster asserts, and Tanner follows him, that Nectanus, Bishop of Aberdeen, wrote the Life of St. David, King of Scotland, and of Queen St. Margaret. I am not able to add to this information.

* It has not been deemed necessary to give a list of the numerous manuscripts containing Sigebert's chronicle. The reader requiring information on that subject is referred to Pertz's edition of it in vol. viii. p. 268 of "Monumenta Germaniæ Historica."

181. Stephen, Abbot of York. A.D. 1112.

Nothing is known of the early life of Stephen, except that he enjoyed the friendship of Alan, son of Odo, Duke of Brittany. Having entered the re-established monastery of Whitby, in time, he became the abbot of that house; but he was compelled to abandon it in consequence of the persecutions of William de Percy, a powerful baron of the district. Stephen and his monks then retired to Lestringham, a monastery destroyed by the Danes, but which he began to restore. From this too he was obliged to retire on account of the constant molestation he received from brigands and robbers. In despair he sought his old friend Count Alan, who interested himself in his favour, and obtained from the king a grant of land near the city of York on which to found a monastery; but Thomas, Archbishop of York, raised difficulties in the matter, which ended in the abandonment of the project and the commencement of a new one, viz., the foundation of St. Mary's abbey at York, over which Stephen was placed, and which he governed for 24 years. He died about the year 1112. Harpsfeld ("Hist. Eccl. Anglic.," p. 272) states that Abbot Stephen wrote a treatise on monastic discipline; but this is seemingly an error arising out of the abbot's relation touching the foundation of the abbey of St. Mary, York, and his endeavour to re-establish the monastery of Whitby (printed in the "Monasticon," i. p. 384, &c.) being two distinct subjects in that little history. This fact apparently misled Boston of Bury into the supposition that Stephen had written two distinct works instead of one.

A.D. 1113. A.D. 1113.

182. Colman.

Colman was a monk of Worcester, and for 15 years chaplain to Bishop Wulstan, by whose interest he was made Prior of

A.D. 1113. Westbury. According to William of Malmesbury, he wrote a life of his patron in English.* He died October 4th, in the year 1113.

A.D. 1114.

A.D. 1114.

183. WARNER, or GARNIER.

Warner, or Garnier, was a monk of Westminster during the period that Gilbert Crispin governed that monastery. The exact time of his death is not known, but he was alive in the year 1106; at least, Thomas of Ely, in his history of the church of Ely, mentions that Warner, a monk of Westminster of advanced age, was present at the translation of St. Witburga in that year.† Bale, and those who follow him, state that Warner flourished in the reign of William Rufus.

Warner was called the homilist, on account of the numerous sermons he composed. He is also said to have written a work entitled "Fasciculus Temporum;" but his title to this has been questioned by the editors of the "Histoire Littéraire de "la France," x. p. 25, who attribute it to Werner Roclevink, a German. The "Fasciculus Temporum" has been printed in the collections of Pistorius and Fabricius. "Defloratione "SS. Patrum" is likewise ascribed to him, and his right to it has also been disputed.

Another writer of the same name, a monk of Christ Church, Canterbury, also flourished at this time. He embraced the religious profession when Ernulph (afterwards Bishop of Rochester) was prior of Christchurch. He corresponded with

* In the preface to the Life of Wulstan by William of Malmesbury is this passage: "Is erit Colemannus monachus vester, vir nec scientia im- "peritus, nec sermone patrio infacetus. Scripsit enim Anglice, ne gestorum "avolaret memoria, vitam ejusdem patris; si attendas ad sensum, lepore "gravi; si ad litteram, simplicitate rudi. Dignus cui fides non dero- "getur in aliquo; quippe qui noverit intime mores magistri, ut discipulus; "et religionem, ut quindecim annis capellanus." (Mabillon, Acta Sanct. Ord. Bened. sæc. vi. p. ii. p. 823. Ed. Venet.

† "Interea quidam Senior ex Apostolico ovili Westmonasterii, Warnerus "nomine," &c. ("Anglia Sacra," i. 613).

Archbishop Anselm. He was sent with two others to Rome, A.D. 1114.
to demand confirmation of the election of Archbishop Ralph, in the year 1114. The year of his death is not known.*

184. Annotatio brevis Ricardi, Prioris Hagustaldensis, de Statu et Episcopis Hagustaldensis Ecclesiæ.

†MS. Bib. Pub. Camb. Ff. 1. 27. f. 223. med. folio. vell. xii. cent.
‡MS. Ebor. xvi. 1. 12. f. 1. vell. xiv. cent.

Incip. Prol.—"Generali nomine regio Northanhymbrorum."
Expl. Præf.—"Saltem aliqua ex parte cognoscere possunt."
Title.—"Incipit quædam brevis annotatio bonæ memoriæ "Ricardi Prioris Hagustaldensis ecclesiæ, de moderno et "antiquo statu ejusdem ecclesiæ, et de pontificibus ejusdem "ecclesiæ."

Printed in Twysden's "Decem Scriptores," coll. 286–308. The work is in two books, and extends from an. 664 to an. 1114.

* The editors of the "Histoire Littéraire de la France," x. p. 27, state that Lebœuf attributes to this Warner a satire on a Scotch poet named Moriult; but they prove that Lebœuf must be mistaken, inasmuch as the poet in question wrote in the year 1000, and Warner, the monk of Canterbury was alive 1114.

† It may be worth noting, write the editors of the Cambridge Catalogue, that in the last chapter, occupying p. 236 b, l. 33, the heading in the margin above is "xiiii. Quam pacem dederunt reges ecclesiæ Hagust," written in a (Chancery) hand not earlier than the 16th century, the proper rubric which occupies l. 34-36 of col. *a*, having been concealed by a strip of parchment so cut as also to cover the last three and a half lines of col. *b*. and the lower margin of the page. On removing the strip, words written alternately in red and green completed col. *b*.; they are now almost obliterated.

In the margin below, however, written in black ink, are the words, "et "tunica et sudarium sancti Accæ A° d. cc. xi. anno Dominicæ Incarnationis "est sanctissimo corpore ejus intra posita, ob sanctitatis merita declaranda "usque in hodiernum diem pristinam speciem et fortitudinem conservant. "Sunt quoque in eadem ecclesia, ut historiæ plurimæ testantur, infra "corpora sanctorum martyrum, confessorum, virginum, quæ divina pietas "nondum hominibus revelavit."

They seem to refer to the same circumstance as is narrated in lib. I, c. xv.

‡ The York MS. is not divided into books or chapters, omits all rubrics, and is sometimes carelessly written. It was unknown to Twysden.

A.D. 1114. In the prologue is a description of Northumbria, and an account of the foundation of Hexham by Wilfrid.

It has but little of a general nature, being chiefly a history of the succession of the bishops of Hexham. A curious description of the church ; its restoration and endowments by Thomas, Archbishop of York, after having lain desolate from the time of King Alfred. In his first book the author appears to use Beda and Heddius, and throughout Symeon of Durham, but with considerable additions ; and for the restoration of the church by Archbishop Thomas, he transcribes and inserts various portions of the York manuscript. The narrative seems to end properly with Archbishop Thurstan, as does the York manuscript.

Very little is known of Richard of Hexham. He became prior of that house in 1143, and is said to have died at an advanced age in 1190 or 1192. Besides this work, he wrote a history entitled "De gestis Regis Stephani, et de bello Stan- " dardii," which will be noticed in its proper place. Other works have been attributed to him by Bale, Pits, and Tanner; viz., "De gestis Henrici Secundi, liber unus," and "Breve " Chronicon ab Ada usque ad Henricum Imperatorem, liber " unus."

185. Gilbert Crespin.

Gilbert or Gislebert, surnamed Crispin, was a Norman by birth, and was brought up in the abbey of Bec, first under Lanfranc, and afterwards under Anselm. He came into England during the primacy of Lanfranc, and was made Abbot of Westminster. He died in 1114,* and was buried in the south cloister there, where the effigy on his gravestone may still be faintly traced. He appears to have enjoyed considerable reputation as a writer. His principal work, which was addressed to Archbishop Anselm, is entitled "De Fide

* See Neale's "Westminster Abbey," i. 30, where a copy of his epitaph is given. Both Bale and Pits erroneously place his death in 1117, and attribute several works to him. His name occurs in Bale's Catalogue as "Gilbertus Westmonasteriensis," and in Pits' as "Gilbertus Abbas." Gilbert is said to have derived his surname from Gilbert, Count of Brienne, who obtained it from his crisp or curly hair. A memoir of Abbot Gilbert will be found in the "Histoire Littéraire de la France," tom. x.

"Ecclesiæ contra Judæos," and is in the form of a dialogue between a Christian and a Jew. A copy of this work is in the Cottonian Collection, Titus D. xvi. f. 37. It was printed at Paris in 1721, in Anselm's works, and again by the Abbé Migne, vol. 159, p. 1063. A.D. 1114.

Gilbert Crispin wrote also the Life of Herluin, first Abbot of Bec, a notice of which will be found in this Catalogue, vol. ii. p. 28.

186. Annales Breves de Rebus Anglicis, ab 871 ad 1114.

MS. Coll. Arm. xlviii. f. 101–106.

Incip.—"Anno gratiæ 871 Ethelredus."

This piece occurs in the volume containing the historical tracts and collectanea of William Botoner, alias Wyrcestre, who was physician and secretary to Sir John Fastolf in the reign of Henry VI.

187. Thomas II., Archbishop of York.

Thomas was the nephew of Thomas, Archbishop of York, to whom he was indebted for his education and preferment. He was made by his uncle provost of Beverley, on its reformation in 1092, which office he held until 1108, when he was nominated to the see of London. Before, however, the appointment was completed he was chosen by the chapter of York to succeed Archbishop Gerard; but in consequence of his refusing at first to make profession of obedience to Archbishop Anselm, he was not consecrated until the 27th June 1109. Thomas is said to have imitated his uncle in composing hymns for the use of the church of York, together with an "Officiarium ejusdem Ecclesiæ." One of his letters addressed to Archbishop Anselm has been preserved.* He died at Beverley, 24th February 1114.

* Eadmer, Hist. Nov., apud Anselm Opp., 80.

A.D. 1114.

188. John Pike.

The exact time at which John Pike lived has not been ascertained with anything like exactness. Bale states that he flourished during the reign of Henry the First ; and Pits, more precise, writes, "Claruit anno a plenitudine temporis " 1115." Both these authors make him the author of the two works following : " De Regibus Anglo-Saxonum," and " De Danis in Anglia dominantibus ;" and state that they were epitomized by William Horman, Vice-Provost of Eton College, who died in 1535. The only work, however, now known as John Pike's, is called " Suppletio Historiæ Regum " Angliæ quantum ad Reges Saxonum, Danorum, et Nor- " mannorum," extending to the death of King John, copies of which are in the Arundel Collection in the British Museum, No. 220, and MS. Harl. 685, and continued to 1322 in MS. Cott. Julius D. vi. In the Imperial Library at Paris, No. 6234, formerly Baluze 740, is a manuscript which contains the Sup- " pletio Historiæ Regum Angliæ quantum ad Reges Saxonum " Danorum, et Normannorum extracta per Johannem Pike de " Compendio Breom."

If the author of the " Suppletio " be the same person, and his work seems to show it, then Bale and Pits are at least one century wrong. A full description of the " Suppletio " will be found under the year 1216, with a biographical notice of the author.

Bale states that some persons are of opinion that John Pike and John the Mercian are one and the same person. On this subject see Johannes Mercianus, An. 1150.

A.D. 1116.

A.D. 1116.

189. Ivonis Carnotensis Epistolæ selectæ ad res Anglicanas spectantes.

* MS. Harl. 229. f. 50. 4to. vell. xiii. cent.
† MS. Cott. Claud. A. vi. 172. 8vo. vell. xii. cent.

---

* A fine MS., but containing only 103 Epistles.

† A very fine MS., the oldest and apparently the best in the Museum. It contains 253 epistles, including the "Excerptiones Ecclesiasticarum " Regularum."

A.D. 1116.

* MS. Bibl. Reg. 6. B. vi. ff. 66 b.–186. 4to. vell. xii. cent.
† MS. Bibl. Reg. 11. A. x. vell. xii. cent.
‡ MS. Bibl. Reg. 13. A. xviii. vell. small folio. xiv. cent.
§ MS. Addit. 18,333. vell. 4to. xii. cent.
‖ MS. C.C.C. Cant. 299. 2. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.
MS. Phillipps, 4623. vell. 12mo. xiii. cent.
¶ MS. Chartres 19. 4to. vell. xii. cent.
MS. Bibl. de Cambrai, 512. vell. folio. xiii. cent.
MS. Bibl. du Roi, 513, 1734, 1918, 2481, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2677, 2839, 2877, 2887, 2887 a., 2889, 2890, 2891, 2892, 2892 a., 2893, 2894, 3004, 4221, 5505.
** MS. Bodl. Laud. 226. (olim 1290) small folio. xii. cent.
MS. Bodl. 526. (olim 2216. 8.)
†† MS. Bodl. James 3848–11.
‡‡ MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. 450. 9.
‡‡ MS. Cath. Wigorn. vell. 4to. (845 old Catal.)
‡‡ MS. Eccl. Westmonast. 132 (1222), 133 (1223).
‡‡ MS. Eccl. Hereford. 1703. iii.
‡‡ MS. Bibl. Reg. 6 B. vi. 8505. 783.
‡‡ MS. Bibl. Jacob. 8651. 929.
‡‡ MS. D'Ewes, 10,023. 63. 2.
§§ MS. Besançon, xiv. 15.
MS. Boulogne, 132.
MS. Cambrai, 512.
MS. Charleville, 1313.
MS. Chartres. vell. 4to.
§§ MS. Montpellier. H. 231. vell. folio. xii. cent.
‖‖ MS. Montpellier. H. 75. vell. folio. xiii. cent.
MS. St. Omer, 253. 7. 6. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.
MS. St. Omer, 360. 9. 4. vell. 8vo. xiv. cent.
MS. Bibl. de l'Institut. Paris, 65.
MS. Bibl. Mazarin, 1306. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

---

* It was written at Rochester.

† The letters, 267 in number, are here arranged in eleven books; this appears to be the fullest MS. and is well and carefully written. It is slightly injured by fire.

‡ This contains 172 epistles.

§ Written in a German hand. This fine MS. belonged formerly to the house of St. Mary "Victoriensis." The letters are not numbered.

‖ This contains 95 epistles, and one from Urban to Ivo.

¶ This MS. contains 282 letters, and several others addressed to Ivo.

** This MS. contains 276 epistles, besides three sermons.

†† Merely excerpts from Ivo's epistles.

‡‡ These MSS. are noticed in the Catalogus MSS. Angliæ et Hiberniæ.

§§ The number of epistles not given in the catalogue, but it contains Pope Urban's letter to Ivo.

‖‖ This MS. contains 276 epistles.

A.D. 1116.

MS. Poitiers, 46. vell. folio. xv. cent.
MS. Rouen, 102.
MS. Rouen, 452.
MS. Rouen, 56 and 57.
MS. Strasbourg.
MS. Phillips, 1694. 471.
MS. Alcobaza, 215 and 216.

Ivo was born of lowly origin, in the territory of Beauvais, about the year 1040, and was educated at Bec under Lanfranc. On leaving that establishment he was appointed by Guy, Bishop of Beauvais, Abbot of St. Quintin, which office he held for several years. He became Bishop of Chartres in November 1091, and died at an advanced age 23rd of December 1116.* He wrote at least 287 epistles, many of which refer to this country ;† but they are not arranged in chronological order. They have been several times printed, but the Paris edition of 1610 is the best, though the collection there is by no means complete. The authors of the "Histoire Littéraire de la France," vol. x. p. 126, say, "Tous les sçavans conviennent que ce recueil de "lettres est un des plus précieux monumens de l'érudition "ecclésiastique que nous ayons pour la fin du onzième, et "pour la commencement du douzième siècle."

Besides his epistles, Ivo also published a collection of canons under the title of "Panormia," which has been often printed ; "Excerptiones Regularum Ecclesiasticarum ;" and a collection of sermons, sometimes called "De Sacramentis "Ecclesiasticis," which has been more than once printed. He is also said to have written a short chronicle of the Kings of

* His death is placed by different authorities in the several years 1114, 1115, 1116. There is a life of Ivo by John de Fronton in the Bodleian Library.

† For instance, Ep. 38 to Walkelin, Bishop of Winchester (1070–1098). Ep. 71 to King William. Ep. 74 to Hildebert of Sens, on the cruelty of the King of England. Ep. 106 to King Henry I., on his coming to the throne, and giving him advice how to conduct himself with reference to the church. Ep. 107 to Queen Matilda, to the same effect. Ep. 118 to King Henry, a short letter asking for a contribution towards the decoration of his church. Ep. 142 to Queen Matilda, thanking her for a gift to Chartres. Epp. 153, 154, 157, relative to Ralph, Bishop of Durham. Ep. 165 to Samson, Bishop of Worcester, thanking him for a present. Ep. 174 to Queen Matilda on the death of her brother. Ep. 215 to T., Archbishop of York. Ep. 250 relative to Ralph [d'Escures], Archbishop of Canterbury. Ep. 261 to King Henry, on a marriage in which one of his kin was concerned. Ep. 278 to Robert, Bishop of Lincoln.

France from Pharamond to the end of the reign of Philippe the First; but it is contended, and with much justice, that this chronicle is not the work of Ivo, inasmuch as mention is made of the 30th year of the reign of our King Henry the First, which would be A.D. 1130, consequently it could not be the work of Ivo of Chartres, who died in the year 1116, unless the passage is an interpolation, which is not probable, for it occurs in all the MSS. Moreover, the author has been speaking of William the Conqueror, William Rufus, and the mention of Henry I. is in connexion with them. The chronicle in question has been assigned to Hugh de Sainte Marie, a monk of Fleury, but it has been printed several times as the work of Ivo de Chartres. Another short chronicle, divided into two parts, is also attributed to Ivo. The first part commences with the foundation of the Assyrian monarchy, and finishes with the last year of the reign of Charlemagne. The second begins where the first ends, and comes down to the year 1034. Copies of this chronicle are in the British Museum and the Bodleian Library; but according to the editors of the "Histoire Littéraire de la France," vol. x. p. 141, it is the composition of Hugh de St. Marie. A.D. 1116.

A.D. 1117. A.D. 1117.

190. Historia Fundationis Prioratus de Merton in Comitatu Surriæ, per Gilbertum Vicecomitem;* de cujus vita et Roberti primarii Prioris præcipue agitur.

† MS. Coll. Arm. xxviii. f. 1. small 4to. vell.

Incip.—"Noverint tam præsentes."

The History is followed by three pieces relative to Gilbert, the founder of the priory.

* This was Gilbert Norman, by whom this priory was founded in 1117. He built, at first, a convent of wood in 1115, and appointed Robert Bayle, canon of Huntingdon, to superintend the new establishment. Robert, however, expressing great dissatisfaction, Gilbert was induced to remove the priory to another spot, where Robert settled in 1117 with fifteen brethren; but it was not until the year 1130 that Merton Priory was built of stone. Matthew Paris states that Gilbert Norman died in 1125.

† Among the Cottonian MSS. Cleopatra C. vii. ff. 58–201 b. is a chartulary of Merton Priory, on vellum, quarto size, written at different times, and of very miscellaneous contents.

A.D. 1117. 191. Petri Blesensis Continuatio ad Historiam Ingulphi.

* MS. Cotton.
MS. Marsham.

Incip.—"Amicissimo suo magistro Petro Blesensi, Archi-
" diacono Bath."

Expl.—" in subsidiis non ad. . . . ." (*cetera desunt*).

Printed in Fulman's "Quinque Scriptores," pp. 108–130.

The continuation of Ingulf's History of Croyland, attributed to Peter of Blois, professes to have been written between the years 1191 and 1200. The period embraced in the work, as it is now known, is from 1089 to 1117, in which latter year it ends abruptly. There seems to be ground for thinking that this continuation was written at a period long subsequent to that to which it professes to belong; though if the letter prefixed to it be genuine, it would seem to be the work of Peter of Blois. There is, however, nothing in the style of the composition which at all resembles his writing. Moreover, the account the author gives of the lectures under Abbot Joffrid, who became Abbot of Croyland, 1109, at Cambridge, is startling. He states, "Ad horam vero primam frater Terricus
" acutissimus sophista logicam Aristotelis juxta Porphyrii et
" Aviroiz Isagogas et commenta adolescentioribus tradebat." Now if he means the writings of Averroes, the Arabian philosopher, who died A.D. 1198, it is not possible that they could be known in this country in the early part of the twelfth century.

It must, however, be remembered that the work, as published, is only a portion of a larger work. Reyner, in his "Apostol. Bened." (p. 161), quotes a passage from the "Historia inedita" of Peter of Blois, apparently belonging to this continuation, though not found in the printed copy. In his 14th letter also (ed. Gussanville, p. 25) there is a notice of Peter de Blois, far too important to be omitted in this question. "Illud autem noveritis, quod ad gratiam et magni-
" ficentiam Domini Regis jam de actibus ejus librum ex
" magna parte composuit."

* Some portions of this Cottonian MS., supposed to have been totally destroyed by the fire of 1731, are still extant, and have lately been made available.

The following is a brief analysis of the work :— A.D. 1117.

It opens with the Epistle of Henry Longchamp, Abbot of Croyland, to Peter of Blois, informing him of the desire of the monks of Croyland that he would undertake the continuation of their history by Abbot Ingulf. Peter's answer, complying with their desire. A short account of William Rufus and Henry I., to the year 1109. The death of Ingulf. The succession of Abbot Joffrid. His letter and lectures at Cambridge. Means taken to procure money for rebuilding the monastery of Croyland. Translation of the body of Waltheof. The offerings on laying the foundations of the new church at Croyland. An account of Wulsin the anchoret. Various acquisitions to Croyland. Summary of events, chiefly ecclesiastical, from 1109 to 1117, where it ends abruptly.

The little general history which occurs in this work seems to be taken from William of Malmesbury. The account of the lectures at Cambridge is curious but apocryphal, as is also the ceremony of laying the foundation of the church at Croyland.

Peter of Blois was born of a noble family at Blois, and educated at Tours. He studied under John of Salisbury, at Paris. Henry II. invited him to England, and made him chancellor of the cathedral of Canterbury ; he subsequently became Archdeacon of Bath, but of this office he was deprived. Gilbert Foliot, Bishop of London, made him Archdeacon of London, and gave him the deanery of Wolverhampton. The time of his death is unknown ; but in the year 1212 there is an order to allow the executors of Master Peter of Blois, formerly Archdeacon of London, to have full and free disposition of his goods and chattels. He may, however, have been dead some years previously to this order. Peter of Blois is better known by his letters, a full notice of which will be found in their proper place, under the year 1198, the time when he is generally supposed to have died.

192. Florentii Wigorniensis Monachi Chronicon ex Chronicis.

* MS. C.C.C. Oxon. 157. f. 76. vell. large 4to. xii. cent.

* This MS. formerly belonged to the church of Worcester. Besides the genealogies of the kings and bishops, it contains the continuations, ending

A.D. 1117.

* MS. Lambeth, 42. large folio, vell. dble. col. xii. cent.
† MS. Bodl. 297. large folio, vell. dble. col. xii. cent.
‡ MS. C.C.C. Cant. xcii. fol. vell. dble. col. xiii. cent.
§ MS. Magd. Oxon. xxxvi. fol. vell. xiii. cent.
‖ MS. Cott. Vitell. E. xiii. ff. 1–103 b. vell. folio. xiii. cent.
¶ MS. C.C.C. Cant. clxxxv.
** MS. Trin. Coll. Dublin, 602. small 4to. vell.
†† MS. Trin. Coll. Dublin, 315. vell. dble. cols.

---

mutilated at the year 1140. In the continuation, after the year 1128, it contains several marginal and other additions by a contemporary monk of Worcester, being mostly relations of visions and other marvellous tales. This copy supplies some small omissions, and corrects many corrupt readings in Howard's text. It wanted, however, several portions of the text, which have been afterwards inserted in the margin, some in a later hand. The MS. was presented to the library of "Corpus" by Henry Parry, A.M., 2 July 1618. It had previously belonged to Thomas Straynsham, who gave it in exchange for another book to Thomas Powycke.

* This MS. contains the continuation, ending in the year 1131. It has some additions of notices relating to Abingdon, to which monastery it formerly belonged.

† This MS. has the continuation to the year 1131, and contains insertions from other authors, together with various notices of charters connected with Bury, probably added by a monk of that monastery.

‡ This MS., which formerly belonged to Peterborough, contains the continuation to 1131. After this continuation ceases, there is a further continuation, compiled from various sources, to the year 1295.

§ This MS. contains a transcript of Florence, from the year 1002, with the continuation to the year 1131, and a further continuation to the year 1226.

‖ This MS. has been erroneously attributed to Walter of Coventry; it contains the continuation to the year 1225; it ends abruptly, and has been much damaged by fire.

¶ This MS. has the continuation to the year 1225, and it has been erroneously attributed to Walter of Coventry.

** This MS. was used by Howard for his text. It contains 130 leaves, and is written in two different hands, the first of which ceases with the year 1131 (p. 509, ed. Howard); the other continues from that year to 1137, where it ends at the word *successit* (p. 514, ed. Howard). At the beginning of the volumes are the lists, genealogies, &c., printed at pp. 546–584, ed. Howard; but there is no narrative mixed with the lists of bishops. No account of Hwiccia, pp. 559–60, ed. Howard. Between *pronunciatus*, line 6, p. 578, is inserted a leaf of genealogies. At fol. 17–25, "Epistola Dionisii," &c., at fol. 25 commences "Adam centum," &c., as p. 1, ed. Howard.

†† This MS. is written by various hands, and is described as a compilation from various authors, and among others from Florence. It contains the

* *Incip.*—"Adam centum triginta annorum genuit Seth." A.D. 1117.

Expl.—"Rotbertus Staffordensis Episcopus obiit, et Gil-
" bertus Abbas Westmonasterii viii. Idus Decembris."

Edited, with the continuations to A.D. 1141, by the Honourable William Howard, in the year 1592, 4to., and reprinted very faultily, especially by omissions, at Frankfort, in 1601, folio. The portion between A.D. 450 and the Norman Conquest is included in the "Monumenta Historica Britannica," pp. 522–615, together with the names of the archbishops of the several English sees, which are followed by the regal genealogies and a specification of the limits of the several Heptarchic kingdoms, as well as of their respective sees, pp. 616–644. The portion from the year 450 to the year 1117, with two continuations, one to the year 1141, and the other to the year 1295, was edited by Mr. B. Thorpe for the English Historical Society, 1848–9. In this edition all the matter prior to the year 450 has been omitted; but the editor makes no allusion to that fact in his preface. From the year 450 to the Norman Conquest, he has adopted Mr. Petrie's text in the "Monumenta."

The chronicle of Florence is based upon that of Marianus Scotus, whose work has been reviewed in its proper place, under the year 1082. The compiler was a monk of Worcester, and inserted his additions, which relate almost wholly to Britain, chronologically. From the year 455 to 597 he chiefly uses the Saxon chronicle, making, however, such short additions to it, from other sources, as frequently clear the sense. Afterwards, to the year 732, he principally follows

---

continuation to the end of the year 1141, where it ends with *crudeliter* (p. 545, ed. Howard). It belonged to Lambard. There are several other MS. described as Florence in the Harleian Collection, all on paper, of the 16th cent. No. 67, consisting only of excerpta, to the year 1056. No. 357, containing excerpta from an. 1057 to 1118, the excerpta being preceded by legendary tales. No. 556 contains excerpta of English affairs only, from 743 to 1101. No. 1757 Florence, from an. 743 to 1131.

* Prefixed to the chronicle are lists of the popes, beginning with St. Peter; of the seventy disciples; of the Jewish high priests, before and after the captivity; and of the archbishops and bishops of the several sees in England, from the time of St. Angustine; these are followed by the regal genealogies, and a specification of the limits of the several Heptarchic kingdoms, besides other lists, which were probably added by Florence.

A.D. 1117. Beda's "Historia Ecclesiastica," and his Life of St. Cuthbert and the Saxon chronicle, occasionally adding brief historical notices, apparently taken from the lives of saints. From the year 732 to the year 849 the compilation is chiefly derived from the Saxon chronicle and the lives of saints. From 849 to 888 he abridges or transposes Asser's Life of Alfred, occasionally adding a few passages from the Saxon chronicle, and some short notices of St. Wistan and St. Edmund, from Abbo. From the year 888 to 946 he chiefly confines himself to the Saxon chronicle, though he frequently differs from it in his chronology. From the year 946 to the year 971 he has extracted scarcely anything from the Saxon chronicle, and has apparently confined himself to the Lives of Dunstan, Oswald, and Ethelwold. From the year 971 to 992 he again resorts to the Saxon chronicle, adding a few passages from another source; from 992 to 1082 the Saxon chronicle is used with some other gatherings from well-known sources. After the year 1082, where Marianus ends, Florence still carries on his chronicle on the same plan. Though he attends principally to domestic transactions, yet he also notices foreign affairs; but they are mostly connected with the German empire.

Florence selected his materials with great fidelity and industry, though his narrative is without the slightest claim to artistic skill, yet he tells his story simply and intelligibly. His translations from the Saxon chronicle are, with few exceptions, very close, until the year 1030. After that period there is not that resemblance between his notices relating to Britain and those of the chronicle, as we now possess it. Each is at times fuller of detail than the other, and each has incidents not noticed by the other; from which circumstance it may be safely inferred that he had a copy of the chronicle, varying from that period from any now extant. He does not retain the same mode of reckoning the year as the Saxon chronicle, but begins it on the 1st of January.

Florence's chronicle ended in the year 1117, and was continued after his death by one or more monks of Worcester. It was, probably, at first only brought down to the year 1131, as it ceases at that time in several MSS.; other copies carry it down to 1137, 1140, and 1141, under each of which years will be found a notice of the MSS. ending at such date. It may, however, be observed, in passing, that one at least of

these continuators was a monk of Worcester, named John, a fact which appears in the manuscript in the library of Corpus Christi College, Oxford.* A.D. 1117.

Of the personal history of Florence we know nothing, except the few words related of him by the monk who continued the chronicle :—"Nonis Julii obiit Dominus Florentius, Wi- " gorniensis monachus.† Hujus subtili scientia et studiosi " laboris industria, præeminet cunctis hæc chronicarum " chronica.

" Corpus terra tegit, spiritus astra petat,

" Quo cernendo Deum cum sanctis regnet in ævum. Amen." And here it may be remarked, in confirmation of the preceding note respecting the error in Ordericus, that it is not possible the continuator of the chronicle, the monk John, would have recorded the above event if he himself, or any other person bearing his own name, had been the continuator of Marianus.

Besides his chronicle, Florence of Worcester wrote "De " regali Regum Anglorum prosapia, sive Genealogiæ Regum et " Episcoporum series," which was printed with the chronicle. The regal genealogies, and a specification of the limits of the several Heptarchic kingdoms, as well as of their respective

* "Effusionem sanguinis plurimorum de aliis supradictis dicere super- " sedeo, nam ignoro, hoc tamen oro :

" Quisquis Christicola sub summa pace quiescat,

" Corrigat ista legens, offendit siqua Johannes."

Other passages also show that the continuator was contemporary with the events he is relating. The printed copy of Ordericus Vitalis (p. 504, ed. Du Chesne,) says that by order of Bishop Wulstan, John, a monk of Worcester, inserted the transactions of nearly one hundred years in Marianus, down to the time that he himself was writing; and among these additions were many things relating to King William I. and his two sons, William and Henry. There is, however, some confusion, both as to times and persons, in the manuscript used by Du Chesne, for there is extant in Paris one manuscript, at least, which reads "Florentius" instead of "John." This reading removes the difficulty. It is likely enough that Florence made the additions to Marianus by order of Bishop Wulstan, as they were both living at the same time, and that when Ordericus visited England, about 1136, he found John employed on the continuation of the chronicle, after the death of Florence ; all this is in conformity with the Corpus Christi College MS., which undoubtedly belonged to Worcester, and was, perhaps, the identical copy seen by Ordericus when the monk John was employed upon it.

† He died on the Nones of July 1118.

A.D. 1117. sees, are grounded on some very ancient lists still remaining. Bale and Pits attribute to Florence also a work, "De Rebus "sui Cœnobii."

193. Gesta Abbatum Croylandiæ.

MS. Douai 801.

See respecting it M. Michel's "Chroniques Anglo-Nor- "mandes," ii. xxi., and the passages in Ord. Vitalis, ii. 279.

194. Faritius.

He wrote a life of Aldhelm, Bishop of Sherburn ; a notice of which, with a short biographical notice of the author, occurs in vol. i. pp. 389–392. He also wrote a volume of letters, addressed to various persons. Faritius died in 1117.

195. Turgot, Bishop of St. Andrews.

As Bale, Pits, Dempster, and Tanner all more or less agree in their short biographies of Turgot, and assign to him the compilation of the "Chronica Dunelmensia," or a history of the monastery of Durham, a work now generally ascribed to Symeon of Durham, it is necessary to make a few remarks on Turgot's claim to the authorship of the chronicle or history in question.

It was asserted by Selden, as early as the year 1618, that Turgot, Prior of Durham, and eventually Bishop of St. Andrews, is the author. He states that upon the death of Turgot [A.D. 1116], his unfinished work, then existing in a single copy, fell into the hands of Symeon, at that time a monk of Durham, who prefixed his own name to it, making a few alterations, not even continuing it to his own time.*

* Selden, following Bale, supposed that Symeon died in the year 1164, and assumed that no historian of a monastery in which he had lived for many years would have left its history from 1096 to 1164 (his own period, with the true history of which he must have been familiar) unrecorded. Rud, however, has satisfactorily shown that Symeon's age was much earlier than Bale states. This may be satisfactorily determined from the circumstance of Alfred of Beverley having abridged Symeon's history as early as 1142.

Selden's theory rests upon this ground, that in the contemporary copy of this Chronicle (MS. Cott. Faustina, A. v. f. 24, the only MS. he seems to have known), the rubric* assigns it to Turgot. This fact led Selden to his hasty conclusion. However, the discovery of a manuscript, now in the public library of the University of Durham, which is undoubtedly Symeon's autograph, proves that Selden's reasonings were false and his conclusions forced. It is to the Rev. Thomas Rud, librarian to the Dean and Chapter of Durham, that Symeon is indebted for being restored to the authorship of the "Chronica Dunelmensia," of which he had been deprived for many years. Rud's dissertation is prefixed to Bedford's edition of Symeon's work, now under consideration, published in 1732. A.D. 1117.

Although Turgot is thus deprived of the authorship of the history of his monastery, yet Bale, Pits, and others assign to him a Life of Margaret, Queen of Scotland.† The same authorities affirm that Turgot wrote also the following works:— "De Scotorum Regibus," "Annales sui temporis," "Vita "Malcolmi," and several others. These works, however, are not now known.

Turgot became Prior of Durham on the death of Aldwin, in 1087, and in 1109 (1 August) he was consecrated Bishop of St. Andrew's, which he held until the year 1115, when he resigned that see and returned to Durham, where he died 31 Aug. 1117.

A.D. 1118. A.D. 1118.

196. Annalium pars de Bello Sacro; in quibus plurima inseruntur de rebus Anglicis.

MS. Harl. 1757. ff. 79–104 b. paper, folio. xvi. cent.

Incip.—"Anno Domini millesimo nonagesimo quinto."

On f. 98, after "inveniret explorator," this title occurs, "Hic aliqua inseruntur de Rege Willelmo nuncupato Rufo,

* "Liber de exordio atque procursu Dunelmensis ecclesiæ; h. e., de "antiquitatibus et episcopis istius ecclesiæ a prima fundatione ad A.D. "1087; auctore Turgoto priore."

† See a notice of this work in vol. ii. pp. 66–68 of this Catalogue.

A.D. 1118. " in cujus tempora hæc prædicta contigerunt. Quomodo " idem Rex in Nova Aula apud Westmonasterium curiam " suam tenuit.

" Eodem anno Rex Anglorum Willelmus a Normannia in " Angliam rediens."

Ends under the year 1118, " a quo et ordinis institutionem, " mansionem, protectionem, et omnia prima beneficia."

It states that Queen Matilda founded the hospital of St. Giles, in the west of London, for lepers, " quæ usque hodie " hospitale Reginæ Matildis nuncupatur."

Several notices of Queen Matilda, and among them the vision of the leper with her brother Robert, King of Scots.

" Eodem anno obiit Petrus, primus Prior de Beremundeshey."

---

197. Historia Belli Sacri seu Peregrinationis in Terram Sanctan.

MS. Bodl. 452. (2402).

---

198. Historia Belli Sacri, a morte Baldewini pueri, Latinorum Regis (ab A.D. 1184 ad Hierosol. a Saracenis captas).

MS. Cott. Cleopat. B. i. ff. 1–25 b. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip.—" Quantis pressuris et calamitatibus."

Expl.—" Suscitatoris progeniei Myrmukaeni."

The same as " Chron. Terræ Sanctæ a Rad. Coggeshal ap. " Martene et Durand v." It ends with Saladin's answer to the Emperor.

A.D. 1119.

A.D. 1119.

199. Chronicon Symonis, Monachi Dunelmensis, de primis Angliæ gentis Regibus; sive a primo Saxonum adventu, h.e., ab anno 449 ad annum 1119; cum Nominibus Archiepiscoporum Cantuar. et Eborac. et Episcoporum Dunelmensium.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. viii. ff. 25–40. vell. 4to. xii. cent.

Incip.—" Britannia a quodam consule Romano Bruto dicta " est."

Expl.—" ut neminem aliquando in Anglia fungi permitteret." A.D. 1119.

Coloph.—" De primo Saxonum vel Normannorum adventu, " sive de eorumdem regibus, libellus explicit."

This chronicle has been assigned to Symeon of Durham (in a late hand), from much having been taken from his chronicle. It is seemingly nothing more than an abridgment of it; at any rate it is so from 1066 to 1119. In other words, from Alfred to 1066 it is merely the succession of kings; from 1066 to 1119 it is an abridgment of Symeon. Under the years 1074, 1086, 1101, 1103, 1107, 1115, there are notices not derived from Symeon. Down to the year 849 it agrees (except in verbal variations) with the MS. in Magdalen College, 53. 11,* and also the Cottonian MS. Domit. viii. 1. 2, as far as it extends. See that MS. under the year 1128, "Historia Regum " Saxonum."

Both treat of the kings of Kent, East Anglia, Mercia, the East Saxons, Northumbria, and Deira, and give the names of the Archbishops of Canterbury and York, and the Bishops of Durham.

At the end of the volume is added "Visio terribilis Ed- " mundi, monachi de Eynesham."

---

200. De Paulino; de Defensione Sedis et Ecclesiæ per Wilfridum; de Recuperatione Pallii per S. Egbertum; de Causa Translationis et Mutationis Regni Anglorum; de Adventu Ducis Normannorum, et Coronatione ejusdem; de Reformatione Ecclesiæ Dignitatum et Præbendarum, per Thomam Archiepiscopum; de Sententia pro libertate Ecclesiæ obtenta, per Thurstanum; de Suffraganeis et Provincia Ecclesiæ Eboracensis; de Adventu Scotorum in Britannia; Nomina quorundam Suffraganeorum et Professorum, i. e. de Subjectione sua Sedi Eboracensi; versibus elegiacis.

MS. Cott. Cleopat. C. iv. ff. 15–19 b. paper, 4to. xv. cent.

---

* Entitled "Monachi cujusdam Dunelmensis Chronicon regni Northan- " humbriæ usque ad Oswinum Regem." The series of archbishops extends to Richard, A.D. 1171.

A.D. 1119. *Incip.*—"Edwyno regi prædicat ipse fidem."
Expl.—"sunt unita tibi fœdere perpetuo. Amen."
Collections concerning the ecclesiastical history of York, from well-known sources.

---

201. Herebert Losinga.

Herebert, surnamed Losinga, from his skill in adulation,* was born in Normandy at a place called Hiesmes.† He entered the monastery of Fécamp at an early age, and eventually became prior of that house. Afterwards he came to England, and was made Abbot of Ramsey. While he filled the latter office he is said to have bought the bishopric of Thetford for himself and the abbacy of Winchester for his father. Repenting, however, of his simony, he went to Rome, and resigned into the hands of the Pope the staff and ring which he had acquired by money, and had them restored by the Sovereign Pontiff. On his return home he removed the episcopal see from Thetford to Norwich. Here he established a congregation of monks out of his private purse. At Thetford he established a house of Cluniac monks. He died on the 22nd of July 1119.

Henry of Huntingdon speaks of Herebert as "vir benignus "et doctus, cujus extant scripta." Bale and Pits mention six several works of his composition, none of which, however, appear to be now extant; but the editors of the "Histoire Lit- "téraire de la France" (tom. x. p. 267) state that there was in the library of the abbey of Cambrom a treatise, "De Septem "Sacramentis," by Herebert, a work which is not ascribed to him by either Bale or Pits.

A.D. 1120.

A.D. 1120.

202. A Consolatory Epistle addressed to the King [Henry I.] upon the Death of his Son William, who perished by Shipwreck [in 1120].

MS. Pub. Bibl. Laon. 57. 3. vell. 4to. xii.–xiii. cent.

---

* "Cognomento Losinga, quod ei ars adulationis impegerat" (Malmsb. Gesta Reg. Angl. vol. ii. p. 517.

† Bale and Pits state that he was born in Suffolk ("ex pago Oxunensis "in Sudovolgia").

Incip.—"Accidit hora gravis, Thomæque miserrima navis A.D. 1120.
"Quam male recta fuit ; rupe soluta perit."

The MS. formerly belonged to the abbey of Vauclair. The author makes himself known in the seventh verse of the first of his three poems which occur in this MS. :—

' Nunc me Serlonem non respice sed rationem."

See a notice of Serlo at p. 69, No. 96.

203. Obitus Willermi filii Regis Angliæ.

MS. Bruxell. 8883. vell. xii. cent.

Incip.—"Summersos equites, summersum regis alumnum."

Expl.—"Mortuus ipse tamen pace quiescat. Amen."

Printed in Pertz's "Monumenta Germaniæ Historica," vi. p. 486.

204. Epistola de Vita venerabilis Guidonis Moretonensis Ecclesiæ Canonici ; auctore Rainaldo ejusdem Ecclesiæ Canonico.

MS. Reg. 8. E. ix. ff. 91–98. vell. 4to, xv. cent.

Incip.—"Petisti, charissime frater."

Expl.—"et in futuro beatitudinis particeps existam. Amen."

This Life is addressed to Radulf, the son of Guido, and undertaken by the author, who was well acquainted with him, at the request of Radulf.

Guido was born in Italy, and was one of the first canons at Merton on its foundation. Prior Robert, perceiving his good qualities, first made him a deacon, and afterwards priest, although much against his will, from a conviction of his own unworthiness. When William, Bishop of Winchester, was desirous of establishing regular canons at Taunton, he procured Guido for their prior ; but as they had been used to a loose mode of life, his endeavours to bring them into good order were in a great degree ineffectual, and he was at length sent back to Merton. Through the influence of Algar, afterwards

A.D. 1120. Bishop of Coutances, he was appointed Prior of Bothman [Bodmin], but in the following spring he died of a fall from his horse in going to Exeter, where he was buried, according to custom, in his chasuble. The facts in this piece are few and by no means remarkable. Guy was very exact in the observances of his religious duties. He was charitable and kind to all, and of profound humility; for instance, whenever he had inadvertently passed any place where he ought to have made his reverence, he invariably returned and performed it. His death must have taken place, and his Life been written before 1151, as Algar (by whose means he went to Bodmin, and who afterwards became Bishop of Coutances) died in that year, and who, the author states, was living when he wrote.

---

205. Chronicon Monasterii de Hida juxta Winton, de rebus Anglicis ab an. 1035 ad an. 1120.

MS. Cott. Domit. A. xiv. ff. 1–20 b. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Anglia habet in longitudine DCCC. milliaria."

Expl.—"Ventisque mari prospere faventibus."

After a brief account of the extent of Britain, its counties and bishoprics, it gives the names of the kings of England after Edward the Confessor to Edward I., "qui regnavit." It then commences with the chronicle "Ab anno ab incarna-" tione Domini M°XXXV° Robertus, comes Normanniæ."

Its connexion with Hide does not appear, beyond the fact of the MS. having belonged to that abbey.

A.D. 896–1120.

A.D. 896–1120.

206. Genealogia Ducum Northmannorum.

"Ex veteri Codice MS."

Incip.—"Anno Dominicæ incarnationis DCCC.XC.VI. reg-" nante Francorum Rege Karolo."

Expl.—"dum Willelmus a Northmannia in Angliam trans- A.D. 896-
" ire vellet, patrem secutus cum comitibus et nobilium 1120.
" Anglorum filiis submersus, periit viii. kal. Decembris."
Printed in Du Chesne's "Scriptores Normannorum," p. 213.

A.D. 1120. A.D. 1120.

207. Philippe de Than.

Philip de Than belonged to the ancient family of "De " Than," who had an estate so called about three leagues from Caen. He is the first writer in the Anglo-Norman branch of the languages derived from the Latin of whom we have any distinct information, and perhaps the earliest poet in the *langue d'oil* of whom there are any remains. Philip probably lived and wrote in England, because, at the commencement of one of his works, he states that he wrote in honour of Adelaise of Louvain, Queen of Henry I.

His poems "Liber de Creaturis" and his "Bestiarius" are interesting remains of the Anglo-Norman language. The first is a chronological treatise on the days, weeks, solar and lunar months, eclipses, &c., in verse, so far as they were the means of calculating the moveable feasts of the church. He composed this work for the use of the clergy, and dedicated it to Humphrey de Than, his uncle, who was chaplain to Hugh Bigod, seneschal to King Henry I., and afterwards Earl of Norfolk. The other is a treatise on natural history in verse as that subject was then treated. It was apparently written to instruct his contemporaries and correct their manners. After describing the characteristics of each animal, he terminates his description with a moral lesson, in which he inculcates some virtuous precept.* Both of these works have been edited and translated by Mr. Wright in "Popular Treatises on Science written " during the Middle Ages, in Anglo-Saxon, Anglo-Norman, " and English." 8vo. Lond., 1841.

* The editors of the "Histoire Littéraire de la France," vol. xiii., after correcting some errors into which the former editors of that work had fallen respecting Philippe de Than, have given a very interesting memoir of him.

A.D. 1120.

208. Brut y Tywysogion.

* MS. Jesus College, Oxford. vell. large folio. xiv. cent.
† MS. Hengwrt. vell. small 8vo.
‡ MS. Hengwrt. vell.
§ MS. Cott. Cleopat. B. v. vell. xv. cent.
‖ MS. Basingwerk.
§ MS. Cleopat. A. xiv.

Incip.—"Petwar ugeint mlyned a whechant ac un oed oet "Crist pan vu y uardólyacth uaðr dróy holl ynys Prydein."

Printed, as far as the year 1066, in the "Monumenta His- "torica Britannica," under the able editorship of Mr. Aneurin

---

* Commonly known as the "Red Book of Hergest." Mr. Aneurin Owen, who, under Mr. Petrie, edited the "Brut y Tywysogion," selected this MS. for the text printed in the "Monumenta Historica Britannica," on account of its being entire, and written throughout in the same dialect as the majority of existing copies, which is the Dimetian.

† This is written in the Dimetian dialect. It is imperfect at the commencement.

‡ A Gwynethian manuscript, agreeing in matter with the before-named manuscripts, but totally differing in phraseology. It contains also "The "Chronicle of the Princes," a religious treatise, a Welsh grammar, and political institutes, and was written about the sixteenth century.

§ This is a copy of the "Brut-y-Saeson," and is a corrupted version of the "Brut y Tywysogion," amalgamated with the "Annals of Winton," in order to connect and detail contemporaneous occurrences in England and Wales. Mr. Anuerin Owen is of opinion that the portion devoted to Welsh events is very carelessly constructed, the facts in many instances perverted, and the language frequently obscure.

‖ Called also the "Book of Basing," on account of having been in the library of Basingwerk Abbey. It is the "Brut-y-Saeson," or "Chronicle "of the Saxons." Mr. Aneurin Owen, in mentioning this MS., writes:— "It was written by the celebrated bard Gutyn Owain. The prior part "of this MS. contains an imperfect version of the 'Chronicle of the Kings,' "written about the middle of the fourteenth century. To supply the defi- "ciency, Gutyn Owain added the remainder from a dissimilar copy. This "manuscript the Rev. Peter Roberts adopted as the foundation for his pub- "lication of the 'Chronicle of the Kings,' and considers it to be altogether "a transcript by Gutyn Owain; he remarks the great change in the style "at the part alluded to, but did not notice the variation in the handwriting "and orthography, which distinction is sufficiently obvious. Gutyn Owain "then adds the 'Chronicle of the Saxons,' enlarging the genealogical "notices, and carries it down to 1461. This differs in diction from the "Gwentian copy of the same work, but very little in matter; both are "taken from a common source, adopted by each writer to the idiom and "literary language of his province."

Owen ; and the whole work, down to the year 1282, was edited A.D. 1120
by the late Rev. John Williams ab Ithel*, and published by the authority of the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, under the direction of the Master of the Rolls. In vol. ii. pp. 391–582 of Owen's "Myvyrian Archaiology of "Wales" (Lond.,1801–7), the "Brut y Tywysogion" will also be found, though considerably different from the two texts above mentioned.

The compilation of the early part of the annals of "Brut y "Tywysogion," or "The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales," has been attributed to Caradoc of Llancarvan. Gutyn Owain, who flourished in the fifteenth century, considered that Caradoc's portion terminated in the year 1150 ; but that profound Welsh scholar, Mr. Aneurin Owen, was of opinion that there is no change of language in any of the manuscripts at that year to justify a conclusion that there was a change of writers at that time, though there is a remarkable alteration at the year 1120. Guided by that opinion, I am induced to place Caradoc's portion under that date. A notice of the remaining portion will be found under the year 1282.

The only early notice hitherto discovered of Caradoc of Llancarvan occurs at the conclusion of Geoffrey of Monmouth's British History, from which it appears that Caradoc lived in the twelfth century,† and that he was either engaged in, or meditated writing, a history of the princes of Wales ; but it is not stated whether in Latin or Welsh. However this may be, it was the opinion of Mr. Aneurin Owen, that the present Chronicle was translated into Welsh from the Latin.

---

* Mr. Williams ab Ithel reprinted Mr. Aneurin Owen's text in the "Monumenta Historica Britannica," as far as the year 1066; and he had the advantage of having the portion not printed in the "Monumenta," which had been prepared by Mr. A. Owen, as well as numerous papers and memoranda which had belonged to Mr. Owen.

† His death is commonly placed in the year 1156 ; but he certainly died before the year 1152. His death has been placed by the editors of the "History and Antiquities of St. David's" as early as the year 1124. If Caradoc finished his compilation in the year 1120, it is probable enough that he died soon afterwards. The year 1124 is more likely to be correct than 1156.

A.D. 1120.

209. Alexander of Canterbury.

Little or nothing is known of Alexander, except that he was a monk of Christchurch, Canterbury, and a pupil of Archbishop Anselm.* He is said to have written a work entitled "Dicta Anselmi Archiepiscopi," and dedicated it to Anselm, Abbot of Bury, Archbishop Anselm's nephew. The same work, however, is also ascribed to Eadmer.† The time of his death is not known.

Pits also enters in his catalogue EDMUND, a Benedictine monk of the congregation of Clugny, at Canterbury, likewise a disciple of Archbishop Anselm, who wrote a work entitled "De Discordia inter Anselmum et Regem," in one book; and "De Libertate Ecclesiastica," in one book; but it is probable that Edmund is a mistake for Eadmer. Edmund does not appear in Leland, Bale, or Tanner.

---

210 Galfridus, alias Stephanus.

Geoffrey of Llandaff, or, as he is as often called, Stephen, brother of Urban, Bishop of Llandaff, wrote the life of Telia, Bishop of Llandaff, noticed in vol. i. p. 130 of this Catalogue. He also compiled the "Liber Landavensis," noticed in vol. ii. p. 87. The exact date of his death is unknown, but he was present in 1120 at the translation of the remains of St. Dubricius.

A.D. 1122.

A.D. 1122.

211. Eadmeri Monachi Cantuariensis Historiæ Novorum, sive sui sæculi, libri sex.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. 452. vell. 8vo. xii. cent.
MS. Cott. Titus. A. ix. vell. 4to. xii. cent.
MS. C.C.C. Cant. 241. paper, folio. xvi. cent.

---

* Anselm mentions him in his Epistles, iii. 45, and iv. 37.

† MS. C.C.C. Cant. 457. "Eadmeri liber ex dictis B. Anselmi, et de "miraculis ejusdem, ad Abbatem Anselmum, S.R.E. legatum, archiepiscopi "nepotem."

A.D. 1122.

* MS. Arundel, 31. paper, 4to. xvi. cent.
MS. Lambeth, 175. paper, folio. xvi. cent.
† MS. Harl. 357. f. 18. paper, folio.

Incip. Præf.—"Cum præsentis ætatis."

Incip. Hist.—"Regnante in Anglia gloriosissimo Edgaro."

Expl. Hist.—"in medio aulæ Majoris Ecclesiæ decenter "sepultus."

Edited by Selden in 1623. Folio, Lond.; and reprinted at the end of Anselm's works by Gerberon in 1675, by the Benedictines‡ in 1721 and 1743, and again by the Abbé Migne, "Patrologiæ Cursus completus," vol. 159, p. 346.

Prologue.—The author, observing the want of materials for the history of past times, thinks he shall render acceptable service to posterity by relating the events of his own days; but, more especially, the contentions between Archbishop Anselm and the king, adding some matters that preceded as well as followed those contentions.

Book I. extends from An. 959 to An. 1094.

A recapitulation of events from Edgar to Edward the Confessor. The Norman conquest. Lanfranc, Archbishop of Canterbury, his character, &c. The accession of William Rufus; his character. Anselm, Archbishop of Canterbury; his dispute with William Rufus.

Book II., from 1094 to 1100.

Reconciliation between William Rufus and Anselm. The purchase of Normandy. Fresh contentions with Anselm, who at length obtains leave from the king to go to Rome. He is received with great distinction by the pope. Anecdotes of William Rufus. Council of Bari. Excommunication by Pope Urban of such as receive investiture from lay hands. Anselm goes to Lyons. The death of William Rufus.

Book III., from 1100 to 1104.

King Henry I. Anselm recalled. Refuses to do homage to the king. Anselm unites the king to Matilda. Supports him against Robert of Normandy. Negotiations with Pope Pascal. Council of London. Anselm refuses to consecrate three bishops. He goes to Normandy, and thence to Rome.

* This MS. ends abruptly in the 2nd Book, at p. 42 of Selden's edition.

† This MS. only contains Book i. and a portion of Book ii., ending like MS. Arund. 31 abruptly with the words "Hic itaque."

‡ The editors of the "Acta Sanct." have given large portions of the "Hist. Nov." arranged under the Life of Lanfranc (May 28, p. 848), and Anselm (April 21, p. 893).

A.D. 1122. Further negotiations. Anselm forbidden by the king to return to England.

Book IV., from 1104 to 1109.

The depraved state of morals in England. Excommunication of the king's ministers. The king's conference with Anselm in Normandy. Negotiations concerning investitures. Anselm returns to England. The battle of Tenchebrai and conquest of Normandy. Accommodation respecting investitures. State of the kingdom and reform of abuses. Anselm's dispute with the Archbishop of York. The death of Anselm. Conclusion.

Book V., from 1109 to 1120.

The author is induced to continue his labours by the satisfaction expressed towards his former work. Apology for Anselm not building so much as Lanfranc, and Radulf, or Ralph, Archbishop of Canterbury. The degraded state of the English. Ecclesiastical occurrences. Dispute with Thurstan, Archbishop of York. Privileges granted by various popes to the see of Canterbury. Eadmer, Bishop of St. Andrews. The death of William, son of King Henry I.

Book VI., from 1120 to 1122.

Henry's marriage with Adelais. Radulf's conduct at the coronation. Ecclesiastical affairs. Death of Radulf.

Eadmer's principal object in writing his history appears to have been to relate the ecclesiastical transactions of his own time, but more especially those of Anselm, Archbishop of Canterbury, on the question of investiture, which he has detailed at great length. He also inserts various important notices of civil transactions, and many curious traits in the characters of William Rufus and other persons living at that period.

At first sight, Eadmer may possibly be thought a partial evidence in the disputes between the king and the archbishop; yet he states the arguments on either side with apparently great fidelity ; and perhaps, on further consideration, we may find little difficulty in subscribing to Selden's character of this history.*

* Selden's preface contains an account of Eadmer's work and of Domesday Book, as well as list of unpublished authors who treat of Anselm's times ; his intention of collecting notes, &c.; an account of Eadmer. The history is followed by "*Notæ et Spicilegium*," consisting of a collection of ancient instruments, including the Laws of William the Conqueror, &c., and notes illustrative of the history.

Eadmer was born probably about the year 1060, and early in life became a monk of Christchurch, Canterbury, where he became precentor. His first acquaintance with Anselm began about the year 1079, and from the time of Anselm's election to the primacy of Canterbury, Eadmer was his constant attendant and confidential adviser, both at home and while in exile. After the death of Anselm, Eadmer enjoyed the friendship of Archbishop Radulf, or Ralph [d'Escures], whom he accompanied to Rome. On his return to England, Eadmer was elected Bishop of St. Andrews, but owing to some contention with Thurstan, Archbishop of York, concerning his consecration, he soon quitted his see and returned to Canterbury, where he is supposed to have died about the year 1124. Besides the work at present under consideration, Eadmer compiled the lives of Bregwin, Odo, and Dunstan (*vide* vol. i. pp. 483, 556, 601), Archbishops of Canterbury, of Peter, the first Abbot of St. Augustine's (*vide* vol. i. p. 206), and of Oswald and Wilfrid, Archbishops of York (*vide* vol. i. pp. 400, 406). In addition to these works, he composed a few theological and miscellaneous writings. A.D. 1122.

212. Radulphi, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis, Epistola Calixto Papæ missa, querentis de injuria sibi et Ecclesiæ Cantuariensi illata in consecratione Archiepiscopi, et causis Ecclesiæ Eboracensis.

MS. Bodl. Laud. 407. (ol. 816.) f. 35. paper, small 4to. xvii. cent.
MS. Cott. Domit. v. ff. 2–12 b. vell. 4to. xii. cent.
MS. Cott. Claud. E. v. f. 249 b. vell. folio. xii. cent.
* MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. M. 35.

Incip.—"Reverendissimo domino et unice colendo patri "summo pontifici Calixto, etc. Quoniam exigentibus malis "nostris."

Expl.—"Valeat in Christo, sanctitas vestra, o beatissime "papa et unice colende pater."

Printed in the "Decem Scriptores," edit. Twysden, col. 1735–1748, and in Wilkins' "Concilia," i. 396–404.

* "Controversia inter sedes Cantuariensis et Eboracensis per Hugonem "Cantorem Eboracensis, ex Registro Albo Ebor."

A.D. 1122. The subject of this piece is the complaint of Ralph, Archbishop of Canterbury, to the Pope, that Thurstan, Archbishop of York, had refused to receive consecration at his hands, in conformity with the rights and privileges of the primacy of Canterbury.

Ralph d'Escures, Archbishop of Canterbury, belonged to a good Norman family. From being a monk of St. Martin, at Séez, he became successively prior and abbot of that monastery. This latter post he obtained in 1089. Being driven from Normandy by persecution, he came to England and entered the household of his friend Archbishop Anselm, where he remained until the death of Gundulf, Bishop of Rochester, when, through the interest of Anselm, he succeeded to the vacant see, 9 August 1108. On the death of his patron, he was promoted to the archiepiscopate of Canterbury, 26 April 1114. He was much occupied during his primacy in disputes with Thurstan, Archbishop of York. William of Malmesbury commends his piety, learning, and liberality, and Eadmer details his proceedings at full length, and wrote the Life of Anselm at his persuasion. Ivo, Bishop of Chartres, addressed a letter in his favour to the Pope. Archbishop Ralph died 20 Oct. 1122. Several of his letters are printed in Wilkins's "Con- "cilia," i. 394–396; among them, "Epistola ad Henricum I., "de Eadmero;" others "Alexandro Regi Scotorum, de eodem "Eadmero." Ralph, according to Bale, also composed several homilies.

---

213. Chronologia a Christo nato usque A.D. 1122, ubi maxime agitur de rebus in Britannia gestis.

MS. Harl. 1808. f. 1. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Ab Adam usque ad Christum secundum Hebræorum "veritatem."

Expl.—"Sed anno præcedenti, Rex Henricus duxit Adelam filiam Godefridi Lovayne ducis in uxorem."

The title sufficiently explains the nature of this piece, which is of no historical value.

A.D. 1124. A.D. 1124.

214. Caradoc, or Caradog, of Llancarvan.

Little or nothing is known of this author, except that he was a contemporary of Geoffrey of Monmouth,* and engaged in writing a history of the princes of Wales (from Cadwalader, the last king, to Llewelyn, the last prince). There is some doubt as to the language in which Caradoc's work was written. As there is no copy of it in Latin extant, it is supposed to have been written in Welsh, and to have been the foundation of the "Brut y Tywysogion;" though the late learned Mr. Aneurin Owen (the editor, employed under Mr. Petrie, of the "Brut," as published in the "Monumenta "Historica Britannica,") is of opinion that it betrays a Latin origin; and that fact is strikingly apparent in one manuscript, in which the rendering is frequently erroneous. Caradoc also wrote a life of Gildas (a notice of which is in vol. i. p. 151 of this Catalogue). A work entitled "De situ orbis," and the "Commentarius in Merlinum," are likewise ascribed to him. The time of his death is uncertain, but he probably died soon after the year 1124. (See note * on p. 143.)

215. Nicholas of Worcester.

According to William of Malmesbury, Nicholas was baptised by Bishop Wulstan, and received his education from the oral instruction of that prelate. He afterwards attended the lectures of Lanfranc, at Canterbury, where he became acquainted with Eadmer, to whom he addressed two tracts, one on the claims of the Archbishop of York to primacy over the Scottish bishopric of St. Andrews, entitled "Epistola "Nicolai ad Eadmerum, Sancti Andreæ electum, quod Archi-"episcopus Ebor. nullum habet jus primatus in Scotos;"† the

* At the conclusion of Geoffrey's work, he writes, "The princes who "ruled afterwards in Wales I committed to Caradoc of Llancarvan, who "was my contemporary, and to him I left the materials to write that "book."

† Printed in the "Anglia Sacra," ii. p. 234.

A.D. 1124. other on the mother of King Edward the Confessor, under the title of "Epistola Nicolai ad Eadmerum de matre Sancti "Edwardi." Both of these tracts are in the library of C. C. College, Cambridge, No. 371. He became Prior of Worcester about the year 1112, which office he held to his death, which took place 24th June 1124.

---

216. Textus de Ecclesia Roffensi, per Ernulfum Episcopum.

MS. in Archivo Eccl. Roffensis.

Printed by Hearne, Oxon. 8vo., 1720. Wharton in the "Anglia Sacra," i. p. 327, has printed "Collectanea de rebus "Ecclesiæ Roffensis," from the foundation of the see to the time of Bishop Ernulf. A great portion of the "Textus Rof- "fensis" is also printed in Wilkins's "Leges Anglo-Saxonicæ."

Ernulf, who held the see of Rochester from the year 1114 to 1124, compiled this book, relative to the foundation, endowment, charters, pleas, and other matters of the church of Rochester.

It contains many other documents in Saxon and Latin, viz., "Leges Ethelberti, Alfredi, Guthrunni, Edwardi, Edmundi, "et Ethelredi Regum;" "Exorcismus Ordalii;" "Leges "Canuti Regis;" "Constitutiones Willelmi I. Regis;" "Excerpta ex Decretis Pontificum;" "Institutiones Hen- "rici I. Regis anno 1101 latæ;" "Successiones Pontificum "et Imperatorum Romanorum, Pontificum Jerosolymita- "norum et quatuor Sedium Patriarchalium. Nomina Archi- "episcoporum et Episcoporum Angliæ a S. Augustino per "singulas sedes distributa;" "Judicia civitatis Lundoniæ;" "Genealogia Edwardi Regis ab Adamo;" "Genealogiæ "omnium Angliæ Heptarcharum ab Adamo, Saxonice;" "Privilegia, chartæ, ordinationes Ecclesiæ Roffensis, Latine "et Saxonice," &c."

Ernulf was born about the year 1040, at Beauvais, and studied at Bec, under Lanfranc; by whose persuasion he came into England, between the years 1072 and 1075, and became a monk of Canterbury, and afterwards prior there. Subsequently, about the year 1107, he was advanced to the abbacy of Peterborough, and from that office was pro-

moted to the see of Rochester in 1115, and died 15 March 1124, in the 84th year of his age. A.D. 1124.

Besides the "Textus Roffensis," Ernulf wrote "Tomellus, "sive Epistola, de incestis conjugiis," addressed to Walkelin, Bishop of Winchester, printed in Dachery, "Spicilegium," iii. 464; and "Epistola solutionés quasdam continens ad varias "Lamberti abbatis Bertiniani quæstiones, præcipue de cor- "pore et sanguine Domini," also printed in the "Spicilegium," iii. 471. Bale ascribes to Ernulf two other tracts, "De "operibus sex dierum," and "De sex verbis Domini in cruce," but they are both the work of Arnold de Bonneval.*

217. Gulielmi, Monachi Malmesburiensis, de gestis Pontificum Anglorum, libri quatuor.†

‡ MS. Cott. Claud. A. v. ff. 45–128. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.
§ MS. Norf. Arund. 222. f. 36. vell. 4to. xii. or xiii. cent.
‖ MS. Harl. 261. f. 108. vell. folio.
¶ MS. Harl. 3641. vell. xii. cent.
** MS. Bibl. du Roi, 6235, 2. olim Colbert. vell. xv. cent.
†† MS. Bodl. Laud. 598 (1475). fol. vell. xv. cent.
‡‡ MS. Bodl. 357 (2452).
§§ MS. Bodl. Hatton, 54 (4072).

* Hist. Lit. de la France, vol. x. p. 430.

† Malmesbury's "Gesta Pontificum" is in five books; the fifth is commonly known as the "Vita Aldhelmi," an account of which has been given in vol. i. p. 392 of this Catalogue.

‡ The Cottonian MS. Claud. A. v. 2 is a very fine copy, with many passages not in Savile, and apparently more correct than MS. Harl. 3641. It also contains, f. 128 b., the "Vita Aldhelmi" in the same hand.

§ A very fair copy, apparently the same text as Savile.

‖ A fair copy, apparently as Savile's text.

¶ A very fine copy, resembling Claud. A. v. 2; but it ends imperfectly, f. 167 b. l. 54, "Liber olim S. Mariæ de Belelanda."

** A late copy of the first edition, and ends imperfectly under the Bishops of Selsey.

†† Inscribed "Liber Jacobi Armachani." Rather a late hand at the beginning. The MS., however, is imperfect in two places.

‡‡ A very fine MS., which has many passages not in Savile, and is as Claud. A. v. 2. inscribed "Liber S. Mariæ de Bridlinctuna."

§§ Written in a late hand.

A.D. 1124.

* MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. F. f. i. 25. vell. folio. xii. cent.
† MS. Coll. Omn. Animar. Oxon. 34. fol. vell. xii. cent.
‡ MS. Bodl. Rawlins. B. 199. vell. xiv. cent.
§ MS. C.C.C. Cant. 43. vell. fol. xiv. cent.
‖ MS. Bibl. Reg. 13. D. v. 7. vell. xiii. cent.
¶ MS. Harl. 2. f. 98. vell. small folio. xii. or xiii. cent.
MS. Coll. Magd. Oxon. 172. vell. small 4to. xii. cent.
MS. C.C.C. Oxon. 272. paper, folio. xvii. cent.
MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. R. 5. 36. vell. dble. col. xiii. cent.
MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. R. 5, 40. vell. 4to. dble. col. xii. cent.
MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. R. 7, 4. vell. 4to. dble. col. xiii. cent.
MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. R. 7, 13. xvi. cent.
MS. Trin. Coll. Dublin, 337 [477].
** MS. Harl. 356. paper, folio.

Incip. Prol.—"Prima sedes episcoporum."

Expl. Prol.—"cæteri quique ordine sequentur."

Incip. Gest.—"Cantuariæ sedit primus."

Expl. Gest.—"et obscurioribus sanctis lucifluum jubar "invexit."

Printed in the "Scriptores post Bedam," edited by Savile, Lond. 1596, folio; reprinted at Frankfort, 1601; and reprinted in Migne's "Patrologiæ Cursus Completus," vol. 179, p. 1442. A new edition, containing the five books, is in preparation, under the editorship of Mr. N. E. S. A. Hamilton, for the series under the direction of the Master of the Rolls.

The author complains frequently and pathetically of the scantiness of his materials. His authorities are generally the same as those which he had employed in the "Gesta Regum," but with a wider range of ecclesiastical biography; indeed, it

* The first four books of this manuscript are in a handwriting of the close of the twelfth century, in double columns of 43 lines. It contains also the Fifth Book, or "Vita Aldhelmi," in a hand of the sixteenth century. The MS. belonged to Archbishop Parker. For a full description of it see the catalogue of MSS. in the University Library at Cambridge.

† Ends imperfectly with the words "exercere ibi vitam." Ed. Savile, p. 168, line 10.

‡ The narrative relative to Wilfrid, Archbishop of York, in the third book, is omitted.

§ "Liber v. manu neoterica in chartis exaratus est."

‖ The last page is wanting.

¶ Ends abruptly near the beginning of Book ii.

** This copy contains the five books of the "Gesta Pontificum."

would not be easy to point out any among such biographies as were then in existence which he had not consulted. A.D. 1124.

The following is an analysis of the work :—

Prologue to Book I. Description of Canterbury. The author complains of want of materials still more than in his "Gesta Regum."

B. I. Ch. 1. *Archbishop of Canterbury.* An. 597.—An. 1122. Augustine to Cuthbert—Council of Cloveshoe—Boniface of Mentz and Frideric—Archbishop Lambrith—Offa's attempt to remove the metropolitan see to Lichfield—Ethelard—Canterbury restored to its former dignity—Odo—Lanfranc—Account of the controversy with the see of York—Council of London—Anselm—Account of Eadmer—Of the Norman preachers—Radulf—Papal legates.

B. I. Ch. 2. *Bishops of Rochester.* An. 604.—An. 1124. The city described—Scarcely any notices of this see is to be found—Justus to Ernulf.

Prol. to Book II. Apology for copying parts of his former work.

Book II. Ch. 1. *Bishops of London.* A.D. 695.—1124. Description of London—Conversion of the East Saxons—Dedication of Westminster Abbey Church by S. Peter—Difficulty of obtaining any information respecting the prelates of early times beyond bare names—Monasteries of Chertsey, Barking, and S. Osith.

Ch. 2. *Bishops of East Angles.* A.D. 630.—A.D. 1119. Dunwich and Helmham—See removed to Thetford—See fixed at Norwich—Monastery of S. Edmund's.

Ch. 3. § 1. *Bishops of West Saxons.* A.D. 635.—1097. *Dorchester.* Birinus to Walkelin. Monasteries there.

§ 2. *Bishops of Shireburn, Salisbury, Wiltun.* A.D. 705.—1099. Extent of the several sees in Wessex. *Bishops of Shireburn.* Shireburn divided into five sees and a sixth added afterwards. Consecration of the seven bishops of Plegmund. *Bishops of Wiltun.* Shireburn united to Wiltun, and afterwards removed to Salisbury. Monasteries in the diocese.

§ 3. *Bishops of Wells.* A.D. 905.—A.D. 1122. Monasteries there.

§ 4. *Bishops of Crediton, Exeter, and Cornwall.* A.D. 905.—A.D. 1103. Leofric removes the see to Exeter. The city described. Monastery of Tavistock. Nothing known of Cornish bishops, except that their see was at S. Petroc's.

A.D. 1124. Ch. 4. *Bishops of Selsey.* A.D. 700.—A.D. 1123. See removed to Chichester. Monasteries of Lewes and Battle.

Prol. to Book III. Description of York—Carlisle—Roman antiquities—Northern dialect—Eddius' Life of Wilfrid.

Bk. III. Ch. 1. *Archbishops of York, Bishops of Hexham and Whitherne.* A.D. 625.—A.D. 1121. Bishops of Hexham. Of Whitherne. York again. Thomas—Dispute with Anselm; he resigns. Thurstan; he refuses to make profession to the Archbishop of Canterbury.

Ch. 2. *Bishops of Lindisfarne and Durham.* A.D. 635.—A.D. 1104. The see at first at Holy Island. Higbald removes the body of S. Cuthbert. S. Cuthbert appears to King Alfred. Foundation of the church of Durham. Description of that city. The Church of Durham rebuilt.

Prol. to Book IV. The books are of differing extent from the scantiness of materials, which is also the cause that the author does not treat more fully on the lives of the Saints.

Ch. 1. *Bishops of Worcester.* A.D. 680.—A.D. 1125. Description of the diocese. Gloucester. The Severn. Bristol. Monasteries of Gloucester, Winchelcumbe, Tewkesbury, Evesham, Pershore.

Ch. 2. *Bishops of Hereford.* A.D. 676.—A.D. 1131. The city described. Monasteries of Shrewsbury. Wenlock.

Ch. 3. *Bishops of Lichfield and Chester.* A.D. 655.—A.D. 1129. Lichfield described. Chester described. Peter first bishop there. Legend of S. Werburg. Robert removes the see to Coventry—Monastery of Coventry.

Ch. 4. *Bishop of Leicester.* An ancient city, but the author only knows the names of some few of its bishops.

Ch. 5. *Bishops of Dorchester or Lincoln.* A.D. 737.—A.D. 1122. Dorchester described. Remigius removes the see to Lincoln. The city described. Monasteries of Eynsham, S. Frideswide's, S. Alban's, Peterborough, Ramsey, Crowland.

Ch. 6. *Bishop of Ely.* The city described. Bishop Hervey. A.D. 1109. Bancor described. The monastery of Thorney described. The author omits the names of Saxon Saints there, as he knows nothing of their acts, and their rugged names may offend his readers.

The Fifth book of the "Gesta Pontificum," being the life of Aldhelm, was unknown to Savile. Wharton first edited it in the "Anglia Sacra," vol. ii.; and Gale reprinted it in the "Quindecim Scriptores," i. 337. It is also to be found in

Mabillon's "Acta Sanct. Ord. Bened." sæc. iv. par. i. 276, ed. Paris. For an account of the Fifth book, see vol. i. p. 392–394. A.D. 1124.

William of Malmesbury was the offspring of English and Norman parents.* The time of his birth is not known; but there are two passages in his "Commentary on the Lamentations of Jeremiah"† which seem to imply that when he had attained to his fortieth year a considerable time had elapsed since the year 1125, when his history was written; further, that King Henry I. was no longer living. If this latter inference is well founded, as Henry died in the year 1135, William could not have been born earlier than the year 1095; at any rate, his birth could hardly have happened much before that period,‡ for he mentions certain events which took place at Malmesbury in the time of Godfrey, who was abbot of that monastery from the year 1084 to 1105, as beyond his memory, while he notices others which he witnessed there during the same period, when a boy.§ If the "Miracles of St. Andrew" are rightly assigned to him, he was born on the 30th of November.‖ His education appears to have been begun under his father's inspection, and his studies were prosecuted with unremitting ardour. He was placed at Malmesbury when a boy, where, in due time, he became a monk.¶ He there collected many books for the use of his fellows, and was successively made librarian and precentor;** and when that monastery recovered its liberty on the death of Roger, Bishop of Salisbury, in the year 1140, he declined the office of abbot in favour of his friend and associate John.

William of Malmesbury attained to a high degree of literary reputation among his contemporaries, and at the desire of members of different monasteries he wrote either the history of their society or the lives of their patron saints.†† He appears to have been personally acquainted with the most distinguished men of his time, and to have visited many parts of the king-

* Gesta Regum.
† MS. Bodl. 868.
‡ Vita Aldhelmi, Angl. Sac. i. 45.
§ MS. Cott. Nero. E. i.
‖ Gesta Reg. Prol. lib. 2.
¶ Vit. Aldhelmi, Angl. Sac. i. 45; Gale, 377.
** Prol. Hist. Novel. Leland Collect. iv. 155.
†† Hist. Mon. Glaston. c. i.

A.D. 1124. dom ; and, on at least one important occasion, the Council at Winchester, in 1141, was an eye-witness of the events he describes. He is generally supposed to have died soon after the close of the year 1142, where his "Historia Novella" terminates ; but a manuscript in the British Museum (Bibl. Reg. 13. D. ii.) shows that he lived at least long enough after that year to allow of his giving a second edition of that work. He was buried at Malmesbury, according to Leland, who indignantly remarks that when he inquired there for the place of his interment scarcely any of the monks remembered his name.

Of his writings it may be observed generally that their style has been formed with peculiar care, and that in selecting from his multifarious reading matter for his historical pieces he was actuated by the true spirit of an antiquary.

His works now remaining and connected with English History are,—"De gestis Regum Anglorum, libri v.," see p. 158; "Novellæ Historiæ, libri ii.," see p. 165; "De "gestis Pontificum Anglorum, libri iv. ;" "De vita Aldhelmi, sive liber v. "De gestis Pontificum," see vol. i. p. 392 ; "De vita S. Dunstani, libri ii.," see vol. i. p. 605 ; "De vita S. Wolstani, "libri iii.," see vol. ii. p. 72 ; "Historia Glastoniensis Cœnobii," see vol. ii. p. 157 ; "Passio S. Indracti," see vol. i. p. 338.

The following pieces of the same class are apparently lost : —"Vita S. Patricii ;"* "Miracula S. Benigni ;" "Chronicula "tribus libellulis,"† see p. 88 ; "De Miraculis S. Elfgivæ versifice ;"‡ "Itinerarium Johannis Abbatis Meldunensis "versus Romam."§

William of Malmesbury wrote several other works which do not belong to English history. A list of them will be found in the note below.‖

* Leland (Collect. iii. 272) had seen and has left some extracts from the "Life of St. Patric."

† This he refers to in the prologue to the "Historia Novella."

‡ A specimen of these verses, hitherto printed as prose, may be seen in the "Gesta Pontificum" (f. 143) ; they were probably among his earliest pieces, as in the year 1125 he says of them "quondam cecini."

§ It is described by Leland (Collect. iii. 272) as very curious; a copy of it was formerly among Bale's books.

‖ "Expositio Threnorum Hieremiæ," a commentary on the Lamentations of Jeremiah (MS. Bodl. 868). "Epitome Historiæ Aimoni Floriacensis

A.D. 1126. A.D. 1126.

218. Gulielmi Malmesburiensis de Antiquitate Glastoniensis Ecclesiæ.

* MS. Cott. Tiber. A. v. vell. 4to. xv. cent.
? MS. Addit. 22,934. ff. 1.–19. vell. folio, dble. col. xiv. cent.
† MS. C.C.C. Cant. 101, p. 307.
‡ MS. Bodl. Rawl. B. 201. paper. xviii. cent.
MS. Ashmole, 790.
MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. R. 5. 16. (olim 278).
MS. Bodley, Wood (8615).
MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. R. 5. 33. vell. xii. cent.

Incip.—"Domino in Christi visceribus."

Expl.—"laudari tamen erubescat."

Gale first published this tract in the "Quindecim Scriptores" in 1691, p. 289, and Hearne, in 1727, reprinted it, on the ground that Gale had omitted many passages, and that his edition is very faulty.

It is an account of the foundation, endowments, and privileges of the monastery of Glastonbury, from its alleged foundation by Joseph of Arimathæa and his companions to the appointment of Abbot Henry de Blois, afterwards Bishop of Winchester.

The prologue is addressed to Henry de Blois, Bishop of Winchester.

" monachi, a Justiniano ad Carolum Magnum" (MS. Bodl. Seld. Arch. B. 32. 7). "Abbreviatio Amalarii de Ecclesiasticis Officiis" (MS. Lambeth, 380). "De Serie Evangelistarum nullo non genere carminis;" formerly in the Library at Malmesbury (Leland. Collect. iii. p. 264.) "De " Miraculis Divæ Mariæ libri iv." "Guillelmi Cantoris Malmesburiensis." " De Miraculis B. Andreæ" (MS. Nero. E. i., f. 51 b. *vide*, vol. i. p. 37, " note †). Explanatio in Jeremiæ prophetæ Lamentationem." Tanner " adds, Genealogia Henrici Secundi," "Chronicorum Fragmenta," "De " virtutibus Sanctorum," De Gente Wydenorum," "Sermones et Epistolæ." Some of these at least appear to be among the works already enumerated, but under different titles. Bishop Tanner, on the authority of a manuscript in the Lambeth Library, No. 224, states that there are some of Archbishop Anselm's works in the handwriting of William of Malmesbury; as appears in the lines prefixed :—

" Disputat Anselmus, præsul Cantorberiensis,
Scribit Willelmus, monachus Malmesberiensis;
Ambos gratifice complectere, lector amice."

* This is Malmesbury altered and amplified; it goes down to the year 1334, where it ends abruptly.

† Only excerpts from the work "De Antiquitate Glastoniensis Ecclesiæ."

‡ One of Hearne's transcripts.

A.D. 1126. Joseph of Arimathæa and his companions found the church of Glastonbury. The church is built with twigs, and dedicated by Christ in person, in honour of the Virgin. Pope Eleutherius sends to convert Britain. Various names of Glastonbury. Saints who had taken up their abode there. Gildas. Patric. Indract. Brigid. Benignus. Columkill. David. Relics of various saints there. Other holy relics, crosses, &c. Nobles buried there. Benefactors and abbots of Glastonbury, from the time of King Arthur to Ina. His donations and grants. Cuthred. Pope Leo. Kenulf. Various gifts to the abbey. Edgar, his charters, and confirmation of Pope John. Ethelred. Cnute. Archbishops and bishops who had been monks at Glastonbury. Recapitulation of lands granted. Abbots (continued by a late hand to 1234). Boundaries of Glastonbury. Abbot Turstan, his contentions with the monks. Abbot Herlewin. Regulations of the monastery. Abbot Sigefrid. Pope Calixtus' bull of confirmation. Abbot Henry de Blois.

Malmesbury appears here to have been trammelled by his task. He had a certain quantity of materials placed in his hands, in order that he might elevate as much as possible the dignity of Glastonbury; and his critical scepticism seems frequently struggling against the servile performance of his task. Although much of what he had to relate was pure fable, and many of the charters to which he refers were probably forgeries, yet he has, as usual, made the most of his materials, and given many curious particulars of manners and customs. No genuine manuscript has yet occurred. It has been printed from a manuscript avowedly interpolated.

A.D. 1128.

A.D. 1128.

219. Willelmi Malmesburiensis Monachi Gesta Regum Anglorum.

* MS. Bibl. Reg. 13. D. ii. vell. large folio. dble. col. xii. cent.

* This MS. has very many variations, which decidedly bespeak the author's latest additions and corrections; yet the name of Anselm, which occurs in the prologue to the first book, at first sight would seem to show that its basis was a copy of the first edition, which was issued in 1120; unless, indeed, the scribe had overlooked the author's correction: an occurrence by no means improbable, for we find him at times very careless, many words being corrupted and others omitted.

* MS. Phillipps, 8239 [olim Heber, 1006]. vell. 4to. xiv. cent. A.D. 1128.
† MS. Bibl. Reg. 13. D. v. vell. large folio, dble. col. xiii. cent.
‡ MS. Cott. Claud. C. ix. vell. folio. xii. or xiii. cent.

Those who have seen corrections made in MSS., and how comparatively indistinct they are, fully understand how easy it is to pass over a correction and to misread a word. The errors, therefore, which occur in this MS. are only those of carelessness. Even with the advantage of the printing-press in the present day, it is next to impossible to avoid error. The general accuracy of this MS., however, is greater than usual. The copy was made for the abbey of Margan, a house founded by Malmesbury's patron, and would naturally contain the latest emendations of the author. There is another oversight committed by the scribe, which is remarkable. He has allowed the dedicatory epistle to remain at the end of the third book, instead of placing it at the commencement of the work, as the author evidently intended. There can be but little doubt that Malmesbury wrote it after he had completed the first three books, and so it was found in his own MS. The concluding words of the "Historia Novella" prove that this MS. contained the author's latest corrections. In all other copies but this, the work thus concludes: "Quæ tamen latius persequi fert animus, si "unquam, dante Deo, ab his qui interfuere veritatem accepero." He has been speaking of the Empress's escape. In this copy those words are omitted, and the following inserted in their stead: "Sed hæc in volumine "sequenti, Deo volente, latius expedientur." He had obtained the information which, in the previous editions, he expressed a desire to acquire, and proposed to treat of it more largely in another volume; but he died before he could fulfil his intention. At the foot of the last page, in a hand later than that of the text, we read, "Hic defecit prosecutio historiæ, "quæ promittitur in volumine sequenti."

* This is the only MS., with the exception of Bibl. Reg. 13 D. ii., that contains the latest corrections of the author in both the "Gesta Regum" and the "Historia Novella." It is not, however, a transcript of that MS., as in some important words it agrees with other MSS. It is undoubtedly, like Bibl. Reg. 13 D. ii., a transcript from the author's autograph, and the variations between these two MSS. arise from the two different scribes having misread the original. It is mutilated at the third leaf from the end. In proof that it was not copied from 13 D. ii., it may be stated that it has a very long paragraph omitted by mistake in that MS., and at the end of the "Historia Novella" it has the readings of the last as well as the former edition run into one, as if the scribe did not understand the author's correction.

† The "Gesta Regum" agree generally with the Bibl. Reg. 13 D. ii., but the "Historia Novella" does not contain the latest corrections. The MS. belonged to the abbey of St. Alban's, and is of high merit. At f. 37 b. occurs the following memorandum:—"Hic est liber qui per quorumdam "negligentiam fuerat deperditus; sed per industriam venerabilis nostri "in Christo patris et domini, domini Johannis abbatis Sexti, huic monas-"terio erat restitutus, et assignatus librariæ conventus."

‡ This is, seemingly, a copy of the first edition, which was issued in 1120. It does not contain the Glastonbury notices. A very fine copy of the five books.

A.D. 1128.

* MS. Harl. 261. vell. medium folio, dble. col. xii. or xiii. cent.

† MS. Phillipps, 2777.

‡ MS. Arundel, 35. vell. medium folio, dble. col. xii. cent.

§ MS. Bibl. Reg. 13 B. xix. vell. small folio, dble. col. xiii. or xiv. cent.

‖ MS. Harl. 447. vell. folio, dble. col. xiii. cent.

¶ MS. Bodl. 712 [olim, 2619]. vell. xiv. cent.

** MS. Addit. in Mus. Brit. 23147. vell. folio. xii. cent.

†† MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. R. 7. 1. small folio, dble. coll. xiii. cent.

‡‡ MS. Bodl. Laud. 729. vell. folio, dble. coll. xiii. cent.

§§ MS. Bodl. Laud. 548, olim. 1377. vell. 4to. dble. col. xiii. cent.

‖‖ MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Ii. ii. 3. (2432). vell. folio. xii. cent.

¶¶ MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. R. 5. 34. (268.)

*** MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. R. 7. 10. (430).

---

* This is, apparently, a copy of the first edition, as it ended in 1120, and does not contain the Glastonbury notices, or the dedicatory epistle to Robert, Earl of Gloucester. It belonged to the church of St. Andrew the Apostle at Rochester.

† Apparently, a copy of the first edition.

‡ A fine copy of the first edition, as it only comes down to 1120. It ends imperfectly in the middle of Book V.

§ Probably the third edition, as it ends in 1128; but it does not contain the author's latest corrections, as found in Bibl. Reg. 13 D. ii; MS. Phillipps, 8239; and 13 D. v. This MS. belonged, in 1650, to John Theyer.

‖ A fair copy, though with some omissions. It has the dedicatory epistle to Robert, Earl of Gloucester, at the beginning. It ends in 1128, and does not contain the "Historia Novella." The MS. formerly belonged to the monastery of Bury St. Edmunds.

¶ This fine MS. is probably that on which Savile founded his text. It was written for Robert Wyvill, Bishop of Salisbury (A.D. 1330–1375), and became the property of Roger Savile. It contains the "Historia "Novella" (called "Liber Sextus") and the dedicatory epistle to the Earl of Gloucester is at the commencement of the work. It may, perhaps, be the text of the third edition, as it ends in 1128. It reads "Radulfi" instead of "Anselmi" in the prologue to the first book, and mentions David, King of Scotland, as being alive in 1124.

** It does not contain the "Historia Novella."

†† The same text as that of MS. Bodl. 712.

‡‡ Imperfect at the beginning and commences in the chapter "De annulo "statuæ commendato" with the words "Mecum concumbe," vol. i. p. 355 in ed. Hardy.

§§ It contains the "Historia Novella."

‖‖ This has the Glastonbury additions. The dedicatory epistle to Robert, Earl of Gloucester, and part of the fifth book have been supplied by a scribe of Archbishop Parker. The "Historia Novella" is wanting.

¶¶ It contains the "Historia Novella."

*** It contains the "Historia Novella."

A.D. 1128.

* MS. Arundel, 161. vell. folio. xiii. or xiv. cent.
† MS. Coll. Omn. Animar. Oxon. xxxv. vell. 4to. dble. col. xiv. cent.
‡ MS. Coll. Omn. Animar. Oxon. xxxiii. vell. fol. xii. cent.
§ MS. Bodl. Hatton, 54. (olim 47). vell. 4to. xiv. cent.
MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. R. 14. vell. xiii. cent.
‖ MS. Bibl. Reg. 13. B. xvii. folio, paper. xvii. cent.
¶ MS. Harl. 528. paper 4to.
MS. Phillipps, 4621.
** MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Ff. 1. 25. 2. vell. folio. xii. cent.
†† MS. Lambeth. 371. fol. 43.
MS. Regensbourg.
MS. Wolfenbuttel.
‡‡ MS. Bibl. du Roi, 6047, olim Mazarin. vell. xii. or xiii. cent.
§§ MS. Bibl. du Roi, 6048, olim Colbert. vell. xiv. cent.
‖‖ MS. Bibl. du Roi, 6046, olim Mazarin. vell. xiv. cent.

---

* It is a transcript of 13 D. v., and contains the "Historia Novella," which is described as the sixth book. The dedicatory epistle precedes the fourth book.

† It contains the "Historia Novella." The volume formerly belonged to St. Martin of Louvain.

‡ It ends with the words "querelam composuit," in sec. 446 (lib. v.), p. 680, vol. 2, ed. Hardy; and the following lines indicate that the transcriber's name was Ivo: —

"Scripserit hunc librum quis, lector forte requiret;
"Exacuat sensus, et metra legat, cito discet.
"Illius nomen tria componunt elementa:
"In numeris quorum primum satis indicat unum,
"Ponunt et leges numeri pro quinque secundum;
"Si Græcus scribat, postremo collige finem."

§ This MS. formerly belonged to John Whytefeld, a monk of Rochester. It ends in 1120.

‖ This MS. formerly belonged to the collections of the Lords Arundel and Lumley.

¶ A copy of Harl. 261.

** This contains only the "Historia Novella."

†† Merely a compendium.

‡‡ This seems to be the text of the first edition. It contains neither the Glastonbury charters nor the dedicatory epistle to Robert, Earl of Gloucester, but it has the concluding address to him at the end of book V. It has not the "Historia Novella."

§§ Wants the early part of the first book, and ends imperfectly in the account of the Crusade, in book 4.

‖‖ The dedicatory epistle to Robert, Earl of Gloucester, is prefixed, and the MS. ends in an unfinished state in lib. 5.

A.D. 1128. *Rubr.**—"Epistola auctoris, Roberto consuli Gloecestrensi, " Henrici Regis filio, dicata."

Incip.—"Domino venerabili et famoso comiti Roberto, filio " Regis, Willelmus Malmesburiæ monachus."

Incip. Prol.—"Res Anglorum gestas, Beda."

Incip. Lib. I.—"Anno ab incarnatione Domini quadrin- " gentesimo quadragesimo nono."

Expl. Lib. V.—"qui non erravi eligendi judicio."

Considerable portions of the "Gesta Regum" were printed by Commelin at Heidelberg, A.D. 1578, as an anonymous continuation of Beda; but the first complete edition was given by Savile in his "Scriptores post Bedam." London, 1596. which work was reprinted at Frankfort in 1601. A new edition was published in 1840 by the English Historical Society, under the care of the author of the present work. This edition was reprinted in Migne's "Patrologiæ Cursus " Completus," vol. 179, the preface and notes being translated into Latin.

This History is dedicated to Robert Earl of Gloucester.

In the prologue the author gives a plan of his work, and laments the scantiness of his materials. The following is a summary of the contents :—

Book I. Chap. 1.—Arrival of the Saxons. Kings of Kent to Egbert.

Chap. 2.—Kings of Wessex to Egbert. Account of Aldhelm.

Chap. 3.—Kings of Northumbria. Account of S. Oswald. Beda. Alcuin.

Chap. 4.—Kings of Mercia.

Chap. 5.—Kings of East Anglia.

Chap. 6.—Kings of the East Saxons. Counties and bishops' sees in the several kingdoms.

Prologue to Book II.—The author again complains of the scantiness of his materials, and invites others to communicate such matters as may have escaped him.

Book II. Chap. 1.—Egbert. Commendation of the Franks.

* The dedicatory epistle in some MSS. occurs at the end of the third book; in some MSS. it appears at the commencement of the work; but in others it is not found at all.

Chap. 2.—Ethelwulf. Bishops Swithun and Ealhstan. A.D. 1128. Descendants of Charlemagne to Charles the Simple. Vision of Charles the Bald. Story of Edburga. Ethelwulf's charter.

Chap. 3.—Ethelbald; Ethelbert; Ethelred.

Chap. 4.—Alfred the Great.

Chap. 5.—Edward the Elder. Settlement of the Normans in France.

Chap. 6.—Athelstan. Account of him lately discovered in verse.

Chap. 7.—Edmund, Edred, Edwi.

Chap. 8.—Edgar.

Chap. 9.—Edward the Martyr.

Chap. 10.—Ethelred. Edmund Ironside. Account of Gerbert, or Pope Sylvester, and various fabulous narratives. Richard Duke of Normandy.

Chap. 11.—Cnut. His epistle. Laws. Charter to Glastonbury. Robert, King of France.

Chap. 12.—Harold and Hardicnut. Murder of Alfred. Account of Gunhilda and of Henry, Emperor of Germany.

Chap. 13.—Edward the Confessor. His ministers. Edgitha. Events doubtingly related. Robert, Archbishop of Canterbury. Earl Godwin and his family. Story of Pope Gregory the Sixth. Various fabulous narratives. English saints of the blood royal. Cures performed by Edward. New style of buildings. Harold, his death.

Prol. to Book III.—Author mentions the difficulty of ascertaining truths from opposite reports.

Book III.—William the Conqueror. Norman history from Duke Richard II. to death of Edward the Confessor. Story of two priests of Nantes. Battle of Hastings. Manners of the English and of the Normans. Account of Malcolm, King of Scotland. Edgar Atheling. Edwin and Morcar. Waltheof. Ralph de Waher. W. FitzOsbern. The Earls of Flanders. The Kings of Denmark and Norway after Cnut. Settlement of the Normans in Apulia. Pope Gregory VII. William's conduct, manners, family, &c. Account of Berengar. War between the Emperor and the Pope. Account of Marianus Scotus. Controversy between the Archbishops of Canterbury and York. Conclusion.

Prol. to Book IV.—The author intends relating what it may be proper to notice concerning William Rufus.

A.D. 1128. Book IV. Chap. 1.—William Rufus, his conduct, manners, and disposition. Eadmer. Conspiracies. W. de Alderi. The rise of the Cistercians.

Chap. 2.—The first crusade. Account of Godfrey. Baldwin. Boemund. Raimund, Earl of Tholouse. Robert Curthose.

Prol. to Book V.—A commendation of Henry I. The author's intended course in writing his life.

Book V.—Account of Henry's manners, conduct, and disposition. His Queen Matilda. His children. Disputes concerning investitures. W. Earl of Poitou. Peter, Bishop of Poitou. Robert de Arbrisel and S. Bernard. Serlo, Abbot of Gloucester. Lanzo of Lewes. Godfrey of Winchester. The author's profession of fidelity. Epilogue to Robert, Earl of Gloucester.

Malmesbury's "Gesta Regum" reaches from the arrival of the Saxons in the year 449 to the 28th year of the reign of Henry I., or A.D. 1128.* Considering the age in which this author lived, the sources whence he has drawn his materials are surprisingly numerous. In many instances it is difficult to name his authorities, but it may be sufficient here to remark generally that previously to his own time they are chiefly derived from Beda, the Saxon chronicle, Heddius, Alcuin, Ethelweard, Osbern, Eadmer, William of Poitiers, Fulcher of Charters, various lives of saints, historical poems, charters, and letters; in short, little seems to have escaped him, and his skill and judgment in arranging them have so kept pace with his industry that more information relating to manners and customs is perhaps to be gathered from him than from all those who preceded him. His chronology is founded on that of the Saxon chronicle.

It would appear from the Prologue of the fourth book as

---

* Several of the MSS. end in the year 1120, and no doubt the work was, in the first instance, only brought down to that year; but the author, as stated in the text, issued more than one edition of his work. In the last edition he brought it down to the year 1128, as appears in the concluding address to the Earl of Gloucester: "Hæc habui, domine vene-
" rabilis comes, de gestis Anglorum quæ dicerem, ab adventu eorum in
" Angliam usque in annum *vicesimum octavum* felicissimi regni patris
" vestri."

† Vit. Aldhelmi in Epilogo.

though the first three books had been written some time previously, and the position of the address to Robert, Earl of Gloucester, at the head of the fourth book in many MSS., although evidently intended to precede the entire work, seems to give some countenance to such a supposition, but no internal notice of time has occurred to support it; the latest event detected, the accession of David to the throne of Scotland, A.D. 1124, being mentioned as well in the second as in the fifth book. The entire work, however, must have been completed at the latest in the year 1125, for it preceded the "Gesta Pontificum," and the Life of Aldhelm,† which followed them both, was finished in that year. In the course of time Malmesbury made frequent adaptations, alterations, and insertions in his works, bringing it down to the year 1128. A.D. 1128.

The manuscripts of the "Gesta Regum" exhibit traces of what may be considered at least three, if not more, editions; though it is perhaps not practicable to distinguish them throughout, the transcribers having occasionally incorporated some of the later changes with the text of an earlier copy. Generally speaking, however, it appears that the first* edition wanted the charters and notices relating to Glastonbury, and was probably completed in the year 1120; that the second contained† them, and was finished in 1125, and that the third‡ contained further matter connected with that monastery, as well as various other insertions, especially in the period after the Conquest, and was completed in 1128.

The "Historia Novella" was undertaken by the desire of Robert, Earl of Gloucester, natural son of Henry the First. It seems to have been begun some time after the death of that monarch, and to have been carried onwards as events arose. It extends from the year 1126 to 1142, where it ends abruptly. Of this work (Historia Novella) the MSS. exhibit clear traces of at least two editions.§

* Arund. 35; Harl. 261; Claud. C. ix.
† Reg. 13 B. xix.; Harl. 447.
‡ Reg. 13 D. ii. and 13 D. v.
§ MS. Reg. 13 D. ii.; MS. Phillipps, 8239.

A.D. 1128.

220. Ricardus de Belmeis.

Richard de Belmeis, surnamed Rufus, was consecrated Bishop of London, 26 July 1108, and died 16 January 1127–8. According to Tanner he wrote "Tractatus ad "Henricum Regem, rhythmice."

---

221. Vita Caroli, Comitis Flandriæ, auctore Gualtero, Archidiacono Ecclesiæ Morinorum.

Incip. Prol.—"Domino suo et patri."

Incip Vita.—"Anno itaque verbi incarnati MCXXVII."

Printed in the "Acta Sanctorum," 2 Mar. i. 152.

This biography is valuable for English history, as containing a minute narrative of incidents which took place at Bruges in 1127 and 1128, chiefly with reference to Earl William, Count of Flanders, son of Robert, elder brother of Henry the First of England. The narrative is minute and contemporary with the facts it relates. There is a longer life by Gilbert the Notary, also printed in the "Acta Sanctorum."

---

222. Cronicon breve Angliæ ab an. 1066 usque ad an. 1128.

MS. Harl. 3776. f. 68. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Primus rex post conquæstum fuit Willelmus "Bastardus."

Expl.—"Post ipsum regnavit filius ejus Henricus lvi. "annis intrante lvij. anno, usque ad festum S. Eadwardi "Regis ante Natale;" then it begins "Anni ab origine mundi," after a few more general entries, when it again begins, "Anno "ab incarnatione Domini M.LXVI. adventus Normannorum in "Angliam."

Expl.—"M.CXXVIII. Ad festum Sancti Hillarii incepit Ordo militum Templi."

This chronicle is in two parts, the first portion consisting of very brief annals from William I. to the end of the reign of Henry III., and ending on the 1st col. of the 3rd page. The next portion begins, "Anno ab origine mundi usque ad tempus "in quo venit qui creavit omnia v^{m}.cic.," and ends "versus "Boriam iter suum arripuit M^{o}C.XXVIII. ad festum Sancti "Hillarii incipit ordo militum Templi." A.D. 1128.

228. Historia Regum Saxonum, &c.

MS. Cott. Domit. viii. ff. 1–10. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Britannia a consule quodam Romano Bruto dictum "est."

Expl.—"Illo vero relinquente comitatum, datus est cuidam "Rodberto de Mulbreio, a quo Rex Willelmus junior offensus "dum eum vi cepisset, ipse in sua manu retinuit comitatum; "hodieque frater ejus Henricus rex retinet.

This MS., which in most respects resembles the history attributed to Symeon of Durham, agrees with MS. Cott. Caligula A. viii. 2, as far as that MS. reaches. It mentions William [de Corbeuil] of Canterbury, Thurstan of York, Ralph [Flambard] of Durham, as then living. It seems to have been compiled between the years 1122 and 1128, as Ranulf, the last-mentioned Bishop of Durham, died in the latter year. Caligula A. viii. ends in the year 1119.

224. Gesta Anglorum ex Hist. Willielmi Malmesburiensis, Henrici Huntingdoniensis, et Walteri Coventriensis.

MS. Marquis of Salisbury, Hatfield House, B. d. 15. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

A collection of excerpts from William of Malmesbury, Henry of Huntingdon, and Walter of Coventry relative to the history of Britain from the time of the Trojans. It contains also the prophecies of Merlin, and the history of King Arthur. Near the end is given a rude sketch of Stonehenge.

A.D. 1129.

A.D. 1129.

225. Gosfridi, Abbatis Vindocinensis, Epistola.

In the "Maxima Bibliotheca Veterum Patrum," tom. xxi. p. 55, is a letter addressed to King Henry the First. It occurs in lib. v. ep. 17 of his collection of Epistles.

226. Chronicon a Guilielmi in Angliam adventu ad an. 1194.

MS. Cott. Titus. D. xxiv. f. 6. 8vo. vell. xii. cent.

Incip.—"Anno millesimo sexagesimo."

Expl.—"Et Willelmus Giffard Wintoniensis Episcopus."

A compilation from, or rather an abridgment of, Henry of Huntingdon, to 1129.

227. Gilbertus Dorcadius.

Pits (p. 843) states that Gilbert, having devoted his life to literature, was made Archdeacon of Buckingham by Robert [Bloet], Bishop of Lincoln, who held the see from 1094 to 1123. The time of Gilbert's death is not known; but Pits states that he flourished about the year 1160, in the reign of Henry the Second. Henry of Huntingdon, however, in his work "De Contemptu Mundi," states that Roger, Bishop of Chester, succeeded Gilbert in the archdeaconry of Buckingham, an event which must have been anterior to the year 1129, as Roger was consecrated Bishop of Lichfield in that year. This fact, however, does not prove that it was on Gilbert's death that Roger succeeded. Henry of Huntingdon further states that Gilbert wrote both in prose and verse.* None of his works, however, are now extant.

* "Cui successit Gislebertus versibus et prosa et habitu curialissimus," Hen. Hunt. Epist. ad Walterum, Anglia Sacra, ii. 696.

228. Hilarius. A.D. 1129.

Mr. Wright* introduces Hilarius into his "List of English "Writers," on the ground that "different allusions in his poems, "and the names of the friends to whom some of them are "addressed, or who are commemorated in them, afford the "strongest reasons for believing their author to have been an "Englishman." The poems consist of three scriptural dramas and a number of shorter pieces addressed to his friends. The only known copy of the poems of Hilarius is in the Bibliothèque Impériale at Paris. They were edited in 1838 by M. Champollion-Figeac.

229. Henrici Huntendunensis Historia Anglorum.

MS. Hengwrt 101. vell. small folio.

Incip.—"..... † pro mira fertilitate piscium et carnium."

Expl.—"Ecce quanta celsitudo, quam cito, quam leviter, ad "nichil lata est." ‡

On another gathering follows, in another hand, the commencement of what is generally considered the tenth book, or "De Summitatibus rerum," commencing, "Hic est annus qui "comprehendit scriptorem." By which it appears that the writer of the preceding history was living in the 30th year of the reign of Henry the First.

230. Aluredi Beverlacensis Annales, sive Historia de gestis Regum Britanniæ libris ix. ad annum 1129.

MS. Hengwrt 145. small 4to. vell. xv. cent.
§ MS. Bodl. Rawl. B. 200. vell. folio, dble col. xiv. cent.

* "Biographia Britannica Literaria," vol. 2, p. 91.

† This MS. begins with the words as above, being Book 1, line 18 of the edition in the "Monumenta Historica Britannica," p. 691.

‡ At the end of the 29th year of the reign of Henry I. Then follows in a different and much later hand, "Hæc sunt nomina Archiepiscoporum "Dorobern. ecclesiæ," beginning with Augustine and ending with William; and a much later scribe has continued the list to Hubert.

§ This MS. was used by Hearne in his edition.

A.D. 1129. * MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. Gale O. ii. 52.
† MS. Bibl. Imp. Paris 4126. folio. vell. dble. col. xiii. cent.

---

* This is Gale's copy, made by himself, and differs in some respects from the text published by Hearne.

† The MS. in the Imperial Library at Paris 4126, formerly Colbert 3120, is made up of two portions, the earlier of the thirteenth, the later of the fourteenth, century. It was once the property of Lord Burghley, who has written at the bottom of the first page, "Guilelmus Cecilius Dominus " de Burghley." I am indebted to the Rev. Joseph Stevenson for an analysis of this manuscript.

It consists of the following pieces :—

1. "Decretalis contra fratres, procurata per Magistrum Ricardum Fitz " Rauf." The name of the pope by whom issued does not occur, but it is dated at Avignon, on the "8 kal. Sept. anno pontif. 5."

2. Fol. 11. "Tractatus Magistri Stephani, Medici Hugonis (de Putiaco), " Episcopi Dunelmensis, de quodam prodigio." Nothing of incident or interest. It is followed by the request, "Ora pro Populton."

3. Fol. 26 b. "De situ Albaniæ, quæ in se figuram hominis habet."

Inc.—"Operæ pretium þuti." This treatise evinces some acquaintance with Scottish geography ; towards the middle occur these words : " Sicut mihi verus relator retulit, Andreas videlicet, et venerabilis Kata- " nensis Episcopus, natione Scotus et Dumfermelis monachus." (This must have been the Andrew, Bishop of Caithness, who filled that see from 1150 to 1185. See Keith, p. 205.) It consists of only three columns.

4. Fol. 27. "Chronicon de origine antiquorum Pictorum."

Inc.—"Picti propria lingua nomen habent." *Exp.*—"Brechne Domino," It fills nine columns.

5. "Chronicon regum Scottorum ccc.xiv. annorum."

Inc.—"Fergus filius Ene." The pedigree carried up to Adam.

6. Fol. 21. "De S. Andrea." A narrative to shew how he became the patron saint of Scotland.

Thus far is by Popiltoun ; next follows an earlier MS., viz., of the twelfth century.

7. "Giraldus Cambrensis de mirabilibus Hiberniæ."

Inc.—"Considerante mihi quam brevis," as in Camden's Edition p. 692 to 694. 6.

Prologue to Henry, as Camd. p. 698. Then the treatise itself to the foot of p. 754, ed. Camd.

8. Galfridus Monumeteusis.

9. *Tit.*—"Sequitur continuatio regum Saxonum secundum cronicas Alfridi " Beverlacensis, et Henrici Huntingdon. Ora pro Popiltoun, qui me com- " pilavit Eboraci. Brevis recapitulatio totius præcedentis opusculi."

Inc.—"Britones origine Trojani, sed post malitiam."

Rub.—"Expliciunt excerpta de historibus Britonum. Incipit Præfatio " de historiis Anglorum."

Inc.—"Finito regno. Advenerunt autem Beda."

Rub.—"Incipit præfatio Magistri Alueredi Beverlaci, the- A.D. 1129.
" saurarii ecclesiæ Sancti Johannis, Eboracensis archiepiscopi,
" in historiam de gestis regalibus regum Britanniæ, videlicet
" a Bruto, Britonum rege primo, usque ad Normannorum tem-
" pora, per annos amplius quam duo millia, ab adventu Nor-
" mannorum usque ad annum xxviij. regis H. primi per annos
" xliiij., historias Romanorum, Britonum, Anglorum, et multo-
" rum historiographorum mirabiliter et subtiliter abbreviatas
" et concordatas."

Incip. Præfatio.—"In diebus silentii nostri, quando non
" poteramus reddere Deo."

Expl. Præfatio.—"distincta poterit invenire."

Incip. Hist.—"Hæc insula Britannia extra orbem est
" posita."

Expl. Hist.—"quam prius ad procurationem sui a rege
" acceperat." *

The history is continued to the death of Henry I. Then follows the rubric, "Explicit historia Magistri Alfridi, Thesaurarii Beverlacensis, in-
" cipiens ad Brutum et finiens ad Henricum annorum 2200. Ora pro
" fratre Roberto de Populton."

10. (In the same hand.) A continuation of the above as far as 1326; said to be from the Polychronicon. Deficient in interest.

* After "acceperat" in the Hengwrt MS. 145, the following paragraph (not in Hearne's edition) is added in a different and later hand :—"Datus
" est etiam episcopatus Coventrensis, qui et Cestrensis, Rogero nepoti Gof-
" fridi de Clynton, qui ut dignior tanto honore esset, tribus hunc marcarum
" millibus promeruit. Ordinati sunt autem xv. kal. Decembris Cantuar. a
" Willelmo ejusdem ecclesiæ archiepiscopo. Anno xxx^{no} fuit rex in Pascha
" apud Wodstok, ubi Galfridus de Clintona infamatus est apud eum et
" accusatus de proditione ejus est. Inde ad festivitatem Sancti Michaelis
" transit in Normanniam. Anno xxxi^{o} rediit in æstate in Angliam, ducens
" secum filiam suam. Congregatis autem apud Northampton omnibus prin-
" cipibus Angliæ, deliberatum est quod filia sua redderetur viro suo Comiti
" Andegavensi, et ita factum est. Anno xxxii^{o} fuit magnum placitum
" Londoniæ inter Episcopum Sancti David et Episcopum Glamorganciæ
" de finibus parochiarum suarum. Eodem anno dedit rex episcopatum
" Eliensem Nigello, et episcopatum Dunelmensem Galfrido cancellario suo.
" Anno xxxiii^{o} fecit rex novum episcopatum apud Carleel, quo anno
" transivit in Normanniam, ibidem moratus usque ad obitum suum. Anno
" igitur xxxv^{to}, cum Rex a venatu venisset apud Sanctum Dionisium in
" Silva Leonum, contra prohibitionem medici comedit carnes murænarum,
" quæ ei semper nocebant. Quæ commestio senile corpus letaliter refri-
" gidans, subeunte febre acuta, cum nulla posset ei medicina valere, decessit
" rex magnus Henricus, cum regnasset xxxv. annis et quatuor fere
" mensibus." The above is taken from Henry of Huntingdon, slightly abridged.

A.D. 1129. Published by Hearne in 1716, but the MS. (Rawl. B. 200) which he used seems to have been very faulty, especially in proper names, which are strangely disfigured.

The prologue contains a description of Britain, its cities, its wonders, &c. taken from Beda, Geoffrey of Monmouth, Henry of Huntingdon, and Nennius.

Book I.—The history of Britain from Brutus to King Lud; taken from Geoffrey of Monmouth and Henry of Huntingdon.

Book II.—To King Lucius; taken from Geoffrey of Monmouth, Beda, Suetonius, Orosius, &c.

Book III.—To Gratianus; taken from Geoffrey of Monmouth, &c., as before.

Book IV.—Invasion of the Picts, &c. from Beda and Paulus Diaconus.

Book V.—From the arrival of the Saxons to the death of Arthur; from Geoffrey of Monmouth, Paulus Diaconus, Beda, &c.

Book VI.—Connexion of British and Saxon history; the foundation and succession of the Heptarchy; list of counties, &c.; from Beda, Henry of Huntingdon, but chiefly from the Appendix to Florence of Worcester.

Book VII.—From 849 to 923.
Book VIII.—From 923 to 1066.
Book IX.—From 1066 to 1129.
} From Symeon of Durham's several works, with a few additions, such as a list of Ethelwold's monasteries and the miracles at Beverley.

This writer's chief sources of information are Geoffrey of Monmouth and Symeon of Durham. He names various Roman and other authors, whom, to his surprise, he had consulted in vain for the early history of Britain. He, however, endeavours to support Geoffrey's account by adducing passages occasionally from Suetonius, Orosius, Beda, &c., which have some resemblance to the incidents therein related. It should be observed that he never mentions Geoffrey of Monmouth's name, but quotes him under the appellation of "Historia Britonum." At the end of each book is a summary of the kings, in the manner of Henry of Huntingdon.

Upon the whole, this work is of no value, as it does not, perhaps, contain a single fact which may not be found in the authors above mentioned.

The author appears to have made his compilation soon after 1143, as he states, that in consequence of the Decrees of the

Council of London, the number of persons excommunicated was so great as to prevent the performance of divine service in his church ;* and also that the "British History" (Geoffrey of Monmouth) had recently appeared, and was a subject of general conversation. A.D. 1129.

The only notices which occur relating to Alfred of Beverley are contained in the rubric prefixed to his chronicle and in his preface ; and (if the same person is intended) in MS. 560 of the Harleian collection. In the first he is called Treasurer of the church of Beverley,† and in the last "Master "Alfred, Sacrist of the church of Beverley," is said to have collected and translated its charters from English into Latin. In the preface to his chronicle he says, the Flemings were removed from the north of England to Ros, in Herefordshire, in "our times," and that he compiled this work during the period when the church was silent, owing to the number of persons excommunicated under the decree of the Council of London. The first event took place in the year 1112 ; the Council to which he alludes has been thought to have been that of Westminster, in December 1142, of which an obscure notice is afforded by William of Malmesbury (Hist. Novella, lib. ii.), and the excommunicated persons the adherents of the Empress Maud ; but he seems rather to refer to the Council of London, held, according to Henry of Huntingdon, at Mid-Lent 1143, and of which, apparently, the canons have been misplaced by Wilkins under the year 1138. These turn almost wholly on the excommunication of such as laid violent hands on the clergy or their property ; and they also specify various circumstances under which divine service was to cease.

In the preface, Alfred states his intention to excerpt such parts of the "Historia Britonum," which had just appeared, as were not incredible, and could be corroborated from other sources, and also to notice in what they differed from other relations, and afterwards to make collections from Beda's

* The British History of Geoffrey of Monmouth was published before 1139. Hearne insists that Aluered of Beverley preceded Geoffrey of Monmouth ; but this is evidently erroneous.

† Mr. Wright (Biographia Britannica Literaria, vol. ii., p. 157) states that "some modern writers have advanced the opinion directly opposed to "the historical evidence, that the title of Treasurer was given him only "as a literary honour, because his book is a *treasure* of history."

A.D. 1129. Ecclesiastical History, and other similar writings down to the time of the Normans.

Nothing further is known of Alfred of Beverley. Neither the time of his birth nor the year in which he died is known.

---

231. Historia sanctæ et suavis memoriæ Symeonis, Monachi et Præcentoris Ecclesiæ Sancti Cuthberti Dunelmi, de Regibus Anglorum et Dacorum, et creberrimis bellis, rapinis et incendiis eorum, post obitum Venerabilis Bedæ, Presbyteri, fere usque ad obitum Regis Primi Henrici, filii Willielmi Nothi, qui Angliam adquisivit, id est, ccccxxix. annorum et iv. mensium.

* MS. C.C.C. Cant. 139. 7. folio, vell. dble. col. xii. cent.

Title.—"Incipit passio Sanctorum Ethelberti atque Ethel-
" redi regiæ stirpis puerorum."

Incip.—"Anno ab incarnatione Dominica DCXVI., qui est
" xxi. ex quo Sanctissimus Augustinus."

Expl.—" a Willelmo ejusdem ecclesiæ archiepiscopo."

Colophon.—"Explicit historia suavis et sanctæ memoriæ
" Symeonis, monachi et præcentoris ecclesiæ Sancti Cuthberti
" Dunelmi, annorum ccccxxix. et mensium quatuor."

Printed in Twysden's "Decem Scriptores," col. 85–256, and the earlier portion in the "Monumenta Historica Britannica," pp. 645–688.

This work consists of two chronicles: The *first* begins A.D. 616 and ends in the year 957. The *second* commences with a recapitulation of what had already been said about King Alfred taken from the history of William of Malmesbury, A.D. 848 to the year 1129.

The first chronicle contains, in addition to the annals, the legend of Ethelbert and Ethelred; the genealogies of the Northumbrian kings; extracts from some of Beda's works, and an account of certain bishops of Hexham. In the annals anterior to the year 849 there are occasional notices resembling the epitome at the end of Beda's "Historia Ecclesias-

---

* This MS. appears to have been written between the years 1161 and 1180.

"tica" and the Saxon chronicle.* From that time to the year 887 Asser's Life of Alfred is extracted, and often amplified; but from the latter period to the year 957, where the first chronicle ceases, its notices chiefly relate to Northern affairs; and many of these notices, throughout this portion of the work, are not to be found in any preceding writer. Interspersed with the narrative are several verses taken from Boethius, "De Con- "solatione Philosophiæ." A.D. 1129.

Though this first chronicle is attributed to Symeon of Durham on the authority of the Corpus Christi MS., there are strong grounds for doubting whether it can be rightly assigned to him for the following reasons:—I. The first chronicle is completely separated from the second by the insertion of several pages taken from William of Malmesbury's History. II. Symeon can hardly be supposed to have compiled a chronicle breaking off abruptly at the year 957, when he had Florence of Worcester before him, from whom he might not only have supplied deficiencies, but have continued it to the year 1118, as he did the second chronicle in one unbroken series. III. The first chronicle differs entirely in style and manner from the other works attributed to Symeon, and especially from the second chronicle. IV. The first chronicle contains only three passages resembling the "Historia Ecclesiastica Dunelmensis," the first (A.D. 793) seems the source whence the description of Lindisfarne in that History is taken, a previous account being there referred to. The other two passages, one at the year 875, and the other at the year 934, have only a general resemblance in the works, so that it cannot be determined which is the original. V. The bulk of the first chronicle, that is to say, the passion of Ethelred and Ethelbert, the genealogy of the Northumbrian Kings, the Annals to the year 803, and the excerpt from Asser, are all in a style absurdly inflated; but the excerpts from Beda's Lives of the Abbots of Wearmouth adhere closely to the original, and the account of the translation of Acca and of Alchmund are sufficiently unaffected. These seem to have been interpolated by a Hexham man, who after his account of Acca says, "ad historiam redeam," and then the inflated style

* The copy of the Saxon Chronicle used by Symeon does not correspond with any now existing manuscript of that Chronicle.

A.D. 1129. appears again. VI. The first chronicle seems to have been written, in part at least, long before Symeon's time ; for the passion of Ethelred and Ethelbert describes their remains as still at Wakering, whereas about the year 991 they were translated to Ramsey ; and Gotscelin, who wrote a new account of their passion about the year 1090, says they were removed thither from Wakering at that period.

From the above-mentioned circumstances, and from some other facts not necessary to mention, it is evident that the first chronicle is not the work of Symeon of Durham, and that its author remains to be discovered. There is comparatively little respecting Lindisfarne, which would hardly have been the case had the author been a Durham man.

The second chronicle, extending from the year 848 to 1129, is unquestionably a distinct work. In the MS. it begins with a large initial on a fresh leaf, in a hand somewhat different from the preceding portion, apparently of the 12th century.

From 848 to 887 is from Florence of Worcester, inserting some notices of northern affairs and the story of John the Scot, from Malmesbury's Life of Aldhelm. From 887 to 1117 is transcribed or abridged from Florence, with additions from Eadmer, an account of lands, &c. belonging to Durham, the history of the Earls of Northumbria, the foundation of monasteries ; Northumbrian affairs ; the contest between the sees of Canterbury and York. The remaining portion to 1129, except part of the years 1118 and 1119, from the continuation of Florence, is apparently original. This second chronicle was continued by John of Hexham, from the year 1129 to the death of King Stephen.

Unless Symeon, or the author of this chronicle, whoever he may have been (for it may be doubted whether even the second portion of the chronicle was written by Symeon of Durham) issued successive editions of this work, it may be questioned whether he brought it lower down than the year 1119, as it is found abbreviated to that date in the Cottonian MS. Caligula A. viii.*

* In MS. Caligula A. viii. the following passages occur, which are not in Twysden's text :—Col. 206, l. 24, " Gaufridum qui in præsenti." Col. 206, l. 30, " modo Nicolaus." Col. 212, l. 57, after *convenerunt*, "jubente " Guillelmo rege majore, vii. kal. Junii feria vi^{a}." Col. 213, l. 22, after *quot villanos*, " et longitudinem et latitudinem silvarum et pratorum."

It may be observed that both of these chronicles to the year 1129 were used by Alfred of Beverley about the year 1143. They were also employed by Roger of Hoveden and the compiler of the annals of Mailros. A.D. 1129.

Of Symeon, the reputed author of these two chronicles, we have but little authentic information. He was probably a monk and precentor of Durham during the time of Bishop Walcher, who was murdered in the year 1080. He was certainly one of the nine monks who were present with Prior Turgot at the exhumation of St. Cuthbert's remains in 1104, and there is reason to believe that he died soon after 1129, at which year the second chronicle, as it now stands, terminates, for the continuation of it by John of Hexham commences in the year 1130.

Bale, however, asserts that Symeon flourished in the year 1164, and this statement has given rise to much unnecessary controversy with respect to the writings attributed to him. Bale's opinion was founded on the rubric prefixed to the first chronicle (as well as in the colophon) of the Corpus Christi manuscript that the work had been continued 429 years from the age of Beda, which number added to 735, the year of Beda's decease, would make exactly 1164; but however this

---

Col. 226, l. 39, after *Rex Francorum*, "et ad mensam sedebat ad dexteram " regis, inter regem scilicet Henricum et Anselmum Archiepiscopum." Col. 226, l. 49, after *multitudinem*, "applicuit in loco qui Portesmuthe " dicitur; ibique in rivaria de Walmesford figi tentoria præcepit, rex " autem ejus adventum apud Hastingas expectans, cum comitem venisse " audisset cum exercitu suo maximo per Surriam venit ad Auwltune, ibi " et ipse sua tentoria figi fecit. Ibique mediantibus utrorum baronibus " locuti sunt ad invicem rex et comes, concordiaque inter eos prolocuta, " venerunt Guintoniam secunda die Augusti, et ibi sacramento et affida- " tione inter eos facta redditæ sunt unicuique baronum utrorum terræ." Col. 228, l. 61, after *viderunt*, "Eodem anno natus est Guillelmus filius R. " Comitis die Sanctorum Crispini et Crispiniani in Turre Rothomagensium." Col. 230, l. 67, after *decesserunt*, "Turgotus Dunelmensis ecclesiæ prior ad " episcopatum Scottorum eligitur." Col. 237, l. 6, "Turgotus monachus " et prior Dunelmensis." Col. 241, l. 60, after *in Anglia fungi permitteret*, Caligula viii. thus ends, "De primo Saxonum vel Normannorum adventu " sive de eorumdem regibus libellus explicit." It may be here mentioned that Caligula A. viii. is in reality a history of Durham, extending to nearly the end of the twelfth century, and ending imperfectly; chiefly compiled from William of Malmesbury, Roger of Hoveden, Symeon of Durham, and the Lives and Miracles of St. Cuthbert.

A.D. 1129. might apply to the time when the manuscript in question was transcribed, it does not agree with the text of the chronicle; for the year 1129 in which the chronicle ends was the 394th instead of the 429th year from the death of Beda.

232. Serlo, Presbyter.

Pits, on the authority of Giraldus Cambrensis, and Leland states that this scholar lived in the reign of Henry the Second.* He was the son of Syred and Leofleda, and acquired considerable reputation on account of his piety and learning. He became dean of Salisbury and afterwards abbot of Exeter.† Various works are attributed to him, but their titles are not now known.

233. Ranulph de Meschines.

Tanner, on the authority of Sir William Dugdale ("Origines "Juridiciales," p. 56), states that Ranulph de Meschines, Earl of Chester, wrote a book on the common laws of England. He died A.D. 1129.

A.D. 1130.

234. Benedict of Gloucester.

Benedict was a monk of St. Peter's of Gloucester, and wrote a Life of St. Dubricius, the Archbishop, noticed in vol. i., p. 42, of this Catalogue. Little or nothing is known of the personal history of Benedict, but he appears to have been contemporary with Geoffrey of Llandaff, and was alive in 1120, as he mentions the translation of the remains of St. Dubricius, which took place in that year. Cave states that he flourished in 1130.

* "Vixit anno a Christi nativitate 1129, sub Angliæ Rege Henrico "Secundo."

† According to Le Neve, Serlo, who held the deanery of Salisbury, died abbot of Cirencester in 1147. If this is the person mentioned by Pits, he must have resigned Salisbury before 1111, as Robert died dean of Salisbury in that year.

235. Athelard of Bath. A.D. 1130.

There is very little known of the personal history of this famous scholar, who was dignified by the title of "Philosophus "Anglorum." His writings treat entirely on philosophical and scientific subjects, in pursuit of which he travelled through France, Germany, Italy, Spain, Egypt, and Arabia. Tanner has erroneously attributed to him a Life of St. Dunstan. See a notice of that work in vol. i., p. 606, of this Catalogue. Neither Leland, Bale, Pits, nor Tanner knew the date of his death.* The first writer merely states that Athelard flourished in the reign of Henry I., and the other three place him in 1130. On the Pipe Roll, 31 Hen. I., there is a gift of 4*s.* 6*d.* to Adelard de Bada by the King out of the profits of the county of Wilts ; and Mr. Hunter, who edited that Roll, supposes that the donation was made by that monarch in his known character of a favourer of learning. If Mr. Hunter is correct in his surmise, then we have proof that Athelard was alive in 1130.

---

236. William of Tyre.

As Tanner has placed William of Tyre in his "Catalogue of "English Writers," it would be improper to exclude him from this work. Little or nothing is known of his personal history. From being prior of the canons regular in the church of the Holy Sepulchre, he became Archbishop of Tyre, in the year 1127, and chancellor of the kingdom of Jerusalem. He is said to have written several letters to Bernard, patriarch of Antioch.† He died in 1130.

* The preface to his "Dialogus de Rerum Causis" is printed by Martene, Anecd. i. 292. It is dedicated to Richard, Bishop of Bayeux, who filled that see from 1106 to 1133. See "Gallia Christ." xi. 360.

† "Historia Belli Sacri," the History and Acts of the Princes of the East ("De Principibus Orientalibus et eorum Actibus") from the year 614 to 1184, and the "Acta Synodi Lateranensis," held under Pope Alexander the Third, have been erroneously attributed to him, but they belong to another William of Tyre, who died about the year 1190, and who mentions his namesake and predecessor in the archiepiscopate of Tyre in the 13th and 14th Books of his "History of the Crusades."

A.D. 1130. 237. Magnus Rotulus Scaccarii, vel Magnus Rotulus Pipæ, de anno tricesimo primo Regni Henrici Primi (ut videtur);* quem plurimi hactenus laudarunt pro Rotulo quinti anni Stephani Regis.

Edited by Joseph Hunter for the Commissioners of Public Records, 1833.

This is the earliest of the series of Public Records called the Pipe Rolls. There is, however, a hiatus of 26 years between this Roll and the next of the same series, viz., 2 Hen. II. From that time to the present the series is complete, with the exception of two years only, viz., those of the 1st of Henry III. and the 7th of Henry IV.

The Pipe Rolls, or "Rotuli Annales," have ever been considered records of great importance. They contain the accounts of the king's yearly revenue rendered into the Exchequer by sheriffs and other ministers and debtors of the Crown, and afford many minute particulars of its territorial possessions. These Records were not originally intended for any other than financial affairs, yet in the early Rolls much curious matter, nowhere else to be found, is recorded ; and even private charters were, before the commencement of the Chancery registration, entered thereon.

A.D. 1130.†

238. Henrici Huntindunensis Epistola ad Henricum Regem. De Serie Regum potentissimorum qui per orbem terrarum hucusque fuerunt.‡

MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Dd. 1. 17. 2. folio, vell. xiv. cent.
MS. Phillipps 8079, 118.

* For many years this Roll was considered to belong to the fifth year of the reign of King Stephen, until Prynne asserted that it belonged to the eighteenth of Henry I. Madox, in his "Epistolary Discourse" concerning this Roll, modestly declines to say more than that it belonged to the reign of Henry; but his evidence goes to show that it probably belonged to the thirtieth year of his reign. The late Mr. Petrie, in his Preface to the Norman Pipe Roll of the year 1184, assigns it to the twenty-ninth or thirtieth, and the late Mr. Hunter places its date (ut videtur) in the thirty-first of Henry I.

† "Hic est annus qui comprehendit scriptorem *tricesimus* regni gloriosi "et invictissimi Regis Anglorum Henrici. . . . . Hic est igitur annus ille "a quo scriptor Historiæ suam voluit ætatem a sequentibus computari." Some copies read, instead of *tricesimus*, "tricesimus quintus."

‡ Henry of Huntingdon's Epistle to King Henry is a portion of that which is frequently called the *Tenth Book* of his History of England, and

MS. Vatican. Christina 587. A.D. 1130.
MS. Harl. 64.
MS. Lambeth 118.
MS. Bibl. Reg. 13. C. ii.
MS. Lambeth 327.
MS. Lambeth 179.
MS. Addit. 24,061.
MS. Routh. in Univers. Dunelm.
MS. Arund. 48. ff. 118–129. vell. 4to. xii. or xiii. cents.
MS. Bibl. Imp. Paris, 6238, olim Colbert. xvi. cent.

Incip.—"Cum maxime notitia gestorum pateant et enites-
" cant gerenda."

Expl.—"Vale, rex, et ut valeas ad hoc suspira."

This Epistle, consisting of brief notices of the succession of patriarchs, kings, and emperors, brought down to the Emperor Conrad,* was probably written about the year 1130. In it Henry of Huntingdon refers to his history of England as being already published,† a copy of which is in the Hengwrt Collection of MSS.

A.D. 1131. A.D. 1131.

239. Mariani Scotti Chronicon, cum Appendice.

MS. Bodley 297 (2468). dble. col. large fol. xii. cent.

An interpolated copy of Florence of Worcester, with the continuation to 1131. In addition to the marginal and other variations of the manuscript at Corpus Christi College, Oxford, which in the Bodleian Manuscript are placed in the text, it contains further insertions from William of Malmesbury, the Annales of Asser, Frodoard, and Eadmer, together with various notices and charters connected with Bury, probably added by a monk of that monastery. It also contains a few

occurs between the Seventh and Eighth Books of Savile's Text. This Tenth Book is generally entitled "De Summitatibus rerum," and contains three epistles. (1.) "De serie Regum potentissimorum," addressed to King Henry, now under consideration. (2.) "De Origine Regum Bri-
" tannorum," addressed to Waren. (3.) "De Contemptu Mundi," addressed to Walter.

* See note * on p. 191.

† See p. 169.

A.D. 1131. marginal insertions from Beda, and from other sources. Its dates, through the carelessness of the scribes, are frequently misplaced. In consequence of an imperfect and hasty examination, it has been considered, though wrongly, as the best copy of Marianus now extant. See the article Marianus Scotus, No. 70, p. 46, and Florence of Worcester, No. 192, p. 129.

---

240. Hervæus.

Hervè le Breton was consecrated Bishop of Bangor in the year 1092, and translated to Ely in 1109. He wrote a tract entitled "Ad Henricum Regem Angliæ Epistolarum liber i.," and died 30th August 1131.

---

241. Mariani Scoti Chronicon, ab initio Mundi ad annum 1131, pulcherrime conscriptum.

MS. Lambeth 42. vell. fol. sæc xii.

This manuscript is very finely written in double columns, in a beautiful hand of the latter part of the twelfth century, apparently between the years 1154 and 1189.* It has nearly the same pieces prefixed as occur in the MS. C.C. Oxon. 157, and contains the continuation, ending in the year 1131. It agrees with that copy where uninterpolated in most of its variations from the printed text, its only additions consisting of various notices relating to Abingdon, to which monastery it formerly belonged. These additions are printed in the "Anglia Sacra," i. p. 163. See the articles Marianus Scotus, No. 70, p. 46, and Florence of Worcester, No. 192, p. 129.

* Henry II. is the last mentioned in the list of kings, though Richard I. is added in a later hand.

242. Annales ab an. 741 ad an. 1131 inclusive. A.D. 1131.

MS. Harl. 1757. f. 7–78. paper, folio. xvii. cent.

Apparently a transcript of the continuation of Florence of Worcester.

---

243. Annales Ultonienses ab anno 431 ad annum 1131.

* MS. Bodl. Rawlins. 489 B. folio, vell. dble. coll. xv–xvi. cent.
† MS. Stowe 45. folio, paper.
‡ MS. Stowe 46. folio, paper.
§ MS. Stowe 44. folio, paper.
MS. Clarendon, 4787.
MS. Clarendon, 4795.

Printed to the year 1131, with a Latin version by O'Conor, "Rerum Hibernicarum Scriptores," vol. iv.

It is asserted by an eminent Irish scholar of the present day, that Dr. O'Conor's text is so full of blunders and mistranslations that it can only mislead. Astle in his "Origin and "Progress of Writing" has given a fac-simile of the last entries in this vol., plate xxii., Nos. 16 and 17, with a description at p. 136.

These Annals are considered by Irish scholars as most important for the early history of Ireland. They also throw great light on the ancient history of Scotland, the north of England, and the Isle of Man. They were called the "Annals "of Ulster," because they were compiled in a monastery in Ulster by Cathal Maguire, who died in 1498.‖ The main

---

* This MS. is better known as the Chandos MS., and is the source of all the copies now known to exist; folios 61, 62, 63, 64, and 73, are missing. It belonged at one time to Sir James Ware, and afterwards to the Earl of Clarendon. It was bought by Rawlinson at the sale of the Chandos Library in 1747 for 10*s.* 6*d.* The first page is nearly obliterated. The compilation extends from the year 431 to 1541, the continuation being added.

† A transcript in fac-simile, by Dr. O'Conor, from the Rawlinson MS 489.

‡ This volume contains copious extracts from the Rawlinson MS. from 1156 to 1303 inclusive.

§ A copy of the Rawlinson MS. from A.D. 431 to 765.

‖ O'Conor states that the Annals, which commence at the year 1156, were compiled by Augustin Magraidin, who died in the year 1405. (O'Conor, Script. iv. 398. Note.)

A.D. 1131. authority of the compiler is the Annals of Tigernach. The Annals of Ulster were continued to 1541* by Roderick Cassidy, Archdeacon of Clogher.

---

244. Liber Landavensis, sive Historia de Fundatione Ecclesiæ ibidem, de Vita S. Sampsonis, Archiepiscopi et Confessoris, una cum Honorii Papæ II. Innocentiique II. Chartis variis ad eandem Ecclesiam spectantibus.

MS. Coll. Jesu Oxon. cxii. paper, folio. xvii. cent.
† MS. Rûg. (olim Hengwrt). vell. folio. xvii. cent.
‡ MS. olim Hengwrt.
§ MS. olim Llandaff.
‖ MS. Llanerch. vell. folio.
¶ MS. Bodl. James.

The "Liber Landavensis" has been printed with a translation for the Society for publishing Welsh MSS. by the Rev. W. J. Rees, 8vo., Llandovery, 1840. The editor took his text from the two first-mentioned MSS., which end abruptly in the year 1104, at the consecration of Herwald, Bishop of Llandaff.

The work contains an account of Elgar the hermit. Life of St. Samson. Notice of the city of Rome and its principal churches

---

* Short entries relating to the years 1549, 1551, 1584, and 1588 are added on the last two pages, together with a memorandum, dated 1579, of additions by members of the family of O'Lunin.

† This is a careful transcript of the lost Hengwrt MS., made by Mr. Robt. Vaughan in 1660, and forms the text of Mr. Rees' edition.

‡ This MS. was originally the property of the church of Llandaff, from whence it got into Selden's collection, and was borrowed of his executor by Robert Vaughan, of Hengwrt, for the purpose of transcription. It appears entered in a catalogue of his library, made in 1658, under the title "162 Liber Landavensis, from Mr. Selden's library, folio, in parch-" ment, three inches thick, having Teilo's picture in brass on the lid thereof, " formerly overlaid with gold and silver, but now almost worn out by age." It cannot now be found. It should properly belong to the Bodleian Library, to which place Selden bequeathed his MSS.

§ This MS. has been missing since 1790.

‖ This MS. also is missing.

¶ This is not the "Liber Landavensis," but a chartulary of Llandaff, written in the fourteenth century.

and cardinals. Of Eleutherius, Bishop of Rome, and of the persecution of the Christians under the Roman Emperors, Diocle-sian and Maximian. Account of the first state of the church of Llandaff. Grants to the church of Llandaff by various persons. Biographical memoir of St. Dyfrig or Dubricius, Archbishop of Llandaff. Life of St. Teilo, Archbishop of Llandaff. Privilege of St. Teilo, granted to the church of Llandaff. Grants of King Iddon ab Ynys Gwent. Churches given to St. Teilo. Grants by various persons. Life of St. Oudoceus. Grants by various persons. Lost property recovered by St. Oudoceus. Numerous grants by various persons to the church of Llandaff. Notice of the consecration and death of Gurgan, Bishop of Llandaff. Grants by various persons. Notice of the seven cantreds of Glamorgan and the diocese of Llandaff. Grants by various persons. Account of an election of kings of Glamorgan. Of the consecration of Joseph, Bishop of Llandaff. Grants by various persons. Account of the con-secration of Herwald, Bishop of Llandaff. Grant of Cadurgan, son of Meurig. Privilege granted by Gruffydd, King of Wales. Grants by various persons. Account of the district of Ergyng. The consecration of churches and ordination of ministers by Bishop Herwald. Death of Bishop Herwald, and the consecration of Bishop Urban. Exhortation of Ralph, Archbishop of Canterbury, for rebuilding the church of Llan-daff. Requisition of Bishop Urban to Pope Calixtus II. Notice of the Council of Rheims. Several bulls or edicts of Pope Honorius II., relating to the church of Llandaff, addressed to Bishop Urban, William, Archbishop of Canterbury, King Henry I., and other persons. Exhortation of Cardinal John de Crema, relating to the church of Llandaff. Summons of William, Archbishop of Canterbury. Ordinances of the Council of London. Account of the two journeys of Urban, Bishop of Llandaff, to Rome. Several bulls or edicts of Pope Honorius II. and Innocent II., and Cardinals John and Gregory, relative to the church of Llandaff, addressed to Urban, Bishop of Llandaff, Bernard, Bishop of St. David's, Henry I., King of England, and others. A.D. 1131.

Mr. Rees in his Preface ascribes this work to Geoffrey,* the

* Wharton considers Esni, Dean of the church of Llandaff, who was invited by his brother, Bishop Urban, to be present at the removal of the body of St. Dubricius from Bardsey to Llandaff, in 1120, to be the same person as Geoffrey, "Anglia Sacra," p. xxvii. (Rees' Preface, p. 1.)

A.D. 1131. brother of Urban, Bishop of Llandaff, and says that it was compiled in 1132, as Bishop Urban died in 1133, and the last document is to be considered of the date of the preceding year.

Extracts and partial transcripts of the "Liber Landavensis" occur in the following: MS. Lambeth 583, p. 85; MSS. C.C.C. Cant. 101, p. 310; C.C.C. Cant. 119, p. 435; C.C.C. Oxon. p. 9; Trin. Coll. Dublin (Usher's extracts); MS. Lincoln's Inn. xxxii. (xxxiv.); MS. Lewis Morris, in library of Welsh school, London, Gray's Inn Lane, No. 42.

A.D. 1132.

A.D. 1132.

245. Epistola Archiepiscopi Turstini ad Willielmum Carboys de egressu monachorum Fontanensium e Cœnobio Sanctæ Mariæ Eboracensis.

* MS. C.C.C. Oxon. 209, 98 b. vell. 4. xii. cent.
MS. C.C.C. Cant. 139, 14. vell. folio. xiii. cent.
MS. Bodl. 39 (olim 1892, 209). vell. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Reverentissimo et in Christiana caritate serenis-
" simo domno Willielmo, Dei gratia Cantuariensium archi-
" episcopo."

Expl.—"Valeat in Christo sanctitas vestra."

Printed in the "Memorials of the Abbey of St. Mary of
" Fountains," for the Surtees Society, 1863, under the editorship of John Richard Walbran. It had been printed in part in Dugdale's Monasticon, vol. vi. p. 293, and in S. Bernardi, Opp. i. 386-91.

This very long and interesting narrative was written by Archbishop Thurstan to William Corbeil, Archbishop of Canterbury, relative to a mutiny in the monastery of St. Mary, without the walls of York, which he himself had en-

* This MS. at one time was the property of Fountains Abbey; afterwards it belonged to John Rosewell, of C.C.C. Oxon., ex dono Tho. Samwell armig. de Upton in co. Northampton. At the end of the epistle comes "Anno M.C.XXXII. ciclus lunaris xx. et decennovalis xii. et solaris xxi. concurrens v. indictio x. epacta i. annus bissextilis, littera Dominicalis B., ii. non Oct., Eboracensium monachorum egressio de ecclesia
" beatæ Mariæ Ebor. Eodem anno facta est abbatia Sanctæ Mariæ de
" Fontibus vi. kal. Januarii, sicut precedens epistola manifeste demon-
" stravit." This colophon precedes the epistle in the manuscript of C.C.C. Cant. 139, and Bodley 39.

deavoured to quell. The Bodleian MS. shows that Thurstan wrote to his rival archbishop in his capacity of papal legate, and not as his superior. A.D. 1132.

A.D. 1133. A.D. 1133.

246. Registrum breve de Statu Ecclesiæ Dunelmensis ab Aº 635 ad tempora Galfridi Episcopi.

MS. Cott. Titus A. ii. ff. 153–157 b. 4to. vell. xv. cent.

Incip.—"Aydanus monachus anno Christi 635 per Sanctum "Oswaldum Regem primus Episcopus Lindisfarnensis."
Expl.—"unde multa mala ecclesiæ devenerunt."
Short notices of no historical value.

247. Liber Fundationis Ecclesiæ et Prioratus S. Bartholomæi, in West-Smithfield, London, per Raherum, qui illic religiosos viros secundum Regulam S. Patris Augustini aggregavit, iisdemque per xxii. annos Prioris dignitate et officio functus præfuit; et de Miraculis ipsius.

MS. Cott. Vespas. B. ix. f. 1. vell. large 4to. xv. cent.

Extracts from this MS., having reference to the life of Rahere, and the foundation of the priory of St. Bartholomew, Smithfield (1123–1133), are given in Dugdale's "Monasticon," p. 292.

A.D. 1134. A.D. 1134.

248. Gilbert the Universal.

Neither Bale nor Pits enters Gilbert* among the ancient authors of England, but Tanner, following Cave, has given him a place in his Catalogue. Cave states that Gilbert was born in France, and Richard of Poitiers† that he was a native of Bretagne. He appears to have been at one time canon of

* According to Cave, he was also called "Sillebertus."
† Ap. Martene, Ampl. Col. vol. v., col. 1172.

A.D. 1134. Lyons, and afterwards one of the clergy of Auxerre. He was a relative of Henry, Bishop of Ely, and at his suggestion left his school at Nevers and came to England. He became Bishop of London in 1128, and died on the other side of the Alps on the 10th of August 1134.* Although Gilbert acquired the title of "Universal," "ob veritatem doctrinæ appellatus," yet very few of his works have reached us. Those which are known are, "Expositiones in Vetus Testamentum," "In Threnos Jeremiæ," "In Psalterium," "Super Cantica." The editors of the "Histoire Littéraire de la France" state that a gloss on the Bible, said to have been made by Gilbert when he was at Auxerre, was extant in the last century.

249. Stephen Harding.

According to William of Malmesbury, Stephen Harding was born in England, of no very illustrious parents, and passed the early years of his life in the monastery of Sherburn, in Dorsetshire, without taking the monastic habit. He visited Scotland, France, and Rome in pursuit of knowledge. On leaving the latter city he went into Burgundy, and became a monk in the monastery of Molesmes, in the diocese of Langres, in the province of Burgundy, where he remained several years. Dissatisfied with the rules of his house, those of St. Benedict, he left it with a small party, and laid the foundation of a monastery and new order in the desert of Citeux, which in process of time became numerous and powerful under the name of Cistercians. From being prior, he became abbot of that house, viz., in the year 1109 or 1110. He abdicated the abbacy in 1133, and died on the 28th March in the following year; but the 17th of April is his day in the Roman Martyrology. Stephen Harding wrote several works,† but none immediately connected with the literature of England.

* Florence of Worcester gives 1138 as the year of his decease, and Leland 1139.

† (1.) "Liber ordinum, seu rituum ordinis Cisterciensis." (2.) "Constitutiones pro unione monasteriorum ordinis Cisterciensis." (3.) "Sermo habitus in obitu S. Alberici." (4.) "Exhortationes privatæ ad monachos."

A.D. 1135.

250. List of the Kings of England from A.D. 495 to King Stephen.

MS. Coll. All Souls. vv. 3, 7, 5.

It also contains King Edward the First's letter to the Pope concerning his claim to the kingdom of Scotland. Dated 8th May, A° 1301, 29 Edw. 1.

---

251. Breviarium Chronicæ Hagulstadiensis ecclesiæ, vulgariter Hexham, ab A° 674 ad temp. Hen. I. Regis.

MS. Cott. Titus A. ii. f. 160 b. vell. 4to. xv. cent.

Incip.—"Ut in cronica Haugustaldensis, quæ vulgariter " Hexham."

Expl.—"inter metas terræ Sancti Cuthberti protunc fuerat " comprehensa."

---

252. Chronicon breve a Christo ad Stephanum Regem breviusculum.

MS. Cott. Domit. A. xv. ff. 1–7. vell. small 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Dominus noster Jesus Christus Filius Dei con- " ceptus est."

Expl.—"Alienor Regina peperit Henricum in Lundonia. " Rex Henricus transfretavit, et castella fratris sui Gaufridi " obtinuit."

Very brief annals, apparently prepared by a monk of Ely.* The Saxon portion relates chiefly to the Kings of Kent, Archbishops of Canterbury, and Kings of Mercia, but more especially to matters connected with Ely.

---

* "Willelmus Rex fecit describere omnem Angliam, quantum quisque " terræ vel quid possidebat, atque tunc nostras possessiones Elyensis abbatiæ " describi jussit, petente Symeone Abbate."

A.D. 1135?

A.D. 1135?

253. Vita Gruffini, filii Conani Regis Venedotiæ, vel, ut Angli vocant, Northwalliæ.

MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. Gale O. 5. 24. fol. paper. xvi. or xvii. cent.
* MS. Bodl. Jones, 57. fol. paper. xvii. cent.

Incip.†—"Regnante in Anglia Edwardo."

Desin.—"Precemur nos, ut ejus anima in pace cum aliorum "bonorum ac præclarorum regum animabus conquiescat. "Amen."

Gruffyd ap Cynan was King of Gwynedd from 1075 to 1137. He died in 1137, and was the last King of Wales; after which dates the Sovereigns of Wales had the title of Princes only (Warrington's History, vol. i. pp. 448–453). See Roberts's "Sketch of the Early History of the Britons," 8vo., 1803.

254. Historia Fundationis et Dotationis Abbatiæ Sancti Petri de Salop.

MS. Registr. Abbatiæ Salop. penes. Ric. Leveson.

Incip.—"Cum providenti dispensatione Dei."

Expl.—"Ego Gaufridus de Magnavilla subscripsi."

Printed in Dugdale's Monast. iii. 517. Edit. Lond. 1821.

A sketch of the history of this abbey from its foundation in 1083 to the reign of Stephen. The author of this piece places its foundation in 1087, but there is evidence to shew that there was a monastery in Shrewsbury, dedicated to St. Peter, before the foundation of the abbey.

* On the first leaf is written—"This is Robert Vaughan of Hengwrt "(near Dolgelly, in the county of Merioneth) booke."

† MS. Jones commences, "Cum in Anglia regnaret Edwardus, dictus "Confessor."

A.D. 1135. A.D. 1135.

255. Henrici Huntendunensis Historia Anglorum.

Henry of Huntingdon, in the year 1135,* or shortly afterwards, published an edition of his history of England, brought down to the death of Henry I., which is generally called the first edition. No copy, however, of this edition is known at present ;† but the MS. in the Hengwrth collection shews that the first edition ended in 1129. For an account of this author, and the various editions of his work, see under the year 1154.

256. Chronicon Scottorum (sive Hibernensium) ad an. 1135.

‡ MS. Trin. Coll. Dublin.
§ MS. Stowe, 63.

This chronicle contains annals of Ireland, with some notices of the affairs of Scotland, from the earliest period to the year

* In his epistle, "De Serie Regum potentissimorum to King Henry I.," written about the year 1130 (see p. 180), the author, by the words "et "laudes, autentice nonne hæc scripta sunt in libro primo quem feci de "Hystoria Anglorum. Ibi igitur mirabilia gesta mirabilium regum, Rex "Henrice, videbis," &c., refers to his history already published, which seems to imply an earlier edition than 1135. The Hengwrt MS., which ends in 1129, is seemingly the edition to which Henry of Huntingdon refers. (See p. 180.) There is, however, something puzzling in this epistle to Henry I. The author speaks of the Emperor Conrad, who was not elected until two years after King Henry's death. These references, however, to the Emperor Conrad may have been after insertions and adaptations, when the author formed his second edition, published in the year 1147.

† Unless MS. C.C.C. Cant. 280 be one.

‡ The Dublin MS., which is a modern transcript, consists of 95 pages, closely written, and contains marginal notes, chiefly chronological, in the writing of Roderick O'Flaherty, the author of the "Ogygia." At the end are four additional pages, containing annals from 1142 to 1150. A writer in the "Journal des Sçavans" says, "Je crois devoir déclarer ici que je "possède actuellement cette même copie des Annales de Tigernach que "possedoit M. O'Flaherty, avec un ancien apographe de la Chronique "de Clonmacnois, qui est bien connu sous le titre de Chronicon Scotorum "Cluanense, et qui appartenoit aussi au même Monsieur O'Flaherty, qui le "cite bien souvent dans sa Ogygie."

§ The Stowe MS. is a careful transcript by Dr. O'Conor from the Dublin MS.

A.D. 1135. 1135. It was written in the abbey of Clonmacnoise, and has been improperly called by some "Chronicon Cluanense," which has led to its being confounded with the Annals of Tighernach; but as Tighernach died in 1088, he cannot have been the author of the whole chronicle. Besides, it differs from his annals in matter and style. It is quoted by O'Flaherty.

---

257. Fragmentum Historiæ Cœnobii Thetfordensis per Gaufredum ejusdem loci Monachum.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. 329. 6.

Incip.—"Fratribus commanentibus in Thetfordensi Ecclesia."

Expl.—"Tunc prior ex parte Domini et beatæ Mariæ . . ."

Printed in Dugdale's Monasticon, vol. v. p. 151.

This piece was written by Geoffrey de Rocherio, prior of Thetford in the middle of the fourteenth century.

---

258. Gesta Consulum Andegavensium usque ad obitum Henrici I., auctore Monacho Benedictino Majoris Monasterii.

Ex MS. S. Laudi Andegavensis.

Incip.—"Domino Henrico Regi Anglorum."

Expl.—"moderni ut inde valeant fructum invenire."

Printed in D'Achery's "Spicilegium," tom. iii. p. 234. Edit. Paris, 1723, and in Dom Bouquet's Collection of French Historians, vii. p. 256–258, ix. 25, x. 258–258, xi. 265–271, and xii. 495–504.

---

259. Lestoire e la Genealogie des Dux qui unt este, par ordre en Normandie par Benoit de Saint Maur.

MS. Harl. 1717. vell. folio, dble. col. xii. or xiii. cent.
MS. Bibl. Publ. de Tours. vell. small folio.

Rubr.—"Ci comence lestoire e la genealogie des dux qui unt este par ordre en Normendie."

Incip.—"Quant li mondes fu estabiiz."

Expl.—"Qui ensemble od lui regneront
Cum angelis in æternum
Per sæcula sæculorum. Amen."

Printed in the "Collection de Documents inédits sur l'His- A.D.1135.
"toire de France, publiés par ordre du Roi," by M. Francisque Michel. 4to., 1836, 1838-1840. A portion had previously been published by Mons. Michel at the end of "L'Histoire de Normandie de Th. Licquet," Rouen, 1835, and in "Chroniques Anglo-Normandes," Rouen, 1836.

This poem begins with the creation and ends after the death of King Henry I.

The author professes, and apparently with truth, to translate faithfully from his authorities. He follows Dudo de S. Quentin, William of Jumièges, as interpolated by Robert de Monte, Ordericus Vitalis, and others. He probably had seen the writings of Florence of Worcester and Henry of Huntingdon, as also some writers of little credit, who betray him into some curious blunders. He refers frequently to "Lestoire Latine et la Geste." At the end of the portion relating to William the Conqueror, he says,—

"Tant puis bien dire senz mentir,
Translate ai l'estoire e dite
De issi cum ai truve escrite
Nai mis fausetê ne mensonge.
Damne-Deu pri kil voille e donge,
Si offert j'ai gref labor,
Qu'au plaisir seit de mun seignor :
Ci voil e quer sor tote rien,
Kar od tant niesterreit il bien."

"Ci finist l'estoire del Rei Guillaume, e apres cele del Rei "Henri e ad Rei Ros, e del Duc Robert de Normendie."

He says that Edward the Confessor married Gonille, daughter of Earl Godwin ; that William the Conqueror, at the battle of Hastings, takes off his "heaume et ventaille." He says that Harold had 13 wounds. Speaking of the Norman chiefs, he says,—

"Si vousisse les fair escrire,
Trop longue chose fust a dire,
En tres quaers de parchemin
Nen venisse je pas a fin."

He says also that the Bishop of Rochester entreats William Rufus to recall Anselm, but he refuses ; that William Rufus dreams that, being in church, and so famished that he is ready to eat his own flesh, he thinks he sees a deer on the

A.D. 1135. altar ; but when he begins to devour it, he finds it to be a human corpse. He eats the arms and legs, and then awakes and desires the Bishop of Rochester to expound it. William hears him patiently, and promises amendment. He says that Robert Curthose was placed in the custody of Robert, Earl of Gloucester, at Bristol. He mentions Taillefer slightly.

Little or nothing is known of the personal history of Benoit de Saint Maur. He was patronized by King Henry II., and at his desire wrote this metrical history of the Dukes of Normandy. Benoit never loses an opportunity of praising his patron, whom he calls "le bon Rei Henri Secund, flors des " princes de tut le mond."

Besides this poem, he composed a metrical history of Troy, a fine copy of which is in the Harleian Collection, No. 4482. This was an earlier production than the poem under consideration. A life of Thomas Becket has also been ascribed to him,* as well as a song on the crusade ; but there seems to be no authority for so doing.

260. Henry I. of England.

As Leland, Bale, Pits, and Tanner have given to this monarch a place among the learned writers of England, a notice of him must not be omitted in these pages. Henry is said to have acquired the name of Beauclerc on account of his learning and literary taste. The chief works attributed to him by Bale and Pits are (1), "De publicis regni decretis," better known as the Laws of Henry I. ; (2) "Epistolarum " maxime ad S. Anselmum liber unus." King Henry I. is also claimed by the French as one of the Anglo-Norman Trouvères. Mr. Wright,† however, denies him the credit of having written the two works attributed to him by the Abbé de la Rue,‡ viz. (1), a collection of Esopean fables, alluded to by the poetess Marie de France, and (2) a poem on behaviour at table, &c., entitled " Le Dictie d'Urbain." The Abbé de la Rue has

* Noticed sub ann. 1170.

† "Biographia Britannica Literaria," vol. ii. p. 60.

‡ "Essais Historiques sur les Bardes, les Jongleurs, et les Trouvères " Normands et Anglo-Normands," vol. ii. pp. 33–40.

also published the four lines* in the note to an anonymous poem, entitled "Urbanus," preserved in a manuscript in the Bibliothèque Impériale at Paris (No. 3,718), in which it is said that "Rex vetus Henricus" had published the precepts there given; but Mr. Wright disputes their application to this sovereign. A.D. 1135.

---

261. Ricardi Wigorniensis Carmen Elegiacum rhythmicum in Mortem Henrici Regis primi.

MS. Bibl. Reg. 6. A. vi. 3. f. 109 b. vell. small folio. xii. cent.
MS. Bodl. 487. (2067.) 107.

Incip.—"Clerus pastore, monachus patre, plebs monito
"Proh dolor! urbs Wenta, solito viduatur hono } re."

Expl.—"Pastor ut indempnis maneat sine fine peremnis. "Amen."

Printed in Wright's "Biographia Britannica Literaria," vol. ii. p. 180, who says the lines were written on the death of Henry I.; but they seem beyond doubt to relate to the death of Henry, Bishop of Winchester.

This little poem of about 62 lines was written by Richard of Worcester, who was seemingly a monk of Winchester. It is the only one of his compositions that has reached our times.

---

262. Epistola Hugonis, Archiepiscopi Rothomagensis, ad Innocentium Papam II., de Obitu Henrici Regis Anglorum.

Incip.—"Domino et patri suo Innocentio Papæ."

Expl.—"Pacem det ei Deus, qui pacem dilexit."

Printed by Martene and Durand ("Ampl. Collect." ix. 1236), who erroneously supposed that the letter, which is without date, was written on the death of King Stephen. William of Malmesbury, in his "Historia Novella," lib. i., refers to it, and the internal evidence of the letter itself proves that it was written on the death of King Henry, and not of King Stephen.

---

* "Clerus præcipue, miles, matrona, puella,
Quilibet ingenuus hæc servet scripta novella;
Rex vetus Henricus primo dedit hæc documenta
Illepidis, libroque novo scribuntur in isto."

A.D. 1135.

263. De Obitu Roberti Curthose.

MS. Bodley. 2402. 452. fol. med. paper.

This piece may be thus analysed :—Notices of the Council of Clermont under Pope Urban II. Peter the Hermit, his vision. Walter the Pennyless. Robert, Duke of Normandy. He comes to England to take leave of his brothers. His return from the Holy War. William Rufus. Westminster Hall. The death of William Rufus. His body at first deserted. Next day it is placed in a charcoal maker's cart and tumbled into the mud. The coronation of Henry I. His marriage with Matilda, daughter of the King of Scotland. She is unwilling to marry, having already vowed celibacy, but her father, Malcolm, prevails upon her to accept King Henry. Henry makes war against his brother Robert. Robert allowed to depart the kingdom within 40 days, *which is still law*. He delays and again conspires against the king. He is taken and closely confined. Death of Malcolm in 1118. Account of the Templars.

A.D. 1136.

A.D. 1136.

264. Historia Prioratus Lanthoniæ in Comitatu Gloucestriæ.

* MS. Cott. Julius D. x. ff. 31–53 b. 8vo. vell. xii. cent.

Incip. Prol.—"[S]æpe et multum cogitanti mihi de admi-
" rabili."

Expl. Prol.—" astutiam effagito roborari."

Incip. Hist.—"Benedictus Deus, qui vult omnes homines
" salvos fieri."

Expl. Hist.—" de conflictu patronorum scilicet non re-
" ticenda prosequamur."

An account of the first settlement at Lanthony, A.D. 1103, the church of which was consecrated in 1108. Canons were brought from Merton, Trinity at Aldgate, and Colchester, to instruct those at Lanthony. An invective against the vanity and luxury of the prelates, &c. The establishment is removed to Hereford during the troubles after the death of Henry the First; thence to Gloucester, where the church is dedicated in 1136. The succession and history of the priors to the accession of Geoffrey, the seventh prior, where it ends,

---

* See No. 315, p. 234.

although the table of contents prefixed reaches to Thomas, the fourteenth prior. A.D. 1136.

The facts are very few, and scarcely anything occurs of a public nature ; but there is much declamation.

There is a chartulary of this house in the collection of Sir Thomas Phillipps, Bart.

---

265. Fragment of a metrical Chronicle of England, from Gurgwyn, or Gurgunt, son of Belinus, to Stephen.

MS. Bodl. Douce. 341. paper, fol. xvi. cent.

Incip.—"Gurguyn, Belynns son, I ware the croune
"The Danes denyed to pay their truage."

Expl.—"With Mawde thempresse to clayme her right,
"Whom Clare, erle of Glocetour, with his might."

At f. 10 is an address to Edward VI. against foreigners living in the country.

A.D. 1136 ?

266. Stephani Regis Charta confirmans leges (Hen. I.) cum notitia et versibus de eodem.

MS. Coll. Oriel. Oxon. xlvi. f. 62. vell. folio. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Cui successit Stephanus."

Incip. versus.—
"Stephanus in regem magnatum laude levatur ;
"Proles per legem Matildis post dominatur."

---

267. Reginaldus Cantuariensis.

Reginald was born in the south of France, and became a monk in the Benedictine abbey of St. Augustine, Canterbury, though the exact dates of those events are uncertain. He wrote a history of the life of St. Malchus, in leonine verses, in six books, a copy of which is in the Bodleian Library (Laud. 40, olim 1429), and another in the British Museum (Vespasian E. iii. f. 176). Both of these manuscripts contain verses addressed to Gilbert (Crispin), Abbot of Westminster ; Lambert, Abbot of S. Bertin ; Archbishop Anselm ; Anselm, the Archbishop's nephew ; Arnulf, Prior of Christchurch ; Josce-

A.D. 1136. line, and others. At the end of the MSS. are some verses of Thomas [Archbishop of York]* to Reginald, on his poem of St. Malchus. Mabillon (Analect. i. 293) has printed a letter from Hildebert, Bishop of Le Mans, to Reginald, in praise of his poem on St. Malchus. Reginald must have died between the years 1114 and 1136.

268. Osbert de Clare.

Osbert de Clare,† Prior of Westminster, wrote a life of Edward the Confessor (noticed in vol. i. pp. 636–7 of this Catalogue), on the occasion of that monarch's body being exhumed in Westminster Abbey; besides this piece he was the author of a collection of letters,‡ and published by Mr. Anstruther, at Brussels, in 1846. He likewise wrote a poem in Leonine Latin on the accession of King Henry the Second to the throne, see p. 262 of this volume; a life of St. Ethelbert the Martyr, noticed in vol. i. p. 494 of this Catalogue; a life of Eadburga, also noticed in vol. i. p. 564 of this Catalogue; and the miracles of St. Edmund the Martyr, see vol. i. p. 533. Other works have been attributed to Osbert de Clare, but without sufficient ground; among them the life of St. Dunstan. The time of his death is not known, but it seems to have taken place between the years 1108 and 1140; the year 1136 is probably the correct date.

269. Daniel ap Lhosgurn Meu.

This individual was a Welsh poet, who, according to Tanner, wrote in the dialect of his country, "Epicedium Gryfydii

* He died 24 Feb. 1114: or perhaps it may have been Archbishop Thomas, who died in 1100, and wrote the epitaph of William the Conqueror, noticed at p. 45, No. 67 of this volume. Tanner says that it was Thomas, Archbishop of Canterbury; but that cannot be the case, as there was no one of that name who could be contemporary with Reginald.

† He was a native of Stoke Clare, in Suffolk.

‡ MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. O. 10. 16; MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xvii. ff. 17 b.–163 b. These letters, about forty in number, are not of much historical interest. One is addressed to Adelais, Abbess of Berking, "De Armatura "Castitatis"; another to Warine, Prior of Worcester, "De Conceptione "Beatæ Mariæ Virginis."

" Conani filii," commencing, " Hael Arthur modyr midh, A.D. 1136.
" angydh," a copy of which is in the Hengwrt collection.
He is said to have died in the year 1136.

A.D. 1137.

A.D. 1137.

270. Elmerus Cantuariensis.

Elmer, or Ailmer, was a Benedictine monk at Christchurch, Canterbury, and in 1128 became prior there. He held the office, according to Pits (perhaps misled by Leland) eighteen years; but that cannot have been the case, as he died in 1137 ("Anglia Sacra," i. 137). Few of his writings are now known. In Trinity College, Cambridge (MS. Gale O. 10. 16), there is a volume of his supposd epistles.* Leland mentions a treatise by him in five books, entitled " De Exercitiis " Spiritualis Vitæ," which he saw in the monastery of St. Augustine's, Canterbury. Bale and Pits mention seven other works, and give the first words of each. Leland attributes either to Elmer or Eadmer an elegiac poem entitled " Querela " Angliæ de morte Anshelmi, which he found at the end of a manuscript of Anselm's epistles.†

271. Chronicon ab initio Mundi ad 1137.

MS. Cott. Vespas. D. xiii. ff. 1–58 b. vell. small 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip.—" Prima ætas in exordio sui continet creationem " mundi. Primo enim in lucis nomine creavit angelos Deus."

Expl.—" Anno incarnationis Verbi MCXXXVII. siccitas fuit " a Martio usque in Septemb."

It ends abruptly at An. 1137, the end of a page, and marks the years of the world as well as those of the incarnation. From the incarnation the years of the emperors, and after-

* Another copy is in the Cottonian Collection (Otho A. xii.), but nearly destroyed by fire. These epistles are almost wholly declamatory and hortatory.

† "Crediderim carmen elegiacum, cui titulus 'Querela,' &c., quod ego " fini libri Epistolarum Anselmi adjunctum reperi, vel ab Ealmero, vel " ab Eadmero, fuisse scriptum."—(Leland.)

A.D. 1137. wards of the kings of France are noted. It is seemingly a French chronicle, with frequent notices of Tours. To the year 827 the notices of English affairs are very few; thence to the year 1100 very slight; afterwards they are fuller, but most of them taken from William of Malmesbury.

The leaves are transposed in several places, viz., fols. 16 to 39 should follow fol. 8, and fols. 9 to 15 should come after fol. 39; but there is still something wanting between fol. 39 and fol. 9.

---

272. Annales ab orbe condito ad an 1137.

* MS. Cott. Otho B. iii. paper, folio. xvi. cent.

These "Annales" appear to be Fordun's "Scoti Chronicon, "ad an. 1153."

The following portions are wanting, and the edges of the remaining part are very much destroyed :—

Book I., from beginning to end of chap. 9; part of chap. 17 to middle of chap. 20.

Book II., part of chap. 2 to near the end of chap. 12.

Book III., part of chap. 20 to end.

Book IV., table of contents and part of chap. 1.

Book V., part of chap. 4 to end of chap. 17; also from end of chap. 48 to the conclusion of the work.

---

273. Willelmi Gemmeticensis Historiæ Normannorum Liber Octavus, de Henrico I. Rege Anglorum et Duce Normannorum.

Incip. Prol.—"Quoniam in libro superiori de actibus "Willelmi Regis Anglorum et Ducis Normannorum tractatum "est."

Expl. Prol.—"amodo rerum propositarum ordinem prose-"quamur."

Incip., lib. 8.—"Igitur Rege Anglorum Willelmo."

Expl., lib. 8.—"cui successit Conradus, nepos Henrici IV., "qui ante Lotharium imperaverat."

---

* Damaged by fire, but fragments remain, which have been repaired.

Printed by Du Chesne, pp. 292–317, in his collection of Norman writers, who gives some "Additamenta ad Historiam "Normannorum," commencing "Paucis de pluribus de memo- "rato illustri Rege Henrico," and ending "scilicet quoddam "manerium quod ipse illis pro anima sua dabat." A.D. 1137.

See also Camden, pp. 670–691; but he calls it "Liber "Septimus."

This portion of the "Historiæ Normannorum," which is almost entirely devoted to the history of Henry I., was not written by William of Jumièges, but by Robert de Thorigni, Prior of Bec, and afterwards Abbot of Mont St. Michel, and was published anterior to the year 1154. It brings the English affairs down to the death of Henry I. and the accession of Stephen. It gives a short account of Robert and William Rufus, the sons of William the Conqueror, and the death of the latter. The events of the reign of Henry I. are confusedly interspersed with accounts of several families of distinction. The English affairs are often suspiciously and sometimes falsely related.

For an account of William of Jumièges, and of his history, see *ante*, pp. 10–21.

A.D. 1138. A.D. 1138.

274. Historica Angliæ a Bruto ad primordia regni Stephani Regis, auctore Ricardo Divisiensi.

C.C.C. Cant. cccxxxix. 1. vell. folio. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Britannia major insula est."

Expl.—"Brianus firmavit Wallingford et Oxon. . . ."

The ascription of this history to Richard of Devizes by Bale and Pits seems to be without authority. The name of the author had been expressed in a marginal note, now mutilated by the binder; what remains* shews that the work was dedicated to one Master Adam.

It states that Arthur bestowed counties on Cerdic before his enterprise on the continent, and that Cerdic caused himself

---

* ". . . agistro Ade, suus de . . . . . meo malo miram mu . . . . . "temporibus accidit ut etiam fi . . . . . placeant sapientibus."

A.D. 1138. to be crowned King of Wessex at Winchester. Down to A.D. 519 what relates to Britain is almost entirely from Geoffrey of Monmouth.

After A.D. 519* to 1138, where it ends imperfectly, it seems to agree with MS. Cott. Domit. A. xiii. ("Annales "Wintonienses.") It is probably the work of a monk of Winchester, whose name has not reached us.

---

275. Historia vetus Cœnobii Petriburgensis, versibus Gallicanis.

† MS. Cott. Otho A. xvii. 6.

Incip.—"Cumencement de geste fort est atruver."

Expl.—"E cil sen departat dolent e curce."

Printed in Sparke's "Historiæ Anglicanæ Scriptores," pp. 241–256.

This is an abridgment in French verse of the history of Peterborough, by Hugh Candidus, to the year 1138.

---

276. Descriptio Serlonis Monachi, Fratris Radulfi Abbatis de Parcho, de Bello inter Regem Scotiæ et Barones Angliæ, metrice.

C.C.C. Cant. cxxxix.

Incip.—"David ille manu fortis sceptrum tenens Scoticum."

Expl.—"Et honori et decori Kentegerni tribui."

Printed in Twysden's "Decem Scriptores," col. 331.

Verses on the defeat of the Scots at Baggamor (North Allerton). The author speaks very contemptuously of them.

Serlo, the author of these verses, according to Pits (p. 223)

---

* "Cerdicius Rex West Saxonum annis xv. Toto tempore quo Arturus "occupatus erat in Galliis Saxones faciebant sibi munitiones super omnes "colles et montes excelsos, quorum vestigia remanent usque hodie." (See also Domit. A. xiii.)

† This MS. is now lost.

was, from being a Canon of York,* successively a monk and afterwards Abbot of Fountains.† He is said to have written another short poem on the death of Sumerled, King of Man, commencing, "David Rege mortis lege clauso." Three other treatises are attributed to him by Pits:—"De dictionibus "univocis;" "De dictionibus dissilabis;" and "De dictionibus æquivocis." Serlo died about the year 1207, at the venerable age of 99, having been born about the year 1107. A.D. 1138.

277. Professiones Episcoporum factæ Sedi Cantuariensi.

MS. Cott. Cleop. E. i. ff. 38–55 and 16–37. vell. folio. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Domino meo vere amantissimo Ethelardo."

The contents are the professions of obedience made by various bishops and abbots to the see of Canterbury, extending from the profession of Eadulf, Archbishop of York, to that of Robert, Bishop of Hereford.

The professions of Eadulf, Archbishop of York, Berthred, Bishop of Lindisfarne, Bermod, Bishop of Rochester, Herfast, Bishop of Elmham, and Patrick, Bishop of Dublin, are printed in the "Anglia Sacra," i. p. 78.

Letters and memoranda relating to Canterbury occur interspersed with these professions.

In Register A., among the Archives of Canterbury, are several professions of obedience; but it does not contain some which are in Cleopat. E. i.

* Mr. Walbran, in his carefully edited "Memorials of the Abbey of "St. Mary of Fountains," very properly doubts whether this Serlo was the same person as the Canon of St. Peter's, York.

† Mr. Walbran also distinctly shows that Serlo was never Abbot of Fountains. He dictated, or rather imparted, to Hugh de Kerkstall all he knew of the origin of Fountains Abbey. See Mr. Walbran's Preface to the work cited in the last note.

A.D. 1138. 278 De Fundatione et Successione Ecclesiæ Wintoniensis.

* MS. C.C.C. Cant. 350. paper, folio. xvi cent.
MS. Lambeth 183. vell. folio. xv. cent.
† MS. Cott. Galba A. xv. vell. 4to. xv. cent.
‡ MS. Cott. Nero A. xvii. vell. small 4to. xv. cent.
§ MS. Harl. 156–2.

This is a portion of Thomas Rudborne's "Historia Major, " de Fundatione et Successione Ecclesiæ Wintoniensis," a part of which was edited by Wharton in his "Anglia Sacra," i. p. 177 et seq., from the Corpus Christi and Lambeth Manuscripts. The work is in Five Books. The Lambeth MS. commences with King Lucius and ends in the year 1138; but the work when complete comes down to the reign of Henry VI.

Thomas Rudborne was a Benedictine monk of Winchester, and called *junior* to distinguish him from Thomas Rudborne, *senior*, who was consecrated Bishop of St. David's on the 31st January 1434, and died in 1442, and the author of a chronicle (Chronicon perpulchrum). Thomas Rudborne, *junior*, died sometime between the years 1450 and 1480. Besides the "Historia Major," which was composed about the year 1411, he wrote "Historia brevis de Wintoniensibus," extending from Brut to the 18th year of the reign of Henry III. Bale and Pits ascribe to him a work entitled "De rebus Hidensis " Monasterii."

---

279. Nicolai Walkington de Kirkham brevis Narratio de Bello inter Henricum I. Regem Angliæ et Ludovicum Grossum R. Francorum; item de Bello contra Scotos quod dicitur de Standardo.

MS. Cott. Titus A. xix. f. 144. paper, 4to. xv. cent.

---

* Mutilated at the beginning and end. It begins in the middle of the 2nd chapter and ends in the year 1142.

† The commencement and end are defective; but it is certainly the "Historia Major" which comes down to the reign of Henry VI. The MS. has been greatly damaged by fire.

‡ This extends from Brut to 18 Hen. III. (?); the last leaf is wanting. For an account of this MS. see sub An. 1234.

§ An English translation, or rather an abridged translation of Walsingham's "Hypodigma Neustriæ" from A.D. 1360 to 1418, ending at the capture of Pontoise. Wharton, in his "Anglia Sacra" (i. 287), prints the prologue to Rudborne's "Historia Minor."

Incip.—"Annus ab incarnatione Domini MCXIX. tunc temporis." A.D. 1138.

Expl.—"gesta sunt hæc prope villam quæ dicitur Estrepym."

A short account of the battle of "prope villam quæ dicitur Estrepym," A.D. 1119.

---

280. Descriptio viri venerabilis Aethelredi, Abbatis Rievallensis, de Bello inter Regem Scotiæ et Barones Angliæ apud Standardum juxta Alvertoniam.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. 139. 10.
* MS. Cott. Titus A. xix. f. 144 b. paper. 4to. xv. cent.
† MS. Eccl. Ebor. xvi. F. 9.

Incip.—"Anno Dominicæ incarnationis M.C.XXXVIII., Rege Stephano circa partes australes occupato, Rex Scottorum."

Expl.—"immensas gratias Deo omnipotenti pro insperata victoria retulerunt."

Colophon.—"Explicit descriptio Aethelredi Abbatis."

Printed in Twysden's "Decem Scriptores," col. 337–346.

The greater portion of this piece is occupied with declamatory speeches professing to have been made at the battle of the Standard, and which, from the writer's preface, may be justly suspected to have been composed by himself. Several notices of manners and customs may, however, be gathered from the composition. Its contents are, an account of the battle of the Standard; of Walter Espec, founder of Rievaulx;

---

* This MS. begins:—Anno Domini M.C.XXXVIII. xi. Kal. Septembris, "ac etiam anno Thurstini Archiepiscopi xxiii., Rege igitur Stephano "circa partes australes occupato, Rex Scottorum," and has this addition at the end:—"Hoc bellum mense Augusti factum est tertio anno regni "Regis Stephani apud Cucunemore; duces Standardi fuerunt Willelmus "Comes Albemerliæ, Walterus Espec, Willelmus Piperellus de Nothyngame, Ilbertus Lacy, cujus frater solus ex omnibus equitibus ibi occisus "est."

† "*Incip.*—"Anno Dominicæ incarnationis M.C.XXXVIII."

Expl. imperf.—"His dictis calcaribus" . . . . (col. 346, line 29, of printed text.

This MS., which formerly belonged to Rievaulx Abbey, does not appear to have been collated by Twysden. The article occurs at the end of the volume, after various theological pieces.

A.D. 1138. his speech before the battle ; the order of the Scottish army ; the speech of Robert Bruce to the King of Scotland ; and a description of the action.

A.D. 1139.

A.D. 1139.

281. Historia piæ memoriæ Ricardi, Prioris Hagustaldensis Ecclesiæ, de Gestis Regis Stephani, et de Bello Standardi.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. 139. 3. vell. folio, dble. coll. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Anno verbi incarnati M.C.XXXV., ab adventu vero "Normannorum in Angliam lxix."

Expl.—"Robertus de Ferrers, qui fuit comes de Derbiascyra, "defuncti sunt."

"Explicit bellum Standardi."

Printed in Twysden's "Decem Scriptores," col. 309–330, and in the "Memorials of Hexham Priory," vol. i. Edited by the Rev. J. Raine for the Surtees Society.

This very important work, which is devoted to the history of the acts of King Stephen and the battle of the Standard, is the composition of Richard, who was elected Prior of Hexham about the year 1142, and who is said to have died about 1190 ; though as Wharton ("Angl. Sacra," i. præf. xlviii.) observes, this date must be much too late. It relates almost entirely to northern transactions, especially to the irruptions of the Scots under King David, and is valuable from having been composed by a contemporary. It extends from the year 1135 to 1139, both inclusive. John of Hexham has used it freely.

Its contents are,—the death and commendation of Henry I.; his charter at his coronation ; the accession of Stephen ; bull of Pope Innocent confirming his election ; Stephen's charter of general liberties ; the ravages of the Scots ; the battle of the Standard ; the Council of London (An. 1138) and its decrees ; peace made with the Scots, A.D. 1139.

---

282. De Damnis Ecclesiæ Sarisburiensis, per Rogerum Episcopum reparatis, Poema. A.D. 1139.

Opp. Hildeberti, ed. Beaugendre, p. 1357.
Ex MS. S. Taurin Ebroic. No. 19.

Incip.—"Jam tot in ecclesias insurrexere procellæ."
Expl.—"Post annos prælii requies æterna paretur."

A piece of only 24 lines.

Roger, Bishop of Salisbury, was elected in 1102, and died in 1139.

283. De prima Fundatione Monasterii de Kirkstede, A° 1139.

MS. Cott. Tiber. C. viii. ff. 48 b.–49. vell. folio. xv. cent.

Incip.—"Anno Domini MCXXXIX. fundatur domus de "Kirkested."
Expl.—"et signos addidit etc̃."

This short notice occurs in a volume entitled "Evidentiæ "Dominorum de Tateshale." It is followed by copies of grants and final concords relating to the possessions of the priory.

284. David Presbyter Scotus.

According to Tanner,* David, a Scotchman by birth, settled in Germany, and was made "Archididascalus Werciburgensis "scholæ et Herbipolensis academiæ doctor," as well as domestic chaplain to the Emperor Henry V.; and in that capacity accompanied that monarch into Italy, during his contest with the Holy See relative to the question of investitures. At the command of the Emperor, David wrote a history of that expedition, which, according to William of Malmesbury,† cost the Emperor so much painful labour of body and exertion of mind. The task, continues Malmesbury, was performed by David "far more partially to the Emperor than becomes an historian. "Indeed, he commends highly even his unheard-of violence in "taking the Pope captive, although he held him in free

* Bibliotheca, p. 221. † Gesta Reg., lib. v.

A.D. 1139. " custody ; citing the example of Jacob's holding the angel " fast till he extorted a blessing. Moreover, he labours to " establish that the saying of the Apostle, 'No servant of " ' God embroils himself in worldly business,' is not repugnant " to the desires of those bishops who are invested by the " laity, because the doing homage to a layman, by a clergy- " man, is not a secular business. How frivolous such argu- " ments are, any person's consideration may decide. In the " meantime, that I may not seem to bear hard on a good man " by my judgment, I determine to make allowances for him, " since he has not written a history, but a panegyric." On his return to this country he was elected bishop of Bangor and consecrated at Westminster on the 4th of April 1120. A tract entitled "Insignia Magistratuum;" another, "Apologia ad " Cæsarem ;" and a third, "De regno Scotorum," as well as certain theological works, are attributed to him by Bale and others ; but none of these appear to be now extant. David died in the year 1139.

A.D. 1440.

A.D. 1140.

285. Gilla, Gille, or Gillebertus.

Little or nothing is known of the personal history of this individual except that he was Bishop of Limerick,* and was present at a synod held in Ireland in the year 1110, in which the limits of the Irish bishoprics were defined. He was apostolic legate in Ireland, which dignity he resigned in 1139. He wrote a tract entitled "De usu ecclesiastico,"† and also some letters to the Bishops of Ireland and to Archbishop Anselm. He died about the year 1140.

* " Episcopus Limericensis, Lunicensis, sive Lumnicensis."

† Tanner entitles the work "De Statu Ecclesiæ," but the manuscript in Corpus Christi College, Cambridge (66, p. 98), gives the title in the text " Incipit prologus libelli Gillæ, Episcopi Lumnicensis, de usu ecclesiastico." Ussher printed his treatise "De Statu Ecclesiæ" in his "Sylloge Epist. " Hibernicarum" (p. 78), to which he prefixed Gilbert's letter to the bishops and priests of Ireland (p. 77), and one (p. 88) to Anselm.

A.D. 1140? A.D. 1140?

286. Gileberti Abbatis Gloucestriensis Epistolæ quædam.

* MS. Ecclesiæ Herefordensis P. 1. 15. (sub fine.) sec. xii.
MS. Bodley, Cave.
† MS. Brit. Mus. Bibl. Reg. 8. A. xxi. ff. 206–212 b. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.
‡ MS. Bodl. Mus. 287. vell. small 4to. xii. cent.

The Letters of Gilbert Foliot are edited by Dr. Giles in the "Patres Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ," 1845, 2 vols., and reprinted by the Abbé Migne, vol. 190, p. 746. Several of them had already appeared in the collection of Becket's letters by Lupus.

In the Bodleian MS. (given by Sir Thomas Cave to the University of Oxford in 1754) there is no arrangement of the letters. Dr. Giles has, therefore, arranged the letters under three classes,—1, those which Gilbert wrote when Abbot of Gloucester, from 1139 to 1148; (2), those written when he was Bishop of Hereford, 1148 to 1161; (3), those which he wrote after his promotion to the see of London, 1161–1189.

For a biographical notice of Gilbert Foliot see sub ann. 1187.

A.D. 1140. A.D. 1140.

287. Vita S. Thurstani, Archiepiscopi Eboracensis, partim oratione soluta, partim ligata, per Hugonem de Pontefracto Monachum et Galfridum de Nottingham.

MS. Cott. Titus A. xix. f. 35. 4to. paper. xv. cent.

Incip.—"Anno Domini MCXV. electus fuit venerabilis "Thurstinus."

Expl.—"Cordis nil pœna corporis immo preces. Explicit "vita beati Thurstani Archiepiscopi Eboracensis."

This is the work of Geoffrey Trocope, Archdeacon of Nottingham, in conjunction with Hugh de Pontefract, and is partly in prose and partly in verse. It is chiefly laudatory, and adds nothing to the information we possess from other sources.

* This MS. was missing when Dr. Giles printed his work.

† This MS. begins and ends abruptly :—

Incip.—". . . hostis in lapide de torrente."

Expl.—"quam apud fratres desperta . . ." It contains forty epistles.

‡ It contains 398 pages (two or three of which are blank), almost all in double columns; but in various hands. There are 410 epistles.

A.D. 1140. 288. Vita S. Thurstani Archiepiscopi Eboracensis.

MS. Eccl. Dunelm. B. ii. 35. 11.

The life in this MS. was written prior to the year 1166, and is not the same as that in the Cotton MS.

---

289. Vita Thurstani, auctore Hugone Sotevagina.

* MS. Eccl. Ebor.

Expl.—"Quanta audivimus et cognovimus, ea patres nostri "narraverunt nobis; filii qui nascentur et exurgent et narra- "bunt filiis suis. Tu autem, Domine, miserere nostri."

Hugh Sotevagina was precentor and archdeacon of York, Thurstan's contemporary and friend, and therefore gives much information respecting him not elsewhere recorded. Speaking of this work, Mr. Raine ("Fasti Eboracensis") remarks that Hugh "restricts himself too much to what may be called the "foreign policy of Thurstan and his church. We should have "been even more obliged to him, had he told us a little more "about the private life of the archbishop and his work within "his diocese. His account also terminates abruptly, and we "know nothing from the writer about the battle of the Stan- "dard or of Thurstan's latter days."

Thurstan was a native of Bayeux, and the son of Auger, a prebendary of St. Paul's. The place of his education is not known. He was chaplain and secretary to King Henry the First. On the death of Thomas, Archbishop of York, in 1114, Thurstan was nominated to succeed him; but in consequence of his refusing to make profession to Canterbury, he was not consecrated until 20th of October 1119: that ceremony being performed at Rheims by Pope Calixtus II. Shortly

---

* This life occurs in the "Reg. Magnum Album" belonging to the Dean and Chapter of York. Mr. Raine ("Fasti Eboracenses," i. 209) describes it as "a splendid volume, containing the most ancient privileges and evi- "dences of the church. They have been transcribed at a comparatively "late period, as the writer confesses his inability to decipher the Saxon "charters which he professes to give. Indeed, he has made many blunders "in his copy of Hugh."

before his death he resigned his archbishopric, and joined A.D. 1140.
the congregation of Cluniacs at Pontefract, and on the festival of the conversion of St. Paul he assumed the vows and the garb of a monk. He did not, however, long enjoy his new life, for he died on the 5th of February following, and was buried before the high altar in the monastery of Pontefract.

He wrote, in the shape of an Epistle to William, Archbishop of Canterbury, "De Origine Cœnobii Fontanensis" (see p. 186 of this vol.) His "Constitutio de Debitis Clericorum de-"functorum" is printed in Wilkins's "Concilia," i. 412. Tanner, on the authority of Bale and Pits, attributes to him a work in one book, "Contra juniorem Anselmum," and another entitled "De suo Primatu ad Calixtum Papam."

290. Henry of Saltrey.

Henry was a monk in the Benedictine monastery of Saltrey, in Huntingdonshire, and wrote a tract, entitled "Super Pur-"gatorio S. Patricii, de quodam milite nomine Oweyn, qui "deductus fuerat per pœnas infernales" (noticed in vol. i. pp. 72–76 of this Catalogue). Nothing is known of his personal history; but Bale and Pits state that he flourished about the year 1140. Oudin ("Commentarius de Scriptoribus Ecclesiæ "antiquis," ii. 1440) says that he was a Cistercian, and that he was partly educated by Florentianus, an Irish bishop, and partly by Gilbert of Louth, an abbot of the Cistercian order. Oudin gives reasons for placing him after 1150, and fixing the year 1180 for his death.

291. Robert of Shrewsbury.

Neither Leland, Bale, Pits, nor Tanner can give any information relative to the personal history of Robert of Shrewsbury, beyond stating that he wrote the Life of St. Wenefred, which he dedicated to Guarin, Prior of Worcester; a notice of which will be found in vol. i. pp. 180–182 of this Catalogue. From being a monk in the abbey of Shrewsbury, he became its abbot, and is supposed to have written the Life of St. Wene-

A.D. 1140. fred on the occasion of her remains being removed from Wales to the abbey of Shrewsbury. He flourished about the year 1140.

---

292. Bernardus Morlanensis.

Boston of Bury enumerates Bernard among the English writers; and Bale, Pits, and Tanner follow him. They assert that he belonged to the Cluniac order of monks, but they assign him to no particular monastery. There is, however, every reason to believe that he was a monk of Morlaix, in Britanny. He addressed a poem, "De Contemptu Mundi," to Peter the Venerable, Abbot of Cluni, beginning "Hora "novissima, tempora pessima," which has been printed more than once. He also wrote "Versus de mundo," commencing "Vita mori mundo est, sed mors est vivere mundo," and "De Verbi Incarnatione," beginning "Fit caput exangue." Bale, Pits, and Cave state that he flourished in 1140, Oudin (ii. 1275) and Tanner adopt that date.

---

293. Nicolaus Monachus.

Nothing is known of the personal history of this writer, beyond the mention made of him by Osbern of Gloucester. He is said by Leland to have been Abbot of St. Alban's, but this is more than doubtful, his name does not occur in any list of abbots of that monastery now extant. He wrote a work entitled "De Conceptione Virginis," which is dedicated to Hugh, Abbot of St. Remigius of Rheims; and he also addressed several epistles to him. Tanner states that at one time there was extant in the library of the monastery of Peterborough (Z. viii.) "Epistola Nicolai, Prioris S. Albani, "Mauritio monacho." Bale, Pits, and Tanner give the year 1140 as the time at which he flourished.

A.D. 1141.

294. Continuatio Florentii Wigorniensis per anonymum, cum notis utilibus manu neoterica per totum librum.

MS. C.C.C. Oxon. D. 4. 5. (157. 5. 6. 7.) vell. large 4to. xii. cent.

Incip.—"Sacræ memoriæ Pascalis Papa xiv. calend. Feb-"ruarii."

Expl. imperf.—"ut si Robertus renueret sponte reddere "castellum, suspenderetur. Renuit Robertus, renuunt et sui, "ne viderentur perjuri . . ."

This is a continuation of the Chronicle of Florence of Worcester from his death in 1117 to the year 1141. A notice of Florence's Chronicle is given at pp. 129–133 of this volume. Another notice of the continuation to 1131 will be found at pp. 181, 182, Nos. 239 and 241. The present notice refers to the continuation from A.D. 1117 to 1141 by John, a monk of Worcester, who was contemporary with the events he records.

The continuation in the Corpus Christi MS., now under notice, ends imperfectly, sub An. 1140, corresponding with p. 538, line 5, edit. 1592.

The volume is very fairly written till near the end, and appears to have been completed about the middle of the 12th century. It has some curious illuminations.

A memorandum on the fly-leaf seems to imply that it was exchanged An. 1480 for "Guido de Colonna de Bello Tro-"jano."* It was given to the college by Henry Parrey, a Fellow, A.D. 1618.

Besides the usual dissertations prefixed by Marianus Scotus, it contains the genealogies of the kings and the successions of bishops.

---

295. Breve Chronicon, a Christo nato, ad annum 1141.

MS. Cott. Nero C. vii. f. 215. folio, vell. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Nativitas Sancti Johannis Baptistæ."

Expl.—"etiam multis aliis per mortem in bello."

---

* "Memorandum quod Frater Thomas Straynsham deliberat istum li-"brum Fratri Thomæ Powyeke, monacho Majoris Malverniæ. Et ipse "deliberavit prædicto Thomæ Straynsham librum vocatum Guido de Bello "Trojano, A.D. M.CCCC. octogesimo."

A.D. 1141. Nero C. vii. is similar to Nero A. viii. 1, but sometimes there are slight additions, at others trifling omissions. (See under 1155.) Particular attention is given to Winchester affairs.

---

296. Miraculum terrificum de primo Henrico Anglorum Rege, filio Willelmi.

MS. Bib. Pub. Cant. Ff. 1. 27, p. 219 a. vell. folio. xii. or xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Anno ab incarnatione Domini M.C.XLI. cuidam "Beccensi fratri de rege hæc visio, non tacenda, facta narra-"tur."

Expl.—"quatinus qui hæc audiret vel legeret animæ regis "orationis munus impenderet."

---

297. Osbertus Scotus.

Dempster asserts, and Tanner follows him, that Osbert, a native of Scotland, at first a canon, and at length abbot, of the monastery of Holyrood at Edinburgh, wrote "Acta S. "Davidis Fundatoris." He died A.D. 1141.

A.D. 1142.

A.D. 1142.

298. Chronicon Regum Angliæ ab anno 30 Hen. I. ad annum 1142, manu Johannis Joscelini exaratum; initio mancum.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. vi. ff. 222–227. 4to. paper.

Incip.—" . . . . qui inde incurrit."

Expl.—"violationibus ecclesiarum crudeliter."

It commences imperfectly with the account of a dream which occurred to Henry in the year when he was in Normandy, after which it proceeds, "Erat itaque isto medicinæ artis peritus

" Grimbaldus nomine, qui apud Wincelcumba, me præsente et A.D. 1142.
" audiente, narravit hæc omnia domino Godefrido,* ejusdem
" ecclesiæ abbati."

This is the copy of a Worcester chronicle, apparently the anonymous continuation of Florence of Worcester, and is an important document.

A.D. 1142–3.

A.D. 1142–3.

299. W. Malmesburiensis Historia Novella ab an. 1126 ad an. 1142.

MS. Bibl. Reg. 13. D. ii. ff. 110–123 b. vell. large folio. xii. cent.
MS. Phillipps. 8239. 100 b. ol. Heber. fol. vell. xiv. cent.
MS. Bibl. Reg. 13. D. v. ff. 132–142. large folio. xiii. cent.
MS. Bodl. 712. vell. xiv. cent.
MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. R. 7. 1. xiii. cent.
MS. Bodl. Laud. 548. xiii. cent.
MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. R. 5. 34.
MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. R. 7. 10.
MS. Arundel. 161. ff. 129 b–133. xiii. or xiv. cent.
MS. Coll. Omn. Animar. Oxon. 35. xiv. cent.
MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Ff. 1. 25. 2. vell. xii. cent.

Incip. Prol.—" Domino amantissimo Roberto, filio Regis
" Henrici et Consuli Gloecestrensi."

Expl. Prol.—" aut gratiæ ita incipiam."

Incip. Hist.—" Anno Henrici Regis Anglorum xxvi^to."

Expl. Hist.—" interfuere, veritatem accepero."

First printed by Savile in the "Scriptores post Bedam," London, 1596; reprinted at Frankfort in 1601. A new edition was published by the English Historical Society in 1840, under the care of T. Duffus Hardy, and reprinted in the collection of the Abbé Migne.

The "Historia Novella" extends from the year 1126 to 1142, and is a continuation of the "Gesta Regum" (which see under the year 1128, p. 158). In some MSS. the "Historia
" Novella" is called "Liber Sextus" of the "Gesta Regum,"

---

* Godfrey, formerly Abbot of Winchelcumb, was consecrated Bishop of Bath in 1123. This incident, therefore, occurred before that date.

A.D. 1142–3. thus, "Incipit Liber Sextus de Gestis Anglorum," and "Ex-
" plicit Liber Sextus et ultimus de Gestis Anglorum, secun-
" dum Willelmum Malmesberiensem monachum."

For a notice of the "Historia Novella," see p. 165.

---

300. Robertus Retenensis, *sive* Ketenensis.

Robert was an Englishman by birth ; and is thence sometimes called "Anglicus." He spent the greater portion of his life abroad ; travelled over France, Italy, Dalmatia, Greece, and Syria in the pursuit of science, and having settled in Asia, he made himself master of Arabic. Afterwards he retired into Spain, where he wrote a work on astrology, after which he became Archdeacon of Pampeluna. He translated the Koran from Arabic into Latin.* He wrote "Super Doctrina Mahumeti ;" and "De Alcorani Versione ;" both of which were printed at Basle in 1550. In the Bodleian Library (Selden, superius 31. (3419)) is a translation of a Saracenic chronicle by him, addressed to Peter, Abbot of Cluni, which is followed by his translation of the Koran.† In the Ashmolean Collection at Oxford,‡ another work, or rather a translation, entitled "Judicia Jacobi Alkindi Astrologi ex translatione Roberti " Anglici," is attributed to him, but seemingly without authority.§ Another work has been assigned to him, entitled

---

* First printed at Nuremburg in 1543, and afterwards at Basle, in the same year.

† At the end of the book is this note : "Illustri gloriosissimo viro Petro " Cluniacensi Abbate præcipiente, suus Angligena Robertus Retinensis " librum istum transtulit A.D. 1143. Anno Alexandri 1403. Anno Al " Higiræ 537. Anno Persarum 511. Hunc librum fecit Dominus Cluniа- " censis Abbas transferri de Arabico in Latinum, a Petro Magistro Tole- " tano juvante monacho scriptore, cum esset idem Dominus ac Ven. Abbas " in Hispanis constitutus cum glorioso Imperatore Aldefonso, eo anno quo " idem Imperator Choream civitatem cepit, et Saracenos inde fugavit." In the "Bibliotheca Chuniacensis," coll. 1109, is a letter from Peter, Abbot of Clugni, to Bernard, Abbot of Clarevaux, having reference to this subject.

‡ Nos. 6660, 6677, 6747 of the "Catal. MSS. Angliæ et Hiberniæ ;" see also MS. Digby 91.

§ This translation is ascribed to Robert, surnamed "Perscrutator," mentioned in the next note. Tanner, mentioning this Robert, writes, "Transtulit etiam ex Arabico in Latinum an. 1272 (uti ex nota in fine " liquet), Alkindum de judiciis." MS. Bodl. Digby 91.

"Commentarius in Sphæram Johannis de Sacro Bosco."* He also wrote epistles addressed to several persons. He died and was buried at "Pampilona" in 1143. A.D. 1142–3.

A.D. 1143.

A.D. 1143.

301. Orderici Vitalis, Angligenæ, Cœnobii Uticensis Monachi, Historiæ Ecclesiasticæ libri xiii. ad annum 1141.

MS. Bibl. Imp. Fonds Lat. 5506, olim 4207 D. No. 3761 Colbert. vell. xii. or xiii. cent.
MS. Vatican Christina 703. vell. 4to.
MS. Bibl. Imp. Fonds Saint Germain Latin 462, olim 258. vell. folio. dble. coll. xvi. cent.
MS. Phillips 1836. xvi. cent.
MS. Phillips Meerman 723. vell. fol. xv. cent.
MS. Bibl. Imp. (Dupuy), 875. dble. col. xvi. cent.
MS. Bibl. Imp. Fonds Latin 5122, olim 4207. 3; Bigot 180. folio, paper. xvi. cent.
† MS. Bibl. Imp. Fonds Latin 5123, olim 4207 A. et 4207 B.; Colbert 760. folio, paper. xvi. cent.
MS. Bibl. Imp. Fonds Latin 5124, olim. 4207. 3. 3. et 4207. 3. 3. 3.; Baluze 184. folio, paper. xvi. cent.
MS. Bibl. Rouen 34. folio, paper. xvi. cent.
MS. Bibl. de Berne 555. paper. xv. cent.
‡ MS. Bibl. Imp. 4861. 6, olim Bigot. vell. xiii. cent.

Incip. Prol.—"Anteriores nostri ab antiquis temporibus."

Incip. Lib. 1.—"Omnipotens Verbum, per quod Deus Pater "omnia condidit."

Expl. Lib. xiii.—"præstante Domino nostro Jesu Christo

---

* MS. Bodl. Digby 48; MS. Bodl. C. 3. 15. 13. This work is also attributed by Bale and Pits to another Robert Anglicus, also called "Robertus Perscrutator," who flourished about the year 1326; for at the end of the Bodleian MS. are these words,—"Finita est compilatio super "materiam de sphæra cœlesti ad majorem introductionem in Monte "Pessulano studentium, quam compilavit Magister Robertus Anglicus et "finivit A.D. 1272 sole existente."

† This MS. contains only the first three books, but they were copied from the original at St. Evroul, which was then complete.

‡ A portion only of the third book.

A.D. 1143. " Redemptore universorum, qui tecum vivit et regnat in " unitate Spiritus Sancti, Deus per omnia secula seculorum. " Amen."

Part I.

Book 1.—A very full account of Christ's ministry from the Evangelists and St. Augustine. The succession of the Emperors, the Kings of France, England, &c., to the year 1138.

Book 2.—Lives of the apostles and the principal disciples. An account of the Popes to the year 1143. Very full at the beginning, and rather full down to the pontificate of Leo IV., A.D. 855.

Part II.

Book 3.—The succession of the Dukes of Normandy to William the Bastard. The foundation of monasteries in Normandy. A long account of the author's own monastery of Ouche or Saint Evroul. Its first four abbots, its founders and benefactors. The death of Edward the Confessor, and the preparations of Duke William to invade England. The legend of St. Judoc. William's invasion of England. His coronation—Account of William of Poitiers and John of Worcester.

Book 4.—William the Conqueror returns from Normandy; general transactions down to the Council at Windsor, A.D. 1170. View of the state of religion, chiefly monastic, from Augustine to Lanfranc. The Council of Rouen. An account of monasteries in Normandy. The conquest of Maine. The death of Waltheof. Account of St. Guthlac. The Abbots of Croyland, to the death of Abbot Joffrid in 1124. Transactions in Normandy to 1073.

Book 5.—Prologue, the author's account of himself. Norman ecclesiastical affairs. Council of Lillebon, 1080. Description of Rouen. Succession of the Bishops of Rouen, with slight notices of Popes, Emperors, Kings of France, and of England. Defection of Robert Curthose from his father, and partial reconciliation, 1080. King William's children, Account of the possessions of Ouche. Foundation of S. Peter's, at Shrewsbury, and account of the families of its benefactors.

Book 6.—Legend of St. William. Affairs of Ouche. Legend of St. Ebrulf. Story of Bricstan of Chatteris. The Sixth Book, which relates almost entirely to the Monastery of Ouche or St. Evroul, was finished some time after the others.

Part III. A.D. 1143.

Book 7.—Recapitulation of the succession of the Kings of France, from Pepin, A.D. 688 to A.D. 1066. The death of Edward the Confessor. An hiatus to 1084.* Contest between the Emperor Henry IV., and Pope Gregory. Affairs of the Eastern Empire and Italy. Death of Robert Guiscard. Odo, Bishop of Bayeux. Death of Queen Matilda. Affairs of Normandy to 1087. Legend of S. Nicholas. Rupture with France, and the death and funeral of William the First.

Book 8.—Accession of William Rufus. Suppression of the insurrection in England. Death of Robert, Earl of Chester. Affairs of Normandy. Ralph Flambard. Anselm. English affairs. Norman affairs. Fashions of the times. William Rufus goes into Normandy. A priest's vision. William Rufus and Robert besiege Henry at Mount St. Michael. Affairs of Normandy and Scotland. Death of Malcolm, and account of his family. Moubray's rebellion. Norman affairs, chiefly ecclesiastical. The foundation of the Cistercian and other orders.

Book 9.—First Crusade. Councils of Clermont and Rouen.

Book 10.—Death of Pope Urban. Affairs of Italy. The Emperor Henry V. English affairs. Norman affairs. Magnus, King of Norway. Helias of Le Mans. Return of the Crusaders. Death of William Rufus. The accession of Henry I. Norman affairs. Robert Curthose lands at Portsmouth. His composition with Henry. Crusaders. Capture and delivery of Boamund of Antioch.

Book 11.—A.D. 1102. Robert Curthose comes to England. Expulsion of Robert Belesme, &c. Troubles in Normandy. Invasion of Ireland by Magnus, King of Norway. His death. Lewis of France and Bertrade. Henry passes into Normandy. His compact with Robert Curthose. Henry returns to England. Troubles in Normandy. Henry goes to Normandy. Transactions there. Battle of Tenchebrai. Character of Henry I. Transactions in Syria, &c. Transactions in Normandy. Thorney Abbey. Accession of Lewis of France.

* M. Delisle has found, in a MS. of St. Evroul, at Alençon, a copy of the Genealogy of Edward the Confessor, from Shem, the son of Noah, which fills up this hiatus.

A.D. 1143. His contention with his nobles. Death of the Earl of Flanders. Slight notices of France and Normandy, from 1108 to 1113.

Book 12.—Hiatus between 1113 and 1118. Pope Gelasius. Commotions in Normandy. Death of the Earl of Flanders. Insurrection in various parts of Normandy. Marriage of William, son of Henry I. War in Normandy. Council at Rheims. Conference of the Pope and Henry at Gisors. Pacification of Normandy. Return of Henry to England, and death of his son William. Miscellaneous matters to 1124. Rebellion in Normandy repressed. Death of the Emperor Henry the Fifth, and election of Lothaire. Murder of the Earl of Flanders. Succession and death of William, son of Robert Curthose. Merlin's prophecy. General affairs to 1131.

Book 13.—Affairs in Spain from 1100 to 1134. Schism on the death of Pope Honorius. Affairs of France. Grand chapter at Cluni. Affairs of Apulia. Tempestuous seasons (1134). Death of Henry I. Accession of Stephen. Distracted state of Normandy. The invasion of Normandy by Geoffrey of Anjou. Arrival of Stephen. His return to England. Affairs of Syria. Transactions in England (1138). Troubles in Normandy and England. Arrival of Matilda and Robert, Earl of Gloucester. Siege of Lincoln, and capture of Stephen. He goes over to Normandy. Conclusion, A.D. 1141. The author's account of himself. He tells us that he had been a religious 56 years, and as he began the earlier part of his work by order of Abbot Roger du Sap, the whole work had occupied him 23 years. He commenced retouching it soon after it had been commenced, and continued polishing it up to the time of his death.

The thirteen books were not written in the order in which they now stand. M. Delisle, in his admirable Preface to Le Prevost's edition of this work, has analysed their contents, and conclusively proved that they were composed in the following order :—Book I. in 1136 ; revised in 1141. Book II. about 1136 ; revised in 1141. Book III. about 1123 ; except the prologue. Book IV. in 1125. Book V. in 1127. Book VI. about 1131 ; revised in 1141. Book VII. after 1135. Book VIII. in 1133 or 1134. Book IX. in 1135. Book X. in 1135. Book XI. in 1136. Book XII. in 1136. Book XIII. in 1141.

The work was originally confined to ten books. Books 1, 2, and 7 were added afterwards, so that at first it stood thus :— A.D. 1143.

Lib.	I. now	Lib. III.
	II. „	IV.
	III. „	V.
	IV. „	VI.
	V. „	VIII.
	VI. „	IX.
	VII. „	X.
	VIII. „	XI.
	IX. „	XII.
	X. „	XIII.

Ordericus writes in a clear style, but his frequent transitions from secular to ecclesiastical affairs render him occasionally obscure. His general history bears a very small proportion to the bulk of his work, which is chiefly taken up with the ecclesiastical transactions of Normandy, and, of that portion, comparatively little relates to England. On examination it will be found that his information on the interesting period of the Norman Conquest is very circumscribed, he having little except what he borrows from William of Poitiers or William of Jumièges. He, however, occasionally brings forward some highly interesting particulars relating to England, his native country, and adverts to France, Italy, Spain, and Syria, at times, at considerable length. He paints the miseries of Normandy under Robert Curthose, and the manners of the nobility, in very lively colours ; and bestows high commendation on King Henry I. for delivering that duchy from so calamitous a state.

In forming an opinion of the merits of the work critically, we should distinguish between the ancient and the modern facts. In dealing with the former, Ordericus labours under the faults common to his age. He does not discriminate between good and bad authorities. The first and secod books especially are amenable to this charge ; but in the following he appears to greater advantage. In the opinion of the authors of the " Hist. Lit." xxii. 123, " nearly the whole exhibits an air of " authenticity, which makes it worthy of being regarded as " one of the richest historical treasures which we have, as " well for Normandy and England, as for France." He

A.D. 1143. introduces letters, epitaphs, and proceedings of councils, all probably in a genuine form; but the speeches which he puts into the mouths of his heroes are probably dressed up. Yet even here he shews discrimination and taste, and of this we have a good specimen in the speech which he attributes to the dying William the Conqueror. His reflexions after the death of William are also exceedingly good, exhibiting sound judgment and unaffected piety. His portrait-painting is equally satisfactory, *e.g.*, that of Robert, Duke of Normandy, and that of Henry I. He gives an account of a visit paid by this latter prince to St. Evroul in 1113. He is evidently much prejudiced against the order of the Cistercians, yet does them justice.

His defects are chiefly,—1. That he is so sketchy in his history; passing lightly over many most important facts, for the fuller illustration of which he would seem to have had ample materials. 2. That he neglects all arrangement either of time or circumstance. 3. That he is very faulty in his chronology, even in the later books.

The principal works used by Ordericus were (in addition to the Holy Scriptures) Eusebius, Hegesippus, Anastasius Bibliothecarius, Gregory of Tours, Paul the Deacon, Beda, Gildas, Marianus Scotus, Sigebert, Florence of Worcester, the Annals of Saint Evroul, Historia Francorum Senonensis, Dudo de St. Quentin, William of Jumièges, William of Poitiers, Vita Waldevi, Gesta Abbatum Croylandiæ, Eadmer's Life of Anselm, the Life of Guthlac, Lives of various Saints, the Gesta Romanorum, &c.

The work was first printed by Du Chesne ("Scriptores Nor-" manniæ," pp. 321–925), at Paris, 1619.* A new edition was published by Le Prevost, 1838–1840, and the Abbé Migne ("Patrologiæ Cursus Completus," vol. 188, p. 9) has reprinted

---

* Du Chesne used these MSS.:—1. MS. St. Evroul, said to be the autograph, but which contained only the five last books. 2. MS. of S. Stephen of Caen. 3. MS. of M. Bigot.

He did his work carelessly, especially in the chronology.

M. Bessin, editor of the "Councils of Normandy," undertook a new edition. In the library of S. Ouen at Rouen was his copy of Du Chesne, corrected by the MS. of S. Evroul, and another more complete, which had belonged to M. Maneste. Bessin died leaving his work incomplete.

Du Chesne's text. The editors of Dom Bouquet have re- A.D. 1143.
printed the greater portion in vol. x., xi., and xii., and Maseres
("Historiæ Anglicanæ circa tempus conquestus Angliæ," Lond. 1807) has printed portions of Ordericus. Camden, in his "Anglica, Normannica, etc., 1603," printed from a MS. at Caen an anonymous piece under the title "Fragmentum de "Willelmo Conquestore," which is a portion of the Seventh Book of Ordericus. A French translation of Ordericus was published in the "Collection des Mémoires relatifs à l'histoire "de France," by M. Louis Dubois, and Mr. Thomas Forester has published three volumes of this work translated into English.

Ordericus was born on the 16th February 1075 at Attingesham [Atcham], a village in Shropshire. His father Odelerius, a native of Orleans, and a priest of that city, came to England with Roger de Montgomery, who presented him to the church of Shrewsbury. Ordericus was named after Ordericus, the priest of Atcham, who baptized him. He received the first rudiments of his education from the priest Siguard, under whose care he was from the fifth to the tenth year of his age. He afterwards became a pupil of Raynald, a monk, who took him into Normandy in 1085, with the intention of devoting him to the cloister in the abbey of Ouche, in the diocese of Lisieux, where, under the guidance of John, the sub-prior, he made a rapid advance in the different branches of education there inculcated. He took the monastic habit 21st October 1085, and assumed the name of Vitalis, the saint on whose festival he received the tonsure. He was ordained sub-deacon 15th March 1091 by Gilbert, Bishop of Lisieux, and was made a deacon 10th March 1093; and in the year 1107 he became a priest. He seems to have devoted a large portion of his life to historical investigation. He visited England frequently for the purpose of collecting materials for his History, the composition of which certainly commenced before the year 1123; for he states that his work was commenced at the desire of Abbot Roger, who resigned the abbacy in that year, and was completed about 1136 or 1137. It is dedicated to Abbot Warin, who died in 1137. Ordericus died about the year 1143.

A.D. 1144.

A.D. 1144.

302. Continuatio Historiæ Turgoti de Episcopis Dunelmensibus ab anno 1096 ad annum 1144; authore Monacho Dunelmensi anonymo.

MS. Bibl. Univers. Dunelm.
MS. Cott. Titus A. ii. vell. xv. cent.
* MS. Cott. Vespas. A. vi. vell. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Tribus dehinc annis ecclesia vacante pastore."

Expl.—"in sede sua episcopus sollempniter susceptus est."†

Printed in Twysden's "Decem Scriptores," col. 59, and in Bedford's edition of "Simeon of Durham," pp. 249–294, 8vo. Lond. 1732, under the title of "Symeonis Dunelmensis "Historiæ Continuatio." Excerpts from it are also given in the "Anglia Sacra," ii. 705. The Durham MS. differs so decidedly from Twysden's text, except in the earlier portion, that each may be regarded as an independent narrative.

This piece, which may be considered as an addition to Symeon's "History of the Church of Durham," is by an anonymous author, apparently an eye-witness of many of the incidents he recounts. It embraces the period from 1096 to 1144, and contains an account of the episcopates of Ralph Flambard and Geoffrey Rufus, and the troubles which occurred during the invasion of the see by William Cumin.

A.D. 1145.

A.D. 1145.

303. Epistola Haimonis, Abbatis Divensis, Fratribus Totesburiæ, de Constructione Ecclesiæ Sancti Petri Divensis.

MS. Bibl. Imp. Paris 929.

---

* MS. Vespas. ends imperfectly with the words "contra episcopales," p. 278, line 20, of Bedford's edition. The Apologia stands first, and carries the succession of Bishops down to "Antonius, qui fuit patriarcha et "Episcopus Dunelm." Then comes Symeon's preface, commencing, "Regnante apud Northanhumbros;" then the "Libellus gloriosi quondam;" and ending, "solempniter susceptus est." Then "Incipit Liber Gaufridi "de Coldingham," &c.

† After this follows, in Bedford's edition, cap. ix., "Additamentum ex "veteri libro MS. Ecclesiæ Dunelmensis," bringing the history down to 1154, and ending "Rex etiam Scottorum inclitus David eodem anno "apud Karlel, ix. kal. Juni, obiit."

Incip.—" Frater Haimo, servus humilis servorum beatæ A.D. 1145.
" Dei genitricis de cœnobio Divensi."

Expl.—" quid enim non extorquerent sic orantes, sic plo-
" rantes atque . . . ."

Printed by Léopold Delisle. Paris, 1860.

This letter was written by Haimo, Abbot of S. Pierre sur Dive, to the monks of Tutbury, giving an account of the guilds which originated at that time for the building of churches. Mabillon (Annal. 77. 67) gives some extracts, and says that the whole is so curious that he will print it entire in the Appendix, but fails to keep his promise ; nor did the Benedictine authors of the "Histoire Littéraire" know where the original was to be found, for they give no further information, merely remarking that Martene had neglected to perform what his predecessor had promised. A French translation was published by D. Jean Bernard Planchette, at Caen (12mo., 1671).

The circumstances detailed by Haimo do not rest upon his sole authority.* A similar letter, written by Hugh of Amiens, Archbishop of Rouen, to Thierri, Bishop of Amiens, telling much the same tale, is in the supplement to the works of Guibert de Nogent, translated into French by Pommeraye. ("Hist. des Archevêques de Rouen," fol. 1667, pp. 331, 332), and in the "Histoire Littéraire" (xii. 661.) The original is lost. It is short, consisting of only one 4to. page.

Haimo, a monk of S. Pierre sur Dive, in the diocese of Seez, succeeded Richard, as abbot of the same monastery, somewhere between 1140 and 1143 (Mab. Ann. 77. 67). Two years afterwards he finished his church, which had been begun by his predecessor. The particulars of his life are unknown. He was succeeded in 1148 by Auvré.

---

304. Everardus Scotus.

Everard was a Canon of Kirkham, and became the first Abbot of Holmcultram in Cumberland ; he wrote the Life of St. Adamnan, of St. Cumen, and of St. Walthen. No manu-

* See Ralph de Diceto, A.D. 1144 (col. 508), also Mabillon (77. 66), and Robert de Monte, under the year 1144 (Chron. Norm. Du Chesne, 982, 990, 992) ; Pertz, "Scriptores," vi. 496.

A.D. 1145. script of any of these biographies is known to be extant. According to Dempster, he flourished in 1145. Tanner adds nothing to Dempster's statement.

305. Robert of Plymton.

Leland is the first bibliographer that mentions Robert of Plymton, who, as he asserts, was Archdeacon of Totnes. He was the author of a "Pœnitentiale," a copy of which was at one time in the library of the abbey of Leicester.* Bale states that he also wrote "Conciones Dominicales," and other works; and Tanner supposes that he was the same person as Robert de Plymton, who was elected Abbot of Tavistock, A.D. 1131, and died xii. kal. Februarii 1145. Pits thinks that he flourished in 1320; but Bale states that he does not know the time at which he lived.

A.D. 1146.

A.D. 1146

306. S. Bartholomæi Dunelmensis Monachi Vita et Miracula, per Galfridum Monachum.

MS. Reg. 5 F. vii. ff. 108–118 b. vell. 4to, xii. cent.
MS. Harl. 4843. 10 f. 231–241. paper folio, xvi. cent.
MS. Bodl. Fairfax 6. (3886.) ff. 199-200. vell. folio, dble. col. xiv. cent.
† MS. Cott. Galba A. xvii. f. 23. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip. Prol.—"Beatissimis in Christo patribus et dominis "Bertramo."

Incip. Vita.—"Igitur Bartholomæus ex provincia Qwyteby."

Expl. Vita.—"honorificum est."

Colophon.—"Explicit Vita Bartholomæi, monachi et Phar-"nensis anachoritæ."

Printed in the "Acta Sanctorum," 24 Junii, iv. 832, but the latter part of the MS. is there wanting, and the matter is supplied from Capgrave.

The Life is addressed to the prior and monks of Durham, and is supposed to be the work of Geoffrey, a monk of St. Alban's.

Bartholomew is born at Whitby; he goes to Norway;

* Leland, Collect. iii. 43.

† This MS. was said to have been destroyed in the fire of 1731; it has however been repaired, and the whole of it remains, the margins only having been burnt.

becomes a monk at Durham; afterwards an anchorite at Farne. His fasting and abstinence, his temptations, and his miracles are set out together with a description of Farne. He dies after remaining at Farne 42 years. The time of his death is not known. A.D. 1146.

Matthew Paris states that Geoffrey was a native of Le Mans, in Normandy, and educated at the academy of Paris. While a student he was invited to England by Richard, Abbot of St. Alban's, to preside over the schools at Dunstable, where he composed a drama entitled "Ludus de Sancta Katherina," which was performed by his scholars in copes which he had borrowed from the sacrist of St. Alban's.* He afterwards entered the abbey of St. Alban's as a monk, and in the year 1119 was elected its abbot. He died A.D. 1146.† Although this piece is ascribed to Geoffrey of St. Alban's, it is probably the work of Geoffrey of Coldingham.

307. De Sancto Bartholomeo Servo Dei.

MS. Cott. Tiber. E. 1. ff. 193 b–185 b. vell. folio. xv. cent.

Incip.—"Vir Dei Bartholomeus in provincia Whiteby."

Expl.—"et ille lætus gratias Deo egit."

Printed in Capgrave's "Nova Legenda," fol. 32. It is an abridgment of the Life noticed in No. 306.

308. Gulielmus Rievallensis.‡

William was a Cistercian monk of Rushford, and is said by Vossius to have written a History of England, which he dedicated to Ailred, Abbot of Rievaulx, commencing "Reverendissimo patri ac domino." But Oudin (ii. 1123) clearly proves that this statement is erroneous, and that it was William of Newbury who wrote the History of England, and dedicated it to Ailred, Abbot of Rievaulx. Bale and Pits

* "Ad quæ decoranda petiit a sacrista Sancti Albani, ut sibi capæ "chorales accommodarentur et obtinuit. M. Paris, "Vitæ viginti trium "Sancti Albani Abbatum," p. 35. This, if not the first, is certainly an early instance of a dramatic representation in England.

† A very long and interesting account of Abbot Geoffrey is given by Matthew Paris in the work cited in the preceding note.

‡ The authority or reason for designating him as of Rievaulx does not appear.

A.D. 1146. state that Richard and John of Hexham, as well as Ralph Higden, mention William and his work. John of Hexham alleges that he died in 1146.

A.D. 1147.

A.D. 1147.

309. Henrici Huntendunensis Historia Anglorum.

Henry of Huntingdon issued another edition of his history of England, brought down to the end of the year 1147. For an account of this author, and of the several editions of his work, see under the year 1154.

310. Johannis Fordun Scoti-chronicon, sive Scotorum Historia.

* MS. Gale. Trin. Coll. Cant. O. ix. 9.
†MS. C.C.C. Cant. 171. small folio, paper. xv. cent.
MS. Trin. Coll. Dublin. 561.
‡ MS. Advocates' Library, Edinburgh, 35. 1. 7. large folio, paper. dble. col. xv. cent.
§ MS. Advocates' Library, Edinburgh, 35. 5. 2. paper, 4to. xvi. cent.
‖ MS. Advocates' Library, Edinburgh, 35. 6. 7. paper. xv. cent.
¶ MS. Advocates' Library, Edinburgh, 35. 6. 8. small folio, paper.

* The MS. from which Gale took his text.

† The beginning and end imperfect. The whole MS. is much mutilated (apparently eaten away by rats) ; more than half of the first nine leaves are destroyed. It has four or five good illuminations, and contains Bower's continuation.

‡ It contains the continuation by Bower, and formerly belonged to the monastery of St. Mary of Coupar, in Angus.

§ It has Bower's continuation, and formerly belonged to Sir George Mackenzie.

‖ It has Bower's continuation, and formerly belonged to the "domus "Vallis Virtutis," founded by James I. of Scotland.

¶ This MS. is commonly called "Liber Niger Paseleti." It contains also Bower's continuation, but both are given in a contracted form, by John Gibson, a canon of Glasgow, and rector of Renfrew, A.D. 1501. At the end are the following verses :—

"Hic opus hoc finit, et scribere desinit auctor,
Quod Scoticronicon, jure vocare solet.
Continet iste liber actus, gestus venerandos
Regum, Pontificum, sic procerum populi.
Quinque libros Fordon, undenos Auctor[1] arabat:
Sic tibi clarescit, sunt sedecim numero.
Ergo pro precibus petimus te, lector eorum;
Ut sint regnicolæ scriptor uterque poli."

[1] Bower.

* MS. Bibl. Reg. 13. E. x. vell. large folio. xvi. cent. A.D. 1147.
† MS. Cott. Vitell. E. xi. f. i. paper, folio. xvi. cent.
MS. Wolfenbuttel. xv. cent.

Incip. Chron.—"Ex variis quippe veterum scripturis."

The history consists of five books, the first four of which, and part of the fifth, reaching to 1066, were printed by Gale in 1691, from the MS. belonging to himself. Hearne, in 1722, reprinted Gale's text, and continued it to 1147,‡ which he considered as the genuine work of Fordun. To this he added Fordun's collections to the year 1383 and Bower's continuation from 1385 to the death of James I. in 1437. In 1750 Walter Goodal published the Scoti-chronicon, with supplements, and the continuation by Walter Bower.

311. Walter Calenius.

Of the personal history of Walter Calenius little or nothing is known. He was raised to the dignity of Archdeacon of Oxford on account of his great learning. Geoffrey of Monmouth commends his eloquence and erudition, and Henry of Huntingdon, in his epistle "De Contemptu Mundi," speaks of his friendship. He is supposed to have discovered in Armorica the "Historia Bruti Regumque Britannicorum," and gave it to Geoffrey of Monmouth to translate. An account of this work will be found in vol. i. pp. 349–352.

The time of his death is not known, but he seems to have been living in 1147. Oudin (ii. 1414) places him under the year 1150.

* This MS. also contains Bower's continuation.

† Continued to the year 1363; but considerable portions are missing.

‡ There seems to be some doubt as to the extent of Fordun's work. It is commonly supposed that he ended it in the year 1066; but Hearne considered that he extended it to the death of David I., A.D. 1147, and had made further collections for it down to the year 1385.

A.D. 1147. 312. Historia de Expeditione Francorum, Anglorum, et variarum nationum ad obsidendum Ulissipona in Portugallia,* tempore Hildefonsi Regis, per Osbernum.

MS. C.C. Cant. 470. f. 422. vell. small 4to.

Tit.—" Osbernus de expugnatione Lyxbonensi."

Incip.—" Osbernus de Baldr. R. salutem. Qualiter circa " nos habeatur."

Expl.—" Qui vivis et regnas per omnia sæcula sæculorum. " Amen."

Edited by the Rev. William Stubbs as an Appendix to his Preface of vol. i. of the " Chronicles and Memorials of the " Reign of Richard I."

It is an account by an eye-witness of the siege and capture of Lisbon by the Crusaders. A fleet of 164 vessels, composed of English, Germans, and Flemings, assembles at Dartmouth. The English commanders were Hervey de Glanvill, Simon of Canterbury, and Andrew of London. The foreign commanders were Arnold de Aerschot, Christian de Gistellis, and Saher de Arcellis. Having agreed to certain articles, they set sail on the 23rd May 1147. They pass Brittany on the 25th, are becalmed on the 26th and 27th, and come in sight of the Pyrenees on the 28th of May, reach San Salvador, in Spain, on Ascension day, Oporto on the 16th of June, and are welcomed by the bishop of that city, who preaches a sermon to the pilgrims. They leave Oporto on the 26th of June, and reach Lisbon on the 28th of that month. Description of Lisbon and the surrounding country. They attack Lisbon on the 28th. Certain bishops come from the King of Portugal to treat with the pilgrims. The king's speech. William Calf (Vitulus) opposes the king's proposal. The majority wish to join the king. Hervey de Glanvill's speech. Agree-

* In the " Amplissima Collectio" of Martene, tom. i. coll. 800, is a letter from Arnulf to Milo, Bishop of Terouanne, giving an account of the siege of Lisbon. Arnulf was attached to the same division of the expedition as Osbern, the writer of the work now under notice. Pertz, in the " Monumenta Germaniæ Historica " (vol. xvii. p. 27), has published another letter, on the same subject, from Duodechin, priest in Loginstein, to Cuno, Abbot of St. Disibod's. Both of these letters contain several passages in common, and furnish dates that are not given by Osbern in his tract. Mr. Stubbs is of opinion, from these facts, that both letters were written by the same hand.

ment with the king. Hostages exchanged. The Archbishop of Braga addresses the Alcaide and people of Lisbon. Answer of the Moors. Challenge by the Bishop of Oporto. The attack of the suburbs. The general attack. Capture of the suburbs. Moors driven into the city. Insults of the Moors. Dismay of the Moors. Letters to and from the King of Evora. Engagement between the English and Norman pilgrims and the Moors. Famine in the city. The Germans repulsed. A tower built and blessed by the Archbishop of Braga. The Archbishop's sermon at the benediction of the tower. Seven Ipswich men in an engine called "Cattus "Waliscus." The Moors capitulate. Mutiny of a Bristol priest. Mutiny against Hervey de Glanvill. Contrast between the English and Germans. Greedy conduct of the Flemings and Germans. Departure of the Moors from Lisbon. Gilbert Hastings made Bishop of Lisbon. Pestilence among the Moors. Gratitude of the pilgrims. Reflexions. A.D. 1147.

This tract is valuable as showing the insubordinate character of the volunteers and the jealousies of the several nations. The English estimate of the character of the German and Flemish pilgrims is graphic. Mr. Stubbs, in noticing this work, writes, "The independent interest of the "tract consists in its bearing on the history of the kingdom "of Portugal, which is perhaps the most signal monument "in existence of the energy of the Crusaders; and which, if "it does not owe its foundation to the crusading spirit, may "trace its territorial boundaries, and very much in which it "differs from Spain, to the fact that it was recovered from "the Moors by the aid of the Crusaders; not, as the sister "country, by the resurrection of political and social energy "among the remaining Christian states."

Of the personal history of Osbern, the writer of this work, nothing is known.

313. Abbreviationes Chronicorum ab initio mundi ad an. 1147, auctore Radulfo de Diceto.

MS. Lambeth. 8. f. 15. vell. folio. xiii. cent.
MS. Bibl. Reg. 13. E. vi. vell. large folio. xiii. cent.
MS. C.C.C. Cant. F. 11.

A.D. 1147. MS. Cott. Claud. E. iii. ff. 8–60 b. vell. large folio. dble. col. xii. cent.
MS. Cott. Vespas. A. xxii.
? MS. Trin. Coll. Dublin. 174. vell. 4to.

Incip. Prolog.—"Chronica sunt ymagines hystoriarum "brevissimæque commemorationes temporum."

Expl. Prolog.—"nec obscura brevitas, nec concinnitas "tædiosa."

Incip. Chronol.—"In principio—cœlum et terra."

Expl. Chron.—"Robertus, Abbas Sancti Michaelis de Monte "in Normannia, chronica sua digessit usque ad annum In-"carnati Verbi 1147."

The portion from the year 589 to the end was published among the "Decem Scriptores" by Twysden in 1651. He used for his edition three MSS. in the Cottonian collection, viz., Claud. E. iii., Otho D. vii. (since destroyed by fire), and another not specified, but probably Vespas. A. xxii., and also the one in the Royal collection 13 E. vi.

The chronicle, which extends from the Creation to the year 1147, is preceded by a general prologue to the work, as well as that of the "Ymagines Historiarum;"* the portion preceding Pope Gregory I., A.D. 589, is of no importance to English history, and hence was omitted by Twysden. The whole work indeed is of little value as an original composition, and the chronology is faulty to an excess; proper names are frequently depraved, and events in a few instances are repeated, while in others they are confounded. It is composed of brief extracts from Cassiodorus, Eutropius, Suetonius, Beda, Florence of Worcester and his continuator, Gildas, William of Malmesbury, Henry of Huntingdon, Simeon of Durham, Eadmer, Geoffrey of Monmouth, Sigebert of Gemblours, Robert de Monte, Frodoard, the Historia Eliensis, and the Historia Ramesiensis, with some slight additions, as to ecclesiastical affairs relating to the see of Canterbury, and especially those of London.

Ralph de Diceto's History, as already stated, consists of two parts, the "Abbreviationes," now under consideration,

* It is followed by a list of the principal chroniclers who preceded him, and extracts from Beda, Eutropius, Cæsar, Orosius, Solinus, Eusebius, Robertus Montensis, Josephus, Hegesippus, Augustine, Hugo de S. Victore Yvo Carnotensis, &c.

which extends from the Creation to A.D. 1147, and the "Ymagines Historiarum," continuing thence to the year 1201. A.D. 1147.

The "Ymagines" is of a different character to the "Abbreviationes." To the year 1158 Ralph de Diceto continues to use Robert de Monte; but after that period his work seems original. It consists of an extensive collection of notices chiefly relating to ecclesiastical affairs, with which are mixed numerous letters, bulls, writs, &c., many of which are, however, curtailed. His manner is very inartificial. Instead of composing, he appears as though he were only collecting materials for history. His notices appear to have been written down nakedly as they occurred, without any attempt to connect them; this observation applies more especially to many of the letters or public instruments. Notwithstanding these defects, the "Ymagines" is very valuable, and affords the testimony of a contemporary who associated with the principal actors of the period in question, and who on some occasions took part in the transactions which he describes. This History is no doubt identical with the "Chronicle of Ralph de Luzeto," mentioned by Rishanger, and after him by Walsingham (vol. i. p. 34 of Mr. Riley's edition in the present series).

Very little is known of the personal history of Ralph de Diceto. From a letter (Ep. 18) addressed to him by Arnulf, Bishop of Lisieux, it appears that he visited Paris a second time for the purpose of study. After he had become Archdeacon of London, which office he held as early as the year 1163 (Ymag. 534), he was sent to France to solicit Pope Alexander's assent to the translation of Gilbert, bishop of Hereford, to the see of London. In the year 1166 he appears to have been employed by Henry II., during the disputes with Archbishop Becket (Joh. Saresb. Ep. 177), and in the year 1181 he was elected Dean of St. Paul's. He entered on the exercise of this office with great zeal, for he immediately caused a survey of the lands belonging to that church to be made (Domesday of St. Paul's), a portion of which is still remaining,* and afterwards he not only bestowed various gifts of relics, ornaments, books, and tithes on his chapter, but he also rebuilt the deanery and the adjoining chapel. In the year 1189, by order of King Henry II., he went, with some of

* Recently edited by Archdeacon Hale for the Camden Society.

A.D. 1147. his canons, into Normandy, for the purpose of electing a bishop to the vacant see of London; but, owing to the king's death, the election did not take place. He afterwards assisted Archbishop Baldwin at the coronation of Richard the First, and in the year 1199 presented William, Bishop elect of London, to Archbishop Hubert, for consecration. Ralph de Diceto is said by Bale to have survived to the year 1210.*

Besides the work now under consideration, he wrote "Series Causæ inter Henricum Regem et Thomam Archi-" episcopum."† "De Dignitate Lugdunensis Ecclesiæ Epistola " ad Johannem, Archiepiscopum Lugdunensem." "De Archi-" episcopis Cantuariæ" (MSS. C.C.C. Cant. 76). "Indiculus " Archiepiscoporum Cantuariæ" (Angl. Sacr. i. 87). There are also attributed to him "Chronicon Regum Brittonum," " (Gale, iii. 553), and "De Archiepiscopis et Episcopis Angliæ" (Anglia Sacra, ii. 167). These two are found in only one MS. (Arundel 220). He appears to have also written "Postillæ super Ecclesiast.," and "Super Lib. " Sapientiæ" (Dugdale's St. Paul's), but they are probably lost. This list is much enlarged in Tanner as derived from Bale; but the increase, it would seem, arises merely from confounding or subdividing some of the treatises above mentioned.

---

314. Radulphus de Diceto de Adventu Saxonum (mutilus in fine).

MS. Bodl. Tanner 195. ff. 38–128 b. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Quo tempore Saxones sive Angli venerunt in " Britanniam. Tempore Vortigerni Regis."

Expl.—"in provincia vero Deirorum, in fluvio Suala, qui " vicum Cataractam præterfluit. Igitur accepit Rex (Ead-" winus).

---

* Newcourt says that Ralph de Diceto was Archdeacon of Middlesex and rector of Aynho, in Northamptonshire, about the year 1164, and rector of Finchingfield, in Essex, during the time of Archbishop Hubert of Canterbury (1193), and thinks that he died some years before 1210.

† This is extracted from the "Ymagines," and printed by Twysden.

A.D. 1148. A.D. 1148.

315. Willelmi de Wycumba, Prioris Lanthoniensis, libri duo, de Vita Roberti Betun, Episcopi Herefordensis.

* MS. Lambeth. 475. ff. 91–180. vell. 4to. xii. cent.
† MS. Cott. Jul. x. ff. 2–28. small 4to. vell. xiii. cent.

Incip. Prol.—"Coegit me, Reginalde prior, vis amoris tui."
Expl. Prol.—"ejus meritis adimere potero."
Incip.—"Vir igitur venerabilis et acceptus Deo, Robertus "Betunensis."
Expl.—"Sed de longinquis testes expertos instauraret."
"Explicit vita Domini Roberti Episcopi."

Printed in the "Anglia Sacra," ii. p. 293, but Wharton has omitted all the miracles.

The work is addressed to Henry, Bishop of Winchester, the intimate friend of Bishop Robert Betun.

The author, in his prologue, states that he yields to the urgent entreaty of Reginald, Prior of Winchester, and will endeavour to describe the life of Robert, with whom he had been acquainted from his youth.

Book. I.—Robert Betun studies divinity under Anselm of Laon; he becomes a canon at Lanthony, then Prior of Lanthony, and afterwards Bishop of Hereford.

Book II.—His exemplary conduct in his see. He is thwarted by the Dean of Hereford. He removes Lanthony Priory to the neighbourhood of Gloucester. The troubled state of the kingdom during the reign of Stephen. He is plundered and expelled from his see. He is restored to his cathedral. He goes to the council at Rheims. He falls sick and dies at Rheims. His body is brought to Hereford, and there buried.

There are very few facts given in this piece; it is chiefly commendatory of Robert Betun's pious and charitable disposition.

William Wycumbe, the friend, chaplain, and fellow countryman of Bishop Robert, succeeded Robert de Braci as Prior of Lanthony in 1137; but having offended Roger, Earl of

* "Desunt quædam in fine; ex codice autem Cottoniano manu recenti "restituta."

† The first prologue in Wharton, commencing, "Suscipe Præsulem," and ending, "sed neque invidia," is not in MS. Cott. Julius D. x.

A.D. 1148. Hereford, (patron of House), as well as some of the members of his own monastery, he was compelled to resign after some years, and died in retirement.*

---

316. Pars postrema Vitæ Roberti Betun, Episcopi Herefordensis, per Willelmum, Priorem Lanthoniensem, scriptæ, in secunda Angliæ Sacræ parte consulto omissa.

MS. Lambeth 593, p. 127.

One of Wharton's transcripts, and derived from the preceding.

---

317. Prologus Willielmi Lanthoniensis ad Vitam Roberti de Betune, Episcopi Herefordensis.

MS. Lambeth 580, p. 651.

One of Wharton's transcripts, and derived from the Life before mentioned.

---

318. Successio Archiepiscoporum Cantuariensium, ex Annalibus brevibus Roffensibus, a Christo ad annum 1160.

Incip.—"Anno Domini DXCVI. Hic Gregorius Papa misit "Augustinum."

Expl.—"frater Teobaldi Archiepiscopi."

Printed in the "Anglia Sacra," i. p. 85.

The succession of the Archbishops of Canterbury from Augustine to the year 1148, derived from the Short Annals of Rochester.

---

319. Bernardi Clarevallensis Vita S. Malachiæ de Hibernia.

MS. Arundel. 63. f. 120. vell. folio. xiii. cent.
MS. Cott. S. Joh. Oxon. xcix. f. 96. vell. folio. xii. cent.
MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Gg. 1. 17. ff. 79–126 b. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.
MS. Phillipps. 2039.
MS. Bibl. du Roi 2554. 2, olim Colbert. vell. xv. cent.
MS. Bibl. du Roi 5319. 67. vell. xii. cent.
MS. Bibl. du Roi 5345. 8. vell. xiii. cent.
MS. Bibl. du Roi 5367. 1. vell. xiv. cent.

---

* A History of the Abbey of Lanthony is also in Julius D. x. f. 30 b., and is noticed at p. 196 of this volume.

MS. Bibl. du Roi 5370. 5. vell. xiv. cent. A.D. 1148.
MS. Bibl. du Roi 5368. 1. vell. xiv. cent.
MS. Bibl. du Roi 5614. 1. vell. xiv. cent.
MS. Bibl. Pub. Copenhagen 182. fol. vell. dble. col. xiii. or xiv. cent.
MS. S. Martin Tornacensis 76.
MS. Dunensis in Flandria.
MS. Monast. S. Petri Lobbiensis.
MS. Monast. de Beaupretz.
MS. Bern.
MS. Leipzig.
MS. Wolfenbuttel.

Incip. Prol.—"Semper quidem operæ pretium fuit."

Incip. Vita.—"Malachias noster, ortus Hibernia de populo "barbaro."

Expl. Vita.—"tecum et cum ipso pariter regnaturi in "sæcula sæculorum. Amen."

Printed in S. Bernardi Opera, Paris, 1667, 8vo. tom. iv. p. 501, and in "Surius Vit. SS.," 3 Nov., p. 27. Reprinted at Paris, "Opp. S. Bernardi," 1839, i. coll. 1465–1524, and in Migne's "Patrologiæ Cursus Completus," 182, p. 1074.

The Life by S. Bernard was compiled from materials furnished from Ireland by the Abbot Conganus, who flourished about the year 1150,* and from circumstances which Bernard himself had witnessed. See also St. Bernard's Funeral Sermon on him and Letters to him.

Malachy was born in 1094. After holding the abbacy of Bangor, he became Bishop of Connor, which he resigned about the year 1137, and went to Rome. He obtained from the Pope the archbishopric of Armagh, and died about the year 1148.

---

320. Henrici Huntindoniensis Archidiaconi, Historiæ Anglorum Abbreviatio.

MS. Bibl. Reg. 13 A. xviii. ff. 77–104 b. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

Tit.—"Incipit historia Anglorum contexta ab Henrico "Archidiacono ad Alexandrum Lincolniensem Episcopum, "anno ab incarnatione Domini nostri Jesu Christi MCXLV."

---

* "Postremo tu id mihi, abba Congane, injungis, reverendus frater et "dulcis amicus meus, ac tecum pariter (ut ex Hibernia scribis) vestra illa "omnis ecclesia sanctorum. Libens obedio : præsertim quod non eloquium "exigitis, sed narrationem. Dabo vero operam ut ea sit pura et luculenta, "devotos informans, fastidiosos non onerans. Sane narrationis veritas apud "me secura est, intimata a vobis, haud alia proculdubio protestantibus, quam "quæ certissime comperta sunt vobis."—(Bernard. in fine Præfationis).

A.D. 1148. *Incip.*—"Britannia igitur beatissima insularum."
Expl.—"ejus jocunditate spiraculi."

This is an abridgment of Henry of Huntingdon's work, and imperfect. The whole is wanting from the death of William the Conqueror to the fourth year of the reign of King Stephen. It ends with the death of Alexander, Bishop of Lincoln, in the 13th of Stephen.

There is also a catalogue of the Kings of France down to the time of William the Conqueror, and a slight account of English affairs to the siege of Bedford Castle by Henry III.

---

321. Osbern of Gloucester.

This author was a monk of Gloucester, whom Leland declares to have been "vir præter omnem illius ætatis sortem "in Latina lingua elegans juxta ac facundus;" he speaks also of the greatness of his philosophical and theological knowledge. All his works which are now extant* are contained in a manuscript in the British Museum (Bibl. Reg. 6 D. ix.), the same volume which Leland saw at Gloucester.† Leland also states that Osbern wrote a work entitled "Panormia," which he addressed to Abbot Hamelin. Bale, however, attributes that work to Osbern of Canterbury. The date of Osbern of Gloucester's death is not known; but as he dedicated his Commentary on the Book of Judges to Gilbert Folliot, Bishop of Hereford (1148–1163), it is clear that he was alive so late as 1148.

A.D. 1149.

A.D. 1149.

322. Vitæ sex Abbatum Beccensis Cœnobii, a fundatore Herlewino usque ad Letardum.

Printed in Dachery's Opera Lanfranci. Paris, fol. 1648 (pp. 303–321, ed. Venet.), and reprinted by the Abbé Migne, "Patrologiæ Cursus Completus," 150, p. 698.

---

* "Dialogus primus Osberni in Quæstionibus de Genesi;" "Dialogus in "Exodum;" "Dialogus in Leviticum;" "Dialogus in Numerum;" "Dialogus in Deuteronomium;" "Opus super Librum Judicum;" "De "Incarnatione Domini;" "De Nativitate Domini;" "De Passione Domini, "vel de Sacramentis Passionis Christi;" "De Resurrectione Domini."

† "Et hic liber nunc ex tot solus in Bibliotheca Claudiana extat."

The Life of Herlewin is by Gilbert, Abbot of Westminster; those of William and Boso are by Milo Crispin. They contain a few notices relating to England. A.D. 1149.

---

323. Libellus de Raptu Animæ Tundali, et ejus Visione, tractans de Pœnis Inferni et Gaudiis Paradisi.

* MS. Bibl. Reg. 12 B. xxiv. ff. 154–171 b. paper, 4to.
† MS. Bibl. Reg. 17 B. xliii. ff. 150–184. vell. 4to. xv. cent.
‡ MS. Cott. Calig. A. ii. f. 93 b.–105. 4to. paper. xv. cent.
MS. Cott. Tiber. E. i. f. 68. vell. folio. xv. cent.
MS. Magd. Oxon. liii. 19. p. 237. vell. 4to. xii. cent.
MS. Bodl. 636. (2002). paper, 4to. xv. cent.
MS. Bodl. Laud. Misc. 315 (1055). vell. 4to. xiii. cent.
MS. Lambeth 352. f. 11. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.
MS. Eccl. Sarum. 162.
MS. Vatican 5862.
MS. Pal. 135.
MS. Augsburg.
MS. Frankfort-on-Main.
MS. Leipzig.
MS. Regensbourg.
MSS. Vienna.
MS. Vienna.
MS. Vienna.
MS. Dunensis in Flandria.
MS. Bibl. Advocat. Edinburgh. 4to. paper. xv. cent.
§ MS. Bibl. du Roi 7181. small folio, vell. dble. col. xiv. cent.
MS. Bibl. du Roi 3619. 8. paper. xv. cent.

---

* This is not a MS., but a printed copy bound up with a volume of MSS.

† In English, similar to MS. Cott. Calig. A. ii. Imperfect at the beginning.

‡ In English verse—

Incip.—"Jesu Lorde, of myȝtes moste,
Fadyr and Sone and Holy Gooste."

Expl.—"Ilkone of ȝou þt han herde me
Sayth Amen for charyte."

§ La Vision de Tondale (MS. Bibl. du Roi 7181³. f. 195 recto. sm. fol. vell. dble. cols. xiv. cent.) bound in calf, with the cipher of the first Napoleon on the sides. This vision is ascribed to the year 1149, immediately after the death of St. Malachy. Tundale was a rich man, doubtless a native of Ireland, like the Owen of the Purgatory of St. Patrick. At the moment of death he journeys in imagination in hell, and obtains there the Divine pity, with permission to live again and do penance in this world. These are the commencing words :—"L'an mil cxlix., quant

A.D. 1149. *Incip.*—"Anno Domini millesimo centesimo quadragesimo "nono qui fuit annus."

Expl.—"contrarium innuere videatur."

Colophon.—"Explicit libellus de raptu animæ Tundali et "ejus visione, tractans de pœnis inferni et gaudiis paradisi."

This curious tract has been printed several times. The earliest edition with a date was printed at Augsburg in 1473. The next in 1482, at Antwerp, although it bears the date of 1472, which is a misprint. Another appeared in 1484, by an unknown printer at Bois-le-duc, and one in 1494 in quarto. An edition without place or date, but, in reality, from the press of Keyser at Eichstadt, appeared about 1475; also one without place or date was printed in the office of Ther Hoernen at Cologne. In the Grenville Library is another very early copy. Mr. Turnbull had an edition of the date of 1476, and he himself issued an edition in the year 1843.

The text commences with informing us that this vision took place in the year 1149, in the fourth year of the papacy of Eugenius. Tundale is described as a native of Ireland, of a noble family, cruel in action, handsome in person, of high courage, and utterly regardless of the welfare of his soul. He retorted sharply upon those who even slightly mentioned the subject of eternal salvation; he neglected his church, and bestowed upon jesters and buffoons his superfluous wealth, without being solicitous of relieving poor and deserving Christians. During an outburst of wrath he is invisibly smitten, and his body is laid out for dead. It continues apparently lifeless for some days; at length a gentle heat is perceptible in the left part of the breast, and his people are unwilling to bury him. He then begins to breathe softly. On coming back to life he takes the sacrament, and then relates to his attendants what he has seen during his trance. It is unnecessary to follow the writer through his marvellous narrative, which is more than sufficient to surfeit even the most credulous.

"Conrad estoit roys des Romains, li quars an de Eugene, Pape de "Rome," &c. The narrative of Tundale, long antecedent to the "In-"ferno" of Dante, is a literary fragment well worthy of attention. Mr. Thomas Wright has given a judicious and learned analysis of it in "St. Patrick's Purgatory," an essay on the legends on Purgatory, Hell, and Paradise. London, 1844, p. 30–38 (Paulin Paris, vol. 6, p. 35).

A.D. 1150. A.D. 1150.

324. Gesta Stephani, Regis Anglorum et Ducis Normannorum, ab anno 1135 ad annum 1150, auctore anonymo.

MS. Episcopatus Landunensis.

Incip.—"Cum Rex Henricus pax patriæ."

Expl.—"impositisque prædonibus, et aliorum . . ." (*cætera desunt.*)

Printed in "Du Chesne's Collection of Norman Writers," p. 926, from a manuscript now lost, and reprinted for the English Historical Society, under the editorship of Dr. Sewell, in 1846.

This piece extends from 1135 to 1150 (*circiter*).

The author begins his history with the death of King Henry the First, and continues it (though unfortunately with several lacunæ) to the year 1150, where it ends abruptly. The description of the distracted state of England on the death of Henry I. cannot be correct as applied to that time; for Henry died on the 1st of December 1135, and Stephen left Normandy, and was crowned on the 22nd of that month.

The work is apparently written by a contemporary, though a foreigner, who seems to have lived either in the county of Hereford or that of Gloucester, as those parts of the kingdom are more frequently noticed. He gives many descriptions of towns and castles, seemingly with the accuracy of an eye-witness. He seldom specifies a date, and his style is rather florid and diffuse, but he furnishes much interesting matter for the history of those turbulent times. He intimates that during Stephen's struggles for the kingdom, he possessed the eastern and southern parts of the kingdom, the Earl of Gloucester the western, and the Earl of Chester the northern.

---

325. Johannes Mercianus, sive Mercius.

John, surnamed the Mercian on account of his work "De "Regibus Merciorum," lived in the reign of Stephen. Both Bale and Pits place him under the year 1150. The former in his notice of him writes:—"Sunt qui istum cum Joanne Piko "unum esse credunt, qui scripta de Saxonum et Danorum "Regibus edidit; ego tamen illis assentire non possum." The work "De Regibus Merciorum," ascribed to this writer, is not known; nor is that, "De Regibus Anglo-Saxonum," attributed to John Pike. It is therefore impossible to surmise

A.D. 1150. how the two writers could have been confounded with each other. Leland states that John Rouse or Ross, in his work "De Episcopis Wicciorum," frequently cites John the Mercian. For an account of John Pike, see *ante*, sub An. 1115.

326. Robertus Pullus.*

Little is known of the personal history of the subject of this notice. His very surname is a matter of uncertainty. Mr. Wright gives it as "Le Poule," or "The Chicken." Be it, however, what it may, he seems to have been born and educated in England, but went to study at Paris. On his return to England he settled at Exeter.† How long he remained there is not recorded, but we next find him lecturing at Oxford on theology, the study of which had been on the decline in that university.‡ Tanner, on the authority of Anthony Wood, states that he held the archdeaconry of Rochester. In the year 1140 he attained to the honour of the cardinalate, and subsequently, under Pope Lucius II., held the office of Chancellor to the Church of Rome. The time of his death is not known. Bale and Pits state that he flourished in 1146, and Tanner in 1150.§ Robert's principal work is in eight books, entitled "Sententiæ."‖ He also wrote a collection of sermons, a treatise "De Contemptu Mundi," comments on the Psalms and Apocalypse, and a work in four books "Super Doctorum Dictis." Bale, Pits, and Cave attribute other works to this writer.

327. Brut y Tywysogion.

It has been stated that Caradoc of Llancarvan (to whom the early portion of this chronicle has been attributed) finished

* "Pollenus, Pullenius, Pulcy, Pollen, et Bullen dictus" (Oudin, ii. 1118).

† Pits, p. 210.

‡ "Venit Magister Robertus cognomento Pullus de civitate Exonia, "Oxefordam, ibique Scripturas divinas, quæ per idem tempus in Anglia "obsoluerant, præ scholasticis quippe neglectæ fuerant, per quinquennium "legit."—Wright, "Biog. Brit. Lit." ii. 182, from an anonymous continuator of Beda.

§ Oudin, ii. 1121, states that he died "circa annum 1150, sub Eugenio "III. Romano Pontifice."

‖ "Incipiunt Sententiæ Magister Roberti Pulli, sanctæ Romanæ Ecclesiæ "presbyteri, cardinalis, et cancellarii."

his work in the year 1150 ;* others assign the year 1156 as the year of its completion ;† but, relying on the opinion of that learned Welsh scholar, Mr. Aneurin Owen, I have placed Caradoc's portion under the year 1120 (p. 142). The continuation from that year to the end of the chronicle is referred to under the year 1282. A.D. 1150.

328. The Chronicle of Ieuan Brechva.

Incip.—"Chwechant a phedwar ugain a chwech."

Expl.—"Penwedic yng Ngheredigion."

Printed in the "Myvyrian Archaiology," ii. 470.

The chronicle professes to be a record of princes, battles, remarkable events, revenges, and other notable occurrences, taken from the books of Caradoc of Llancarvan and other old sources of like information.

The author was a poet, historian, and herald of Caermarthenshire, and died about the year 1500.

A.D. 1150 ? A.D. 1150?

329. Brut y Saeson, or Chronicle of the Saxons.

MS. Cott. Cleopat. D. v.
MS. Cott. Cleopat. A. xiv.

Printed in the "Myvyrian Archaiology," ii. 468.

Incip.—"Gwedy darnod yr anodur."

Expl.—"Maelgwn vab Rys Aberteivi."

This is a corrupt version of the Brut y Tywysogion, amalgamated with the "Annales Wintonienses," ascribed to Richard of Devizes, in order to connect and detail contemporaneous occurrences in England and Wales. The portion relating to Welsh events is very carelessly constructed ; the facts in many instances perverted, and the language frequently obscure.

* Mr. Williams ab Ithel maintains that though there is no difference in the language, yet "there is a perceptible difference in the manner of "recording events from about the year 1150 to the end of the chronicle ;" and "as that year coincides so nearly with the date at which, according "to Guttyn Owain, Caradog finished his chronicle," he (Mr. Williams) hesitates not to accept it as the true date. Mr. Williams' reason (p. xix. of his Preface) for coming to this conclusion does not appear to be very logical.

† In Powell's, *i.e.*, Lhuyd's Caradoc, this entry occurs (p. 206) :—"At "this time Caradoc Llancarvan, who is reported and taken of all learned "men to be the author of this present historie, endeth his collection of "the successions of the British princes."

A.D. 1150.

A.D. 1150.

330. Robert of Dunstable.

There is great confusion about this individual. Tanner, who seems occasionally to have confounded names,* says that Robert of Dunstable, a monk of St. Alban's, wrote a Life of St. Alban in elegiac verse,† at the request of William, who had written a prose Life of the English protomartyr (*v.* vol. i. p. 4 of this Catalogue). It is true that in the MS. containing the metrical Life (*v.* vol. i. p. 13) the author is called Robertus, but it is evidently a mistake for Ranulphus. Besides this Life of St. Alban, Tanner ascribes ‡ to Robert of Dunstable "Carmen de Motu peccandi;" "Carmen de Miseria "Hominis;" "Descriptio Loci amœni" in verse; "De Men- "sibus Anni;" also, in verse, "De Virtutibus imitandis et "earum Distinctionibus;" "Vita Beati Thomæ Cantuariensis "Archiepiscopi;" and "Epigrammata varia sacri argumenti." Upon the authority of Smith, Tanner states that Robert flourished about 1150. *Vide* sub ann. 1170.

---

331. Radulphus Eleemosynarius.

Ralph was educated in the Abbey of Westminster, where he became a monk. He there devoted himself to the study of theology, and wrote several homilies, twenty of which he addressed to Laurence, Abbot of Westminster. He died in 1150, and was buried in Westminster Abbey.

---

* Tanner appears to have split this writer into three persons, viz., Robertus de Dunstable, the subject of the present notice; Radulphus de Dunstaplia, "qui scripsit Vitas et Passiones S. Albani et S. Amphibali "versibus elegiacis;" and "Radulphus fani Albani monachus," who wrote "Opus tersum, canorum, rotundum ex heroicis constans de vita Albani," and died in 1151.

† Bale erroneously attributes this poem to Ralph [Gubian], Abbot of St. Alban's, who died in 1151.

‡ He speaks, however, doubtingly, "An hæc omnia Robertum nostrum "agnoscant autorem dubium est; quia in Vita S. Albani sunt rhythmi, in "sequentibus autem omnes rhythmici sunt versus." The style and character of these poems are certainly different.

---

332. Historia Fundationis Cœnobii de Twynham. A.D. 1150.

MS. Cott. Tiber. D. vi. ff. 193 b–194. vell. folio. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Anno ab incarnatione Domini MXLII. Edwardus "filius Edelredi."

Expl.—"omnia proposuit futura."

Printed in Dugdale's "Monasticon," vi. 303.

A.D. 1151. A.D. 1151.

333. Galfridus Burgodunensis, sive Burtonensis.

All that is known of Geoffrey is, that, previously to his being elected Abbot of Burton, he was a monk, and afterwards Prior of Winchester. He wrote the Life of St. Modven, the patron saint of his house, a notice of which is given in vol. i. p. 97 of this Catalogue. He died on Monday, 4 nones of August, 1151. Bale and Pits place Geoffrey's death in 1216.

---

334. Geoffrey Gaimar.

This poet is supposed to have died between the years 1140 and 1151. A notice of him and his work will be found in this volume, p. 85.

335. Epistola Roberti, Monachi Beccensis, ad Gervasium, Priorem Sancti Serenici.

Incip.—"Charissimo in Christo fratri Gervasio, Priori S. "Serenici, frater Robertus ultimus monachorum Becci."

Expl.—"ad notitiam futurorum per scripturam transmit- "timus. Vale."

Printed in the Appendix to Opera Guiberti de Nogent, p. 715.

In this letter Robert de Torigni advises Gervais, Prior of Saint Cénéré, or S. Célérin, to write a history of the events which happened in Normandy after the death of Henry I., King of England, in 1135, to the death of Geoffrey Plantagenet, Earl of Anjou, in 1151, the year in which this letter was probably written. It does not appear for certain whether

A.D. 1151. Gervais followed the advice of his friend Robert; but the editors of the "Recueil des Historiens de la France" think that he did; and in their 13th volume (p. 534–9) print a portion of a work found in a MS. of the abbey of St. Victor, Paris, which they attribute to Gervais, although the MS. itself assigns it to Thomas Pactius, Dean or Prior of Loches.

---

336. Historia Gaufredi, Ducis Normannorum et Comitis Andegavorum, Turonorum, et Cenomannorum, auctore Johanne, Monacho Majoris Monasterii.

MS. Bibl. Imp. Paris 6005.

Incip.—"Domino Guillelmo* reverendo Episcopo Ceno-
" mannensi frater Joannes, Majoris Monasterii humillimus
" monachorum."

Printed by Laurence Bochel, 8vo., Paris, 1610.

This is the history of Geoffrey Plantagenet, Earl of Anjou, in two books, written by John, a monk of Marmoutier. He appears to have also written the "Gesta Consulum Andega-
" vensium," noticed at p. 192, No. 258, of this volume, a fact I was not aware of when I noticed that work.

---

337. De Statu Lindisfarnensis, i.e., Dunelmensis Ecclesiæ, per Ven. Bedam Presbyterum; et de Gestis Episcoporum Dunelmensium, ab an. 635 ad an. 1151, per Turgotium Monachum Dunelmensem; in quo inseritur Chronica Cuthberti, Girvensis Monachi, de Morte Bedæ; sc. ad annum 735.

MS. Cott. Titus A. ii. ff. 1–67 b. vell. small quarto. xiv. cent.
MS. Cott. Vespas. A. vi. ff. 62–91 b. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

The portion of this work ending in the year 1096 has been noticed at pp. 77–79; that ending in 1144 at p. 223. The portion from 1144 to 1151 is not in either of the MSS. here cited; consequently the date 1151 must be a mistake of the compiler of the Cottonian Catalogue.

---

* Guillaume de Passavant held the see from 1142 to 1168.

A.D. 1152.

A.D. 1152.

338. Historia Cœnobii Abendoniensis a prima ejus Fundatione ad annum Domini 1131, ex Additamentis Chronici Florentii Wigorniensis, authore Monacho Abendoniensi.

MS. Lambeth. 42. vell. folio. xii. cent.

Incip.—Inclyti Regis Edredi tempore vir Domini Æthel-
" woldus."

Expl.—" a Rogero, Salesbiriensi Præsule, vi. idus Junii,
" die Dominica, consecratur Salesbiriæ."

Printed in the " Anglia Sacra," i. 163.

---

339. Additamenta ex Historia prolixa Cœnobii Abendoniensis a Lucio Rege ad Richardum I. Regem.

MS. Cott. Claud. B. vi. vell. small folio. xii. cent.

Incip.—" Ingulfus Abbas obiit."

Expl.—" vir bonæ memoriæ."

Printed in the " Anglia Sacra," i. 169, and consisting of a few short excerpts only.

---

340. Gilbertus Ludensis.

Gilbert was sent into Ireland with Owen, an Irish knight, and built a monastery at Louth. While in that country he wrote " Purgatorium Sancti Patricii," a notice of which is given in vol i. p. 77 of this Catalogue. He returned to England, was made Abbot of Basingwerk, and died about the year 1152.

A.D. 1080–1153.

A.D. 1080–1153.

341. Eulogium Davidis, Regis Scotiæ, auctore Ailredo, Rievallensi Abbate.

MS. Cott. Vespas. B. xi. ff. 106–112 b. vell. 4to. xiii. cent

Incip Prol.—" Illustrissimo Duci Normannorum et Aqui-
" tannorum."

A.D. 1080–1153.

Expl. Prol.—"augeat gratiam suam, excellentissime et "illustrissime domine."

Incip.—"Religiosus et pius Rex David."

Expl.—"salute patri cotidie filius immolatur."*

Printed in Twysden's "Decem Scriptores," col. 347, and by Pinkerton, "Vitæ Sanctorum Scotiæ," p. 437.

It is the portion of the "Genealogia Regum Anglorum" which relates to David, King of Scotland, much of which has been omitted by Twysden. See No. 345, p. 250.

Pinkerton has omitted the epistle to Henry II., and ends at "filius immolatur" (col. 350. 7).

It is also inserted in Fordun with some verbal variations, and two or three short additions (Goodall, i. 298).

A.D. 1153.

A.D. 1153.

342. Macarius Scotus.

Macarius, according to Dempster, was chosen as the first abbot in the monastery which was founded by Embricho, Bishop of [Wurtzburg], in the suburbs of that city. He wrote "De Laude Martyrum;" "De Scotorum in Germania "Monasteriis;" "Epistolæ ad Eugenium Papam;" "Epistola "ad Monachos." He died in 1153, and was buried in the monastery over which he presided.† Tanner adds nothing to Dempster's statement.

A.D. 1154.

A.D. 1154.

343. De Sanctis Ecclesiæ Hagustaldensis et eorum Miraculis liber, auctore anonymo Canonico Regulari.‡

MS. Bodley, Laud 668. f. 62. vell. small 4to. xii. cent.

Incip. Prol.—"Præsentis diei veneranda festivitas, fratres "charissimi, tanto a nobis."

---

* This is followed by the genealogy of David, commencing, "Quoniam "de optimis moribus religiosi Regis David," and ending, "litterarum de "te ad posteros transmittimus. Amen."

† "Hic jacet Macarius, primus abbas hujus ecclesiæ, per quem Deus "aquam in vinum convertit."

‡ This work was probably the production of Ailred of Rievaulx. A work on this subject is ascribed to him in the MS. Catalogue of Rievaulx Abbey. He was the grandson of Alured Larwa, and the son of Westou,

Incip. Cap. 1.—"Adolescens quidam cum furti ac latro- A.D. 1154.
" cinii."

Expl.—" ipse a vico discessit."

Printed in Mabil. Act. Sanct. Ord. Bened. iii. i. 204, ed. Venet., and p. 228, ed. Paris.

The prologue is an address to the brethren of Hexham on the festival of its saints, beginning with Wilfrid.

The church of St. Mary in Hexham, was built by Wilfrid, " opere rotundo, quam quatuor porticus quatuor respicientes " mundi climata ambiebant," and destroyed by the Danes, but it was restored by a certain priest before the time of Thomas I., Archbishop of York.

The account of SS. Acca and Alcmund, Bishops of Hexham, is interesting. Acca was a disciple of Bosa of York, the companion of Wilfrid and the friend of Beda ; his robes, which were still remaining at Hexham, are described. Aedric, a canon regular, discovers the relics of Acca and Alcmund.

The author states that the library containing the Lives of the Saints was totally destroyed by the Danes. Alured, the son of Westou, for his learning called Alured Larwa, traversed the whole of Northumberland collecting relics of saints for the church of Durham ; but did not remove any from Hexham. The son of this Alured having been expelled from Durham along with the other canons regular by William, a monk, who introduced the monks into that church, obtained from Thomas II., Archbishop of York, a grant of the ruined church of Hexham ; the place was then so devastated that for nearly two years he and his "familia" lived by hawking and hunting. There is an account of the work of restoring the church. The history of the church is given down to the translation of the Saints Acca, Alchmund, Fridenbert, &c., to the year 1154, with many miracles performed by those saints before that event.

---

mentioned in section 15. In this MS. (Bodley, Laud 668), the several pieces before and next following it are by Ailred, and have much of his manner. It has no rubric nor title of any kind at the beginning. This MS. agrees closely with Mabillon's transcript (ex MS. Bibliotheca Bodleiana Oxoniæ in Anglia), which appears to have been very carefully made, though there are a few important variations. A brief notice of this piece is given in vol. i. p. 403 of this Catalogue.

A.D. 1154. 344. Chronicon Saxonicum ab anno Dominicæ Incarnationis primo usque ad annum 1154.

MS. Bodley, Laud 636, formerly E. 80. small 4to. vell.

Incip.—"Brittene igland is ehta hund mila lang."

Expl.—"Abbot ȝ . . . haued begunnen. Xrist hi . . ."

This MS. is fully described in vol. i. p. 658 of this Catalogue.

345. Ailredus, Abbas Rievallensis, de Genealogia Regum Anglorum.

MS. Cott. Cleopat. B. iii. ff. 2–30. vell. small 4to. xv. cent.
MS. Cott. Julius A. xi. ff. 1–23. small 4to. vell. xiii. cent.
MS. Bibl. Reg. 13. D. v. ff. 142–151 b. vell. folio. xiii. cent.
MS. Bodl. Digby 19. ff. 1–71. vell. small 4to.
MS. Arundel 161. ff. 133–146 b. fol. vell. xiii. or xiv. cent.
MS. Cott. Vespas. B. xi. ff. 106–123. 4to. vell. xiii. cent.
MS. Mostyn Gloddaeth 9, 2. vell. xii. cent.
MS. Coll. Univers. Oxon. xliv. paper. xvii. cent.
MS. Harl. 3846. ff. 71–103 b. paper, 4to. xvi. cent.

Title.—"Incipit epistola Abbatis Rievallensis Ailredi ad "illustrem Ducem Henricum, sed postmodum Anglorum "Regem."

Incip. Epist.—"Illustrissimo Duci Normannorum."

Expl. Epist.—"excellentissime et illustrissime domine."

Rubr.—"De Sancto Rege Scottorum David."

Incip.—"Religiosus et pius Rex David."

Expl.—"excellentissime et illustrissime domine."

Colophon.—"Explicit liber bonæ memoriæ A. Abbatis de "Rievalle de prosapia Regis Henrici editus."

Printed (partly) in Twysden's "Decem Scriptores," col. 347.

The prologue is addressed to King Henry II. before his accession to the crown. The author gives an account of David, King of Scots, much of which is omitted by Twysden. Genealogy of Henry, ascending upwards to Adam, then tracing downwards from Egbert, with a short account of each king. Ethelwolf (taken from Florence of Worcester or Asser). The account of Alfred is from a like source; his extreme humility towards the clergy; his distress; St. Cuthbert appears to him and comforts him; his speech on collecting his forces (apparently mere invention); he overcomes the enemy; his conduct down to his death (nearly as in Malmesbury).

Edward the Elder (from Symeon of Durham, Malmesbury, and Henry of Huntingdon); his vision of Danes drinking and quarrelling (resembling one of the visions of Edward the Confessor). Ethelstan marches against the Scots and offers his sword to St. John of Beverley; he redeems it at a great price on his return. Edmund recovers the five cities from the Danes; he gives Glastonbury to Dunstan. Edred (nearly as in Osbern). Edwi compared to Herod; redeemed from hell by Dunstan's prayers (from Osbern). Edgar (from Florence of Worcester and Malmesbury); his speech or sermon (similar to the charter in William of Malmesbury; speaks of Edward the Elder, though at that time there had been no other of that name. Ethelred (from Malmesbury and Florence of Worcester). Edmund Ironside; his combat with Cnut (from Henry of Huntingdon, amplified). Edward the Confessor and William the Conqueror (each short, from Malmesbury, Florence of Worcester, and Henry of Huntingdon). Account of Malcolm, King of Scotland. A.D. 1154.

Except the anecdotes of Malcolm and his family, this work possesses little or no value. It is chiefly derived from Florence of Worcester, William of Malmesbury, Henry of Huntingdon, and other well-known writers; but the author appears to take considerable liberties in amplifying his authorities, more especially in the speeches which he attributes to the various personages of whom he writes. See No. 341, p. 247.

A biographical notice of Ailred of Rievaulx will be found under the year 1166, when he died.

346. Rogeri de Hoveden Annalium Pars Prior.

* MS. Bibl. Reg. 13. A. vi. vell. 4to. xii. cent.
† MS. Coll. S. Joh. Oxon. 97. vell. 4to. xii. cent.

* This, though attributed to Hoveden, is seemingly a copy of the compilation which he used. The first hand ceases at A.D. 1147, at "Pars "autem eorum maxima venerat ex Anglia;" another hand continues to the death of Stephen, "quod ipse prius construxerat."

† Imperfect at the end; the last words being, "Pars autem eorum maxima "venerat ex Anglia," in the 12th year of the reign of Stephen, 1147. There is a continuation in a much more recent hand to the year 1154. Though this is attributed to Hoveden, it seems to be rather a compilation of the MSS. from which he derived the first portion of his history.

A.D. 1154.

* MS. Harl. 54. vell. folio, dble. col. xii. cent.
† MS. Bibl. Reg. 14. C. ii. vell. xiii. cent.
‡ MS. Cott. Claud. B. vii. fol. 2. vell. and paper, folio.
§ MS. Arundel 69. vell. folio, dble. col. xiii. cent.
‖ MS. Arundel 150. vell. folio, dble. col. xiii. cent.
¶ MS. Bodl. Laud. 582. (formerly 1582).
** MS. Bodl. Douce. 207. f. 214. vell. xv. cent.
†† MS. Marquis of Salisbury, Hatfield House, B. c. 11. vell. xv. cent.
‡‡ MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. Gale O. 9. 23. folio, vell. xiii. cent.

Incip. Prol.—"In exordio hujus operis genealogiam Regum "Northanhimbrorum libet demonstrare."

Expl. Prol.—

"Spiritus alme, veni, sine Te non disceris unquam.
Munera da linguæ, qui das in munere linguas."

Incip. Annal.—"Anno ab incarnatione Domini 732, ut "Beda narrat."

---

* This MS. is mutilated at the end. "Adelinam matri (p. 476, third "line from bottom, ed. 1601; f. 273, l. 38, ed. Lond.) in an 1121." Small portion of column left blank.

† Only to the year 1181. A fine copy, the first leaf supplied in a later hand.

‡ After Hoveden's preface, it has a transcript of his work from An. 1140 to An. 1187. Except the letters and other documents, of which, generally, only the first sentence is inserted. At the account of the coronation of King Henry the younger, A.D. 1170, there are some verses on the old king waiting on his son. To An. 1187 it is on paper in a late hand, but from the epistle of Terricus (p. 636, ed. 1601) to the end it is fairly written on vellum. The whole seems a correct transcript. The entry in the Cotton Catalogue describes it as "Chronica ab a° 5 Stephani (1140) ad annum "3. R. Johannis (1201). Multa hic habentur quæ apud Rogerum de "Hoveden et Walterum Coventriensem occurrunt."

§ "Incipit Historia Saxonum vel Anglor. post obitum Bedæ," a very good copy, and agreeing with Savile's text.

‖ Folios 11, 12, 24 to 35 are supplied in a late hand, perhaps that of William Howard. This MS. differs in some matters from Savile's text.

¶ Part of the "Pars posterior," from 1181 to the end, as in Savile. It is a fair manuscript, but written in several hands, and seemingly belonged to some religious house at Carlisle. It commences "Anno gratiæ "M°CLXXXI., qui erat annus xxvii. regni Regis Henrici filii Matildis "Imperatricis" (p. 611, ed. 1601).

** This is only a fragment, extending from the year 1187 to 1191.

†† "Historia Anglorum sive Saxonum post Bedam, edita a Magistro de "Hoveden." It contains a few marginal notes in Lord Burleigh's handwriting.

‡‡ Ab anno 1186 ad annum 1201

Expl. Pars Prior.—"Deinde Lodovicus, Rex Francorum· A.D. 1154.
"duxit sibi in uxorem filiam Regis Hispaniæ, de qua duas
"tantummodo genuit filias."

Printed in Savile's "Scriptores post Bedam," London, 1596, and reprinted at Frankfort in 1601. Hoveden was translated by Mr. H. T. Riley in 1853, in two vols. octavo.

Hoveden's Annals consist of two parts; the first, "Pars "Prior," reaches from the year 732 to 1154; the other, "Pars "Posterior," from the last-named period to the year 1201.

Of the first part, or "Pars Prior," the portion reaching to the year 1147 is almost wholly abbreviated or transcribed from the chronicles of Symeon of Durham and of Henry of Huntingdon,* through the medium of a prior anonymous compilation made about the year 1160,† but with various depravations, chronological or otherwise, and a few unimportant additions; the remainder, from 1147 to 1154, is brief and confused; it has some notices relative to Scotland in common with the Annals of Mailros.

The second part, "Pars Posterior," extends from the year 1154 to 1201. From 1154 to 1164 the notices are very brief. Afterwards, to the year 1170, they chiefly relate to Archbishop Becket. Twenty-eight of the epistles occur, of which three are not in Lupus's edition. From 1169 to 1192 Hoveden abridges or transcribes either the chronicle attributed to Benedict, Abbot of Peterborough, or materials which were common to both. When he abridges, it is by compression and by changing the order of the narrative, relating every thing belonging to the same transaction connectedly; whereas

---

* The reader, who is desirous of seeing in what manner Hoveden's narrative varies from those of Symeon and Florence of Worcester, may consult the notes upon Symeon and Florence's chronicle in the "Monu- "menta Historica Britannica." Its chronological variations, however, being generally grossly erroneous, are for the most part left unnoticed. Even Hoveden's Preface is taken from Symeon.

† MS. S. Johan. Coll. Oxon. 97, written in the 12th century, viz., "Chronica Regum Northanymbrorum;" De communi Librarii Monachorum "Dunelmiæ," and MS. Bibl. Reg. 13 A. vi., a MS. of the 12th century, both previously mentioned. The time when the compilation was made is shewn by a passage under the year 1074, where Severinus, Abbot of St. Mary's, York, who presided down to 1161, is said to be now abbot. The same passage occurs in both MSS. and in Hoveden (p. 455, line 44, ed. 1601).

A.D. 1154. Benedict, by observing a strict chronological arrangement, frequently separates them. Hoveden, however, has many letters, charters, and other public instruments, which are either omitted or abridged by Benedict; and when he gives the journal of the voyage of Richard the First to Messina,* he appears to have had the original before him, as he is fuller than Benedict, and speaks in the first person, as transcribing; which is not the case with Benedict. Hoveden has also exclusively several particulars relating to Spain, Portugal and Scotland. After 1192 he has an account of King Richard's captivity and release, and also a journal of his transactions from his return to England (13th March) to his landing in France in the following May; from which period to the conclusion of his annals, he is very copious and has many papal bulls, letters and documents chiefly ecclesiastical, relating to the province of York, or northern part of the island, regulations for courts of law, &c.

Down to the year 1170 Hoveden's compilation is of very little value, and from that time to 1192, except where it enlarges or adds to the matter of Benedict, it is of little use; but from the period when Benedict ceases, Hoveden is of great importance; he is often very minute, and has probably much which is not to be found elsewhere.†

Roger,‡ surnamed Hoveden, or perhaps more properly Howden, from a town so called in Yorkshire, was, almost beyond a doubt (for we have no positive information concerning him), the person mentioned in the chronicle attributed to Benedict, Abbot of Peterborough, under the years 1174§ and

---

* These journals are very curious. That of Richard's voyage to Messina begins 7th Aug. 1190; that of the fleet begins after Easter 1190.

† It is very remarkable that Benedict should twice mention Hoveden, and that Hoveden, although he appears to transcribe or abridge Benedict, should omit all notice of himself. Can Hoveden have been the author of both works at different dates? In confirmation of this possibility it may be remarked that the compiler of the Chronicle attributed to Walter of Coventry borrows from both works, yet refers to Hoveden alone.

‡ The Annals of Burton mention a *Hugh* Hoveden, as does also Robert of Gloucester; but Roger is certainly the person intended by both. The mistake probably arose from the common practice of indicating an author's name by its initial letter only, the scribe having hastily misread *H.* for *R.*

§ "Rex misit in Angliam unum de clericis suis, Rogerum de Hovedene "nomine." (Ben. Abbas, edit. Hearne, p. 93.)

1175,* as one of the king's clerks, who appears to have held a confidential situation; and also in the Pipe Rolls for the years 1190† and 1195‡ as holding Pleas of the Forest in Northumberland and Yorkshire with Arnisius de Neville: offices which would exactly suit a writer who, from his chronicle, frequently appears to have been not only a lawyer, but a Northernman. The time of his birth is unknown, as well as that of his death; but it is likely that he did not long survive the year 1201, where his work terminates somewhat abruptly. A.D. 1154.

Some persons, however, have ascribed to him a continuation of the Annals to the year 1226; but this seems to be a mistake founded on the continuation which has been ascribed to Walter of Coventry.

347. Gosfridus, vel Gaufridus.

He was Prior of Canterbury, and, at the request of David, King of Scotland, became Abbot of Dunfermlin in the year 1138. He wrote "Historia Apostolica," and died in the year 1154.

348. Laurence of Durham.

Laurence was precentor of Durham, and, enjoying the King's favour, was, on the death of Roger, Prior of Durham, about the year 1149, chosen to fill his place,§ which office he held until his death in 1154.‖ He wrote the Life of St. Brigit of Ireland in prose, noticed in vol. i. p. 109 of this Catalogue, and, according to Oudin ("Com. de Script. Eccl.

* "Et inde misit Rex unum de clericis suis, Rogerum de Hovedene "nomine, ad ecclesiam Norwicensem, quæ tunc vacabat." (Ibid. p. 108.)

† "De Placitis Arnisi de Nevill et Rogeri de Hovedene de foresta in "Northumberland." (Rot. Pipæ 1 Ric. I.)

‡ "Everwicscire. De Placitis Forestæ per Aernisum de Neville et "Rogerum de Hoveden." (Rot. Pipæ 6 Ric. I.)

§ Laurence is described in the "Historia Dunelmensis" (MS. Cott. Claud. D. iv.) as "vir magnæ discretionis, in jure peritus, eloquentia "præditus, divinis institutis sufficienter instructus." (Tanner, p. 472.)

‖ He accompanied Hugh, elect of Durham, to Rome, and died on his journey home on the 17th of May 1154; but his body was conveyed to Durham and there buried.

A.D. 1154. "Antiq." ii. 1022), "Carmen de Sancto Cuthberto," which is probably the piece noticed in vol. i. p. 314, No. 768. His chief works, however, are in verse; and the "Hypognosticon," in Latin elegiacs, in nine books, being the most celebrated. It is addressed to Gervase,* and is an abridgment of the Old and New Testament. Copies of this work are not uncommon; one is in the Cottonian Library, Vespas. D. xi., and another in the King's collection, Bibl. Reg. 4 A. vi., a manuscript of the twelfth century. A third is in the Bodleian Library, MS. Laud 398. ff. 126–185, also of the twelfth century. Laurence also wrote a poem on the death of a friend, "De Morte Amici,"† an evident imitation of Boethius, "De Consolatione Philosophiæ;" another, entitled "De Civitate et Episcopatu Dunelmensi," on the city and bishopric of Durham, in the form of a dialogue between Laurence and Peter. He also wrote "Rhythmus de Christo et "Discipulis suis;" "Orationes pro Laurentio;" and several short pieces in prose, entitled "Oratio Laurentii pro Laurentio," "Oratio Laurentii pro Naufrago," "Oratio Laurentii pro "juvenibus in vinculis." "Invectiva Laurentii in Malge-"rium." "Oratio Laurentii pro Milone amatore." Tanner also attributes to him "Libri iv. Dialogorum in metro," commencing "Carmina constitui nunc pandere." Other works are assigned to Laurence, but they seem to be merely extracts from the ninth book of the "Hypognosticon."‡ Oudin ("Comm. "de Script. Eccl. Antiq." ii. 1052) states that he had prepared an edition of Laurence's poems, collated with three MSS. at Paris, two of which had belonged to de Thou.

---

* The prologue commences, "Omnis ars vel disciplina, my Gervasi, "spei ratione prætendit."

† Qy. if the same as "Consolatio de Morte Pagani," commencing, "Sæpe et supra modum multis," MS. Lambeth 238?

‡ The Surtees Society has printed a Catalogue of Books belonging to Durham in the 12th century, in which is a list of the books of Prior Laurence. He seems to have possessed only seven volumes.

349. Historia de Origine Anglorum et de Regnis eorum ab Adam usque ad secundum Henricum, Imperatricis filium, qui regnavit in Anglia post pium et nobilem Regem Stephanum, et de omnibus Episcopatibus et Episcopis totius Angliæ, pulchre et subtiliter composita. A.D. 1154.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. 66. (olim 1635–368) f. 67. vell. xii. cent.

In two books. Book I. is very brief and similar to MS. Cotton Caligula A. viii. Book II. resembles MS. Dunelm. B. ii. 35 (next mentioned), but is not so full. There is a map at the beginning.

---

350. Genealogia Regum Anglorum, ab Adam usque ad Henricum Secundum.

MS. Eccl. Dunelm. B. ii. 35. ff. 257–262. vell. xii. cent.

Commences with the descent from Adam to Woden. The description of Britain is nearly the same as in the MS. in Magdalen College, Oxford, No. 53. The Heptarchy (except Northumbria, which is mixed to temp. Henry II. from Beda), and the "Genealogia Regum" at the end of Florence of Worcester, at fol. 262. The genealogy of the Kings of Wessex is deduced from Cerdic to Henry II., who succeeded Stephen A.D. 1154.

---

351. Series Chronologica, cum brevi Historia Episcoporum Angliæ.

MS. Eccl. Dunelm. B. ii. 35. ff. 265—281. vell. folio. xii. cent.

Lists of archbishops and bishops of the different sees, similar to those at the end of Florence of Worcester, but brought a little lower down, with an account of those during the time of Beda, taken from his history; afterwards the bare names are given, except those of York and Durham. York is nearly all derived from Beda and Symeon of Durham to Oswald, and is continued at some length to An. 1140. Durham is taken from Symeon to the death of William Carilef, and is continued

A.D. 1154. to the death of Bishop Hugh in 1154, the notices of Durham prelates being the fullest.

It is a fair MS., in a small neat hand of the middle of the twelfth century, probably written about the year 1166, in the monastery of Durham.

---

352. Continuatio Historiæ Symeonis Dunelmensis, per Johannem, Priorem Hagustaldensem.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. cxxxix. 8. folio. xiii. cent.

Title.—"Incipit historia Johannis, Prioris Hagustaldensis "ecclesiæ xxv. annorum."

Incip.—"Anno MC.XXX. Aschetillus, primus prior ecclesiæ "Hagustaldensis."

Expl.—"cujus corpus, ad Eboracum delatum, in sepulchro "pontificum ejusdem ecclesiæ conditum est."*

"Explicit opus Johannis Prioris xxv. annorum."

Printed in Twysden's "Decem Scriptores," col. 257.

This work, extending from the year 1130 to the year 1154, both inclusive, is for the greater part a compilation. From the commencement of the history to the year 1135 there are slight notices of northern affairs, chiefly monastic; thence to the year 1139, it is mostly an abridgment of the work of Richard, Prior of Hexham, with some additions. From 1139 to 1153 the narrative is much fuller, though it mostly relates to northern transactions; the chronology from the year 1140 is a year and more too late, and is confused; for instance, the siege of Oxford, which happened in 1142, is placed under the year 1145 (col. 274).

It is not very clear when the author compiled this work; but it was probably towards the close of the twelfth century. He mentions Prior Richard's election, A.D. 1143 (? 1142),

---

* The work properly ends at the word *est;* but the following paragraph is added: "De quo [Henrico archiepiscopo Eboracensi] in hoc opere "quoddam miraculum mirabile, et in his diebus fere fatu et relatu "incredibile, inserere volumus, sicut vir vitæ venerabilis, Ethelredus, Abbas "Rievallis, stylo veraci et lenibus exaravit verbis." The miracle here alluded to is probably that printed in Twysden's "Decem Scriptores," col. 415, "De quodam miraculo mirabili, autore Aluredo, Abbate "Rievallensi."

col. 271, and quotes Ailred of Rievaulx (col. 282), that is, if the words in the note be those of the author; but they were probably added by the copyist. A.D. 1154.

---

353. Epistola Symeonis, Monachi Ecclesiæ S. Cuthberti Dunelmi, ad Hugonem, Decanum Eboracensem, de Archiepiscopis Eboraci.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. cxxxix. 5. vell. folio. xiii. cent.
* MS. Cott. Titus A. xix. f. 3. paper, 4to. xvi. cent.

Incip.—"Hæc, charissime pater et domine Hugo, ecclesiæ "S. Petri decane, ego Symeon."

Expl.—"Post Oswaldum, isti sibi ordine successerunt, "Aldulfus, Vulstanus, Eelfricus, Kinsius, Aldredus, Thomas, "Girardus, Thomas, Turstinus, Willelmus, Henricus, Ro- "gerus."

Printed in Twysden's "Decem Scriptores," col. 75.

This is an account of the succession of the Archbishops of York from Paulinus to the consecration of Eanbald in 796, noticed in vol. i. p. 570 of this work; and afterwards to the year 1154, when Roger ascended the archiepiscopal throne. It contains the names only of the archbishops. Those after Thurstan, who resigned in 1139, must have been added by a later hand, as Dean Hugh, to whom this epistle is addressed, had ceased to hold the deanery in 1138. The Cottonian MS. Titus A. xix. 1, though of comparatively modern execution, yet represents an earlier and better text than that of the Corpus Christi College Manuscript.

---

354. Vita et Miracula Willelmi, Archiepiscopi Eboracensis.

† MS. Harl. 2. ff. 76-88. vell. large 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip. Vita.—"Gloriosi præsulis Wilelmi vitam, virtutes, et "miracula."

Expl. Vita.—"ad quam beatitudinem, et nos ejus precibus

---

* The two sections are transposed in this MS.

† This MS. at one time belonged to Thornton Abbey.

A.D. 1154. " et meritis perducamur, præstante Domino nostro Jesu " Christo, qui cum Patre et Spiritu Sancto vivit et regnat " Deus per omnia sæcula sæculorum. Amen."

"Incipiunt miracula ejusdem Sancti Willelmi."

Incip.—" Postquam venerabilis patris Willelmi vitam vene- " rabilem."

Expl.—" miraculum veraciter dicitur accidisse."

Abridged in Capgrave's "Nova Legenda Angliæ."* The editors of the "Acta Sanctorum," ii. 136 (8 June), print a Commentarius Historicus and the Life from Capgrave. They do not seem to have known of the Life in the Harleian MS.

William, a nephew of King Stephen: having been chosen Archbishop of York, was set aside by the Pope in favour of Henry Murdac. On the death of Henry he was again chosen. Many persons fell into the river by the breaking down of the bridge on his entrance into York, but all were saved at his intercession. Many miracles were performed at his death. The style of this writer is very diffuse. Archbishop William, commonly called St. William, died on the 8th of June 1154.

Mr. Raine, in his "Fasti Eboracenses," p. 231, prints two hymns addressed to Archbishop William; the first from the Cottonian MS., Titus A. xix., commencing, "Pasci greges de " pastore," and ending, "Nobis placa judicem. Amen." Mr. Raine states that Alford, in his Annals (iv. part ii. 35), could only quote a few lines from it; and the editors of the "Acta " Sanctorum," when alluding to this hymn, write "totum " utinam dedisset." The second hymn is gathered from the "Responsoria" in the service for the translation of Archbishop William, in the breviaries of the York use; it commences, "In " Willelmi laudibus laxet clerus ora," and ends, "Cœlestis da " gaudia."

---

355. Gulielmus de Conchis, alias Shelley.

This writer, according to the editors of the "Histoire Litté- " raire de la France," xii. 455, was born at Conches, in Nor-

---

* Capgrave commences thus: "Beatus Willelmus præclaris natalium " titulis."

mandy, whence he took his name.* Oudin ("Comm. de Script. A.D. 1154.
"Eccl. Antiq." ii. 1228) states that he studied in England, and afterwards became a professor at Paris, where he taught until the year 1140. His works which have reached us relate to natural philosophy, the principal one of which, entitled "Phi-
"losophia,"† he dedicated to his pupil, Prince Henry, afterwards King Henry the Second. The following works from his pen have been published: "Opus historicum de operibus
"sex dierum," printed circa 1473. "De Naturis superioribus
"et inferioribus," printed in 1474. "Dragmaticon Philosophiæ," printed at Strasburg in 1556. "De Elementis Philosophiæ," printed in the second volume of Beda's works of the editions of Basle and Cologne as the work of that author.

The time of his death is not known, but there is evidence that he was living in 1154.‡

---

356. Narrationes aliquot antiquæ et Historiæ quæ attingunt tempora Hen. II., Regis Angliæ.

MS. Bodl. Digby 172. (Auct. c. 10 Digb.)

---

357. Narratio brevis de Henrico II., Angliæ Rege.

MS. Bodl. 648. (2291). 10.

---

358. Chronicon Angliæ a tempore Hardeknoudi usque ad Hen. II.

MS. Bodl. Tanner 383. ff. 1-42. paper, 4to. xvii. cent.
MS. Bibl. Coll. Jesu Cant.

---

* If this be so, the supposition that Shelley is a correct translation of "de Conchis" may be ingenious, but cannot be well founded. John of Salisbury, who seems to have been his pupil, calls him "Grammaticus
"de Conchis." Bale incorrectly names him "Couches."

† "Philosophia, per modum dialogi inter Normannorum Ducem et ipsum
"doctorem." (Tanner, p. 194.)

‡ Hist. Litt. de la France.

A.D. 1154. 359. Historia Abbatiæ Rameseiensis, anonymo auctore, cum præfatione.

MS. Coll. Jesu Oxon. lxxviii. 1. fol. pap. xvii. cent.

Incip. Prol.—"Universis universalis sanctæ matris ecclesiæ " filiis, in quorum manus."

Incip. Lib.—"De situ insulæ quæ Ramesia dicitur."

" In calce, Historia abbatiæ per annos, quos regebat eandem " Abbas Galterius, temp. H. II. *Incip.* 'Postquam dominus " 'Galterius, quondam Abbas Ramesiæ, baculum suum pasto- " 'ralem susceperat.'"

The portion of this History ending in the year 1066 has been noticed in vol. i. p. 632 of this work. This MS. brings the history down to the reign of Henry the Second, through the medium of charters.

---

360. Historia Monasterii de Ramsey.

MS. Heber 489. (Sale Catal.)

A transcript from an ancient MS. belonging to Sir Henry Spelman. See foot-note at p. 632, vol. i. of this Catalogue. It contains many additions by Sir Roger Twysden, and is followed by "Aylesford Pryory, copied out of the Leiger Book of it, which Sir John Sedley, who owned the house, lent me," in Twysden's own hand.

---

361. De Accessione Henrici Secundi.

MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xvii. ff. 143–145. vell. 4to. xii. cent.

Incip.—

"Dux illustris Normannorum et comes Andegavorum
Pictavorum dominator, Turonorum propugnator."

Expl.—

"In te cunctaque completa speculamur, fronte læta,
Qui brutorum das naturam ut hoc fiat per figuram."

Printed by Stevenson in his notes to the "Scalacronica," p. 242.

This rhyming poem was addressed to King Henry the Second, on his accession to the throne in 1154, by Osbert de Clare. Although the verses do not abound in historical information, they are valuable as showing the state of feeling at the period. A.D. 1154.

362. Chronicon S. Martini de Dover, a Bruto ad R. Hen. II., ubi de Fundatione illius Ecclesiæ per Withredem, Regem Cantiæ, filium R. Ebrichti vel Egberti, et de statu ejus tum sub Canonicis Regularibus, tum sub Monachis S. Benedicti.

MS. Cott. Vesp. B. xi. ff. 72–75. vell. 4to. xv. cent.

Incip.—"Anno ab origine mundi MMMM.LXVII. et ante "Incarnationem Domini."

Expl.—"si sic fieri deliberaverit."

This work has little worthy of notice, and in the early part seems pure fable. The author states that Julius Cæsar built a tower, which is now standing, near the church in the castle, for a treasury; that Arviragus built Dover Castle, then called Rutubi; that Lucius built the church in the castle, and placed 22 canons in it; that Arthur much improved the castle, and built Arthur's hall. Withred founded the monastery of St. Martin in Dover, and removed the canons thither from the castle. Henry I. gave the old monastery of St. Martin to Archbishop Corboil, who founded the new one, and built a church with stone from Caen. After his death the Prior of Canterbury expelled the canons and brought in monks.

363. Brevis Narratio Regum Anglorum ab Alfredo ad Stephanum.

MS. Harl. 3846. ff. 86–103 b. small 4to. xvi. cent.

Incip—"Cujus filius fuit illud Anglorum decus."

Expl.—"de te ad posteros transmittamus. Amen."

This is part of a transcript of Ailred of Rievaulx's "Genea-"logia Regum Angliæ," beginning abruptly at cap. 4 of Twysden's text. A blank leaf occurs between this and the preceding portion. A later scribe, misled by the break in the MS., has written the title over it.

A.D. 1154. 364. Brevis Historia Regum Angliæ a Rege Egberto usque ad Mortem Regis Stephani. (Gallice.)

MS. Cott. Calig. A. iii. f. 146–151. vell. 4to. xii. cent.

Incip.—"Li premerain Rei Engleis ki tint e out Engletere."

Expl.—"le Rei Stepne xix. anz si murut e gist a Faver-
" sham."

Short notices of each king, the length of his reign, and the place of his interment.

---

365. Chronicon breve de Bruto et successoribus suis Britanniæ Regibus, usque ad Cadwalladrum; deque successione Regum Anglo-Saxonum per totam Heptarchiam ad Egberhtum; et exinde ad Regem Henricum Secundum.

MS. Harl. 1808. ff. 59–65. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Brutus, filius Silvii, filii Ascanii."

Expl.—"De qua nata fuit Matildis Imperatrix, de qua
" natus est Rex Henricus, sub quo Sanctus Thomas martirizatus
" fuit."

Colophon.—"Hic finit regnum Saxonum et Anglorum.
" Si quis acta Danorum et Normannorum legere desiderat,
" inspiciat in primo quaterno hujus libri incipiendo ab
" Knutone Danico, qui coronabatur anno gratiæ M°XXVII°,
" ut patet in dicto libro, qui intitulatur '*Cronica sub Compen-*
" *dio.*'"

This would seem to be merely excerpts from John Pike's
" Suppletio Historiæ Regum Angliæ, quantum ad Reges
" Saxonum, Danorum, et Normannorum." See p. 124, *ante*.

---

366. Descriptio Genealogiæ Ducum Normannorum a Rollone primo Duce ad R. Stephanum; et quomodo Sanctus Edwardus Willelmum constituit hæredem.

MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xiii. ff. 17–19. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.
* MS. Douce 139. 32. f. 119. vell. 4to. xiii. or xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Primus Normannorum Dux Rollo, qui et Robertus
" in baptismo dictus."

---

* This MS. only reaches to the death of William Rufus.

Expl.—" Huic successit Stephanus nepos ejus ann. xix°. A.D. 1154.

Very brief. Speaking of the death of William Rufus and the accession of Henry I., the author writes :—" Anno vero xiii° " Willelmus, Rex Anglorum, occiditur venando sagitta ; cui " successit Henricus, frater ejus, annis xxxv. Hic erat pastor " ferarum et custos nemorum, quem Merlinus Ambrosius " Leonem justitiæ in historia Regum nominavit, fecit enim " judicium et justitiam in terra." There is an imperfect copy of this piece in the Cotton. MS. Claudius D. ii. ff. 40–42 (14th cent.). See the "Liber Custumarum" (Munim. Gidh. London), edited by Mr. H. T. Riley in the Government series, pp. 647–650 ; and Wilkins' " Leg. Angl. Sax." p. 209. It is also interpolated in Hoveden's History, sub anno 1180.

In the same MS. [Vitellius A. xiii.] f. 88 b. there is " Breve Chronicon ab Adamo ad tempora R. Canuti."

Genealogy of Saxon Kings, consisting of very slight extracts from William of Malmesbury, Henry of Huntingdon, with little attention to dates ; mention is made of William Rufus, and then the extracts return to Cnute.

A.D. 1154 ? A.D.1154?

367. Genealogia Henrici II., Regis Anglorum; unica pagina.

MS. Cott. Claud. A. v. f. 133. vell. 4to. xii. cent.

Rub.—" Incipit genealogia Henrici, Regis Anglorum, vel " antecessorum suorum."

Incip.—" [C]um igitur vir filius es gloriosissimæ Impera- " tricis Matildis."

Expl.—" cujus pater Woden, qui fuit filius Fredewald."

---

368. Henrici Secundi Genealogia.

MS. Cott. Faust. A. viii. f. 140. vell. 4to. dble. cols. xii. cent.

Incip.—" Henricus Galfridi Plantegenest, Comitis Andega- " vorum, primogenitus."

Expl.—" Qui fuit Beadwid. Qui fuit Sem, cujus pater Noæ."

A.D. 1154?

369. David.

The editors of the "Histoire Litteraire de la France," vol. xiii. p. 66, give a memoir of David, an Anglo-Norman poet, who had written a metrical history of the reign of King Henry I. Geoffrey Gaimar, in the concluding portion of his poem, speaks of David, who is not noticed by any other writer, as his contemporary. He advises him to enlarge his work, which he says is deficient in historical interest; but nevertheless, that Adelaiz, queen of Henry I.,* held it in much esteem, and the Lady Constance, Gaimar's patroness, had given him a mark of silver for a transcript of it, which she frequently perused in her chamber. As so little is known of David, that which is said by Gaimar respecting him will be found below in the note.†

---

* She was the daughter of Godfrey, Duke of Louvaine, and in 1121 married Henry I., whom she survived. She afterwards married William de Albini, Earl of Arundel, and died in the year 1151.

† "Ore dit Gaimar, s'il ad guarant,
Del rei Henri dirrat avant,
Ke s'il en volt un poi parler,
E de sa vie translater,
Tels mil choses en purrad dire
Ke unkes Davit ne fist escrivere.
Ne la raine de Luvain
N'en tint le livre en sa main.
Ele en fist fere un livere grant,
Le primer vers noter par chant.
Bien dit Davit et bien trovat,
E la chancon bien asemblat;
Dame Custance en ad l'escrit,
En sa chambre sovent le lit;
E ad pur l'escrire doné
Un marc d'argent, ars e pesé.
En plusurs lius est espandu
Del livere, co ke feit en fiu:
Mes de festes ke tint li reis,
Del boschaier, ne del gabeis.
Del dounaier, e del amur,
Ke demenat li reis meillur
Ke unkes fust, ne james seit,
E. Crestien fust, e beneit,
Ne dit gueres l'escrit Davi.
Ore dit Gaimar k'il tressailli;
Mes s'il uncore s'en volt pener.
Des plus bels faiz pot vers trover.
Co est d'amur e dosnaier,
De boscheier e del gaber,
E de festes e des noblesces,
Des largetez e des richesces,
E del barnage k'il mena,
Des larges dons k'il dona;
D'ico devereit hom bien chanter,
Nient leissir ne trespasser.
Ore mand Davit ke si li pleist,
Avant die si pas nel leist.
Car s'il en volt avant trover,
Son livere en pot mult amender.
E sil ne volt a co entendre,
Pur lui irrai, sil frai prendre."

A.D. 1154.

370. Vita S. Wlfrici.

* MS. Cott. Faust. B. iv. ff. 63–121 b. vell. 4to. dble. cols. xii. cent.
† MS. Harl. 322. ff. 104 b.–147. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

Rubr.—"Incipit Epistola de Vita Sancti Wlfrici Domino " Exoniensi Episcopo."

Incip. Epist. i.—"Reverendo patri et Domino B. Exoniensi " Episcopo."

Expl. Epist. i.—"pie audierint hæc. Valete."

Rubr.—"Explicit Epistola. Item alia Domino Cantuariensi " Episcopo."

Incip. Epist. ii.—"Reverendissimo Domino, et patri in " Christo carissimo Baldewino."

Expl. Epist. ii.—"sancta paternitas vestra."

Rubr.—"Explicit Epistola. Incipit Vita Sancti Wlfrici " anachoritæ Haselbergiæ, edita a venerabili Abbate Johanne " de Forda. De vocatione ejus et conversatione."

Incip. Vita.—"Beatus Wlfricus de mediocri Anglorum " gente."

Expl. Vita.—"vir autem sanctus contentus est reliqua."

Colophon.—"Explicit Vita Sancti Wlfrici, anchoritæ " Haselbergiæ."

This is seemingly the work of John, Abbot of Ford, and is an amplification of the Life as given in Matthew Paris; it is the basis of the biography of St. Wlfric in Capgrave's "Nova " Legenda."

Leland, Collect. i. 444, prints "Excerpta quædam ex libro " Johannis Monachi de Forda ad B. Episcopum Cantuarien- " sem de Vita S. Wulfrici."

---

* This MS. formerly belonged to the abbey of S. Mary of Holmcultram.
† The rubric of this MS. styles the author "Dominus Johannes prior, " postea abbas de Forda."

A.D. 1154.

371. De Sancto Wlfrico.

* MS. Cott. Tiber. E. 1. ff. 40–42 b. vell. folio, dble. cols. xv. cent.
† MS. Lansdowne Brit. Mus. 436. f. 131 b. vell. folio. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Beatus Wlfricus de mediocri Anglorum gente."

Expl.—"migravit ad Dominum anno gratiæ MCLIIII. quarto "decimo kalendas Martii."

Printed in Capgrave's "Nova Legenda Angliæ," and reprinted, with a commentary and an extract from Matthew Paris, in the "Acta Sanctorum," iii. 226 (20 Feb.), from Capgrave and MS. Rubeæ Vallis.

It is founded on the Life of Wlfric by John, Abbot of Ford.

Wlfric was born at Bristol and died in 1154.

---

372. Geoffrey of Monmouth.

This celebrated man is supposed to have been born at Monmouth, whence he took his name,‡ and to have been for a short time in a Benedictine monastery there. This, however, is questionable; but there is no doubt of his having been Archdeacon of Monmouth, and that he was consecrated Bishop of St. Asaph on the 24th of February 1152. He does not appear to have enjoyed that dignity for any length of time, as his successor Richard was elected in 1154.

The historical work of Geoffrey of Monmouth—in other words, his "Gesta Regum Britanniæ"—(if such an appellation can be allowed to it) has been, from its first publication, not only a fruitful theme for critical discussion,§ but the great fountain head of romance from which poets in all later ages have drawn their fictions, and graver writers of history the

---

* The Life is followed by a "Narratio" in this MS. See also vol. i. p. 20, No. 35.

† This MS. is mutilated; only a few lines of the commencement of the Life remain.

‡ Geoffrey was also surnamed Arthur, in consequence of the fame he acquired in detailing the legends of King Arthur, "agnomen habens "Arturi, pro eo quod fabulas de Arturo, ex priscis Britonum figmentis "sumptas et ex proprio auctas, per superductum Latini sermonis colorem, "honesto historiæ nomine palliavit."—William of Newbury, Hist. in Proem. p. 7. Ed. Hearne.

§ See "Giraldi Cambrensis Itiner. Cambriæ," lib. i. c. 5, and the Preface of William of Newbury.

events which they have introduced into their pages; so great A.D. 1154.
has been his influence on our mediæval literature.

It is not necessary to repeat the strictures which I have already made on the "Gesta Regum Britanniæ;" the reader interested in that subject is referred to vol. i. pp. 348, 349, of this Catalogue. Besides the "Gesta Regum Britanniæ," he also collected the prophecies of Merlin, which he translated into Latin, at the suggestion of Alexander, Bishop of Lincoln,* and afterwards inserted in his "Gesta Regum." This piece was the subject of a Commentary by Alan de Insula, and was printed with it at Frankfort in 1603. Leland also ascribes to Geoffrey a poem entitled "Vita Merlini Caledonii," addressed to Robert, Bishop of Lincoln, which he highly commends. The right of Geoffrey to this poem, however, has been questioned, and not without reason, by Mr. Thomas Wright, in his "Biographia Britannica Literaria," vol. ii. p. 148. Bale and Pits both attribute to Geoffrey another work, entitled "De Corpore et Sanguine Domini;" but Mr. Wright states, though without giving his authority, that it is the work of Geoffrey of Auxerre.

---

373. Henrici Huntindoniensis Historiarum Libri Octo.

† MS. Arundel 48. vell. small folio. xii. or xiii. cent.
‡ MS. Grosvenor. vell. small folio. xii. or xiii. cent.

---

* "Epistola ad Alexandrum, Lincolniensem Præsulem, super prophetiis "Merlini." See vol. i. p. 358.

† This MS. comes down to the 13th year of the reign of Stephen, and is in Ten Books. It formerly belonged to the church of St. Mary "de "Suwica." It is the second edition, ending in the year 1147. It agrees so nearly with the Grosvenor MS. that it is probable the one was copied from the other, or at least that both were taken from the same copy. Its variations from Savile's text are unimportant and generally erroneous. At f. 167 is a drawing of Baldwin Fitz-Gilbert preparing to harangue the army before the battle of Lincoln. Except being inverted, and having more figures, it is almost a fac-simile of that in the Grosvenor MS. The Tenth Book begins with the reign of Stephen, and ends in the 13th year of his reign.

‡ This MS. is written in the same hand to the middle of the Eighth Book; but the latter portion of the volume is by a different scribe, who has corrected many parts of the former portion. Two leaves are wanting in the Seventh Book. Previous to the battle of Lincoln, there is a drawing of King Stephen directing Baldwin Fitz-Gilbert to address the army.

A.D. 1154.

* MS. C.C.C. Cant. 280. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.
† MS. Bibl. Reg. 13. B. vi. vell. small 4to. xiv. cent.
‡ MS. Routh. paper. xvi. cent.
§ MS. Phillipps 8079. 118.
‖ MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Gg. ii. 21. ff. 5–181. vell. folio. xii. or xiii. cent.
¶ MS. Savile. vell. 4to. xii. cent.
** MS. Bibl. Pub. Rothomag. vell. xii. or xiii. cent.
MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Ii. ii. 3. ff. 291–409. vell. folio. xiii. cent.
†† MS. Addit. 21,088. paper, folio. xvi. cent.

---

* This MS. ends in the year 1135, and is in Ten Books.

† This MS. is in Ten Books. In the last page are "Versus Bruti ad "Dianam," and "Responsio Dianæ." Then follow several notes in prose. The volume formerly belonged to the Friars Preachers at Lincoln.

‡ This MS. contains the text of the second edition, and ends in 1147. It also contains the "Epistola."

§ This is also a MS. containing the text of the second edition, ending in 1147. It wants the account of the Crusaders (ff. 114–116, ed. Lond.) It formerly belonged to the monastery of St. Mary, Dublin, and afterwards became the property of Twysden, subsequently of Heber, and is now in the possession of Sir Thomas Phillipps, Bart. Besides the "Historia" already noticed, it contains "De Summitatibus rerum" and the "Epistola "ad Walterum de Contemptu Mundi." The MS. was sold at Heber's sale for 78*l.* 15*s.*

‖ This MS., which contains the third edition, ends abruptly at the 12th year of the reign of Stephen, with the words "unde comparet quantæ Rex "Stephanus audaciæ et animi pericula non reformidantis fuerat (p. 394, line 19, of Francf. edit.)

¶ This MS. probably was used by Savile for his text. It does not contain the last six years of Stephen's reign.

** This MS. has a continuation from the year 1147 to the year 1160, being an abridgment of Robert de Monte, and seems to be the work of a monk of Bec. It is printed in Bouquet's Collection of French Historians, xii. 300. Henry of Huntingdon here ends, "non reformidantis fuerit," in the 12th year of Stephen, and immediately afterwards the continuation begins thus, without any interval or title, "Henricus, filius Ducis Gaufridi," and ends, "mense Septembri natus est Henrico Rege." The volume of which it forms a part belonged to the abbey of Jumièges, and is very fairly written in one hand, seemingly of the end of the 12th or the beginning of the 13th century.

†† To the 13th year of Stephen. It is a transcript made by a Frenchman for Daniel Rogers, a friend of Camden, as appears from a note by Daniel Pegge, who bought it in 1755 from the library of the Rev. W. Tiffin, at Leicester. It also contains "Liber de Miraculis Anglorum," "Liber de "Summitatibus rerum," "Epistola de Origine Regum Britannorum," "De "Mundi Contemptu," and several poems making the 11th and 12th books. The colophon dates it as dedicated to Alexander, Bishop of Lincoln, in 1145.

A.D. 1154.

* MS. Addit. 24,061. vell. folio. xiv. cent.
MS. Savile. folio, vell. xiv. cent.
† MS. Bibl. Advoc. Edinb. 33. 5. 2. vell. xiii. cent.
‡ MS. Bibl. Advoc. Edinb. 33. 5. 4. vell. xiii. cent.
§ MS. Harl. 64. vell. small folio.
‖ MS. Harl. 4321. paper, folio. xvii. cent.
¶ MS. S. Joh. Cant. G. 16. 6. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.
** MS. Lambeth 118. vell. folio. xiv. cent.
†† MS. Bibl. Reg. 13. C. ii. paper, folio. xvii. cent.
‡‡ MS. Bibl. Reg. 13. A. xviii. ff. 77–104 b vell. 4to. xiv. cent.
§§MS. Lambeth 327. vell. 4to. xv. cent.

---

* In Ten Books, with a continuation to A.D. 1203.

† The Eighth and Ninth Books, omitted by Savile, occur in this MS. It ends in the 10th year of the reign of Stephen, with the words, "inter "fines Angliæ cederet" (p. 394, line 8, ed. Franc. 1601). The MS. was given to George Bromley in 1586 by his father, Sir George Bromley.

‡ The title of this, in the original hand, is "Chronica Anglorum optime "abbreviata Henrici Huntendoniæ." Then, in a hand of the 14th cent., "Liber venerabilis patris domini Johannis, Exon. Episcopi; qui eum ce- "laverit anathema sit." In 1631 it was the property of Sir J. Balfour. It would appear from f. 77 to have belonged originally to some place or person connected with Lincoln. It is contracted by the omission of many of the laws, pieces of poetry, &c., which occur in the usual text. The original scribe ends his labours at fol. 84 b. (not at the foot of the page), with the words, "quam leviter ad impetita est" (f. 220, line 42, ed. 1596); but the narrative has been carried on by a hand of the 14th cent., as far as (f. 223, line 11, ed. 1596) the appointment of Theobald to the see of Canterbury. A portion of the Seventh Book and the whole of the Eighth are wanting.

§ This contains Ten Books; but the first eight are abbreviated. The MS. is written in two hands, one much earlier than the other.

‖ This MS. only contains Books 9, 10, 11, and 12. On the fly-leaf is written "Hunc librum manu sua descripsit vir doctus Henricus Wharton."

¶ It brings the History down to the year 1145.

** It contains the first Eight Books, and ends in 1145; also "Liber "nonus, de Sanctis Angliæ et miraculis eorum," "Liber decimus de Sum- "mitatibus rerum;" and "Libri undec. et duodec." containing the epigrams.

†† This MS. contains Eleven Books. The first eight are the "Historia "Anglorum;" the ninth, "De Sanctis Angliæ;" the tenth, "De Summi- "tatibus rerum," containing the three Epistles, viz. (1), "De Serie Regum "potentissimorum, qui per orbem terrarum usque ad suum tempus fue- "runt;" (2), "De Origine Regum Britannorum, qui in hac terra regna- "verunt, usque ad adventum Julii Cæsaris, sive gentis Anglorum;" (3), "De Mundi Appetitu." The eleventh, "Carminum Liber."

‡‡ This is only an abridgment of Henry of Huntingdon's History.

§§ It contains Ten Books, and ends at the 13th year of the reign of Stephen.

A.D. 1154.

* MS. Lambeth 179. vell. and paper. xiv.–xvi. cent.
† MS. Lambeth 580. p. 479. paper. xvii. cent.
‡ MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Dd. 1. 17. 2. folio, vell. xiv. cent.
§ MS. Harl. 651. f. 145 b. folio, vell. xiii. cent.
‖ MS. Cott. Domit. viii. f. 110. vell. 4to. xii. cent.
¶ MS. Arund. 46. ff. 1–127. vell. 4to. xv. cent.

---

* It contains the first Eight Books, the "Epistola de Contemptu Mundi," and "De Summitatibus rerum."

† It contains only the Ninth Book, "De Sanctis Angliæ," and the Eleventh and Twelfth Books, or the Epigrams. One of Wharton's transcripts.

‡ This is only the "Epistola ad Henricum Regem de Serie Regum potentissimorum." However, in Dd. 1. 17. 11, p. 309, are extracts from Henry of Huntingdon. "Incipit prologus Historiæ Anglorum contextæ ab Henrico, Archidiacono Huntindon. ad Alexandrum, Lyncolniensem Episcopum, anno Domini M.C.XLV. From the beginning, p. 309 to p. 323, the MS. agrees with Savile's text, contained in ff. 169–183, edit. 1596; the last sentence, which is near the end of Lib. ii., being "Omnes igitur Reges Britanniæ jam fideles effecti et universæ regionum partes Christi lumine et gratia fruebantur." At f. 325 a. is "Historia Saxonum vel Anglorum post obitum Bedæ," commencing, "In exordio hujus operis genealogiam Regum Northumbrorum" (Hoveden's Prologue), which is followed by an abridgment of Symeon of Durham's History, from 731 to 802. After a notice of King Alfred's succession, is a list of 40 Kings of Wessex, from Cerdic to "Henricus Leo justitiæ." At f. 334 commences an abridgment of Florence of Worcester, from A.D. 849 to 1121. Afterwards comes an extract from Henry of Huntingdon to the end of Book viii., which concludes with the verses,—

"Rex obiit, nec rege carens caret Anglia pace
. . . . .
Spiritus es, caro sum; te nunc intrante revixi."

The colophon is, "Expliciunt cronica Marciani Scotti de gestis regni Anglorum, usque ad obitum Stephani et initium regni Henrici Secundi, qui fuit filius Imperatricis et Galfridi Plantagenetæ, Comitis Andegaviæ." It contains the marginal reading which is found in Savile's text on the accession of Edward the Confessor (p. 365, ed. Franc. 1601), which has not been met with in any other copy.

§ Only the "Epistola ad Warinum Britonem de Regibus Britonum."

‖ Only the "Epistola ad Gualterum de Contemptu Mundi."

¶ This MS. contains only Eight Books, *i.e.*, it omits the two books which in some MSS. are found between the seventh and eighth books, and goes down to the year 1145. At the beginning is this rubric: "Incipit prologus Historiæ Anglorum contextæ ab Henrico, Archidiacono Huntidoniensi, ad Alexandrum, Lincolniensem Episcopum, anno Domini 1145." At the end these words occur:—"Expliciunt Cronica Mariani Scotti de gestis Anglorum usque ad obitum Regis Stephani et initium

MS. Laud 564, olim 1112. A.D. 1154.
MS. Hunter, Glasgow R. 6. 88.
* MS. Bodl. 212. (2041.)
† MS. Bodl. 521. 1. 2. 3. (2182.)
‡ MS. Coll. Omn. Anim. Oxon. xxxi. 4to. vell. xv. cent.
§ MS. Coll. Omn. Anim. Oxon. xxxvi. f. 29 b. vell. 4to. xii. cent.
‖ MS. Bibl. Imp. Paris 6042, olim Colbert 3969. folio, vell. xii. cent.

" regni Henrici Secundi, qui fuit filius Imperatricis et Galfridi Plantage-
" netæ, Comitis Andegaviæ," seemingly the same text as that of the Cambridge MS. Dd. 1. 17. 2. and MS. All Souls', Oxford, xxxvi.

* Only the Epistle to Warin, " De Regibus Britonum."

† It contains the preface of Henry of Huntingdon, whom it follows to An. ix. Cuthredi; thence it seems to be the " Pars Prior " of Hoveden, intermixed with Henry of Huntingdon, to the death of Stephen. " Explicit
" Cronicon Mariani Scoti de gestis Regum Anglorum ad obitum Regis
" Stephani "

‡ This extends to the end of the reign of Stephen, and contains the first seven books, omitting the prologue. The seventh book ends with the words " leviter annihilata est " (ed. Savile, p. 220, line 42). Then follow two chapters :—

(1.) " Auctoris historiæ supradictæ epilogus," beginning, " Hic est
" annus qui comprehendit," which is the same as " Liber de Summi-
" tatibus rerum," which in some MS. is " Liber octavus."

(2.) " Nomina regum Christianorum in Anglia." *Incip.*—" Rex primus
" fuit Hine."

The colophon attributes the work to Marianus Scotus. It resembles the MS. in the Public Library at Cambridge, Dd. 1. 17. 11. and the Arundel MS. 46.

§ This MS. begins, " Britannia igitur beatissima est insularum," and ends, " Migravit ad Dominum [Henricus] die Sancti Edmundi Archiepi-
" scopi, et sepultus est die S. Edmundi Regis et Martyris in ecclesia Beati
" Petri Apostoli apud Westmonasterium."

‖ This MS. contains the ten books of Henry of Huntingdon, written in England, and is apparently the copy sent by him to Robert de Monte, and referred to by that later writer as the source of the introductory portion to his own annals. This conclusion is based upon these considerations:

Prefixed to the history of Henry of Huntingdon are lists of various bishops and abbots, viz., of Rouen, Bayeux, Avranches, Lisieux, and Evreux. The writer evidently had an interest in these localities. Mr. Stevenson, who has examined this MS., believes that the writer of these lists was Robert de Monte himself.

Next follows a list of the abbots of St. Michael de Periculo Maris, *i.e.*, Robert de Monte's own establishment, which is the only abbey named. The list of abbots is carried on, by the same hand, to Robertus (*i.e.*, Robert de Monte himself); then the hand changes, and the subsequent names of Martinus, Jordanus, and Radulfus are added by a different writer, and in

A.D. 1154.

* MS. Bibl. Imp. Paris 6043. paper. xvi. cent.
† MS. Bibl. Imp. Paris 6044. paper. xvi. cent.
‡ MS. Bibl. Imp. Paris 6238, olim Colbert. xvi. cent.
§ MS. Bibl. Imp. Paris 5232, olim Colbert. vell. xiii. cent.

---

he margin, no room being reserved by the original scribe for any additions being made to his own list. We have thus proof that he wrote during the time that Robert de Monte presided over Mount St. Michael, and that, whoever he was, he had an especial interest in that establishment.

The only other monastery of which he recounts the abbots is Bec, of which he carries the series on to Letardus (1139–1149, Gall. Christ. xii. 229), and Rogerius (1149–1179). It will be remembered that Robert de Monte was also abbot of Bec. In addition to this, the hand in which these lists is written closely resembles that of Robert de Monte, as represented in the fac-simile given by Pertz in his edition. The history of Henry of Huntingdon consists of ten books. The last ends with the words "non "reformidantis fuerat" (Savile, p. 225. l. 47), nearly six printed pages before the conclusion of the printed edition, therefore we have here either an earlier edition of Huntingdon's work, or this MS. is slightly imperfect. The narrative ends at the foot of a page. Then follow the proceedings of the Council of London in 1151, copied by the same hand, which have not been printed by either Spelman or Wilkins.

This copy contains the matter omitted by Savile, but described by him, p. 221.

We know that these epistles, &c. occurred in Robert de Monte's copy, for he mentions them.

Referring to the lists of episcopal sees and their occupants, we shall find that they all synchronize with the period of Robert de Monte.

Seez to Geshard (1144–1157).
Bayeux to Henry (1165–1205).
Avranches to Richard (1171–1182).
Lisieux to Arnulf (1141–1184).
Evreux to Giles (1170–1180).

The succession of the bishops of Langres, Chartres, &c. follows, which it is unnecessary to specify, as they are in a different handwriting, except to mention that among them occurs a list of the archbishops of Canterbury, which originally ended with Theobald (1139–1162), to which Thomas and Richard have been subsequently added; also the names of the bishops of Winchester, ending thus, "Henrico bonæ memoriæ, Richardus." This MS. deserves collation at the hands of the future editor of Henry of Huntingdon.

* Contains the first eight and the tenth book; the ninth is missing.

† Contains twelve books, the last two being composed of hymns and poetry.

‡ This seems to be the epistle to Henry I., "De Serie Regum potentis- "simorum qui per orbem terrarum hucusque fuerunt."

§ This is the epistle "ad Warinum de Origine Regum Britannorum."

* MS. Vatican. Christina 587. paper. xv. cent. A.D. 1154.
† MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Ff. 1. 31. 8. f. 176. fol. vell. xiii. cent.
‡ MS. C.C.C. Cant. 101. ff. 1–6. folio. xvii. cent.
§ MS. Coll. Arm. xxx. 39. f. 21.
‖ MS. Hengwrt 101. vell. small folio.
¶ Gray's Inn 9. ff. 88. fol. vell. xiv. cent.

*Title.***—"Incipit historia Anglorum edita a venerabili "Archidiacono Huntendoniæ Henrico, quæ quidem a primo

---

* This MS. contains, besides the "Historia," the Epistles to Henry I., Walter, and Warin, and the "Liber de Sanctis Angliæ," as well as the Epigrams.

† The "Epistola ad Warinum de Regibus Britonum," followed by Excerpts from the "Historia" of Henry of Huntingdon, "De provinciis "Angliæ," and "De modernis Sanctis Angliæ."

‡ The "Epistola ad Warinum de Gestis Britonum."

§ Part only of the first book of Savile's text (pp. 297–301, line 12), ed. Franc., 1601.

‖ This MS. is described in p. 169.

¶ It comes down to the year 1145, and is nearly the same as the printed text to (p. 301, ed. Francf.) "sibi locum patriæ fecerunt." Then comes this rubric: "Incipiunt capitula de nominibus imperatorum qui "regnabant in Britannia, scilicet temporibus xlv. imperatorum, quorum "nomina plurimorum sunt subscripta et quædam scriptorum oblita." Then follows an abridgment of Henry of Huntingdon as far as the end of his first book. Then come the heads of 41 chapters excerpted from Beda and Henry of Huntingdon, from the coming in of the Saxons to the death of Cedwalla. Then a short abstract of the contents of the first six books. Book vii. is omitted. It ends, at p. 395 of the printed text, with the words "jocunditate spirituali." Then follow some verses, beginning, "Aluredus, Rex Anglorum primusque monacha," and ending, "Versibus "his centum, lector, tibi do documentum." Then follows the genealogy of the Empress Maud, from Rollo, Duke of Normandy; the length of the reign of the different kings to the 56th year of Henry the Third.

** This title does not occur in several of the MSS., and where it is found, it is generally preceded by the following contents of the several books:—
"In hoc volumine continetur Historia Anglorum noviter edita ab Henrico, "Huntendunensi Archidiacono, libris x. Primus liber est de regno "Romanorum in Britannia; in cujus principio agit de situ et habitu Britan- "niæ et de fertilitate ejus; et de nominibus xxviii. civitatum quæ in ea "antiquitus fuerunt; et de quinque plagis quibus ab exordio usque ad "præsens infestatur ipsa Britannia; et de vii. regnis in quibus divisa est "ipsa insula ab Anglis postquam obtinuerunt ipsam insulam, fugatis "Britonibus; et quomodo Reges Westsexe, postquam monarchiam regni "obtinuerunt, terras per xxxv. provincias sibi diviserunt, et nomina im- "posuerunt. Secundus liber est de adventu Anglorum. Tertius de

A.D. 1154. " adventu Romanorum in Anglia, qui in ea obtinuerunt " dominatum, usque ad tertium decimum annum Regis Ste- " phani protenditur."

Rub.—" Prologus ad Alexandrum, Episcopum Lincolni- " ensem."

Incip. Prol.—" Cum in omni fere literarum studio dulce " laboris lenimen."

Incip. Hist.—" Britannia igitur beatissima est insularum."

*Expl. Hist.**—" in regem benedictus, et in throno regni " splendidissime collocatus est."

" De cujus tempori beatitudine sic diximus heroice :

" Rex obiit, nec rege carens caret Anglia pace.

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

" Spiritus es, caro sum : te nunc intrante revixi."

" conversione Anglorum. Quartus de regno Anglorum. Quintus de bellis " Dacorum. Sextus de adventu Normannorum. Septimus de regno Nor- " mannorum: in quo breviter refertur quomodo Jerusalem capta sit a Chris- " tianis, prædicatione Urbani Papæ. Octavus liber est de Summitatibus " rerum : qui liber continetur in tribus epistolis ; quarum primam auctor " hujus operis scripsit Henrico, Regi Anglorum, de Serie regum potentis- " simorum qui per orbem terrarum usque ad suum tempus fuerunt. Scripsit " et aliam ad Warinum Britonem, de origine regum Britannorum qui in hac " terra regnaverunt usque ad adventum Julii Cæsaris, sive Gentis Anglorum; " in qua commemorat se apud Beccum, cum Romam proficisceretur, invenisse " plenarie historiam supradictorum regum Britanniæ. Scripsit quoque " tertiam ad Walterum, Archidiaconum Oxenfordiæ, consortem suum, de " Contemptu Mundi ; in qua commemorat breviter episcopos et cæteros " magnates qui in Anglia suo tempore fuerunt. Nonus liber est de mi- " raculis Anglorum, quæ Beda commemorat in sua Historia, necnon etiam " de quibusdam modernis sanctis qui post tempora Bedæ in ipsa insula " claruerunt. Decimus liber est de eis qui regnum obtinuerunt Angliæ, " post obitum Henrici nobilissimi Regis Angliæ et Ducis Normanniæ. Et " notandum quod ea quæ Beda in sua Historia prolixe et confusius posuit, " iste abbreviando et ordinando elucidavit. Exinde autem ubi Beda suam " Historiam finivit, iste res gestas insulæ Britanniæ usque ad suum tempus " plenarie conscripsit. Hæc idcirco præmisimus, ut in ipso limine operis " unde sequens liber agat lector prælibando notificaremus."

* The concluding words of the seventh book are, " Nutriit hæc puerum, " perdidit illa virum," and were probably the ending words of the first edition in 1135. The *explicit* of the edition of 1147 was " et juventutem " ejus foveat, rore sapientiæ, et exhilaret faciem ejus jocunditate spirituali. " Amen."

The first eight books* were edited by Savile in the "Scrip- A.D. 1154.
" tores post Bedam," London, 1596, and reprinted at Francfort in 1601. Books 1, 2, 4, 5, and 6 were edited by Mr. Petrie in the "Monumenta Historica Britannica," pp. 689–763.

This work is dedicated to Alexander, Bishop of Lincoln, a whose desire the author had undertaken to write the history of the English nation. He states that in the early portion of his history he rested chiefly on the authority of Beda, and that the succeeding narrative, down to his own times, was mostly derived from chronicles.

In the first and second books, which embrace the Roman period from the invasion of Julius Cæsar, as well as that which preceded the mission of St. Augustin, his authorities are Eutropius, the Epitome of Aurelius Victor, Beda's Ecclesiastical History and Chronicle, Nennius (whom he called Gildas), and latterly the Saxon Chronicle.

The third book, describing the conversion to Christianity of the kingdoms of the Heptarchy, is wholly abridged from Beda.

The earliest portion of the fourth, fifth, and sixth books, which extend to the death of William I., in the year 1087, is borrowed from Beda and the Saxon Chronicle.

In the beginning of the seventh book, which reaches from the year 1087 to the death of Henry I., in the year 1135, he professes to relate only what he himself had seen, or at least

* The first seven books contain the history down to the end of the reign of Henry I., and the eighth book brings it down to the death of Stephen. In some MSS., however, between the seventh and the eighth books, two others are inserted, viz., "Liber de Summitatibus rerum," and "Liber de Miraculis Anglorum." So that the eighth book, containing the reign of Stephen, becomes the tenth and concluding book of the history. In some MSS. of the second and third editions, in book viii., after the preface, written in 1135, on the vanity of human pursuits, comes the epistle, addressed to Henry I., "De Serie Regum potentissimorum," which consists of brief notices of the successions of patriarchs, kings, and emperors, ending with Conrad, A.D. 1137. Then follows the epistle "ad Warinum "Britonem de Origine Regum Britannorum," which is nothing but an abridgment of Geoffrey of Monmouth (printed by Dachery, ap. Opera Guiberti Novigent); and then the epistle to Walter "De Contemptu Mundi" (printed by Wharton in the "Anglia Sacra," ii. 694).

The ninth book contains "De Viris illustribus," which is very little more than notices of English Saints, taken from Beda, and of a few Saints who lived after Beda's time.

A.D. 1154. heard from eye-witnesses ; but it seems difficult to reconcile this statement with the contents of his work, for down to the year 1127 its resemblance to the Saxon Chronicle is, for the greater part, as close as at any preceding period. He may, however, have known the compiler of that portion of the chronicle, and thus have numbered him among his eye-witnesses. After the year 1127 there seems no doubt of his being wholly an original and contemporary writer.

Besides the authorities assigned for the period during which his matter is avowedly derived from earlier writers, there are certain passages of his work which cannot be traced to any known source ; and it must be confessed that some of them have at least the appearance of great amplification, if not of pure invention.

The copy of the Saxon Chronicle used by Henry of Huntingdon was probably of the scantier class, in some respects resembling the Cottonian MSS. Tiberius A. vi. or Tiberius B. i., but was continued to a later period than either of those copies. In his version of the Saxon Chronicle, either through haste or from having an erroneous copy, his chronology during the larger portion of his work, owing to his mode of computation, becomes so confused as to render every endeavour to make it consistent wholly unavailing. Some of his false dates and remarkable aberrations are noticed in the preface to the "Monumenta Historica Britannica," p. 90.

Of the personal history of Henry of Huntingdon very little is known, and that little is gathered from notices scattered in his own works. He was born towards the close of the eleventh century. Nicholas, his father, was a distinguished ecclesiastic, who died in the year 1110, and was buried at Lincoln. Upon the death of his father, Henry was brought up in the family of Robert Bloet (who held the see of Lincoln from 1093 to 1123), and educated by Albinus Andegavensis. Upon the death of Nicholas, Archdeacon of Huntingdon, Henry was appointed his successor by Bishop Bloet.

About the year 1130 he addressed his work, "De Serie "Regum potentissimorum," to King Henry I. In the year 1135,* or perhaps shortly afterwards, he published the first

* In his epistle to Henry I. he refers to his history already published, which seems to imply an earlier edition than that of 1135. See note * p. 191, under the year 1135.

edition of his History of England, brought down to the death of that monarch. No copy of the first edition has occurred in a separate form. In the year 1139, at which time his history had become known abroad, he accompanied Archbishop Theobald to Rome, and on the way thither, at Bec, in Normandy, he first saw the British History of Geoffrey of Monmouth in the hands of Robert de Monte the Chronographer; and then he probably made the abridgment of that work which he addressed to his friend Warin. He wrote his celebrated epistle "De Contemptu Mundi" about the year 1145, and afterwards issued a second edition of his History of England, continued to the year 1148, which appears to have been published in that year. Several copies of the second edition are extant, in which are arranged some of his other works. Soon after the death of King Stephen he further continued his history to the accession of King Henry II., in the year 1154. Connected with this History of England, he also wrote a treatise, "De Miraculis Anglorum," and at different times composed various pieces in verse. How long he survived the accession of Henry II. has not been ascertained. A.D. 1154.

A.D. 1153 or 1154.

A.D. 1153 or 1154.

374. Henrici Huntindoniensis Epistola ad Walterum de Mundi Contemptu; sive de Episcopis et viris illustribus sui temporis.

Incip.—"Waltere quondam decus juvenum."

Expl.—"monimentum cum lacrimis scribendum est."

Then follow some verses, beginning—

"Henricus, tibi serta gerens epigrammata primum;"

and ending—

"Summa Dei sit ei gratia, grata quies."

Printed in the "Anglia Sacra," ii. p. 694, and also in Dachery's "Spicilegium," tom. 8, p. 178.

This is part of the tenth book of Henry of Huntingdon's history, and occurs in most of the MSS.

In this tract, "De Contemptu Mundi," or the deplorable end of the illustrious men of his time, the author criticises without much discretion the manners and acts of the most eminent men; it, however, contains much curious information.

A.D. 1153 or 1154. As this tract mentions William [Fitzherbert], Archbishop of York, as then alive, as being the successor of Archbishop Henry [Murdac], it must have been written between 14th October 1153, when Henry died, and 8th June 1154, when Archbishop William died.*

A.D. 1154?

A.D. 1154?

375. Vita Henrici Archidiaconi Huntendunensis, authore Johanne Capgravio.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. vell. 4to.
MS. Cott. Tiber. A. viii. ff. 96–97 b. vell. 4to. xv. cent.

Incip.—"Henricus, Archidiaconus Huntyngdoniæ."

Expl.—"ad librum ejus festinet legendum, quem de chro-
" nicis compilavit."

Edited by Mr. F. C. Hingeston among the "Chronicles and " Memorials of Great Britain," published by the authority of the Treasury, under the direction of the Master of the Rolls. 1858.

It consists of nothing more than notices from Henry of Huntingdon's own work, "De Summitatibus rerum et de " Contemptu Mundi."

A.D. 1155.

A.D. 1155.

376. Chronicon breviusculum a Christo nato ad annum 1157 (1155).

MS. Cott. Nero. A. viii. ff. 1-37. vell. 8vo. xii. cent.

Incip.—"Nativitas Sancti Johannis Baptistæ."

Expl.—An. 1155. "Hujus itaque primo regni anno (Hen. " II.) Flandrenses expulsi sunt ab Anglia. Hoc etiam anno " obiit Anastasius Papa, successit Adrianus."

It is a catalogue of the popes, archbishops, bishops, abbots, and latterly the succession of kings. After An. 1133 the

---

* Hoveden states that William was poisoned, but the story is refuted by William of Newbury, lib. 1, c. 26, p. 89. Ed. Picart, 1632.

notices are rather fuller than they had previously been, but apparently nothing new. The MS. seems to have belonged to Rochester. In several places whole paragraphs have been erased. A.D. 1155.

The hand changes at An. 601. Several additions are made under various years in a somewhat later hand. An. 1104, "Ob. "Serlo, Abbas de Gloecestre." 1108, "Ob. Gundulfus, Roffensis "Eps., et Radulfus consecratus est pro eo episcopus."

It extends from the birth of Christ to 1155, and seems to be the same as MS. Cott. Nero C. vii. 15, so far as that extends. See sub Ann. 1141.

A.D. 1158. A.D. 1158.

377. Chronicon breve a Christo nato ad R. Henricum II.

MS. Cott. Domit. xv. ff. 1–6 b. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Dominus noster Jesus Christus."

Expl.—"Alienor Regina peperit Henricum in Lundonia. "Rex Henricus transfretavit, et castella fratris sui Gaufridi "obtinuit."

Very short notices, chiefly from Florence of Worcester, from the birth of Christ to A.D. 1158, with the succession of priors, &c. of Ely. English transactions are adverted to from the arrival of Ella. It immediately precedes the "Historia "Eliensis," and is in the same handwriting.

---

378. Chronicon cujusdam Monachi de Coggeshale ab an. 1114 ad an. 1155 (1158).

MS. Cott. Vesp. D. x. f. 37–41. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.
MS. Coll. Arm. Norf. 11. 4. f. 40. vell. xiii. cent.
? MS. Bibl. du Roi, S. Victor.

Incip.—"Anno gratiæ millesimo centesimo quarto decimo "Rex Henricus senior."

Expl.—"et Sanctus Benedictus Abbas."

Edited by Lieut.-Col. R. Anstruther for the Caxton Society (pp. 170–191).

There is nothing in this piece of any historical value. To the year 1143 it is chiefly derived from William of Malmesbury, and afterwards from the history of Ralph de Diceto to

A.D. 1158. 1158. There seems to be no connexion with the other pieces in the volume; nor is there any mention of Coggeshale.

Bale considered this as Ralph de Coggeshale's work, because he found it in the same volume with Ralph's other works.

---

379. Annales breves ab anno 929 ad an. 1158.

MS. Christina Vatican. 609. Cod. memb. sæc. xii.

---

380. Robert S. Andreanus Episcopus.

Dempster states, and Tanner adopts the statement, that Robert, Bishop of St. Andrew's, wrote "Statuta Ecclesiastica," and died, according to the Chronicon S. Crucis Edinburg., in the year 1158. The Chronicle of Mailros gives it under 1159.

A.D. 1159.

A.D. 1159.

381. Anonymi Chronicon a Mundi Creatione ad an. Christi 1159.

MS. Bibl. du Roi 4934. 1. vell. xiv. cent.

This piece has a long account of the first crusade, and the transactions of the kings of France, emperors, and popes, apparently compiled by an Angevin or western Frenchman. The only notices of any length or importance connected with England are those of Henry II., in the second year of his reign. It is followed by very meagre annals from the creation to An. 1176.

---

382. Vita S. Roberti, Abbatis Novi Monasterii.

MS. Lansdowne 449. ff. 116–121 b. vell. folio, dble. cols. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Beatus Robertus ex provincia Eboraci, quæ Craven "dicitur."

Expl.—"Hæc pauca de multis dicta sufficiant."

St. Robert was born in Craven and educated at Paris. He wrote a treatise on the Psalms, and was made rector of Gargrave. He became a monk at Whitby, and afterwards a Cis-

tercian at Fountains. He was sent, with twelve companions, A.D. 1159.
at the request of R. de Merly, in the fifth year of the foundation of Fountains, to establish a monastery at Newminster, near Morpeth, which had three daughters, Pipewell, Salley, and Roche. St. Robert's moderation in vestments, buildings, horses, &c.; his abstinence ; he recites the entire psalter daily ; he clears himself before St. Bernard at Clairvaux from the imputations cast upon him by the monks of his own house ; he pays frequent visits to St. Godric ; and dies A.D. 1159 ; his body is placed in a monument of stone, covered by a large and costly marble slab. His miracles at large are stated to be found in the second book of his Life. This is now wanting.

This Life is abridged in Capgrave.

---

383. De S. Roberto, Abbate Novi Monasterii, auctore Joh. de Tynemouth.

MS. Bodley 240, p. 614.
MS. Cott. Tiber E. 1. ff. 177 b.–179 b. vell. folio. xv. cent.

Incip.—"Venerabilis Abbas Robertus ex provincia Ebora-
" censi ortus."

Expl.—"vulnerum remanserunt."

Printed in Capgrave's "Nova Legenda Angliæ," f. 274.

An abbreviated form of the Life in the Lansdowne MS.

---

384. Nicholas Breakspear.

Nicholas Hastifragus, or Breakspear, was born at Langley, in the neighbourhood of St. Alban's, in which monastery his father intended him to be a monk ; but the abbot having refused to admit him into that community,* he went to Paris to finish his studies as a poor scholar ; his inclination for the cloister, however, still continuing, he made his profession at the monastery of St. Ruf, not far from Valentia, of which monastery he in time became abbot. On going to Rome, he obtained the favour of Pope Eugenius III., and through his patronage became a bishop, afterwards a cardinal, and even-

* Matthew Paris ("Vit. Abbat. S. Albani," p. 66) mentioning him, says that he was but little addicted to study, "in arte clericali satis supinus."

A.D. 1159. tually Pope of Rome, by the name of Hadrian IV. He held the popedom three years, and died September 1, An. 1159.* Among his other literary works† he wrote an epistle to King Henry the Second on his expedition into Ireland‡. He appears to have kept up his connexion with England, especially with John of Salisbury, who speaks of his friendship in his "Policra-" ticus," lib. vi. c. 24, and lib. viii. c. 22, and mentions his death in the last chapter of the fourth book of his "Metalogicus."

A.D. 1160.

A.D. 1160.

385. Roger of Salisbury.

Roger was born and educated in the city of Salisbury, whence he derived his name, but nothing is known of his personal history. He wrote "Expositiones morales in Evan-" gelia dominicalia," which Tanner states was No. 231 of the Gresham MSS. ; a work on the Psalms, commencing "Nos " debemus esse viri non effœminati," the manuscript of which, according to Leland (Coll. iii. 9), was formerly in the library of the Canons of Newham, near Bedford. He also composed "Sermones de Dominicis diebus,"§ and "Significationes ver-" borum super librum Sententiarum," formerly in the library of the Church of Peterborough. The exact time of his death is not known, but Bale and Pits state that he flourished about the year 1160 ; but he probably died towards the close of the twelfth century.

386. De S. Wallevo, Abbate de Meuros in Scotia, auctore Joh. de Tynemouth.

MS. Bodley 240, p. 615.
MS. Cott. Tiber. E. 1. f. 218 b. vell. folio. xv. cent.

* Matthew Paris ("Vit. Abb. S. Alban.," p. 74) says he was poisoned because he refused to ordain the son of a powerful Roman as bishop.

† Several of his epistles are printed in the "Concilia General." tom. x. pp. 1143–1853 ; two in Baluz "Miscell." tom. ii. p. 223. He wrote a book of Homilies.

‡ King Henry had complimented him on his elevation to the chair of St. Peter (Petri Blesens Opera, p. 252).

§ Some of his sermons occur in the Arundel MS., No. 231, with those of Odo of Kent.

Incip.—"Comes autem Wallevus." A.D. 1160.

Expl.—"mortuo invenitur."

This is an abridgment of the legend by Joscelin of Furness, the subject of the next article.

Printed in Capgrave's "Nova Legenda Angliæ," f. 293.

---

387. Vita S. Walthevi Abbatis, auctore Joscelino, vel Jordano, Monacho Furnesiensi.

MS. Gale, Trin. Coll. Cant. O. x. 25.

Incip. Prol.—"Illustrissimis viris Wilhelmo Regi Scotiæ et "Alexandro filio ejus."

Incip. Vita.—"Vitam viri venerabilis Walthevi abbatis "secundi de Melros."

Expl.—"conferat sempiterna gaudia, quæ nobis præstare "dignetur ipsius meritis et precibus et omnium sanctorum "suorum Jesus Christus Dominus noster, cum Patre et Spiritu "Sancto vivens et regnans Deus benedictus in sæcula sæcu-"lorum. Amen."

Printed in the "Acta Sanctorum," i. 224–277 (Aug. 3), "ex "MS. passionali pergamaneo mensis Februarii, fol. 218, quod "servatur in Cœnobio Bodecensi Canonicorum Regularium "Sancti Augustini in diœcesi Paderbornensi."

As the Life is inscribed to William, King of Scotland, it must have been written before 1214.

This Legend by Joscelin of Furness has long been supposed to have been lost. St. Waltheof, or Waltheu, was the second son of Simeon, Earl of Huntingdon, and Maud, daughter of Waltheof, Earl of Northumberland, and Judith, the niece of William the Conqueror. On the death of her husband Simon, Earl of Huntingdon, Maud was given in marriage by King Henry I. to David, King of Scotland, and Waltheof followed his mother to the Scottish Court, where he contracted an intimacy with Ailred [of Rievaulx]. Feeling himself unfit to participate in the pleasures of the world, he entered the monastery of Nostel, near Pontefract, in Yorkshire. He afterwards entered the Cistercian convent at Wardon, in Bedfordshire, and subsequently removed to Rievaulx. About four years after he was chosen Abbot of Mailros, in Scotland. He founded the monastery of Kylos, in Scotland, and that of Holm-Cultram, in Cumberland, and died 3rd August 1160.

A.D. 1160. It is very prolix, but in many parts very valuable, though, as usual, the facts bear but a small proportion to the whole. It was probably written about the year 1210. The greater portion is incorporated in Fordun, and it is abridged in Capgrave's "Nova Legenda," f. 293.

---

388. Epistola Theobaldi, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis, ad Alfredum, Episcopum Wigorniensem.

Incip.—"T., Dei gratia Cantuariensis Archiepiscopus."
Expl.—"sine præjudicio sententiæ sanioris. Valete."
Edited by Dr. Giles for the Caxton Society.

This document furnishes, says Dr. Giles, additional data for elucidating the subject of ecclesiastical marriages, which caused so much strife and discussion in the early period of the Anglo-Norman dominion.

Incarnation to A.D. 1160.

Incarnation to A.D. 1160.

389. Annales a Christo nato ad annum 1160, a quodam Monacho de Lacock.

MS. Cott. Vitell. A. viii. ff. 113–132 b. vell. 4to. xiii.–xv. cent.

Incip.—"I. viij. kal. Aprilis. Annorum Domini series hic "certa tenetur."
Expl.—"Nicholaus Papa."

These Annals extend from the birth of our Lord to the year 1498. In the title in the Cottonian Catalogue they are brought down to the year 1160. In Smith's Catalogue they are said to reach to the year 1448. The leaves which contained the entries from 1120 to 1200 are now missing. The annals are very slight, and the notices very short; they mark throughout the time of Easter, and notice the deaths of the popes and the kings of France; and afterwards those of the kings and bishops of England.

The MS. has suffered much from fire. The same hand is continued to the year 1320; two other hands continue them to 1498. Vide sub an. 1320.

A.D. 1161. A.D. 1161.

390. Compendium Vitæ Theobaldi, Cantuar. Archiepiscopi, ab an. 1136 ad an. 1161.

Incip.—"Defuncto venerabili et sapienti viro Bosone."

Expl.—"diebus totidem ac mensibus tribus."

Printed in the Appendix to St. Lanfranc's works [ed. Paris, 1647, p. 51], and republished by the Abbé Migne, in his "Patrologiæ Cursus Completus," cl. 734. The piece is very brief.

---

391. Chronicon Radulphi Nigri ab initio mundi ad annum 1161, cum Continuatione per anonymum usque ad annum 1178.

MS. Cotton. Vespas. D. 10. ff. 1–36 b. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.
MS. Coll. Arm. xi. f. 17.
*MS. Bibl. Reg. 13 A. xii. ff. 3–33 b. vell. 4to. dble. cols. xiii. cent.
†MS. Cott. Claud. D. vii. f. 3 b. vell. folio. xiv. cent.

Rub.—"Incipit præfatio Magistri Radulfi Nigri."

Incip.—"Et si succensere sibi neminem conveniat."

Expl.—"Superflua ejus effusione se proluat."

Rub.—"Explicit præfatio.—De prima particula hujus "cronicæ."

Incip.—"Ab Adam usque ad diluvium sunt anni duo milia "ccxlij."

Expl.—"Et hæc ei causa excidii præcipua."‡

---

* The text in this MS. is followed by Ralph Coggeshale's Chronicle, without any break or rubric.

† This is entered in the Cottonian Catalogue, as "Excerpta é chronico "Radulfi Nigri." It is, however, merely an extract from his work relating to the succession of the kings of England (p. 99, ed. Anstruther).

‡ The following observation of the continuator of the chronicle follows immediately after "*præcipua*":—"Hucusque protraxit hanc cronicam "Magister Radulfus Niger, qui accusatus apud prædictum principem et in "exilium pulsus, ob expulsionis injuriam atrociora quam decuit de tanto "ac tam serenissimo rege mordaci stylo conscripsit, magnificos ejus actus, "quibus insignis ubique habebatur reticendo, atque prava ejus opera "absque alicujus excusationis palliatione replicando, cum pleraque de his "quæ commemoravit in pluribus articulis aliquantulam admittant excusa-

A.D. 1161. Edited for the Caxton Society by Colonel Rob. Anstruther. 8vo. Lond. 1851.

This chronicle contains very little connected with English affairs, and that little is taken from Geoffrey of Monmouth, William of Malmesbury, and Henry of Huntingdon.

In the continuation from 1161 to 1178 the hand in the Cottonian MS. changes, and the matter relates chiefly to English affairs. In the College of Arms MS. the continuation from 1162 to 1178 is attributed to Ralph, Abbot of Coggeshale. This continuation is noticed under the year 1178.

The Royal MS. is similar to Vespasian D. 10, except that it has interpolations and omissions. Many of the marginal insertions in Vespasian are inserted in their proper place in the Royal MS. After the year 1161 the continuation to 1178 is as in Vespasian. There is a further continuation to 1206, in which there are some insertions not in Coggeshale.*

Not much is known of the personal history of Ralph Niger. He is said by Pits (p. 291) to have been born at Bury in Suffolk, and, on the authority of Boston of Bury, to have composed a chronicle from the Incarnation to the year 1213. Pits also attributes to him a work in one book, "De Regibus "Angliæ a Guilhelmo Primo;" another, "De rebus gestis "Regis Johannis," commencing, "Victoriosissimo Anglorum "Rege Richardo;" and a third, "Initia Regis Henrici Tertii," beginning, "Defuncto Joanne Anglorum Rege," besides various theological works. He was exiled with his friend and patron, Archbishop Becket, and in his indignation wrote a bitter

---

"tionem, si gestorum ejus intentio justo libramine ponderetur, si regiæ "potestatis lubrica libertas pensetur, quæ fere cunctis potentibus dat "licere quod libet, quorum vitiis facile favent inferiores, proni ad imi-"tandum, prompti ad adulandum, cum et impunitas præstet audaciam, "divitiæ vero acuant et accendant culpam." This is followed (leaving the space of a line) by a continuation attributed to Ralph Coggeshale, beginning "Anno incarnationis Christi M.C.LXII. beatus Thomas, Regis "Henrici cancellarius, consecratus est in Archiepiscopum Cantuariensem," and ending, "et Christianæ virtutis relinquerunt experimentum," at the end of the page. This is followed by "Additiones Monachi de Cogeshale," commencing, "Anno gratiæ millesimo centesimo xiiij., Rex Henricus "senior, anno regni sui decimo," and ending "et Arator poeta et Sanctus "Benedictus Abbas," noticed under the year 1158, No. 378.

* The Cleopatra MS. C. x. appears to be different from the other three MSS., and is considerably more diffuse. See sub An. 1192.

invective against Henry II. He is also said to have held the archdeaconry of Gloucester, and to have died about the year 1217. The Abbot of Coggeshale, in continuing Ralph Niger's chronicle, partly excuses and partly refutes his calumnies. A.D. 1161.

Ralph Niger's Chronicle to the year 1199 will be noticed under that date.

A.D. 1163. A.D. 1163.

392. Chronicon Cœnobii Sanctæ Crucis Edinburgensis ab ingressu Julii Cæsaris in Britanniam usque ad annum 1163.

* MS. Lambeth 440. 3. f. 122. vell. 4to. xii. cent.

Incip.—"Anno ab urbe condita sexcentesimo nonagesimo "tertio."

Expl.—"Anno MCLXIII. Henricus Rex Angliæ, pacatis "transmarinis partibus . . . ."

Partially† printed by Wharton in the "Anglia Sacra," i. 152, and entirely by Robert Pitcairn in 1828 for the Bannatyne Club.

To the year 734 this chronicle is compiled from Beda's "Eccl. History and Chronicle." It then leaps without interval or notice in the MS. to the year 1065. Symeon of Durham is then abridged to the year 1129, with slight additions, chiefly relating to the diocese of Salisbury. From the year 1129 it

* The Lambeth MS. is entitled "Liber Sanctæ Mariæ de Sancto Ser- "vano [St. Serf], ex dono Willelmi filii Duncanii, quondam personæ ipsius ecclesiæ." The whole appears to have been written in the twelfth century; but the writing, though of the same kind throughout, becomes somewhat larger by degrees towards the end, where the manuscript is mutilated. Pitcairn prints the Foundation Charter of the monastery from the original at Edinburgh.

† From the year 596; the portion preceding that year was omitted by Wharton, because, as he asserts, it is taken from Beda's "Historia Eccle- "siastica" without any addition. A small portion at the beginning, however, is certainly not from Beda, and a few passages seem only partly taken from him, perhaps through some intermediate chronicle. Wharton's assertion that it added dates which were wanting in Beda is incorrect. They are all derived from Beda or the Epitome; but 620 should be 623; 624 is the date of Honorius's epistle; 659 should be 658; 692 and 705 are mixed; 708 is correctly 709; 730 is 733.

A.D. 1163. is almost wholly occupied with notices relating to Scotland, until it ends abruptly in the year 1163, having apparently lost two leaves at the end. The hand is nearly the same throughout.

393. Constitutiones quas Henricus II. petiit sibi confirmari et observari a Thoma Cantuar., h. e. Consuetudines Clarendoniæ confirmatæ; cum Epistolis Alexandri III. Papæ et Th. Becketti super litibus inde emergentibus.

MS. Cott. Vitell. E. xi. f. 262. folio, paper.

Incip.—"Anno Domini M.C.LXIV., papatus Alexandri anno "quarto, illustrissimi Regis Anglorum Henrici Secundi anno "decimo, in præsentia ejusdem Regis Henrici apud Clarendunam, octavo kalendas Februarii."

Expl.—"bona fide et absque malo ingenio in perpetuum."

Printed in the "Quadrilogus;" Wilkins's "Concilia," i. 435; Lord Lyttelton's "History of Henry II.," and in several other works.

The "Constitutions of Clarendon," sixteen in number, are in the form of a declaration, and recognition, in the presence of the king, of a certain part of the customs, liberties, and dignities of his predecessors, which ought to be observed and maintained in the realm. They were acknowledged by the archbishops, bishops, clergy, earls, barons, and others of the realm.

A.D. 1164.

A.D. 1164.

394. Hugo of Reading.

Hugh was born at Amiens. On coming to England he became Prior of Lewes, and afterwards Abbot of Reading. He was consecrated Archbishop of Rouen in 1130, and attended the death-bed of King Henry the First. The letter which he wrote to Pope Innocent II. on that occasion is noticed at p. 195 of this Catalogue. During the time that Hugh was Abbot of Reading, he wrote his celebrated treatise on theology, in the form of a dialogue, entitled "Quæstiones Hugonis, Abbatis de Reding,

" de orthodoxa Fide, lib. vii." (printed by Martene, in " Thes. A.D. 1164.
" Nov. Anecd." col. 891–1008). Another of his works is " Vita Adjutoris Monachi Tironiensis " (printed in Martene, " Thes. Anecd." v. 1011–1118). A tract entitled " Tractatus " super Hæresibus in Armorico solo natis," is also his composition. Two other tracts, one on Memory, and the other on the Catholic Faith, are also printed by Martene.* He wrote also epistles to Pope Celestinus II., Peter of Blois, and others. He died on the 10th of November 1164.

A.D. 1165. A.D. 1165.

395. Fragmenta Historiæ Hibernicæ, ab Aº 948 ad An. 1165; cum aliis Additamentis Genealogicis et Historicis ad Hiberniam spectantibus.

MS. Cott. Vespas. D. x. f. 138. vell. 4to. xv. cent.

Incip.†—" Anno Domini nongentesimo xlviij. fundata est " ecclesia Beatæ Mariæ Virginis juxta Dublin."

Expl.—" Item justiciarius dominus Johannes Cogan et " Theobaldus Butelrius erant capti per filium domini Mau- " rici FitzGerot."‡

Short notices of Irish affairs, which do not appear to be of great value.

A.D. 1166. A.D. 1166.

396. Robertus Canutus.§

Robert was born at Cricklade, and succeeded Guimundus, Prior of St. Frideswide, Oxford, about the year 1141. He

* Entitled " Tractatus de Memoria " and " Super Fide Catholica, et " Oratione Dominica " (Martene, Ampl. Coll. ix. 1211 and 1236).

† This is preceded by a fragment of Irish history on one page, commencing, " Anno Domini M.CC.LXXXV., vi. kalend. Octobris, obiit Theo- " baldus Butteler in castro de Arelowe," and ending under the year M.CCC.XXI., " Desmonio comes est creatus."

‡ Various additions are made in a later hand.

§ The authority for styling him " Canutus " is derived from Leland.

A.D. 1166. held that office in 1159,* and died in or about the year 1160. His principal literary work was an abridgment, in nine books, of Pliny's "Natural History," written in 37 books, which he dedicated to King Henry the Second.† He wrote also "De "Connubio Jacobi," which he dedicated to Laurence, Abbot of Westminster ;‡ "De Benedictionibus Jacob et Mosis." § He also wrote "Speculum Fidei," and 41 Homilies on the last part of Ezekiel, where Pope Gregory ended.‖ Tanner also ascribes to him, but seemingly in error, "Epistola de Miraculo "quodam D. Thomæ Cantuariensis," for Robert certainly died before Becket. A work on matrimony, and commentaries on Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, the Psalms, the Song of Solomon, Ezekiel, the twelve prophets, St. Matthew, the Epistles of St. Paul, the Apocalypse, and various sermons and epistles, are also attributed to him by Bale, Pits, and Tanner.

---

397. De Vita Aluredi, Abbatis Rievallensis, per Walterum Daniel.

MS. Coll. Jesu, Cantab. 2. B. 7.

This is addressed to Maurice, who was Abbot of Rievaulx in 1145. See Chron. Mail. i. 166.

---

* Anthony Wood could find no mention of Robert after the year 1148 ; but Tanner, p. 151, cites Kennet's "Ambrosden.," p. 116, to prove that Robert held the priorship of St. Frideswide in the time of Pope Alexander the Third, A.D. 1159.

† A MS. of this work is in the British Museum (Bibl. Reg. 15 C. xiv.) It begins, "Tibi, illustrissime Rex Anglorum Henrice ;" and Oudin, ii. 1024, mentions another MS. as being then in Eton College.

‡ Several MSS. of this work are extant, and are mentioned by Oudin, ii. 1024.

§ Though Leland attributes this piece to him, he adds, "qui an idem "sit cum Canuto nondum percognitum habeo."

‖ Tanner cites a MS. in the library of Pembroke Hall, Cambridge, for this fact, and Oudin refers to the same MS., and to another in the University Library, Cambridge.

398. Ailred of Rievaulx.

A.D. 1166.

Ailred* of Rievaulx ranks in the second class of the English mediæval historians, and even there does not occupy the first place. He was born at Hexham about the year 1109, and was brought up in the family of David, King of Scotland, with whose son Henry he seems to have been educated. Having, according to the Life in Capgrave, refused a Scotch bishopric, he left Scotland and became a Cistercian monk at Rievaulx, in Yorkshire. His piety and learning were so fully appreciated in the monastery that he was entrusted with the superintendence of the novices of that house.† John of Peterborough, as well as Ailred's anonymous biographer, state that he removed from Rievaulx and became Abbot of Revesby in Lincolnshire. It does not appear how long Ailred held that dignity, but he was certainly recalled to Rievaulx, as abbot, in the year 1146. During the period he held the abbacy of Rievaulx he seems to have written his various works. His principal historical compositions were, "De Miraculis Hagustaldensis Ecclesiæ," a notice of which will be found in vol. ii. p. 248 of this Catalogue; "Vita S. Niniani Episcopi" (*v.* vol. i. pp. 44, 45); "Vita Edwardi Carmine elegiaco"‡ (*v.* vol. i. p. 640); "Vita "S. Edwardi Confessoris" (*v.* vol. i. p. 638); "De Miraculis "D. Edwardi" (*v.* vol. i. p. 638); "Vita Davidis Scottorum "regis"§ (*v.* vol. ii. p. 247); "Genealogia Regum Anglorum;" "De Regibus Anglorum" (*v.* vol. ii. p. 250); "De Virtute "Gualteri Espec, Scottos profligantis;" "De Fundatione "Monasteriorum S. Mariæ Ebor. et de Fontibus;" "De

---

* His name is variously spelt Ethelredus, Aluredus, Adilredus, Ailredus, Ealredus, &c.

† "Cum cura noviciorum sibi injuncta fuisset."—("Vita" in Capgrave.)

‡ This poem has been ascribed to Ailred on the authority of a MS. in Caius College, Cambridge, in which it is written in a hand later than the rest of the MS., "per Aluredum Rievallensem;" but there is no other instance of Ailred's verse known. The close resemblance between Ailred's prose Life and this poem is undoubtedly the cause of the ascription of the poem to him.

§ According to Dempster, he wrote "Planctus Mortis Davidis Regis," which is seemingly the piece referred to by John of Peterborough, "Sanctus Alredus, Abbas Rievallensis, ex Abbate Revesbyensi, Epitaphium "Regum Scotorum scripsit." If these are two distinct works, neither of them is known at present.

A.D. 1166. " quadam Sanctimoniali de Wattun ;" " Vita S. Margaritæ " Reginæ Scotiæ " (*v.* vol. ii. p. 68) ; " Chronicon ab Adam " ad Henricum I."*

Reginald of Durham states, p. 177, that Ailred informed him that, on his journey to Citeaux, he employed himself in composing a rhythmical prose in honour of St. Cuthbert, but laid his unfinished work aside on his arrival at Citeaux ; which, however, he resumed on his return, an event which was attended with " miraculous interference in his favour."

Besides the before-mentioned works, Ailred wrote several theological treatises, the principal of which are a book of Homilies addressed to Gilbert, Bishop of London ; " De Speculo " Charitatis " and the " Compendium Speculi Charitatis ;" " De Vinculo Perfectionis ;" " Liber Epistolarum ;" † " De " Amicitia, sive Dialogus inter Hominem et Rationem ;" " Liber de Institutione inclusarum ad Sororem suam ;" " De " Lectione Evangelica;" " De duodecimo anno ætatis Christi ;" " De Oneribus Isaiæ ;" " De Natura Animæ ;" " Fasciculus " Frondium."‡ Other works or treatises are also attributed to Ailred. The reader interested in the matter is referred to Tanner's " Bibliotheca," pp. 247, 248. A complete collection of such of his works as have been published will be found in vol. 195 of Migne's " Patrologia."

For the last ten years of his life he was afflicted " cum " calculo et arthritica passione." He died on the 12th of January 1166, in the 57th year of his age, and was buried at Rievaulx.§ He was canonized in 1191.

A.D. 1166?

A.D. 1166 ?

399. Vita S. Ailredi Abbatis, auctore Joh. de Tynemouth.

MS. Bodley 240, p. 594.

---

* Can this be the " Chronicon Rhythmicum " printed by Stevenson at the end of the " Chronicon de Mailros."

† Not now known. Boston of Bury states that these Epistles were in the library at Glamorgan.

‡ Mentioned in the Catalogue of the Library of Rievaulx, printed in the " Reliquiæ Antiquæ," vol. ii. p. 183.

§ Leland saw his tomb ornamented with gold and silver.

400. De Sancto Alredo, Abbate et Confessore. A.D. 1166?

MS. Cott. Tiber E. 1. vell. folio. xv. cent.

Incip.—"Venerabilis Alredus, cum infantulus in cunis "jaceret."

Expl.—"dulciter lenire studuit furorem irascentis in se "sine causa."

Printed in Capgrave's "Nova Legenda," p. 11, and reprinted in the "Acta Sanctorum" (Jan. 12, tom. i. 748.)

According to the author of this piece, Ailred's eminence was predicted while he was in his cradle. He was so much beloved by David, King of Scotland, that he would have made him a bishop, but he declined that honour. Various attempts were made, and failed, to injure him in the king's estimation. He became a monk at Rievaulx, and afterwards Abbot of Revesby.

A.D. 1167. A.D. 1167.

401. Epitaphium Matildis Imperatricis.

MS. Bibl. Reg. Par. S. F. 1028.

Incip.—"Regia mater erat, tum regibus orta, Matildis."

Expl.—"De nostra ad verum nocte revecta diem."

Printed in "Rot. Scaccarii Normanniæ," i. xc., where it is also stated from the same MS., that Arnulfus Lexoviensis wrote a Life of this Empress, which Papirius Masso had seen in the library of the College of Navarre, at Paris. Mr. Stapleton adds, that though he had searched these MSS. (now in the Royal Library), he could not find this Life. This epitaph is in an account of the Abbey of Silly. Two other epitaphs occur. One is transcribed by Du Moulin in his "Histoire de Normandie;" the other contains the verses engraved on her tomb at Bec.

A.D. 1167.

402. De Matilda Imperatrice Carmina.*

MS. Cott. Claud. D. ii. f. 69. vell. folio. xv. cent.
† MS. Harl. 311. 12. f. 92 b. paper, folio. xvii. cent.

Incip.—"Stephanus in regem magnatum laude levatur."
Expl.—"Affirmans rata Blesensis facta notata."

---

403. Robertus Molendinensis, sive Meludinensis.

Robert was born in England, but brought up in France. Having been a pupil of Abelard, he opened a school in Paris about the year 1130; there he taught with much success, avoiding, however, those doctrines of his master which had given offence to the church. He removed his school to Melun, which through his teaching obtained so high a reputation that he was named after it.‡ John of Salisbury and Thomas Becket were among his scholars there, and it was by the persuasion of the latter that he returned to England, about the year 1160. He was soon elected Bishop of Hereford, and consecrated on the 22nd of December 1163. He did not, however, long enjoy that dignity, for he died on the 27th February 1167. The work by which Robert de Melun is best known is entitled "Summa Sententiarum," which is a metaphysical treatise on the nature of God, angels, the soul of man, &c. Tanner states that he wrote also "Defloratione
" Mariani, scilicet, de Annis Domini ad modum computi;" but he has confounded him throughout his notice of him with a former Robert of Lorraine, Bishop of Hereford (from 1079 to 1095), a notice of which work occurs at p. 75 of this volume.

---

* A poem on the death of the Empress Matilda, by Etienne de Rouen, the supposed author of "Draco Normannicus," occurs in a MS. in the Library of S. Germain-des-Pres.

† The Harleian MS. is a transcript of the Cottonian.

‡ John of Salisbury (Metalogicus, lib. ii. c. 10) writes, "Magistro
" Roberto Meludinensi, ut cognomine designetur quod meruit in scholarum
" regimine; natione siquidem Angligena est." His disciples formed a sect, which was long known by name of Robertines.

A.D. 1167? A.D.1167?

404. Colloquium inter Cardinales et Sanctum Thomam Cantuariensem.

MS. Trin. Coll. Cant.

Incip.—"Dominus Cantuariensis, in octavis Beati Martini, "advenit de Burgundia."

Expl.—"cito, facile, et feliciter triumphabit."

Printed in Bouquet, xvi. 574, and reprinted by Dr. Giles in 1846 in a collection of documents relating to Becket, "Patres "Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ," ii. 248, and again in 1851 for the Caxton Society.

Giles, in his preface, says, "This fragment is taken from "vol. iii. of a late MS. of Becket's Letters, in five vols. folio, "preserved in Trin. Coll. Camb. There are two copies of it "found in that volume, both of which agree as far as the word "'apostolicam,' and after that word they both end in the "words of two other letters with which they have no connec-"tion. It appears, therefore, that the copyist became con-"fused, and that the proper ending of this short piece is lost." He only prints as far as "apostolicam."

405. Chronicon breve a Christo nato ad an. 1168.

Olim MS. Clarendon 199. f. 14–16 b.

406. Draco Normannicus.*

MS. Vatican (Christin. 1267).

All the information which we have respecting this poem upon the history of the Empress Matilda is contained in a paper by Brial in the "Notices et Extraits des MS. de la "Bibliothèque du Roi," tom. viii. part ii. p. 297, the Vatican MS. (Reg. Christ. 1267), which contained the original poem, being no longer to be traced.

As the recovery of this poem has for many years defied the researches of English and French scholars, it seems ad-

* The title given in Monfaucon's "Bibliotheca Bibliothecarum," i. 41, is "Anonymi Draco Normannicus versus continent historiam Mathildis, "Imperatricis Francorum."

A.D.1167? visable to give a full abstract of its contents taken from Brial's notice of it, especially as it will call attention to the piece, and may be the means of ascertaining if any other copy of it exists.* A MS. formerly in the library of St. Germain des Pres gave copious extracts from the work in question, containing the summary of the chapters and the preface. The work is in three books, which are again subdivided into chapters. The first book contains 36 chapters, the second 22 chapters, and the third 16 chapters.† The con-

* M. La Porte du Theil and Cardinal Dugnani both were unsuccessful in their search in the Vatican for "Draco Normanicus."

† *Proœmium in Normannicum Draconem.*

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

Dum moror in studiis hæc mecum sæpe revolvens,
Ex propriis gazis edere pauca libet.
Henrici juvenis præclari regis in armis,
Materiæ causam vita thronusque dedit.
Hic breviter tanti describo principis actus,
Tum de matre loquor, conjuge, prole, patre.
Altius aggredior Danorum scribere gesta,
Rollonisque ducis prœlia celsa cano ;
Quis fuerit, qualis, quantus, quam nobilis armis,
Quæ sibi gens, socii, dicere cordis erat ;
Quæ sit et unde, quibus ducibus gens Francigenarum,
Quam sibi dux stravit Danicus ille, noto.
Hastingum refero primus, qui Danica bella
Francorum cuneis intulit atque faces.
Nec taceo quis rex Francorum sceptra gerebat,
Ut sibi pax fieret, Rollo quid inde tulit ;
Fœdere quo pacis datur huic Normannica tellus,
Tellus cui Britonum jungitur, idque placet.
Inde duces claros recolo Normannigenarum,
Qui fuerint, quanti, quis sibi finis adest.
Insignisque ducis Willelmi prœlia narro,
Anglos qui superat, dum diadema capit :
Natorum seriem, moresque, thronumque revolvo,
Dividit his regnum, tuncque beatus obit.
Horum gesta canens, Henrici prœlia magni
Laudibus eximiis acta referre volo :
Fratrem cum cuneis forti certamine cepit,
Francigenas acies tradidit ille fugæ.
Nec regis sileo raptum Stephani diadema,
Quod tamen armorum viribus ipse tulit.
In numero regum fuerit successio qualis
Francigenis, ex quo Rollo subacta regit.

tents of the piece may be gathered from the titles to the several chapters. It relates to the quarrels between Louis-le- A.D.1167?

Nomina cum gestis horum distinguo quibusdam,
Cum Normannigenis quis sibi pacis amor.
Nec Carolum sileo, Stephanus quem papa sacravit,
Cuique, patrique suo, Francica sceptra dedit;
Italiæ medio quæ princeps gessit uterque
Viribus egregiis, hic duo bella fremunt.
Horum progenies Hugonis traditione
Qualiter a regno decidit, inde noto.
Regibus his nostris quæ sit discordia pingo,
Scribitur hinc regis filia nupta viro.
Post geminos refero papas quos Roma creavit,
Concilium geminum rhetoris ore cano.
Carminis in calcem mortem describo Mathildis;
Ex gemino regum fœdere finis adest.

Explicit Proœmium.

Incipiunt Capitula Libri primi.

I. Generalis de hominum morte præfatio.

II. De morte Mathildis imperatricis.

III. Quod primi Henrici Anglorum regis et Mathildis reginæ filia fuerit domina Mathildis imperatrix.

IV. Quod Henricus imperator hanc in conjugium accepit, et secum in Roma diademate coronari fecit.

V. De morte ejusdem imperatoris, et de reditu ejusdem imperatricis in Normanniam.

VI. Quod Gaufridus consul Andegavensis eamdem imperatricem postmodum in matrimonium sortitus sit, et ex ea Henricum regem Anglorum genuerit.

VII. De filiorum primi Henrici regis et ipsius morte, et quod ei in imperium nepos ejus Stephanus comes Moritoniensis successerit.

VIII. De adventu Gaufridi comitis in Normanniam cum exercitu, et quod Rothomagum cepit, Henricum filium suum ducem Normanniæ fecit, postea Andegaviam rediit, nec multo post hominem exuit.

IX. Quod Henricus dux Normanniæ et comes Andegavensis post mortem patris in conjugium accepit filiam comitis Pictavensis et ducis Aquitaniæ, Francorum quondam reginam, totumque comitatum et ducatum ipsius obtinuerit; et quod contra Stephanum Anglorum regem in Angliam cum exercitu intraverit, et de Roberto Wiscardi, et de morte Eustachii filii regis Stephani, et de pace inter regem et ducem, et de morte ipsius regis, et quod eodem anno in natali Domini, præsentibus episcopis et baronibus regni, apud Londinum in regem sacratus sit ab archiepiscopo Cantuariensi Theobaldo, et cum regina diademate tunc primum insignitus.

X. De morte Gaufridi et Willelmi, fratrum ejusdem regis.

XI. De morte Willelmi primogeniti filii regis ipsius, et de aliis ejusdem filiis, quidque de ipsis Merlinus prophetizaverit.

XII. De expeditione regis Henrici cum maximo exercitu ad Tolosam, et quod ingressum in eam regem Franciæ obsidere noluerit.

A.D.1167? Jeune of France, and Henry the Second of England. The preface being written in verse, the rest of the piece is sup-

---

XIII. De profectione ejusdem apud Walenses, Anglorum regnum latrociniis et cædibus infestantes.

XIV. De Francorum gente, quod a Troja in Traciam venerunt, urbem Sicambram sibi fecerunt, sed post longum tempus per Valentinianum imperatorem bellis plurimis afflicti in Germaniam transierunt; Galliam totam occupaverunt, nec inde postea ejici potuerunt, ideoque Francos quasi feroces, eos appellarunt; qui postmodum per Carolum Magnum, Italiæ et Allemanniæ dominium obtinuerunt, et post multa annorum curricula, tempore Caroli Simplicis, Francorum regis, Dani cum exercitu in Franciam venerunt.

XV. De situ Daniæ et de Lobroco rege ejusdem provinciæ, cujus filii Huingar et Hugo Angliam cum exercitu intraverunt et vastaverunt, regem Edmundum peremerunt; et in tempore supradicti regis Lobroci, Hastingus cum filio ipsius regis nomine Bier-costaferrea, cum exercitu Danorum Franciæ fines ingressus, eamdem vastaverint, ad extremum ut pacem cum Francis haberent, rex Francorum consilio procerum comitatum Carnotensem eidem dederit.

XVI. De adventu Rollonis cum Danorum exercitu in regnum Francorum, vivente adhuc Hastingo comite Carnotensi, et de depopulatione eorum.

XVII. De bello inter Francos et exercitum Rollonis, in quo Carolus a Rollone duce cum suis superatur.

XVIII. De adventu Rollonis cum navali prœlio apud Rothomagum, et quomodo urbem intraverit, Francone archiepiscopo obviante pacemque petente.

XIX. Quod postquam Rollo Rothomagum cepit, Carolus rex cum Francis consilium habuit, Hastingum Danum, Carnotensem comitem, ob linguæ peritiam, cum Renaldo Francorum dapifero et exercitu ad colloquium Rollonis misit; Rollo cum suis castellum Archas, id est, Pontem Archæ, veniens, se a Francis nihil tenere dixit. Post colloquium ab ipsis lacessitus, Rollandum illum Caroli Magni ducem cum aliqua exercitus parte peremit; Hastingus cum Raynaldo principe fugit; Rollo rediens Mellentum cum exercitu, venit ibique iterum Raynaldus cum exercitu Francorum, commissoque prœlio, Raynaldum Rollo cum plurimis Francorum interemit; hinc Parisius obsedit, sed Francis pacem petentibus ab obsidione cum suis recessit.

XX. Quod post occisionem Rǻynaldi Francorum principis Carolus rex cum Francis Hastingum pro adventu Danorum culpat, isque comitatum Carnotensem Theobaldo cuidam Francorum principi distrahit, Francorum regnum deserit. Carolus ad Rollonem pro pacis fœdere Franconem Rothomagensem archiepiscopum dirigit cum Francis. Hinc rex ad colloquium occurrens, in præsentia Danorum et Francorum Normanniam cum Britannia et Gisla filia sua Rolloni dedit. Franco archiepiscopus cum Rollone et Roberto Francorum principe Rothomagum venit, Rollonem baptizavit, Robertus princeps de fonte sustulit, nomen suum ei imposuit, filiam regis despondit.

posed to be in verse too, or any rate, prose mixed with verse. A.D.1167?
The author remains to be discovered. Brial conjectures that

XXI. Quod ante baptismum suum per xxxvi. annos regnum Francorum Rollo vastaverit, exercitum suum baptizari fecerit, eumque per urbes et castella Normanniæ diviserit, Nortmannos quasi boreales homines vocaverit; lingua enim Danica *north*, boreas, *man*, homo, dicitur. Et de ipsius Rollonis morte, qui post baptismum annis v. vixit, cui successit Willelmus filius ejus.

XXII. De urbibus quas Rollo vel Hastingus vastaverunt.

XXIII. De civitate Lunis in Tuscia, quam Hastingus Romam esse putans obsedit, se mortuum esse simulans intravit, delevit. Hinc Franciam rediens communis carnis viam fecit. Bier dominus ejus in Angliam profectus est cum exercitu, ibique in pace post multa prœlia vitam finivit, sua omnia sociis relinquens.

XXIV. De bello inter Robertum principem Francorum, qui diadema ceperat, et Carolum regem apud Suessionem, in quo idem Robertus occiditur, et quod etiam idem rex rediens apud Peronam castrum ab Herberto comite, cujus sororem prædictus Robertus habebat in uxorem, captus in carcere obierit; Ludovicus filius ejus ad Anglos fugerit, Rodericus (Rodulphus) filius comitis Brugensis (Burgundiæ) rex factus annis decem vixerit, postea Ludovicus ab Anglis rediens regnum paternum acceperit.

XXV. Quod Willelmus dux Normanniæ Rollonis filius, proditione Arnulphi comitis Flandriæ, Francis faventibus, peremptus sit, Ricardo filio suo succedente. Postea Ludovicus rex cum exercitu in Normanniam venit, occurritque Bernardus Danus cum exercitu apud Baïocas. Pueri Richardi magister Danus quidam comitem Monsterolii Herluinum, cujus occasione dux Willelmus occisus fuerat, lancea percussit et occidit. Inde bello exorto, rex Ludovicus captus a Danis Rothomagum ducitur, in carcere ponitur; filio demum obside dato cum duobus episcopis, rex liberatur, filius ejus in carcere moritur, episcopi liberantur; rex eodem anno defungitur, sicque ducis Willelmi interitus vindicatur. Huic bello rex Daciæ, qui paulo ante in Normanniam venerat in auxilium Normannorum, cum suis quos adduxerat, interfuit.

XXVI. Quod Ludovico defuncto Lotharius ejus filius successit, qui moriens duos filios suos Ludovicum et Carolum reliquit, quorum Ludovicus rex effectus paulo post obiit, cui Carolus frater ejus in regnum successit, qui ultimus ex Caroli Magni progenie regnum obtinuit. Contra quem Hugo Capet, Hugonis magni Francorum principis filius rebellavit, eumque prœlio commisso intra Laudunum cepit, et Aurelianis, in carcere ubi defunctus est, misit; sicque usque in diem hanc a filiis Caroli Magni ad filios Hugonis Capet regnum Franciæ translatum est.

XXVII. Quod anno ab incarnatione Domini D.CCCCLXXXVII., Hugo Capet cum filio suo Roberto in reges Francorum Remis sacrati sunt, et de Gerberto ejusdem Roberti regis magistro, et de morte primi Richardi Normanniæ ducis, et Richardi secundi, et Richardi tertii, cui frater ejus Robertus in ducatu successit; sed is Jerosolymam perrexit, rediens apud Niceam obiit, Willelmo filio relicto, qui postea rex Angliæ extitit. Et de

A.D.1167? Etienne de Rouen, a monk of the abbey of Bec, was the writer, some of whose poems exist in a manuscript of the abbey of

---

morte Hugonis Capet Francorum regis, cui Robertus filius ejus successit; quo defuncto, filius ejus Henricus, et post eum Philippus, regnum obtinuit.

XXVIII. Quod his temporibus cometa apparuit; eodem anno dux Normanniæ Willelmus cum tribus millibus navibus contra Haraldum regem Anglorum pugnaturus Angliam intravit.

XXIX. Oratio Willelmi Normanniæ ducis ante legiones armatas, cum eis Haraldus rex armatus cum exercitu occurrisset.

XXX. De bello inter Willelmum ducem Normanniæ et Haraldum Anglorum regem, in quo idem rex peremptus est.

XXXI. De consecratione regis Willelmi, de abbate Cadomensi Lanfranco facto archiepiscopo Cantuariensi, de duabus abbatiis quas idem rex apud Cadomum fecerat, et de morte Philippi Francorum regis, cui successit Ludovicus filius ejus.

XXXII. De morte Willelmi regis Anglorum, et de tribus filiis ejus, Willelmo, qui ei in regnum successit; Roberto, qui ducatum Normanniæ tenuit; Henrico, qui postea rex Angliæ extitit. De morte ejusdem Willelmi regis, et quod Henricus frater ejus imperium suscepit, et de bello inter eumdem Henricum et Robertum ducem Normanniæ, fratrem suum, in quo idem Robertus captus est, Henrico postea Normanniam obtinente.

XXXIII. De morte Philippi filii Ludovici regis Francorum, et de concilio quod tenuit Innocentius papa apud Parisius (Remis), ubi postea Ludovicum filium Ludovici sacravit in regem Francorum.

XXXIV. De morte Roberti ducis Normanniæ, et de filio ejus Willelmo, cui Ludovicus senior comitatum Flandriæ eum sorore uxoris suæ dederat, mortuo comite Flandriæ sine hærede.

XXXV. De bello inter Ludovicum seniorem, juncto sibi Willelmo (Arnulpho) comite Flandriæ, et Henricum regem Anglorum.

XXXVI. Quod post prædictum bellum, ubi rex Franciæ cum comite Flandriæ erat superatus, dum rex Anglorum Henricus in Angliam transit, filius ejus Willelmus et Richardus cum multis naufragio perierunt, Merlino id ante prophetizante, et de morte comitis Flandrensis.

Expliciunt Capitula Libri primi.

Incipiunt Capitula Libri secundi.

I. De adventu Henrici regis ab Anglia, tuncque cometa apparuit, isque paulo post apud Castrum Leonum obiit, corpore ipsius apud Radingam abbatiam suam delato.

II. De morte comitis Pictavensis et de filia ejus, quam Ludovicus junior in conjugium cum comitatu, patre Ludovico vivente, accepit. Et de ecclesia Pistes, quam Beccenses monachi ad se pertinere dicunt, quodque propter propinquitatem generis Ludovicus junior Franciæ rex uxorem suam dimisit, ipsaque postea Henrico duci Normanniæ regique Angliæ nupsit.

III. Quod anno ab incarnatione Domini MCLIV. Henricus dux Normanniæ in regem Angliæ unctus sit; et de discordia inter ipsum et Ludovicum Franciæ regem, ubi ad designandum quod comitatus Andega-

St. Germain (No. 1547). Brial's reason for this supposition arises from the fact that the author frequently mentions the A.D.1167?

---

vensis et Pictavensis Francorum regi subjiciantur; de Hilderico rege Francorum, qui ultimus ex prosapia Dagoberti regnavit; et de Pipino Francorum duce pauca narrantur.

IV. De adventu Stephani papæ in Franciam, et de concilio quod ibi habuit, ubi Hildericum Franciæ regem diademate privavit, monachum fecit, et Pipinum et Carolum reges sacravit.

V. Oratio ejusdem Stephani papæ super hoc in concilio.

VI. Quod Stephanus papa Pipinum Franciæ regem, cum filio ejus Carolo Magno et exercitum, secum in Italiam contra Haistulfum Longobardorum regem duxit; bello commisso, Haistulfus fugiens intra Papiam includitur, obsidibus demum datis, et urbibus quas abstulerat redditis, a Pipino et Stephano papa in concordiam recipitur. Pipino cum exercitu reverso, Haistulfus fulminis ictu percutitur, Stephanus papa Desiderio duci Longobardorum diadema tradit; quodque Stephano mortuo, Adrianus papa successit.

VII. De morte Pipini regis Francorum, cui, regno diviso, Carolus et Carolomannus successerunt; sed Carolomanno post duos annos defuncto, Carolus, qui postea Magnus dictus est, monarchiam regni obtinuit; Alemanniam, Saxoniam, Italiam sibi subjecit; Desiderium Longobardorum regem bello superavit; clausum intra Papiam cepit; apud S. Dionysium misit, monachum eum ibi fieri jussit, filium ejus Adalgisum a finibus Italiæ discedere fecit, et de terris quas idem Carolus tenuit, quodque defunctus aromatibus conditus est, et apud Aquisgranum sepultus, filio ejus Ludovico monarchiam totius imperii paterni obtinente; quodque paulatim Francorum reges regnum Italiæ et Alemanniæ aliarumque provinciarum quas Carolus habuit inertia amiserunt.

VIII. De colloquio quod inter Ludovicum Francorum regem et Henricum regem Anglorum extitit, anno ab incarnatione Domini MCLXVIII. apud Gisortium, præsentibus episcopis et principibus utriusque regni, Thoma archiepiscopo Cantuariensi ab Anglorum rege discordante et in parte Francorum regis assistente; quodque regibus diversis ab invicem locis separatis, rex Francorum per proceres regni mandat, ut ex ducatu Normanniæ et Aquitanniæ, et Andegavensi comitatu, rex Anglorum quod justum est servitium Francorum regi et ducibus persolvat.

IX. Oratio Henrici regis coram proceribus suis, respondens regis Francorum mandatis.

X. Quod responso regis Anglorum audito, in quo mandatum miserat se Francis nil persolvere, nisi (quod regiæ dignitatis foret) Francorum rex hominium suum eidem regi redderet: quod ille recipiens, cum discordia uterque cum suis discedit, castella sua quisque eorum munit. Rex postea Anglorum armatus cum armatorum agmine militum Calmontem Francorum regis castellum petit, Francorum acies armata de castello prosiliens audacter regi et Normannis cæterisque armatis obviam procedit.

XI. Oratio Henrici regis quam tunc ad milites suos habuit.

XII. De conflictu apud Calmontem inter Henricum regem, junctis sibi Normannis, et duces Franciæ cum cuneis suis; quodque Walenses ex

A.D.1167? Empress Maud (the mother of Henry II.), who was buried in the church of Bec, in September 1167; and as in the MS.

---

ussu regis per fluvium castellum ingressi ignem immittunt. Franci Normannorum impetum ferre non valentes, regique terga dantes, per medios castelli ignes in turrem sese receperunt, Theobaldo quodam Francorum principe in introitu capto.

XIII. Quod Ludovicus rex Francorum hæc audiens cum Francis ira movetur, Gisortium vel Rothomagum deliberant obsidendum; quodque Otho Alemannorum imperator, cum Ludovico Francorum rege et Arnulfo Flandrensi comite, hanc urbem simul post mortem Willelmi filii Rollonis obsederunt; Othonis imperatoris nepos cum Allemannis per fluminis (Dudo ponit quod hoc fuit super pontem portæ Belvacensis) pontem ingressus, cum repentino civium tumultu excipitur, et cum suis super ipsum pontem trucidatur; Arnulfus comes Flandrensis, cujus consilio imperator et rex advenerant, nocte eadem cum suis fuga elabitur; Otho id cognoscens, necemque nepotis et suorum deflens, urbemque considerans captu difficilem, cum Ludovico Francorum rege et toto exercitu ab obsidione discedit.

XIV. Quod post Calmontem combustum regis et Francorum iram consul Flandrensis (Theodericus) prospiciens, colloquium Anglorum regis petit, iracundiam regis intimat, rogat ut aliquid in terra sua exuri permittat, quo sic eorum ira conquiescat, idque Mathildis imperatrix filio mandat. Rex Andelium exuri permittens, burgensibus ut villam vacuam linquant et inde recedant, mandat.

XV. Quod Ludovicus rex Franciæ Andelium armatus cum exercitu petit, villam eamdem ecclesiæ Rothomagensis sine murorum objectu vacuam ab hominibus reperit, ignem in vindictam nobilis castri sui Calmontis supponit, multique in itinere tam homines quam equi vi caloris sunt extincti; sicque ira satiata, postea cum rege Anglorum pacem fecit.

XVI. Altercatio inter Normannum et Francum pro Andelio burgo Rothomagensis archiepiscopi a toto Francorum exercitu combusto, et Calmonte nobili Francorum castello muris et aqua cincto, imo Normannorum et regis impetu destructo.

XVII. Quod post hæc Henricus rex contra quosdam Britonum principes sibi rebelles cum valida manu pergit.

XVIII. Epistola Rollandi cujusdam principis Britonum ad Arturum olim Britonum regem missa, qui tunc apud antipodes degebat, insinuans quod Henricus Angliæ rex terras ejus invaserat, quare vel ipse in auxilium suorum veniret, vel legiones armatas citius transmitteret.

XIX. Epistola Arturi ad prædictum Rollandum, et quod super his cum toto exercitu suo apud antipodes Arturus colloquium habuit.

XX. Epistola Arturi regis Britonum ad Henricum regem Anglorum, in qua bellum ei indicit, nisi Britanniam reliquerit, ubi commemorat quod rex Britonum, rex Anglorum, et rex Francorum fuerit, ubi etiam bellum describit quod contra Lucium Hiberium Romanum principem et totum Italiæ exercitum in Francia gessit, eumdem Lucium peremit, demum contra Modredum, nepotem suum qui Angliam invaserat, aliud bellum

1547 of St. Germain, which contains the writings of Etienne de Rouen, there is not only a eulogy on the Empress Maud in A.D.1167?

habuit in quo ipsum interfecit, ibique vulneratus sit, sed herbis fatalibus permixtis adhuc vixit.

XXI. Quod rex Henricus epistolam Arturi coram proceribus suis in silva Britonum legi fecerit, quidque de ea dixerit.

XXII. Epistola ejusdem Henrici regis ad eumdem Arturum, quodque Britanniam sub ejus imperio tenere velit. De nuntio mortis imperatricis, matris regis, quodque tunc Arturo obtemperans a Britannia recesserit.

Expliciunt Capitula Libri secundi.

Incipiunt Capitula Libri tertii.

I. De Mathildis imperatricis obitu, quodque anno ab incarnatione Domini MCLXVII. apud Rothomagum defuncta sit, decimo die mensis Septembris, die Dominica, tertia ipsius diei hora, Henrico rege ejusdem filio tunc in Britannia morante; quodque antea ut apud Beccum tumularetur eidem concessit, idque olim de partu Gaufridi filii sui infirmata apud Rothomagum a patre impetraverit.

II. De situ ecclesiæ prioratus Prati et loci ipsius ubi defuncta fuit, et de laude ipsius imperatricis, quidque rex eidem dixerit ut apud Beccum sepeliretur; quodque Beccum delata ab archiepiscopo Rothomagensi Rotrodo et Arnulfo Lexoviensi episcopo, pluribusque abbatibus et proceribus, tradita sit sepulturæ, positaque honorifice sub corona ante majus altare ecclesiæ.

III. Quod eodem anno obitus ejus tria signa in cœlo visa sint; nam mense Martio cometa in Galliam resplenduit; mense demum Julio circulus æthereus circa solem maximus apparuit; mense postea Septembris, media nocte luna tota sanguinea diutius visa est, regibus post Pascha præteritum a se invicem discordantibus.

IV. De adventu nunciorum imperatoris Alemanniæ in Normanniam, Saxoniæ scilicet duce, ejusdem imperatoris nepote generoque regis Angliæ, cum duobus episcopis et comitatu multo; quodque imperator regi mandaverit, ne cum rege Francorum, nec ad honorem suum, fœdus pacis iniret, auxilium suum, ex quo mandaret, paratum sibi omnino sciret, proque filia ejus quam prædicto duci nepoti suo in conjugium dederat, maximas gratias reddidit; quidque rex eisdem nunciis responderit.

V. Quod dux et episcopi regem admirantes, post colloquium cum maximis honoribus Rothomagum a rege mittuntur. Rex paulo post eosdem insecutus eisdem consilium suum intimavit, magnoque honore exhiliratos, muneribus ditatos, inter quæ vasa aurea et argentea eisdem contulit, sicque ad imperatorem, consilio suo eis nudato, lætos remisit.

VI. De papa defuncto, post quem duo apud Romam in loco ipsius a diversis partibus cum schismate eliguntur, Rollandus scilicet cancellarius et Octavianus cardinalis, sicque per violentiam contra totius ecclesiæ unitatem et pacem, contra jus canonicum, contra S. Petri dignitatem in cujus sede non est recipiendus nisi unus, ambo in Roma consecrantur; quodque olim simile schisma contigerit, unusque tunc illorum duorum

A.D.1167? verse, but also one on her husband, Geoffrey Plantagenet, Count of Anjou,* the style of which resembles that of the

schismaticorum a Rogerio duce Apuliæ et Siciliæ receptus eundem ducem in regem sacravit; quodque Rolandus, qui etiam Alexander III. dicebatur, legatos suos in Galliam miserit, a regibus et episcopis receptus sit, legatos secutus in Galliam venerit; alter qui prius Octavianus, post Victor dictus est, ab ecclesia transmarina et tota Italia receptus erat, in Alemanniam venit.

VII. Epistola Victoris papæ ad Alexandrum papam.

VIII. Epistola Alexandri papæ ad Victorem papam.

IX. De concilio quod post hæc Victor papa tenuit, præsentibus episcopis, abbatibus, principibus, Italiæ et Alemanniæ, præsente etiam imperatore.

X. Causa quam pro schismate Victor papa in concilio tractavit.

XI. Quod post causam peroratam Alexander, cum omnibus qui eum receperant episcopis, abbatibus, principibus, et populis, anathematizatur.

XII. De adventu Alexandri papæ in Galliam, quodque à regibus receptus censum ab ecclesiis exegerit, quodque Hugo Rothomagensis archiepiscopus hoc inauditum esse dixerit; quodque ad curiam papæ Alexandri Thomas archiepiscopus Cantuariensis venerit, quidve ei Alexander pro causa quæ inter ipsum et Angliæ regem erat, responderit.

XIII. De concilio quod Alexander Remis (Turonibus) tenuit, præsentibus episcopis et abbatibus Franciæ et Angliæ, quodque de primatu Cantuariensis archiepiscopi et archiepiscopi Eboracensis ibi causa ventilata sit, quodque eam Alexander terminare non valens eos altrinsecus scribere fecerit.

XIV. Causa quam pro schismate quod inter se et Victorem papam erat, coram omni concilio Alexander tractavit.

XV. Quod causa perorata, Victor papa cum omnibus sibi faventibus et se recipientibus, excepto imperatore, anathematizatur, sicque a duobus apostolicis tota ecclesia excommunicatur; quodque postea Alexandro Romam reverso, imperator cum Victore papa et exercitu suo post eum in Italiam intravit, plures ex Romanis rebellantes interfecit; Alexander fugiens tandem in Siciliam cum suis sese recepit. Imperator Romam ingressus, ibi præsente Victore papa et gloria imperii tota circumstante, diademate insignitur, rebusque in pace compositis Alemanniam revertitur. Victore postea defuncto, Guido Cremensis subrogatur, hocque obeunte alter in loco ejus a Romanis et imperatore substituitur.

XVI. Quod interim dum hæc gerentur, discordia regis Anglorum cum Francorum rege nondum finita erat. Tandem inter se de pacis fœdere colloquium habent, differtur in posterum regum provocatio. Henricus interim regis Anglorum filius Parisius veniens a rege Francorum et proceribus cum honore maximo suscipitur. Hinc ab utrisque regibus et regni principibus et præsulibus juxta Pissenum (Pissiacum) ad colloquium venitur, pacis fœdera firma stabiliuntur. Hæc pax facta est anno ab incarnatione Domini MCLXVIII. mense Februario mediante.

Expliciunt Capitula.

* Printed in vol. xii. of the "Recueil des Historiens de France," p. 531.

Preface of Draco ; this circumstance, together with the fact that the latest event mentioned by Draco is in the month of February 1168, only a short time before the death of Etienne de Rouen, confirms that view to a certain extent. A.D.1167 ?

Etienne, surnamed "of Rouen," the place of his birth, was nephew of Bernard, who from being a monk of Bec, was made Abbot of Mont Saint Michel, in the year 1134, and died in 1149. He embraced a monastic life at Bec, after the example of his uncle, and was raised to the order of deacon. His leisure moments were employed in copying books, and composing, sometimes in verse, sometimes in prose. A manuscript in 8vo., in the same style as many of the results of his literary works, is preserved in the library of St. Germain des Pres. This copy begins with a funereal poem in honour of Valeran, Count of Meulant, who died April 9th, 1166. Dom Martenne (p. 875–878) has published this piece in the first volume of his great collection.

The next work is an abridgment of Haimon's exposition upon Isaiah, preceded by a long preface, in which Etienne gives a sketch of the allegorical meaning of this prophet.

This work is succeeded by an abridgment of the Institutions of Quintilinus, at the beginning of which the author has written an eulogy in verse upon this rhetorician, followed by a preface, where he applies himself to make known the merit of the work he is abridging.

Next comes the *Dialectic* of *Martianus Capella*, copied in the hand of Etienne, with his *Rhetoricæ* abridged by the same hand, some extracts from *Partitiones Oratoriæ* of Cicero, and some letters of the Popes and other distinguished persons.

All the rest of the MS., which is very thick, is filled with the poems of our author. There are verses of almost every kind, hexameters, elegiacs, tetrameters, catalectics, acrostics, adonics, dactylics, sapphics, &c., all leonines.

The most remarkable of these pieces are :—

I. A funereal eulogy on Geffrey-le-Bel, Count of Anjou, who died in 1151. There is no sort of praise that the author has not lavished on his hero, as may be seen from the following verses :—

"In prosa Cicero, versu Maro cederet illi,
In logica Socrates, armis æquandus Achilli.
Huic quidquid sciri potuit, credo, patuere ;
Gloria, divitiæ, sapientia tanta fuere,
Quanta nec exponi possit, sed nec meditari."

A.D.1167? II. A lament upon the death of Thibaut-le-Grand, Count of Champagne, in 1152.

III. Another upon the decease of the Empress Matilda, who died in 1167.

IV. A poem on the election of his uncle Bernard to the Abbey of Mont Saint Michel. Etienne tells us that this Abbot came from a distinguished Norman family, and that he studied at Paris.

" Hujus uterque parens præclaro stemmate nati . . .
Hunc aluit natum Normannia, terra celebris ;
Parisius fuit cæcis exire tenebris,
Cum casu casum docuit conjungere dudum,
Reddidit ad Socratis perplexa sophismata nudum ;
Rhetoricis junxit Ciceroni et Quintilino."

V. Verses which the author had first made at the end of the treatise on the Synods of St. Hilarius, which he had copied himself. An envious person having effaced them, Etienne restored them. We learn this by the stanza at the head of the piece.

" Librum de synodis quem fecit Pictaviensis
Hilarius, Stephanus conscripsit Rhotomagensis ;
Illius finem decoravit versibus istis,
Quos tamen abrasit livor, bona cernere tristis."

VI. A little poem on the birth of our Saviour.

VII. Verses on the manner of studying.

And lastly, a poem in honour of the Virgin.

The specimens which we have just shown of the style of Etienne certainly do not prove that he was above the rhymers of his time. His prose is better, and results from the studies that were pursued at Bec at that time.

A.D. 1168.

A.D. 1168.

407. Gulielmus Burgensis.

Leland, on the authority of Boston of Bury, states that the subject of the present notice was born at Peterborough, whence he derived his name, and studied in the University of Oxford, where he acquired a great reputation. He became a monk in the monastery of Ramsey, where he wrote the following works : " Distinctiones Theologicæ," " Commentarius in

"Cantica," "Euphrastica," "Liber Partium," and two volumes of Homilies. According to Tanner, he flourished about the year 1168. A.D. 1167.

A.D. 1107–1169. A.D. 1107–1169.

408. Richardi Prioris Eliensis, Continuatio Historiæ Eliensis ab anno 1107 ad annum 1169.

Incip. Prol.—"Sancti Spiritus qui unicuique."
Incip. Hist.—"Post mortem Ricardi Abbatis."
Expl. Hist.—"et unam capam quæ vocatur Gloria Mundi."
Printed in the "Anglia Sacra," i. p. 615.

A.D. 1170. A.D. 1170.

Thomas Becket.

As the notices connected with the life of this celebrated man will be found to extend to more than 78 pages, it has been thought advisable to preface them with a short notice of the principal events of his life; the better to enable the reader to appreciate the materials for his history gathered from contempory biographers, notices of him in ancient chronicles, and letters to and from himself; a list of which (though possibly, in spite of all the research that has been expended upon it, by no means a complete one) will be found in the following pages.

Thomas Becket, the son of Gilbert Becket, a citizen of London, by Matilda* his wife, was born on Tuesday, the

* In the first "Quadrilogus," published in 1495, chapter 2, is the story of Becket's mother being a Saracen princess; it was probably from the manuscript of this work that John of Brompton, col. 1053 (who is often quoted as the authority for this legend), took his narrative, for he refers his readers to the Life "quam quatuor viri famosi scripserunt," col. 1058, lin. 61. John Grandison's Life of St. Thomas also contains the story of the Saracen princess. An anonymous biographer, speaking of Becket's father, writes, "habuit uxorem nomine Ræsam, natione Cadomensem,

A.D. 1170. 21st of December, in the year 1117. At an early age he was placed under the care of Robert, Prior of Merton, of the order of Canons Regular, his connexion with whom was maintained throughout the remainder of his life. He afterwards studied in Paris. On his return to England, his mother, who exercised great influence over him, and to whom he principally owed his liberal education, died when he was twenty-one years old, and his father did not long survive her. After their death, being thrown upon his own resources, he went to reside with his relative Osbern,* a man of wealth and position in the city of London. Becket remained with him three years, in the capacity of book-keeper, and appears also to have discharged the office of clerk to the sheriffs. During the time he was with Osbern he acquired those business-like habits which were conspicuous in his after career. This occupation, however, accorded but little with his taste, and by the persuasion of Baillehache, a friend of his father and one of the officials of Theobald, Archbishop of Canterbury, he applied to the Archbishop, who had been acquainted with his father. His request being granted, he entered into the service of Theobald about the year 1142. The jealousy, however, of Roger de Pont l'Evêque (afterwards Archbishop of York), caused the dismissal of Becket on two different occasions from the archiepiscopal court, before he had firmly obtained the primate's esteem. On each occasion he was restored to his position by the influence of Walter, Archdeacon of Canterbury. In

---

" genere burgensium non disparem ;" and Garnier thus speaks of the parents of the Archbishop :—

" Saint Thomas l'arceveske, dunt precher m'oez,
En Lundres la cité fu pur veir engendrez,
Des barons de la cit estraiz e alevez.
E Gilebert Beket fu sis pere apelez,
E sa mere Mahalt de neite gent fu nez."

and William Fitz-Stephen writes, " Patre Gilberto, qui vicecomes ali- " quando Londoniæ fuit ; matre Matilda." Becket in one of his Epistles (Ep. i. p. 178) writes, " Non sum revera atavis editus regibus;" and again, " Quod si ad generis mei radicem et progenitores meos intenderis, cives " quidem fuerunt Londonienses, in medio concivium suorum habitantes " sine querela, nec omnino infimi," (p. 286).

* Osbern Witedeniers " octo-nummi cognomine " (Grim). Garnier in one MS calls him " dit deniers," but in another and better MS it is written Witdeniers (*Huit deniers*).

process of time, however, Becket's qualities were appreciated A.D. 1170.
by Theobald, who employed him in delicate and important matters. He accompanied him to Rome on the subject of his dispute with Henry of Blois, Bishop of Winchester, concerning the legatine office in England ; and again he attended the Archbishop to the synod at Rheims. Becket was sent again to Rome by Theobald to oppose the coronation of Eustace, King Stephen's son, as being contrary to the convention of Winchester, and expressly forbidden by the Pope. On his return to England he obtained considerable ecclesiastical preferment, a portion of which was the archdeaconry of Canterbury and the provostship of Beverley.

On the accession of King Henry the Second to the throne, Becket (in consequence of his success in opposing the coronation of Eustace, and thereby securing Henry's succession) was made Chancellor to the King (in 1155), although not more than 38 years old. There is no necessity in these pages to enter into an account of the luxurious and splendid manner in which he maintained the dignity of that high office. One of the most important events of his chancellorship was his mission to the King of France for the betrothal of his daughter Margaret to Prince Henry, the heir apparent of England, then a child of five years of age, the Princess being but three.

At the siege of Toulouse in 1159 the Chancellor headed his own troops, and took three strongly fortified castles, which were reputed impregnable ; and on a later occasion, in the wars in the marshes between Gisors, Trie, and Courcelles, in addition to the 700 knights of his own household, he brought into the field 1,200 knights and 4,000 men whom he maintained for 40 days at his own expense.

On the death of Archbishop Theobald (18th April 1161) the King and Becket were both in Normandy, and the revenues of the see, during its vacancy of thirteen months, were entrusted to the Chancellor's care. In the spring of 1162 the King determined to send him over into England to provide against the incursions of the Welsh, and on other public business of importance ; when on the very point of starting, the King took him aside and communicated to him his intention to make him Archbishop of Canterbury. Becket urged the usual disinclination, but which was of course dis-

A.D. 1170. regarded by the sovereign. Three persons were despatched to the monks of Canterbury with the King's desire for the election of Becket, and he was accordingly elected to the vacant see. On Saturday in Whitsun-week he was ordained priest in Canterbury cathedral, and on Trinity Sunday (3rd June 1162) he was consecrated a bishop in his metropolitan church by Henry, Bishop of Winchester, and received the pallium from Rome on the 10th of August following. Soon after which, much to the King's displeasure, he resigned the office of Chancellor, from which may be said to commence the dissensions between him and his sovereign, but which were not openly manifested until the King's interference against the excommunication of William de Eynesford, followed by the Archbishop's refusal to pay a tax which Henry claimed of right. Then commenced a serious struggle between the civil and the ecclesiastical authority, and which the King endeavoured to bring to a crisis by summoning all the prelates to meet him at Westminster. Becket's contumacy, at the commencement of that meeting, so greatly displeased the King, that to avoid all future disputes he resolved to have the laws and customs of England, so far as the Church was concerned, reduced to a code, and specially acknowledged by all the bishops. This was the origin of the Council of Clarendon. The Archbishop, in the first instance, refused to ratify those constitutions with his seal ; but afterwards made oath that he would observe them, an act of weakness for which he was ultimately overwhelmed with remorse. Under the influence of these feelings, he twice attempted to leave the kingdom, but was driven back by contrary winds. The King, with the determination of destroying the power of the Archbishop, now summoned a Council at Northampton, and had him tried for contempt in not appearing to the royal summons. Becket was found guilty and sentenced to the confiscation of all his moveable property to the King's mercy. Various other demands upon him were next made by the King ; but no judgment was given, and the Archbishop was allowed to depart. The consideration of his petition to be allowed to go beyond sea being postponed, he fled to the continent. He embarked at Sandwich on the 2nd of November, and landed the next day not far from Gravelines ; after visiting the King of France and the Pope (who was then at Sens), he took refuge

in the Cistertian Abbey of Pontigny. King Henry thereupon sequestrated all the Archbishop's property, banished his friends and adherents, suspended the payment of Peter's pence, and threatened to confiscate the possessions of all the Cistertian Abbeys in England. The Archbishop consequently left Pontigny, and proceeded to Sens. He afterwards went to Rome. The interference of the Pope and the King of France in favour of the Archbishop now induced King Henry to consent to an interview with him. They met near Fereitville, on the 22nd of July, and a reconciliation took place upon certain terms ; but the King breaking the engagement he had entered into, Becket resolved on vengeance by sending secretly into England, during the King's absence, the Pope's bull which he had for some time in his possession, excommunicating the Archbishop of York with the Bishops of London and Salisbury. A.D. 1170.

Soon after this Becket returned to England, and was triumphantly received at Canterbury. On going, however, to London, he was ordered back to Canterbury by the government of Prince Henry. On Christmas day he himself publicly pronounced sentence of excommunication on the three prelates above named. The fourth day afterwards (29th of December) he was murdered in his own cathedral by four Norman knights, in the 53rd year of his age.

These facts and a thousand other details, which it has not been thought necessary to mention here, together with the miracles which are said to have followed upon his martyrdom, are given by his biographers, a notice of each of whom will be found in its proper place. The names of those who have been identified are as follow : John of Salisbury, Alan of Tewkesbury, Herbert of Bosham, William Fitz-Stephen, Edward Grim, Garnier of Pont St. Maxence, Benedict of Peterborough, Roger of Pontigny, E. of Evesham, Gervase of Chichester,* Roger of Croyland, Philip of Liege, Benet the Monk, John Grandison, Lawrence Wade, and several anonymous biographies. Besides these, Ralph de Diceto,† Gervase of Canterbury, and John

* There seems to be no doubt that Gervase of Chichester wrote a Life of Thomas Becket, though no copy of it is now known to exist. (See No. 427, p. 349.)

† Ralph de Diceto also wrote a history of the discord between King Henry II. and Archbishop Thomas Becket. (See No. 500, p. 381.)

A.D 1170. Brompton have given in their several chronicles a large place to the history of Becket.

As a sort of prologue to these biographies a notice of Becket's Epistles is given, the only writings he is known to have left,* and by way of epilogue a collection of miscellaneous articles having reference to this celebrated man.

---

409. Epistolæ Sancti Thomæ Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi et Martyris, et aliorum.

† MS. Bodl. Douce. 4. (287.) vell. 8vo. dble. col. xiii. cent.
‡ MS. Bodl. 509. 4. (2672.) vell. xiii. cent.
§ MS. Bodl. Laud. 666. (1051.) f. 50. vell. 4to.
MS. Bodl. 937 (3088. 99). vell. xiii. cent.
MS. Bodl. E. Mus. 249.
‖ MS. Coll. Joh. Bapt. Oxon. (15) 1848. fol. vell. xv. cent.
¶ MS. C.C.C. Cant. 295. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.
MS. C.C.C. Cant. 288. vell. 4to.
** MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. O. 5. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. paper, fol.
MS. Trin. Hall. Cant.
†† MS. Lambeth. 136. vell. folio. xiii. or xiv.cent.

---

* Two hymns are also attributed to him.

† The epistles in this MS. are 92 in number (2 and 26 are duplicates), 38 of which are not in Alan of Tewkesbury's collection as published by Lupus (Bruxell. 1682), and about 34 are not in MS. Cott. Claud. B. ii. This collection, which is entirely different in arrangement from Alan of Tewkesbury's, was apparently made by a person friendly to Gilbert, Bishop of London, Becket's chief adversary ; twenty-six of the additional letters being either written by, for, or to him. Twenty-six of the additional letters are in MS. Cave, Bodl. Epistolæ Gilberti Folliot.

‡ Only 84 letters.

§ 109 epistles, the last of which is imperfect, a leaf of the MS. having been lost.

‖ It seems to be similar to MS. Reg. 13 A. xiii.

¶ It seems to be the text of Alan of Tewkesbury, and contains about 565 Epistles, 535 of which are in Lupus's edition. The 30 which are not in Lupus are from John of Salisbury.

** A transcript of Becket's Epistles, collated with several MSS., prepared by Gale for publication, apparently a very complete collection.

†† A fine MS., containing 360 letters, which are not placed in the same order as John of Salisbury's collection.

* MS. Cott. Claud B. ii. ff. 16–356 b. vell. small folio, dble. cols. xiii. cent. A.D. 1170.

† MS. Cott. Titus D. xi. ff. 1–38. vell. 12mo. xv. cent.

‡ MS. Cott. Faust. B. i. ff. 6–10. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

MS. Cott. Faust. C. vii. f. 154. paper.

§ MS. Harl. 215. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

‖ MS. Norf. Arundel 219. ff. 1–367. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

¶ MS. Reg. 13. A. xiii. ff. 1–127 b. vell. 4to. xii. cent.

** MS. Bibl. Imp. Paris 5320. 4.

MS. Bibl. Imp. Paris 5372.

MS. Bibl. Laon. 337. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

MS. Monast. Bonæ Spei (Belgium).

†† MS. C.C.C. Cant. 123.

---

* This MS. contains Becket's Epistles mixed with others. The collection is divided into five books. Book i. contains 184 letters. Book ii., 130. Book iii., 104. Book iv., 71. Book v., 105. It is preceded by John of Salisbury's Life of Becket and "Explanationes in ea quæ in Epistolis "Thomæ Archiepiscopi continentur." The MS. has some fine illuminations, and on f. i. a drawing of Becket in his robes. The Epistles which relate to the progress of the dispute between Henry II. and Becket are at great length. They have been printed with the "Quadrilogus" at Brussels, but this MS. contains 60 letters (19 by John of Salisbury) not in that collection.

† This MS. only contains eight letters. It once belonged to Selden.

‡ Only 15 letters It appears to be imperfect at the commencement.

§ Eighty-eight Epistles, and the treaty between Henry II. and Louis, King of France, A.D. 1160, printed by Lord Littleton and Brequigny (Mem. de l'Acad. 43). See also Harleian Catalogue, i. 95.

‖ The 1st, 2nd, and 3rd Books of the Epistles, without any preface or introduction.

¶ About 250 letters. The MS. begins abruptly, and the last five eaves are much damaged by damp.

** Not so full as MS. Cott. Claud. B. ii.

†† The title of this MS. is "Epistolæ Herberti de Bossam, tam in "persona Thomæ Beket quam in sua, ad Papam et alios episcopos, et "responsiones ad illas." It is imperfect at the beginning and the end, and contains 46 letters; ten of which are written by Herbert, in the name of Becket; six in the names of other persons; 21 in his own name, and the remainder by other persons. Nos. 8, 9, 14, 17, 33, 43, and 46 are printed by Lupus in his edition of Becket's Epistles; and Dr. Giles has omitted the same numbers in his edition of the Epistles of Herbert of Bosham, published at Oxford, in 1846, under the title of "Herberti de "Boseham Opera quæ extant omnia," because he has printed them elsewhere. He has also left out portions of certain other letters. At the end of the second volume Dr. Giles has also printed 14 letters of Alan of Tewkesbury, from a MS. at C.C.C. Cant.

A.D. 1170. * MS. Vatican 1220.

---

* This MS. contains the Life also, which is the same text as MS. Faust. B. viii. 3, except the prologue. The title-page of this MS. seems to imply that the work was compiled by order of Pope Gregory XI. ; but it can only intend that the copy from which the text was taken was transcribed by that Pope's order, as the work itself was drawn up at least 150 years before his time. I am indebted for the following analysis of the Vatican MS. to the Rev. John Morris, Canon of Northampton, by whom it was made when he was in Rome :—

Incipit vita beati Thome m'rtiris de p'lium narrat'ōe col'ecta, magis extensa q'm sit infra; quā scribi fecit do' Petrus Rogerii Gregorius Papa undecimus.

Post summi favoris [. . . . Lupus, pp. 1–173 . . . .] nos illi sociat cœlestis gratia. Amen. [fol. 39.]

[Fol. 40.] ℭ Prohemiū auctoris inf'sceptas epistolas recolligentis s'cdm serie et ordīem rei geste.

ℭ Prologus Joh'is Saresbirien' in vita S'ci Thome Cantuarien'.

ℭ Vita et passio S'ci Thome Cantuar.

ℭ Quedam ad explanac'ōm subseq'ntiū ep'larum que min' expresse in eisdem ep'lis continētur.

ℭ Ep'us Pictaven. signficat Cantuarien' se recepisse mandata regia in p'iudiciū libertatis ecc'astice et qual'r prosequi et promov'e vult negociū Cantuarien. in curia Romana.

[It thus continues a descriptive catalogue of 178 letters, of which the above are counted as five of the first part or book, and 86 of the second part. It ends on fol. 52, being quite unlike the rest of the MS.]

[Fol. 53.] Incipiunt capitula libri p'mi de vita et actibus Sancti Thome, Canthuariensis archiep'i et m'ris.

Prologus in actus et exilium beati Thome. Honor et gl'ia beati Thome, j.

Prologus in vitam beati Thome m'ris. Sacros'cam eccl'iam, ij.

Vita ipsius. Predictus igitur, iij.

Quedam ad explanac'ōem que minus exp'sse in ep'lis continentur. Gloriosus Dei martyr, iiij.

Thome Cantuariensi archiep'o : Joh'es Pictavensis e'pe. Reverentissimo, v.

Idem eodem. Reverentissimo, vi.

[This Index continues representing, in the same way, the contents of the first book, and corresponding with Lupus's Index, omitting, however, Lupus's Epp. xiii. to xvi. inclusively, and Ep. xviii. It makes one letter of Lupus's xxxix. and xl., styling it from Alexander to Robert of Hereford, and beginning "Si litt're v're fr'nitatis," which is the opening of St. Thomas's letter to the Bp. of Hereford. The preceding letter "Mandatum "v'rm p.," is wrongly called in this Index "From Gilbert of London to "Pope Alexander." The following are important enough to be quoted literally.]

* MS. Vatican 6027. A.D. 1170

Jocelino Saresbir. ep'o Joh's de Saresbir. Acceptis literis, cvij.
Thomas Cant'. ar. G. London' ep'o. Mirandum et vehement^{o}, cviij.
Thome Cant'. ar. G. London ep'o. Multiplicem et diffusam, cix.
Joh's Saresbir' mag'ro Rad. Nigro. Excusationes, cx.
[And a little further on.]
Alexandro pp. G. London' ep'o. Severitatem d'ne p'ris n', cxxvj.
Thome Cant. ar. clerus Anglie. Que v'ra p'r i' lo'. cxxvij.
Thomas Cant. ar. universo clero Anglie. A fr'nitatis v're, cxxviij.
Gileb't Londs. ep'o. T. Cant. archiep'o. Multiplicem et diffusam, cxxix.
Clerus Cant. p'vincie ad Alex. pp'm. V'ram p'r meminisse, cxxx.
[This Index continues to clxxx.]

Prologus in actus [. . . . Lupus, p. 173 . . . . .] in regno Anglorum promulgaret. [Then follow the letters, fol. 63 a tergo.]

[Fol. 133.] Explicit liber primus. Incipiunt capitula libri secundi. [The last letter in the Index is numbered clxxi., but the numbering passes on from lxxxix. to cl. Fol. 170 a tergo.] Explicit liber secundus. Incipiunt capitula libri tercii. [The last letter is numbered ciij., but the numbering changes from lxxxvij. to xc., and there is no xcvij. nor cj. Fol. 204.] Explicit liber tertius. Incipiunt capitula libri quarti. [52 letters in the Index. Fol. 219 a tergo.] Explicit liber quartus. Incipiunt capituli quinti. [*Sic.* The last letter in this Index is numbered lxxxxiij., but numbers lxxj., lxxij., and lxxxx. are repeated. Fol. 254 a tergo . . . . .] libenti animo facientibus. Te Deum laudamus. [Lupus p. 883.] Iste ep'le de libro secundo sunt. [The three epistles xlvi., xlvii., and xlviii. in Lupus, pp. 381 to 387 are here given, being misplaced. Fol. 256 a tergo.] Incipit ep'la Honorii Tercii pp. de translat'one [. . . Lupus, p. 883.] Tractatus d'ni Stephani [. . . .] p'pter amaritudinē pecc'orum.

[This is the end of the MS. and of Lupus. The Indexes of the MS. differ from the Index of Lupus in four instances: in the two appearances of the title of Gilbert's letter "Multiplicem et diffusam;" in the insertion of the title of the letter "Vestram pater," which comes in Lupus, Book I., Ep. cxxviii., after the name of the lxxxixth letter of Lupus's Book III., and that of the letter "Quanta," given by Lupus, Book I., Ep. xc., after the title of l., in Lupus's Index to Book IV. In the Index to Book V., Lupus's lxxxi. and lxxxii. are omitted. But Lupus, though he thus varies the Indexes, has printed the text with extreme exactness.]

* The Vatican MS. No. 6027 is an exact and uncorrected transcript of No. 1220, with this single exception, that it has given a consecutive numbering to the Indexes. It contains all the Indexes of the original MS. There are, in consequence of the four insertions and other variations mentioned above, in the Indexes of the five books, 180, 111, 99, 52, and 94 letters respectively.

MS. Life and Miracles in the Student's Library of the English College, Rome. Shelf-mark 1 Z.

Legenda b'ti Thome martyris Cantuarien. archie'pi.

A.D. 1170. * MS. Bibl. de Laon 337. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.
† MS. Bibl. Imperial Paris 6238. 19. vell. Olim Colbert. xvi. cent.

The Epistles of Thomas Becket, Archbishop of Canterbury, are very important for the full elucidation of the political history of his day, and are the most authentic memorials of the great contest between King Henry the Second and the Archbishop. They are said to have been first arranged by John of Salisbury, but this is probably an error, as Herbert de Bosham positively states that the collection was made by Alan of Tewkesbury. Among these epistles are several from King Henry the Second, Pope Alexander III., John of Salisbury, Gilbert Foliot, Bishop of London, Arnulf, Bishop of Lisieux, and other distinguished prelates and laymen.

The collection was first printed by Lupus at Brussels in 1682,‡ and afterwards reprinted in the folio edition of the works of Lupus, published at Venice in the year 1724 ; but several of them had been printed in the fifth book of the first "Quadrilogus," which appeared at Paris in 1495. They have been also printed by Dr. Giles § in his "Patres Ecclesiæ "Anglicanæ," and reprinted from his edition by the Abbé Migne, "Patrologiæ Cursus Completus," tom. 190.

Benedictionibus D'nii dulcedinis preventus insignis martyr et pontifex Thomas . . . . .

. . . . cui laus est et gloria in secula et secula. Deo gratias.

The number of leaves is 68.

By John Grandison, Bp. of Exeter.

See Catal. Vat. MSS. ii. p. 174.

Among the Miracles is a letter from John of Salisbury, when Bishop of Chartres, to the Chapter of Canterbury.

* A collection of letters from and to Becket. This MS. formerly belonged to the Cathedral of Laon.

† "Thomæ Cantuariensis Epistola ad Henricum Regem."

‡ "Epistolæ et Vita Divi Thomæ, Martyris et Archiepiscopi Cantua- "riensis. Necnon Epistolæ Alexandri III. Pontificis, Galliæ Regis Ludo- "vici Septimi, Angliæ Regis Henrici II., aliarumque plurium sublimium "ex utroque foro personarum : concernentes sacerdotii et imperii con- "cordiam : in lucem productæ ex MS. Vaticano : opera et studio F. "Christiani Lupi, Iprensis. Bruxelles, 1682. 8vo."

§ Dr. Giles has not printed in his edition of Becket's letters all those published by Lupus. Those written by Gilbert Foliot, Arnulf, Bishop of Lisieux, and John of Salisbury are omitted, because he had published, or was about to do so, complete editions of the epistles of those three individuals.

The editors of the "Recueil des Historiens des Gaules et "de la France" have printed 337 epistles in the 16th vol. of that work, pp. 210–487, arranged in chronological order. A.D. 1170.

A.D. 1159–1180.

A.D. 1159–1180.

410. Epistola Alexandri III. Papæ ad Henricum II. Regem, de Thoma Becket, Archiepiscopo Cantuariensi.

MS. Cott. Vitell. E. x. f. 83. paper, folio. xv. cent.

Incip.—"Alexander, &c. &c. Sancta et catholica mater "ecclesia suo sponso."

Expl.—"Scriptum Romæ ii. die mensis Decembris et nostri "apostolatus anno primo."

Printed in Wharton's "Anglia Sacra," i. p. 171.

The authenticity of this letter (dated Rome, 2nd Dec., in the first year of Pope Alexander's reign) is disputed.

It is not in Lupus's edition.

411. Epistola Canonica Thomæ, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis, de uxore cujusdam clerici, ad R. Wigorniensem Episcopum.

MS. Bodl. 223. (2106.) 3.

This is not in Lupus's edition.

A.D. 1170.

A.D. 1170.

412. M. Fratris Rievallensis ad Thomam Becket, Archiep. Cantuar., Epistola de Statu Ecclesiæ contra Episcopos, &c.

MS. Coll. Balliol. Oxon. lxv. 3. fol. 48. 4to. vell. sec. xiii.

Incip.—"Quis sum ego vel cujus momenti, quem tanti sibi "faciat pater jam patris, dominus regni secundus a rege."

A.D. 1170. 413. Epistola cujusdam Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis (Th. Becket) ad Henricum II.

MS. Cott. Vespas. D. xviii. f. 112. paper, 4to. xvii. cent.
* MS. Reg. Mus. Brit. 5. E. ix. f. 2 b. vell. 4to. xii. cent.

Incip.—"Regi Angliæ Cantuariensis Archiepiscopus salu-
" tem. Desiderio desideravi."

Expl.—"et ultionem sentiatis."

This is No. clxxix in Dr. Giles' edition of Becket's Letters, and No. lxiv. lib. i. of Lupus's edition.

A.D. 1118–1170.

A.D. 1118–1170.

414. Vita B. Martyris Thomæ, secundum Johannem de Salesbiria.

† MS. Cott. Claud. B. ii. ff. 1–8. vell. small folio. xiii. cent.
MS. Bodl. 937. (3088).
‡ MS. Bodl. Douce 287. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.
§ MS. Bodl. Laud. 666. ff. 1–49. vell. 4to.
‖ MS. Bodl. 509. 1. (olim 2672.) ff. 1–12. vell. small 4to. xii. cent.
¶ MS. Payne, olim B. Mar. Regalis Montis.

---

* "Liber S. Augustini de Bristollia."

† A beautiful MS., with fine illuminations and a drawing of S. Thomas on f. 1. The Life is followed by "Explanatio quarundam rerum in Epi-
" stolis ejusdem Thomæ," and the Epistles in five books.

‡ This MS. formerly belonged to Lesnes Abbey.

§ "Incipiunt quædam ad explanationem subsequentium quæ minus
" expresse in Epistolis continentur. *Gloriosus Dei martir qualis cujusque
" vitæ et conversationis.*" An abridgment of the Life by Alan of Tewkesbury. F. 24: "Incipit vita abbreviata beati Martiris Thomæ secundum
" Johannem de Saresberia. *Sacrosanctam ecclesiam jugiter repugnat hostis
" antiquus.*" John of Salisbury's prologue. At p. 50 the Epistles begin. Of these there are 109 ; but the last is imperfect, a leaf having been lost.

‖ "Thomæ Beket Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis, Vita et Passio, prosa et
" metrice." Becket's Life, by John of Salisbury, with verses by "Willelmus
" Cantor de Cumba," which are followed by "Revelatio Thomæ apud
" Pontiniacum."

¶ "Vita et Passio B. Thomæ Archiepiscopi : edita a venerabili Johanne
" Episcopo Carnotensi." At the end of the Life, "Explicit Passio. Incipit
" Liber Miraculorum S. Thomæ Martyris Cantuariensis." Cf. MS. Lambeth 135, MS. Bibl. du Roi 5320, MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. B. 14. See No. 433. p. 359.

A.D. 1118–1170.

* MS. Coll. Arm. xxv. 4. vell. xiv. cent.
† MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. R. 5. 22. 6. (257.)
† MS. Bibl. Imperial, Paris, 5320. 2. vell. xii. cent.
‡ MS. Eccl. Dunelm. B. iv. 41. 7.
§ MS. Addit. Brit. Mus. 11,506. ff. 1–5. vell. small folio. xiii. cent.
§ MS. Vatican. 1220.
‖ MS. Addit. Brit. Mus. 10,050. ff. 107–115 b. vell. 4to. xii. cent.
MS. Harl. 2802. ff. 227–230. vell. large folio. xii. cent.
MS. Bibl. Imperial, Paris, 2498. 2.
¶ MS. Bibl. Imperial, Paris, 5615. xv. cent.

Incip. Prol.—"Sacrosanctam ecclesiam jugiter impugnat "hostis antiquus."

Incip. Vita.—"Prædictus igitur beatissimus Thomas."

Expl. Vita.—"qui solus est super omnia benedictus in "sæcula Deus. Amen."

Printed by Dr. Giles in "Vita S. Thomæ, Cantuariensis "Archiepiscopi," vol. i. pp. 318–339, and reprinted by him among the works of John of Salisbury ("Patres Eccl. Anglic.," v. 359).

Prol.—The Prologue commences: Among the most glorious of the servants of God, who by their blood had assisted in securing the liberty of the Church, was St. Thomas, of whose conduct and conversation it is intended to give a summary. They who require fuller information may find it in those larger volumes which have either been written by him or of him.

Becket's character and disposition in early life described. His education. He is recommended to King Henry II. for his chancellor by Archbishop Theobald, in order to instruct the king's inexperience. His laborious attention to business. He is made Archbishop of Canterbury. He thereupon changes his whole mode of life. His humility, industry, &c. The

---

* "Prologus in vitam."

† Each Life is by John of Salisbury.

‡ This MS. resembles the Cottonian Claud. B. ii., but omits the Epistles.

§ These MSS. have another prologue (that of Alan of Tewkesbury), preceding that of John of Salisbury. *Rubr.*—"Incipit prologus in actus "et exilium beati Martyris Thomæ." *Incip.*—"Honor et gloria beati "Martyris Thomæ." *Expl.*—"ad cætera quæ sequuntur." It is printed by Dr. Giles in his edition ("Vita S. Thomæ," p. 316).

‖ Four short notes of miracles occur at the end of the Life in this MS., written by the same hand.

¶ An extract only.

A.D. 1118–1170. old enemy, perceiving the benefits likely to result from his conduct, stirs up powerful foes against him. The Council of Clarendon. He assents to the usages of the kingdom, "verbo tenus," for which he inflicts penance on himself. He is compelled by the king's severity to appeal, at Northampton, to the pope. He flies secretly to Flanders. Henry the younger crowned by Roger, Archbishop of York. The king, fearing excommunication, consents to an accommodation. Becket returns to England. He publishes excommunication against the Archbishop of York. The king's anger on that occasion. Becket's conduct at the time of his murder. His austerities. His burial. Numberless miracles performed at his tomb.

The author rests almost wholly on Becket's virtues and personal qualities. He avoids all detail of the transactions at Clarendon and Northampton, and during the negotiations for his return; yet his narrative is on the whole very interesting.

It is nearly all inserted in the "Quadrilogus."

John of Salisbury was for many years a Canon of Salisbury. He was elected bishop of Chartres in 1176, before which time he had written the Life of Becket. He died in October 1180; for a biographical notice of him, see sub an. 1180.

---

415. Vita S. Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi et Martyris, auctore Alano, Abbate Tewkesberiensi.

* MS. Cott. Claud. B. ii. ff. 8–16. vell. small folio. xiii. cent.
† MS. Cott. Vespas. E. x. ff. 260–270 b. vell. 8vo. xiv. cent.
MS. Bodl. Laud. 666. ff. 1–24. vell. 4to.
‡ MS. Addit. Brit. Mus. 11,506. ff. 5–10. vell. small folio. xiii. cent.

---

* This MS. has the following title: "Explanatio quarundum rerum in "ejus (Beketti) Vita omissarum quæ continentur in illius Epistolis." It has many contemporary marginal notices, and there is an illumination representing Becket's murder.

† This copy is not noticed in the Cottonian Catalogue.

‡ The Life is followed in this MS. by "Rescriptum illarum consuetudinum "quas 'avitas' vocant, quando et coram quibus facta est earum recognitio;" "Consuetudines quas avitas, vocant;" three short letters concerning Becket; and the "Consuetudines quas constituit Henricus Rex in Normanniam post "transitum beati Thomæ." See No. 510, 511, p. 384.

* MS. Harl. 215. ff. 114–149. vell. 4to. xiv. cent. A.D. 1118–1170.
MS. Eccl. Dunelm. B. iv. 41.
MS. Bodl. 937. (3088.)
MS. Bodl. Douce, 287.
MS. Archives de Royaume, Hotel Soubise.
MS. Bibl. Imperial, Paris, 3088.
MS. Vatican. 1220.

Rubr.—"Incipiunt quædam ad explanationem subsequen-
" tium quæ minus expresse in Epistolis continentur."

† *Incip.*—"Gloriosus Dei martyr, Thomas, qualis cujus vitæ
" et conversationis, quantas etiam."

Expl.—"et statutas in regno Anglorum promulgaret."

Edited by Dr. Giles, i. 339–371, who adds two fragments found in Lupus's edition of the "Quadrilogus," viz. (1.) "De " Legatione apostolica;" (2.) "De Pœnitentia Regis." He also makes two other additions from the Additional MSS. in the British Museum, No. 11,506, f. 66, and No. 10,050.

John of Salisbury, afterwards Bishop of Chartres, had eloquently described the life and sufferings of St. Thomas; but as his brevity led him to omit many circumstances tending to excite the devotion of those who should hear or read them, the author, especially as it will assist to a right understanding of the following collection of Epistles, purposes adding a summary of events from the Council at Clarendon to the departure of the pope from France.

Becket, reproached by his adherents for his compliance at Clarendon, applies for absolution to the pope. Being alarmed at the king's wrath, he attempts to escape by sea, but is driven back, and returns to Canterbury. He is cited to Northampton. Transactions there. The bishops endeavour to mollify him, but in vain. He flies secretly, and lies concealed at Eastry. He

---

* This is Alan's history of Becket's Life as in MS. Cott. Claud. B. ii. 2, down to the departure of the pope from France, but altering the prologue " a Consilio de Clarendonio usque ad ejus martyrii consummationem," adding the Constitutions of Clarendon, and omitting the introductory matter. After the departure of the pope it is chiefly taken from Herbert de Bosham, and towards the close from Benedict, wanting about three lines of the end.

† Alan of Tewkesbury's prologue (which is found in MS. Bodl. 937, and MS. Addit. 11,506, and MS. Vatican 1220) commences, "Honor et " gloria beati martyris Thomæ," and ends, "per quod iter aperietur ad " cætera quæ sequuntur," and is printed by Dr. Giles, i. 316.

A.D. 1118–1170. escapes with difficulty to Flanders. He stops at St. Bertin's. The speech of the king's messenger before the pope. Becket's reply. The pope sends him monastic habiliments. A further attempt at reconciliation fails. The pope departs for Rome.

The author, having premised thus much in explanation of the Epistles, thinks they will tell their own tale with sufficient perspicuity, except in reference to the meeting between the king and Becket, when the treaty broke off through the archbishop insisting upon the insertion of "salvo ordine meo" in his submission. Another attempt at reconciliation is broken off in consequence. King Henry's complaint and appeal to the King of France of Becket's obstinacy. The King of France is offended with the archbishop; but relents, and receives him again into favour. After this, the letters explain the several transactions without the aid of a commentary; but the author thinks it necessary to prefix certain epistles, explaining the designs of Becket's principal enemies, the Archbishop of York and the Bishop of London.

The narrative is written apparently with truth and impartiality, and, although brief and interrupted, contains many interesting particulars. It is nearly all inserted in the "Quadri-" logus;" and upon comparing that compilation with Gervase of Canterbury, col. 1668, it appears to be, together with the collection of Epistles which follows, and an account of the king's reconciliation to the church, near the end of the fifth book, entirely the work of Alan, Prior of Canterbury, afterwards Abbot of Tewkesbury. The collection of Becket's Epistles is decidedly asserted by Herbert of Bosham (lib. 4, c. 29) to have been made by Alan.

The collection bears the following title, "Collectio Episto-" larum Thomæ Cantuariensis et aliorum, libris quinque, in " quibus historia rerum gestarum ab exilio ejus ad mortem " continetur." See note to MS. Cott. Claud. B. ii., among the MSS. of the letters, No. 409, p. 315.

Alan of Tewkesbury, sometimes called Alan de Insula, because he was born at Lille, at that time a town in Flanders, of English parents.* He was appointed Prior of Christ-

* There was another Alan de Insula, born at Lille in Flanders in the beginning of the 12th century, who was a monk of Clairvaux, and subsequently Bishop of Auxerre. He relinquished his see in 1167, and

church, Canterbury, in 1179, and in 1186 was made Abbot of Tewkesbury. During the time he held that office he wrote a supplement to John of Salisbury's Life of Becket, in which he gave a more detailed account of the transactions of the Council of Clarendon than John of Salisbury had done. Alan also collected the 529 letters which Lupus published in 1682. His Life of Becket was written as a preface to those letters, which in the Vatican MS. is headed "Prohemium auctoris "infra scriptas epistolas recolligentis." It is supposed that he resigned his abbacy and died in 1202. A.D. 1118 1170.

In several MSS. John of Salisbury's work is introduced between the preface and the work of Alan of Tewkesbury.

Alan's letters, when he was Prior of Canterbury, to King Henry II. and to the King of France and others, relative to the translation of Becket's body, are in MS. C.C.C. Cambridge, 288. In the same MS. there are others, to Archbishop Baldwin, relating to certain rights which the see of Canterbury claimed over the see of Rochester. Oudin de Script. Eccles. ii. 1408–1519, refers for Alan's Epistles against King Henry II. to "MS. de S. Benoit de Cantorberi" (C.C.C. Cambr. See Nasmith's Catalogue).

See Dom Brial's "Notices des MSS. du Roi."

---

416. Hereberti de Boseham Vita S. Thomæ Cantuariensis.

* MS. Bibl. S. Vedasti apud Atrebat. 649. vell. xii. cent.

---

re-entered the Abbey of Clairvaux, where he died after the year 1185. His tomb is at Clairvaux, with an inscription, but the date is gone. He wrote commentaries on the Prophecies of Merlin between the years 1167 and 1171.

* The Arras MS. has lost four leaves of the first three books. The first hiatus is in Lib. ii. c. 12., after the sentence "osculantur in publico et "produnt in oc . . . ." The second hiatus occurs in Lib. iii. c. 7, after the words "unde et quo secretius, eo fiebat et securius . . . . ." The third hiatus is in Lib. iii. c. 9, after the words "Invitentur igitur et "si placet accedant ut quemadmodum fratris sui noverunt ha . . . " The fourth hiatus is in Lib. iii. c. 15.

Dr. Giles, in his additions to this Life, states that this mutilation was caused, "in modern times, by a dishonest librarian, who, for the value of the "parchment, cut out several leaves taken from different parts of the book

A.D. 1118–1170. * MS. C.C.C. Oxon. 146. vell. small folio, dble. col. xiii. or xiv. cent.
† MS. Phillipps 4622. 4to. vell. xii. cent.
‡ MS. Cott. Nero. A. v. f. 83. 8vo. vell. xiii. cent.

Incip. Dedic.—"Beatissimo Sanctæ Cantuariensis ecclesiæ "Archipræsuli Baldewino."

"so as best to escape detection." And he adds this remarkable narrative: "I have been informed by Sir Thomas Phillipps, Baronet, whose splendid "collection of MSS. is an honour to himself and to the nation, that in "passing through Arras many years ago he was so fortunate as to recover "the very leaves which had been cut out by the librarian of Herbert de "Bosham's Life of Becket, and that the authorities of Arras declined to "repay him the small sum of money which he gave the tailor from whom "he purchased them, choosing rather to have their valuable volume im-"perfect, and to suffer the recovered leaves to be conveyed to England. "The most unlucky part of this story is that Sir Thomas Phillipps has "since mislaid these leaves, and, as yet, is unable to discover in what part "of his immense library they have been misplaced." "Supplementa "Hereberti de Boseham," p. xiii. preface, published for the Caxton Society in 1851

* This MS. formerly belonged to Brian Twyne. The first three parts or tomes are wanting (containing the transactions prior to Becket's flight from Northampton). Part IV., "De fuga Thomæ et quod evangelica fuerit," describes Becket's conduct during his exile, and the several ineffectual attempts at a reconciliation with the king. Part V. extends from the final accommodation to the preparation of the knights to attack Becket. Part VI. narrates his death and subsequent events. Part VII. contains a list of the archbishop's retainers or council, and the author's conclusion.

This MS. also contains the supplementary work entitled "Liber Melorum," a small portion of the last chapter of which is apparently wanting; as are also Herbert's commemoration homily for Becket's birth-day, and the Constitutions of Clarendon. Mr. Petrie has made the following note in Corpus MS.: "This is the only copy I have yet seen, Oudin "('De Scriptt. Eccl.,' t. 2, p. 1517) mentions one at Signy, another "at Aulne, and a third at Igny, and that he transcribed and sent it "to Papebroch, for the 'Acta Sanctorum;' but it is not known where any "of these MSS. now are. Baronius also, tom. xii. an. 1162, mentions a "copy in the Vatican."

† This is an abridgment of Herbert's work. Dr. Giles has endeavoured to supply the chasms in the Arras volume by giving from this MS. all the passages which correspond with those which are wanting in the Arras manuscript. These he calls "Supplementa Hereberti de Boseham," and has printed them in a volume published by the Caxton Society, 1851. entitled "Anecdota Bedæ, &c.;" being unedited tracts, letters, poems, &c.

‡ The ascription of this work in the Cottonian Catalogue to Herbert de Bosham is erroneous. It seems to be the same as MS. Cott. Vitell. C. xii. and other like MSS. by an anonymous author.

Expl. Dedic.—"humeris vestris ad gregem Dominicum oro A.D. 1118–
" reportari et opto." 1170.

Title.—"In hanc martyris historiam argumentum."

"Hanc historiam gloriosi martyris Thomæ in septem tomos
" partimur. Primus tomus, &c."

Incip. Lib. I.—"Ecclesiasticæ consuetudinis est præclaras
" sacrorum patrum describere vitas."

Expl. Lib. VII.—"fraternæ unitatis intuitu communicare
" dignetur et semper derelicti sit memor. Amen."

"Explicit Tomus septimus."

Printed by Dr. Giles with the other works of Herbert of Bosham (2 vols. 8vo. 1842) in the series entitled "Patres " Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ," from the Arras manuscript, and the Corpus Christi College, Oxford, manuscript, both of which are imperfect in the first three books ; the latter MS. commencing only with the fourth book. He seems also to have used the "Quadrilogus." Large extracts from Herbert's work are also printed in the First "Quadrilogus," and also in Lupus's edition of Becket's Letters, commonly called the Second "Quadrilogus," Brussels, 1682.

Herbert of Bosham's Life of Becket is in seven books, containing an account of what happened to the archbishop during his primacy. In the historical portion he generally relates occurrences with much detail, besides adding deliberations and speeches at great length. His facts are often highly interesting and important ; and, like those of the rest of Becket's early biographers, seem fairly stated, though they do not always make in favour of his patron. The reflections, deliberations, and speeches are often greatly extended from the author's practice of inserting quotations or adaptations of such incidents from Scripture, &c. as he considered analogous to the subject. The main facts of the narrative have been very skilfully extracted by the compiler of the "Quadrilogus."

Herbert of Bosham seems, throughout, desirous of being considered as standing in the same relation to Becket as St. John did to the Saviour. When speaking of himself, he constantly says "discipulus qui scripsit hæc." He is careful to inform his readers that the account of Becket's murder was not, like the rest of his narrative, founded on his own observation ; and more than once insists on his veracity and impartiality.

A.D. 1118–1170. We see Herbert, as one of his patron's most active and efficient partisans, up to the day preceding his murder; but of subsequent fortunes we have little information, except that, at the request of his friends, he wrote the account of Becket, about 15 years after his death; and that he seems to have acquired some degree of favour with the king, which, he appears to intimate, had given occasion to the suspicion that he had deserted his master's principles, as he more than once apologises for inserting circumstances favourable to King Henry's personal character.

Herbert probably derived his surname from his birthplace, Bosham, near Chichester.* He is said, by Leland, to have completed his studies abroad; and on his return to England to have been appointed secretary to Becket, at that time the king's chancellor. Tanner and Cave add, from Bale, that he was afterwards made Archbishop of Benevento, and finally a cardinal; but this is an error originated by Lupus, and founded on mistaking him for Lombard, another of Becket's learned followers.†

The time of Herbert's death, as well as that of his birth, is unknown. Fitz-Stephen (Sparke's "Hist. Angl. Scriptores," p. 60), has given an interesting description of his person, and of his undaunted conduct before the king.

---

* In his "Catalogus eruditorum Thomæ Martyris" he thus mentions himself: "Fuerunt tamen et alii nonnulli inter hos, quos etsi eruditos et "strenuous hic non exprimo, domino quidem suo nihilominus fidem "servantes et cum eo cursus agonem usque ad metam debitam strenue "et viriliter consummantes. Inter quos, auctore domino quasi abortivus "et eruditorum minimus discipulus qui scripsit hæc, Herbertus nomine "proprio, natione Anglus, et sicut natione et cognomine de Boseham."

† It is difficult to discover the cause of the error in Lupus. Under the title of HERIBERTUS BOSIANENSIS, p. 157, this paragraph occurs: "Inter "eruditos vero Thomæ eruditissimus, præclarus quidam fuit, natione et "nomine Lombardus, de præclara civitate Placentia oriundus. Hic ad "duo Matris suæ sponsæ ubera diutissime dependens, tandem ablactatus, "avulsus ab uberibus, in sapientia et scientia magnus effectus est. Hic "discipulus tempore quo vacabat, quietis et otii magistrum in exilio "canones edocuit. Qui etiam semper comes erat individuus, quousque "tandem ob præclara ipsius merita ad Romanam ecclesiam ab exilio "vocatus, et Sanctæ Romanæ ecclesiæ cardinalis effectus, demum per "Romanum Pontificem in Beneventanum promotus est." It will be seen that although the heading of the paragraph is *Heribertus Bosianensis*, yet there is not a word about *Herbert of Bosham* in the paragraph. It ought to have been headed "LOMBARDUS" as that individual was Archbishop of

After Becket's death Herbert of Bosham employed himself in writing the "Liber Melorum," which is divided into three parts, the prologue of which commences "Finita sancti viri "historia, velut quodam premisso cantico mox sicut cythari- "zancium," and the first book, "Libello vero melorum cum "tribus melis suis consummato." With the exception of a portion of the first division, which relates several occurrences subsequent to Becket's death, it consists of imagined conformities or analogies of his life and sufferings with those of our Lord, under the designations of "Imperator et Miles." The Liber Melorum has no pretensions to an historical work, yet there are some historical notices concerning what happened after Becket's death, and some conversations between King Henry II. and the author. A.D. 1118–1170

Several other works are assigned to Herbert de Bosham by Cave and Tanner (pp. 114 and 398), but seemingly without any authority. In addition to his "Vita S. Thomæ," and "Liber Melorum," mentioned in this article, he only wrote "Homilia de Martyre," noticed at page 375. His Epistles are in MS. C.C.C. Cant. 123. See p. 315. Note ††.

---

417. Vita S. Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi et Martyris, auctore Willelmo Cantuariensi.

No manuscript of this biography is now known. Lupus, in the "Tractatus de Vita et Passione Beati Thomæ, Archiepiscopi "et Martyris," has given several extracts from the work of "Wilhelmus." Many of them are also found in the Paris edition of the "Quadrilogus," 1495. Dr. Giles, in his edition

---

Benevento and a Roman cardinal. It is, however, a curious fact that in Herbert of Bosham's own "Catalogus eruditorum Thomæ Martyris," his own name does occur, but in the capacity of fellow student with the archbishop when in exile, having Lombardus for their teacher. Speaking of Lombardus, he says, "Hic discipulus tempore quo vacabat, quietis et "otii magistrum in exilio canones docuit. *Ad cujus etiam docentis pedes* "*quotidie sedebat discipulus qui scripsit hæc. Nobiscum sempererat comes* "*individuus quousque tandem*," &c. In the first "Quadrilogus" published in 1495, the meaning is clear; the words are, "Ad cujus etiam docentis "pedes quotidie sedebat magister Herbertus de Woscham præclare utique "literature nomen magistri et ipse merito sortitus."

A.D. 1118–1170. of the Life and Letters of Becket (vol. ii. p. 1), prints this Life from the different paragraphs (50 in number) quoted by Lupus, as he did not know of any MS. containing it. He collated his text with a MS. of the "Quadrilogus" at Douay, No. 810.

Nothing is known relative to William mentioned in the "Quadrilogus;" but he is generally known as William of Canterbury. Tanner and others suppose him to have been the same as William Fitz-Stephen, but that cannot be the case; at least the passages excerpted from his work, and printed in the "Quadrilogus," are quite different from the parallel passages in William Fitz-Stephen's "Vita et Passio Sancti Thomæ."*

Dr. Giles thinks that he is probably the Prior of Canterbury who occurs as the writer of one of the letters in "Epistolæ Gilberti Foliot," vol. ii. p. 171.

---

418. Vita S. Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi, a Willelmo filio Stephani conscripta.

† MS. Cott. Julius A. xi. f. 113. 4to. vell. xiv. cent.
‡ MS. Lansd. 398. ff. 1. 42 b. vell. 4to. xv. cent.
§ MS. Lambeth 138.
‖ MS. Eccl. Hereford. O. iv. 4.
¶ MS. Bodl. Auct. C. 2.

---

* This curious piece of English, "Hupe of Morville par, par, par, "Liþulf hafet his spord ydþape, quod Latine sonat, '*Hugo de More-*"*villa, cave, cave, cave, Lithulfus eduxit gladium suum,*'" is not to be found in William Fitz-Stephen.

† The title in the Cottonian Catalogue is "Vita S. Thomæ, Archiepi-"scopi et Martyris Cantuariensis, per Guillielmum Fitz Stephanum; vel "potius, ut annotavit vir quidam doctus (T. Gale) per Johannem Carno-"tensem cujus verba in Quadrilogo crebro hic reperiri possunt." Dr. Gale, however, was mistaken. The piece is by Fitz-Stephen, beginning "Igitur "Thomas" (ap. Sparke, p. 10). This MS. contains an illuminated drawing of Becket's murder.

‡ The same text as in Sparke, down to "non possumus" (p. 37); it is then mutilated to "dilecti socii" (p. 58); thence continuing to "quod "et faciebant" (p. 79). That which follows is a different work. *See* No.

§ It begins "Igitur Thomas" (Sparke, p. 10), and ends abruptly, being mutilated (Sparke p. 37).

‖ It begins "Igitur Thomas." It is followed by King Henry's penance, and a few of the epistles relating to Becket's murder.

¶ Only an abridgment of Fitz-Stephen's work.

MS. Laud. Lat. 18.
* MS. Bodl. Douce 287. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.
† MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. Gale O. 5. 45. folio, paper.
MS. Bodl. 5284.

A.D. 1118–1170.

Incip. Prol.—"Ad Dei omnipotentis gloriam et perpetuam "beati Thomæ memoriam."

Expl. Prol.—"et ego situm, et rem publicam Londoniæ "occasione beati Thomæ."

Rubr.—"Descriptio nobilissimæ civitatis Londoniæ."

Incip. Descriptio.—"Inter nobiles orbis urbes."

Expl. Descriptio.—"omnibus bonis totis orbis Latini."

Rub.—"Vita et passio Sancti Thomæ, Archiepiscopi "Martyris, edita a Magistro Willelmo filio Stephani."

‡ *Incip. Vita.*—"Beatum Thomam, antequam exiret de "ventre."

Expl. Vita.—"qui in martyribus suis victoriosus et omni-"bus sanctis suis extat gloriosus per infinita sæcula sæculorum. "Amen."

Printed in Sparke's "Historiæ Anglicanæ Scriptores," fol. 1723, from a defective MS. Dr. Giles, "Vita S. Thomæ, "Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi et Martyris," Oxon. 8vo., 1845 (i. 171), has produced an edition from a superior MS. (Bodl.

---

* This MS. belonged to the Priory of Lesnes, founded by R. de Luci, in the year 1179, in honour of Becket; it is mutilated to p. 4, apud Sparke. It omits various sentences and some entire sections, and transposes others. There are, however, several long additions, some of which seem by Fitz-Stephen himself, others are apparently by a later hand. Some of Becket's epistles are inserted. This MS. also corrects many verbal inaccuracies which occur in Sparke. At fol. 19 is the metrical prayer by Fitz-Stephen, which he once presented to the king in the Chapel of Brill, and which obtained the revocation of the sentence of banishment published against the adherents of Becket, so far as it affected himself. The lines commence,

"Rex cunctorum sæculorum, rex arcis ætheriæ
Rector poli, rector soli, regum rex altissime."

This prayer is printed in Dr. Giles's edition of Fitz-Stephen's Life, vol. i. pp. 246–249. It is not found in Sparke's text.

† It begins "Igitur beatus," and wants much that is in the printed text; besides the omissions there are some transpositions; but it agrees in the main with Sparke's text, and it has not any of the additions in MS. Douce (sec. 7).

‡ Some MSS. omit the first few sentences and begin:—"Igitur B. "Thomas natus est ex legitimo matrimonio."

A.D. 1118-1170. Douce, 287); but from the absence of collation his text be received with caution.

Prologue.—To glorify God, and to perpetuate the fame of St. Thomas, William Fitz-Stephen, his fellow-citizen, familiar clerk, and attendant, purposes relating the events connected with the life and martyrdom of St. Thomas, which he himself witnessed, or had heard from those who did so; but as he was a citizen of London, he intends beginning with a description of that city. The first portion of his work contains a description of the situation of London, its learning, trades, recreations, &c., in the time of King Henry II. The second part is devoted to the life of Becket, commencing with the portents preceding his birth. His education. He is patronized by Archbishop Theobald. He becomes chancellor. His distinguished conduct and his magnificence, both in civil and military matters. He is chosen Archbishop of Canterbury. He changes his mode of life. His quarrel with the king. The Council at Clarendon. The Council at Northampton. The Archbishop's flight. His reception by the Pope and the King of France. The ineffectual attempts at reconciliation. Becket's return. His murder. The miracles following his death.

Fitz-Stephen is perhaps the most interesting of Becket's biographers. He enters into a close detail of various transactions, and especially of the Council at Northampton, and of Becket's death. His description of London* is highly worthy of attention, as well as the curious particulars, as to manners and customs, which he has scattered throughout the work.

It does not appear when this biography was written, but it was probably among the earliest that appeared, as it does not seem to notice any preceding Life.

Nothing is known of the personal history of William Fitz-Stephen, beyond what he has communicated to his readers respecting himself.† He calls himself the Archbishop's fellow-

---

* There are early MSS. of the Description of London, as a distinct work from the Life; that in the Guildhall, "Liber Custumarum," for example.

† "Ego Willelmus, filius Stephani, scribere curavi: ejusdem domini mei "concivis, clericus, et convictor; et ad partem solicitudinis ejus oris ipsius "invitatus alloquio, fui in cancellaria ejus dictator; in capella, eo cele-"brante, subdiaconus; sedente eo ad cognitionem causarum, epistolarum "et instrumentorum, quæ offerebantur, lector; et aliquarum, eo quandoque "jubente, causarum patronus. Concilio Norhamptoniæ habito, ubi maxi-

citizen, clerk, and familiar. He states that he was invited by the Archbishop to a share of his anxieties, and became "dictator" in his chancery, and subdeacon in his chapel; and when the Archbishop performed mass, he was his subdeacon, and sat to hear causes, William read the letters and instruments which were there presented. He further relates, that he was with the Archbishop at the Council of Northampton, where most momentous matters took place; that he witnessed his martyrdom at Canterbury, and saw and heard many other things, which he relates, and learned from other people other events which they had witnessed. It may, however, be remarked, that William Fitz-Stephen's name is not included in Herbert de Boseham's list of the Archbishop's learned retainers, though he is mentioned as being with him in France. A.D. 1118-1170.

The time of Fitz-Stephen's death is not known. Two other works are attributed to him; one entitled "De Visionibus post "Mortem Sancti Thomæ," and the other "De Miraculis ejusdem." It is not, however, probable that he wrote either of these pieces; for, speaking of Becket's miracles (p. 311. ed. Giles), he writes, "Sed de miraculis ejus in Anglia, sacerdotum "et bonorum virorum testimonio declaratis, et in capitulo "Cantuariensis ecclesiæ publice recitatis, magnus codex con-"scriptus extat, præter alia quæ longe lateque in Gallia, in "Hibernia, et ubique terrarum, operatus est Sanctus Thomas, "quibus memoriæ commendandis defuit qui scriberet." The volume here alluded to was published by Dr. Giles for the Caxton Society as the work of Benedict. See No. 422, p.341.

A.D. 1174.

A.D. 1174.

419. Vita S. Thomæ, Martyris et Confessoris, Archiepiscopi, a Magistro Edwardo exposita.

*MS. Cott. Vespas. E. x. ff. 200–253. vell. 8vo. xiv. cent.
†MS. Arundel, 27. ff. 1–46 b. folio, vell. xiii. cent.

"mum fuit rerum momentum, cum ipso interfui; passionem ejus Can-"tuariæ inspexi; cætera plurima, quæ hic scribuntur, oculis vidi, auribus "audivi, quædam a consciis didici relatoribus." (Preface, line 5.)

* The Life in this MS. is followed by ten letters of Pope Alexander and others.

† Four letters follow the Life, as in Vesp. E. x., and the MS. ends abruptly.

A.D. 1174. * MS. Bodl. Rawl. A. 294. ff. 31–62 b. vell. small folio. xiii. cent.
† MS. Cott. Vitell. C. xii. ff. 255 b.–280. vell. folio. xv. cent.
MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. Gale.
‡ MS. Cott. Julius D. xi. ff. 94–98. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.
§ MS. Addit. Mus. Brit. 16,607. vell. dble. col. xiii. cent.

Incip. Prol.—"Professores artium sæculi proprios singuli "conatus habent."

Expl. Prol.—"ut pura ac fide plena prosequatur oratio, "quod pia aggredimur intentione."

Incip. Vita.—"Electus igitur ante mundi constitutionem in "Christo Sanctus Thomas."

Expl. Vita.—"aliter alii hinc dixerunt, sed sic fuit visio."

Published by Dr. Giles, "Vitæ S. Thomæ Archiepiscopi," i. p. 1. Oxon. 1845. An abridgment of this Life is in Surius, "De Probatis Sanctorum Vitis," iv. 29 Dec., p. 355.

Prologue.—The author, being desirous of satisfying the wish of certain persons who desired to be more fully acquainted with the actions of the precious martyr, purposes relating what he had learned from those who were most intimate with him, or what he had seen himself; at the same time warning the reader that whatever either had been, or should hereafter be, written at variance with his narrative would be unworthy of credit.

Contents.—Thomas is born in London. His future greatness portended by his mother's visions. His parents, impoverished through fire, are unable to carry his education to its height. Thomas enters the service of Richer de Aquila [de l'Egle]. His prudent and amiable disposition. He escapes drowning (differently told by Guernes). He enters the service of Archbishop Theobald. His good conduct. Theobald makes him Archdeacon of Canterbury, and recommends him to the king, who makes him chancellor. His magnificence and abilities. He is made Archbishop of Canterbury. He wholly changes his

---

* This MS. appears to contain the Life by Grim.

† It is a late copy, the same as Vespasian E. x.; except that it has the story of Becket's Syrian origin, and after Earl Theobald's letter ends with that of Albert the Nuncio.

‡ This is merely a fragment.

§ This MS. begins "Electus igitur," and ends abruptly in the chapter "Erat plebeius in villa regia Westona, in territorio Bedefordensi, Eil-"wardus nomine, cui ex vicinis suis quidam Fulco."

mode of life. He gives offence by resuming the possessions of the Church. His dispute with the king at Woodstock as to punishing delinquent clerks. The Constitutions of Clarendon. Becket objects, but is at last prevailed upon to give his assent to them. He refuses to put his seal to them. King Henry, enraged, endeavours, ineffectually, to obtain the legation for the Archbishop of York. The allegations of the king and of Becket as to the justice of punishing clerks. Becket endeavours to escape by sea, but is driven back. The Council at Northampton. He is alarmed at the reports that the king intends putting him to death. He attends the Council, carrying his crucifix. He is advised by the Bishop of Winchester to resign. He refuses, and, being hard pressed by the king, escapes, by Lincoln, Sempringham, and Chicksand, to Sandwich. He crosses the sea, and at landing avoids a public port. He meets R. de Luci, who advises him to return. King Henry requires the King of France to refuse him shelter. His case argued before the Pope. King Henry banishes Becket's adherents and relations from England, and compels the bishops to swear, at Clarendon, that they will not receive the Pope's mandate, nor quit the kingdom for any appeal to him. He orders the sea-ports to be watched. Pope Alexander's letter to the Archbishop of York. The coronation of Henry the Younger. Letters from the Pope to the Archbishop of York and Bishop of Durham ; and to the Bishops of London and Salisbury. Becket's letter to the Bishop of London. Suffragans to Becket. Bishops refuse to obey the suspension. Becket's letter to the Bishop of London. He remains at Pontigny. A vision of his murder. The Cistercians compelled by King Henry's threats to dismiss him. The King of France receives and supports him in spite of King Henry's endeavours to the contrary. His manner of passing the day and night, on the authority of Robert de Merton, his domestic chaplain. He receives the discipline from three to four times a day. The King of France endeavours to bring about a reconciliation. Becket's letter to the King of England. A new attempt at reconciliation succeeds. Becket's letter describing the pacification, and his return to England. He sets out for Court, but is forbidden to proceed, and returns to Canterbury. He excommunicates R. de Broc, who had docked his horses and those of the bishop. They proceed to the king. The king's anger. He accuses those about him

A.D. 1174.

A.D. 1174. of ingratitude and want of spirit. The four knights set out for Canterbury, but against King Henry's will. They arrive at Canterbury. They first threaten Becket. They then retire and arm themselves. They return and murder him. The author's arm is nearly cut off in attempting to save Becket. The four knights plunder the palace and church. Some accuse Becket of obstinacy, and said he was no martyr. An account of various miracles performed. The monks, alarmed by the threats of one of the murderers, hasten to bury his body in the crypt. They find under his habit of a canon regular that of a monk, and, beneath this, a hair-cloth swarming with vermin, to such a degree that he must have endured a constant martyrdom. The desolate state of the church of Canterbury. Sudden troubles between the king and his son Henry. The king's penitence and its beneficial effects. Benedict, Prior of Canterbury, is restored to his favour.* Letters of the Archbishop of Sens, of the King of France, of Earl Theobald, and others. A short account of Henry's messengers to Rome. Pope Alexander's letter to the Bishop of Bourges; to the Archbishop of Rouen; of Albert, the nuncio, to the Archbishop of Sens; Pope Alexander to the bishops.

Almost the whole of the above-mentioned events are in Guernes, and in the same order.

This Life is ascertained to have been written by Edward Grim, a monk who came to Canterbury to see the Archbishop after his return from exile; from the mention made by Fitz-Stephen and Herbert of Bosham of Grim's arm having been wounded, and which he himself also notices.† It is rather

---

* Benedict's story is curious. The king by some means had conceived so violent an aversion from him, that, when he was appointed Prior of Canterbury, he feared to approach him upon the affairs of his church. While he was following the court in this state of anxiety, the king dreamed that he was passing a bridge over a dreadful gulf, when he fell through and hung only by his arms; and that, he having invoked all the saints in heaven to no purpose, Benedict appeared and advised him to call on St. Thomas Becket. This injunction he obeyed, and was immediately delivered. In consequence of this vision he became extremely attached to Benedict, and so continued ever after.

† "Vix verbum implevit et metuens nefandus miles ne raperetur a "populo et vivus evaderet, insiliit in eum subito et summitate coronæ "quam sancti crismatis unctio dicaverat Deo abrasa, agrum Deo immo- "landum vulneravit in capite, *eodem ictu præciso brachio hæc referentis.*

prolix, but contains many very interesting details. The author appears at times to borrow from John of Salisbury, and he refers to the account of Becket's martyrdom and miracles by Benedict. A.D. 1174.

Edward Grim's name is not mentioned in the "Catalogus "Eruditorum B. Thomæ Martyris," as given in the Paris edition of 1495; but it occurs in Lupus's edition, with that of Herbert de Bosham as additions. Herbert de Bosham, in his "Catalogus Eruditorum," thus alludes to Edward Grim.*

A.D. 1118–1174.

A.D. 1118–1174.

420. Vita Thomæ Cantuariensis per Garnerium de Ponte S. Maxentii, metris Gallicanis conscripta. In fine dicit auctor se hanc provinciam inchoasse intra duos post internecionem Becketti annos; et post quintum annum hoc Poema (perrarum, lectuque dignissimum) absolvisse.

MS. Harl. 270. ff. 1–122 b. vell. 4to. xii. cent.
† MS. Bibl. Imper. Paris. Suppl. Franc. 6236. vell. 4to.
MS. Bibl. Wolfenbüttel.
‡ MS. Cott. Domit. A. xi. f. 25. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

---

* "Et ne illum, de quo sermo tam celebris est, de quo etiam in historia "hac supra per loco tetigisse me memini, clericum illum videlicet in agone "martyris brachio vulneratum prætereram, ipse quidem nomine proprio "Edwardus, cognomento Grim, natione Anglus, quem hic per se ab aliis "seorsum pono, quia ipse etsi de provincia, de archipræsulis tamen propria "familia non erat: sed casu sic ad archipræsulem suum nuper tunc reversum "ab exilio visendum venerat. Unde ipsum in historia hac in archipræsulis "eruditorum catalogo hoc nequaquam pono. Qui tamen jam a rebus "humanis exemptus sicut sperandum, ab Altissimo in supercœlesti sanc-"torum suorum catalogo jam positus est."

† This MS. originally belonged to St. Evroul. It was in the possession of Heber, and was bought for the Imperial Library in 1839. From it M. Hippeau took his text.

‡ This MS. begins abruptly at Becket's return from exile. It has frequently whole stanzas exactly like the other MSS., but the narrative is often transposed, enlarged, or contracted. The author's name is there written "Gerveis." Like the other copies, it is said to have been completed in the fifth year from Becket's martyrdom. De la Rue conjectures it to be the earliest edition of Guernes's work. It commences abruptly, "Kant il "aveient ensemble tant cum il voldrunt parle." (MS. Harl. 270. f. 89.) The language is considerably altered. It has another chapter at the end,

A.D. 1118–1174.

* MS. Heber, 322. 3. vell. xiv. or xv. cent.

Incip. Prol.—

" Tuit li fysicien ne sunt adès boen mire,
Tuit clerc ne sevent pas bien chanter ne bien lire."

Expl. Prol.—

" Nisterai de verite pur perdre ne pur murir."

Incip. Vita.—

" Saint Thomas larceveske dunt precher moez
" En Lundres la cite fu pur veir engendrez."

Expl. Vita.—

" E si nus esnium de seculer folie
" Kal moriant aium la sue compainie. Amen."

Printed by M. Immanuel Bekker, from the Wolfenbüttel MS. (8vo. Berlin, 1838), and more fully by M. C. Hippeau (8vo. Paris, 1859), from the second MS. above mentioned. The Wolfenbuttel MS. is imperfect, and only commences at verse 1071; two other leaves, containing 120 verses, having also been lost. It contains, however, the history of the penance of Henry II., which is not in the Paris MS., and which is printed by M. Hippeau in an Appendix.

Guernes, for the greater part, almost appears to be Edward Grim versified, and occasionally Fitz-Stephen; but he probably wrote too soon to have been a copyist. He has also transactions slightly different from and more fully related than, the other authorities, especially some circumstances of Becket's murder and the penance of the king. The story of the king's mistress at Stafford, and of Tracy's assertion "that John of Salisbury " had had his arm cut off," assigned to William in the "Quad- " rilogus," are to be found here. Indeed, nearly all that is assigned to William seems to be in Guernes; but there is no trace of Becket's Syrian descent, mentioned in some of the copies of Grim. After relating the king's penance, he exposes the object of the nobles who supported his sons against him; he prays that they may live in peace and concord, and concludes by stating that he was occupied from the second year

---

" Qualiter rex Henricus venit apud Cantuariam, ad satisfaciendum martyri." *Incip.*—Mes merveile poum e veir e oir." *Expl.*—" e les mette en corage, " qui me facent honour. Amen." Can this be the MS. that Guernes's secretary stole.

* This is probably the same MS. as No. 6236 in the Imperial Library at Paris.

after Becket's murder to the fifth in completing his task, by the aid of St. Thomas's friends and associates; and, as Grim says, that they whose accounts differ from his narrative are liars. A.D. 1118-1174.

The connexion of the writer with Grim is not to be questioned. One certainly used the other, but it is hard to say which has the priority, without comparing them closely throughout. Most probably of the two Grim is the borrower. He tells the story of Becket's escape from drowning, in a more miraculous form. Sometimes he seems to abridge, at others to enlarge.

Nothing is known of Guernes beyond what he has said of himself at the conclusion of his poem.* He was an ecclesiastic of Pont St. Maxence, in Picardy, and, having determined to write a metrical life of Thomas Becket, was anxious to procure the most authentic information on the subject. He came over to Canterbury in 1172. Having begun his work in France, he discovered that he had been inaccurate in many of

---

* "Guernes li clerc de Punt fine ci sun sermon
Del martyr Seint Thomas, e de sa passiun,
E meinte feiz le lis a'a tumbe al baron;
Mes ni mis un sul mot se la verite nun;
De nos meffaiz nus face li pius Deus veir pardon.

"Ainc mes si bon romanz ne fu fet ne trovez,
A Cantorbire fu e faiz e amendez,
Ni ai mis un sul mot ki ne seit veritez,
Si vers est dune rime en cinc clauses cuplez,
E bons est mis languages, e en France fui nez.

"Lan secund que li saint fu en liglise oscis
Cumencai cest romanz, e mult men entremis;
Des privez Saint Thomas la verite apris,
Meinte feiz en ostai ceo que ainz i escris,
Pur oster la mencunge al quint an fui i mis.

"Ceo sacent tut cil ki ceste vie orunt,
Que pure verite par tut oir purrunt;
E ceo sacent tut cil ki del saint traitie unt,
U romanz u Latin e cest chemin ne vont,
U el dient que jeo ken contre verite sunt.

"Ore prium Jesu le fiz Seinte Marie,
Pur amur Saint Thomas nus donast la sue aie,
Ke rien ne nus suffraine a la corporal vie,
E si nus esneium de seculer folie,
Kal moriant aium la su companie. Amen."

A.D. 1118–1174. his facts ; but, by conversing with persons who had known St. Thomas in private life, he had been enabled to correct many of his mistakes, and to make considerable progress in his poem. His secretary robbed him of his original MS.,* which greatly afflicted him, from the fear that his name might be employed to cover untruth, and that purchasers might be deluded into buying an incorrect work ; but far from being discouraged by this disastrous loss, he redoubled his zeal for collecting materials, and finally perfected his work in 1176. He further assures us that he had more than once publicly read his poem at the tomb of the archbishop. This work of Guernes is very valuable in a philological point of view. It is written in stanzas of five Alexandrines, all ending with the same rhyme, a mode of composition which may possibly have been adopted for the purpose of being the more easily chanted.

A.D. 1170.

A.D. 1170.

421. Vita Sancti Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi et Martyris, auctore Benedicto, Abbate Petriburgensi.

No manuscript of Benedict's Life of St. Thomas is now known to exist ; but Lupus, in his edition of Becket's Epistles and Life, commonly known as the "Second Quadrilogus," has given several extracts from it. These Dr. Giles has printed in the second volume, pp. 54–72, of his "Vita S. Thomæ," but he expresses his doubts on the subject,† and reprinted rather more accurately in the volume on this subject which he edited in 1850 for the Caxton Society. To the name of Benedict no portions of the "Quadrilogus," printed in 1495, are assigned. There is, however, no doubt that he wrote a work on the miracles of Becket. See the next article.

For a biographical notice of Benedict of Peterborough, see under the year 1192.

---

* Can the MS. in question be MS. Cott. Domit. A. xi. ?

† "Hæc quæ præcedunt e Quadrilogo Lupi excerpta, Benedicti præ se "nomen ferunt auctoris. Utrum vero ea, quæ istius Quadrilogi com- "pilator, sub nomine 'De gestis post Martyrium,' adnectit, Benedictum an "alium auctorem habeant, equidem nescio. Omnia ea infra in isto "Quadrilogo sum editurus, nisi, quod valde suspicor, in opere Herberti de "Boseham . . . . reperta fuerint."

422. Benedicti, Abbatis Petriburgensis, de Vita et Miraculis Sancti Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi. A.D. 1170.

* MS. Bibl. Imp. Paris, 5320. f. 69.
† MS. Phillipps, 4622.
MS. Phillipps, 1842. 732.
‡ MS. Bodl. 509. 5 (2672). ff. 111–130. vell. small 4to. xii. cent.
MS. Arras.
MS. Lambeth, 135.

Incip. Mirac.—"Postquam igitur beatissimus Christi martyr Thomas."

Expl. Mirac.—"juxta quod voverat, adiit, et gratias ei pro "gratia rependit."

"Explicit Liber quintus miraculorum Sancti Thomæ Archi-"episcopi."

Printed by Dr. Giles, for the Caxton Society, in 1850, together with such fragments of Benedict's "Life of Becket" as are preserved in the "Quadrilogus."

As already stated, no MS. containing Benedict's "Life of "St. Thomas" is at present known. In the "Quadrilogus," however, is probably collected all that was essential in it to be known. In the preface to the Third Book, it is stated that a fifth writer, Benedict, Abbot of Peterborough, is added to the four previously used.§

The miracles are contained in five books. The work is supposed by Dr. Giles to be the same as that mentioned by Fitz-Stephen. See No. 418 p. 333.

---

* This MS. is divided into three, instead of five, books. It ends at the words "suscipere," at the conclusion of Book iii. of Dr. Giles's text, and omits all that follows. It contains 274 cures, while the Lambeth MS. has 280.

† The *Miracula* followed by an abridged copy of Herbert de Bosham's "Life of Becket."

‡ Containing only the first 45 chapters. The last miracle is that relating to Randulf de Scapeia.

§ "Verum, ut passionis et triumphi sancti viri veritati certior fides "habeatur, in hac particula testem quintum quatuor supradictis addimus, "piæ videlicet memoriæ Benedictum, postea, multa ejus probitate pro-"merente, abbatem Sancti Petri de Burgo, qui ipsa die, qua martyr victor "occubuit, inter familiares illius familiarius illi assistens, quæ vidit et "audivit veraci stylo testis fidelis ex ordine singula digessit."

A.D. 1118-1170.

A.D. 1118–1170.

423. Vita Thomæ, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis, per E. Monachum Eveshamensem, ad Henricum, Abbatem Croylandiæ.

* MS. Cott. Faust B. viii. ff. 54–119 b. vell. large 4to. xiii. cent.
MS. Cott. Vespas. B. xiv. ff. 33–95. vell. xiv. cent.
MS. Vatican. 1220. 6027.
† MS. Bodl. Tanner 4. f. 132.

Incip. Dedic.—" Venerabili domino et patri Henrico, Dei " gratia abbati Croylandiæ, E. humilis dictus monachus de " Evesham, salutem in salutis Auctore. Virorum illustrium " et præsertim."

Expl. Dedic.—" Valeat paternitas vestra in Domino."

Incip. Vita.—" Beatus igitur Thomas, Londoniensis urbis " indigena."

Expl. Vita.—" natalis ad gloriam. Præstante eodem Domino " nostro Jesu Christo, cui, cum Patre et Spiritu Sancto, honor " et gloria, virtus et imperium, est per infinita sæculorum " sæcula. Amen."

Rubr.—" Explicit Vita et Passio beati Thomæ Martyris.—" De gestis post mortem."

Incip.—" Cum audisset Rex Anglorum gladiis suorum " occubuisse beatum Thomam."

Expl.—" tamen juxta verbum Domini dies suos non dimi- " diarent."

Rubr.—" Incipit translatio beati Thomæ Martyris. Anno " quinquagesimo passionis gloriosissimi martyris."

Expl.—" ne mergi posset, supportavit."

The author, E.,‡ monk of Evesham, states that, by the desire and with the aid of Henry, Abbot of Croyland, he intends to compile the Life of Saint Thomas from " Johannes, Episcopus " Carnotensis, Alanus, Abbas Teokesbiriensis, Willelmus, Sub- " prior Cantuariensis,§ et Magister Herebertus de Boseham.

---

* This MS. has at the end of the Life " Lectiones de S. Thoma," nine in number.

† Imperfect at the end.

‡ According to Leland, Collect. 3. 36, the compiler's name was Helias, or Elias.

§ The references to the different authors placed at the head of each section (but omitted in MS. Faust. B. viii.) are often incorrect; and those to " Willelmus " seem to be from a source entirely different from Fitz-Stephen's Life.

" Benedictus enim Abbas Burgi de fine tantum, et de hiis quæ A.D. 1118-
" post finem contigerant, scripsit ;" and he says that he sets 1170.
the example of compiling a Life in this manner, and intends dividing it into three parts. (1.) From his birth to his exile. (2.) During his exile. (3.) His martyrdom and subsequent events.

This Life is printed in the Brussels edition of the " Quad-
" rilogus," except that another prologue is substituted for that here printed,* and the account is omitted of the translation by Archbishop Langton, which is at considerable length, and an after addition.

---

* The following is the prologue in the Cottonian MS. Faust, B. viii. :—
" Venerabili domino et patri Henrico, Dei gratia abbati Croylandiæ, E.
" humilis dictus monachus Evesham, salutem in salutis Auctore. Virorum
" illustrium, et præsertim sanctorum, vitam et exitum litteris tradere satis
" provide majorum nostrorum sanxit auctoritas. Hinc enim et Deus lau-
" datur, qui gloriosus est in sanctis suis et posteri ædificantur, laudabili
" præcedentium patrum exemplo provocati. Inter quos quasi quidam Lu-
" cifer in fine dierum istorum malorum, tanquam in fine cujusdam tene-
" brosæ et tediosæ noctis, effulsit beatus neomartyr Thomas, cujus vita,
" quam fuerit laudabilis et mors quam pretiosa, virorum authenticorum,
" qui super his scripserunt, testantur volumina. Qui quum plures erant,
" nec poterat fieri quin alicui aliquid deesset quod alter forte haberet, jussit
" paternitas vestra, ut inspectis singulorum codicibus, ea tantum ab uno-
" quoque excerperem, et excerpta seriatim ordinarem, quæ ad historiam de
" martyre continuandam sufficerent. Tale aliquid ex ipsis evangeliis
" legimus factum ab eo qui nobis ex quatuor unum fecit. Nam et hic quatuor
" præcipui fuerunt auctores Johannes episcopus Carnotensis, Alanus abbas
" Teokesbiriensis, Willelmus subprior Cantuarensis, et Magister Here-
" bertus de Boseham. Benedictus enim abbas Burgi de fine tantum, et de
" hiis quæ post finem contigerant scripsit. Hærebam, fateor, ad jussionem
" vestram, et licet commendabile esset, opus tamen cum viribus metiens
" manum continui. Sed impulit cunctantem dignatio vestra, una mecum
" opus aggrediens.

" Jussu igitur et auxilio pariter vestro fretus, parui ut potui : vos an
" vobis satisfecerim judicate, cæteri ut volunt æstiment. Si quis melius
" ordinare poterit, non invideo. Ego quidem exemplum dedi, et quasi
" viam ostendi. Opusculum istud in tres partes divisum est. Prima
" primordia viri sancti, et cætera usque ad exilium, continet. Secunda in
" exilio gesta. Tertia martyrium et quæ post martyrium gesta sunt. Ut
" autem sciatur quid de unoquoque sumptum sit ubicumque stylus variatur
" nomen auctoris capitulo illo prænotatur. Valeat paternitas vester in
" Domino."

It appears from the MS. Bibl. du Roi 5372 to have been compiled at Croyland, A.D. 1199.

A.D. 1118–1170. Dr. Giles has printed the prologue from the Cottonian MS. Vespas. B. xiv. f. 33, and the "Translatio," which is not given in the "Quadrilogus," by Lupus.

See the next article but one.

---

424. Vita et Epistolæ Sancti Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi.

* MS. Bibl. du Roi 5372. 1. Olim Baluz. 46, Regius 3681, large folio, dble. col. xv. cent.
MS. Bodl. E. Mus. 133. (3512.)

This piece is an enlargement of the compilation by E., Monk of Evesham, in the Cottonian MS. Faust B. viii. 3 (see No. 423) by interspersing in chronological order extracts from, or copies of most of Becket's epistles in Alan's collection, the writer adding nothing of his own to the original compilation, except a few lines of connexion wherever an original letter is inserted. He has also added the prologue addressed to Henry, Abbot of Croyland, at whose desire the work was compiled.

It is divided into seven books; but the first five chapters and part of the sixth are wanting.

The writer, who appears to be Roger,† a monk of Croyland, refers to the former compilation, which, he says, was made at Croyland, An. 1199 (apparently that by E., monk of Evesham), and that the present enlargement was made at the same place, An. 1213.

Abbot Henry sent a copy of this Life to Archbishop Langton on the occasion of Becket's Translation, A.D. 1220. (Hist. Croyland, 1 Gale 474.) His letter to the Archbishop is prefixed to MS. Bibl. du Roi 5372.‡

---

* The copyist of this MS., anxious to hand his name down to posterity, gives it and the date of his work at the end of the colophon. See note ‡ below.

† According to Leland, Roger was afterwards Prior of Freston.

‡ "Epistola Henrici Abbatis ad Stephanum Langton, Cantuariæ Archi-" episcopum."

Incip.—"Reverendissimo patri et domino in Christo dilectissimo Sancto " Stephano."

Expl.—"Bene valeat in Domino sancta paternitas vestra."

Rubr.—"Incipit prologus in Vitam Sancti Thomæ, Archiepiscopi Can-" tuariensis Martyris, ex diversis opusculis excerptam. Scriptus anno

Dr. Giles (ii. 40-45) has printed two epistles ; the former written by Henry, Abbot of Croyland, and dedicating the work to Stephen Langton ; the latter by Roger, a monk of Croyland, who was employed by Abbot Henry to revise and augment the work for a second edition. A.D. 1118-1170.

See the next article.

---

425. Vita et Processus Sancti Thomæ, Cantuariensis Martyris, super libertate ecclesiastica.

MS. Bibl. Sancti Audomari. vell. dbl. col. xiv. cent.
* MS. Coll. Univers. Oxon. lxix. fol. vell. dbl. col. xiii. cent.
MS. Douay, 810.
MS. C.C.C. Oxon. xxxviii. f. 39. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

Titl.—" Incipit prologus in vitam, passionem, et processum " Sancti Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi et Martyris, " super ecclesiastica libertate."

Incip. Prol.—" Professores artium sæculi proprios singuli " conatus habent."

Expl. Prol.—" pura fide plena prosequatur oratio."

Rubr.—" Explicit prologus in vitam et passionem Sancti " Thomæ Martyris. Et incipit Quadrilogus in vita, passione, " et processu ejusdem martyris.

" Capitulum primum de vita et moribus parentum Sancti " Thomæ."

Incip. Vita.—" Electus igitur ante mundi constitutionem."

Expl. Vita.—" ejus fieret natalis ad gloriam, præstante " eodem Domino nostro Jesu Christo, cui cum Patre et Spiritu

---

" Domini 1411, finitus in profesto Luciæ Virginis per me Johannem " Waning de Almania. Serve pie Dei, recordamini mei."

" Epistola Rogerii, sive prologus in vitam S. Thomæ."

Incip.—" Amantissimo domino suo et patri Henrico, Dei gratia Abbati " Croylandiæ, suus Rogerius."

Expl.—" facta est autem prima illa compilatio hortantibus vobis pariter " et cooperantibus apud Croilandiam, anno regni Regis Ricardi ultimo, et " hæc ejusdem compilationis adjectio itidem apud Croiland, anno regni " Regis Johannis xiiii^{mo}, qui fuit annus ab incarnatione Domini juxta " Dionysium millesimus ducentesimus tertius decimus."

* Commencing at the words " quem tociens tam magnanimum in magnis " periculis expertus erat," in lib. i. c. 8. of the " Quadrilogus." Ed. Paris, 1495.

A.D. 1118–1170. " Sancto honor et gloria, virtus et imperium est per infinita " sæculorum sæcula. Amen."

Colophon.—" Explicit vita et passio beati Thomæ, Cantu- " ariensis Archiepiscopi et Martyris."

This is the end of Book iii. Of Book iv., 11 chapters are taken up with " De gestis post martyrium " (which vary from those in Lupus's edition). Then comes the " Catalogus " Eruditorum beati Thomæ " (which is not so extensive as in Lupus's edition). Then three epistles of Pope Alexander. Then " Consuetudines apud Clarendoniam." Then " Epistola " quam quidam amicus Thomæ misit." " Epistola quam Rex " Angliæ misit." " Nomina excommunicatorum." " De " Nunciis Regis." " Epistola Arnulphi Lexoviensis Episcopi."

Book v. is devoted to " Epistolæ," &c. The last is that of Pope Alexander to the King of Scotland, commencing " Cum " illius sincerissime," and ending " obnoxius permanere." Then this colophon :—

" Explicit quadripertita hystoria continens passionem sanc- " tissimi Thomæ Martyris, Archipræsulis Cantuariensis et Pri- " matis Angliæ, una cum processu ejusdem super ecclesiastica " libertate quæ impressa fuit Parisius per Magistrum Jo- " hannem Philippi, commorantem in vico Sancti Jacobi ad " intersignium Sanctæ Barbaræ. Et completa anno Domini " millesimo quadringentesimo nonagesimo quinto, vicesima " septima mensis Martii."

After the colophon :—" Hæ sunt quatuor epistolæ de " quibus duæ primæ mittuntur beato Johanni Evangelistæ " ex parte beati Ignatii. Tertia mittitur beatæ Virgini " Mariæ ex parte ejusdem. Quarta vero mittit beata Virgo " eidem Ignatio."* Then follows the Table of Chapters in the Five Books.

Excerpts from this are printed in Giles, ii. 181.

This is commonly known as the *first* " Quadrilogus," or " Quadripartita," which was printed at Paris, 1495, and consists of extracts from the biographers Herbert of Bosham, John of Salisbury, Alan of Tewkesbury, and William of Canterbury. There is nothing in either of the MSS. here cited, nor in the printed book, to lead us to the name of the compiler of the first " Quadrilogus." Picard in his notes to William of New-

* These four epistles do not occur in Lupus's edition of 1682.

bury (p. 730), Casimir Oudin, and Fabricius attribute it to Stephen Langton, Archbishop of Canterbury (1207–1228), but they have not given any authority upon which their opinion is grounded, and which is apparently incorrect. Dom Brial, however, is of opinion (Notices des Manuscrits, tom. ix., seconde partie, p. 85), that the first "Quadrilogus" was compiled in the year 1199 by Henry, Abbot of Croyland; or, at any rate, by his express desire, and amplified at his request by R[oger], a monk of the same abbey, in 1214. The work being completed, Henry, Abbot of Croyland, availing himself of the occasion of the Translation of the relics of St. Thomas in the year 1220, dedicated to Archbishop Stephen Langton the history of St. Thomas, which he had caused to be compiled "ex scriptis quinque historiographorum;" and this fact may have given rise to the supposition that to Stephen Langton is due the credit of having been the compiler of the "Quad-" rilogus." A.D. 1118–1170.

The *second* "Quadrilogus," as it is called, was published at Brussels by Lupus in 1682. In the title of the prologue to that edition (which is quite different from that of 1495) it is stated that the compilation was made by the command of Pope Gregory XI., called Pierre Roger.

There are considerable differences between the Paris edition of 1495 and the Brussels or Lupus edition of 1682, the former being in many respects much fuller and more accurate than the latter; for instance, chapters 1, 2, 3, 9, and 10 of the first book in the Paris edition are omitted in that of Brussels. There are, however, some few passages in the Brussels which are not in the Paris edition. It seems clear that the compiler, acting under Pope Gregory's order, had seen the compilation made under the Abbot of Croyland's superintendence; for the later prologue contains many of the phrases and expressions of the earlier one, and nearly the same excerpts are made from the several writers whose works are there abridged.

The Brussels edition contains a greater number of letters than that of Paris; the former having 531, and the latter only 66. The composition was called the "Quadrilogus" from this fact. The Life of Becket, having been written by several persons, necessarily contains great repetitions; and the Abbot of Croyland or some other person caused the four principal

A.D. 1118–1170. biographies to be reduced into a compendium, in which the different events of the Archbishop's life are given in the words of one or other of the four authors, the name of the author being written in the margin against the extract taken from his work. These authors were Herbert de Boseham, John of Salisbury, Alan of Tewkesbury, and William of Canterbury; Benedict, Abbot of Peterborough, was afterwards added, and is the fifth historian mentioned in the dedications to Henry, Abbot of Croyland, and to Stephen Langton.

A.D. 1170–1180.

A.D. 1170–1180.

426. Tractatus de Vita et Passione B. Thomæ, Archipræsulis Cantuariæ et Martyris; item, de Gestis post Martyrium.

* MS. Cott. Vitell. C. xii. 3. ff. 158–228 b. vell. folio. xiv. cent.
MS. Eccles. Dunelm. B. iv. 44.
MS. Bibl. du Roi 5616. 2.
MS. Stowe iii. xix.
† MS. Arundel 52. ff. 1–41 b. vell. folio. xiv. cent.
MS. Arund. 15. ff. 1–72. vell. small folio. xiii. cent.
MS. Bibl. Reg. 13. C. vi. ff. 92–130. vell. folio. xiv. cent.
MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Ff. iv. 46. 4. ff. 60–134.
MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. O. v. 39–46.
MS. Phillipps 6656.
MS. Harl. 2. ff. 1–75. vell. folio. xiii. cent.
MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. B. i. 23. 3.
MS. C.C.C. Oxon. (1505.)
‡ MS. Cott. Nero. A. v. ff. 83–118 b. vell. small 4to. xiii. cent.
MS. Harl. 4242. ff. 1–64 b. vell. folio. xiii. cent.
MS. Douay. 810.

Incip. Prol.—"Post summi favoris dote vestitos."

Incip. Vita.—"Willelmus—Thomas Londoniensis urbis indi-" gena."

---

* This is the same text as that in the Brussels edition of the "Quad-" rilogus" as far as the end of the "Epistola Adversario episcopo" [p. 172, ed. Bruxell.], and seems to be the same as the Cotton MS. Faust. B. viii. 3 (see No. 423), but substituting another prologue for the epistle to Abbot Henry.

† This MS. has not the prologue.

‡ A crabbedly written MS. One or two chapters are missing towards the end.

Expl. Vita.—"fieret ad natalis gloriam. Præstante eodem A.D. 1170–1180.
" Domino nostro Jesu Christo, cui, cum Patre et Spiritu
" Sancto, honor et virtus, et imperium est per infinita sæcula
" sæculorum." Amen.

Rubr.—"Explicit vita et passio beati Thomæ Martyris.
" Incipit de gestis post martyrium—Willelmus."

Incip.—"Cum audisset Rex Anglorum gladiis suorum."

Expl.—"cum magna devotione observari; per cujus merita
" nos illi societ cœlestis gratia. Amen."

This is called the *second* "Quadrilogus." See preceding article, No. 425.

---

427. * Gervasius Cicestrensis, de Vita S. Thomæ, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis.

† MS. Bibl. Imp. 5615. xv. cent.
‡ MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. Gale O. 5. 46. paper.

Rubr.—"Incipit præfatio in vitam et passionem Sancti
" Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi."

Incip. Præfat.—"Cum apud omnium fidelium mentes pre-
" tiosissimi Martyris Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi."

Expl. Præfat.—"veritas tamen lacinioso tecta schemate, non
" vilescat."

Rubr.—"Incipit vita et passio."

Incip. Vita.—"Thomas igitur civitate Londoniarum."

Expl. Vita.—"Ubi crebra et innumera sanitatum et
" miraculorum beneficia per ipsius merita fidelibus conferuntur,

---

* The ascription to Gervase is apparently in Gale's hand:—"Hujus
" Gervasii inter eruditos Thomæ Beccetti meminit auctor Quadrilogi."
" Hujus sui operis meminit ipse Gervasius in chronica et in libro de
" Archiepiscopis Cantuar. inter Decem Scriptores," col. 1673.

† "Collectanea de Thoma Beket, scil. Epistolæ, Vita, etc., per Edwardum
" Grim, per Willelmum Filium Stephani, et per Gervasium Cicestrensem."

‡ This is a transcript from the MS. in Bibl. Imp. 5615, and inaccurately written in many places; it appears to have been made by a Frenchman in the 17th century. It does not contain a full copy of all the articles in the Paris MS. relating to Becket.

A.D. 1170-1180. " præstante Domino nostro Jesu Christo, qui cum Patre et " Spiritu regnat Sancto in sæcula. Amen."*

† *Colophon.*—"Explicit vita et passio, miracula et signa, " Sancti Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi, anno Domini " millesimo quadringentesimo sexagesimo quarto, per me " Lodewinum Confluentiæ, fratrem hujus domus, in crastino " Luciæ virginis et martyris."

Printed by Dr. Giles ("Vita S. Thomæ Archiepiscopi"), i. 91–170, as the work of Roger de Pontigny.

The author states that John of Salisbury had written Becket's life and passion, but not fully. Benedict had only described his death and subsequent events at large.

The following is an abstract of the present narrative :—

Thomas Becket is born of distinguished citizens of London. He serves Richer de Aquila. His horse slips and throws him into the river. A miller accidentally stops his mill-wheel and prevents his death. He is accompanied in his flight from Northampton by two converts of Sempringham, Robert de Cava and Scailman, and his faithful servant, Roger de Brai. The king holds a council at Clarendon, and exacts an oath from his nobles and prelates that none shall in any manner aid or abet Becket. Robert de Broc leads four knights through the orchard, but not gaining admittance that way they ascend "per deambulatorium," then under repair. Becket's attendants force him into the church. The knights seize and endeavour to put him on William's back, to convey him out of the church, " nitentes eum imponere humeris Willelmi et de ecclesia " ejicere ;" but they are unable to move him. "Magister " vero Edwardus, qui juxta virum Dei stabat, videns ictum " imminere, jecit brachium e contra, quasi eum protecturus, " quod fere penitus abscissum est." This relates to Grim. His death and burial by the monks (at great length). Vision of a priest at Canterbury, who sees a beautiful youth rise and

---

* After this in the Paris MS. comes this rubric : "Hæc quæ sequuntur " in alia legenda habentur," which is followed by an extract from the Life by John of Salisbury, viz., relating to Becket's death, miracles, cures; after which comes "Prologus in visiones," and some Excerpta from a collection of miracles, as in MS. Lambeth 135, ending with "Henricus de " Octona in terra Sancti Albani."

† This colophon bears reference to the date of transcription of the MS.

sing the response in the choir, at a moment when there was no one in his place for that purpose. A.D. 1170–1180.

It seems to agree with Guernes, at least in the incidents here noticed, except the prologue and the story of the priest; several incidents are differently related in Grim; but evidently at least from the same source. See, more particularly, the story of Becket falling into the river, which in Grim has the air of miracle, but is here perfectly natural. Sometimes Grim seems to abridge, sometimes to extend.

The name of the author does not occur in the work, but from these words in the preface, "Denique nos etiam qui beato "viro tempore exilii sui ministravimus, quippe sacra manuum "ejus impositione officium sacerdotale suscepimus," it is clear that he ministered to the Archbishop during his exile, though there is nothing to show that the life was written at Pontigny. As, however, it is ascertained from another source* that the person who waited on the Archbishop during his stay at Pontigny, and who also wrote his Life, was named Roger, it therefore seems probable that this is the production, not of Gervase of Chichester, but of Roger de Pontigny. Of the personal history of Roger de Pontigny nothing is known on which any reliance can be placed.

Gervase of Chichester (to whom Gale ascribes this biography, though his authority for so doing has not been discovered), was born at Chichester, but it is not known in what year. He was one of the learned men who surrounded Thomas Becket when he was Archbishop of Canterbury. In the "Catalogus Eruditorum Beati Thomæ Martyris," by Herbert of Bosham, Gervase is thus mentioned:—"Post "hunc, Gervasius, similiter sicut natione, et cognomine "Cicestrensis, juvenis certe tunc sicut in moribus, et in "literarum scientia commendabilis. Verum nec iste, cum "nec vocaretur, patriam egressus est." In the Royal MS. 3 B. x. f. 1. there are some verses prefixed to his work "Super Malachiam Prophetam," in which he states that he had written a Life of Becket, whom he considered as a model of a good priest:—

"Ad nova post animo laudum præconia flexo,
Pontificis Thomæ vitam meritumque retexo;

* See No. 429.

A.D. 1170–1180.

Meque coegit amor, cui vivo vivus adhæsi,
Martyris interitum gladiis describere cæsi,
Quem velut appositam prælatis inspiciendam,
Pastoris rigidi formam describo tenendam ;
Asperitas vestis, solidæ constantia mentis,
Exilii damnum, feritas contempta potentis,
Lictorum gladiis cervix oblata cruentis,
In gremio matris virtus erecta cadentis,
Excussum cerebrum, sanguisque per atria manans,
Copia signorum, languorum millia sanans.
Omnia pastori fiunt exempla regendi,
Ne cadat a cura, cogente metu moriendi.
Attendas igitur, pastor, mea scripta legendo,
Ut qualem doceo sis talis ovile regendo."

The time of Gervase's death is not known. Bale and Pits state that he flourished in 1160 ; but he certainly must have written his account of Becket many years after that date. Where Gervase's Life of Becket is to be found, it has not been discovered ; but there can be but little doubt, from the internal evidence of the work now under consideration, that this piece cannot claim him as its author.

A.D. 1118–1170.

A.D. 1118–1170.

428. Passio Sancti Thomæ Martyris, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi ; edita a Magistro Everardo, qui martyrii ejus tempore crucem ante Dei martyrem portabat.

* MS. Harl. 3895. ff. 6–19 b. vell. small 4to. xiii. cent.
MS. Bodl. Laud. F. 15. 7.
MS. Bibl. du Roi 5281. 8.
MS. Bibl. du Roi (S. Germ. des Pres) 1228. (813.)
MS. Laon 334. fol. vell. xiii. cent.
MS. Bruxell. 7954. 39.
MS. Valenciennes.
MS. Mons.

---

* This MS. ends "et aliis languoribus laborantes curando, ad gloriam "et laudem nominis sui, cui est honor, potestas, et imperium, per omnia "sæcula sæculorum. Amen."

Incip. Prol.—"Ad laudem beatissimi martyris Thomæ." A.D. 1118–1170.

Incip. Passio.—"Itaque quum primo Henricus Secundus."

Expl. Passio.—"Sub cujus aspectu et notitia hæc aucta " esse noscuntur præstolamur."

Colop.—"Explicit martyrium beati Thomæ, Cantuariensis " Archiepiscopi, editum a Magistro Euvrardo."

Printed in Martene's "Thesaurus," tom. iii. p. 1737, and reprinted by Dr. Giles, ii. 164.

It is perhaps an abridgment of Lambeth MS. 135. 2, and intended as a lectionary to be used in church on the saint's festival.

A.D. 1170. A.D. 1170.

429. Vita Sancti Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi, auctore Philippo Leodiensi.

* MS. Bibl. Imp. Paris, 5373.
MS. Bibl. Imp. Paris, 5371.

Title.—"Incipit præfatio in vitam et passionem Sancti " Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi et Martyris, qui obiit " sub persequutione Henrici Regis Anglorum pro fide et de- " fensione sanctæ ecclesiæ Dei."

Incip. Præf.—"Jesus Christus, heri et hodie ipse."

Expl. Præf.—"cujus fama non occidens, licet sub occidente."

Incip. Vita.—"Electus igitur in Christo, ante mundi con- " stitutionem Sanctus Thomas."

Expl. Vita.—"obtentu ipsius conscendere valeamus, quod " nobis præstare dignetur, qui cum Patre et Spiritu Sancto " vivit et regnat, Deus per omnia sæcula sæculorum. Amen."

Colophon.—"Explicit vita et passio beati Thomæ, Epi- " scopi et Martyris."

Edited by Dr. Giles for the Caxton Society in a volume, entitled "Anecdota Bedæ, Lanfranci, et aliorum," p. 207. Lond. 1851. He had previously printed a small portion of it in his "Vita Sancti Thomæ," vol. ii., p. 50.

As the author undertook this work at the request of Giles,

---

* This MS. (according to Dr. Giles) is the more ancient of the two here mentioned, and is generally more concise in its language.

A.D. 1170. Abbot of Aune, in the territory of Liege, he was probably a monk of that house. There is, however, some doubt as to whether Philip is the name of the author,* for, from the following passage in his preface, "In eadem enim ecclesia "meritis et ministerio præpositus ante episcopatum, vir beatus "enituit in qua largiente domino aqua et spiritu fui renatus "in sacro fonte, et aliquandiu adolescentulus educatus, cum "ipso nominis et nationis ejusdem," the name of the author would seem to be Thomas, and he would appear to have been baptized and educated at Beverley,† as Thomas Becket was Provost of Beverley‡ before he became Archbishop of Canterbury.

The biography is compiled from nine previous biographers, viz., John of Salisbury, Herbert de Bosham, Edward, surnamed Grim, who was wounded in the arm at the martyrdom of the Archbishop, a second Edward,§ Benedict and Alan, abbots, and their abbreviator the Abbot of Clai, William, monk of Canterbury,‖ and Roger, monk of Pontigny,¶ who ministered to Becket while in exile there, as well as from other credible authorities. In his preface he states that he was the 10th person who had undertaken to write a Life of Becket. He divides his work into 18 chapters, and speaks

---

* Dr. Giles (preface, p. xvii.), in support of the ascription of this biography to Philip of Liege, writes, "Some light is thrown on the subject "by an observation occurring, in the form of a note, in the manuscript "belonging to Sir Thomas Phillipps (No. 4622), which contains Herbert "de Bosham's Life of Becket abridged, and Benedict of Peterborough's "Miracles of Becket. After the words 'Expliciunt miracula Sancti "'Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi,' is the following sentence:— "'Sequentia quam de eodem martyre dominus Philippus Leodiensis, "'quondam archidiaconus, postea prior Clarævallensis, deinde Abbas Elee- "'mosynarius, composuit.' As no other biography of Becket connected "with the diocese of Liege than that contained in this volume is known "to exist, or has ever been mentioned by chroniclers or writers of any "kind, it may fairly be concluded that this biography, professedly written "in the diocese of Liege at the request of a dignitary of the church in that "diocese, is the work in question."

† He was a monk at Froidmont ("Hist. Litt." xv. 267).

‡ Ralph de Diceto "Ymagines Historiar.," col. 529.

§ Perhaps he means an enlarged edition of Grim.

‖ Certainly not William Fitz-Stephen.

¶ He seems to be the author of the text in MS. Bibl. Imp. 5615. See No. 427.

in his own person, though he generally sets the name of his author in the margin, but not always correctly. His chief authority is Herbert, and he has selected the principal events of the Archbishop's life and martyrdom. The Life is followed by two miracles, which occur in the Lambeth MS. 135. 2. A.D. 1170.

---

430. La Vie Seint Thomas, le glorius Martir de Canterberi, par Benoit le Moine.

* MS. Heber 322. 2. vell. xiii. cent.
† MS. Cott. Vespas. B. xiv. ff. 95 b.–113. vell. xiv. cent.
‡ MS. Cott. Vespas. D. iv. ff. 149–171. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.
§ MS. Harl. 3775. ff. 1–14. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.
MS. Bibl. Imperial, Paris, 7268.

Incip.—"Al Deu loenge e sun servise
Par la grace ke mad transmise } voil chanter."

Expl.—"Ke de ses biens seium parcener,
E od li puissums el ciel regner } finablement."
"Amen. Amen. Verraiment."§

"Ici finist la vie Seint Thomas, le glorius martyr de Can-
" terbirie, ki pur le dreit et la dignete e le honur de seinte
" eglise fu martirize al quart kalende de Jenuer."

Edited by Francisque Michel, at the end of the third vol. of his edition of "Lestoire e la Genealogie de Dux qui unt este " par ordre en Normandie, par Benoit de Sainte Maur," printed in the "Collection des Documents inédits sur l'Histoire de " France," 1836–1840.

For the praise and service of God, Benet, a Black monk,‖

---

* This MS. appears to have belonged to the church of Canterbury.

† Ascribed erroneously to P. Langtoft in the Cotton Catalogue. It ends, " Amen, dient la cristiene gent."

‡ This MS. ends, "Amen, Amen, tuz dium,
Deus nus doint sa benezun } ke fin ne prent."

§ The Harl. MS. reads, "Amen, Amen, chescon dit e jo le consent."

‖ He probably belonged to St. Alban's (l. 772, ed. Michel) :—

" Il vit sun cunseil salvable
Li enveiad gent aidable } En cel bosoing.
De Saint Auban nostre patrun
I alat li abbes Dan Symun } El message.
Unt hom de grant perfectiun
Ke tuz jurs ama religiun } E moiniage.

A.D. 1170. intends writing the Life of St. Thomas, who fought and dyed his garments with blood for the church.

It is a brief recapitulation of the principal events of Becket's life, and a description of his personal conduct and qualities.

In general it resembles Fitz-Stephen, Grim, or the Quadrilogus; but there are several variations from them, particularly the account of Becket's election to the archbishopric; the conduct of the king's ministers at Northampton; of his messengers at Canterbury; the dialogue on the coronation of Henry the Younger; Becket's interview with the Abbot of S. Alban's and Richard, Prior of Dover. After Becket's death are inserted various miracles, and then the conclusion, in which it is stated to be a translation from the Latin.* It does not appear at what time he wrote, but from the guarded manner in which he speaks of King Henry II. and of the excommunicated Bishops of London and Salisbury, one would suspect that it was not long after Becket's death. At f. 15, col. 2, there is an exhortation to pray for the king and his family; but it would apply to any succeeding monarch after Richard I.

---

431. Vita et Passio S. Thomæ, Archiepiscopi Cantuar., composita per Dom. Joannem de Grandisono, Episcopum Exoniensem.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. 275. ff. 217–234. small folio, dble. cols. xv. cent.
† MS. C.C.C. Cant. 177. f. 103. paper. xvi. cent.
‡ MS. C.C.C. Cant. 467.
MS. Harl. 5441. f. 84.
MS. Bodl. C. 5. 3.
MS. Vatican. Christin. 623.
MS. Students' Library, English College, Rome, I. z.

---

* "Si ws en pri pur Deu amur } Seint Thomas.
Ke requerez le bon seignur }
Ke il eit merci par sa ducur } od les neirs dras.
De frere Beneit le Pecheur }
Ke ceste vie vus ad mustre } vus
De Latin en Romanz translate } Par nus aider."

† It contains only the titles of the chapters, "penitus excisa, prima et "ultima pagina exceptis."

‡ "Prologus vitæ B. Thomæ Martyris a Johanne de Grandisono, Exon., "collectæ—'Archimartyris, nec non archipræsulis Anglorum, Thomæ, "'vitales vitæ finisque flores et fructus.'"

Incip.—"Benedictionibus divinæ." A.D. 1170.

Expl.—"celebrandum ad laudem et gloriam Domini nostri "Jesu Christi, qui cum Patre et Spiritu Sancto vivit et regnat "in sæcula sæculorum. Amen."

Coloph.—"Explicit vita et passio Sancti Thomæ, Archi-"episcopi Cantuariensis, composita per Dominum Johannem "de Grandisono, Episcopum Exoniensem."

The author intends briefly relating, in four parts, the acts and the death of S. Thomas; the first, in 13 chapters, to his arrival in France; the second, in eight chapters, during his exile; the third, in 10 chapters, his return and death; the fourth, in six chapters, the king's penance, &c.

This is either an abridgment of the "Quadrilogus" (Paris edition), or of the materials common to both. It is seemingly without any addition of importance.

John Grandison, the magnificent, Bishop of Exeter, died aged 78, A.D. 1369. An account of his various preferments, as well as a list of his works, may be seen in Tanner, p. 338. A biographical notice of this author will be found under the year 1369.

A.D. 1118–1170. A.D. 1118–1170.

432. Vita et Passio S. Thomæ, Archiepiscopi et Martyris. Alia ab illis quæ in Quadrilogo locum habent.

MS. Lambeth 135. 1. vell. xiv. cent.
MS. Bodl. Laud. Misc. 114, olim 1547. vell. xii. cent.
MS. Trin. Coll. Camb. B. 14. 37.

Rubr.—"Incipit passio S. Thomæ, Archiepiscopi et Mar-"tyris."

Incip. Prol.—"Quoniam vero multi sermonis prolixitatem "et obscuritatem abhorrent."

Incip. Prol.—"vel saltem pro nomine Jesu contumeliam "pati."

Incip. Pass.—"Inter Angliæ municipia, vicos et civitates, "Londonia melior et major habetur."

Expl. Pass.—"Quod qui non caverit, multum ei profecto "timendus erit, quem zelus domus suæ comedit, Jesus Christus "Dominus noster, cui, est cum Patre et Spiritu Sancto, honor

A.D. 1118–1170. " et imperium per omnia sæcula sæculorum. Amen. Expli-
" cit passio B. Thomæ, Martyr., Cant. Archiep."

Printed by Dr. Giles, ii. 72–136.

Prol.—The author purposes relating the martyrdom of St. Thomas, at which he was present, after stating briefly his previous life.*

Becket's parentage. His birth. He is made archdeacon of Canterbury. Chancellor. Archbishop. His conduct arraigned, and defended. His manner of life after his promotion. The devil at first attempts to overcome him with blandishments, afterwards with injuries. Origin of the contention between the archbishop and the king. How it should have been allayed. Invective against the archbishop. Renewal of the contest. The archbishop's fall and repentance. The cause of his flight. His flight, and apology for it. The devil attempts, by means of his flight, to overthrow him. He is distressed by the king and comforted by God. The pope's kindness to him. His defence. His zeal. His first restraint, and its relaxation. Attempts at restoring peace. His confidence after his first restraint. The nature of canonical restraint. Defence of the archbishop against certain detractors. His improvement during his exile. His afflictions augmented by the king. A reconciliation effected by the pope. The archbishop's complaint of the coronation of Henry the Younger. Of the archbishop's return, and its necessity. The time of his return, and the ground of fresh turmoils. The archbishop accused of temerity. Renewal of dissensions. His reception. His defence. His firmness. How his firmness was blamed, and how it was to be excused. The causes and manner of his martyrdom. Invective against his murderers. Detestation of the act. Exaggeration of the crime. Reasons for his being immediately considered a martyr. Assertions of his enemies

* " Quoniam vero multi sermonis prolixitatem et obscuritatem abhorrent,
" ideo succincta et levi oratione perstringatur de martyrio sanctissimi
" Thomæ Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi, quod me præsente, qui hæc refero,
" et aliis quam plurimis actum Deo teste dignoscitur. Et quia hoc subito
" referre, nulla præmissa præfatione, esset non lotis manibus ad mensam
" accedere, idcirco præcedentia vitæ ipsius prælibentur. Beatus qui
" audierit verba hujus lectionis, et ea conservaverit ad incentivum mar-
" tyrii, ut si forte res exigat, paratior sit dare animam vel saltem pro
" nomine Jesu contumeliam pati."

to the contrary. Which appeared more nearly the truth A.D.1118–1170.
The manner of his manifestation as a martyr.

The chapters, of which the titles are given above, are in general short, and contain comparatively few facts, mixed with much argumentation, or rather declamation; but of the facts, several are very curious.

It does not appear who was the author of this piece, but it is seemingly a contemporary production, as he asserts that he was an eye-witness of the martyrdom. So far as may be judged from the "Quadrilogus" it was not the lost work of Benedict, Abbot of Peterborough.

Wharton has quoted it ("Anglia Sacra," ii. 523), and says that it was written within two years of Becket's death.

A.D. 1170–1180.

A.D.1170–1180.

433. Libri quinque de Miraculis B. Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi; auctor Will. Stephanus, ut videtur.

MS. Lambeth 135. 2.
MS. Trin. Coll. Camb. B. 14. 37.
* MS. Bibl. Imp. Paris, 5615. xv. cent.

Prol.—As the miracles of St. Thomas had been found to be very numerous, the author, though unequal to the task, yields to the desire and command of the brotherhood to collect and transmit them to posterity; and he purposes beginning with his own vision of the martyr.

Each chapter generally relates a miracle; mostly cures of sickness or infirmities (by a drop of Becket's blood taken in water); among which various curious particulars occur. In the first chapter of Book I. the author describes his seeing St. Thomas repeatedly in a vision. He was probably a young man at the time of Becket's murder, as he speaks of his "schoolfellow," and that he was "*juvenis*" after that event; a combination that would not agree with the date of Benedict of Peterborough.

This piece follows immediately after the "Vita et Passio," in the same MS.; as it does also in the Trinity College, Cambridge, B. 14. 37, except that it wants the titles of chapters,

---

* Some excerpts only. See note *, No. 427, p. 350.

A.D. 1170–1180. and ends with C. 3. of Book V., "gratia rependit. Explicit "lib. v. miraculorum S. Thomæ." The remainder of the Trinity MS. appears to be a later addition. It is, however, a mere transcript, but it shows the existence of some earlier copy different from the Lambeth MS.

Joscelin (Hearne's Avesbury, 280) says Fitz-Stephen's Life of St. Thomas begins, "Cum apud hominum fidelium mentes;" but this is the beginning neither of Fitz-Stephen, nor Alan, nor John of Salisbury, nor Grim, nor the Lambeth MS. 135. 2.

The *Miracles* by Fitz Stephen, he says, begin, "Postquam "igitur beatissimus," &c. "Quoniam ergo persecutiones," &c. This would seem to be identical with MS. Lambeth 135. 2.

A.D. 1170.

A.D. 1170.

434. Vita Sancti Thomæ, Archiepiscopi et Martyris Cantuariensis Ecclesiæ, cum Epistolis Papæ Alexandri, Thomæ Cantuariensis et aliorum.

MS. Heber 323 (sale Catalogue). paper.

A transcript obtained from Sir R. Twysden's and Sir J. Sebright's collections.

"M^{a} quod 3 die Novembris 1668, nos, quorum subscripta "sunt nomina, examinationi hujus libri Chartacei finem "imposuimus, continentis paginas 592, exscriptas ex optimo "codice in membranis Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis in Bibl. "Lambethana servato, et cum eo per omnia convenire inve-"nimus. In cujus veritatem propria nomina subscripsimus. "R. Twysden, W. Ballydown, transcriptor hujus libri "Chart."

A.D. 1118–1174.

A.D. 1118–1174.

435. Vita S. Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi et Martyris.

MS. Lansdowne 398. ff. 56–75 b. vell. 4to. xii. cent.

Incip. Prol.—"Nota dicturus sum, et communi assertione "comprobata."

Incip. Vita.—"Igitur beatus Archipræsul et Martyr Thomas "mediocribus Londoniarum civibus."

Expl. Vita.—(Imperfect at the beginning of a chapter). A.D. 1118–
" Cum hæc et hiis similia venerabilis Prior Cantuariensis Odo 1174.
" peroraret; rex arrectas aures et attentas dictis accommo-
" dans, tandem breve subjecit responsum, dicens. . . . ."

A portion of this piece is printed by Dr. Giles in his " Vitæ " S. Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi," vol. ii. p. 316.

The author is impelled by his love of the Martyr to narrate briefly his life and death, although he was aware that others had already sedulously performed that task.

The leading facts of Becket's life and murder are briefly related nearly in the usual manner, mixed with much declamation. The latter part, relating to the choice of Becket's successor by Prior Odo and the monks of Canterbury, is at considerable length. It ends (mutilated) with Odo's speech to Henry in Normandy on that subject. It is divided into lections, and was probably composed by a contemporary.

A.D. 1170. A.D. 1170.

436. De Laudibus S. Thomæ Cantuariensis.

MS. Lansdowne 398. ff. 43–55 b. vell. 4to. xv. cent.

Incip. (*abruptly*).—" . . . ret ignavia dispensationis."

Expl.—" Beatus Thomas exoret Dominum pro communi
" fidelium salute vivorum, requie defunctorum. Amen."

This piece is mutilated at the beginning, and is not noticed in the Catalogue. It appears to be a portion of a commemoration homily. The facts are comparatively few, without chronological order; but some of them are curious,* though mixed with much declamation as well as parallels of Scripture incidents.

* It states that Becket's miracles had been written in a large volume. St. Peter left only his vessel and his net, but Becket his archbishopric and everything. Mischiefs from want of unanimity among the clergy. Citizens of London exempt from duel or ordeal. All their matters are decided by oath. Oxford and some other towns have similar privileges. At the Council held at St. Paul's, the Jews enter to look for their debtors. Henry de London invited a Rabbi (" episcopum Judæorum ") to take a seat, as he was the only bishop in the kingdom who had not cheated St. Thomas. The author concludes with a commendation of Henry, Bishop of Winchester, who prided himself on having consecrated St. Thomas.

A.D. 1170. 437. Vita S. Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. cclxxv. f. 233. vell. 8o. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Gloriosus Dei martyr Thomas."

Expl. (*abruptly*)—"pietatis viscera super filio . . ."*

The prologue is from Alan of Tewkesbury. The transactions extend from the Council at Clarendon to the time when Becket's advocates appeared before the Pope, after his arrival in France, at which point it is mutilated. It is at some length, and apparently compiled from Alan of Tewkesbury, Herbert of Bosham, and others. It has been carelessly bound up, 14 leaves having been inserted between ff. 233 and 234, of the Life of Becket, by Grandison, Bishop of Exeter.

---

438. Passio Sancti Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi et Martyris, auctore anonymo.

MS. Bibl. Imp. Paris, 5308.
MS. Eccl. Attrebat. A. 3.

Incip.—"Gloriosi martyris Thomæ, fratres carissimi."

Expl.—"Ad quem nos perducere dignetur idem Deus et "Dominus noster Jesu Christus, qui cum Patre et Spiritu "Sancto vivit et regnat per omnia sæcula sæculorum. Amen."

First printed at the end of "Gregorii Opera, ed. Voss. "4to. Mogunt. 1604, e Cod. MS. lectionario Basilicæ S. "Petri in urbe," and reprinted by Dr. Giles, ii. 146. Also printed at the end of a Catalogue of the Archbishops of Canterbury by Marianus Victorius, 4to. Rome, 1604.

---

439. Passio Sancti Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi et Martyris.

MS. Bibl. Imp. Paris, 3414. 4.

Incip.—"Quum de reformanda pace inter Regem Angliæ "et dominum Cantuariensem."

---

* The last two words are catch-words. In a modern hand, on the first page, the work is ascribed to Alan of Tewkesbury.

Expl.—"Aderat quidam, quum prædicta scripsissem, as- A.D. 1170.
" serens unum de occisoribus archiepiscopi in insaniam ver-
" sum proprium filium interfecisse."

Printed by Dr. Giles, ii. 153.

It is a short account of Becket's murder, and seemingly the abridgment of an epistle.

A.D. 1118–1174.

A.D. 1118–1174.

440. The Life of Thomas Bekett, translated by Laurence Wade, Monk of Christchurch, Canterbury, 1497.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. 298. 4to. paper.

Rubr.—

"Herebertum Bosue, virtute virum renitentem,
Inclita gesta Thomæ penna sequetur arans.
Cujus scripta sequor cum Ruth, quæ messis aristas
Rure Booz legit, sedula terga sequens
Messuit Herebertus, sed ego jam colligo spicas,
Gesta Thomæ pingens, qui mihi præstet opem.
Scribere quo valeam sacra, gestaque texere metro,
Quæ cum rore rigent cælibe corde pia."

"Here begynnyth the lyff off Saynt Thomas Bekett off Can-
" terbury, archbysshopp, translatyd in to our vulgare tonge,
" owt off a boke callyd Thomys,* by a brother off Cristes
" Church in Cantorbury, except the processe of his marvylous
" byrth, and ii. myracles, the which wrythyth and tocheth on
" John Bysshoppe off Exceter, as shalbe knowen by thys
" wrytynge.—Secundum Johannem Exonien. as for a directe
" unto the reder to know the on processe ffrom the other, ffor
" the translations off this litill worke hath taken ffor his cheffe
" auctor Master Herbert Bosham, auctor off the forsayd boke
" off Thomys, ad laudem Dei omnipotentis et laureati sui
" Martyris Thomæ."

Rubr.—"Prologus in vitam Sancti Thomæ."

---

* Herbert of Bosham. His work is divided into seven parts or Tomes (written Thomas) in the MS., which Master Wade seems to have taken for the name of the work.

A.D. 1118-1174. *Prol.*—

"O ye vertuous soverayns, spiritual and temporal,
And all ye devoute people, both more and lesse,
That this now shall here, hartely I pray you all
To support my imperfection off lowly gentylnesse,
For the lyeff here I purpose with your patience to reherse
Off Seynt Thomas, the blissed laureatt martir dere,
That dyed for the churche right onely in Cristes werre.
And so to begynne for me grace here procure,
Thys blissede Thomas, Cristis famous clerke,
Thatt now by his swett means I may so endure,
God only to be pleased in this present werke,
To the encresse off his fame, evermore styffe and sterke,
Our mother all holy churche in liberty to uphold,
And thus now to procede with your favour I shall be bold."

Rubr.—"Incipit vita cum actibus gloriosi Martyris Thomæ, " Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi, translata a Laurentio Wade, " claustrali commonacho Ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariensis."

"De mirabili ortu Sancti Thomæ, secundum Johannem " Exoniensem."

Incip.—"The custome off all holy church is laudable and " famous."

Expl.—"To canonyze hym and his festes solemply to be " kept playn."

Colophon.—"Translator operis finem fecit."

"To whome, with all devocion now let us hartely pray,
And with this subsequent prayer thus shall I end and sease;
O laureat precious martyr, preserve the church allway,
Our kynge, with the commynaltee, and send ws rest and pease;
The hed father off this monastery, with all his, both more and lesse,
Preserve off speciall grace, and pray for the quyk and dede,
Which for the church cause list gladly thy blod shede.
Yerys off owr Lord God truly to expresse,
A thowsand four hundreth four score, sevyntene put thereto,
A brother off this monastery gaf his glad besynes

This story to translate in to owr vulgare tonge, thoo
Out off a nobyll boke callyd Thomys loo,
Whos name nott here expressed; yett lett us off blessed memory
Recommend hym wnto this blissed saynt that hath shewyd ws her this storye.—Finis." A.D. 1118–1174.

A.D. 1170. A.D. 1170.

441. Vitæ Sanctorum Angliæ, metris.

MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. R. 3. 25. (157.)

In English verse, beginning,—

"Whanne hyt cometh on my thoȝt the mickel sorwe of synne,
Ye sorwe and the wrecchednysse yᵗ sueth her mankynne,
Glad in blisse ne may Ich be, wonder his hyt nouȝt,
More wonder hyt is how any joye may come in our thoȝt."

Becket appears to be the only English Saint whose Life is inserted, and the Life seems to be the same as that in the MS. in the College of Arms, viii. 3, and the Cottonian MS. Cleopat. D. ix. 10, &c. See next article.

Incip.—"Gilbert was Saint Thomas fadyr name, yᵗ trewe "man was and gode."

A.D. 1118–1174. A.D. 1118–1174.

442. A Poem in Old English, on the Life, Miracles, and Translation of S. Thomas of Canterbury.

MS. Cott. Cleop. D. ix. ff. 113–144 b. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.
*MS. Coll. Arm. Norf. viii. 3. vell. 4to. xv. cent.

* The legend in this MS. is slightly imperfect, but the defect of two or three pages may be supplied by other copies of that ancient collection of legends to which they both belong, which Warton (who has given specimens of the latter from a Bodleian MS. 8vo. edit. vol. i. p. 19) assigns to too early a period; they were evidently written in the time of Edward the First, and very probably by the author of the Chronicle known as that of Robert of Gloucester's, the style and metre of which bear a complete resemblance to those compositions. The present copy is modernized, and the readings are corrupt in many places, though it is well written.

A.D. 1118-1174.

MS. Harl. 2277. ff. 195 b.–227. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.
MS. Ashmole. 43.
MS. C.C.C. Cant. 145. vell. small folio. xiv. cent. (60 pages.)
MS. Bodl. 779. ff. 41 b.–66 b. paper, folio. xv. cent.
MS. Bodl. Vernon.
? MS. Bodl. Tanner.
MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. R. 3. 25. (157.)
* MS. Cott. Julius D. ix. ff. 230–264. vell. 8vo. xiv. cent.
* MS. Bodl. Laud Misc. 463. (olim 1596.) ff. 141–157. vell. fol. xiv. cent.
† MS. Bodl. Laud 108. (olim 1486.) ff. 61–88. vell. folio. xiv. cent.

Incip.—

"Gilbert was Thomas fader name, þat treue was and gode,
And lovede God and holi churche whan he witte understood."

Expl.—

"Nou Jesu, for þe swete love þ^t Seint Thomas on þouȝte,
Bringe ous alle to þulc joie þ^t he so dere bouȝte. Amen."

Printed by Mr. W. Black for the Percy Society, 8vo. London, 1846, with an extract from Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle. Mr. Black attributes the authorship of this Life, and those which occur with it in the above MSS., to Robert of Gloucester, the alleged author of the English metrical chronicle published by Hearne.

It is apparently an abridged translation of the "Quadri-" logus," with the account of Becket's Syrian origin, as given in the Paris edition.

---

* These two MSS. have the following four lines prefixed to the work:—

"Engelond, wel glad thou bee, for thou might ful ethe,
And thou holy chirche also for on mannes dethe;
Therchebissop Seint Thomas, that wel deore aboughte,
With his blod and with his brayn that the sharp swerde souhte.

† This MS. has a title and prologue.

Tit.—"Ici poez oyer coment Seint Thomas de Kaunterbures nasqui, " et de queu manere gent de pere e de mere."

Incip. Prol.—

"Wolle ȝe nouthe iheore this Englische tale hat is here iwrite,
Of Seint Thomas of Caunterburi: al hou he was biȝite,
Of London is fader was: a bordeyshende and fre;
Gilbert Bekat was is name the bok telleȝ me."

It also contains the four lines preceding the Life, as in MS. Cott. Julius D. ix. MS. Bodl. Laud 463.

443. King Henry's Penance for St. Thomas's Death. A.D. 1118–1174.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. 145. sm. fol. vell. xiv. cent.

Rubr.—"Rex Henricus."
Incip.—"Of everich monek in þe hous he let him discipline."

---

444. Translatio Sancti Thomæ Martyris.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. 145. sm. fol. vell. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Seint Thomas, þys holy man, onder eorþe lay."
Expl.—"Bringe us to þulke joie þ^t^ he so dare bouȝte. "Amen."

This piece and the preceding one occur on the last two leaves of the MS., and are in a different hand from the rest of the volume.

---

445. De S. Thoma, Martyre Cantuariensis.

MS. Sloane, Mus. Brit. 3160. ff. 60 b. paper 4to. xvi. cent.

Incip.—"Frendys, Seynt Thomas, that holy marter."

A short legend in English, for the feast day of S. Thomas. It occurs among the legends of other saints in a small book of homilies.

---

446. Vita S. Thomæ, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis et Martiris.

MS. Gray's Inn, 3. f. 136. fol. vell. xiii. cent.
*MS. Phillipps, 11,753. vell. xiii. cent.

Rubr.—"Incipit vita Sancti Thomæ Martyris."
Incip.—"Anima carissimi patris pax et homo."
Expl.—"Præstet id quod petimus regni rex cœlorum. "Amen."

---

* This MS. commences as Stapleton's text.

A.D.1118–1174. Printed by Dr. Giles, but incorrectly, for the Caxton Society ;* and partially by Stapleton, in his "Tres Thomæ."† It is a recapitulation of some of the principal incidents in the Life of Becket, mixed with much declamation, in four-line rhyme stanzas, many of which are so obscure as to be untranslatable. It consists of between 600 and 700 lines, nearly one half of which are occupied by the introduction.

A.D. 1170.

A.D. 1170.

447. Passio Sancti Thomæ Cantuariensis.

MS. Bibl. du Roi 5269. 4.

Incip.—"Beatissimus Thomas, Cantuariensis Archiepisco-
" pus."

Expl.—"Altitudo aquæ sexaginta pedes."

Printed in Dr. Giles's work, ii. 157.

Becket being attacked in the church, orders the door not to be barred ; his enemies endeavour to drag him out, but are prevented by one of his clerks holding him.‡ His death. He is found to have on not only a hair-cloth shirt, but even drawers of that material, which no saint had hitherto used. Visions seen after his death. Miracles.

The facts are few, and probably only compilation. The visions and miracles which follow seem to be taken from the same source as MS. Lambeth 135.

---

448. Passio Sancti Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi et Martyris, auctore anonymo.

MS. Bodl. 509. ff. 15–20. vell. small 4to. xii. cent.
MS. Bibl. Imp. Paris 5278.
MS. Vedast. at Arras.

---

* Under the title of "Carmen rhythmicum de Vita Sancti Thomæ
" Cantuariensis, auctore anonymo," pp. 114–138.

† Stapleton omits the first sixteen lines, and his text begins,—
"Ante chaos jurgium indigestæ molis."
He has several other omissions, and substitutes four lines for the last fourteen of the MS.

‡ The person who held him seems to have been Grim, as he is afterwards said to have been wounded in the arm.

Incip.—" Digne, fratres, hujus diei præclara festivitas." A.D. 1170.

Expl.—" Ut perveniamus cum eo ad regnum lucis et gloriæ " in qua regnat Deus per infinita sæcula sæculorum. Amen."

Printed by Dr. Giles, ii. 137–145.

This piece, which is not of much historical worth, is apparently a lecture read on the feast day of St. Thomas.

---

449. De vita et passione B. Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi.

MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. D. d. xi. 78. f. 1. vell. small 4to. xiii. cent.

Rubr.—" De vita et passione beati Thomæ, Cantuariensis " Archiepiscopi, proœmium."

Incip.—" Virtutis sermo, sanctorum magnificentum
Inclita fama, cito cum tempore transit in auras."

Expl.—" Ecclesiæ quocumque stilo properantius edam."

Rubr.—" Explicit prologus ; incipit opus principale."

Incip.—" Impugnare Dei sponsam non desinit hostis."

At f. 13 b. :—

" Descensus ad Stephanum, Archiepiscopum Cantuari- " ensem."

Incip.—" Quæque sibi similem virtus exoptat habere."

Expl.—" Hic semel, hic semper ernatur mentis agone."

This piece is addressed to the Legate Pandulph, and is evidently an abridgment of John of Salisbury's Life of the Archbishop. Is it by William of Ramsey ?

The " Descensus ad Stephanum Archiepiscopum" relates to the general position of affairs during the interdict, mixed up with much declamation.

---

450. De Translatione beati Thomæ Martyris.

MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. D. d. xi. 78. f. 25. vell. small 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip.—" Sub modio lumen, census sub clave sepultus
Non multum prodest, lumen dum lucet in alto."

Expl.—" Et circumcisa fructum faciente loquela.

A.D. 1170. 451. De quibusdam Revelationibus post Martyrium beati Thomæ Martyris.

MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. D. d. xi. 78. f. 30. vell. small 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip.—" Ecclesiæ matris in planctum vertitur omnis."
About 200 lines of poetry.

---

452. Versus de S. Thoma Archiepiscopo.

MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. D. d. xi. 78. f. 137 b. vell. small 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip.—" Archilevita Thomas, et cancellarius Anglis
Regia divino jura tenore dabat."
Expl.—" Sit studium, tota gloria, totus amor."
Rubr.—" Incipit de passione beati Thomæ."
Incip.—" Denique respirant mala tot conclusa sub uno."
Expl.—" Ad laudem Christi, cui cum Patre Paraclitoque
Est laus, est virtus, est sine fine decus. Amen."

---

453. Vita et Passio Sancti Thomæ, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis.

Bodl. 509. ff. 21–32. vell. small 4to. xii. cent.

Rubr.—" Incipit prologus Maurini monachi in vitam et " passionem Sancti Thomæ, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis."
Incip. Prol.—" Martyris in laudem, sed tanto martyre " dignum."
Expl. Prol.—" Calcabit meritis carmina quæque suis."
Rubr.—" Explicit prologus; incipit vita et passio Sancti " Thomæ, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis."
Incip. Vita.—" In Dorobernensis sublimis culmine sedis."
Expl. Vita.—" Semper in omnia sæcula nescia limitis. Amen.

.M. .I. .M. .I.
Mi curis plenas ultra non curo camenas;
In te secure requiesco, tu mihi curæ."

Coloph.—" Explicit passio Sancti Thomæ, Archiepiscopi " Cantuariensis."

Printed by Dr. Giles for the Caxton Society in his volume entitled " Anecdota Bedæ et Lanfranci," p. 170. This piece is

short and declamatory. The events resemble those narrated by Fitz-Stephen. Maurinus, the author of the poem, is unknown; Dr. Giles thinks that this is his only poetical effusion. A.D. 1170.

A.D. 1118–1170.

A.D. 1118–1170.

454. Versus rhythmici de Vita et Martyrio B. Thomæ, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis.

MS. Cott. Julius D. iii. ff. 184–190 b. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip. Prol.—" Mens in parte cupit mei Thomæ scribere vitam,
Qui vitæ flores in vera vite locavit."

Expl. Prol.—" Archidiaconus utilis et bonus enituisse."

Incip. Vita.—" Mutatis rebus sub eisdem forte diebus,
Rex novus Anglorum regno successit avorum."

Expl. Vita.—" Rem mundo teste, res ipsa probat manifeste."

This is a short account of Becket, to his death, collected from John of Salisbury and William Fitz-Stephen.

455. Rythmus Serlonis de S. Thoma.

MS. Vatican 344, olim 1599.

Incip.—" Martyr, præsul, monachus."

In a notice of the Vatican MS., No. 344, in the " Hist. Litt. " de la France," vol. xv., p. xvi., this piece is mentioned.

456. Willelmi Cantoris de Cumba Hymnus de S. Thoma.

MS. Bodl. 509. f. 12. vell. 4to. xii. cent.

Incip.—" Frangit inclementiam rigor hiemalis."

Expl.—" Nos in Deo facias et cum Deo digne
Vivere per sæcula. Amen."

Printed by Giles, for the Caxton Society, in a volume entitled " Anecdota Bedæ, Lanfranci," &c., p. 191. 8vo. London, 1851.

The author was apparently a monk of Coomb.

A.D. 1118–1170.

457. Carmen compendiosum de Sancto Thoma.

MS. Addit. Mus. Brit. 10,050. ff. 116. vell. 4to. xii. cent.

Incip.—"Quidam hoc compendium frater compilavit."

Expl.—"Clauditur hoc spatio breviter deprompta."

Edited by Dr. Giles for the Caxton Society in his volume entitled "Anecdota Bedæ, Lanfranci, et aliorum," p. 196. It is attributed to William "Cantor" de Cumba.

---

458. Ci comence la Vie mon Seignur Seint Thomas de Canterbure.

MS. Addit. Mus. Brit. 6524. ff. 137 b–140 b. vell. folio. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Mi cher fil, ceste feste doit estre celebre."

Expl.—"regnera perdurablement per infinita sæcula sæcu-
"lorum. Amen."

This piece occurs in a volume of Lives of the Saints in French. It is merely a lecture to be read on the feast-day of the Saint.

---

459. La Vie de St. Thomas, Archeveque de Canterbery, en vers: par P. Langtoft.

MS. Cott. Vespas. B. xiv. f. 95 b.

This is by Benoit le Moine. See note †, No. 430, p. 355.

---

460. Vita S. Thomæ.

MS. Clare Hall, Cambridge.

Fragments of a French poem on the martyrdom of St. Thomas of Canterbury, which have been used in binding a volume of Decretals.

---

461. Vie de St. Thomas de Cantorberi.

MS. Bibl. de Cambrai 717. vell. xii. cent.

---

462. S. Thomæ Becket Vita et Martyrium. A.D. 1118-1170.

MS. Bodl. Laud. 18 (ol. 674). ff. 89–111. vell. sm. 4to. xiii. and xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Beatum Thomam, antequam natus esset, novit "Dominus, et prædestinavit."

---

463. Synopsis Vitæ S. Thomæ Cantuariensis.

MS. Harl. 6855. f. 1. paper, small folio. xvii. cent.

Incip.—"Patrem habuit Gilbertum, matrem vero Ma- "tildem."

Merely a short abstract of the principal events of Becket's life.

---

464. Fragmentum de Thoma, Archiepiscopo Cantuariensi.

MS. Cott. Tiber. C. xi. f. 171. vell. folio. xii. cent.

Incip.—"Anno Dominicæ incarnationis MCLXX. martyri- "zatus est in Anglia Thomas."

This is a fragment of an abstract of the Life of Becket. It occurs on the last leaf of the MS., and ends abruptly.

---

465. Thomæ Beketi Vita et Passio.

MS. Bodl. Laud. Misc. 668. (1052.) f. 96.

---

466. Passio S. Thomæ Cantuariensis.

MS. de Sorbonne, Bibl. du Roi, 1746.

It is divided into eight lections, with *une prose notee.*

A.D. 1118–1170.

467. Passio S. Thomæ Cantuariensis.

MS. de Sorbonne (Bibl. du Roi), 1691.

Incip.—"Sanctus Thomas in juventate sua."
The usual notices, very short.

---

468. De S. Thoma Cantuariensi.

MS. Bodl. Laud. Misc. 315. (olim 1055.) f. 193. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Sanctus Thomas Cantuariensis in adolescentia sua "castissimus fuit."

---

469. Passio S. Thomæ, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis.

MS. Bibl. du Roi 2098. 99, olim Colbert.
MS. Bibl. Imp. du Roi, 5347. ff. 144–162.

This is the 286th epistle of John of Salisbury, divided into sections. It occurs twice in MS. du Roi 5347, ff. 144–162. It is printed (except the conclusion, inquiring whether it be allowable to honour St. Thomas as a saint before his canonization) in Martene, "Thesaur. Nov. Anecdot." 3, p. 1746, under the title, "Epistola Prioris Sanctæ Trinitatis Cantuariæ, ad "Episcopum Wintoniensem, de Passione S. Thomæ Martyris."

---

470. Vita S. Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi.

MS. Eccl. Winton., No. 79. vell. small folio. xii. cent.

---

471. Vita S. Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi.

MS. Heber 1499.

---

472. Life of St. Thomas à Beket.

MS. Gul. Libri 465. vell. 4to. xv. cent.

---

473. Passio S. Thomæ Cantuariensis. A.D. 1118–1170.

MS. Coll. Jesu. Lovan.
MS. Bibl. Cœnob. Camberonensis in Hannonia.
MS. Montpelier 2.

---

474. Passio S. Thomæ Cantuar., i.e. Miracula.

MS. Phillipps, p. 164, No. 10,227. fol. vell. xii. cent.
Ex Bibl. Allard, olim Abbatiæ de Pontiniaco.

---

475. De S. Thoma Martyre.

MS. Bodl. 26. (1871.)

---

476. Homilia Herberti de Boseham discipuli Historiographi Martyris de natalitio Martyris die.

Incip.—"'Cantemus Domino, gloriose enim magnificatus "'est, equum et ascensorem projecit in mare.' Novimus, "fratres, novimus omnes canticum istud canticum Hebræorum "esse."

Expl.—"gloriosus martyr Thomas, qui tecum cum gloria "venturus est judicare vivos et mortuos et sæculum per "ignem. Amen."

"Explicit Homilia de Martyre."

Printed by Dr. Giles in "Hereberti de Boseham Opera," p. 185.

---

477. Lectio in Festo S. Thomæ Martyris.

MS. Arundel 330. f. 6. vell. 8vo. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Thomas Cantuariensis Archiepiscopus fuit, tem-"poribus."

A short lection, of no value.

A.D. 1118–1170.

478. Lectiones de S. Thoma.

MS. Bodl. 636. (2002.)

Incip. Lectio.—"Gloriosi martyris Thomæ translationem."

Dr. Giles, in his "Anecdota Bedæ, Lanfranci, et aliorum, p. 297, has printed the first three lections of this collection, for the purpose of furnishing a specimen of the lessons which used to be read in churches on saints' days.

---

479. Lectiones de S. Thoma.

MS. Cott. Faust. B. viii. f. 119 b.

Incip.—"Redolet Anglia."

Expl.—"fieret ad requiem. Ad quam nos perducere digna-
" tus est idem Deus et Deus noster Jesus Christus, qui," &c.

---

480. Vita S. Thomæ Cantuar.

MS. Bodl. 336. f. 25 b.

A Life of Saint Thomas occurred here; but some person, in compliance with the injunction of Henry VIII., has scratched out with a pen what he could not cut out without injuring the Life preceding, and has destroyed the greater part of one leaf containing the Life.

---

481. Miracula quædam de S. Thoma Martyre.

MS. Bodl. Laud. Lat. 18. (ol. 674.) ff. 81 b.–83 b. vell. small 4to. xiii. or xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Per aliquot dies ante martirium."

---

482. Miracula S. Thomæ Cantuariensis et alia.

MS. Bodl. Laud. Misc. 315. (ol. 1055.) vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Cum igitur clerici requiem."

---

483. Excerpta e Miraculis S. Thomæ Cantuariensis. A.D. 1118–1170.

MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. B. xiv. 37.

Dr. Giles, at p. 137 of his "Anecdota Bedæ, Lanfranci, et "aliorum," which he published for the Caxton Society in 1851, has printed, under the title of "Miracula quædam S. "Thomæ Cantuariensis," some excerpts from a book of miracles kept in the monastery of S. Martins, which Stapleton has printed in his "Tres Thomæ, seu de S. Thomæ Apost. "rebus gestis, de S. Thoma Archiep. Cantuar., et Mart. De "Thomæ Mori Angliæ, quondam cancellarii, vita." Duaci 1588. 8vo.

---

484. Fragmentum de Miraculis S. Thomæ.

MS. Bibl. Imperial. Paris, 3088. 40. xiv. cent.

---

485. Miracula S. Thomæ Cantuariensis, in quatuor Libris.

MS. Dunense in Flandria.
* MS. Montpelier 2.

---

486. Tractatus Domini Stephani, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi, de Translatione beati Thomæ Martyris.

Incip.—"Translationis beati Thomæ memoriam."
Expl.—"tum propter amaritudinem peccatorum."
Printed at the end of Lupus's edition of "Epistolæ et Vita "Thomæ Martyris et Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis," pp. 885–905, and in Giles, ii. 269.
This is Stephen Langton's sermon on the death of Becket.

---

* *See* Pertz, Archiv. vii. 193.

A.D. 1118–1170.

487. Translatio S. Thomæ Cantuariensis.

MS. Bodl. Laud. 183. f. 234. vell. small 4to. xiv. cent.
MS. Cott. Faust. A. viii. ff. 118. 119 b. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Anno quingesimo passionis gloriosissimi Martyris "Thomæ."
Expl.—"mergi posset; supportavit."

---

488. Legenda de Translatione S. Thomæ Becket.

MS. Coll. Balliol. Oxon. ccxxviii. 3. fol. 201. vell. fol. xv. cent.
Incip.—"Gloriosissimi martyris." In editis non reperitur.

---

489. Hymnus de Sancto Thoma, Archiepiscopo Cantuariæ.

MS. Arras 557.

Incip.—"Laureata novo Thoma, sicut suo Petro Roma,
Gaude Cantuaria."
Expl.—"Ut in Christo vera vite radicati veræ vitæ
Capiamus præmia. Amen."
Printed in Dr. Giles's "Vita S. Thomæ Cantuariensis," ii. 209.

---

490. Hymnus in laudem S. Thomæ Cantuariensis.

MS. Bibl. Imperial, Paris, 2882. 1. olim Colbert. vell. xiv. cent.

---

491. Versus de Sancto Thoma, Martyre et Confessore.

MS. Arundel. 52. f. 119. vell. folio. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Quæ genuit sanctum felix est urbs Trinovantum."
Expl.—"Thomas servorum solvat peccata suorum."
Edited by Dr. Giles for the Caxton Society, in a volume entitled "Anecdota Bedæ, Lanfranci, et aliorum," p. 204.

---

492. Hymnus de S. Thoma.

A.D. 1118–1170.

MS. Bodl. 509. f. 32.

Incip.—"Thomæ sacrata passio."
Expl.—"In sempiterna secula. Amen."
Printed by Dr. Giles for the Caxton Society, in the volume entitled "Anecdota Bedæ, Lanfranci, et aliorum," p. 187.

---

493. Versus ad Sanctum Thomam.

MS. Bodl. Douce 287. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Dicta prius de jam . . . sunt manifesta prophetæ."
Expl.—"Somnus habet superos : nolunt sua jura tueri."
Edited by Dr. Giles for the Caxton Society ("Anecd. "Bedæ," &c., p. 205).

---

494. Carmen breve rhythmicum de Sancto Thoma.

MS. Phillipps 4622.

Incip.—"Ad electi laudem Thomæ."
Expl.—"Coronæ dispendio . . . . ."
This unfinished poem occurs on the last leaf of the volume, and is edited by Dr. Giles in his "Anecdota Bedæ, Lanfranci, "et aliorum," p. 167.

---

495. De Martyrio Sancti Thomæ.

MS. Arundel. 201. f. 660. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Anglorum primas, natalis tempore, Thomas."
Expl.—"Nos jubeat poni cœlitis arce throni."
Edited by Dr. Giles for the Caxton Society, in his volume "Anecdota Bedæ, Lanfranci, et aliorum," p. 201. It consists of 32 lines.

A.D. 1118–1170.

496. Hymnus, Versus, et Collecta de Sancto Thoma Martyre.

MS. Arundel. 341. f. 16. vell. 4to. xv. cent.

Incip.—"Gaude, lux Londinarum,
Thoma, tutor animarum
Dei providentia."

Expl.—"Ut salvemur omni die."

Edited by Dr. Giles for the Caxton Society, in his "Anecdota Bedæ, Lanfranci, et aliorum," p. 202. It occurs in an illuminated lectionary. There is an illumination of the martyrdom of Becket at the commencement of the piece, and it is followed by a collect.

---

497. Hymnus de Sancto Thoma.

MS. Bodl. 509. f. 32.

Incip.—"Lætabundus chorus iste."

Expl.—"Exhibens magnalia. Amen."

Printed for the Caxton Society by Dr. Giles, in his volume entitled "Anecdota Bedæ, Lanfranci, et aliorum," p. 189.

A.D. 1170.

A.D. 1170.

498. Visio cujusdam de Morte Sancti Thomæ Martyris, versibus rhythmicis.

MS. Harl. 978. f. 110 b. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Cum cepissent crescere dampna noctis prima,
Solem cepit reddere circuli pars ima."

Expl.—"Liquit sompnus oculos, cætera nescivi."

This piece contains 141 lines.

---

499. Hymni de Morte S. Thomæ Cantuariensis.

MS. Bibl. Imperial. Paris, 2414.

A.D. 1164–1170.

A.D. 1164–1170.

500. Historia Discordiæ inter Regem Henricum II. et Thomam, Archiepiscopum Cantuariensem, per Radulphum de Diceto.

MS. Cott. Vespas. A. xxii. ff. 37–53 b. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.
MS. Bib. Reg. Mus. Brit. 13. E. vi. f. 1. vell. folio. xii. cent.

Incip. Dedic.—"Viris religiosis commorantibus Senonis."

Incip. Hist.—"Thomas, creatus archiepiscopus, regis resig-
" navit sigillum."

Expl. Hist.—"a collo secum deferentes ampullas."

This is the complete work, of which the skeleton is printed in the "Decem Scriptores" (col. 711).

It is addressed by Ralph de Diceto "viris religiosis com-
" morantibus Senonis, apud Sanctam Columbam." In both MSS. it precedes Ralph de Diceto's "Abbreviationes Chro-
" nicorum."

A.D. 1169.

A.D. 1169.

501. Causa inter Cantuariensem Archiepiscopum et Episcopum Londoniensem.

MS. Cave, Bodl. Mus. 249. No. 176.

Incip.—"Archiepiscopus dicit se publice excommunicasse
" Londoniensem Episcopum."

Expl.—"immo nec prorsus ex aliquo vel prius, vel post
" facto, reum."

Printed by Dr. Giles, "Vita S. Thomæ Cantuariensis," ii. 211–241.

This piece has no title, nor is there any indication of its author. It alludes to the excommunication of the Bishop of London in 1169. It is found in the Cave MS. among the letters of Gilbert Foliot.

A.D. 1169. 502. Tractatus de Promissione beati Thomæ Martyris, videlicet, quod talis esset sibi successurus, qui Ecclesiæ Pontiniacensi recompensaret pro liberalitatibus sibi tempore sui exilii impensis.

Incip.—"Qui gubernationem hujusmodi Deo attribuunt."
Expl.—"et præ omnibus prædicari, cui est honor et gloria, "imperium et potestas, per infinita sæcula sæculorum. Amen."
Colophon.—"Explicit tractatus de promissione beati Thomæ "martyris facta Pontiniacensibus."
Printed in Martene's "Thesaurus," iii. p. 1873, and reprinted by Dr. Giles, "Vita S. Thomæ Cantuariensis," ii. 297.

A.D. 1170.

A.D. 1170.

503. Collectanea de Thoma Beket, sc. Epistolæ et Vita per Edwardum Grim, per Willielmum fil. Stephani, et per Gervasium Cicestrensem.

MS. Trin. Coll. Camb. Gale O. v. 39–46.

A modern transcript by Gale.

A.D.1170?

A.D. 1170?

504. Historia Thomæ à Becket, Archiep. Cantuar., de rebus Anglicis.

MS. Phillipps 6468.

A transcript from a Cottonian MS.

---

505. Prophetia sive Visio S. Thomæ Cantuariensis quam B. Virgo ipsi in somnio suggesit, de ampulla olei qua ungendi erant Reges Angliæ.

MS. Cott. Titus D. vii. f. 26. vell. 8vo. xv. cent.
MS. Cott. Vespas. E. vii. f. 112. vell. 4to. xv. cent.
* MS. Cott. Cleop. E. iv. f. 114. paper, 4to. xvi. cent.

---

* Merely a short excerpt.

MS. Harl. 495. f. 10. vell. 8vo. xv. cent. A.D. 1170?
MS. Arundel 219. f. 367. vell. 4to. xv. cent.
MS. Douce 128. f. 253. vell. 4to. xiv. or xv. cent.
MS. Lambeth. 577. Wharton's Transcript.

Incip.—"Quando ego Thomas, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopus, " exul ab Anglia."

Printed by Giles, ii. 246.

As to the story of the holy oil, concocted, probably, to give a sort of sanction to the usurpation of Henry IV., see the commencement of that reign in Walsingham's "English " History," and a still more full account in MS. Corp. Christ. Cant., vii. 3.

Circa A.D. 1170?

Circa A.D. 1170?

506. Somnium beati Thomæ Martyris, post decessum ab Anglia. Processus Fratris Nicholai Wysebeche, de unctione Regis Angliæ, &c.

MS. Bibl. Cant. D. d. i. 17.

A.D. 1170?

A.D. 1170?

507. Revelatio sive Prophetia S. Thomæ Cantuariensis.

MS. Urb. 1714. paper. xvii. cent.

---

508. Revelatio Thomæ apud Pontiniacum.

MS. Bodl. 509. vell. small 4to. xii. cent.

---

509. Causa Exilii et Martyrii Beati Thomæ Martyris.

MS. Bodley, Digby 196.
MS. C.C.C. Cant. 177. f. 214.
MS. Cott. Galba. E. iv. f. 83. vell. folio. xiv. cent.
* MS. Cott. Claud. E. viii. f. 258. vell. folio. xv. cent.
* MS. Cott. Galba. E. iii. f. 56. vell. folio. xiv. cent.
† MS. Bibl. Reg. Brit. Mus. 11. A. i. f. 1. vell. 4to. xv. cent.

---

* These MSS. have for title "Constitutiones pro quibus S. Thomas " martyrizatus est."

† Merely an extract from this piece.

A.D. 1170? *Incip.*—"Huic etiam libello nostro inserere studuimus."
Expl.—"sine licentia justitiarum Regis."

Printed in the "Quadrilogus" of 1495, near the end of Lib. iv., and in Lupus's edition, p. 163. It will be found in nearly all the MSS. of the "Quadrilogus," and of the Life by E. of Evesham, besides those mentioned above. It is also printed by the Abbé Migne, "Patrologiæ Cursus Com-" pletus," cxc. 1414.

The same as the Constitutions of Clarendon, and the Constitutions which the king made in Normandy, adding, however, either the toleration or condemnation of Pope Alexander III. after each article. See Nos. 510, 511, next following.

---

510. Rescriptum illarum Consuetudinum quas "avitas" vocant, quando et coram quibus facta est earum recognitio.

MS. Addit. Brit. Mus. 11,506. ff. 10–11 b. vell. small folio. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Anno ab Incarnatione Domini MCLXIV."
Expl.—"esse dinoscuntur."

These are the Constitutions of Clarendon, nearly as printed in the "Quadrilogus" of 1495. In the edition of 1682 they are printed as the first part of the "Causa Exilii et Martyrii beati "Thomæ," mentioned above, with the addition of the sentences of Pope Alexander at the end of each article; but with a shorter preface than in the edition of 1495. They are followed in both editions by the next article.

---

511. Constitutiones quas constituit Rex Henricus in Normannia et mandavit Justiciis suis Ricardo de Lucy et duobus Archidiaconis G. et R., et omnibus Principibus et Populis Angliæ jurandas et servandas, Latores earum fuerunt Guimerus Presbiter, et Galterus de Grymesbi.

MS. Addit. Brit. Mus. 11,506. f. 11 b. vell. small folio. xiii. cent.
*MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Ee. 11. 29. f. 116. paper. xv. and xvi. cents.

---

* The last five of these are given in f. 115; their date is 1163.

Incip.—"Si quis inventus fuerit ferens literas." A.D. 1170?

Expl.—"sine licentia justiciarum regis."

Printed in the "Quadrilogus" of 1495, at the beginning of Lib. v., and in Lupus's edition, p. 167. They will also be found in nearly all the MSS. of the "Quadrilogus," and of the Life by E. of Evesham.

These Constitutions are ten in number, and were issued by the king while in Normandy for the purpose of preventing any communication between England and the Papal See.

A.D. 1163–1164.

A.D. 1163–1164.

512. Summa Causæ inter Regem Henricum et Sanctum Thomam.

MS. Bodl. Douce. 287. f. 43. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.
MS. Bodl. Mus. 249.

Incip.—"Henricus nobilis Rex Anglorum."

Expl.—"nulli hominum aliquid debetur."

This is taken from William Fitz-Stephen's "Life of Becket" (ap. Sparke, p. 28, l. 3 from bottom), with a short introduction prefixed.

Printed in "Patres Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ," ed. Giles, ii. 251.

---

513. Catalogus Eruditorum Beati Thomæ Martyris.

* MS. Arundel. 23. ff. 76–79. vell. 4to. xv. cent.

Incip.—"Et quoniam in hystoria hac de eruditis Thomæ."

Expl.—"et constanter forti tu te ipsum offere voluisti."

This piece forms the first chapter of the seventh book of Herbert of Bosham's Life of Thomas Becket, but it frequently occurs as a distinct work. It was first printed in the "Quadrilogus" of 1495, in lib. iv., and afterwards in Lupus's edition, p. 156. It is also printed in Dr. Giles's edition of Herbert of Bosham's "Vita Sancti Thomæ," pp. 361–371. It is likewise found in nearly all the MSS. of the "Second "Quadrilogus," and the Life by E. of Evesham.

---

* This MS. ends abruptly—"in quam eruditos et hos. . . . ."

A.D. 1163–1164. The piece contains short notices of the friends and companions of the archbishop. There are considerable variations between Herbert de Bosham's list and that printed in both editions of the "Quadrilogus." Of the two, the edition of 1495 is more correct than that of Lupus in 1682. The "Quadrilogus" of 1495 only brings the list down to Hubert Lombard, afterwards Urban III.; but the edition of 1682 adds to the catalogue the names of Herbert of Bosham and Edward Grim, both of which are in Herbert's own list.

514. Confessio Regis Henrici Secundi super verbo quod protulit ex improviso coram militibus, ex quo occasionem acceperunt occidendi Sanctum Thomam Archiepiscopum; edita a Magistro Radulfo Prumicensi, Monacho Cluniacensi, versibus rhythmicis.

MS. Harl. 978. f. 111 b. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"In conspectu matris ecclesiæ,
Plango supplex ego rex Angliæ."
Expl.—"Et æternam tollens miseriam,
Ad perennem me ducas gloriam. Amen."
This piece consists of 184 lines.

A.D. 1170.

A.D. 1170.

515. Alexandri III. Papæ Bullæ duæ de Canonizatione Thomæ Becket.

* MS. Bodl. Laud. Lat. 34 (ol. 878). vell. fol. xiii. cent.

Printed in the Bullarium Magnum, ed. Coquelines, tom. ii. p. 424.

Printed also in the Paris edition of the "Quadrilogus," ed. 1495, and in Lupus's edition, pp. 879, 880.

* "Olim Abbatiæ de Novo Loco."

56. Thomæ Becket, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis, Deca- A.D. 1170.
nonizatio, per Richardum James, C.C.C. Oxon Socium, compilata, prævia ad Lectorem Præfatione.

MS. Coll. Regin. Oxon. cci. 4to. paper. f. 414. xvii. cent.

Incip. Præf.—"Amice lector, rogatus sum sæpius a vene-
" rabili quodam viro amico meo."
Incip. Hist. — "Decanonizatio Thomæ Cantuariensis et
" suorum. Viam regiam mihi patefacit ad decanonizationem
" ficti et fucati martyris."
Expl. Hist.—" Sollicitudo, Venus, discordia, cæca libido,
Fictio, lis, fastus, his vexantur moniales."

A.D. 1170? A.D. 1170?

517. Revocatio Articulorum quos Henricus II., Rex Angliæ, ab Ecclesia Anglicana servari præceperat.

MS. Bibl. du Roi 5372. 2. vell. xv. cent.

Incip.—"In Dei nomine, Amen. Anno Domini 1173."
Expl.—"Acta sunt hæc anno Domini supradicto."
Printed by Dr. Giles, "Vita S. Thomæ Cantuariensis," ii. 267.

A.D. 1170. A.D. 1170.

518. Defloratio Epistolarum Johannis Sarisberiensis pro causa Thomæ Beketti, per Guidonem Priorem Suwicensem.

MS. Coll. S. Joh. Bapt. Oxon. 126. f. 79. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

"Incipit compendiosa defloratio ex libro Epistolarum Ma-
" gistri Johannis Sarisberiensis, qui postmodum fuit Episcopus
" Carnotensis, super causa beati Thomæ Martyris, a Guidone,
" Priore Suwicensi, diligenter excerpta, quæ studiose dictare
" volentibus, tum pro modo scribendi, tum pro sententiarum
" elegantia, tum pro causa præscripti martyris declaranda, non
" erit inutilis. Prædictus autem liber Epistolarum a præscripto
" Magistro Johanne, post præfati martyris passionem, in unum

A.D. 1170. " corpus diligenter ac breviter est collectus, et in quatuor volu-
" mina luculenter ac studiose divisus. Porro in ejusdem libri
" collectione et divisione ac emendatione, jam dictus prior, tunc
" Canonicus Meretonensis, memorato Magistro Johanni comes
" individuus ac familiaris adhæsit."

Incip. i.—" Epistola Magistri Johannis Saresbiriensis Ma-
" gistro Radulpho Nigro directa tempore exilii beati martyris.
" Fides et devotio tua testimonium."

It consists of the first sentences with brief excerpts from Becket's Epistles. The rubric states that the collection is divided into *four* books; but the collection itself runs into five.

---

519. Nomina Legatorum qui ad summum Pontificem missi sunt, ut Thomam Cantuariensem accusent.

MS. Bibl. du Roi 6238. 20.

---

520. Collectanea de Rebus Ecclesiasticis in Anglia, et præcipue de Litibus inter Henricum II. et Thomam Becketum.

MS. Cott. Cleop. E. i. ff. 102–112. paper, folio. xvii. cent.

Only modern transcripts of letters, &c. &c.

Circa A.D. 1170.

Circa A.D. 1170.

521. Variarum Epocharum abbreviatio; cum versibus rythmicis de tempore Passionis Thomæ Cantuariensis de interdicto Angliæ, &c.

MS. Cott. Julius D. vii. f. 127 b. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip.—" Mille ducentis annis octoque peractis."

Merely a few lines, of no value.

A.D. 1170.

522. Catalogus Archiepiscoporum Cantuariensium, ab Augustino ad Thomam Bequet.

MS. Bibl. du Roi 4893. 29, olim Colbert. vell. xiii. cent.

---

523. Vita et Miracula S. Godrici, Eremitæ de Finchale, auctore Reginaldo, Monacho Dunelmensi, cum Epistola Reginaldi, argumento, capitulorum tabula et procœmio.

MS. Bodl. Laud. 413 (olim 970).
* MS. Harl. 322. vell. small 4to. xii. cent.
† MS. Harl. 153. xvi. cent.

Title.—"Incipit epistola domino Hugoni Dunelmensi Epi-
" scopo destinata."

Incip. Epist.—"Sacri pontificatus honore prædito, domino
" et patri Hugoni, Dei gratia, Dunelmensi Episcopo, Reginaldus
" filius suus."

Tit. Vitæ.—"Incipit vita venerabilis viri Dei Godrici,
" heremitæ de Finchale."

Incip. Vita.—"Tactu digiti Spiritus Sancti dulcimode."

Expl. Vita.—"suis omnibus applaudentibus sibi remea-
" bant."

Edited for the Surtees Society by the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, 1847.

The Life, which is dedicated to Hugh Pudsey, Bishop of Durham, is prolix and verbose. The author carried his book, when finished, to Godric, for him to bless it.

---

* This MS. does not contain the dedicatory epistle, and the whole narrative is much abridged. Mr. Stevenson, however, considers it to be the work of Reginald, and to have formed the basis of the more detailed Life.

† This MS. contains the text in a more matured form than MS. Harl. 322, but has some features which distinguish it from the text of the Laudian MS. In many respects, it varies in its arrangement of the order of events; it has some particulars which find no place in the third recension (MS. Laud); and in many instances it is not so full and accurate as that version.

A.D. 1170. The miracles are very numerous, but generally short. A few are at greater length, and contain some interesting circumstances. They relate to cures of the deaf, blind, halt, &c.

Little or nothing is known of the personal history of Reginald of Durham beyond his having been born at Coldingham, from which circumstance he is often called Reginald of Coldingham. He died a monk in the monastery of Durham. Besides this piece he also wrote a work entitled "De Virtutibus S. Cuth-" berti," a notice of which will be found in vol. i. p. 306; another entitled "De Stemmate et Miraculis S. Oswaldi Regis;" and a third which bears the title of "Vita S. Ebbæ Virginis" (see vol. i. No. 737, p. 288.)

A.D. 1100–1170.

A.D. 1100–1170.

524. S. Goderici Heremitæ Vita et Miracula: inscripta Thomæ Priori et Fratribus de Finckall per G. Fratrem.

* MS. Bibl. Reg. 5 F. vii. ff. 85–107 b. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.
MS. Bodl. Fairfax 6. (3886). ff. 185–198. vell. folio, dble. col. xiv. cent.
† MS. Eccl. Winton. 32. vell. 8vo. xiv. cent.
MS. Archimonasterii Cisterciensis.
‡ MS. Lansdowne 436. ff. 121 b.–126 b. vell. folio. xiv. cent.
§ MS. Cott. Galba A. xvii. ff. 1–22 b. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip. Prol.—"Dilectis in Christo Domino Thomæ Priori " et fratribus in Finchale."

Incip. Vita.—"Venerabilis confessor domini Godricus, ex " provincia quæ Norfolk."

Expl.—" conferant sempiternam. Amen."

---

* The Life in this MS. is preceded by "Cantus beati Godrici de S. " Maria," and "Cantus beati Godrici de S. Nicholao." They are in English and are set to music. At the end occurs "Epistola Alexandri " summi Pontificis ad beatum Godricum."

† A collation of this MS. with the text, as found in the "Acta " Sanctorum," is in the Appendix to Mr. Stevenson's preface, p. xxi.

‡ The Life in this MS. appears to be in an abbreviated form.

§ This MS. is marked as destroyed by the fire of 1731. It has, however, been repaired, and the whole of it is in existence. It also contains the Life of S. Bartholomew, the hermit of Durham.

Printed in the "Acta Sanctorum" (21 Maii), v. 68, "ex "MS. codice Archimonasterii Cisterciensis" (MS. Citeaux). A.D. 1100–1170.

This Life is derived from that by Reginald, and from—"quidam quaterni de quibusdam operibus ejusdem patris," written by German, Prior of Durham, in which many things were found differing from Reginald's narrative. The author refers to one or other of these authorities at the commencement of each paragraph derived from their works, and gives the matter in the "ipsissima verba" of the original author, German's narrative is not now extant in a separate form. Geoffrey appears to have overstated the discrepancies between the Lives by German and Reginald, for the two narratives so closely harmonize that, with a single exception, it was considered unnecessary by Mr. Stevenson to reprint the portions of this Life by German * which could be recovered.

525. De Servo Dei Godrico et Heremita.

MS. Cott. Tiber. E. i. 57. vell. folio. xv. cent.

Incip.—"Pater sancti Godrici dictus."

Expl.—"visionem in crastino propalavit."

Printed in Capgrave's "Nova Legenda Angliæ," f. 157. Godrick was born in Norfolk. At first he is a pedlar, afterwards he becomes a merchant, trades to Britanny, Flanders, and Norway, and acquires great wealth. He goes on a pilgrimage to Jerusalem, Rome, &c.; he accompanies his mother to Rome barefoot; he sells his property and distributes the produce to the poor; he retires to Carlisle, and learns the Psalter by heart; he becomes a hermit, and is admonished in a vision to make another pilgrimage to Jerusalem; he returns and leads a solitary life at Finkale; he is frequently tempted in various forms, but is always triumphant by the sign of the cross. His great abstinence, mortifications, devotion, and visions described at great length. He dies in 1170. The biography is taken from the same source as the Life of Geoffrey printed in the "Acta Sanctorum" (21 May).

* Preface to Godric's Life, p. viii.

A.D. 1170.

A.D. 1170.

526. Reginaldus de Coldingham de Virtutibus B. Cuthberti ab an. 875 usque ad 1170.

MS. Dec. et. Cap. Dunelm. vell. xii. cent.
MS. Eccl. Ebor. vell. xiii. cent.
MS. Harl. 4383. paper. xvi. cent.

This piece is fully noticed in vol. i. p. 306 of this Catalogue. Mention of the two last-named MSS. was, however, by inadvertency, omitted. The miracles are brought down to the year 1170.

---

527. Walter Daniel.

This writer was a monk of Rievaulx, and a friend of Ailred of Rievaulx, but nothing further is known of his personal history, except that he died and was buried in his monastery in the year 1170. Leland saw several of his works in the library of that abbey. Among them were "De Virginitate Mariæ;" "Expositio super Missus est Angelus Gabriel;" "De "onere jumentorum austri;" "De vera Amicitia;" "De Con- "ceptione beatæ Mariæ, contra Nicolaum monachum;" "De "honesta Virginis formula." Besides these he wrote a volume of Epistles and another of Homilies. Mr. Wright (Biog. Brit. Lit. ii. p. 320) states that none of the above are found in the Catalogue of the Rievaulx library, printed in the "Reliquiæ Antiquæ," vol. ii. p. 180; but the "Psalterium "Magistri Walteri glossatum" there mentioned (p. 186) may refer to this writer.

---

528. Sampson.

Leland, Bale, and Pits state that Sampson was a monk of Canterbury, who flourished in the year 1170, and wrote a collection of homilies, a copy of which Leland saw in the library at Gloucester.*

* "Extant quoque ejus in Claudiana bibliotheca Homiliæ, opus elegans, "eruditum, pium; sed Latine scriptum."

529. Aluredus Anglicus. A.D. 1170.

Boston of Bury states that "Alured Anglicus" was chaplain to Cardinal Ottoboni, and wrote a treatise "De Musica," and a work on Boetius, "De Consolatione Philosophiæ." Pits, who styles him "Alfredus Philosophus," says that he travelled through France and nearly over the whole of Italy for the purpose of study. Roger Bacon, in his book "De "Utilitate Linguarum," enumerated him among those who had translated Arabian books of science into Latin.* Besides the two works mentioned above, he wrote a tract "De Motu Cordis," which Leland saw in a Dominician library at London; a treatise "De Educatione Accipitrum;" a tract entitled "In "Meteora Aristotelis;"† a treatise "De Rerum Natura;" and he translated from the Arabic Aristotle's treatise "De Vegeta- "bilibus et Plantis," which he dedicated to Roger of Hereford. This fact will, of course, make Alured the contemporary of Roger, and is at variance with Boston of Bury's statement that he was chaplain to Cardinal Ottoboni.

---

530. John of Cornwall.

John of Cornwall was probably born in Cornwall, and thence derived his name; but he appears to have been educated in France; at any rate he attended the schools of Peter Lombard, Robert de Melun, and Maurice de Sully. Leland states that he also studied at Rome and in other parts of Italy. His three works which have reached us are controversial. The first is entitled "Summa qualiter fiat sacramentum altaris per "virtutem Sanctæ Crucis et de septem canonibus vel ordinibus "missæ."‡ His work entitled "Eulogium,"§ addressed to

---

* "Alii vero, qui infinita in Latinum converterunt, ut Gerardus Cre- "monensis, Michael Scottus, Aluredus Anglicus, Hermannus Alemannus," cited by Tanner (Bibl. Brit. Script., p. 37).

† Mr. Wright (Biographia Brit. Liter., vol. ii. p. 221) states that this work is preserved in a manuscript in the Royal Library at Paris, where the author's name is corruptly spelt *Alphiolus*.

‡ A copy of this treatise is in the library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, No. 459.

§ Printed in Martene and Durand's "Thesaurus Novus Anecdotorum," coll. 1655–1702.

A.D. 1170. Pope Alexander III., was written to controvert some of the theological doctrines of Peter Lombard, Gilbert de la Porée, Abelard, and others, relative to the humanity of Jesus Christ. He had previously written another work under the title of "Apologia de Christi Incarnatione,"* but which has been ascribed to Hugh de Saint Victor, among whose works it has been inserted. Other works have been attributed to him, among them a Commentary upon the Prophecies of Merlin; but no traces of them are now known. Neither the time of his birth nor that of his death is known, but he probably died soon after the year 1170.

531. Gervase of Chichester.

Gervase is supposed to be one of the biographers of Thomas Becket (see p. 349), to whom he was a firm adherent, although not of the number of those who followed the archbishop into exile. He is thus described by Herbert of Bosham in his "Cata- "logus Eruditorum beati Thomæ Martyris :"—"Post hunc "Gervasius, similiter sicut natione, et cognomine Cicestrensis, "juvenis certe tunc sicut in moribus, et in literarum scientia, "commendabilis. Verum et iste, cum nec vocaretur, patriam "egressus non est." Gervase of Chichester wrote a Commentary on the Prophecy of Malachi, on the Duties of the Priesthood,† and, according to Leland, a book of Homilies and a Commentary on the Psalms of David.

532. William of Saint Alban's.

For a notice of this writer, who is supposed to have died about the year 1170, and of his work, the Life of St. Alban, see vol. i. p. 4 of this work.

* It is entitled "De Homine assumpto" in a MS. in the King's library, Brit. Mus.

† MS. Bibl. Reg. 3 B. x. "De Ordinis sacerdotalis Instructione." At the commencement of this MS. occurs the "Carmen hexametrum in "laudem gloriosi Martyris Thomæ."

533. Ralph de Dunstable. A.D. 1170.

This writer was a monk of St. Alban's, and wrote the Life of St. Alban, for an account of which and a biographical notice of the writer, see vol. i. p. 13 of this work.

534. Gualo Britannus.

Gualo Britannus was a poet, mentioned by John of Salisbury in his "Polycraticus." He wrote certain invectives against the monks, which were printed under the title of "In Monachos "Carmen Satyricum," by Flacius Illyricus (p. 489).

Some other odes are attributed to him. Bale and Pits state that he flourished in 1170.

A.D. 1170.*

535. Libellus Tricolumnus.

This is one of the works on English history of which no manuscript is now known to exist. It was written by Richard Fitz Nigel, author of the "Dialogus antiquus de Scaccario," and is thus alluded to by the author at p. 40 of that curious and important treatise.

The master in the dialogue having alluded to the "three "column book," the scholar asks him what he means by that term. To this the master replies,† "It is a little book pub-

* The date of this work can only be guessed at. It was written before 1177, the 23rd year of the reign of Henry II., the date of the "Dialogus "de Scaccario," as it is there quoted as the work of the writer, then a young man. I have therefore ventured to place it seven years earlier.

† "Libellus quidem est a nobis utcunque tempore juventutis editus, de "trpiartita regni Angliæ historia, sub illustri rege Henrico Secundo, quem "quia per tres columnas per universum digessimus, diximus 'Tricolum-"'num.' In prima quidem de ecclesiæ Anglicanæ negotiis plurimis, et de "nonnullis rescriptis sedis apostolicæ; in secunda vero de insignibus "prædicti regis gestis, quæ fidem humanam excedunt; in tertia vero de "pluribus negotiis, tam publicis quam familiaribus, necnon curiæ et "judiciis agitur. Hic si forte in manus tuas inciderit, cave ne te effugiat; "utilis enim poterit futuris esse temporibus et jocundus his, qui de regni "statu sub prædicto principe soliciti fuerint."

A.D. 1170. " lished by me when I was a young man, of the tripartite " history of England, under the illustrious King Henry the " Second, King of England, which, as I divided throughout " into three columns, I called it the "Three column book." The " first treats of many transactions of the church of England " and of some rescripts of the apostolic see; the second of " remarkable exploits of the aforesaid king, which exceed " human credibility; the third of many affairs, as well public " as domestic, as also the judgments of the court. If it " should happen to fall into your hands, let it not escape your " notice; for it may prove of use to posterity and agreeable to " the present age, especially to those who are anxious to know " the condition of the kingdom under the aforesaid prince; " for this prince, though sprung from an ancestry of kings, " and having extended his dominions through vast tracts of " land by a triumphal victory, is greater still in exalting " even his just title to fame by deeds worthy of the highest " repute." See sub an. 1177.

A.D.1170?

A.D. 1170?

536. Thomas of Monmouth.

Leland states that this writer was a monk of Monmouth, but Tanner queries whether he was not born at that place, and became a monk of Norwich. He wrote " Vita S. Gulielmi " Nordowicensis," which he dedicated to William, Bishop of Norwich, who held that see from 1151 to 1175; and also " Miracula ejusdem Gulielmi."

---

537. William of Wycumb.

For a sketch of the Life of William of Wycumb, prior of Lanthony, see under the year 1149, " Life of Robert de Betun, " Bishop of Hereford," p. 235 of this volume.

A.D. 1171.

538. Chronicon ab orbe condito ad annum Christi 1171.

MS. Cott. Claud. C. ix. ff. 1–14 b. vell. folio. xiii. cent.

This brief chronicle is on the same basis as the "Chronicon " S. Steph. Cadomensis" (ap. Du Chesne, Script. Normann.) " and MSS. Cott. Nero D. ii., and Vesp. A. xxii.

The portion from the creation to the birth of Christ is arranged under four columns, "Annus—Homo—Genuit—Vixit." The portion from the birth of Christ to the year 1171 is in two columns. The last entry is "Henricus Rex ivit in " Yberniam, et in nocte natalis Domini tempestas [maxima " tonitrui . . . .]."

It contains a list of the archbishops of Rouen, from Avitianus, An. 310, and of the kings of France, from Pharamond, An. 425, and of the dukes of Normandy. The English notices, which appear to have been grafted upon the original chronicle, are few and of common occurrence before 1066. Afterwards they occupy almost the whole chronicle, and are nearly as in MS. Cott. Cleop. D. ix. The MS. is mutilated from An. 438 to An. 629. It is very fairly written, and belonged to the monastery of Abingdon. The chronicle in MS. Reg. 4 B. vii. f. 200 is nearly the same, and supplies the lost leaf.

---

539. Annales Wintoniensis Monasterii a Christo nato ad annum 1186.*

MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xvii. ff. 1–16. vell. 4to. xii. cent.

Incip.—"Natus est Christus iii. anno Augusti Cæsaris."

Expl.—" Hic martirizatur Thomas Cantuariensis, ab incar- " natione Domini anno M°CLXXI°, quarto kal. Januarii die " Martis.

" Item idem translatus est in eadem ecclesia a passione sua " anno quinquagesimo, nonas Julii die Martis."

This piece has short notices of public events and the succession of kings, bishops, &c., and was probably transcribed

---

* The years are marked up to 1186, but the last entry occurs in 1171.

A.D. 1171. from a Winchester chronicle, which came down to the end of the eleventh century, by a monk of Chichester or of Lewes; as there is no notice of the bishops of Winton from Walkelin to H. de Blois, but a regular succession of those of Chichester and of the priors of Lewes. The earlier hand ends An. 1160. The chronology frequently differs from Florence of Worcester, and is probably erroneous.

---

540. Robert of Glastonbury.

Nothing is known of the personal history of this writer, except that he was a monk of Glastonbury, afterwards Prior of Winchester, and elected Abbot of Glastonbury in 1171. He wrote "De Actibus Willelmi et Henrici, Episcoporum "Wintoniæ,"* which work, however, Wharton ascribes to Walter, who succeeded Robert as Prior of Winchester.

"The Speculum Ecclesiæ" is also ascribed to Robert of Glastonbury, in a recent hand in MS. Cott. Tiber. B. xiii. 3.

A.D. 1171?

A.D. 1171?

541. Henry of Saltrey.

Henry was a Benedictine monk of Saltrey, in Huntingdonshire, and wrote a tract which he dedicated to Henry, Abbot of "Sartis," on the "Purgatory of St. Patrick," a notice of which will be found in vol. i. p. 72 *et seq.*

Deluge—A.D. 1171.

Deluge—A.D. 1171.

542. Annales iv. Magistrorum.

‡ MS. Stowe, xxi. 4to.

---

* Printed in Wharton's "Anglia Sacra."

† This MS., which was formerly in the library of the Duke of Buckingham at Stowe, is now the property of Lord Ashburnham. It was the MS. from which Dr. O'Conor took his text.

* MS. S. Isidore at Rome.
† MS. Royal Irish Academy.
‡ MS. Trin. Coll. Dublin.

Deluge—
A.D. 1171.

The Annals of the Four Masters is considered by Irish scholars as a compilation of the highest interest and of the greatest historic value. They were collected between the years 1632 and 1636, by Father Michael O'Clerigh or O'Clery, assisted by Maurice, son of Torna O'Maelchonaire; Ferfeasa, son of Lochlainn O'Maelchonaire; Cucoigcriché O'Clerigh; Cucoigcriché O'Duibhghennain; and Conaire O'Clerigh. The Annals are divided into two parts; the first, the subject of the present notice, begins with the Deluge and ends with the Anglo-Norman invasion of Ireland, A.D. 1171; the second part commences where the first terminates, and comes down to the year 1616. The first portion was printed by Dr. O'Conor in 1826, from a manuscript then in the Stowe Library, and forms the whole of his third volume of his "Rerum Hiberni-" carum Scriptores." Dr. O'Conor has given the Irish text in Latin characters, with a Latin translation and notes.§ A

* This MS., which is preserved in the Irish College of St. Isidore at Rome, was unknown to Dr. O'Conor, as well as to Dr. O'Donovan when he edited these annals. It was discovered by the late Dean Lyons of Belmullet, in the county of Mayo, in 1843, who, having occasion to spend some considerable part of the years 1842 and 1843 in Rome, was requested by some friends of Irish literature in Dublin to examine the great literary repositories of Rome, and to bring or send home tracings of any ancient Gaedhlic MSS. which he might have the good fortune to alight upon. Accordingly, on the 1st of June 1842 he wrote to the Rev. Dr. Todd and to Dr. O'Donovan, apprising them that he had discovered, in the College of St. Isidore, several ancient Gaedhlic and Latin MSS., which formerly belonged to Ireland and to Irishmen; and on the 1st of July 1843 he addressed another letter to the same parties, containing accurate descriptions of those MSS. and tracings of their contents, sufficient to enable Mr. O'Curry to identify the chief part of them. Among these MSS. was found another autograph of the First Part of the Annals of the Four Masters, coming down to the year 1169. I am indebted for the facts contained in this note to Mr. O'Curry's Lectures on the Manuscript Materials of Ancient Irish History, p. 156.

† This is the autograph copy of the Second Part of these Annals, from the year 1170 to 1616, but it is imperfect.

‡ This is a portion of an autograph copy, beginning with the year 1335 and ending with 1603.

§ Dr. O'Conor's text is considered by Irish scholars very inaccurate.

Deluge—A.D. 1171.

translation of the second part of the Annals, *i.e.*, from 1171 to the end of the work at A.D. 1616, was published in Dublin in 1846 by the late B. Geraghty. The translation was made by Mr. Owen Connellan from the autograph in the library of the Royal Irish Academy, with notes by Dr. MacDermott.

The whole of the Annals were, in 1851, given to the world in seven volumes (quarto), "in a form," says O'Curry, "the "most perfect as regards typography, and the most copious "and correct as regards translation and annotation," by Dr. John O'Donovan. I cannot resist quoting the words of O'Curry when speaking of this work, and of his friend "and "intimate fellow-labourer in the long untrodden path of Irish "historical inquiry." Both are now gathered to their fathers, and Ireland has lost in them two of her most zealous, accurate, and learned scholars, whose places will not be readily filled.

"It is to this edition that in future every student must apply "himself if he desires to acquire any reliable information; it "is, in the present state of our knowledge, the standard "edition of that work, which must form the basis of all "fruitful study of the history of Ireland. The text, which "occupies 4,215 pages, is given in the Irish character, and is "printed in the beautiful type employed in the printing office "of Trinity College, and the forms of which were carefully "drawn from the earliest authorities by the accurate and "elegant hand of my respected friend, Dr. Petrie. The "translation is executed with extreme care. The immense "mass of notes contains a vast amount of information, em-"bracing every variety of topic, historical, topographical, "and genealogical, upon which the text requires elucidation, "addition, or correction; and I may add, that of the accuracy "of the researches which have borne fruit in that information, "I can myself, in almost every instance, bear personal tes-"timony. . . . . There is no instance, that I know of, in "any country, of a work, so vast, being undertaken, much "less completed, in a style so perfect and so beautiful, by the "enterprise of a private publisher, Mr. George Smith, at "whose sole risk and expense this vast publication was "undertaken and completed."

The Stowe MS., containing 1,044 pages, in Irish, is all in the handwriting of Michael O'Clery, and was made for Ferghal O'Gara, Lord of Magh-ui-Gadhra, and Cuile O-bh-

Finn, now Coolavin, and Member of Parliament for the county of Sligo in 1634, to whom it is dedicated. Deluge—A.D. 1171.

The second leaf of the dedication is missing, as are the original approbations of bishops and antiquaries. But these are supplied from the copies prefixed to the second volume of these Annals, in the library of Trinity College, Dublin. With these exceptions, this volume is complete.

Dr. O'Conor states that there are some glaring faults in the Annals, which no partiality can disguise. The first and greatest relates to their system of chronology. Dating by the Christian era, they generally place the events four years, and sometimes five, before the proper year of that era, down to the year 800, when they approach nearer to the true time. This is evident from the eclipses and corresponding events occasionally mentioned. From the year 800 to 1000 they differ sometimes by three years, sometimes by two. From the year 1000 their chronology is perfectly accurate.

The second fault is more excusable, because it is common to all the annalists of the middle ages. They advance the antiquities of their country several centuries higher than their own successions of kings and generations by eldest sons will permit.

The grand object of the Four Masters is to give chronological dates, and with the exception of the faults above mentioned, nothing can be more accurate.

The years of foundations and destructions of churches and castles, the obituaries of remarkable persons, the inaugurations of kings, the battles of chiefs, the contests of clans, the ages of bards, abbots, bishops, &c., are given with a meagre fidelity, which leaves nothing to be wished for but some details of manners, which are the grand desideratum in the chronicles of the British Islands.*

The authorities from which the Annals of the Four Masters were derived were (1) the Book of Cluain mac Nois ; the Book of the Island of Saints in Loch Ribh ; the Book of Seanadh Mic Maghnusa in Loch Erne ; the Book of Clann Ua Maelchonaire ; the Book of the O'Duigenans of Kilronan ; the historical Book of Lecan Mic Firbisgh.

* O'Conor's Catal. p. 113–115.

A.D. 1168–1172.

A.D. 1168–1172.

543. A Fragment of the History of Ireland, written by Maurice Regan, who was servant and interpreter unto Desmond M'Morroghe, King of Leinster; and afterward compiled in French verse by a familiar acquaintance of the said Maurice Regan, and translated out of the said copy into English. It extends only from the years 1168 to 1172, after the arrival of Henry II. in Ireland.

MS. Sloane. 4792. ff. 12–26. paper, folio. xvii. cent.

Incip.—"Dermod, King of Leinster, was a powerful "prince."

Expl.—"were assayled by the enemye. Here abruptlie "ends y^e^ fragm^t^, being but the storie of scare full 3 yeares "after the first arrivall of y^e^ English in Ireland."

It is said to have been rendered into English by Sir George Carew, afterwards Earl of Totness.

A.D. 1173.

A.D. 1173.

544. Versus rythmici de Nominibus et Successione Archiepiscoporum Cantuariensium ab Augustino ad Ricardum A°. 1173.

MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xi. f. 35 b. vell. xii. or xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Hic Dorobernorum, cui quis successit eorum."

Expl.—"Sic miserando tamen ut quod dedit auferat. "Amen."

This piece contains 75 lines.

Creation—A.D. 1173.

Creation—A.D. 1173.

545. Willelmi Godelli, Monachi S. Martialis Lemovicensis, Chronicon a mundi creatione ad annum Christi 1173. Additæ manu recentiori aliæ quædam epochæ.

MS. Bibl. du Roi, 4893. sec. xiii. ol. Colbert.

In the prologue the author states that not having met with chronicles satisfactorily composed, he himself purposes compiling a slight one. From the time, however, of Louis, the son of Charlemagne, his authorities were very few; nor can he name any except Hugo Floriacensis and Henry of Huntingdon, whose work, to the accession of Henry II., he had seen and made extracts from in a monastery in England. Creation—A.D. 1173.

He generally carries on the successions of the popes, emperors, kings, &c., in separate columns, chronologically, for a certain number of years, and then brings up the principal events of the period continuously without columns. In the latter years, however, there is only a single chronological column.

With respect to England, he marks the accession and length of the reign of each king, the succession of the archbishops of Canterbury, &c. He gives the arrival of the Saxons, succession of the Saxon kings, and various slight notices to the year 1066; but he afterwards becomes fuller of English affairs; yet these apparently contain little that is new or important, and are sometimes mixed up with gross errors. The English authorities, as far as they go, seem to be Geoffrey of Monmouth, Beda, William of Malmesbury, Henry of Huntingdon, and Florence of Worcester.

Almost the whole, from the tenth century downwards, to the year 1172, has been printed in the 10th, 11th, and 13th volumes of Dom Bouquet's collection. There are some later additions, without any English notices, to An. 1320, followed by lists of kings, bishops, &c. Among the prelates of England Becket is the latest.

The author's account of himself is,—"A.D. 1145. Hoc "eodem anno ego, servorum Christi novissimus, qui totum hoc "opus ex variis historiis compilando compegi, monasterium "intravi, ætate juvenculus genere Anglicanus."

A.D. 1173–1174.

A.D. 1173–1174.

546. Histoire de la Guerre que suscita le Roi Henri le Jeune a son pere Henri II., Roi dAngleterre, pendant les annees 1173, 1174, en vers, par Jordan Fantosme.

MS. Eccl. Dunelm. C. iv. 27. 3.
* MS. Eccl. Lincoln. H. 18. 3. vell. xiii. or xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Oez veraie estoire, que Deu vus beneie."

Expl.—" Si en est alé en France. La guerre est ore fenie."

Edited by Francisque Michel for the Surtees Society in 1840.

This work is addressed to King Henry the Second. Henry the younger, being discontented, quits his father secretly, and leagues against him with the King of France, the Earl of Flanders, &c. They enter Normandy. Henry the Second's firm conduct. He takes Dol. The confederates attempt to lure the King of Scots to their party, who first tries to obtain his ends by negotiating with the old king; but failing in his object, he assembles a vast army, enters England and besieges Wark, grants a truce to the governor, besieges Prudhoe, but retires on the approach of Richard de Luci; who, learning the arrival of the Flemings in Norfolk, makes a truce with the Scottish king. The Earl of Leicester, with the Flemings, is repulsed at Dunwich, takes Norwich, advances towards the north, and is defeated near Bury St. Edmunds. The King of Scots enters England, plunders the country, besieges Wark, raises the siege, attempts Carlisle, but does not succeed, takes Appleby and Brough. Luci sends to King Henry in Normandy for aid, which he promises to send shortly. The King of Scots fails in an attack on Prudhoe. He approaches Alnwick; is surprised and taken prisoner by Ralph Glanville. King Henry returns to England, receives intelligence of Glanville's success, settles the kingdom and returns

* Its variations from the Durham MS. are chiefly verbal or changes in orthography. Here and there it omits some lines, about 24 in all; but it also supplies about seven, which appear to have been omitted through carelessness of the scribe of the Durham MS., and it occasionally affords some slight corrections and a few variations of whole lines; its alterations, however, are generally for the worse. The last leaf, containing the five concluding lines, is wanting. It is fairly written. In one place over the name of Jordan de Fantosme is written in a coeval hand "*auctor libri*," but there is no title or rubric at the beginning.

to Normandy, whither he is followed by Glanville and his prisoner. King Henry relieves Rouen. Pacification. A.D. 1173–1174.

Fantosme enters into a minute detail of the events of the war incited by Henry the younger against his father, and particularly of the invasion and ravages of the northern part of the kingdom by the King of Scots, and his surprise and capture by Ralph Glanville, at which the author was present. Indeed, he speaks throughout as an eye-witness;* and he relates many curious and interesting particulars, probably not to be found elsewhere. It extends from March 1173 to September 1174.

Fantosme addresses himself to the king at the opening of his work in a way which would lead to a supposition that he was well known to him; and if he was not a northern man, he was at least resident or occupied in that part of the kingdom during the events he describes, and seems to have been well acquainted both with the places and persons who are mentioned. He probably composed his work very soon after the war ceased, as there is no mention that Henry the younger was not then living, which is hardly likely had it been written after his death, which happened in the year 1183; nor does he incidentally mention any circumstance subsequent to the period of which he treats.

Very little is known of Jordan Fantosme, except that he was one of the clerks of Henry de Blois, Bishop of Winchester (1129–1171), and spiritual chancellor of the diocese of Winchester. He appears to have been engaged in litigation with another clerk, Master John Joichel, who, contrary to the will of Master Jordan, had presumed to keep a school at Winchester. The cause was tried before John of Salisbury, who decided in favour of Jordan, and Joichel was enjoined to close his school under pain of excommunication.

This piece follows Geoffrey Gaimar in the Durham MS. without any rubric or title of any kind; it is in a fair hand of about the end of the 12th or the beginning of the 13th century, in small folio.

---

* Speaking of the ravages of Northumberland, he exclaims: "A Deu! "cum grant damage jo lur vi avenir;" again, mentioning the progress of William the Lion, he says, "Bien cununis le barun kis cunduit e kis guia." Again, "Jo ne cunt mie fable cume cil qui ad oi, mes cum celui qui i fud, e "jo meismes le vi; further on he writes, "Il esteit sempres pris, a mes "dous oilz le vi."

A.D. 1173–1174. Rudd, in the catalogue of the Durham MSS., conjectures it to have been written by Wace, the author of the Brut in the same volume; and relates how he once showed it to a learned Frenchman, whom he could with difficulty persuade that its language had ever been that of his countrymen.

A.D. 1174.

A.D. 1174.

547. La Chronique de Normandie.

MS. de M. le Marquis d'Averne, MS. Bibl. du Roi, 8305. 3. 3, olim Colbert, 434.

This Chronicle of Normandy in French is (down to the year 1106) nothing more than "Le Roman de Rou" put into prose by an anonymous author of the 13th century. See No. 585, p. 431.

Pluquet says, in his preface to the Roman de Rou [p. xi.], that a great number of chapters of the "Cronicques de Nor-" mendie," printed at Rouen in 1487 by Guillaume le Talleur, are nothing more than passages of the Roman de Rou turned into prose by an unknown compiler of the 13th century.

The greater portion of "La Chronique de Normandie" is printed in "Recueil des Historiens de la France," xi. 320 et seq., and xiii. 220–256.

---

548. Gualterus "Monasterii Calcoensis."

This individual was prior of Kelso and a strenuous defender of the privileges of the Scotch church against Roger, Archbishop of York. He wrote a tract entitled "Pro ecclesiæ Scoticæ im-" munitate contra Rogerum Eboracensem;" another, "Appel-" latio ad Curiam Romanam," and "Epistolæ ad diversos." Tanner, on the authority of Dempster, states that he flourished in 1174.

A.D. 1176.

A.D. 1176.

549. Chronicon Monasterii de Bello, ab anno 1066 ad annum 1176.

MS. Cott. Domit. ii. ff. 7–129 b. vell. 4to. xii. cent.*

* The first two leaves having been probably decayed, those which supply their place have been written long after the others.

Incip.—Pars I.—" Quoniam de situ et institutione loci A.D. 1176.
" nostri, ecclesiæ scilicet beati Martini de Bello."

Expl. — Pars I. — " Pro mortuis abbas nihil cum aliis
" dabit."

Tit.—" Incipit liber de situ ecclesiæ Belli et de pos-
" sessionibus sibi a rege Willelmo et ab aliis quibuslibet
" datis."

Incip.—" Anno ab incarnatione Domini M.LXVI. dux Normannorum nobilissimus Willelmus."

Expl. abrupt.—" resignatisque omnibus instrumentis suis,
" cartam confirmationis secundum formam præscriptam
" ab . . ."

Edited by the Rev. J. S. Brewer for the Anglia Christiana Society, 1846. Extracts from the chronicle are printed in Dugdale's Monasticon, iii. 234, 235, 239–244.

The author states that his object in compiling the history, which extends from the battle of Hastings to the year 1176, was to supply the defects of another tract on the same subject, apparently that which immediately follows in the MS.

It commences with a brief account of the occasion of the foundation of Battle and of William the Conqueror's landing and battle at Hastings. William Faber, a monk of Marmoutier, is employed to build the abbey. He persuades William to dedicate it to St. Martin. Speaking of the site, the author says that the few monks who were first sent to inhabit built their "domunculum in humiliori non procul loco, versus ejus-
" dem collis occidentalem plagam. . . . Qui locus, hucusque
" Herste cognominatus." When they expressed their apprehension that it would be difficult to get water on the hill, William told them he would make wine as plentiful there as water in other places. At first stone was brought from Normandy, but they soon discovered plenty of good stone on the spot. The high altar is erected on the spot where Harold's standard fell, "jactis ergo tandem fundamentis præstantissimi,
" ut tunc temporis habebatur, operis, secundum regis statutum,
" altare majus in eodem loco quo regis Haraldi signum quod
" Standard vocant, corruisse visum est, provide statuunt." The building proceeds slowly owing to the peculation of contractors. The king endows the abbey with land, extending a mile and a half round, free from all exaction and episcopal jurisdiction. Description and admeasurement of the abbey

A.D. 1176. land.* A list of houses, 115 in number, with their tenants, rents, and services. "Duæ etiam Gilthallæ sunt in eadem villa, "una, ut supra diximus, in Santlache, quæ vocatur Gilda S. "Martini; alia vero in parte occidentali villæ, qui locus vocatur "Claverham. Tertia autem est extra villam, juxta vivarium "quod est subtus Quarrere, ad opus rusticorum qui sunt "extra villam."

Two leaves are left blank, probably for the purpose of registering any future accession of property.

Then follows another account of the foundation, endowment, and internal affairs, &c. of the abbey (which seems to be the one referred to in the former tract) to the Council at Westminster, 1176. It is imperfect at the end, and appears to have been written about that time, as it mentions a transaction of the time of William Rufus having been related to the writer by eye-witnesses, p. 38b. He relates that the Abbot of Flaye, in Normandy, requested William Rufus to present his church with a handsome chasuble (planeta), upon which William Rufus defers his answer until his return to England. The abbot then despatches a monk to remind him of his promise, and at length obtains from the king an order for the Abbot of Battle to pay him ten pounds for the purchase of a chasuble. The Abbot of Battle remonstrates, but to no purpose, and is compelled to strip some of the silver from his sacred relics in order to make up the sum. The monk delighted purchases "congruam ad hoc opus purpuram," and returns to his monastery. Some time after, two monks of that monastery were struck dead by lightning, and at another time the chasuble, wrapped in linen cloth, was struck by lightning, although the linen was not touched. This the writer considers as a mark of the divine vengeance for the robbery of St. Martin's.

* At p. 14 of the MS. there is a passage which shows the measurement of land in this county which is worthy of attention,—"Octo itaque "virgatæ unam hidam faciunt. Wista vero quatuor virgatis constat. Leuga "autem Anglica duodecim quarenteinis conficitur. Quarenteina vero "quadraginta perticis. Pertica habet longitudinis sexdecim pedes. Acra "habet in longitudine quadraginta perticas et quatuor in latitudine. "Quod si habuerit viginti in longitudine, habebit octo in latitudine, et sic "per reliqua." In another place it appears that "wista" and "virgata" are used synonymously; thus, "Dividitur igitur leuga per wistas, quæ aliis "in locis virgatæ vocantur."

550. De Successione Episcoporum Menevensium et Gestis eorum ; viz. Bernardi et Davidis II., seculo xii. A.D. 1176.

MS. Cott. Dom. i., ff. 155 b.–157 b. vell. 4to. xv. cent.

Incip.—" Cum circa dignitatem pallii ecclesiæ cathedralis " Menevensis."

Expl.—" convenerunt omnes ecclesiæ clerici, ut tractarent " de electione facienda."

Printed by Mr. Brewer in the Appendix, vol. iii. of his edition of the works of Giraldus.

It relates to Bernard, Bishop of St. David's (who lived in the papacies of Honorius, Lucius, and Innocent, and who governed the see thirty-three years and six months), and David the Second, and is said to be the composition of Giraldus Cambrensis, though it is attributed to a canon of St. David.

A.D. 1066–1177.* A.D. 1066–1177.

551. Chronicon ab anno 1066 ad annum 1177.

MS. Addit. Brit. Mus. 14,250. ff. 149–150 b. vell. small folio. xii. cent.

Incip. — " Anno incarnationis Dominicæ M.LXVI. obiit " Edwardus rex."

Expl. — " Anno M.CLXX Anglorum primas corruit ense " Thomas."

This seems to be the compilation of a monk of Plymton, and is written in two or three different contemporary hands. The MS. was purchased at the sale of Dean Mills' library, 15 April 1843.

A.D. 1176. A.D. 1176.

552. Laurence of Westminster.

According to Tanner, Laurence was descended from a Norman family. He is first noticed as archdeacon, afterwards as a Benedictine monk in the abbey of St. Alban's, and next as Abbot of Westminster. He wrote sermons for the various festivals and holidays of the year. " Sermones de

* The years are carried on to 1177, but the last entry is under the year 1170.

A.D. 1176. "Tempore," "Sermones de Sanctis," and "Sermones de Ad-"ventu Domini." A copy of his sermons is extant in the library of Balliol College, Oxford, 223.* Boston of Bury and Bale have confounded him with Laurence of Durham. He died on the 11th of April 1176, and was buried in the southern part of the cloisters of Westminster Abbey.

A.D. 1177.

A.D. 1177.

553. Radulph of Westminster.

Nothing is known of this writer, except that he held the office of almoner in the Abbey of Westminster. Leland states that he was a celebrated preacher, and that he collected his homilies at the request of Laurence, Abbot of Westminster, and after his death dedicated them to Walter, the successor to Laurence. Besides his homilies, he wrote a treatise entitled "De Peccatore." He died about the year 1176, and was buried at Westminster.

---

554. Antiquus Dialogus de Scaccario.

† E. Lib. Nigro in Scaccario. f. 18 a. xiii. cent.
‡ E. Lib. Rubro in Scaccario. f. 31 a. xiii. cent.
MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. D.d. iv. 46.
MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. F.f. 93.
MS. Bodl. Rawl. 349.

---

* "Laurentii Abbatis Sermones de Adventu Domini et de aliis festis "per anni circulum numero xcix."

† This MS. is in the handwriting of the reign of Edward I. The copyist frequently, not being able to read his exemplar, has left vacant spaces, sometimes three or four lines. These have been filled in by a different hand of about the same period. This MS. has no titles or heads to the several chapters; but vacant spaces have been left for them.

‡ This MS., which is in a very small close hand of the reign of Henry III., was originally the property of Alexander de Swereford, Archdeacon of Shropshire, and was copied by him from the original holograph. Alexander was not always able to read his exemplar, and has left small blanks for words. He was chaplain to the Bishop of Coventry in 1215, treasurer of St. Paul's, London, in 1231, and one of the Barons of the Exchequer in 1234. He died on the 14th November 1246, and was buried at St. Chad's Altar in St. Paul's, where he had founded a choir.

A.D. 1177.

MS. Cott. Cleop. A. xvi.
MSS. Stowe, 39, 40, and 41.
* MS. Harl. 688. paper, folio. xvii.
MS. Harl. 3887. paper, small 4to. xvii. cent.
MS. Harl. 5416. paper.
MS. Lansdowne, 567. paper. xvi. cent.
† MS. Lansdowne, 610. paper. xvii. cent.
MS. Sloane, 4786. 38. olim Clarendon xxxvi.
MS. Coll. Caii. Gonv. Cant. 194. paper, small 4to.
MS. Lincoln's Inn. folio.

Incip. Prol.—" Ordinatis a Deo potestatibus in omni timore."
Incip. Dial.—" Anno xxiii. regni Regis Henrici Secundi."
Expl.—" Valeat rex illustris."

Edited by Thomas Madox, London, folio, 1711, and printed at the end of his History and Antiquities of the Exchequer.

The text is taken from the " Black Book," except in those instances where the " Red Book " has a more correct reading ; then the words of the " Red Book " are taken into the text and the words in the " Black Book " placed in the note. The " Black Book " having no heads of chapters, these are taken from the " Red Book."

This celebrated work was generally ascribed to Gervase of Tilbury, until Madox clearly proved that he was not entitled to its authorship, which belonged to Richard Fitz Nigel, at one time Treasurer of the Exchequer, and who held the see of London from 1189 to 1198.

The curious treatise entitled the Ancient Dialogue of the Exchequer is in two books, and is in the form of a dialogue between a master and scholar. The first contains 18 chapters, and explains what the Exchequer is and the reason of its name ; the difference between the superior and inferior Exchequer ; the duty of the president and of each of the officers under him ; the king's writs made out in the Exchequer ; the business of the Treasury ; the rights and honours of those who sit in the Exchequer ; the definition of escuage, murder, danegeld, estrepement, a hide, a hundred, a county, &c. The second book is in 28 chapters, and treats of summonses generally, and the manner in which accounts are rendered into the Exchequer by sheriffs and other accountants, and of several branches of the royal revenue.

---

* A transcript of Cleop. A. xvi.
† A translation only.

A.D. 1177.

555. Walter "Anglicus."

Walter, surnamed "the Englishman," is mentioned by Bale and Pits as having written several works ; but the title of one only has reached us. It is a treatise entitled "De Linguæ "Latinæ Rudimentis." He was sent by King Henry the Second into Sicily to be the instructor of his royal son-in-law, William, who, in gratitude to his master, made him Archbishop of Palermo and Primate of Sicily. He died and was buried in Palermo in 1177.

---

556. Hugonis Candidi Cœnobii Burgensis Historia.

MS. Eccl. Petroburg.
* MS. Fitz-William.
† MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. D.d. xiv. 28. paper. xvii. cent.

Incip. Prol.—"Prologus narrationis de Medeshamstede."

Incip. Hist.—"Est nobile monasterium in regione Gyr-"viorum."

Expl.—"Pro voluntate regis elegerunt et dedit eas paren-"tibus et militibus suis qui cum eo venerant."

Printed in 1723 among "Historiæ Anglicanæ Scriptores "varii," under the editorship of Joseph Sparke.

An abridged translation of Hugh's work into Anglo-Norman verse has also been printed by Sparke.

This history relates to the foundation, progress, abbots, &c. of Peterborough, down to the deposition of Abbot Watervile in 1175, with notices of neighbouring monasteries founded by Bishop Ethelwold.

It contains very little of a general nature. The author appears to use and amplify the Peterborough copy of the Saxon chronicle. Among other matters, he inserts a catalogue of relics at Peterborough, and a list of saints interred in England, nearly as in Hickes, "Thesaurus," vol. ii. The work was continued by Robert Swafham from 1177 to 1245. It has been interpolated from Swafham by Walter de Wittleseye.

---

* This MS. was written by Walter de Wittleseye.

† This MS. wants the prologue and the last three paragraphs of Sparke's text.

Of the personal history of Hugh, whom Leland and Tanner denominate "Whyte," very little is known. He and his brother were placed in the abbey of Peterborough at the time when Ernulph was abbot there (1107–1114). He was a monk there during the time of abbots John (elected in 1116), Henry, and Martin. He was present at the fire which consumed the church in 1117, and became sub-prior of his monastery under Abbot Martin, and died probably in 1177, some time after William de Waterville had succeeded to the abbacy, which was in 1155. Hickes suspected that Hugh wrote some of the latter portion of the Saxon chronicle; but Mr. Wright ("Biog. Brit. Lit." ii. 177) states that Hugh has mis-translated the Saxon word "bucces" by "*hædos*," instead of "*cervos*," upon which he seems to argue that it is improbable Hugh had any share in writing the contemporary part of the Peterborough copy of the Anglo-Saxon chronicle. A.D. 1177.

---

557. Benedictus Abbas Petroburgensis de Vita et Gestis Henrici II. ab anno 1170 ad annum 1177.

MS. Cott. Julius, A. xi. 4.

This MS. contains the work down to the year 1177. For a notice of it see under the year 1192.

---

558. De Inventione S. Crucis apud Waltham historia ab an. 1050 usque ad an. 1177.

MS. Cott. Jul. D. vi. ff. 73 b.–121. vell. 8vo. xii. cent.
* MS. Harl. 3776. ff. 45 b.–62. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.
† MS. Harl. 692. ff. 1–37 b. paper, folio. xvii. cent.

Incip.—"Regnante Cnuto et Anglis imperante."
Expl.—"manus immundas non applicaturi."
Edited by the Rev. William Stubbs. 8vo. Oxford and

---

* This MS. contains the "Vita Haroldi" noticed in vol. i. p. 668, No. 1,267, and has at the end of this piece "Versus circa tumbam Haroldi "Regis" (see vol. i. p. 671, No. 1,268), and "Versus de adventu S. Crucis "et Canonicorum secularium apud Waltham," both of which are printed by Stubbs.

† A transcript of MS. Cott. Julius D. vi.

A.D. 1177. London, 1861. A portion of it was printed in Michel's "Chroniques Anglo-Normandes," ii. 223–254. This tract contains the history of the discovery of the Holy Cross at Montague, in Somersetshire; of its removal to Waltham, where a church was built to receive it by Tovi, the owner of the property; and of the foundation of Harold's new church and college there for a dean and twelve canons. It was in this church that Harold was buried. After the Norman conquest, the estate to which this college was appurtenant was granted to Walcher, Bishop of Durham, and from him it descended to William of St. Carileph, also Bishop of Durham. William Rufus carried off the treasures of the college for the building and decoration of the new churches at Caen, in Normandy. King Henry I. granted it to his queen Matilda; at her death, in 1118, it came to Queen Adelicia, of Louvain. On her husband's death she was ousted in favour of Stephen's queen. Her tenure was short, for, in her turn, she was dispossessed by the Empress Maude, about the year 1140, when it was restored to Adelicia. She retained it until her death in 1151. Henry II. settled Waltham on his queen Eleanor, and in her hands it remained until the conclusion of this history. King Henry II. having vowed, as a part of his expiation for the death of Archbishop Thomas Becket, to found a new monastery, he turned the secular canons here into regulars, much to their grief.

The name of the author of this piece is unknown. Mr. Stubbs has gathered all that can be gleaned about him from the author's own book. He was born in 1119, and entered Waltham at five years of age, in the year 1124. For two years he was in association with the sacristan Turkill, from whom he heard all that was marvellous and legendary in the story of the founders. He was brought up in the school of the college under Master Peter, the son of Athelard. In time he became a thuribularius, trebler or censing chorister, and was made a canon early in life, for in 1144 he was a sufferer at a fire in the college. He owed his promotion to Dean Ernulf and Adelicia. The expulsion of the secular canons from Waltham took place in the year 1177, in the 58th year of his age; but he has made no allusion to the circumstances which were made a ground for that measure. Speaking of this subject, Mr. Stubbs feelingly remarks, "It may seem "absurd to say so much in vindication of an anonymous un-

" known story-teller, but the editor must even plead guilty to A.D. 1177.
" a sentimental tenderness for the poor old man, who, writing
" after a cruel ejectment from the house which had been his
" home for 53 years, has not a word to say against his per-
" secutors. There are little touches of a generous simple
" nature very easy to be discovered in his narrative, and
" there is above all that careful attempt to be true and accu-
" rate, which is greatly to be desired in authors of much
" wider fame and greater pretension."

A.D. 1178.

A.D. 1178.

559. Chronicon Magistri Radulphi Nigri, cum Additamentis Radulphi, Coggeshalensis Abbatis.*

MS. Coll. Arm. xi. 3. f. 17-40.
MS. Cott. Vesp. D. x. ff. 32–35. vell. 4to. xii. cent.

Incip. — "Anno incarnationis Christi MCLXII. beatus " Thomas."

Expl.—" reliquerunt experimentum."

Towards the end of Niger's chronicle in 1161, the author, giving vent to his own feelings, breaks out into a most bitter invective against Henry the Second, by whom he had been banished, together with his master and friend Archbishop Becket. The Abbot of Coggeshall, before he proceeds with the present continuation of the chronicle from 1162 to 1178, partly excuses and partly refutes the excesses of this author.

It is printed by Anstruther in his edition of Ralph Niger's works, pp. 170–178, and is attributed to Abbot Ralph, on the authority of the Heralds' College MS.

A further continuation of Niger's work will be noticed under the year 1206.

---

560. Roger of Hereford.

Leland and Tanner have both fallen into error respecting this writer.† Judging by the titles of his works, he seems to

* See No. 391, p. 287, *sub anno* 1161.

† They make two persons of him, viz., Rogerus Henofortensis and Rogerus Herefordus.

A.D. 1178. have been a mathematician of considerable celebrity. His works were, "Theorica Planetarum," "De Quatuor Partibus "Judicii Astronomiæ," "De Ortu et Occasu Signorum," "De "Rebus Metallicis," "Collectaneus Annorum omnium Pla- "netarum." Among the Arundel collection in the British Museum (No. 377, f. 86) is an astronomical table by Roger of Hereford, which is stated to have been composed "ad "mediam noctem Herefordiæ, anno ab incarnatione Domini "M.C.LXX.VIII. post eclipsim quæ contigit Herefordiæ eodem "anno." According to Bale, Roger also wrote "Expositiones "Alphidii." The date of his death is not known, but it must have been after the year 1178, if the date in the Arundel MS. is correct.

---

561. Chronica Anglorum ab an. 1066 ad an. 1179; per quendam Monachum Osneyensis Monasterii.

MS. Cott. Vitell. E. xv. f. 1. vell. folio. xii. cent.
MS. Cott. Tiber. A. ix. f. 52 b. vell. folio. xiii. cent.

Rubr.—"Incipiunt cronica de eventibus ab adventu Nor "mannorum in Angliam anno ab incarnatione Domini mil- "lesimo lxv°."

Incip.—"Obiit Edwardus Rex Anglorum."

The first-mentioned MS. consists of only four pages, now so much damaged by fire as to be in a great degree illegible. The whole piece seems to have been copied by the compiler of MS. Cott. Tiberius A. ix., which continues the annals to 1233; afterwards various hands bring them down to 1308, in the article of the inquiry into the Templars, ending "et de "aliis transgressionibus hereticæ pravitatis." See under the year 1308.

A.D.1179? A.D. 1179?

562. Epistola Henrico II. Anglorum Regi, Abbatis Henrici et Conventus Majoris Monasterii.

MS. B. Joh. Bapt. Oxon. 96. f. 151. vell. folio. xii. cent.

Henry, Abbot of Marmoutier, declines to give up the body of Roger, Bishop of Worcester, who died in 1179.

A.D. 1179.

A.D. 1179.

563. Nicholas of Durham.

He was a monk of Durham, and at the desire of several of his friends wrote the Life of Saint Godrick the Hermit; he derived his information chiefly from the personal communication of Godrick himself, upon condition that he did not publish his work until after the death of Godrick.

This Life of Godrick has not occurred.

A.D. 1180.

A.D. 1180.

564. Roger of Forde

Roger was a Cistercian monk in the abbey of Forde, in Devonshire. He wrote a tract "De xi. millibus Virginum Coloniæ occisarum," which was once in the Cottonian Collection, Otho A. xii. 8, and a work in two books, entitled "Revelationes Elizabethæ Virginis," which he dedicated to Baldwin, Abbot of Forde, which Mr. Wright says ("Biog. "Brit. Lit." ii. 322) is in the library of St. John's College, Oxford, and a poem, entitled "Encomium Deiparæ Mariæ." He flourished, according to Bale and Pits, about the year 1180.

---

565. Adam de Sancto Victore.

Adam of St. Victor, by birth a Scot, wrote "Commentarius "in Regulam D. Augustini;" "Tractatus de Triplici Taber- "naculo Moysis;" "Liber de Triplici Genere Contemplationis;" "Sermones xlvii. varii argumenti;" "Soliloquium de Anima;" "Epitaphium B. Bernardi." Several of his works were printed in the 16th and 17th Centuries. He died in the year 1180.

---

566. Walter of St. Alban's.

Walter, a monk of St. Alban's, was, according to Tanner, librarian and precentor of that monastery, and wrote "Angli- "carum rerum Chronica," which is not now known, and a

A.D. 1180. work entitled "De Literis Ecclesiæ," commencing "Prima pars "bibliothecæ a beato Hiero." He is said to have flourished about the year 1180. Pits attributes these two works to different persons.

---

567. Philip, Prior of St. Frideswithe,

Wrote a work entitled "De Miraculis S. Fridiswithæ, quæ "insecuta sunt translationem ipsius Fridiswidæ, Oxon," a notice of which translation is in vol. i. p. 460, No. 1002. Philip flourished about the year 1180.

---

568. Robert the Scribe.

Robert was a canon regular of Bridlington, in Yorkshire, of which monastery he was the fourth prior, and was called the Scribe on account of the numerous works he had written,* which were chiefly commentaries on the Pentateuch, the twelve prophets, the Psalms, St. Matthew, St. John, the Epistles of St. Paul, and the Apocalypse. He wrote also the following treatises:—"Dialogus de Corpore et Sanguine Domini," "De "Ecclesia Catholica," "In Cantica Canticorum," "In Sym- "bolum Athanasii," "In Cantica Bibliorum," "In Orationem "Dominicam," "De Operibus Sex Dierum," and a book of sermons. Bale and Pits state that he flourished in the year 1180, and Leland says that he was buried in the cloisters of Bridlington, at the entrance of the chapter house, with this inscription on his tomb, "Robertus cognomento Scriba, quar- "tus Prior."

A.D. 1154–1180.

A.D. 1154–1180.

569. Epistolæ Johannis Saresberiensis, Episcopi Carnotensis.

MS. Bibl. Imp. 8625, olim Colbert, 5040. Reg. 4546–1 B. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

---

* "Et nomen suum per libros immortales posteritati commendare." (Leland.)

MS. Bibl. Imp. 8562, olim 935 and 5308. small fol. xiii. cent. A.D. 1154 - 1180.
MS. Bibl. Imp. 5372.
*MS. Bibl. Imp. Baluz. Arm. 4. paquet 6, No. 3.
MS. Bodl. Arch. B. 99.
MS. Bodl. 937. (3088. 99.)
MS. Cott. Claud. B. ii.
MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Ii. 2. 31–5, p. 238.
MS. Phillipps, 10,460.

These Epistles were edited by John Masson, Archdeacon of Bayeux, in 1611, but his edition is very imperfect.† It consists of 302 epistles ; but there are many more to be found. The editing, in fact, is so incorrect that it is difficult to comprehend the meaning. The punctuation is also very imperfect.

Reprinted in "Max. Bibl. Pat. xxiii.," and Brial, "Recueil " des Hist. de la France," xvi. 488–625, has reprinted 106 of these epistles.

In the Brussels edition of the "Quadrilogus" 60 of the epistles were printed ; and Baluze‡ had prepared a new edition of the whole which were then known.

John of Salisbury's Epistles are very important, especially those written during the contest between King Henry II. and Becket ; these contain much more matter in them than those of the other writers on the same subject. There are known at present 339 ; most of them are written in his own name ; but several in the name of Archbishop Theobald, and some in that of Archbishop Becket.

John of Salisbury was born at Salisbury, whence he took his name.§ The date of his birth, however, is not known, but

---

* This seems to be Baluze's projected edition prepared for press.

Note.—Dominus Johannes Fell, Episcopus Oxoniensis, ad me misit; accepi die 22 Sept. 1676.

Besides this collated portion by Fell, there is a complete collection with numerous notes. See Dom Brial's account of this projected edition. Notices des Manuscrits, ix. 93–124.

† Masson took his edition from the two first-mentioned MSS. The first contains 133, the second 169, epistles, commencing with epistle 134.

‡ See an account, by Dom Brial, in the "Notices des MSS. du Roi," tom. ix., p. 2, p. 95, of a projected edition of them by Baluze.

§ The authors of the "Histoire Littéraire de la France," tom. xiv. p. 89, assert that his family name was Petit, on the authority of the following expression in his 192nd epistle, "Parvum nomine, facultate minorem, mini- " mum merito." He was also called Johannes Severianus.

A.D. 1154–1180.

it is said to have taken place in the year 1110; though that date cannot be correct, as he states * that when he went to France for study, the year after the death of King Henry I. (1136), he was then young, "adolescens admodum," a phrase he would scarcely have applied to himself had he been born in 1110, as he would have been then 26 years of age. He first studied under Abelard, on the mountain of Sante-Geneviève; and when Abelard discontinued his lessons, John of Salisbury placed himself under Alberic and Robert de Melun, the successors of Abelard, and subsequently became a pupil of William de Conches, Theodoric, Walter de Mortagne, and others. He contracted an intimate friendship with his fellow-countryman Adam de Petit Pont, who greatly assisted him in his philosophical studies, and in providing him with pupils when the want of means compelled him to teach for a livelihood. His poverty, or want of success as a teacher, however, soon obliged him to enter the abbey of Moûtier-la-Celle, where he became chaplain to the abbot, Peter de Celles, who afterwards became Bishop of Chartres. John of Salisbury remained in that abbey about three years, and then returned to England, bringing with him letters of recommendation from Saint Bernard and from Peter de Celles to Theobald, Archbishop of Canterbury. Theobald appointed him his secretary. During the time he held that office he became acquainted with Thomas Becket, when he was Chancellor, and through whose recommendation he was employed by King Henry II. on several missions of great trust and importance. He crossed the Alps no less than 10 times before the year 1160. He brought from Rome Pope Adrian's bull, giving to the king the power of introducing into Ireland the same ecclesiastical discipline as was in force in England.

On the death of Archbishop Theobald, whose executor he was, John of Salisbury continued to exercise the same functions under Archbishop Becket, with whom he had become an especial favourite and confidential adviser. The part he took with the archbishop in his dispute with the king naturally incensed His Majesty, and ended in his being driven from England at least one year before Becket's flight abroad. He accompanied the archbishop into England on his return, and

* Metal. lib. viii. c. 19.

aided him with his advice to the last. When the primacy was vacant by the murder of the archbishop, John of Salisbury was continued in his office by archbishop Richard, and through his favour obtained the bishopric of Chartres, to which see he was consecrated, in August 1176, by Maurice, Bishop of Paris. He held the see of Chartres four years, and died in that city on the 28th of October 1180. Besides his epistles, John of Salisbury wrote the "Polycraticus," the subject of the next notice; the "Metalogicon," which has been frequently printed; "De Membris Conspirantibus," first published in 1655, and reprinted by Fabricius (xix. 383); an abridgment of "Eadmer's Life of Archbishop Anselm," noticed at p. 111 of this volume; "The Life of Thomas Becket," noticed at p. 320 of this volume; "A Commentary on the "Epistles of St. Paul," printed at Amsterdam in 1646. A.D. 1154–1180.

There are several other works attributed to John of Salisbury by Bale, Pits, and others; but they seem to be only portions of the "Polycraticus."

A.D. 1180.

A.D. 1180.

570. Johannis Sarisburiensis Polycraticus, sive de Nugis Curialium et Vestigiis Philosophorum.

* MS. Coll. Merton, Oxon. 290. fol. vell. xiv. cent.
MS. Coll. Balliol, Oxon. 300 A. fol. vell. xv. cent.
MS. Coll. Balliol, Oxon. 300 B. small folio, vell. xv. cent.
MS. Bodl. Digby Auct. C. 16.
MS. Bodl. Douce, 88. 12.
MS. Bodl. Barlov. 6418. 6.
MS. Bodl. Barlov. 6428. 16.
MS. Bodl. Æ.F. 11. 5.
MS. Bodl. Laud. Auct. C. Lat. 4.
MS. Bodl. 315.
MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Ii. 2. 31.
MS. C.C.C. Cant. 46. vell. folio. xiii. cent.
MS. Phillips, 585.
MS. Phillipps, 8347.
MS. Phillipps, 1502, olim Heber.
MS. Mus. Brit. Addit. 21,999.
MS. Lincoln, 76.
There are also several MSS. in the Imperial Library at Paris, and in the libraries in Germany.

* Nearly the whole of the first book is wanting.

A.D. 1180. *Incip.*—"*Eutheticus.* Si mihi credideris linguam cohi-
" bebis, et aulæ."

Expl.—"Vix pateris dici pauca, vel ista tene."

Incip. Prol.—"Jucundissimus quum in multis, tum in eo
" maxime est literarum fructus."

Expl. Prol.—"Spiritu suo mentes nostras illustrare dig-
" netur magni consilii Angelus."

Incip. Lib. i. *Cap.* 1.—"Inter omnia quæ viris solent obesse
" principibus."

Expl. Lib. viii. c. 24.—"et dirigat in eo nostros gressus."

The "Polycraticus" has been printed several times; no less than nine editions have appeared. It is supposed to have appeared for the first time about the year 1475; other editions were published in 1513, 1595, 1639, 1664. The last edition is by Dr. Giles.*

This celebrated work is said to have been written between the years 1159 and 1162; it is addressed to Thomas Becket, Chancellor of England, in a poetical introduction or preface bearing the title of "Eutheticus,"† but which frequently occurs by itself. It is in eight books, in which are discussed many important questions of morality and philosophy. In the first book he attacks the prevailing vices of his age, and declaims on the vanity of magic and the observance of signs, omens, and dreams. In the second, he continues the subject of omens and dreams. The third book is principally on the subject of flatterers and parasites. The fourth, on tyrants. The fifth treats of the kingly estate. The sixth relates to the armed

---

* In the article on John of Salisbury in the "Histoire Littéraire de la
" France," p. 112, it is stated that a French translation of the "Polycra-
" ticus," by Mezerai, under the title "Vanités de la Cour," by Jean de Sarisbery, was printed at Paris in 1640, 4to.; but it is of rare occurrence.

† This poem has been attributed to Nigel Wireker. See the dissertation on the Life and Writings of Nigel by Immanuel Weber, printed at Leipsig in 1679. See also under the year 1190, Nigel Wireker.

There is, says Mr. Wright ("Biog. Brit. Lit."), a metrical treatise by John of Salisbury, written about the year 1160, and entitled "Entheticus de
" Dogmate Philosophorum," which is nearly allied to the "Polycraticus," except that it commences by comparing the doctrines of philosophers, and ends with lamenting the vices of the court and of the age. An edition of this treatise was issued in the year 1843 by Christian Peterson. This, however, must be a mistake, as the Entheticus and Eutheticus are one and the same work (see Fabricius).

portion of the community, and the corruptions of all classes of society. The seventh and eighth books discuss the tenets of the ancient philosophers on the subject of virtue. The author then notices the vices most prevalent at court, and returns to the subject of his fourth book. A very full analysis of the "Polycraticus" is in the 14th volume of the "Histoire Littéraire de la France," pp. 98–111. A.D. 1180.

A.D. 1180? A.D.1180?

571. John, Bishop of Poitiers.

John, surnamed Bellesmains, an Englishman by birth, and Treasurer of York, was designated Bishop of Poitiers in 1162, and consecrated in 1163. In 1178 he was employed by Henry II. in the expedition against the Albigenses. In 1180, while Bishop of Poitiers, he wrote against Richard, Count of Poitu (afterwards Richard I.), who at that time was plundering the churches of the district. The treatise is entitled "De "Conclamatione Joannis Pictaviensis Episcopi adversus Ri- "cardum Pictaviæ Comitem." In 1182 he was translated to the see of Lyons, which dignity, however, he resigned in 1195, when he became a monk of Clairvaux.

A.D. 1180. A.D. 1180.

572. Odo, Abbas Muremundensis.

Leland mentions Odo as being the author of a treatise entitled "De Analecticis Ternarii," a copy of which he had seen,* and which is probably the same as that in the Cottonian Library (Vespasian B. xxvi.) Tanner, on the authority of Bale, states that he also wrote "Dialogus de Christiana Reli- "gione et Judaica;" "Analytica Numerorum;" "Chronicon." He is said by Bale to have flourished in 1180.

* "In Coriniensis, alias Cirencestrensi bibliotheca comparet."

A.D. 1180. 573. Clemens Lanthoniensis, sive Lanhondenensis.

This writer was educated in the monastery of Lanthony, of which he was successively a canon, then a sub-prior and afterwards prior, hence he was called Clement of Lanthony. Giraldus Cambrensis, in his Itinerary of Wales,* speaks of his learning with respect; and Osbert de Clare mentions him as one of the most illustrious men of his age.† He died suddenly of paralysis, and was buried at Lanthony Abbey. His principal works were entitled "Concordia "quatuor Evangelistarum," in twelve books;‡ "Commen- "tarius in quatuor Evangelia," in four books; "De alis "Cherubin et Seraphin," in one book; "Expositio in Acta "Apostolorum;" "De Arte Fidei Catholicæ." Bale and Pits also ascribe to him the following Commentaries:—"In "Canonicam Jacobi, lib. i.;" "In Canonicas Petri, lib. ii.;" "In Canonicas Johannis, lib. iii.;" "In Canonicam Judæ;" and "In Sept. Canon. Epistolas." "Sermones eruditi, lib. i.;" "Epistolæ ad diversos, lib. i.;" "Lecturæ Scholasticæ;" a treatise "De Orbibus astrologicis, lib. i.;" and "Glossa super "Psalterium."

---

574. De S. Hereberto puero, a patre occiso A.D. 1180, auctore Joh. de Tynemouth.

MS. Bodley 240, p. 614.

---

* Lib. 1, c. 3.

† "Venerabilis prior Lanhondenensis, Clemens nomine et opere, vir "singularis religionis et elimatæ scientiæ, præclarus suo illuxit tempore "inter illustres viros Angliæ." (*Osbert de Clare in libello De Translatione Reliquiarum Divæ Edburgæ*).

‡ Tanner, p. 183, states that this work was left imperfect, and was finished at a much later period by William of Nottingham. Mr. Wright ("Biog. Brit. Lit." ii. 265) states that Clement's work was so much admired, that towards the end of the fourteenth century an English version was made, supposed to be the work of one of the followers of Wycliffe.

575. Joachim Abbatis, Prædictiones de Eventu Peregrinationis Regum Franciæ et Angliæ in Terra Sancta anno 1180. A.D. 1180.

MS. Bibl. S. Vedasti ap. Atrebat. 651. xiv. cent.

A.D. 1181. A.D. 1181.

576. M. Florentini Archiepiscopi expugnatio urbis Aconis, A.D. 1181.

MS. Coll. Oriel, Oxon. ii. (olim B. 2. 4), f. 187. vell. xii. or xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Sabbato post Domini resurrectione
Philippus, rex Franciæ, veniens Acone
Totam mentis operam et intentione
Circa villæ posuit expugnatione" m.

Expl.—"Talia conspiciens quisquis gratulatu
Quod in illos Dominus sic se ulciscatu" r.

It is mutilated at the end, and consists chiefly of the description of Richard's acts, and runs to about 154 lines. There is no title at the beginning.

---

577. Vita Beati Laurentii, Archiepiscopi Dublinensis [auctore quodam e Collegio Augiensi].

MS. Bodl. Rawl. B. 485, f. 124 b. vell. 4to. xv. cent.
MS. Bodl. Rawl. B. 505, f. 207 b. vell. fol. xv. cent.

Incip.—"Benedicto et claritas et sapientia."

Expl.—"devotior efficitur."

The Life of Laurence was written about 46 years after his death, by a canon regular of Eu, who had, when very young, been with him at Canterbury, and who had besides some information respecting him from England and Ireland. Surius, vi. p. 310, has printed this Life, but, as usual, has altered the style.

Laurence was born in Ireland, and spent some time at Canterbury. He was at the council held at Rome in 1178. He died in the church of the canons regular of Eu, 14th Nov.

A.D. 1181. 1181, and was canonized by Pope Honorius III., A.D. 1226. His canonization is the first in which we find the grant of indulgence in favour of those attending the ceremony.

---

578. Vita S. Laurentii, Archiepiscopi Dubliniæ et Confessoris.

MS. Coll. Trin. Dublin, 652 (792), ii.

---

579. Arnulphi Episcopi Lexoviensis ad diversos Epistolæ.

MS. Coll. S. John's, Oxon. cxxvi. 1. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.
MS. Bodl. Digby, 209.
MS. Bodl. F. ii. 5.
MS. C.C.C. Cant.

The first MS. contains 123 epistles, and has this title:—"In-
" cipiunt epistolæ Arnulfi Lexoviensis episcopi ad diversos
" directæ personas, quarum prima hic est, ad Egidium Rothe-
" magensem archidiaconum destinata."

Printed by Dr. Giles in the "Patres Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ," and reprinted by the Abbé Migne in the "Patrologia Cursus " Completus." Some of the letters are in D'Achery's "Spi-
" cilegium."

---

580. Rogeri de Hovedene Annales Angliæ usque ad A.D. 1181.

MS. Bibl. Reg. 14 C. ii. ff. 1–278 b. vell. folio, dble. cols. xiii. cent.

Rub.—"Historia Rogeri de Hoveden. Prologus."

Incip.—"In principio hujus operis genealogiam regum."

Expl.—"Antistes obiit."

Incip. Hist.—"Anno DCCXXXIII. Tadwine archiepiscopus."

Expl., abruptly.—("Eodem anno rex Angliæ"); and another hand continues it for two pages, double columns, to the end of Pope Alexander's letter, dated "Tusculam, 17 kal. Febr.;" after which is drawn the figure of a hawk, followed by the words,—

"This historie is continewed in an other volume, at this marke, beginninge thus:—"Scripsit etiam Alex. Papa " Archiepiscopis."

The continuation of this MS. in MS. Bodl. Laud, 582. The Harleian MS. 3602 commences in 1181; but it is not the continuation of this MS. For notices of Hoveden's work, see under the years 1154 and 1201. A.D. 1181.

A.D. 1074–1181.

A.D. 1074–1181.

581. Chronicon breve Ecclesiæ Petroburgensis, ab anno 1074 ad an. 1181.

MS. Harl. 3667, ff. 1–2 b. vell. folio. xii. cent.

Only tables of the dominical years, Easter Sundays, concurrents, &c., with a few notices in the margins of the deaths and election of abbots and archbishops, about 16 in all, the chief of them relating to Peterborough ;* the first under the year 1087, "Obiit Willelmus rex," and the last, "Henricus "iij^{us} inunctus est in regem, vivente patre, per manus Archi- "episcopi Eboracensis Rogeri. Nam Thomas Archiepiscopus "Cantuariensis fuit trans mare, propter discordiam quæ fuit "inter ipsum [et] Regem Henricum Secundum." The tables are continued to 1181, and there end near the top of a page.

A.D. 1181.

A.D. 1181.

582. Odo of Cirington.

The exact time when Odo of Cirington † lived is uncertain, but Bale and Pits state that he flourished about the year 1181. He was a Cistercian monk, and chiefly known as the translator of "Æsop's Fables" from Greek into Latin, which he illustrated with commentaries. The work is entitled, "Nar-

---

* "Hoc anno 1177 fuit electus Benedictus Abbas Burg. ap. Wintoniam. "1103. Obiit Mathias Abbas. 1107. Ernulfus Prior eligitur abbas. "1116. Hoc anno monasterium nostrum cum magna parte villæ adjacentis, "validis ignium flammis accensum, totum consumptum est ii. nonas "Augusti, die quoque Veneris. 1117. Hoc anno novi monasterii nostri "fundamentum factum est iiii. idus Marcii."

† The orthography of his name is not fixed. It occurs as Shirodun, Shirton, Ceriton, Syrenton, and Cirington.

A.D. 1181. " rationes Magistri Odonis de Ciringtona," the earliest copy of which is among the Arundel MSS., No. 292.*

In Corpus Christi College Library at Cambridge, No. 481. 18, are other of his fables, entitled " De Brutis Animalibus et " Volatilibus." He also wrote sermons and parables.

A.D. 1140–1183.

A.D. 1140–1183.

583. Epistolæ Rotrodi, Rotomagensis Archiepiscopi.

" Rotrodus seu Rotrocus de Bellomonte, filius Henrici " Comitis Warvicensis et Margaretæ Perticensis, frater " Rogeri Comitis Warvici et Roberti de Novoburgo."

He was Bishop of Evreux from 1140 to 1164, and Archbishop of Rouen, 1164–1183. Letters to and from Rotrodus relative to the disputes between Henry II. and Becket are printed in Bouquet's " Historiens de la France," xvi. 626, taken from the collections of the Epistles of Becket and Peter of Blois.

A.D. 1183.

A.D. 1183.

584. † Le Brut, ke Maistre Wace translata de Latin en Franceis, de tut les Reis de Brittaigne, en vers.

‡ MS. Bibl. Reg. 13. A. xxi. ff. 40 b.–113. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

---

* An account of his fables will be found in Douce's " Illustrations of " Shakespeare." Mr. Wright has printed several of Odo's fables in " A " Selection of Latin Stories from Manuscripts of the Thirteenth and " Fourteenth Centuries."

† A notice of this work ought properly to have been given under the year 689 ; but it has been postponed until now for the purpose of bringing both of Wace's works, which are of a kindred nature, together.

‡ This MS. commences :—

" Chi volt oïr e volt saver
De reis en reis e de air en air."

And ends :—

" Puis ke Deus incarnation
Prist pur nostre redempcion,
Mil e cent cinquante cinc anz,
Fist Meistre Wace cest Romanz."

This MS. resembles the text of Le Roux's edition as far as verse 52, but

A.D. 1183.

* MS. Harl. 6508. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.
† MS. Cott. Vitel. A. x. ff. 19–114 b. vell. 4to. dble. cols. xiii. cent.
? MS. Ebor.
MS. C.C.C. Cant. vell. xiii. cent.
‡ MS. Coll. Arm. xiv. f. i. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.
? MS. Carte Bodley.
§ MS. Bibl. du Roi, No. 27, Cangé [olim 69. Cang.-Regius, 7535[8]], f. 112. vell. folio. xiii. cent.
‖ MS. Bibl. du Roi, No. 73, Cangé, olim. y^2 600. f. 286. vell. folio. xiii. cent.
¶ MS. Bibl. du Roi, 7515[3] [ol. Colbert, 2132], f. 63. vell. folio. xiii cent.
** MS. Bibl. de l'Arsenal, Paris, 171. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.
MS. Bibl. de S. Genevieve, No. y. f. 10. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.
MS. Bibl. du Roi, 7537. vell. small folio. xv. cent.
MS. Bibl. du Roi, No. 186, Suppl. vell. small folio. xv. cent.
MS. Bibl. Nationale, 159.
†† MS. Bibl. de l'Arsenal, 172. paper, 4to. xviii. cent.
MS. Bibl. Imp. de Vienne, 2603. vell. folio. xv. cent.
MS. Phillipps.

---

from thence it differs entirely from it until the birth of Arthur, where the text is again like that of Le Roux's edition. It is followed by the poem of Geoffrey Gaimar, *v.* An. 1100.

* Commences and ends as MS. Reg. 13 A. xxi.

† This MS. commences, "Qui veot oir e veot saveir," like MS. Reg. 13 A. xxi., allowing for differences of dialect, but after line 52 it wholly differs from it till the birth of Arthur (f. 77 b.), after which it agrees with it to the end. The last four lines of Wace are omitted, and then follows without any break, except an unfilled space for an initial letter :—

"De Bretons e tant lerrum
E des Engleis avant dirrum."

It is continued to the end of the reign of John (f. 136 b.), and another poem follows, beginning abruptly, after a fly leaf (f. 138) :—

"A Waltham na le rais fere son testament."

This goes down to the death of Eleanor of Bretaigne in 1241, and ends abruptly :—

"Qui dame Jone prent e non plus bele de autre cent."

See a notice of the continuation under the year 1216.

‡ This MS., which has many omissions, is also followed by Gaimar.

§ The piece is divided into two in this MS., four other romances being placed between the two portions. The first portion commences on fol. 112 v°, col. 2, and ends on folio 139 v° ; the second begins on fol. 225 r°, col. 2, and ends on folio 238 r°, col. 1.

‖ Written in three columns.

¶ This MS. has a continuation to the time of John, which is printed as an Appendix by Le Roux, p. cxv.

** Imperfect at the end.

†† A copy of the S. Genevieve MS.

A.D. 1183.

* MS. Bibl. Reg. Munich.
† MS. Eccl. Dunelm. C. iv. 27. 1. small 4to. xii. or xiii. cent.
‡ MS. Eccl. Lincoln. H. 18. 1. [No. 50.] vell. 4to. xiii. or xiv. cent.
§ MS. Hoare. small folio, dble. col. xiii. or xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Ki velt oïr et velt savoir
De roi en roi et d'oir en oir."
Expl.—"Puis que Dex incarnassion
Prist, por nostre redemption,
Mil et cent cinquante cinq ans,
Fist Maistre Gasse cest romans."

This "Romanz," which extends to upwards of 15,300 lines, was edited by Le Roux de Lincy, in two volumes, tom. i. Rouen, 1836, tom. ii. 1838, with a "Description des Manuscrits," published separately. It was first printed at Paris in 1543, in 4to., and again at Paris in 1584, in 4to.

---

* Le Roux notices a MS. in the Royal Library at Munich, containing a translation of Geoffrey of Monmouth, which was thought to be Wace's history, and prints a long extract from it, pp. lxxxvi.–cxiv.

† The Durham MS., which is written in two hands, supplies the mutilations in MS. Bibl. Reg., but, like MS. Coll. Arm., it has many omissions, though not all. It also omits many expletives, as in that copy; except in changes of orthography, its readings are generally with MS. Bibl. Reg.; in many instances, however, these changes are the blunders of the scribe.

‡ The Lincoln MS. commences :—

"Qui vout oir et vout saver
De rei en rei de eir en eir."

And ends :—

"Mil e cent e cinquante cinc anz
Fist Maistre Wace cest Romanz.
Beneit seit qui cest Romanz fit,
E quil lirrad e quil escrist,
Ce falt la geste des Bretuns
E la lignee des Baruns."

At the top of the next page, without rubric or title, begins, "Lestoire "des Engles solum Mestre Geoffri Gaimar."

At the end of Gaimar, on the next leaf, without any title, comes "L'histoire de la guerre que suscita le Rei Henri le jeune a son pere Henri "deux, Roi d'Angleterre. An. 1173-4, par Jordan Fantosme." The last leaf, containing about five lines, is wanting.

§ This MS., which belonged to Sir Colt Hoare, is mutilated from lib. 9, c. 14, to lib. 10, c. 10. It seems to be made up out of the Durham and Lincoln MS., being followed by Gaimar, "Ci finit le Brut e comence li "Gaimar."

A dissertation on the work by Levin Abrahams, with a Danish translation of the portion relating to Hengist and Horsa, was published at Copenhagen in 1828. Another dissertation by the Abbé de la Rue occurs in the "Archæologia," xii. 50. A.D. 1183.

The "Roman de Brut" contains the substance of Geoffrey of Monmouth's history, either in close translation or an amplified paraphrase.

A.D. 1160–1183.*

A.D. 1160–1183.

585. Le Roman de Rou et des Ducs de Normandie, par Robert Wace.

† MS. Reg. Brit. Mus. 4. C. xi. ff. 249–278. vell. folio. xii. cent.
‡ MS. Bibl. du Roi, 6987. ff. 219–247 vell. folio. xiii. cent.
MS. Bibl. du Roi, 7567⁵, olim Bigot, 155. paper, folio. xviii. cent.
§ MS. Bodl. Douce, 153. 4. 4to. xix. cent. 2 vols.
MS. de Sainte-Palaye Bibl. de l'Arsenal.

Incip.—"Por remembrer des ancessours
Li fez è li diz e li mours."

Expl.—" Ci faut le livre Maistre Wace ;
Qu'in velt avant fere, s'in face."

This poem contains 16,547 verses. It was edited by Frederic Pluquet, 2 vols., Rouen, 1827.

Mr. Edgar Taylor, in 1837, published an English prose translation of that portion of the "Roman de Rou" which related to the conquest of England, and Sir Alexander Malet republished, in 1860, Pluquet's text of the same portion, with a translation in rhyme, page for page with the Norman-French,

---

* "Mil et cent et soixante ans eut de temps et d'espace
Puis que Diex en la Vierge descendi par sa grace,
Quant un clerc de Caen, qui ot nom Maitre Vace,
Sentremit de l'estoire de Rou et de sa race."

† This MS. has suffered much from damp ; it formerly belonged to Battle Abbey, "Liber Abbatiæ S. Martini de Bello."

‡ Imperfect at the beginning. See Paulin Paris' remarks on this MS. in vol. iii. p. 211, and tom. v. p. 21 et seq., of "Notices et Estraits des Manuscrits."

§ A copy of MS. Reg. 4 C. xi.

A.D. 1160–1183. and illustrated by photographs from the Bayeux tapestry. 4to. London, 1860. Extracts from the Roman de Rou are also printed in Bouquet's collection of French writers, xi. pp. 320–344, and xiii. pp. 220–255.

"Le Roman de Rou" is not, as is generally supposed, a continuation of the "Roman de Brut," though there is evidently a connecting link between them. The Brut recounts the acts of the early kings of England; the Rou details those of the early dukes of Normandy, commencing with Rollo and ending with Henry II., King of England. In both poems there is an evident intention to be complimentary to King Henry the Second, his grandfather, and to his son Prince Henry, all of whom the poet professes to have seen and known,* and from one of whom he had received a benefice which satisfied neither his ambition nor his cupidity. The "Roman de Rou" may be divided into four parts. The first, written in eight-syllable verse, contains the history of the early irruptions of the Normans in France and England. The second, the history of Rou or Rollo, written in Alexandrines. The third, in verse of the same measure, the history of Guillaume Longespee and Richard I., his son. The fourth is written in the same measure as the first, and finishes the history of Richard I. and those of his successors, down to the year 1106, the sixth year of the reign of Henry I.

The Roman de Rou is a work of considerable pretensions, and obtained great popularity during its own and the succeeding ages. The author is no poet,† though he possesses an extraordinary facility of versification, is frequently graphic, and often amusing. He presses into his service Dudo of Saint Quentin, William of Jumièges, William of Poitiers, Ordericus Vitalis, Henry of Huntingdon, William of Malmesbury, Ead-

---

* "Treis reis Henris vi e cunui,
E cler lisans en lur tems fui.
Des Engleiz furent reis tos treis;
E tos treis furent ducs e reis;
Reis dEngleterre par cunquie,
E ducs furent de Normandie."

† Dom Bréquigny, speaking of the poetry of Wace, says, "La poësie de "Vace n'est qu'un amas de rimes accumulées sans art et sans règle; son "style dégénère le plus souvent en une battologie fastidieuse, une abon-"dance stérile d'expressions sans chaleur et sans couleur."

mer, and other well-known writers, but whom he does not cite. He inserts many popular traditions and local legends, relating chiefly to Britanny. Some of his additions, however, have very much the air of invention. His narrative often runs into great length and very minute detail. His reflections are sensible, and he occasionally passes remarks on the various opinions of differing authors. The Roman de Rou seems to have been written at two distinct periods. The first portion was commenced in the year 1160, and the other was finished about the year 1183. He does not observe the exact order of time, but anticipates events, or returns to the past, as suits his purpose. As it appears from his prologue that it was the ambition of the Norman nobles to have their exploits celebrated, it may be perhaps suspected that he has occasionally invented what he had no means of knowing, and hence the detail of exploits of William's followers. A.D. 1160–1183.

The following brief analysis of the Roman de Rou, so far as it is connected with England, will give the reader some notion of its contents.

The author treats of the importance of writing "Gestes." Of the origin of the Normans and the etymology of their name. He complains of want of encouragement. He gives an account of the works he had written for King Henry II. An account of Duke Richard, son of William Longue-espée ; the fabulous stories he knows from tradition only.

Wace ends the first portion of his poem with the Treaty of Géfosse or Guinefosse, in 987 by Duke Richard I. ; but adds an epilogue, the object of which is to make it appear that he undertook his work for the purpose of shewing that King Henry was descended in the direct line from Rou or Rollo. The second portion extends to the year 1106, the end of the reign of Robert Courthose, who was deprived of his dominions by King Henry I. after the battle of Tinchebrai. After a second eulogy on history, very similar to that he has already written at the commencement of his work, he recounts some acts and anecdotes of Duke Richard I., which he had omitted. He then goes on to Duke Richard II., surnamed "Le "Bon," narrating several stories of his extraordinary liberality. A number of Danes having been massacred in England, a large body of that nation invades England to be avenged, and Swein overruns this country, as there were then no castles ("Se n'esteit en vielle cité, Ki close fiut d'antiquité") ; but

A.D. 1160–1183. the Normans afterwards erected them.* Duke Richard III.; his liberal disposition. Duke Robert I.; his amour with Aillet or Arlot, mother of William the Conquerer; her dream; his birth. Robert's journey to Jerusalem, and excessive magnificence. [Thus far whatever relates to England seems taken from William of Jumièges, and perhaps Malmesbury.] Duke William II.; his good government of Normandy. He goes to England to visit King Edward the Confessor. Edward refuses to suffer Godwin to return unless he deliver hostages, whom he sends to William. Godwin is choked at Odiam.† Edward founds Westminster Abbey in commutation of his vow to go to Rome. Harold asks permission to go to Normandy to get back his hostages, when the king sent him to promise the kingdom to Duke William; which says true, he knows not. Harold orders twelve vessels to be prepared at Bodiam. He takes oath to William at "Baicux " sur l'oeil de bouef." The nobles request Edward the Confessor, when on his death-bed, to appoint Harold his successor. Edward at length yields to their desire, and Harold causes himself to be anointed and crowned. William is hunting when he hears of the death of Edward and Harold's succession. He is much troubled, but is consoled by Fitz Osbern, who engages the nobles of Normandy to assist William in his attempt on England. William applies to the King of France for aid, promising to hold England of him, and to the Count of Flanders, and to the Pope. The Pope sends a banner, "un 'gonfanon," and a ring [the story of the forest of Brecheliant, a sort of fairy-land, "Dunc Bretunz vont sovent fablant."] William lands near Hastings. Archers first, then horsemen, carpenters, &c. bring a wooden castle on shore, which is immediately set up. William falls on landing. A soldier brings him some thatch from a cottage. He orders his ships to be scuttled.‡ "Un chevalier de la cuntrée" travels day and night beyond the Humber, to inform Harold of William's

* Yet he speaks of Pevensey castle :—

"Al demain vindrent al chastel,
Ke l'en claime Pevensel."

† "Ke li rois seingna,
A Odiham ù il mainga."

‡ "Et as mariniers comander
Ke li nés fussent despêcies."

landing. A baron sends to warn William that his force is not sufficient. William despatches Huon Margot "de Fescamp, un "moigne coroné," to London to Harold, who dismisses him rudely. Harold sends a messenger, who speaks French, to offer presents to William, and to repair his ships or fight him on Saturday. William accepts the latter. Gurth advises Harold to avoid the enemy, and proposes to destroy the country, so that they may not be able to find provisions; this Harold indignantly refuses. He goes with Gurth to view the Norman army; is alarmed, and wishes himself at London. Gurth reproaches him with cowardice, and aims a blow at him which had well nigh killed him. The English drink deeply before the battle. William harangues his forces, as does also Harold. William puts on his hauberk hind part before. His horse was brought from Spain by Walter Giffart. Some said the English were few in number, but others, and I, said very numerous (he names nearly every county on this side the Humber as sending its quota). The Normans had many "bons chevaliers "et grante plente d'archers." The men of Kent were the vanguard of the English, and the Londoners were the body guard. Harold observes the advance of the Normans. The battle of Hastings described at great length. The exploits of various Normans. Harold's eye struck out early in the action; he is afterwards killed. "Dames du pays" come to seek the dead bodies of their husbands, &c. William had two horses killed under him. The clergy and barons assemble at London to elect William king. He asks what laws they desire. They answer, King Edward's. He grants their desire. The king of France demands the same homage for England, of William, as he did for Normandy; to which William replies that he has conquered England without his aid, and therefore owes nothing for that conquest. A.D. 1160–1183.

"N'en deit, forz à Dei, nul servise
Et à l'apostoile de Rome;
N'en deit servir nul autre home."

The French King taunts William on his corpulency.* William on his death-bed disposes of his territories. He gives Normandy to Robert; but as he has acquired England

* "Ke lunges géseit en gésine,
Come feme fet en cortine;
Bien déust desormez lever."

A.D. 1160–1183. "a tort,"* he cannot rightfully bestow it, but he will send William Rufus thither to try whether the archbishop will bestow it on him. He desires both Robert and William to be kind to Henry, to whom he leaves 5,000*l.* He releases Odo, "Conte de Kent," who had been seized in the isle of "Wit," &c. Hugh de Brittany advises Henry to seize Mount S. Michael. Rufus beats off his horse girths and "li peitrail" breaks, and he falls with saddle, which he defends. Robert, when asked for water, sends Henry wine. Notices of Henry whilst "Comte." Of Herbert of Mans, Helie, &c. Rufus breaks down a wall that he may not turn his back on Mans, and he and his people pass through the breach. Various reports of the manner of Rufus's death. Henry had quitted Rufus in the forest in order to repair his bowstring. An old woman predicts that he will be king. The body of Rufus conveyed to Winchester, and buried in the choir. Henry receives news at Clarendon of his sons being drowned. Robert lands at Porchester, but declines attacking Winchester on learning that Matilda is lying-in there. W. Comes de Waumari† had offended Henry when young, calling him "pied de cerf," in allusion to his skill in hunting. Robert comes a second time to England, is circumvented, and gives up his pension. Disturbances in Normandy. Robert placed in custody of Robert, Earl of Gloucester, at Cardiff, and is buried at Gloucester. Ends with the capture of Robert Courthose.

All that is known of the personal history of Robert Wace is derived from his own writings. He appears to have been born in Jersey, in the first quarter of the 12th century, from which island he was removed in his childhood, and placed in a school at Caen in Normandy. He subsequently studied in France; but returned to Caen, where he amused himself with metrical compositions. His fame having reached the ears of Henry II., he was presented by that monarch to a prebend at Bayeux. He intimates that he had seen Henry I., Henry II., and the

---

* One MS. completely alters the sense :—

"Engleterre ai cunquise *a dreit*,
Et por ceo voil seignor en seit."

† W. de Waumari is a witness to a charter of William the Conqueror granted to Westminster.

son of Henry II., who was crowned during his father's lifetime, A.D. 1160-1183. during which time he was a reading clerk ("clerc lisant").* He completed his "Roman de Brut" in the year 1158, and commenced his Roman de Rou in 1160.† He complains that the king had made promises to him which he never performed; but his crowning vexation seems to have arisen from the king's encouragement of a rival poet, Benoit de Saint Maur, who was commissioned to write a history of the Normans.

He speaks of the Siege of Rouen in 1174. He probably finished his Roman de Rou before the year 1183. The time of Wace's death is not known.

Besides the "Roman de Brut," and the "Roman de Rou," Wace also wrote a piece in verse upon the establishment of the Feast of the Holy Virgin.

---

586. Cronica Roberti Montensis.

‡ MS. Bibl. Pub. Avranches. 86. small folio. vell.

---

* "Trois rois Henri vi et congnu,
Et clerc lisant en leur temps fu.
Des Englois furent rois tuit trois,
Et tuit treiz furent ducs et rois."

† Mil et cent et soixante ans eut de temps et d'espace,
Puis que Diex en la Vierge descendi par sa grace,
Quant un clerc de Caën, qui ot nom Maitre Vace,
S'entremit de l'estoire de Rou et de sa race.

‡ The MS. of Mont St. Michel (St. Michael "de Periculo Maris"), now No. 86 in the Public Library of Avranches, in Normandy. It is in small folio, and written upon vellum. As far as A.D. 1156 it is a transcript from Robert's original MS. at Bec (now lost), which is mentioned in the catalogue of the library of that monastery, and alluded to in the letter addressed to the Abbot Roger, and which contained Eusebius, Jerome, Prosper, and Sigebert, interpolated by Robert, the present Annals from 1100 to 1153, and the treatise "De Immutatione Ordinis Monachorum." The contents of this MS. are as follow :—

On folios 1 and 2, which were prefixed to the volume after A.D. 1184, a hand of the twelfth century has written the "Tituli librorum quos dedit Philippus, Episcopus Baiocensis ecclesiæ Becci," and the "Tituli librorum "Beccensis armarii."

A.D. 1160–1183.

NOTE—*continued.*

On the reverse of folio 3, which Robert de Monte inserted A.D. 1184, he has inscribed the following general title to his work :—

" In hoc volumine ista continentur

" Cronica Eusebii Cæsariensis Episcopi . . . .

" Exinde idem Ieronimus perduxit . . . .

" Secuntur Cronica Prosperi in ordine historiæ, quæ continent annos 77.

" Sequitur exinde Cronographia Sigeberti, Gemblacensis monachi, quam incipit anno 381 Dominicæ Incarnationis, et perduxit usque 1100 annum ejusdem Incarnationis Dominicæ, quo anno primus Henricus rex Anglorum cepit regnare.

" Ac eodem anno Robertus, abbas S. Michaelis de Periculo Maris, fecit historiam, continentem res gestas Romanorum, Francorum, Anglorum, usque ad præsens tempus ; continentem, scilicet, annos usque ad annum Dominicæ Incarnationis 1184 ; quem librum præsentavit carissimo domino suo H. regi Anglorum, continentem istam historiam et reliquas in hac pagina notatas ; scilicet, Eusebii, Ieronimi, Prosperi, Sigiberti, et propriam quæ in fine ponitur.

" De historia Orosii quam fecit de Ormesta mundi. ' Sunt ab ' Adam primo homine . . . . . et prædicatione Domini nostri ' Jesu Christi anni 351.' "

This volume, which consists of 29 gatherings of vellum, is written at various times, and presents several fluctuations in the style of handwriting. It will be necessary to specify these with some minuteness.

The transcript has at first been carried on, without break or interruption, from the beginning of the volume as far as 1156, early in which year it was written. It is executed with considerable neatness and care, although it exhibits a few corrections made during the process of transcription, and at different times afterwards. So far, the names of the kings of England and the archbishops of Rouen have been added, sometimes in the text, sometimes in the margin, and sometimes between the lines.

A change then takes place, yet the same ink is used ; and the narrative is continued upon the same line. Minute, but frequent, changes in the ink and style of the writing are visible.

In 1157, a third variation commences with the word " Agarenes." The ruling of the lines is no longer carried beyond the text into the margin, as hitherto.

Near the beginning of the year 1161 another change may be noticed.

In 1167, near the beginning of the year, a fifth change occurs. Instead of capital letters at the commencement of a sentence, the sign § is employed.

In 1168, the first hand resumes the pen with the words, " In the month " of February," near the beginning of the year. The whole gathering has been copied out at one and the same time, and, consequently, presents no fluctuations.

In 1177, with the new gathering there is a change in the style of the writing, although very unimportant.

* M.S. Arundel 18. folio. vell. xiv. cent. A.D. 1160–1183.
† MS. Bibl. Imp. Paris, 4862.
‡ MS. Eccl. Bayeux.
§ MS. Harl. 651. ff. 147–184 b. vell. folio. dblr. col. xiii. cent.

In 1181, at the notice of the death of Pope Alexander, another variation occurs.

In 1182, at the word "Andronicus," an eighth change may be detected, and the sign § is again employed.

The ninth and last, closely resembles the writing which occurs on the third folio of the MS., and which has been already described. It commences, on a new gathering, with the words, "Our dearest lord," and continues unchanged as far 1183; at the end of which year there commences a gradual enlargement of the writing, until it concludes at the bottom of the last leaf of the gathering, a few lines from the end of the work.

Although so frequent, these changes by no means imply that a new scribe was employed upon each several occasion. They are neither more numerous nor more marked than might naturally be expected to occur, when we bear in mind that the transcript in which they are found covers a period of 20 years. After carefully examining the original manuscript, and comparing it with others, formerly belonging to Mont St. Michel, in which the writing of Robert de Monte occurs, Dr. Bethmann has come to the conclusion that the present work, from the year 1156 to the end, is the author's autograph copy.

* It contains Eusebius, Jerome, Prosper, and Sigebert, but proceeds no further than the year 1100.

† Originally belonging to the monastery of the Holy Trinity, at Savigny, situated between Domfront and Mont St. Michel, afterwards in Colbert's collection. It is written upon vellum, in an elegant hand of the 13th century; and contains Eusebius, Jerome, Prosper, and Sigebert; followed by the Annals of Robert de Monte, as far as A.D. 1156, near the commencement of which it ends. Although its text is exceedingly curtailed, yet in some places—for instance, under the years 1112, 1120, 1124, 1138, 1146, 1149, 1151, and 1152—occur additions which are peculiar to this copy.

‡ A manuscript of the 13th century, belonging to the church of Bayeux, transcribed by three different hands, from the Avranches MS. It ends with the conclusion of the year 1157; after which follows the treatise "De Immutatione Ordinis Monachorum," and the "Epistola "Hugonis Rothomagensis." It is free from interpolations.

§ A hand of the 15th century states that this MS. then was "De monasterio S. Mariæ Radyngiæ;" and from a marginal note, which occurs at fol. 153, it would appear to have been the property of that monastery at least two centuries earlier. It closely follows the Royal MS. 13 C. xi. The dates are frequently incorrect and doubtful, having been tampered with by erasures and alterations. It ends with the words, "unam domum militibus "Templi," A.D. 1157, leaving the second column of the concluding page

A.D. 1160–1183.

* MS. Bibl. Pub. Rouen. Y. 87. 60.
† MS. Bibl. Pub. Rouen. U. 11. 7.
‡ MS. Cotton. Domit. viii. ff. 70 b.–82. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.
§ MS. Bodl. 212.
‖ MS. Bibl. Imp. Paris, 4861.
¶ MS. Bibl. Reg. 13. C. xi. ff. 190–249. vell. folio. xii. cent.

---

blank; after which follows a transcript, made by D'Ewes, of the continuation as far as 1168, taken from the Royal MS. 13 C. xi. It is more fully noticed in Pertz's Archiv. vii. 79.

* A manuscript in quarto, upon vellum, of the 13th century, formerly belonging to St. Peter's of Jumièges. It contains a copy of Robert's Annals, according to the first recension; and ends at the top of a page, with the account of the death of Robert, Bishop of Exeter, A.D. 1159.

† A manuscript, in folio, upon vellum, of the 14th century, in the Public Library at Rouen. It contains Eusebius, Jerome, Prosper, and then a few arbitrary extracts, professedly from the chronicle of Sigebert, as far as A.D. 1164.

‡ A manuscript formerly belonging to Robert's monastery of St. Michel "de Periculo Maris." It contains the portion from 1153 to 1179. The leaves are frequently transposed. It agrees with the Avranches MS. in restoring the true chronology at A.D. 1154. It ends p. 528, line 12, of Bethmann's edition. For a fuller notice of this very important copy, see Pertz's Archiv. vii. 75.

§ A manuscript, in folio, of the 15th century (written apparently in a French hand), in double columns, upon vellum. It has formerly been designated by the references NE. B, 6. 9—then E 2. 11, and 2041; and was presented to Bodley by "Gul. Camden, Clarencieux." The history extends as far as 1181, ending with the words "interfuit et a lati;" after which another and a later hand has added a few words, as far as "episcopus "Pictaviensis" (ed. Pertz, p. 532, line 29). The MS. is unfinished, ending near the foot of the first column of the last page, and leaving five ruled columns unoccupied. The copyist has omitted the whole of A.D. 1177, and has exhibited other tokens of carelessness. Bethmann used the modern transcript of this MS. at Hanover, which he considered the representative of an independent text, and was not aware that his E. 8 *e.* and E. 7 *a.* must be dealt with as one and the same volume.

‖ A manuscript in folio, upon vellum, written in the 13th century. It had originally belonged to the monastery of St. Taurin of Evreux, and had afterwards passed into the collection of the celebrated Bigot. It ends with the words "monachus Becci," A.D. 1182; after which follows some miscellaneous matter, amongst which occur the Annals of Evreux, as far as A.D. 1313, which have been printed by Brial (Bouquet, xviii. 353). It contains some additions under the years 1114, 1118, 1119, and 1181; and a few others, A.D. 1146, 1147, 1152, 1161, would lead to the inference that it had derived information from the monastery of Lire.

¶ An inscription written in the 16th century states that it is the "Liber "domus S. Thomæ de Accon', London', ex dono Domini Jacobi Comitis

* MS. Bibl. Imp. Paris, St. Victor. 287. A.D. 1160–1183.
† MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. F. f. i. 31.
‡ MS. Bibl. Imp. Paris, 4992.
§ MS. Bodl. 212.
‖ MS. Bibl. Imp. Madrid.
¶ MS. Vatican. Christina, 152 or 322.

Rubr.—"Explicit chronica Sigeberti, monachi Gembla-
" censis."

"Incipit prologus Roberti in ea quæ sequuntur de temporum
" descriptione."

"De chronographia, id est, temporum descriptione in
" subsequentibus locuturi."

Expl.—"Catina civitas Siciliæ terræmotu concussa et
" prostrata est et multi in ea perierunt."

The chronicle has been printed several times. It is for the most part appended to the chronicle of Sigebert of Gemblours. The first edition appeared in 1513, from a MS. now lost; it was reprinted by Simon Schardius in 1556. In 1575 and again in 1589 this chronicle was incorporated in the "Biblio-
" theca Patrum" of De la Bigne, but without the continuation. Other editions followed in 1583, 1608, 1613, and 1726.

" Ormandiæ." It ends A.D. 1168, with the account of the earthquake at Catania; after which follows the treatise "De Immutatione Ordinis " Monach."

* A manuscript in quarto, written upon paper in the 15th century; formerly MS. 419, but now 287, in the library of St. Victor at Paris. It contains the history by Robert de Monte, from A.D. 1138 to the words "in ea perierunt," A.D. 1169.

† A manuscript written upon vellum in the 13th century. It ends with the words "inimicos pacis prosecuntur," in A.D. 1183; after which follows the treatise "De Immutatione Ordinis Monachorum."

‡ Formerly the property of Bigot, and originally belonging to the church of Rouen. It is imperfect at the end, but apparently corresponded with the Cambridge MS. It ended originally in A.D. 1156, and the second hand ends in 1169.

§ An incomplete transcript.

‖ A manuscript in folio, upon paper, written in the 15th century, and now in the Royal Library at Madrid. It is scarce worthy of being considered an independent text, as it is so abridged, and may rather be regarded as a series of extracts. It ends in A.D. 1183.

¶ This manuscript approaches very nearly to the text of the MS. from which the first edition was printed, but has some additions in the years 1158, 1159, 1160. A transcript is amongst Durand's MSS.; see Bouquet, xiii. 300; xviii. 336.

A.D. 1160–1183. In 1651 D'Achery published an edition appended to the works of Guibert, Abbot of Nogent, and Dr. Pertz in 1844 incorporated it in the "Monumenta Germaniæ Historica, Scriptores," tom. vi. In the collection of the French historians are several extracts taken from D'Achery's text, collated with several MSS.

The chronicle of Robert de Monte is the most important authority we possess for the history of the continental actions of our later Norman kings, and the earlier monarchs of the house of Plantagenet.

His authorities are briefly the following :—Henry of Huntingdon furnishes him with all his English history. For the affairs of Normandy he employs his own history of Henry the First, Ordericus Vitalis, Fulcher of Chartres, Milo Crispin's Life of Lanfranc, Eadmer's Life of Anselm, the Miracles of St. Wolfran, and the "Origines Cistertiences." The process of the formation of his chronicle appears to have been this: Having borrowed from the Bishop of Beauvais a manuscript which contained Eusebius, Jerome, and Prosper, he transcribed these writers without alteration ; partly because he had few additions to make to the period of history which they embraced, and partly because he did not venture to meddle with authorities held in such high and general estimation. He also copied Sigebert of Gemblours, omitting nothing and changing nothing, but interpolating the history of the archbishops of Rouen and the kings of England.

In 1150 he commenced his own chronicles, which form a continuation of Sigebert from the year 1100, but augmented by the introduction of numerous passages from Henry of Huntingdon. His original intention was to continue them no further than the year 1150 ; but he did not long adhere to this resolution, for, while at Bec, he continued it to the year 1154, and after his removal to Mont St. Michel he made additions to it.

For the second time, he resolved to close his labours with the year 1182, as is evinced by his statement in the body of his prologue. However, he once more changed his mind, and proceeded with his work. In 1183 he made an addition to the end of the year, and revised the whole work, correcting it throughout. In 1184 he presented the chronicle, thus improved, to King Henry the Second. In 1185 he was again employed upon his work, and death found him thus engaged in 1186.

The author was born at Thorigni, a small town of Normandy, and entered the Benedictine monastery of Bec-Herluin in the year 1128, where he was known only as Robert de Thorigni. He was advanced to be prior of the monastery in 1149, and in 1154 he became Abbot of Mont St. Michel in Normandy. In 1158 he received a visit from the kings of England and France, and in 1162 he stood as sponsor, with the Bishop of Avranches, for Eleanor, one of the daughters of Henry the Second; in the following year that monarch entrusted him with the custody of the castle of Pont-Orson. He attended the Council of Tours in 1163, and from thence he proceeded to Rome, for the purpose of obtaining bulls confirmatory of the privileges of his monastery. In 1169 he was present at Rennes, on the entry into that city of Geoffrey, son of Henry II. In 1177 he was engaged in forwarding the election of Roland, Dean of Avranches, to the vacant see of Dol, in Brittany. Shortly afterwards he visited England, relative to the affairs of his monastery. He died at Mont St. Michel on the 24th June 1186. Besides this chronicle, he wrote the History of Henry the First, which is generally considered the Eighth Book of the History of the Dukes of Normandy, by William of Jumièges, and several other works. A.D. 1160–1183.

587. Liber qui vocatur Boldon Book.

* MS. Bodl. Laud, 542. 4to. xv. cent.
† MS. Eccles. Cathed. Dunelm.

* This MS., to all appearance, is a very careful copy of the autograph of the Boldon Book, which is lost; at least the place of its deposit is not known. Bishop Pudsey's Survey was at one time deposited in box K. in the Auditor's Office at Durham, and its existence is thus notified in a schedule written in the middle of the 18th century, "Boldon Book, 600 yrs old." It could not be found when I searched for it in the summer of 1854. At the top of the first page are the words "Incipit liber qui vocatur Boldon Book;" at the foot, "Liber Guilielmi Laud, Archiepiscopi "Cantuariensis." On the same page is the autograph of Cuthbert Tunstal. The scribe has followed his original in the most scrupulous and exact manner.

† This MS. is written about the reign of Henry IV., and is contained in a volume called "The First Register." It begins "Incipit Boldon Buke."

A.D. 1160–1183. * MS. Auditor's Office, Durham, f. 103. xiv. cent.
† MS. Ashburnham.

Incip.—"Anno incarnationis Dominicæ millesimo centesimo "octogesimo tertio, ad festum Sancti Cuthberti in Quadra- "gesima, fecit Dominus Hugo, Dunelmensis Episcopus, in "præsentia sua et suorum describi omnes redditus totius "episcopatus sui."

‡*Expl.*—"Newton. In Newton sunt xiii. villani qui tenent, "reddunt, et operantur modis omnibus sicut villani de North- "aukeland."

---

* This MS., which was used by the Rev. W. Greenwell for his text of the "Boldon Buke," as he considered it both older and more accurate than the manuscript in the Bodleian Library adopted by Sir Henry Ellis as his text for the Record Commission. Mr. Greenwell believes it to have been written soon after the year 1381. It is appended to Bishop Hatfield's Survey, a work of a similar nature. On the back of the fasciculus which contains both surveys is written "Supervisus tempore Thomæ Hatfield "Episcopi. Supervisus tempore Hugonis Episcopi, 1183." Mr. Green- well is of opinion that the Bodleian manuscript was copied from the "Registrum Primum" of the dean and chapter of Durham; but on examin- ing the various readings of the three manuscripts, especially the additions to that in the Auditor's Office, I am inclined to believe that the Bodleian copy is transcribed from an earlier manuscript, if not actually from the original survey itself, than the one among the Auditor's muniments, and consequently older than that belonging to the dean and chapter of Durham; for though the Bodleian MS. generally agrees with the "Registrum "Primum," yet they differ in several words, which shews that they were not copied from each other; especially if it be, as Sir Henry Ellis states, that the scribe has followed his original in the most scrupulous and exact manner.

The fact of the Bodleian manuscript having been in the possession of Bishop Tunstall seems to indicate that it was made for the bishop's private library, and for which he would hardly have had a transcript made from a transcript when he had Pudsey's original in his possession as Lord Palatine.

There is also a copy of this MS. on paper, made about the reign of James the First.

† Mr. Greenwell states that the earliest copy of the Boldon Book was once in the Stowe Library, but it is now in that of Lord Ashburnham. It is contained in a volume with other Durham Records; and is probably a transcript made not later than the year 1300, and therefore nearly 100 years earlier than the copy in the Auditor's Office.

‡ The final words of the Boldon Book are different as given in the Durham MSS., the arrangement of the matter being different.

Printed from the Bodleian MS. by the Record Commission in 1816, under the superintendence of Sir Henry Ellis, and reprinted by the Surtees Society, under the editorship of the Rev. W. Greenwell. A.D. 1160-1183.

The "Boldon Book" took its name from the circumstance of the census of the different manors in the bishopric having been regulated according to that of Bolden Manor, near Sunderland, in the county of Durham.

It contains a survey of the palatinate of Durham, or a description of the revenue of the bishopric, and an enumeration of the settled rents and customs due to the bishop as they stood fixed at the time of its compilation. It was made in the year 1183, by order of Hugh Pudsey, Bishop of Durham, and is a valuable addition to Domesday Book, as that portion of the kingdom was not surveyed at that time: it therefore supplying a material deficiency of that great record.

A.D. 1184.

A.D. 1184.

588. Magni Rotuli Scaccarii Normanniæ de anno Domini (ut videtur) M.CLXXXIV. Fragmentum.

MS. Archives Nationales, France, S. 4824. 1.

Incip.—" . . . filius Herberti reddit compotum pro patre suo."

Edited by Leopold Delisle, in "Mémoires de la Société des "Antiquaires de Normandy," Caen, 1851.

A fragment of a Norman Pipe Roll for the year 1184 was edited by the late Mr. Petrie in 1830; and was reprinted by M. Léchaudé in 1835, and again by Mr. Stapleton in his "Magni Rotuli Scaccarii Normanniæ."

The present fragment contains 51 articles of account, and appears to have been rendered by Ralph, son of Herbert, son of Bernard, and Richard de Cardiff, for Argentan; and by Hamon le Bouteiller, for Bayeux. The "præpositi" of Osmanville; Jourdain de la Lande, Geoffroi Duredent, for Condé and Ranulph de Préles, for la vicomté du Bessin. M. Delisle, speaking of this fragment, says, "Le fragment trouvé aux "Archives Nationales est un de ces petits rouleaux. Il est

A.D. 1184. " long de 1m07, et large de 0m29. Les deux côtés du par-
" chemin ont reçu de l'écriture. Dans beaucoup d'endroits
" les marges ont été rongées par le temps."

A.D. 1174–1184.

A.D. 1174–1184.

589. Gervasii Monachi Dorobernensis, sive Cantuariensis, Tractatus de Combustione et Reparatione Doroberniensis Ecclesiæ.

MS. Cott. Vespas. B. xix. ff. 1–9 b. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.
MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. F. f. 1. 29. ff. 1–10. vell. folio. xiv. cent.
MS. Trin. Cant. (B. 10. 35).

Incip. — " Anno gratiæ Verbi Dei M.CLXXIIII. justo sed
" occulto Dei judicio combusta est."

Expl.—" Qui quanta mala, quot pericula, quot adversitates
" in primis annis suis Cantuariensi fecerit ecclesiæ, quærenti
" sedulo in subsequentibus patebit."

Printed in Twysden's " Decem Scriptores," col. 1289.

This is an account of the fire in Canterbury cathedral, A.D. 1174. The measures taken for its rebuilding. Description of the church before Lanfranc's time. Of Lanfranc's buildings and Conrad's choir. Minute account of the progress of the repairs to A.D. 1184.

The whole is highly interesting to the antiquary.

A.D. 1184.

A.D. 1184.

590. Historia Selebiensis Monasterii, quod fundatum est in Anglia, in honore Sancti Germani, Autissiodorensis Episcopi, anno ab Incarnatione Domini millesimo sexagesimo nono. Auctore anonymo, qui scribebat anno M.CLXXXIV.

Incip. Prol.—" Dilectionis tuæ precibus infinitis."

Expl. Prol.—" quæ vix vicesimum secundum annum in-
" greditur, excusabit."

Incip. — " Prima quidem lectione de venerandi patris et
" patroni nostri Germani digito."

Expl. — "Actum autem hoc anno incarnati Verbi Dei, A.D. 1184.
" millesimo centesimo septuagesimo quarto, fundationis ecclesiæ
" nostræ centesimo sexto, Abbatis Gileberti decimo quarto,
" quo etiam anno hæc scribere aggressi sumus, præveniente
" et prosequente studium nostum gratia Dei, qui vivit et
" regnat trinus et unus, per omnia sæcula sæculorum. Amen."

Printed in Labbe's "Nova Bibliotheca Manuscriptorum " Librorum," i. pp. 594, 626, and reprinted in the "Acta " Sanctorum," vii. 290 (31 July).

It is an account of miracles performed by one of the fingers of St. Germanus, which was brought to Selby ; *v.* vol. i. p. 52 of this Catalogue.

---

591. Architrenius Magistri Johannis de Alvilla.

MS. Harl. 4066.
MS. Bodl. Digby, 64.
MS. Cott. Vespas. B. xiii.
MS. Bibl. Reg. 15. C. v.

Tit. — "Ad Gualterum Rothomagensem Archiepiscopum " Johannis Architrenii opus incipit lib. i."

* *Incip. Prol.*—"Architrenius quidam cum ad annos viriles " devenisset."

Incip.—"Velificatur Athos, dubio mare ponte ligatur."

Printed by Jodocus Badius Ascensius in small 4to. Paris, 1517.

This poem, which is in eight books, was very popular during the 13th and 14th centuries, and is in the nature of a lamentation over the miseries and vanities of the world. After an eulogy of the Archbishop of Rouen, to whom the work is dedicated, the author takes a rapid view of his own past life, and deplores that so little of it has been devoted to virtue ; he then indulges in pungent animadversions upon Nature, who has not fortified him against temptations, nevertheless he determines to go in search of her, and implores her aid to assist him in combating with them. Besides this poem, John

---

* In the greater number of manuscripts the poem is preceded by a brief prologue or argument in prose stating the plan of the work.

A.D. 1184. de Hauteville is said to have written "Epigrammata, Epistolæ, "et Poemata," "De Epistolarum Compositione," and "De "Rebus occultis." The poem "De Bello Trojano," which is also ascribed to him, is certainly the composition of Joseph of Exeter.

John de Hauteville,* or Hauville, surnamed "Architrenius," was, according to Bale and Pits, born in England † and educated at Oxford, where he became Master of Arts; he shortly afterwards entered the monastery of St. Alban's as a Benedictine monk. Bale states that he flourished at the end of the 12th century, and was buried in the monastery of St. Alban's.

Adam—A.D. 1184.

Adam—A.D. 1184.

592. Chronicon succinctum ab Adam ad A.D. 1184.

MS. Bibl. Reg. 4. B. vii. 4. f. 200. 4to. vell. xii. or xiii. cent.

The chronicle is like the Cottonian MS. Claud. C. ix. (see under 1171), except that it wants various English additions in the early part. It, however, supplies a leaf wanting in Claud. C. ix. and is continued to the year 1184; it probably came lower, as a leaf seems to be lost at the end.

The chronicle begins with four columns for events from the Creation to Birth of Christ, (1) Ab initio, (2) Homo, (3) Genuit, (4) Vixit. Then two columns only. It ends, "M.CLXXXIIII. "Ricardus Archiepiscopus obiit idus Februarii, et Gerardus "Cestrensis." The rubrication of the initial letters of each year ends at 1171, where Claudius C. ix. ends with the word *tempestas*.

The MS. formerly belonged to Rochester.

* Called also John Hanwill or Hanwillensis, Hawyll or Hawyllensis, Hantville, Annœvillanus, Hantivillensis, Nantevillensis, Alvilla, Hauuilla, and Eighom.

† It would seem, however, from the Prologue to Architrenius, that he was born in Normandy,

". . . . . de authoris autem
Nomine si quæras, liceat dixisse Johannes
Et ejus nomen, cui Neustria contulit ortum."

A.D. 1184.

A.D. 1184.

593. De Morte Henrici, filii Regis Henrici Secundi, auctore Thoma Agnello Wellensis Archidiacono.

MS. Bodl. Laud. 71. [olim 1100], f. 118 b. vell. dble col. xii. cent.

Incip.—"Igitur in illo febrili."

Expl.—"contra namque sibi invicem collata magis elucent."

Printed among the "Chronicles and Memorials of Great "Britain and Ireland," at the end of the "Chronicon Radul-"phi Abbatis Coggeshalensis," edited by the Rev. Joseph Stevenson.

This little contemporaneous tract, which is in the nature of a panegyric on Prince Henry, who died prematurely in 1184, occurs among the sermons of Agnellus, Archdeacon of Bath.

Of the personal history of the author nothing is known.

A.D. 1184 or 1186.

A.D. 1184 or 1186.

594. Epistolæ Bartholomei, Episcopi Excestriæ.

Among the letters of John of Salisbury are four from Bartholomew, Bishop of Exeter, to Pope Alexander III. (Nos. 291, 295, 297, and 298). He was the author of a penitential, a part of which was printed at the end of the penitential of Theodore, Archbishop of Canterbury. Bale and Pits attribute to Bartholomew a dialogue against the Jews, and several treatises on religious subjects. According to Roger de Hoveden, this prelate died in 1184, but the Annals of Winchester place his death in 1186. Giraldus Cambrensis speaks of him and Roger, Bishop of Worcester (son of the Earl of Gloucester), as two of the great luminaries of the age in this country; one by his learning, and the other by his illustrious birth ("Anglia "Sacra," ii. 425). Nothing is known of the history of Bartholomew,* except that he was successively Archdeacon of Exeter, Dean of Chester, and Bishop of Exeter, to which last dignity he was elected in 1160 (?). He was well versed in philosophy, deeply read in theology, and had the reputation of possessing great piety. Giraldus Cambrensis† con-

* He would seem to have been a native of Britanny (Jo. Sarisb. Epist. 169).

† Ap. Wharton, "Anglia Sacra," ii. 425.

A.D. 1184 or 1186. sidered him as one of the great luminaries of this country. Thomas Becket and John of Salisbury appear to have had the fullest confidence in his integrity and judgment, and trusted him with all their instructions during the archbishop's exile. He wrote a discourse on the death of Thomas Becket, commencing "Secundum multitudinem dolorum;" (?) a book of sermons; a penitential, compiled for the use of his diocese; several copies of which are well known; a dialogue against the Jews, dedicated to Baldwin, Bishop of Worcester. (?) Some of his letters are found among the epistles of John of Salisbury. He is said to have written a work entitled "De "Prædestinatione et Libero Arbitrio," another, "Contra Falsi- "tatis Errorem," and "De Fatalitate et Fato," dedicated to Baldwin, Bishop of Worcester, and which perhaps is the same as "De Prædestinatione;" "De Mundo et Corporibus "Cœlestibus" is attributed to him, but it is also ascribed to Bartholomew Glanville. He died in 1184, and was buried at Exeter.

A.D. 1185.

A.D. 1185.

595. Rotuli de Dominabus et Pueris et Puellis de Donatione Regis in xii. Comitatibus.

MS. Rememorat. Scaccarii in Publ. Rec. Office.
* MS. Harl. 624. ff. 148–161. paper, folio. xviii. cent.

Incip. Rot. primus.—"Rotulus de viduis et puellis quæ sunt "in donatione domini regis, et de pueris qui sunt in custodia "in Cantebrigesire."

Expl.—"et præterea in hoc comitatu habet tres milites "fefatos."

Edited by Stacey Grimaldi. 4to. 1830.

This roll of 12 membranes contains abstracts of the inquisitions taken in the year 1185 (31. Hen. II.) for the

* This is a copy of the Exchequer Record, and from which Mr. Grimaldi took his text (King's Remembrancer's). The Record itself, which had been missing, was found long subsequent to the appearance of his book. The membranes do not follow the same order as in Mr. Grimaldi's book, but his text is remarkably correct.

purpose of ascertaining the wardships, reliefs, and other profits due to the king from widows and orphans of his tenants in capite ; minutely describing their ages and heirship, their lands, the value of them, the beasts upon them, and the additional quantity necessary to complete the stock. A.D. 1185.

596. Inquisitio de Terrarum Donationibus, &c. Militibus Templi spectantium an. 1185.

MS. penes Rememorat. Scaccarii, No. 16.

Rub.—"Anno ab incarnatione Domini M.CLXXXV. facta est " ista inquisitio de terrarum donationibus et earum posses- " sionibus ecclesiarum, &c. per Angliam per Fratrem Galfri- " dum, filium Stephani, quando ipse suscepit baliam de " Anglia."

This is an account of all lands, rents, services, &c. belonging to the Knights Templars in England, very neatly written.

597. Epistola Urbani Tertii Papæ Baldewino, Cantuariæ Archiepiscopo, et Episcopis Angliæ, de electione sua.

MS. Coll. Caius and Gonville, Cantab. 153. vell. xii. cent.

Incip.—"Urbanus Episcopus, servus servorum Dei, venera- " bilibus fratribus Baldewino, Cantuariæ Archiepiscopo, et " omnibus episcopis in Anglia."

Expl.—"qui bonorum est omnium retributor gratiam pos- " sitis assequi pleniorem. Dat. Veron. kal. Decem." V. Labbe, Concil. T. 10. 1742.

598. William the Astronomer.

He is described as an astronomer of repute, and is said to have written a prognostic, founded on the conjunction of the planets, in the year 1185. Roger de Hoveden, p. 625, states that he was astrologer to John, Constable of Chester.

A.D. 1185.

599. Jocelin of Furnes.

All that is known of the personal history of this writer is given in vol. i. p. 64 of this work. He is supposed to have died about A.D. 1185.

A.D. 1179–1186.

A.D. 1179–1186.

600. Alani, Prioris Ecclesiæ Cantuariensis, Epistolæ ad Henricum III. (*i.e.* II.) ad Regem Franciæ et alios.

* MS. C.C.C. Cant. cclxxxviii. veli. xii. cent.

1. Philippo Regi Franciæ.—Congratulatory on his succession.

2. Johanni Priori Wintoniæ.—Consolatory on his troubles.

3. Baldewino Archiepiscopo.—On the rights of church of Canterbury in the church of Rochester, and on the proposed translation of Becket's remains.

4. Henrico Regi Angliæ.—On the proposed translation of Becket, as in No. 3.

5, 7, 8, 10. Benedicto Abbati Burgensi.—The first three relate to a runaway monk of Peterborough, apparently ; 10, to the distresses of Benedict, seemingly on account of his predecessor's debts.

6. Roberto de Hardres.—Dissuading him from attempting to recover his land from Christ Church by course of law.

9. Alano Priori Cantuar.—From John, Prior of Winton, in answer to No. 2.

11, 12. Johanni Lugdunensi Archiepiscopo—Dissuading him from holding the church of Eynesford.

13. G. Cardinali.—Expressing his willingness to serve his nephew.

14. Baldewino Cantuar. Archiepiscopo.—Recommending Honorius to be appointed cellarer of Christ Church.

Nos. 2, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10 have little remarkable in them, being chiefly declamatory.

---

* The MS. is neatly written, about the end of the 12th century. A leaf is apparently gone at the end. "Liber N. de. Sandwico."

601. Annales Wintoniensis Monasterii a Christo nato ad annum 1186. A.D. 1179-1186.

MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xvii. ff. 1–16. vell. xii. cent.

Of no historical value. The years are marked; few, however, have any events assigned to them. In no case is there more than one line of manuscript given to any year. The handwriting is the same throughout.

A.D. 1186. A.D. 1186.

602. Robert Foliot.

Robert Foliot was in all probability allied to Gilbert Foliot, Bishop of London, who died in 1187,* and who had been previously Bishop of Hereford. From being Archdeacon of Oxford, Robert Foliot became the successor of Robert de Melun in the see of Hereford in the year 1174,† and he has consequently been confounded with him by Leland and other bibliographers.‡ He died 9th May 1186. The only work which is known to have been written by Robert Foliot is entitled "De Sacramentis "Veteris Testamenti." The Excerpta ex Chronicis Mariani "Scoti," which have been ascribed to him, were made by Robert, Bishop of Hereford, who died in 1095, a notice of which is given at p. 75 of this volume.

A.D. 1187. A.D. 1187.

603. Epistolæ Gilberti Foliot, Episcopi Herefordensis.

§ MS. Bodl. 287. Cave. vell. small folio. xii. or xiii. cent.

---

* Leland.

† That see having been vacant from 27th February 1167, the day on which Robert de Melun died. For a notice of Robert de Melun, see p. 296, *s.a.* 1167.

‡ See Oudin, "Comment. de Scriptoribus et Scriptis Ecclesiasticis," ii. p. 1451.

§ This volume contains 410 epistles on 398 pages, two of them blanks, almost all in double columns, but written in several hands interchangeably. It was given by William, Prior of Belvoir, to the church of St. Mary of Belvoir, as appears by this inscription: "[Hunc librum] dedit frater "Willelmus de Belvero, Prior ejusdem ecclesiæ, Deo et beatæ Mariæ de "Belvero. Quod qui alienaverit vel . . . . deleverit, anathema sit. "Anima domin Willelmi et animæ omnium fidelium defunctorum

A.D. 1187.

* MS. Bibl. Reg. 8. A. xxi. vell. 4to. xii. cent.
† MS. Coll. S. Joh. Oxon. cxxvi. f. 42. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.
‡ MS. Eccl. Hereford. P. 1. 15. vell. xii. cent.

Printed by Dr. Giles in his "Patres Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ," 2 vols. Oxon. 1845, and reprinted from his edition by the Abbé Migne, "Patrilogiæ Cursus Completus," cxc. 746.

Gilbert was descended from a noble family of the name of Foliot or Folioth, and was brought up as a canon regular; he afterwards became a monk of Cluny, and eventually Abbot of Gloucester.§ He is described by his contemporaries ‖ as a man of great learning, being master of Latin, French, and English.¶ He was consecrated Bishop of Hereford on the 6th of September 1148, at St. Omer, by Archbishop Theobald, and translated to London in 1163. He espoused the cause of King Henry the Second in his disputes with Thomas Becket, and his memory consequently has not been spared by the partizans of the archbishop. He was despatched to Rome by the king in the year 1164, to represent his case to the pope. In 1169 he appealed to his holiness in his own behalf, on a charge of disobedience to his archbishop, for which act of contumacy he was excommunicated by the archbishop;

" requiescant in pace. Amen. Hic est liber Sanctæ Mariæ de Belvero, " quem qui alienaverit, anathema sit."

The volume was afterwards given by Sir Thomas Cave, Bart., to the Bodleian Library, in 1754.

* This MS. contains about 40 epistles.

† This MS. contains only "Epistola ad Suffraganeos Ecclesiæ Can- " tuariensis," printed by Dr. Giles, i. 196.

‡ This MS. had not been seen by Dr. Giles when he printed his work.

§ A notice of the epistles which Gilbert wrote when he was Abbot of Gloucester, from 1139 to 1148, will be found at p. 209 (No. 286) of this volume. Matthew of Westminster states that Gilbert was Abbot of Winchester; Bale and Pits make him Abbot of Leicester. According to Tanner, he was Archdeacon of Middlesex; but these statements are very questionable.

‖ " Vir meritis et nomine conspicuus . . . . qui sæculari literatura et " lege divina ad unguem institutus, singulis fere tam religionis quam " ecclesiæ ordinis et dignitatis gradus attigisse et conscendisse dignos- " citur." (Becket's Epist. iii. 5.)

¶ " Vir trium peritissimus linguarum, Latinæ, Gallicæ, Anglicæ, et " lucidissime disertus in singulis, in hoc senio suo, quo luminis fere " defectum incurrit, tamen paucos modicos et luculentos fecit tractatus, " quasi pœnitentiam prædictorum vacationis agens." (W. Mapes, "De " Nugis Curialium.

but upon his repairing to Rome, the sentence was withdrawn. A.D. 1187.
A second excommunication shortly afterwards followed; but on that occasion the pope confirmed the archbishop's sentence, and Foliot was suspended from his functions, and not restored until after Becket's death. Gilbert Foliot died 18th February 1187.

Besides his Epistles he wrote a commentary, "In Cantica "Canticorum," which he dedicated to Robert of Meldun, who became his successor in the see of Hereford, and which was printed at London in 1638. The works of Gilbert, Bishop of London, surnamed "the Universal,"* who died in 1134, are frequently attributed to Gilbert Foliot.

604. Chronicon Terræ Sanctæ.

MS. Cott. Cleop. B. 1. ff. 1–22. vell. small 4to. xiii. cent.
MS. Coll. Arm. Norf. xi. 1.

Incip.—"Quantis pressuris et calamitatibus oppressa."

Expl.—"Suscitatoris progeniei Myrmukaeni."

Printed in Martene and Durand, "Vet. Monum. Ampliss. "Collect.," tom. v., and by Alfred John Dunkin in 1852.†

The piece is an account of the holy war in 1187, and the capture of Jerusalem; its contents are the death of Baldwin, King of Jerusalem. Guy de Lusignan chosen king. Dissensions on that occasion. Saladin overruns Galilee. The Templars and Hospitallers attack the enemy, and are defeated. The Count of Tripoli offers his aid to the king, who collects forces of every description, opens "ærarium regis Angliæ" and

* A notice of Gilbert the Universal, will be found at p. 187 of this volume.

† "Radulphi Abbatis de Coggeshal opera quæ supersunt, curante "Alfredo Johanne Dunkin, nunc primum edita. Noviomago: viginti "quinque exemplis, haud plurimis, impressis M.D.CCCLII. folio.

It contains, "Observatio prævia," "De Expugnatione Terræ Sanctæ "per Saladinum Libellus."[1] "Chronicon Anglicanum,"[2] "Additiones "Monachi de Cogeshale," e MS. Vespas. D. x.[3]

[1] *Incip.*—"Quantis pressuris et calamitatibus oppressa sit."
Expl.—"patris justorum Joseph filii Job suscitatoris progeniei Mirmuraeni."
[2] *Incip.*—"Anno ab incarnatione Domini M.LXVI. Willelmus, Dux Normannorum."
Expl.—"casu miserabili oppressit."
[3] *Incip.*—"Anno gratiæ M.CXIV. Rex Henricus senior, anno regni sui decimo."
Expl.—"elegit uti terram relinqueret, et trans mare pergeret."

A.D. 1187. distributes pay to them. Sends for the holy cross. Saladin ravages the country, and attacks Tiberias. The Count of Tripoli dissuades the king from attempting its relief. The writer approves of his reasons. They march out carelessly towards Tiberias. Saladin attacks and defeats them in an unfavourable situation, and takes the holy cross. Takes Tiberias, Joppa, Mirabel, and various towns in the neighbourhood of Jerusalem, Acres, Ascalon. Besieges Jerusalem. An account of the siege. The capitulation and surrender. Saladin pollutes the holy places, and obtains possession of the whole kingdom. Here the chronicle seems to have ended, for what follows is evidently by another hand, and is nothing but an abridgment from the Itinerary of Richard, Canon of the Holy Trinity, who is referred to for fuller information.* The continuation ends with Saladin's answer to the Emperor Frederic.

This chronicle appears to have been an epistle addressed to some person of importance in Europe immediately after the capture of Jerusalem, by an eye-witness, and inhabitant of Syria. For at the beginning the writer says, "who is able to "relate 'vestræ excellentiæ' the distresses and calamities of "this country?" He calls Guy, "rex noster," and speaks of what he saw during the siege of Jerusalem, where he says he was wounded in the nose by an arrow, the shaft of which was drawn out, but the iron still remained. He also frequently adduces Scripture facts as connected with the various places which are mentioned. The style is very declamatory.

The ascription of this work to Ralph Coggeshale seems to rest upon Bale, who probably was induced to consider him the author, from finding it in the MS. Coll. Arm. xi., in company with his undoubted work, the "Chronicon Anglica-"num;" but although he might possibly (some years after it was written) have made the additions to it from the Itinerary, it is evident from the circumstances above stated that he could not have been its author. Indeed, though he does appear from his chronicle to have seen it, yet in describing these

* Si quis plenius scire desideret, legat librum quem Dominus Prior "Sanctæ Trinitatis de Londoniis ex Gallica lingua in Latinum, tam "eleganti quam veraci stylo, transferri fecit."

See sub anno 1194, as to the improbability that the work of Richard, "a canon of the Holy Trinity, London, was a translation.

transactions, he inserts various circumstances from the Itinerary of Richard, the Canon of the Holy Trinity, which would hardly have been the case had he written from his own knowledge. A.D. 1187.

Apparently, Canon Richard had also seen it.

---

605. Thomas of Beverley.

This writer was a native of Beverley in Yorkshire, whence he took his name, and a monk of Fresmont in the diocese of Beauvais in France. He wrote a life of St. Margaret of Jerusalem in verse and prose, a large portion of which is printed by Manrique in his "Annales Cistercienses," iii. 198, under the year 1187.* The time of his death is not known; he is said to have flourished in 1170,† but he must have died long after that year.

---

606. Topographia Hiberniæ, sive de Mirabilibus Hiberniæ, auctore Silvestro Giraldo Cambrense.

‡ MS. Harl. 3724. ff. 5–44. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.
§ MS. Harl. 4303. ff. 3–37. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.
‖ MS. Brit. Mus. Arundel. 14. vell. 4to. xii. cent.
¶ MS. Dom. Pet. Cant. l. 8. l. vell. xv. cent.
** MS. Bodl. Laud. 720. (1062). 2.f. 134.

---

* "Exstat MS. in monasterio S. Mariæ de Fitero, Ordinis Cisterciensis, "in regno Navarræ, et apud R. P. Franciscum Bivarium, item in mona- "sterio Nucalensi et in Clarevalle." Leyser, p. 436.

† Leyser, "Hist. Poet. et Poem. Med. Æv.," p. 435.

‡ This MS. is preceded by the second preface only. It ends in the middle of cap. xlviii. p. 751, ed. Camden.

§ This MS. does not contain any preface.

‖ This MS. contains both prefaces.

¶ This has not the first preface.

** "Giraldus Cambrensis de Mirabilibus Hiberniæ" at fo. 134. "Lectori" (in margin, rubr.). He describes in one page the contents of his several "Distinctiones." "Lectio certa prodest, varia delectat: si ergo legendo "perficere quæris, &c. &c. . . . . stilus elegantia invenitur." This is not in Camden. Then follows: "Introitus in recitationem: Consideranti "mihi quam brevis," &c. (as in Camden, p. 692.) It ends (as in Camden, p. 754) "ut fuerit injunctum," and it appears to correspond with the printed text throughout. Several curious and not badly executed illustrations are illuminated in the margins.

A.D. 1187

* MS. Bodl. Rawl. B. 188. vell.
† MS. Bodl. Tanner, 2 f. 151.
‡ MS. Bibl. Reg. Brit. Mus. 13 B. viii. ff. 1–34 b. vell. folio. xii. cent.
MS. Bodl. Rawl. B. 483.
MS. Cott. Cleopat. D. v. ff. 2–52. vell. large 4to. xiv. cent.
§ MS. Bibl. Reg. Brit. Mus. 13 A. xiv. ff. 10–55 b. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.
MS. Clarendon, 7.
‖MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Ff. 1. 27. vell. xiv. cent.
MS. Heber, 515. vell. xiv. cent.
MS. Lambeth, 622. ff. 1–73. vell. 4to. xv. cent.
MS. Lambeth, 371. 26. ff. 91–120. vell. 4to. xiii.–xv. cent.
¶ MS. olim Clarendon, 8.

* Originally "liber fratris W[i] Bonyngton"—modo Henrici Spelman, "militis."

Introitus in recitationem: Consideranti mihi quam brevis et fluxa . . . Majestate fuerit injunctum."

This last line :—(after "Explicit").

"Omne tulit punctum qui miscuit utile dulci" is not in Camden.

This MS. also contains "Expugnatio Hiberniæ, sive Vaticinalis Historia."

"Introitus in recitationem. Quoniam de insulæ Hibernicæ situ . . ."

There appear to be some differences between the MS. and Camden's text. The latter contains two Books, the MS. two, and a fragment of a third. Also a great portion of "Itinerarium Giraldi Cambrensis et tam Cambriæ "quam Britanniæ descriptio. Quoniam ea quæ" (page 820 in Camden). Camden has omitted a chapter on the Bishop of Ely, after that on the Archbishop of Canterbury at p. 878.

† This corresponds *generally* with Camden's text, as far as his 739th page, c. xi. of Book III. "jam requirunt." The MS. then misses c. xii.–xv. and begins as at p. 742, "Quot reges;" but the chapter is only given as far as "daret." In the MS. chapters xxii. and xxiii. are but one chapter; also chapters xxviii. and xxix. are one. Chapter xxxi. is not in the MS., and chapters xxxiii. and xxxiv. are one.

The MS. ends abruptly in the middle of chapter xlviii., p. 751, of Camden.

‡ This MS. contains both prefaces, with a table of chapters. It has some good illuminations and many curious contemporary illustrations in the margins.—"Liber S. Augustini extra muros Cantuariæ."

§ This MS. contains both prefaces.

‖ On p. 253 is "Descriptio Hiberniæ secundum libros veteres terram "describentes," which does not appear in Camden's edition.

On p. 254 begins "Introitus in recitationem," which is called by Camden (p. 692) "Præfatio prima," the address to Henry II. being "Præfatio secunda," p. 698.

At the lower margins of many of the pages are coloured figures of men and animals, rudely executed.

"¶ Caret in initio omnibus usque ad cap. xvi."

A.D. 1187.

* MS. Cott. Faust. C. iv. ff. 1–54. paper, folio. xvii. cent.
† MS. Phillipps, 6914. vell. folio. xii. or xiii. cent.
MS. Bibl. Imperial, Paris, 4126. 19. Vell. olim Colbert. xiv. cent.
MS. Bibl. Imperial, Paris, 4846. vell. xiv. cent.
MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Mm. V. 30.
‡ MS. Harl. 551. ff. 38–62 b. paper, 4to.
MS. Harl. 359. ff. 68–124. paper, folio. xvii. cent.
MS. Phillipps, 9338. vell. 24mo. xii. or xiii. cent. (olim Thorpe, 656.)

Incip. præfat. prima.—"Consideranti mihi quam brevis."

Incip. præfat. secunda.—"Illustri Anglorum Regi Henrico "secundo, Silvester Giraldus Cambrensis. Placuit excel-"lentiæ vestræ."

Incip. præfat. tertia.—"Nunc ad ea quæ contra naturæ."

Incip. præfat. quarta.—"De cætero tempus esse videtur."

Incip. Topograph.—"Hibernia post Britanniam insularum "maxima."

Expl. Topograph.—"Nec enim laboriosum videri debet aut "poterit, vel molestum, quicquid a tanta majestate fuerit "injunctum."

This work, which is in three books or distinctions, was edited by Camden in his "Anglica, Normannica, Hibernica, et Cam-"brica," Frankfort, 1602–3.

Book I. The author gives an account of the physical features of the island, including in it the history of its more remarkable productions. He describes its chief rivers, lakes, and fish, and also the different birds and beasts of the island.

Book II. is devoted to the wonders of Ireland. He speaks of two islands, in one of which no woman was allowed to enter, in the other no one ever died, and of a third, where the bodies of men were exempt from putrefaction. He treats of the wells and fountains and the tides, and does not forget the legends of Ireland.

Book III. contains the early history of Ireland, and a description of the manners, dress, and condition of the Irish; their barbarism; their ignorance of the most rudimentary arts;

---

* Apparently the same text as in Camden's edition.

† This MS. is illustrated with drawings of some of the Mirabilia of Ireland and others exhibiting the dresses and customs of the Irish, as also portraits of the principal leaders of the English army in the time of Henry II. "Olim ecclesiæ cathedralis Hereford," afterwards the property of Strong, Bishop of Bristol.

‡ A translation made by Stow the chronicler in 1575.

A.D. 1187. their unskilfulness even in the commonest methods of cultivating the soil ; their excessive idleness ; their love of music ; their aptitude for quarrelling; the attachment of priest and people alike to strong drinks, and many other traits of character.

This work was dedicated to King Henry the Second, and appeared in 1187.

The author of this work, and several that follow, was the famous GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS, who was born at Manorbeir castle in Pembrokeshire somewhere about the year 1147. He was of illustrious birth, being the son of William de Barri by his second wife, Angareth, the daughter of Nesta, granddaughter of Rhys ap Theodor, Prince of South Wales. His elder brothers embraced the profession of arms, but Giraldus having from his earliest years manifested an inclination for the church, was placed under the charge of his uncle, David Fitz-Gerald, Bishop of St. David's. He remained under the bishop's care until he had outstripped all his contemporaries in learning, when he was transferred to Paris for the purpose of pursuing there those higher branches for the study of which his own country afforded few facilities. At Paris, which was then emphatically "the city of letters," he devoted himself with assiduity to theology, philosophy, and the canon law, and, after spending several years under the most efficient teachers, he himself lectured with success in the "Trivials," and obtained great reputation in the art of rhetoric. About the year 1172, in the twenty-fifth year of his age, he returned to England, took orders, and immediately obtained considerable preferments from his uncle the bishop, by whose interest he was appointed Archdeacon of Brecknock. In the following year David Fitz-Gerald died, and the canons of St. David's unanimously fixed upon Giraldus to fill the vacant see. The chapter were influenced in their choice by the hope that their nominee, with his princely lineage, great learning, and unbounded courage would be able to restore to St. David's the archiepiscopal privileges of which it had been despoiled by the Norman sovereigns. But Henry II., perceiving their object, and dreading a second Thomas Becket, peremptorily refused to accept the nomination of the young archdeacon, and was so enraged with the chapter as to threaten them with the loss of their livings. Disappointed in his most cherished hope, Giraldus again sought Paris, where he acquired great

fame by his learning and his lectures on the Gratian Decretals. A.D. 1187.
He returned to this country in 1180, and, four years afterwards, being invited to the court by Henry, he became one of the king's chaplains, and, on account of his great influence in Wales, was employed in the pacification of that country. In 1185, when Prince John, then a youth of eighteen years, was sent on the expedition into Ireland, Giraldus, who was closely allied by birth with several of the heroic little band of warriors that subdued that country, was prevailed on by the king to accompany the prince. Of this journey Giraldus has preserved the record in his "Topographia Hiberniæ," now under consideration. When he had completed his work, he read it in public, with great applause, at Oxford. For the same reason as formerly, he was selected by the king, in 1188, to accompany Baldwin, Archbishop of Canterbury, and Ranulph de Glanville, into Wales, for the purpose of inducing his countrymen to join the Crusade. The progress of this interesting journey has been picturesquely narrated by Giraldus in his work entitled "Itinerarium Cambriæ." On the death of King Henry the friendly offices of the archdeacon were again needed. It was feared that some disturbances might arise in Wales from the change of kings, and Giraldus, who, to further the Crusade, had himself crossed over to France with the archbishop and the justiciary, was sent back to his native land to be a peace-maker. As he was leaving Dieppe upon this mission, a servant, whom he had but recently hired, disappeared with his portmanteau that contained his stock of money and clothes, the king's letters, and, worse than all, the maps and other materials for the Itinerary. By a happy chance, however, he subsequently recovered his treasures, and his topographical works were thus fortunately saved, though the maps which he had prepared to accompany the Itinerary have not come down to us.*

On the death of the Bishop of Bangor in 1190, Giraldus was offered the vacant see, but he refused it. That of Llandaff he also declined. From his youth he had set his heart upon St. David's, and St. David's only would he take. Having failed in this, he determined to retire into

* Such a map is described by Tanner as preceding the "Topographia "Cambriæ" in Bibl. Reg. Westmonast. The recovery of this interesting memorial is devoutly to be wished for.

A.D. 1187. private life and devote his abilities to the cultivation of his favourite studies. The war then raging between King Richard and Philip Augustus having caused him to abandon for the time his design of proceeding to Paris, he retired to Lincoln to join his old friend, William de Monte, who had there established a theological school of great repute. The death in 1198 of his former rival, Peter, Bishop of St. David's, again brought him from his retirement. The chapter a second time unanimously chose Giraldus for their bishop. He was undoubtedly the fittest man for the post, and his successful exertions in behalf of the see—first as papal legate and latterly as coadjutor to the deceased bishop—gave him a strong claim upon the consideration of those in power ; but the Archbishop of Canterbury, from some personal pique, refused to accept the nomination. Then followed a long and acrimonious dispute, which at one time assumed almost the form and proportions of a rebellion. Giraldus carried his suit to Rome, which he visited three times in the interest of his see. It would be out of place in this brief memoir to enter into the question that formed the subject of dispute between Canterbury and the bishop elect of St. David's. It must suffice to say that the suit lingered on for years, and eventually ended in the overthrow of Giraldus. He lived for seventeen years at least after the termination of his energetic struggle ; but thenceforth his name does not appear on the page of history. The year of his death is uncertain. It must probably be placed in the early part of the reign of Henry the Third.

The numerous works of this author will be noticed in their proper place.

607. Expugnatio Hiberniæ, sive Historia Vaticinalis Silvestris Giraldi Cambrensis.

* MS. Bibl. Reg. Brit. Mus. 13. B. viii. ff. 34 b–73 b. vell. small folio. xii. cent.

---

* At the end of the work in this MS. we have, " Explicit liber secundus " Vaticinalis hystoriæ. Incipit liber tertius de vaticiniis." *Incip. lib. iii.*, " Quoniam in prioribus libris Merlini vaticinia." The first chapter is " complete, and ends "gratiam comparaverit," but only the first few words of chapter 2 occur, " Tradunt Britones et antiquæ referunt his- " toria et cætera." Then follows the " Itinerarium Cambriæ."

* MS. Bibl. Reg. Brit. Mus. 14. C. xiii. ff. 168 b–194 b. vell. folio. xiv. A.D. 1187. cent.

† MS. Harl. 177. ff. 1–84. vell. small 4to. xiii. cent.

‡ MS. Harl. 310. ff. 103–161. paper folio. xvii. cent.

§ MS. Harl. 4003. f. 37. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

‖ MS. Harl. 551. ff. 63–119. paper, 4to. xvi. cent.

¶ MS. Bibl. Reg. Brit. Mus. 13. A. xiv. ff. 58 b–106 b. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

** MS. Lambeth, 248. ff. 101–177. paper, folio. xvi. cent.

†† MS. Cott. Cleop. B. v. ff. 52 b–98. vell. large 4to. xiv. cent.

MS. Lambeth 622. ff. 73–146. vell. 4to. xv. cent.

‡‡ MS. Phillipps, 8079. 118. Heber (olim Twysden), f. 93.

§§ MS. Lambeth, 580. f. 289.

‖‖ MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Ff. i. 27.

MS. olim Heber, 515. vell. xiv. cent.

---

* The first preface is at f. 11 of this MS. At the end occurs the commencement of the "Procemium secundæ editionis," printed by Camden, p. 811. The scribe, however, has broken off after the first few sentences, "labore digessi. Cui quoniam, etc."

† This MS. has not the first preface, and wants chapters 46 and 47.

‡ Contains both prefaces and the proem to the second edition, as in Camden, p. 811.

§ This volume does not contain the first preface, but has the proem to the second edition.

‖ A translation made by John Stow, the chronicler, in 1576.

¶ This MS. contains both prefaces and the proem to the second edition.

** This is an English translation only.

†† Contains both prefaces.

‡‡ It wants both prefaces, and from p. 779, l. 10, to p. 781., l. 30 (ed. Camden). It omits ch. 26, B. 2, and ends p. 807, l. 9 (ed. Camden). It seems, however, sometimes to have passages wanting in Camden. The MS. in which this is contained formerly belonged to the monastery of St. Mary, Dublin, and afterwards to Twysden, and contains 15 articles. It sold for 78*l.* 15*s.* at Heber's sale.

§§ Wharton's transcript.

‖‖ "In tres quoque libellos liber iste libratur" is the statement on p. 359, though the subsequent list of chapters is divided into two books only, corresponding with the division of the second edition, adopted by Camden, ib., pp. 755–811.

"Introitus in recitationem" (p. 355) is styled "Præfatio prima," and the address "Pictaviensium comiti Ricardo" is printed as "Præfatio secunda."

The last sentence of the Second Book (p. 451 a) is,—"Finem hic hystoriæ ponentes et tam indolis egregie gesta digno coequanda stilo reliquentes ad tociens promissum vaticiniorum librum transeamus."

The MS. does not contain "Procemium secundæ editionis," printed pp.

A.D. 1187.

* MS. Phillipps, 6914. vell. folio. xii. or xiii. cent.
MS. Harl. 359. ff. 15 b–69 b. paper, folio. xvii. cent.

Incip. Præfat. prima.—" Quoniam de insulæ Hybernicæ."

Incip. Præfat. secunda.—" Multis requisitus et multoties."

Incip. Expugnatio—" Dermitius itaque Murchardi filius."

Expl. Expugnatio.—" expugnationis hujus memoria retine-
" atur. Finem igitur hic historiæ ponentes, dum ea quæ
" scimus, loquimur, et quæ vidimus fideliter testati sumus ;
" novis de cetero historicis tam indolis egregiæ, gesta futura
" digno coæquanda explicandaque stylo, nunc relinquamus."

Printed in 1603 at Frankfort, in Camden's "Anglica, Nor-
" mannica, Hibernica, et Cambrica."

The "History of the Conquest of Ireland" followed the "Topographia," to which the writer refers for a description of Ireland, as well as for its previous history. The transactions are often minutely detailed, and are of a most interesting description. There are also various notices relative to English affairs. It is not only the most valuable of his works, but as an historical monograph may challenge comparison with any existing work of a similar nature. With some trivial exceptions, which he mentions, Mr. Brewer pronounces the "Expugnatio Hiberniæ" to be "a noble specimen of " historical narration, of which the author's age furnished " very rare examples. Events have been carefully gathered, " examined, and arranged ; battle-fields, sieges, and marches, " verified by ocular inspection of routes and localities ; ac-
" counts on both sides tested. No personal labour has been
" spared by the historian in collecting, or sifting, or placing
" his materials in their most lucid order ; no efforts have
" been wanting which the most rigid historical fidelity could
" demand."

Book I. relates to Strongbow's conquests in Ireland, the

811–813, and is a copy of the first edition. See also Wharton, "Angl. " Sacra," ii. p. xx.

"Liber tercius de vaticiniis" follows on p. 451a, beginning,—

" Quoniam in prioribus libris, Merlini vaticinia, tam Celedonii quam Am-
" brosii locis competentibus prout res exigebat inseruimus," and apparently ending with 452.

" Tradunt Britones et antiquæ referunt hystoriæ, etc."

* For a description of this MS. see note †, p. 459. It contains the proem to the second edition.

arrival of King Henry the Second, and his return home; the capture of the King of Scots at Alnwick, &c. A.D. 1187.

Book II. relates to transactions in Ireland; the arrival in England of the Patriarch Heraclius; and Prince John's first passage to Ireland, in which the author accompanied him.

The exact date of the publication of this work is not known; but as it was dedicated in the first instance to Richard, Count of Poitou (afterwards Richard I.), it must have been before that monarch ascended the throne. It was subsequently re-dedicated to King John.

As, with the exception of the "Topographia," the dates of the various publications of Giraldus cannot be ascertained with certainty, it has been thought advisable to place them in this Catalogue immediately after that work.

---

608. Giraldus Cambrensis, of the Conquest of Ireland, in old English.

* MS. Trin. Coll. Dublin, Class E. 3. 31. paper, small folio. xv. cent.
† MS. Trin. Coll. Dublin, Class F. 4. 4. paper, small folio. xvi. cent.

---

* This MS. formerly belonged to Archbishop Ussher, and is described in the MS. Catalogue of Trinity College, Dublin, as the "Vaticinal History "of the Conquest of Ireland, an ancient copy written in old English," by Giraldus Cambrensis. Mr. W. M. Hennessy, to whom I am indebted for an account of the two MSS. here mentioned, is of opinion, that although this may be a version of Giraldus's work, yet it is not an actual translation. The arrangement of the chapters accords with the order in Giraldus, but the phraseology of the Latin original is a very free version. At fol. 25 b., where that part of the "Hibernia Expugnata" terminates (lib. ii. cap. 31), the writer observes, "Mayster Geraud ne telleth no forther of the Conquest, "bot of the lette wherthrogh the lond was clenlyeh i conquered, ne the "folk fully i broght in . . . he telleth such reasons."

The MS. includes no part of the work of Giraldus after chapter 34, in book ii. The handwriting of the MS. is of the 15th, but the language is apparently as old as the 14th century.

† This MS. also belonged to Archbishop Ussher, and is apparently a transcript of MS. E. 3. 31, the orthography being modified to the standard of the period in which it was transcribed. Some supplementary matter is added, at the end of which (p. 100) a memorandum in the same hand as the rest of the text reads, "This much Camerans left of his book . . . . "with other things more for displeasure than any trueth to tell, the cause "before do testifie, God forgive them all. This much that is in this book "more than Camerans did writ of was translated by the Primet Dowdall "in the yere of o^{r} Lord God, 1551, out of a Latin book into English, "which was found with O'Neil in Armaghe."

A.D. 1187. *Incip.*—"Yn the tym that the Kynge Henrye þ^t^ was the Kynges fadyr Richard & the Kynges fadyr Jone regned."

Expl.—"And of many other adventures that betydden "aftyr that the Kynges sone was Lord of Irland, of whych "Maystyr Geraud ham and har gestes leveth to other that "ham wrytte wold, and lust hadden thereto. And as thys "an end maked of thys boke."

A.D. 1188.

A.D. 1188.

609. Itinerarium Cambriæ, seu laboriosæ Baldewini Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi per Walliam legationis accurata descriptio, auctore Silvestro Giraldo Cambrense.

MS. Cott. Domit. A. i. ff. 56–111. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.
* MS. Bibl. Reg. Brit. Mus. 13. B. xii. small folio. xvi. cent.
MS. Bibl. Reg. Brit. Mus. 13 B. viii. ff. 74 b.–100 b. vell. fol. xii. cent.
MS. Mostyn, 69. vell. xiii. or xiv. cent.
MS. Bib. Pub. Cant. F. f. i. 27. 24.
MS. C.C.C. Cant., 400. 4to. paper. xvi. cent.
MS. olim Heber, 515. vell. xiv. cent.
MS. Phillipps, 9338. vell. 24mo. xii. or xiii. cent. (olim Thorpe, 656.)

Incip. Præfatio. i.—"Sicut variis rerum motibus."

Incip. Præfatio. ii.—"Quoniam ea quæ laudabili devotione."

Incip. Itinerarium.—"Anno igitur ab incarnatione Domini "M.CLXXXVIII."

Expl. Itinerarium.—"veritas sine ambiguo, vita sine fine."

This is addressed to Stephen Langton, Archbishop of Canterbury. It gives an account of Archbishop Baldwin's pilgrimage into Wales in the year 1188, to preach the Crusade; and consists of topography, tales, miracles, historical anecdotes, natural history, and some little relating to the Crusade.

Printed in Camden's "Anglica, Normannica, Hibernica, et "Cambrica," p. 818.

610. Cambriæ Descriptio, auctore Silvest. Giraldo Cambrense.

MS. Cott. Domit. A. 1. f. 111 b.–135 b. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.
MS. Cott. Nero. D. viii. ff. 176–183. vell. folio. xv. cent.
MS. Cott. Vitell. E. v. ff. 1–23 b. paper, folio. xvi. cent.
MS. Cott. Vitell. C. x. ff. 1–6 b. vell. folio. xiv. cent.
MS. Bib. Reg. Brit. Mus. 13. C. iii. ff. 8-12 b. vell. folio. xiv. cent.
MS. Bib. Reg. Brit. Mus. 13. B. xii. ff. 94–148 b. paper. xvi. cent.

* There are two copies in this MS., in different hands, ff. 1–93 and 150–205.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. 400. vell. 4to. xiii. cent. A.D. 1188.
MS. Harl. 359. ff. 1–8. paper, folio. xvii. cent.
MS. Harl. 1757. ff. 303–312 b. paper, folio. xvi. cent.
MS. Mostyn, 69. vell. xiii. or xiv. cent.
MS. Bibl. Westmonast.
MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. F f. 1. 27. ff. 473–494. xvi. cent.

This piece is addressed to Archbishop Stephen Langton. It contains a general description of Wales. Genealogies of Welsh princes. Divisions of the country, the manners, customs, arts, and superstitions of the people, &c.

It has little or nothing historical except the genealogies at the beginning. The work is divided into two books, "Liber "primus Laudabilium. Liber secundus Illaudabilium."

It is printed with annotations by David Powell, in Camden's "Anglica," &c., Frankfort, 1603, p. 879 ; and the second book, "De Illaudabilibus," was printed by Wharton ("Anglia "Sacra," ii. 447).

Incip. Præfat. i.—Ille qui quondam Hybernicam."

Incip. Præfat. ii.—Cum inter varia literarum studia."

Incip. Descriptio.—"Kambria, quæ adulterino vocabulo."

Expl. Descriptio. — "terrarum angulo respondebit. Ex- "plicit."

A.D. 1189. A.D. 1189.

611. Silvest. Giraldi Cambrensis Liber de Principis Instructione, in tres distinctiones, ut appellat auctor, divisus. Pars prior plane ethica est, in qua tamen multa interseruntur de Romanis Imperatoribus. In duabus ultimis distinctionibus agit de Regibus Angliæ, et præsertim de gestis R. Henrici II., in quem, aliosque e Normanica prosapia Principes, satyrice invehitur.

MS. Cott. Julius B. xiii. ff. 173. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.
* MS. Cott. Titus, C. xii. f. 182. paper, 4to. xvi. cent.

Incip. Præfatio.—"De principis instructione tractatum."

Incip. Liber.—"In apibus rex unus est."

Expl. Liber.—"Quoniam non omnia possumus omnes, locum "præbere dignum duximus."

Edited by the Rev. J. S. Brewer for the Anglia Christiana Society, 8vo. London, 1846. Copious extracts from this work will also be found in Dom Bouquet, xviii. 121–163.

* Merely an extract.

A.D. 1189. The first *distinction* is composed chiefly of examples, drawn from Scripture or classic authors, illustrative of his positions. The *exceptions* are for the most part in the preface, chapters 10, 18, 19, 20, which relate to England, France, or Scotland.

Second *distinction* treats of English affairs, nearly throughout, but more especially of Henry II. and his personal conduct; cc. 9, 10, 11, 12, 29, are nearly as in *Hibernia expugnata;* cc. 20 to 26 relate to the Holy Land.

Third *distinction*, English or French affairs as connected with Henry or his children; except c. 17 to 23. Crusade of the Emperor Frederic, apparently from the Itinerary.

The author's object is to shew by example the advantages of a good prince over one of a contrary character. In pursuit of this object he has preserved many curious details relating to Henry II. and his family; but as he appears to have written with great bitterness and prejudice against the king, it is probable that many of his statements are, at least, much exaggerated. He has many passages nearly in common with his *Hibernia expugnata*, and a considerable portion of the first book of the Itinerary. On the whole, notwithstanding his prejudices, his work is highly valuable and interesting.

Rollo-1189.

Rollo—1189.

612. Tabula Ducum Normannorum a Rollone usque ad Ricardum primum Angliæ Regem.

MS. Coll. Om. Anim. Oxon. 39. f. 107 b. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Primus Normannus dux, Rollo, qui et Robertus "dictus est, regnavit in Angl. xxx. ann. Willelmus filius ejus "regnavit xvi. ann."

Expl.—"Edward et Edmund et filias."

Of no historical value.

A.D. 1189.

A.D. 1189.

613. Vita S. Gileberti de Sempringham, per quendam fratrem illius ordinis, Huberto, Archiep. Cantuar. inscripta.

* MS. Cott. Cleopat. B. i. 3. ff. 33–168. vell. small 4to. xiii. cent.

* After the Life in this MS., occur several epistles and indulgences to the monastery of Sempringham.

* MS. Harl. 468. small 4to. xiii. or xiv. cent. A.D. 1189.
† MS. Bodl. Digby. 36. vell. 8vo. dble col. xv. cent.

Rubr.—"Incipit prologus de vita Sancti Gilberti confes-
" soris."

Incip. Prol.—"Reverentissimo domino et patri in Christo
" Huberto, Dei gratia Cantuariensi Archiepiscopo."

Expl. Prol.—"non michi sed Deo, mecum gratias agant."

Incip. Vita.—"Oriens splendor justitiæ qui illuminat omnem
" hominem."

Expl. Vita.—"tandem consolationem recepit."

Rubr.—"De miraculis Sancti Gilberti in vita sua factis."

Incip. Mirac.—"Taliter novit Dominus glorificare sanctos
" suos."

Expl. Mirac.—"Et fines nostros in pacem æternam dis-
" ponat; præstante Domino nostro Jesu Christo, cui cum
" Patre et Spiritu Sancto honor et gloria in sæcula sæculorum.
" Amen."

Rubr.—"Explicit vita Sancti Gilberti confessoris. Inci-
" piunt Epistolæ Episcoporum sanctissimo domino et patri
" Alexandro, Dei gratia Summo Pontifici."

Rubr.—"Expliciunt Epistolæ. Incipit canonizatio beati
" Gilberti."

Incip. Canonizatio.—"Quantum apud se magnificaverit
" beatum Gilbertum."

Expl. Canonizatio.—"Regnante in Anglia Johanne Henrici
" regis secundi filio; pontificante sedem Cantuariæ Huberto;
" imperante ubique Domino Jesu Christo, cui est honor et
" gloria in sæcula sæculorum. Amen."

Rubr.—"Incipiunt visiones et revelationes de Sancto Gil-
" berto."

Incip. Visiones.—"Quod venerabilis pater."

Expl. Visiones.—"ut sperat ipsius meritis eo perveniet."

Rubr.—"De translatione Sancti Gilberti confessoris."

Incip. Translatio.—"Revelata igitur beati Gilberti."

Expl. Translatio.—"plangens tunc primo et sentiens."

Colophon.—"Explicit liber vitæ beati Gilberti."

---

* Appears to contain the same text as MS. Bodl. Digby. 36.

† This MS. also contains (f. 110) the service and mass for S. Gilbert's day.

A.D. 1083–1189.

A.D. 1083–1189.

614. Vita S. Gilberti Sempringhamensis, auctore coævo.

Incip.—"Beatus Gilbertus in Anglia, loco qui dicitur "Somplimgeam."

Expl.—"quæ hic causa brevitatis non sunt conscripta."

Printed in the "Acta Sanctorum," i. 570–573 (4 Feb.)

Both this and the next-mentioned Life are taken from the same source. They are brief, and have only the leading facts of Gilbert's Life.

---

615. De S. Gilberto Confessore.

* MS. Cott. Tiber. E. 1. ff. 36 b–38. vell. folio, dble cols. xv. cent.

Incip.—"Sanctus enim Gilbertus in loco Sempingham ab "incolis vocato."

Expl.—"et sorores religiosas mille quingentas Deo famu- "lantes reliquit."

Printed in Capgrave's "Nova Legenda Angliæ," f. 156^{b}, and from that edition collated with MS. Rubeæ Vallis in the "Acta Sanctorum" (Feb. 4), i. 572.

A.D. 1189.

A.D. 1189.

616. Chronicon Monasterii de Abingdon.

† MS. Cott. Claud. B. vi. folio. vell., dble col. xiii. cent.

---

* For a notice of this MS., see No. 35, vol. i. p. 20.

† Claud. B. vi. begins abruptly in the middle of the fourth chapter, with an account of the introduction of Christianity into England. It appears to have been a second edition of this chronicle, undertaken about half a century afterwards, when the work was revised in many parts, re-arranged, and re-written, especially the connecting historical narration. Several charters, which are wanting in the first edition (Claud. C. ix.), have been added, and many which are there abridged are given at length in this manuscript. The names of the witnesses to the charters and the Saxon boundaries, which were omitted in Claud. C. ix., are here inserted in their proper places. In the second portion, from the year 1066 to the death of Abbot Roger, the two MSS. correspond more closely than they did throughout the first division of the work.

* MS. Cott. Claud. C. ix. f. 102. folio. vell., dble col. xiii. cent. A.D. 1189.

Incip.— . . . . "Iam inhabitantibus novo usus vocabulo a "nomine suo Bruto."

Expl.—"Datum per manum Willelmi de Longo Campo, "cancellarii nostri, Eliensis episcopi, anno primo regni nostri, "vicesima nona die Martii, apud Gisorz."

Edited by the Rev. Joseph Stevenson among the "Chronicles and Memorials of Great Britain and Ireland." 2 vols. 1858. The first volume extends from the foundation of the monastery until the Norman Conquest. The second volume, from the Norman Conquest until the accession of Richard I.

The period embraced in this work may be calculated at 500 years, commencing with the foundation of the abbey, about the year 675, and ending with the accession of King Richard I. in 1189. The structure of the narrative, says Mr. Stevenson, is singularly inartistic. The earlier portion of the work, that which terminates with the Norman Conquest, may be described as a transcript of the title-deeds of the monastery, professedly arranged in chronological order, and connected by a sketch of the circumstances under which each grant was executed. Up to this point the documentary evidence preponderates over the narrative; but after the accession of William I. the process is reversed. Charters are more sparingly introduced, and original matter becomes more prominent. The first charter of each sovereign, &c. has an illumination of the grantor prefixed, in Claud. B. vi.

617. Opusculum de Origine Comitum Andegavensium.

MS. S. Victor. Paris, 419.

Incip.—"Helias filius Johannis de Fleta."

Expl.—"cum honore tanto principi congruo tumulatur."

Printed in the "Recueil des Hist. des Gaules et de la "France," xii. 534.

* This MS. compresses into one paragraph the contents of the first four chapters of Claud. B. vi., and commences "Incipit liber primus terrarum "hujus ecclesiæ Abbendonensis, continens annos ccccxiv. Mons Abben-"done ad septentrionalem plagam Tamese fluvii." The Saxon boundaries which are omitted from the charters in this MS., are found separately at the end of the volume.

A.D. 1189. Though this work is attributed to Thomas "Pactius," dean or prior of Loches, yet the reasons assigned by the editor of the "Recueil des Historiens des Gaules et de la France" (tom. xii. p. xliv. pref.) are conclusive in favour of its being the production of Gervais, Prior of St. Célérin, having been undertaken by the advice of Robert de Thorigni, when a monk of Bec-Herleuin, in Normandy.

A.D. 1159–1189.

A.D. 1159–1189.

618. Alexandri III. Papæ Epistolæ, res Anglicanas tangentes.

MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. R. 9. 17.

A.D. 1189.

A.D. 1189.

619. Chronicon breve ab anno 1066 ad annum 1189.

MS. Bibl. Reg. Mus. Brit. 8. E. xviii. 94. vell. 4to. xii. cent.

Incip.—"Mlvi. vi. xvi. kal. Maii. Obiit Edwardus rex, et "Willelmus Angliam adquisivit."

Expl.—"Obiit gloriosus rex Henricus Matildis imperatricis "filius."

From the year 1066 to 1189 this chronicle has the year of our Lord, concurrents, and the time of Easter, with occasional very brief historical notices, taken apparently from the same source as the Annals of Margan. From 1121 it relates chiefly to Reading. Nearly the whole from that period seems to have been added by a monk of that monastery. It is continued to 1233 by a series of tables of indictions, epacts, &c., and from all appearances it probably reached yet lower; but no events are noticed.

620. Anonymi cujusdam compilatoris Historia de origine Britonum et Anglorum, et de temporibus, ætatibus, et genere vitæ regnantium, a Bruto scilicet usque ad mortem Henrici secundi.

MS. Coll. Magd. Oxon. 72. vell. 4to. xv. cent.

Incip. Præf.—"Quia mortalium mens densissimis involuta "tenebris historiarum splendore illustratur."

Expl. Præf.—"At quinta particula, ab adventu Norman- A.D. 1189.
" norum usque ad nostram ætatem, quæ secuta sunt tempora
" subsequenter declarabit, ut clarius quo singula gesta sunt
" tempore discernantur."

Incip. Hist.—"Anglia quippe insularum omnium nobilissima
" in occiduo posita, cui quondam Albion nomen fuit, postea
" vero Britannia."

Expl. Hist.—"Sepultus est ad Fontem Ebraudi in Norman-
" nia, cui successit Ricardus filius suus. Ricardus . . . ."

The piece is divided into five portions. The first extends from Brutus to the birth of Christ; the second to the arrival of the Saxons; the third to King Ecgbert; the fourth to the Norman conquest; the fifth from the advent of the Normans to the compiler's own time ("ad nostram ætatem").

It is derived from Geoffrey of Monmouth, Beda, Florence of Worcester, William of Malmesbury, Henry of Huntingdon, Richard of Devizes, Ailred of Rievaulx, and Higden (for the greater part, probably, derived through the medium of the last named), with a few additions, chiefly fabulous, of little importance. It ends, apparently imperfect, at the accession of Richard I., and was probably compiled about the latter part of the 14th, or the beginning of the 15th century.

---

621. Chronica Britonum, Saxonum, et Normannorum, a Bruto ad Henricum II.

MS. Cott. Titus. D. xii. ff. 3–38. vell. small 4to. xiii. cent.

Rubr.—"Fluxit ab Æenea primum Romana propago,
Insimul et Britones, Saxonia protulit Anglos;
Hæc patet in lingua, niveoque colore, sed illa
Olim pagana fuerat simul Anglia tota."

Incip.—"Æneas cum Ascanio filio fugiens excidium urbis."

Expl.—"filius videlicet Matildis, quæ fuerat imperatrix."

The first portion, to the death of Cadwallader, A.D. 689, appears to be taken from Geoffrey of Monmouth, and is a distinct work, although written in the same handwriting. At the foot of a page the scribe ends the first portion, and on the next leaf we have "Conquæstus Angliæ incipiens a " Ricardo duce Normanniæ qui fuit proavus Willelmi." *Incip.* (after a table of chapters)—"Postquam Willelmus

A.D. 1189. " Lungespee, filius Rollonis." *Expl.*—" filius videlicet Ma-
" tildis, quæ fuerat imperatrix." The notices are not lengthy, but they give all the principal events in a concise form.

622. Excerpta ex Historia Martini Poloni ad mortem Henrici II. (1189), in quibus tractantur plurima de rebus Anglicis.

MS. Sloane, 289. ff. 110–134. vell. 4to. xv. cent.

Incip.—" Anno sequenti proximo post passionem Domini."
Expl.—" per decem annos regnaturus, ut patet alibi post."

From ff. 110 to 123 this appears to be a collection of extracts from Higden's "Polichronicon," with a few unimportant notices of English affairs.

From ff. 123–130 we have the controversy between Alexander of Macedon and Dindimus, the "Bragmannus" of India, as detailed by Higden, lib. iii. cap. 29. The rest also seems to be taken from Higden's work. As an original work it is of little value.

623. Epistolæ Henrici II., Angliæ Regis.

Dom Bouquet and others either print or refer to several letters to or from Henry II., collected from John of Salisbury's Epistles, and those of Becket and Peter of Blois.

This illustrious monarch was born at Le Mans on the 5th of March 1133, and was the eldest son of Geoffrey Plantagenet, Earl of Anjou, and Maude, daughter of King Henry I., widow of the Emperor Henry IV., and grand-daughter of William the Conqueror.

As the history of his eventful life belongs to the civil, military, ecclesiastical, and legal portions of our history, rather than to its literature, this notice will be confined to his literary productions only. Of these, his epistles are the only materials with which we have at present to deal. They may be divided into five portions—(1.) Those which he wrote relative to Thomas Becket, both before and after his assassination. (2.) On the subject of the expedition to the Holy Land. (3.) On his battles and conquests. (4.) On the rebellion of his children. (5.) On various subjects.

The knowledge possessed by the monarch, his application to study, his love of letters, and the protection which he constantly afforded to those who cultivated them, are celebrated by all writers who speak of him in any detail. A.D. 1189.

624. Descriptio Henrici II., Regis Angliæ.

MS. Sloane 1898. ff. 8. paper, 12mo. xvii. cent.

Incip.—"Faciem habuit leoninam, caput rotundum."

Expl.—"ex animo fuerat insensus."

Only a short extract from an epistle of Peter of Blois.

625. De Rege Henrico II. et Matilda Imperatrice, ejus matre, quædam historica.

MS. Cott. Claud. D. ii. f. 69 b. vell. folio. xiv. cent.

* MS. Harl. 311. f. 92 b. folio, paper. xvii. cent.

Incip.—"Stephanus in regem magnatum laude levatur,
Proles per legem Matildis post dominatur.†
Post mortem Regis Henrici, regula legis
Obstupuit tota, placuit pro parte remota.

Expl.—"Affirmans rata Blesensis facta notata"

Then leaving one page blank.

"Prædictus autem Rex Henricus primus genuit quandam filiam, de legitima regina et uxore sua.

The paragraph ends, "vestigia. Crimina vero sua fuerunt "publica."

Then in a new paragraph,—

"Henricus, natus Matildis regna tenebat,
Sub quo sacratus Thomas mucrone cadebat."

Then follows an illumination representing Becket and the king disputing, and after that a genealogical table. The laws of Henry II. are in the same volume.

This is part of a somewhat more extended history, beginning (fol. 40 b.) with the Dukes of Normandy, continuing (42 b.) with Henry I., and ending (113 a.) with a notice of King John.

* A transcript of the Cottonian MS.

† Here follows an illumination representing the king with a hawk on his wrist.

A.D. 1189. The lines on Henry II. are printed in the "Liber Custu-
"marum," edited by Mr. Riley for the present series (pp. 651–653). These leaves form part of a volume which once belonged to the City of London, as shown by Mr. Riley in his Introduction to the work.

---

626. Versus de R. Henrico II.

MS. Cott. Titus. D. xv. f. 59 b. paper, 8vo. xv. cent.

Incip.—"Ter tria lustra tenent cum semi tempora sexti."
Expl.—"Pallia luna feret, idola vana teret."
Only nine lines.

In the "Elenchus contentorum in hoc codice," these verses are described as "Versus sicut memini de Henrico II. Rege "Anglorum, et in quodam alio hujus bibliothecæ libro in-"scribitur eis nomen Alani Somniatoris."

---

627. Carmen in obitum R. Henrici II.

MS. Bodl. Rawl. C. 568. ff. 1–5. 8vo. vell. xii. cent.

Rubr.—"De Rege Henrico."
Incip.—"Invida res gestas Henrici Regis honestas
Atropos ut vidit filum fatale cecidit,
Regis magnifici, mare, tellus, vici,
Flent oculis pronis de tanti morte clitonis."
Expl.—"Post hæc Spiridion per consensum generalem
Promeruit cathedram conscendere pontificalem."
In all about 350 lines.

---

628. Alberic de Vere.

Tanner, following Dugdale (Baronage, i. 190), states that this individual was the second son of Alberic de Vere, Earl of Oxford, by Adeliza, daughter of Gilbert de Clare. He is said to have written a Life of St. Osyth, as well as a history of the monastery of St. Osyth, in Essex, of which house he was a member. A treatise on the eucharist is also ascribed to him.

Bale and Pits think that he flourished about the year 1250, A.D. 1189.
but that must be incorrect, if his father died in the fifth year of the reign of King Stephen. I have therefore placed him, among others who flourished under Henry II., at the close of that monarch's reign.

---

629. Adalbert.

Adalbert was a monk of Spalding in Lincolnshire,* and wrote a work entitled "Speculum de Statu Hominis," which is nothing more than a compilation from the works of St. Gregory; it is printed in Martene and Durand's "Thesaurus "Anecdotorum," i. col. 84 (?). He is also said to have written a book of Homilies. He flourished in the reign of Henry the Second.

---

630. Hugh Sotovagina.

Little or nothing is known of Hugh Sotovagina, beyond the fact of his having been precentor and Archdeacon of York, as well as a contemporary and friend of Thurstan, Archbishop of York, whose life he wrote (see p. 210 of this vol.) He also wrote on the Battle of the Standard, two lines of which are cited by Richard de Hexham ;† and another piece, entitled "De vera Amicitia carmen morale," which is in the Bodleian Library (Digby, 65 f. 11). In the Cottonian MS. Vitellius A. xii., are other fragments of his poetry in elegiacs, and some rhyming verses upon the corruptions of the Cluniac monks.

He flourished during the reign of Henry the Second.

---

* Tanner is of opinion that Leland probably considered that Adalbert belonged to Spalding, because he saw a copy of his work in that monastery.

† "Dicitur a stando Standardum, quod stetit illic
"Militiæ probitas, vincere sive mori." (Twysden, col. 321.)

A.D. 1189.

631. Richard the Englishman.

Little is known of the history of this individual. Leland states that his surname was Fastolf,* that he was born in York, and became sacristan there ; that he afterwards went to Clairvaux, of which monastery he became precentor, and afterwards prior, and there secured the friendship of St. Bernard. On the death of Richard, the first Abbot of Fountains, he was chosen to supply his place as being—"homo "simplex et rectus, et timens Deum, et totius religionis "ardentissimus emulator." He wrote a book of Homilies ; as also, a treatise on Harmony. He died, and was buried at Clairvaux, but the time of his death is not known ; he flourished however during the reign of Henry the Second. I have, therefore, placed him at the close of that monarch's reign, 1189.

632. Tractatus de Legibus et Consuetudinibus regni Angliæ, tempore Regis Henrici II. compositus, justiciæ gubernacula tenente illustri viro Ranulpho de Glanvilla, juris regni et antiquarum consuetudinum eo tempore peritissimo. Et illas solum leges continet, et consuetudines, secundum quas placitatur in curia regis ad Scaccarium, et coram Justiciis, ubicumque fuerint.

MS. Cott. Claud. D. ii. ff. 73–110. vell. folio. xiv. cent.
MS. Coll. Balliol, Oxon. 350. ff. 45–73. vell. small folio. xiii. or xiv. cent.
MS. Lambeth, 429. ff. 106–162 b. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.
† MS. Harl. 1119. vell. small folio. xii. or xiii. cent.
‡ MS. Harl. 323. ff. 39–62. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.
§ MS. Lansdowne, Mus. Brit. 564. ff. 1–2. vell. small 4to. xiii. cent.
MS. Coll. Caii-Gonvill. Cant. 130. (1080.) vell. 4to.
MS. Bodl. (2350).
MS. Bodl. (2373.)

---

* Leland gives as his authority, Hugh, monk of Kirkstall, in his work "De Origine et Rebus præclare gestis Fontani Monasterii."

† This MS. ends "Quod principalem solummodo attendit curiam tractare "non decuit."

‡ Commences abruptly near the end of Lib. v., "Id est si ex patre libero "et matre nativa." It is imperfect at the end.

§ A fragment commencing ". . . . vel alicujus antecessorum ejus." It only contains the last five paragraphs of the work.

MS. Eccl. Wigorn. 87. (No. 762 of the Catal. MSS. Angl. et Hibern.) A.D. 1189.
* MS. olim James, 674. (8396 of the Catal. MSS. Angl. et Hibern.)
† MS. olim More, 407 (9593 of the Catal. MSS. Angl. et Hibern.)

Incip. — "Regiam potestatem non solum armis contra "rebelles."

Expl.—"tractare non decuit."

Colophon.—"Expliciunt leges Henrici secundi."

Then comes a paragraph commencing, "Regnavit vero "prædictus illustris rex . . . ." ending, "apud Funteverod, "cujus animæ propicietur Deus. Amen."

The author's preface is very brief, and is confined to an eulogy on Henry the Second for his military and administrative qualities, and the impartiality of the legal tribunals of England.

The work is divided into fourteen books.

This illustrious writer is better known among the legal profession than among civilians, although he distinguished himself in civil and military affairs in the north of England. He is said to have been born at Stratford in Suffolk, and to have founded the monastery of Bulkley in that county; but little or nothing is known of him until about the year 1171, when he was governor of Richmond Castle in Yorkshire, and held that honour of the king in capite. After this we find him actively engaged, with the other barons of the north in opposing the invasion of William the Lion, King of Scotland, whom he captured at Alnwick in 1174, and carried to King Henry, then in Normandy. He held the office of Sheriff of Yorkshire in 1175, and in the following year was made one of the judges in the King's Court. Itinerant justices having been established, he was appointed one for the northern circuit; and in the year 1180 was constituted chief justiciar of England, which office he held until the death of Henry the Second. In 1186 he assumed the cross, but in the following year he was sent on an embassy to the King of France. The royal favour which he enjoyed with King Henry was extended to him by Richard the First; but being dissatisfied with some of the royal acts, he resigned his offices in 1190, and embarked at Marseilles, in company with Archbishop Baldwin, and Hubert, Bishop of Salisbury, to join the king in the Crusade. He

* Now James's MS., now in Bodl.
† Now More's MSS., now in Publ. Camb.

A.D. 1189. took an active part in the siege of Acre, and fell an early victim in the Christian cause, 1190. Ranulph Glanville is more generally known by his treatise, the subject of the present notice, entitled "De Legibus et Consuetudinibus Regni "Angliæ,"* which was printed by Richard Tottel in 1554, and has been several times reprinted. The act of "Novel "Disseisin" is attributed to him; and Roger Hoveden, who was himself a lawyer, ascribes to him the laws of William the Conqueror; at least, when speaking of Glanville, he writes,† "Eodem anno Henricus Rex Angliæ pater constituit Ranulfum "de Glanvilla summum justiciarium totius Angliæ, cujus "sapientia conditæ sunt leges subscriptæ, quas Anglicanas "vocamus. Hic intimatur quid Willelmus Rex Anglorum "cum principibus suis constituit post conquisitionem Angliæ." The annalist, possibly, may only mean that he revived the laws in question, though the words seem fully to imply that those laws were first reduced into a regular form by Glanville.

A.D. 1184–1190 ?

A.D. 1184–1190 ?

633. Imaginationes Gervasii Dorobernensis de Discordiis inter Monachos Dorobernenses et Baldewinum Archiepiscopum.

MS. Cott. Vespas. B. xix. ff. 10–30. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.
MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. F. f. 1. 29. (1162.) ff. 10–20. vell. folio. xiv. cent.
MS. Coll. Trin. Cant.

Incip.—"Nuntii sumus, venerande pater, domini nostri, filii "vestri."

Expl.—"Et ut ex vestræ plenitudinis gloria nostra vel in "modico parvitas enitescat."

Printed in Twysden's "Decem Scriptores," col. 1303.

This piece enters into a detailed account of the controversy between Archbishop Baldwin and the monks of Canterbury,

---

* The credit of this work, however, has been denied to Glanville; but the reasons which have been urged against his being the author do not appear to be either sound or conclusive.

† P. 600, ed. Francf.

concerning his intended church at Hakynton, and a refutation of the claim of S. Augustine's to be exempt from the archi-episcopal jurisdiction. A.D. 1184-1190 ?

It consists chiefly of papal bulls and letters, of which a considerable portion is inserted in Gervase's "Chronica." See under the year 1200.

A.D. 1190. A.D. 1190.

634. Baldwin, Archbishop of Canterbury.

Baldwin was born of ignoble parents in the city of Exeter, where he was educated, and afterwards taught in a school there. He entered the Cistercian abbey of Ford in Devonshire, of which house he became abbot within a year after taking the habit. Having attracted the favourable notice of Bartholomew, Bishop of Exeter, Baldwin was made archdeacon of Exeter; but he does not appear to have held that dignity any length of time. On the death of Roger, Bishop of Worcester (9 Aug. 1179), Baldwin was elected in his room, and consecrated on the 10th August 1180. On the death of Richard, Archbishop of Canterbury (16 Feb. 1183–4), a contention arose between the monks of Canterbury and the bishops of the province, respecting the right of election. The former chose Peter de Leia, Bishop of St. David's and the latter nominated Baldwin, Bishop of Worcester. The king endeavoured to mediate between the contending parties, and after much time and money spent in the quarrel (both parties having appealed to Rome), the king at last induced the monks to give way, and Baldwin was elected and translated to Canterbury on the 19th May 1185. The monks, however, never exhibited any cordiality towards their archbishop, and were at variance with him almost up to his death. Baldwin took the cross and travelled over England, in company with Ranulph Glanville and Giraldus Cambrensis, to preach a general crusade.

Giraldus thus describes Archbishop Baldwin: "Colore fuit "fusco, vultu simplici ac venusto, statura mediocri, habitudine "corporis bona, sed tenui, non crassa: modestus ac sobrius, "abstinentiæ magnæ, ut vix unquam in ipsum quicquam

A.D. 1190. " sinistrum ausa fuerit fama præsumere. Sermone parcus, " ad iram tardus, litterarum studiis a pueritia imbutus, jugum " Domini ab adolescentia portans ;" and he further adds, " monachum fuisse meliorem quam abbatem, et episcopum " quam archiepiscopum," and that on one occasion the pope ironically addressed an epistle to him, commencing, " Urbanus, " servus servorum Dei, monacho ferventissimo, abbati calido, " episcopo tepido, archiepiscopo remisso, salutem."

Archbishop Baldwin embarked at Marseilles to join the crusaders, and was present at the siege of Acre when the Christians were worn out and dispirited with pestilence and famine. His last days were devoted to the help and comfort of the sufferers ; having himself caught the prevalent fever, he died on the 19th of November 1190.

The works of Archbishop Baldwin which have reached us are " De Commendatione Fidei ;" " De Sacramento Altaris," dedicated to Bartholomew, Bishop of Exeter ; " De Dilectione " Dei ;" " De duplici Resurrectione ;" " De Requie quam sibi " et nobis Christus quæsivit et paravit ;" " De Efficacia " Divini Eloquii ;" " De Salutatione Angelica ;" " De Vulnere " Charitatis, quod sponsa infligit sponso ;" " De Beatitudinibus " Evangelicis ;" " De Crucifixione veteris hominis ;" " De " Vita Cœnobitica, seu communi ;" " De Pulchritudine Naza- " ræorum ;" " Sermones," &c. These have all been printed. The following are also ascribed to him :—" De Orthodoxæ Fidei " Dogmatibus ;" " De Sectis Hæreticorum ;" " De Unitate " Charitatis ;" " De Sacerdotio Johannis Hyrcani ;" " Super " Eruditione Giraldi ;" " De Amore ;" " Contra Henricum " Wintoniensem ;" " Commendatio Virginitatis ;" " Carmen " Devotionis ;" " De Cruce ;" " Mythologia ;" " De Utilitate " et Virtute Sermonis Dei vivi." A Penitential by this prelate is preserved, with some other tracts in a manuscript in Lambeth Library.

635. John of Tilbury.

Tanner, following Pits, states that John of Tilbury was a doctor of divinity at Oxford, a preacher of London (" con- " cionator Londoniensis "), and was elevated to the episcopal bench, but for what see he did not know. This is evidently an error, as no individual of that name ever held the office of

bishop in England. Pits further states that John of Tilbury was included among the learned men of the age in which he lived, though his writings were rare ; he nevertheless composed a work entitled "Historia Gentis Anglorum," in one book, and some orations, in one book ("Liber Concionum"). The time of his death is not known, but Pits states that he flourished during the reign of Richard the First, circa 1190. A.D. 1190.

A.D. 1190? A.D.1190

636. John of Hexham.

He derived his name from the place of his birth, and became an Augustinian canon in the monastery of Hexham, of which house he eventually became the prior. He wrote the continuation of the history by Symeon of Durham, from the year 1130 to 1154, a notice of which will be found at p. 258 of this volume. He wrote also "Descriptio Belli Scotici" (see p. 206) and "De Signis et Cometis."

A.D. 1190. A.D. 1190.

637. Tractatus Nigelli Wireker, Monachi Cantuariensis, adversus corruptos sæculi mores.

MS. Cott. Cleop. B. iii. ff. 113 b–133 b. vell. small 4to. xiii. cent.

It appears from P. Lyser's "Hist. Poetarum Medii Ævi," p. 753, that a MS. exists at Helmstead.

Incip.—"Reverendo patri et domino Willelmo, Dei gratia "Eliensi episcopo."

Expl.—"fiunt post securi flagella ex negligencia."

This tract is addressed to William de Longchamp, Bishop of Ely and Chancellor of England, to whom the writer dedicated a poem, which precedes this piece.* The author describes with a graphic pen the corruptions existing in the church, and enlivens his subject with anecdotes of an amusing character.

* Commencing, "Postquam, tristis hyems zephyro spirante recessit," and ending, "Jure reverteris, sicque perhennis eris." This little poem also occurs in Julius A. vii. See next article.

A.D. 1190. He highly eulogises the bishop, and speaks of him as an enlightened reformer of the abuses of the age.

Nigel Wireker was a Benedictine monk and precentor in Christchurch, Canterbury. He is described by the old bibliographers as "Vir pietate et doctrina clarus, variæ lectionis, "boni judicii theologus insignis, philosophus non vulgaris, "rhetor facundus, poeta elegantissimus." His most celebrated work, the "Speculum Stultorum," is a severe satire in verse on the follies of the age, especially those common among the monastic orders. The author, under the name Brunellus, an ass, addresses the poem to William de Longchamp,

"Suscipe pauca tibi veteris, Guilhelmo, Nigelli."

It has been frequently printed. Several other works have been erroneously attributed to him.* The dates of the birth and death of Nigel are not precisely known. Emmanuel Weber published an account of the life and writings of Wireker, at Leipsic, 4to. 1679.

At the beginning of MS. Cott. Cleopat. B. iii. is Alfred of Rievaulx's history down to Henry II.

---

638. Versus Nigelli de Wetekre (sc. Wirekir, Monachi Cantuariensis), continens Monita Moralia.

† MS. Cott. Julius A. vii. ff. 53–63. vell. small 4to.
‡ MS. Cott. Cleop. B. iii. ff. 112, 113 b. vell. small 4to. xiii. cent.

---

* A number of Nigel's poems occur in MS. Cott. Vesp. D. xix. The MS. appears to have belonged to him, for it had the following inscription on the fly-leaf:—"Hic liber est ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariensis. Qui "illum inde abstulit, auferat eum Dominus de libro vitæ. NIGELLI DE "LONGO CAMPO." The first poem begins:—

"In quascumque manus pervenerit iste libellus,
Dicat in æterna requiescat pace Nigellus;
Si quid in hoc modico quod te juvet esse libello,
Contigerit, dicas sit lux æterna Nigello.
Hujus quisquis eris conspector forte libelli,
Dic ita, Christe Jesu, miseri miserere Nigelli,
Factoris memor esto tui sic, parve libelle,
Sæpius et dicas vivas sine fine, Nigelle."

† This MS. is written in imitation of a MS. of the 12th century, by a comparatively modern hand.

‡ This MS. contains the second piece only.

Incip.—"Si mihi credideris, linguam cohibebis et aulæ." A.D. 1190.
Expl.—"Vix patris dici pauca, vel ista tene."
This poem is commonly attributed to John of Salisbury. See, under the year 1156, John of Salisbury's "Polycraticus."

---

639. Item versus Nigelli.

MS. Julius A. vii.
MS. Cott. Cleop. B. iii.

Incip.—"Postquam tristis hyems zephyro spirante re-
"cessit."
Expl.—"Jure reverteris, sicque perhennis eris."
These verses were sent to the chancellor, Longchamp, Bishop of Ely, for at line 27 we have,—

"Quæsitus regni tibi cancellarius Angli,
Primus sollicita mente petendus erit.
Hic est, qui regni leges cancellat iniquas
Et mandata pii principis æqua facit."

---

640. Gualteri Mapes de Nugis Curialium Distinctiones quinque.

MS. Bodl. 851. (3041).
MS. Hyper. Bodl. James, 14. 3. (3851.)
MS. olim Clarendon, 78.

Tit.—"In libro magistri Gauteri Mahap de Nugis Curia-
"lium, distinctio prima; assimulatio curiæ regis ad infernum."
Incip.—"In tempore sum et de tempore loquor, ait Augustinus, et adjecit, nescio quid sit tempus."
Expl.—"qui sedet super thronum et judicabit justitiam."
Edited by Mr. Wright for the Camden Society, 1850.
This important historical work is divided into five books or distinctions, written by snatches at different times.* In

---

* "Hunc in curia Regis Henrici libellum raptim annotavi schedulis et a "corde meo violenter extorsi" (Distinct. iv. c. 2). Respecting the time at which this work was written, Mr. Wright, who has analysed the work, states, "It appears from the 15th chapter of the first distinction, that the author "was writing that part of the book when the news arrived of the capture "of Jerusalem by Saladin, which must therefore have been the latter part of

A.D. 1190. the first book, says Mr. Wright, "he begins by comparing the "English court to the infernal regions, drawing comparisons "with the fabled labours of Tantalus, Sisyphus, &c., after "which he proceeds to relate some legends and stories relating "to the follies and crimes of courts, which are followed by "monastic stories; a bitter lamentation over the taking of "Jerusalem; accounts of the origin of the different orders of "monks, and of the Templars and Hospitallers, with some "severe reflections on their growing corruptions, and a long "and very violent attack on his especial enemies the Cister-"cians. Next we have interesting accounts of different sects "of heretics which had sprung up in the 12th century, and "the first distinction ends with the story of the three remark-"able hermits. The second distinction begins with tales "relating to pious monks and hermits, and their supposed "miracles, which are followed by some anecdotes of the "manners of the Welsh, and subsequently by a curious collec-"tion of fairy legends. The five chapters of the third distinc-"tion consist of a series of stories of a very romantic nature. "The fourth distinction opens with the epistle of Valerius to "Rufinus, a well-known treatise, which occurs frequently in "manuscripts as an anonymous production, and which is "followed by another series of tales and legends, many of them "of great interest from their connexion with popular man-"ners or with historical personages. The fifth distinction "contains a few historical traditions relating to Earl Godwin "and Cnut the Dane, followed by a sketch of the history of

"the year 1187; in the 11th chapter of the fourth distinction, Mapes "tells us that Pope Lucius had just succeeded Pope Alexander III., and "that the year before this in which he was writing, Lucius had been "Bishop of Ostia, so that it must have been written *early* in 1182, yet at "the beginning of the same distinction he says that he is writing on "St. Barnabas's day (the 11th of June), the same day on which the young "King Henry died in 1182, evidently looking back to that event as being "some time past; and in the sixth chapter of the fifth distinction he speaks "in one place of the death of King Henry II., which occurred in 1189, a "little after which he alludes to events which occurred when Richard I. "and Philip of France were in the Holy Land, and immediately after speaks "of Henry II. as being alive." Consequently, the work is evidently a number of scraps collected together, and revised and augmented at different times by the author. As the exact time of his death is not known, nor that of the composition of "De Nugis Curialium," it has been deemed advisable to place it at the end of the 12th century.

" the English court from the reign of William Rufus to that A.D. 1190.
" of Henry II., which occupies the larger portion of this
" division of the work. This sketch of the Anglo-Norman
" kings is valuable." From this brief summary it will be seen that the treatise "De Nugis Curialium" is replete with contemporary anecdotes, and forms a curious medley of romance and popular legend.

Walter Mapes appears to have been a countryman and contemporary of Giraldus Cambrensis, and was probably born in Pembrokeshire. The principal incidents of his life may be collected from his writings.* In one place he speaks of the Welsh as his fellow countrymen, in another he alludes to himself as a marcher, and in another he calls England his mother. Mr. Wright thinks that he was a native of Gloucestershire or Herefordshire, but probably of the last-named county, as he tells many Herefordshire legends in his book "De Nugis Curialium." His parents, according to his own statement, had been serviceable to King Henry II. both before and after he came to the throne.† He studied at Paris,‡ and there attended the school of Gerard la Pucelle.§ It does not appear what was his exact position on his return to England, but he evidently was in the king's household, and accompanied him in all his progresses, and held some special appointment in Prince Henry's court; he was also on terms of familiarity with Thomas Becket when he was the king's chancellor.‖ Giraldus

* In his work "De Nugis Curialium," Distinct. ii., "De moribus Walen-
" sium," he speaks of the Welsh as his fellow countrymen, "compatriotæ
" nostri Walenses;" and in Distinct. ii., "De Luelino Rege Walensi," he speaks of himself as a marcher, " quæsivit a me, qui marchio sum Walen-
" sibus;" and in Distinct. iv. c. 1, he refers to England as his mother,
" antequam esset annorum xx. matrem nostram et suam Angliam exivit."

† "Domino regi prædicto [Henrico] serviebat quidem clericus, qui vobis
" hæc scripsit, cui agnomen Map; hic ipsi carus fuit et acceptus, non suis
" sed parentum suorum meritis, qui sibi fideles et necessarii fuerant ante
" regnum et post." ("De Nugis Curialium," p. 235, ed. Wright.)

‡ "Me præsente Parisius, ortum est inter clericos et laicos in regis hujus
" curia murmur," &c. (Ibid. p. 217.) He appears to have witnessed many broils between the scholars and townsmen.

§ "Vidi Parisius Hungarum in schola Magistri Girardi Puellæ." (Ibid. p. 73.)

‖ "Unde mihi contigit respondere parabolam beato Thomæ, tunc
" cancellario domini mei Regis Henrici, scilicet secundi: quæsivit a me, qui
" marchio sum Walensibus, quæ fides, id est fidelitas, eorum, et quomodo
" credi possent," &c. (Ibid. p. 99.)

A.D. 1190. Cambrensis states that Mapes was one of the justices in eyre; and it appears from the Pipe Roll of the 19th of Henry II., that he presided as one of such at the Gloucester assizes. In the year 1173 he accompanied the king to Limoges, and was appointed to superintend the expenses of Peter, Archbishop of Tarentaise; at which time he witnessed one and heard of many of his miracles.*

Mapes was sent on a mission to the court of Louis le Jeune, King of France, with whom he seems to have been on friendly terms (ibid. p. 215), and afterwards to attend the council at Rome convened by Pope Alexander III.; on his way thither he was hospitably entertained at the court of Henry, Count of Champagne.†

When Geoffrey, the illegitimate son of King Henry II., was elected to the see of Lincoln, Mapes succeeded him as Canon of St. Paul's (ibid. p. 237). He had always been in a state of hostility with Geoffrey, who had endeavoured to injure him in every possible way. Besides this canonry he held the precentorship of Lincoln, the rectory of Westbury in Gloucestershire, and many other smaller ecclesiastical preferments. Oudin, ii. 1645, says that he was a Canon of Salisbury, but this is apparently a mistake. In 1196 he was appointed Archdeacon of Oxford, and resigned the precentorship of Lincoln.

Besides the work now under consideration, Walter Mapes is said to have written several satirical pieces against the corruptions of the court and church of Rome and the manners of the clergy; and Mr. Thomas Wright has collected and edited for the Camden Society (1841) all the Latin poems commonly attributed to him. Mr. Wright states that Mapes was also distinguished as a writer in the Anglo-Norman language, and that to him we owe a large portion of the cycle of the romances of the

---

* "Vidi postmodum beatum Petrum, Archipræsulem Tharenthasiæ, "qui montes inter Alpinos residet. . . Hic per dies undecim cum Anglorum "rege domino Henrico secundo apud Lemovicas moram fecit, cujus ego "curam a rege suscepi, et regiis interim exhibendum expensis hujusmodi "hominem lætum et hilarem in omni casu, faciei mundum, modestum, "humilem, omnino sicut multis aliis et ut mihi videbatur perfectum, unum "vidi miraculum per manum ipsius a Domino sacrum, audivi plurima."

† "Circiter illud tempus, cum ad concilium Romæ sub Alexandro papa "tertio celebrandum præcepto domini regis Angliæ festinarem, suscepit me "hospitio comes Campaniæ, Henricus filius Teobaldi, omnium largissimus, "ita ut multis prodigus videretur." (Ibid. p. 216.)

Round Table, in the earliest form in which they are known. A.D. 1190.
His contributions to this series were the "Roman de Lancelot "du Lac;" the "Quête du Saint Graal," and the Roman de la "Mort Arthur." It has, however, been contended that Mapes merely translated these romances from a Latin original; though there is no evidence of the existence of such an original.

---

641. Johannis II., Archiepiscopi Lugdunensis, Epistola ad J. Glasguiensem Episcopum, qui ab se ordinatus fuerat anno eodem.

Incip.—"Venerabili domino et sacerdoti G., Dei gratia "Glascuensi Episcopo."

Expl.—"pro reatuum meorum venia invenire dignemini. "Bene valete."

Printed in Mabillon's "Analecta," p. 478.

A.D. 1191. A.D. 1191.

642. Polichronitudo Basileos, sive Historia Belli quod Ricardus gessit contra Saracenos, *Gallice.*

MS. C.C.C. Cant. 432.

Incip.—"Despuis celle heure que Godefroy de Buillon."

The title has but little connexion with the text, as a very small portion of it relates to Richard's exploits.

After a short introduction concerning the Holy Land, the marriage of Louis VII. with Eleanor of Poitou, "movays "femme," there is a short and fabulous account of Henry II. and Richard I.; then the affairs of Jerusalem under John de Brienne are treated of at considerable length; then French affairs, and an account of Thomas, Archbishop of Rheims.

It has some illuminations (defaced) executed at the end of the 13th or early part of the 14th century. Nasmith observes that this piece has been erroneously ascribed to Skelton: "Hoc "opus Skeltono ascribitur a Cl. Stanleio, primo autem intuitu "satis liquit codicem ipsum longe ante tempus quo claruit "Skeltonus, fuisse scriptum; ab eoque regi dono missum, ut

A.D. 1191. " testantur sequentes versus diverso et recenti caractere primæ " paginæ inscripti."

" I, liber, et propera, regem tu pronus adora,
Me sibi commendes humilem Skeltoni da vatem
Ante suam majestatem (per cætera passim)
Inclita bella refer, gessit quæ maximus heros
Anglorum primus nostra de gente Ricardus,
Hector ut intrepidus, contra validissima castra
Gentis Agarenæ ; memora quos ille labores,
Quos tulit angores, qualesque recepit honores."

Ends,

" Cronica Francorum validis inimica Britannis
Sæpe solent celebres Britonum compescere laudes."

A.D. 806–1191?

A.D. 806–1191?

643. Historia Monasterii S. Augustini Cantuariensis, by Thomas of Elmham.

MS. Aul. Trinit. Cant.

Incip.—" Tractatum de statu hujus monasterii."

Expl.—" Pontificatus nostri anno primo."

This history extends from the arrival of St. Augustine in Kent until A.D. 1191. Prefixed is a chronology as far as 1418, which shows in outline what was to have been the character of the work when completed. The only copy known is that in the possession of the Master and Fellows of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. The author's name does not occur ; but the internal evidence in the chronicle shews that he was a monk of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, and that he was connected with Norfolk, and most probably with Elmham.

Edited by the Rev. Charles Hardwick, in the series of " Chronicles and Memorials of Great Britain during the " Middle Ages."

A.D. 1191.

A.D. 1191.

644. Adam of Evesham.

Of the personal history of this writer little or nothing is known. According to Wharton, he was elected Abbot of Evesham in 1161, and was one of the nuncios who brought the pall to Thomas Becket as Archbishop of Canterbury. He died on the 2nd ides of November 1191. He wrote "Ex- "hortatio ad sacras virgines Godestovensis cœnobii," "De "miraculo Eucharistiæ, ad Rainaldum," and a collection of epistles.

A.D. 1189-1192.

A.D. 1189-1192.

645. Chronicon Ricardi Divisensis, Monachi Wintoniensis, de Rebus tempore R. Ricardi I. et de Gestis ipsius in Palæstina; ad Robertum, olim illius ecclesiæ Priorem, qui se in Cartusiam receperat.

MS. Cott. Dom. A. xiii. ff. 70–87. small 4to. vell. dble. col. xiii. cent.
MS. C.C.C. Cant. 339. 2. small 4to. vell. dble. col. xiii. cent.

Incip. Prol.—"Venerabili patri et semper domino Roberto."

Expl. Prol.—"Solis meus sermo servit superstitibus."

Incip. Chron.—"Anno igitur ab incarnatione Domini "M.C.LXXXIX."

Expl. Chron.—"de gratia Gentilium consequeretur."

Edited by the Rev. Joseph Stevenson for the English Historical Society, 1838.

In his epistle to Robert, formerly Prior of Winchester, the author, after declaring his inability to relate the whole history of the family of King Henry II., states his intention of writing an account of Richard only.

The chronicle extends from the coronation of Richard I. in 1189 to the truce with Saladin in 1192. The author commences with an account of King Richard's coronation. Richard raises money for the Crusade. Proceedings of the Bishop of Ely, the king's chancellor. Description of the king's fleet. The king arrives at Messina; its siege and capture. Queen Eleanor arrives in Sicily. The kings of England and France leave Sicily. Proceedings of the chancellor in England. Disposition of Richard's fleet. Richard captures Cyprus. Richard marries Berengaria. He arrives at Acres. Acres taken.

A.D. 1189–1192. Richard offends the Duke of Austria. A council at London. The chancellor fined. A boy killed by the Jews of Winchester. Brief description of London and the principal cities in England. Richard's exploits in Palestine. His illness and recovery. His arrangements before leaving Palestine.

Richard of Devizes has some curious particulars, not perhaps elsewhere to be found; but he has sometimes more words than matter, often studiously borrowing or adapting classical descriptions.

This work, however, is valuable as an historical contemporary authority. His statements are generally corroborated by other early and independent writers, and his reflections, though sarcastic, are candid and apparently uninfluenced by party spirit.

Nothing is known of the personal history of Richard of Devizes, except in the incidental allusion to himself in the prologue, from which it appears that he was a member of the priory of St. Swithin, Winchester, and visited his former prior at Witham, who had been removed to the Chartreuse there, in order, as he quaintly expresses it, to see how much nearer heaven was this newly founded establishment of the Chartreuse than was Winchester, "quanto cella Car-" tusiæ celsior sit et cœlo vicinior claustro Wintoniæ." Upon his return to Winchester, Richard composed this work, and dedicated it to his friend Robert, Prior of Witham, as a memorial of their mutual friendship. These facts would seem to prove that the work must have been written somewhere between the year 1191, when Robert removed from Winchester to Witham, and before King Richard's imprisonment in Austria, in the year 1192, or that fact would certainly have been recorded, unless indeed the author died before he had finished his work; and there is some ground for supposing that this may have been the case, as the chronicle seems to end abruptly, and there are blank spaces in the MS.* which would almost induce the suspicion that they had been purposely left for after insertions.

* The only two MSS. of this chronicle which exist are certainly contemporary with the composition of the work, and closely resemble each other in handwriting, size, arrangement, and other minute particulars; both were evidently taken from one common original.

A.D. 1192.

646. Benedictus Abbas Petroburgensis, de Vita et Gestis Regum Henrici II. et Ricardi I.

* MS. Cott. Julius. A. xi. 4. ff. 29–112. 4to. vell. xiv. cent.
† MS. Cott. Vitell. E. xvii. 3. ff. 18–191. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.
‡ MS. Harl. 3666. paper, folio. xviii. cent.

Incip.—"Anno ab incarnatione Domini M.C.LXX. Henricus, "Rex Angliæ."

Expl.—"villam Rothomagensis archiepiscopi, et ibi man- "serunt. Explicit."

Hearne published this work in 1735, in 2 vols. 8vo.§ His transcript, as prepared for press, is in the Bodleian Library (Rawlinson B. 183), but it is, of course, of no critical value.

This history begins and ends abruptly, extending from Christmas 1169 to A.D. 1192. It is highly important, and enters into a very minute detail of events, generally in the order in which they occurred, and frequently mentioning the very day on which they happened. The author introduces copies of a great number of original documents, and is particularly attentive to the affairs of Scotland and the north of England. He passes hastily over Becket's reconcilation with the king and that prelate's murder. He narrates with much minuteness the journal of King Richard's expedition to and in Palestine; but omits some facts which are given in Hoveden. He gives, however, much information not to be found in that writer.‖ Sometimes he gives only the sub-

---

* This MS. ends with the death by shipwreck of Geoffrey the Chancellor, A.D. 1177, "siquidem omni morum honestate præditus."

† This MS. was much injured in the fire of 1731, but has been restored. It contains the poem on the death of Richard I., which is printed by Gale. Hearne prints two short poems on the death of Richard I., which occur at the end of this MS. See under the year 1199.

‡ A full transcript of the other two MSS.

§ Hearne thought this work imperfect at the beginning, a suggestion which seems exceedingly doubtful.

‖ Mr. Stubbs, in a note to the "Itinerary" (p. 307), notices a very curious passage in Benedict, which is not in Hoveden, embodying the reports that first reached Europe of the march to Beit Nûba, and not corrected after the true accounts were received. It is the last news of the Crusade given by the original writer in Benedict's chronicle.

A.D. 1192. stance of letters which Hoveden has given in full. At the end of each year, the author inserts such occasional notices of events as he had omitted, and sometimes he repeats them by way of recapitulation.

That Benedict, the Abbot of Peterborough, was not the author of this work seems probable from the following considerations :—(1.) The authorship is ascribed to him in the MS. in a later hand. (2.) Boston of Bury, Bale, Leland, Pits, &c. knew nothing of Abbot Benedict as the writer of a history of this kind. (3.) R. Swafham, a monk of Peterborough (Sparke's Collection, p. 99), enumerates Abbot Benedict's writings, but does not refer to this history ; he does, however, mention a history of King Henry II. and his genealogy as having been written by the order of Abbot Benedict (*scribere fecit*) ; but this seems to mean only a transcript, in the same manner as he alludes to many other books there mentioned as having been written or copied by his direction. (4.) The writer was, in all probability, a northern man, or at least had his materials from that part of the kingdom, as the transactions in the province of York and in Scotland are more largely discussed* than those of any other part of the island, whereas those of Peterborough and its vicinity are treated with indifference. (5.) Benedict wrote a life of Archbishop Becket, with whom he appears to have been on the most intimate terms, yet that part of this history which relates to Becket is despatched in a few sentences, and has all the appearance of a compilation. (6.) Benedict was elected Prior of Canterbury in the year 1175 (within a few months after a part of the church had been burnt, 5th Sept. 1174). Gervase, a monk of that cathedral at the time, has left a minute and circumstantial account of the damage occasioned by the fire ; yet the writer of this history has given a vague and, in some respects, a false account of the accident and its consequences. (7.) It would seem from the minute manner in which he gives the journal of King Richard's voyage, that the author accompanied that monarch into the Holy Land ; a fact which of itself is sufficient to remove all claims of Benedict to this work, for during Richard's absence Benedict was em-

* A striking characteristic of the chronicles compiled in the Abbey of St. Alban's ; the brethren in their cell at Tynemouth seeming to have always kept them well posted up in Northern affairs.

ployed in England. These seven considerations seem to lead A.D. 1192.
to the conclusion that Benedict, Abbot of Peterborough, and formerly Prior of Canterbury, was not the author of the "Vita "et Gesta Henrici Secundi et Ricardi Primi."

Abbot Benedict, the assumed author, was chancellor to Richard, who was elected Archbishop of Canterbury A.D. 1173. He was appointed prior of S. Augustin's monastery in 1175; made Abbot of Peterborough in 1177; he was present at the coronation of Richard I.; Vice-Chancellor of England 1191; and died in 1193.

It is not known where he was born. Bale, iii. 52, says he was a monk of Canterbury and educated at Oxford; and Swafham (Sparke's Collection, p. 99) states that he was sufficiently learned, well versed in monastic discipline, and profoundly skilled in secular affairs. Swafham might, perhaps, include military skill in the number, as he afterwards relates that the abbot recovered some property belonging to his monastery by force as well as by law, and on one occasion was seen in arms.

He was a great benefactor to Peterborough, in buildings, relics, ornaments, habits, and books, a long list of which, chiefly ecclesiastical, is inserted in Swafham's history; among them are several pieces by Seneca, and the whole of Martial, Terence, and Claudian. He was also celebrated for his liberal hospitality.

Abbot Benedict wrote an account of the martyrdom and miracles of Archbishop Becket; a portion of the former is inserted in the "Quadrilogus," but the entire work has not yet occurred. Some other works are also attributed to him, but apparently without sufficient foundation.

Giraldus Cambrensis speaks contemptuously of Benedict.

647. Chronicon Angliæ ad annum 1192.

MS. Harl. 5418. ff. 17–77. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

Rubr.—"De ortu Hibernensium."

Incip.—Gurguint, filius Belini magni, regis Britonum."

Expl.—"a summo usque deorsum."

This piece appears to be similar to the tract "De ortu "Hyberniensium," of which notice will be found under the

A.D. 1192. year 1199. Folios 33–38 inclusive have been bound up out of their proper order; they contain portions of the "Liber "Methodii," and the "Prophecies of the Tiburtine Sibyl."

---

648. Chronicon Radulfi Nigri ab orbe condito usque ad captionem Regis Ricardi.

MS. Cott. Cleopat. C. x. ff. 1–55. vell. small 4to. xiii. cent.

Rub.—"Radulfus Niger, hujus cronicæ auctor."

Incip.—"In principio creavit Deus cœlum et terram."

Expl.—"multa instancia et probitate liberavi te."

Edited by Lieut.-Colonel Robert Anstruther. Lond., 8vo. 1851.

This chronicle differs from the other chronicle ascribed to Ralph Niger, manuscripts of which are in the Cottonian Collection (Vespas. D. x. f. 1.), the King's Collection (Bibl. Reg. 13. A. xii.), and in the College of Arms (xi. 3.) (See under the years 1161 and 1178.) It has here scarcely any mention of English affairs* till near the accession of Richard I., when the writer gives a short account of Henry II.. He describes briefly Richard's expedition to Palestine, his capture and his return; and he adds the succession of English kings from Ina to Richard I., the materials for which had not occurred in time to be inserted in the body of the work.† His chief attention is to the German emperors, kings of France, Denmark, &c.

Little is known of the history of Ralph Niger. Pits (p. 291) says that he was born at Bury, in Suffolk. He was a violent partisan of Archbishop Becket, and, in consequence of his activity against the king, he was driven into exile.

At p. 50 the author gives the following account of his

---

* F. 43. "Hardecnuto mortuo, et substituto ei fratre ejus, Edwardo, qui "pacem fecit cum Swein, promissa hereditate post mortem suam."

F. 45. "In Anglia Willelmo Rege Rufo mortuo, Roberto Curta ocrea "comite Normannorum, cui regni successio competeret in peregrinatione "Jerosolymis peregrinante, successit Henricus frater ejus junior."

F. 47 b. "Henrico Regi Angliæ successit Stephanus nepos suus, miles "strenuus, sed minus pius, comes Boloniæ super mare."

† Fol. 52. "De regibus Anglorum,—seriem eorum a primo rege Lucio "Christiano non posui, quoniam Historiam Anglorum ad manum non "habui, et prolixitatem vitavi. Seriem tamen regum postmodum inventam "non a Lucio, sed ab Ine, qui primus totius Angliæ rex fuit, posui."

works :—"Alii quoque scripserunt compilationes varias, A.D. 1192.
"Radufus Niger scripsit septem digesta super Eptaticum;
"scripsit et Moralia Regum, et Epitome Veteris Testamenti,
"in Paralipomenon, et Remediarium in Esdram; scripsit
"etiam librum de re militari et tribus viis peregrinationis
"Hierosolymitanæ, et librum de quatuor festivitatibus beatæ
"Mariæ Virginis, et librum de interpretationibus Hebræorum
"nominum; scripsit et hæc Chronica."

For a notice of Ralph Niger, see under the year 1161.

In the Imperial Library at Paris, No. 6047. B. 5, is a work, intitled "Historia Joannis Anglorum Regis, auctore Radulpho "Nigro."

A.D. 1151–1193.

A.D. 1151–1193.

649. Giraldi Cambrensis libri duo de Vita et Persecutionibus Galfridi, Eboracensis Archiepiscopi.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. 190. vell. 8vo. xiii. cent.

Incip. Introitus primus.–*"Varias rerum humanarum vices."

Expl.—"quam periculum incurrere de professione cer-"tissimum."

Printed in Wharton's "Anglia Sacra," ii. 375.

In the prologue the author declines prefixing his name to

---

* *Incip.*—"Introitus primus.
"Varias rerum humanarum vices."
Expl.—"quam periculum incurrere de professione certissimum. Ex-"plicit prologus."
Incip.—"Introitus secundus.
"Mos erat antiquis majorum imagines."
Expl.—"largitate laudabilis et liberalitate."
"Incipit liber primus de Promotionibus Gaufridi, Eboracensis Archi-"episcopi. Galfridus itaque Anglorum Regis Henrici secundi filius."
Expl. lib. 1.—"totumque caput ejus irrigare."
"Explicit liber primus de Promotionibus."
"Incipit liber secundus de Persecutionibus Galfridi, Archiepiscopi "Eboracensis."
Incip. Prol.—"Sed ut metricis cujusdam versibus."
Incip. Cap. 1.—"Præmissis itaque rite peractis."
Expl.—"Eum ad hoc perpetrandum tam horrendum" . . . desunt pauca.

A.D. 1151–1193. his work. His object is to display the character of Geoffrey [Plantagenet], Archbishop of York.

Lib. I. Geoffrey is educated for the church; his military services during the rebellion of his brothers and the invasion of the King of Scots; his dutiful and affectionate conduct towards his father, King Henry II., in his last moments; his difficulties in obtaining the see of York; he is consecrated at Tours.

Lib. II. He lands at Dover; he is seized and confined in Dover Castle; he is liberated, and proceeds to London. Conference near Windsor. The flight of the chanceller to London and his deposition. The Archbishop of Rouen appointed Justiciary. The inthronization of the Archbishop of York. The ill-usage of Longchamp, Bishop of Ely, at Dover; he sails to France, and returns to Dover as legate; he is compelled to cross the channel again; he goes to King Richard, a prisoner in Germany; returns to England, and is again driven away. Invective against him.

This piece contains much curious detail of the latter part of the reign of King Henry II. and the beginning of that of Richard I., and the narrative is well told throughout; but the crimes imputed to Longchamp, Bishop of Ely, are perhaps overcharged.

A.D. 596–1193.

A.D. 596–1193.

650. Radulphi de Diceto Indiculus de Successione Archiepiscoporum Cantuariensium, et a quibus Apostolicis Pallia susceperunt.

MS. Lambeth, 8. f. 4 b. vell. folio. xiii. cent.

Printed in Wharton's "Anglia Sacra," i. p. 87.

This is a list of the Archbishops of Canterbury, the dates of their accessions, and the names of the popes from whom they received their palls.

It extends from Augustine to Hubert Walter.

A.D. 1193.

651. Cantilena Richardi Anglorum Regis.

MS. Bern. 389. fol. 108. verso.

Incip. Strophe 1.—"Jai nuls hais pris ne diroit sa raison."

Expl. Strophe 7.—"Je ne dis pais de celi de Chairtain
"La meire Loweis" (ends imperfectly).

This little poem, of which six stanzas, of six lines each, and five lines of the seventh, have survived, was composed by King Richard during his imprisonment in Austria.

This piece is found in several manuscripts, differing considerably in all, and sometimes written in the dialect of the Trobadours, in others in that of the Trouvères. Mr. Wright ("Biog. Brit. Lit." ii. 325) states that the best authority for the story of the poet Blondel discovering the place of King Richard's imprisonment by means of a song which he sang, and which the king answered, is the *Chronique de Rains*, written in the 13th century, and which has been edited by Louis Paris.

In the first stanza, the king intimates that if a wise man, or a man of sound sense, is cast into prison, he does not spend his time in vain lamentations, but rather solaces the weariness of his captivity by song. He says that he has many friends, but receives from them small help or gifts. He adds, that it will be disgraceful if the business of his redemption from captivity is delayed for a space of two years. It is known from history that Richard was captured about December 1193, and after two years was at length ransomed.

In the second stanza he says that the barons and men of England, Normandy, Picardy, Gascony, remember well that he (King Richard) was anxious even for the most insignificant of them, when taken captive, but that now no one helps him when kept in prison.

In the third stanza he says that he has now found out, by experience, that the dead man or captive has neither relatives nor friends.

In the fourth stanza he complains of Philip Augustus, King of the French, whom he calls "*Mes Sires*." It is well known that the King of England was at that time wont to acknowledge himself to be vassal of the King of the French, on account of the provinces he held in Gaul. Historians bear witness that the two kings mutually pledged their word

A.D. 1193. that they would maintain peace and harmony towards each other while they made their joint expedition to the Holy Land. But Philip did not abide by his promises, and invaded Richard's provinces while he was a captive in Austria.

The fifth and sixth stanzas contain complaints about the indifference and ingratitude of his subjects towards their captive king.

In the seventh stanza, which is the last, he addresses Richard's sister, Johanna, who had first married William II., King of Sicily, and next Raymond, Count of Thoulouse, owing to which circumstance he calls her countess. Its meaning seems obscure, and it appears to be mutilated, for its metres do not agree with the other stanzas.

---

652. Annales Beati Edmundi de Burgo ad annum 1193 secundum Dionisium.

MS. Harl. 1132, ff. 1–40 b. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Origines scribendi tam sedulus fuit, ut Jeronimus "dicat."

Expl.—"prælatorum et magnatum in Alemannia ad regem "videndum."

This is a fragment of John Taxter's chronicle (MS. Cott. Julius A. i.), with short additions relating to St. John's Colchester, Butley, &c.

It is mutilated both at the beginning and the end, as well as defective from the year 321 to the year 522.

The volume formerly belonged to Fox the Martyrologist, and afterwards to Peter le Neve, the Herald. At one time, it belonged apparently to the monastery of Bury St. Edmunds.

A.D. 1187–1194.

A.D. 1187–1194.

653. Itinerarium Peregrinorum et Gesta Regis Anglorum Ricardi primi; auctore, ut videtur, Ricardo, Canonico Sanctæ Trinitatis Londoniensis.

* MS. Cott. Faust A. vii. vell. 4to. dble. cols. xiii. cent.

---

* On comparison with Corpus MS., described in the next Note but one, there are several omissions. It is, however, the oldest MS. The first book is in an abridged and partly mutilated form, from which circumstance it may

* MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Ff. i. 25. vell. small fol. dble. cols. xiii. cent. A.D. 1187–
† MS. C.C.C. Cant. 129. vell. large folio, dble. cols. xiii. cent. 1194.
MS. Phillipps, 3874.
‡ MS. Bibl. Reg. 14. C. 10.

Tit.—"Prologus in gesta Ricardi Regis Angliæ et Regis Franciæ et Imperatoris Alemanniæ."

Incip. Prol.—"Solet nonnunquam accidere."

Expl. Prol.—"quemcunque saltem secreti sui alliciet audi-
" torem."

§ *Rubr.*—"Quia pro peccatis populorum Dominus extermi-
" navit populum Syriæ."

---

be inferred that this book was not the production of Richard the Canon, but that he took it from the history of the siege of Acre by another author. This author may have been Guido Catalaunensis [Guy of Chalons], who was an eye-witness of the siege of Acre. It is clear that Richard the Canon was not there in the early part of the siege, for he goes with King Richard and embarks at Messina on the 16th of August 1190. "Postea mare in-
" travimus, scilicet die proxima post assumptionem Beatæ Mariæ, anno
" primo coronationis Regis Ricardi," and King Richard does not arrive at Acre until June 1191; while Guido Catalaunensis was at the siege from the commencement. The piece is ascribed to Richard, a Canon of the Holy Trinity, London. ("Author Ricardus, Canonicus Sanctæ Trinitatis, Lon-
" don,") in a hand of the 16th century; and on a fly-leaf, in earlier writing,
" is Ricardus Canonicus."

* The ascription of the Itinerary in this MS. is to Geoffrey Vinsauf. It was Gale's text. It is rubricated throughout, and divided into books and chapters. Certain portions seem to have been intentionally omitted. The volume contains, in the same handwriting, the verses of Vinsauf on King Richard and on the History of the Siege of Damietta.

† This MS. is the text of Mr. Stubbs' edition. It is on very indifferent parchment, late in the 13th century, and was not written by one scribe; the spaces for rubrics and initial letters were left blank, but have been filled in from the Cottonian MS. This MS. contains a perfect text, containing the additions of each of the other two MSS. mentioned above. It also possesses a long additional chapter at the end, containing a character of King Richard, and some account of his legal reforms. (See note * in next page.)

‡ This MS. contains in extracts, placed in different order, nearly the whole of the first book as it stood in Bongars' MS., with which its text may be identified by the fact that it contains the comment on the death of Archbishop Baldwin with which Bongars' fragment closes, and which is not found in any of the MSS.

§ The MS. in the Public Library at Cambridge has this rubric. "In-
" cipit Itinerarium Regis Anglorum Ricardi in Terram Sanctam, a Magistro
" Gaufrido Vinsauf editum. Incipit liber primus. Capitulum primum."

A.D. 1187–1194.

Incip. Itin.—" Anno Verbi Incarnati M.C.LXXXVII."

Expl. Itin.—" cum augmento quoque potenter in hasta " recuperavit et gladio."*

This piece was incorrectly edited by Gale,† from the MS. in the Public Library at Cambridge. A fragment of the first book was published in 1611 by Bongars in the " Gesta Dei per " Francos," i. 1150–1172, from a MS. lent to him by Nicholas Servinus. A new edition by Mr. Stubbs has just been issued among the "Chronicles and Memorials of Great Britain and Ireland;" prefixed to which is a most lucid introduction, in which Mr. Stubbs has satisfactorily proved, what previously had only been surmised, that the author of the Itinerarium was Richard, a Canon of the Holy Trinity of London, and not Geoffrey Vinsauf, to whom it has been generally attributed since the time of Gale.

The Itinerary is in six books. In the prologue the author states that the work was written by an eye-witness, and therefore he needs no apology for the rudeness of his style.

Book I. commences with an account of the degeneracy of the people of the Holy Land and the growth of Saladin's power. He reigns over Egypt, Damascus, Edessa, and Mesopotamia. Raymond, Count of Tripoli, and Guy, King of Jeru-

---

* This is the ending in the Cottonian MS. and the Cambridge Public Library MS. In both of which the following lines occur:—

" Si teneatur opus, non deroget auctor utrique,
Si quid opus meruit, gratia non minuat."

" Explicit Itinerarium Ricardi Regis Angliæ et Regis Franciæ et Impe- " ratoris Alemanniæ." The colophon in the Cambridge Public Library MS. is slightly different. " Explicit liber de Expeditione Regis Ricardi in " terram Jerosolimarum." The Corpus Christi MS., however, has an additional chapter, ending, " censeatur merito resumendus articulus," followed by this colophon: " Expliciunt Itinerarium Peregrinorum et Gesta " Regis Ricardi, cujus animæ propitietur pietas Ejus Qui neminem vult " perire, Salvator mundi, Jesus Christus Dominus noster, Cui laus, virtus, " et imperium. Amen." This is followed by the verses—

" Scribitur hic titulo tua laus, rex auree, tota,
Aurea cum titulo conveniente nota.
Laus tua prima fuit Siculi, Cyprus altera, Dromo
Tertia, Carvanna quarta, suprema Jope,
Retrusi Siculi, Cyprus pessundata, Dromo
Mersus, Carvanna capta, retenta Jope."
" Qui scripsit est mas, titulatus nomine Thomas."

† "Historiæ Anglicanæ Scriptores quinque," ii. 247, Oxon. 1687.

salem, quarrel. The battle of Hittin; the true cross and King Guy taken. The massacre of the Templars, and Saladin takes the fortifications of Palestine and overruns the country. Conrad, Marquis of Montferrat. Ascalon taken. Jerusalem besieged and taken. The siege of Tyre. The money raised by King Henry II. spent. Richard, Count of Poitou, takes the cross. Henry II. and Philip Augustus take the cross. The Crusade of the Emperor Frederick I. and his son. The progress and death of the emperor. Arrival of an English and Flemish fleet. Gerard of Bideford, Master of the Temple. Siege of Acre. Greek fire. Ralph of Hautrey, Archdeacon of Colchester. Arrival of Baldwin, Archbishop of Canterbury. Hubert Walter, Bishop of Salisbury. Ralph de Glanville and others. Distress of the inhabitants of Acre from want of provisions. Extraordinary events during the siege. Baldwin, Archbishop of Canterbury, dies. Distress of the besiegers through famine. A.D. 1187–1194.

Book II. commences with the description of the zeal with which the Crusade was taken up in Europe. Death of Henry II., and the coronation of his son Richard. A description of his character and person. Philip, King of France, sets out on the Crusade, and King Richard starts from Tours. The two kings meet at Vézelai. Richard marches to Marseilles. Philip goes to Genoa. The writer of the Itinerary embarks at Marseilles, and sails to Messina. The army and fleet wait at Messina for the Kings of England and France. Description of their arrival Dissensions between the English and French with the Sicilians. Messina taken, and the Sicilian fleet burnt. King Richard's Christmas feast at Mategriffun. He meets his mother, Queen Eleanor, and his intended wife, Berengaria. He sets sail from Messina, having despatched Berengaria beforehand. Account of the voyage. The keeper of the King's seal drowned on the coast of Cyprus, and the great seal lost, but his body is afterwards found with the seal. King Richard lands at Cyprus; transactions there. King Richard marries Berengaria, daughter of the King of Navarre at Limasol, where she is crowned. He sails from Cyprus.

Book III. Richard's arrival at Acre; his army unites with that of the King of France. Richard falls sick of the disease called "Arnoldia" (a disease attended with the loss of hair and nails). He is convalescent; he is carried on a silken bed

A.D. 1187–1194. to awe the Saracens. Acre is surrendered. Richard and Philip quarrel. A treaty is made between them ; and Philip sets sail for Tyre, on his return to France.

Book IV. Richard repairs the walls of Acre, and marches towards Ascalon. Account of the march. A battle at Arsûf, in which the Turks are defeated. Prowess of Richard. He repairs the walls of Joppa. He goes out hawking ; and is nearly taken by the Turks. His exploits. His interview with Saphadin, the envoy of Saladin. The negotiation fails. Richard moves to Ramla, and Saladin retreats before him. His narrow escape from the Saracens at Blancheguard. Saladin retires into Jerusalem.

Book V. A council to determine whether the army shall proceed to Jerusalem ; it decides that Ascalon must be rebuilt. The army returns to Ramlah, and thence goes to Ascalon, which is rebuilt. Richard goes to Acre and returns to Ascalon. After Easter, the Prior of Hereford comes from England with letters complaining of John, the king's brother, and urges Richard to return home. The murder of the Marquis of Montferrat. Henry, Count of Champagne, elected King of Jerusalem. Richard confers Cyprus on Guy de Lusignan. Further news from England. He proposes returning home, but is dissuaded, and defers his voyage. He approaches Jerusalem.

Book VI. The attempt on Jerusalem abandoned. Richard intercepts a very valuable caravan. He determines to return home. Saladin besieges Ascalon. Richard relieves it. His astonishing prowess. He falls sick. He enters into a truce with Saladin. The Christians visit Jerusalem in divisions. Richard's return.

The writer enters into a minute detail of particulars relating to the second Crusade, and more especially to the transactions of King Richard I., whose extraordinary prowess he takes every opportunity of celebrating. In the course of the narrative many curious notices occur relative to shipping, arms, and warlike engines ; the attack and defence of towns and field-works. He frequently mentions being present with Richard, and apologizes for his style on account of his work having been written while in the camp or field.

Gale, on the authority of the rubric in the MS. in the Public Library at Cambridge, ascribes the "Itinerary" to Geoffrey Vinsauf, and from the date of his edition, it has been cited as

his work ;* but Trivet,† who wrote in the beginning of the 14th century, quotes it as the work of Richard, a Canon of the Holy Trinity, of London, and the "Chronicon Terræ Sanctæ" refers those who are desirous of being fully informed concerning this Crusade, "si quis plenius scire desiderat, legat librum quem "dominus prior Sanctæ Trinitatis de Londoniis ex Gallica lingua "in Latinum tam eleganti quam veraci stylo fecit transferri." Mr. Stubbs, who has thoroughly investigated the claim to the authorship of the Itinerary, states that before the work had been attributed to Vinsauf, one portion of it (in ignorance of the existence of the whole work, or of the claim to it of Richard, of the Holy Trinity) had been ascribed to another writer. "The learned Caspar Barth, who died 1658, possessed "two MS. copies of the first book, which had been printed by "Bongars in the first volume of the 'Gesta Dei per Francos.' "One of these copies Barth had purchased at Erfurt, the other "at Strasburg ; and the latter, which had belonged to a Car- "thusian house, had no title. The former was entitled Guido "'Adduanensis de Bellis Palæstinis." As Barth's notes on "the work did not see the light until they were published "by Johann Peter de Ludewig in his "Reliquiæ" in 1720, at "which time the work was generally attributed, on Gale's "authority, to Geoffrey Vinsauf, the circumstance seems to "have escaped the notice of English scholars." Mr. Stubbs then discusses and destroys the claim of Guido Adduanensis to the authorship ; he suggests that "Guido Adduanensis" is an error for "Guido Catalaunensis," who, according to Alberic A.D. 1187–1194.

* Mr. Stubbs goes very fully into the question as to whether the Itinerary is a translation from the French, and he satisfactorily proves that the whole spirit and style are so unlike those of any French work, verse or prose, of the 13th, or even of the 14th, century, as to make it conclusive that it is not a translation ; and he thus accounts for the statement in the "Chronicon "Terræ Sanctæ," that the original notes by the author were made in the camp, and in all probability in French, the ordinary language of the time, and afterwards amplified them in Latin ; but he suggests that it was a mistake of the author of the "Chronicon," who had confounded the Chronique d'Outremer, a work on a like subject, with the Itinerary which was translated from the French into Latin.

† "Cujus [Ricardi Regis] mores corporisque formam Ricardus, ca- "nonicus Sanctæ Trinitatis Londoniensis, qui Itinerarium regis prosa et "metro scripsit, secundum ea quæ, ut ipse asserit, præsens vidit in castris, "per hunc modum describit." (Trivet, ed. Hogg, pp. 116).

A.D. 1187–1194. de Trois Fontaines, (who was the eye-witness of the siege of Acre,) did write a book of histories from the Creation to the death of King Richard I.; his words and impressions are so very like those of the author of the Itinerary, that it is by no means impossible for a person who had only a slight acquaintance with both works, and no opportunity of bringing them together, to have supposed that they were identical. The claim of Geoffrey Vinsauf has nothing to support it, except the ascription to him in the Cambridge MS., which may have arisen from the fact that the verses at the end of the Itinerary are by him; and a scribe finding an anonymous work ending with verses to King Richard, which he knew to be those of Vinsauf, might naturally attribute the other part of the work to him; especially, too, when he found verses and scraps of poetry constantly interspersed throughout the piece.

There can then be little doubt that Trivet is right in attributing the prose Itinerary now under consideration to Richard, a Canon of the Holy Trinity of London; but where the metrical version is to which Trivet alludes, no one seems now to know. Leland had seen it, and speaks of it as being not unpleasing; he had not, however, seen the prose version.

654. Libellus de Exordio et Statu Ecclesiæ Cathedralis quondam Lindisfarnensis, post Conchestrensis, demum Dunelmensis, ac de Gestis Pontificum ejusdem.

MS. Lincoln's Inn, 104 (114). i. 4to. vell. and paper.
MS. Cott. Claud. D. iv. ff. 1–87 b. vell. folio. xv. cent.

Incip.—"Gloriosi quondam regis Northamhumbrorum, et "preciosi martyris, Oswaldi."

Expl.—"sed ad commodum juris eorum et conservandæ "libertatis."

This work agrees in many respects with Twysden's text of the Durham histories ("Decem. Script." col. 1–282); but there are passages here which are not in the print, and passages wanting which are in the print. The narrative is brought down to the death of Bishop Hugh, in the middle of the reign of Richard the First.

A.D. 1194.

655. Rotuli Curiæ Regis; or, Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars.

Two volumes of these Records, containing the Rolls of the 6th, 9th, and 10th years of the reign of Richard the First, and the 1st of that of John, were edited by the late Sir F. Palgrave, and published by the Record Commission in 1835.

The Rolls of the "Curia Regis" are highly valuable as materials for a history of the English Constitution, and our ancient jurisprudence; they also afford a mass of information relative to English biography and topography.

From the accession of King John to the throne these Rolls are preserved in the Public Record Office, in an unbroken series, to the present day.

A.D. 1195.

656. Final Concords.

"Pedes Finium, sive Finales Concordiæ in Curia Domini "Regis."

These records are of the first importance in tracing the descent of lands. They commence as early as the 7th year of the reign of Richard I., and are continued, in an unbroken series, until they were abolished by Statute 3 & 4 Will. 4. c. 74.

Two volumes of these documents, from the 7th of Richard I. to 16th of John, for the counties of Bedford, Berks, Buckingham, Cambridge, Cornwall, Cumberland, Derby, Devon, and Dorset, were printed by the Record Commission in 1835–1841, under the editorship of the late Rev. Joseph Hunter.

657. Chronicon, a Gulelmi in Angliam adventu ad A.C. 1195.

MS. Cott. Titus D. xxiv. ff. 6–13. vell. 8vo. xii. cent.

Incip.—"Anno MCVI. Anglorum metæ flammas."

Expl.—"et Willelmus Giffard Wintoniensis episcopus."

Short notices of English and French affairs, of little value.

A.D. 1195.

658. Richard of Ely.

Richard was educated in the monastery of Ely, where he became a monk, and successively sub-prior (circa 1173) and prior (An. 1177) of that house. During the time of his monachate he was sent to Rome, between the years 1140 and 1154, to maintain the rights of his monastery against Henry, Archdeacon of Ely; and in 1173 he was sent by the monastery to the king in Normandy, relative to the election of the Bishop of Ely. He continued the history of Ely from the year 1107, the period to which Thomas had brought it down, and continued it to 1169. See p. 309 of this volume. Besides this work, he is said to have written a collection of sermons, and Bale ascribes to him "Carmina diversa et epistolæ "familiares." He died about the year 1195.

A.D. 1197.

A.D. 1197.

659. Giraldi Cambrensis de Rebus a se gestis Libri III.

MS. Cott. Tiber. B. xiii. vell. small folio, dble. col. xiv. cent.

Incip. Prol.—"Inclitorum gesta virorum quondam Graii "veteres."

Expl. Prol.—"laboribus immensis atque periculis et perse-"cutionibus plena."

Tit. Cap. I.—"De ortu Giraldi, pueritiæ gestis et adoles-"centiæ."

Incip.—"Giraldus itaque de Kambria oriundus."

Expl.—"non foret hoc fine contentus" . . . . . Mutilated at the end.

This treatise was first published, with some omissions, by Wharton, in his "Anglia Sacra," ii. 457, and since by the Rev. J. S. Brewer, among the "Chronicles and Memorials of "Great Britain and Ireland," 1861.

The work, as its title implies, gives an account of the author's life, from his cradle to the commencement of the 13th century, when he was postulate of St. David's. It was one of his latest literary productions, and was written when he was about 50 years of age. This would fix its date to the year 1197; that is, if he were born in 1147, as Mr. Brewer contends, and not in 1150, as Wharton assumes. If

the latter be correct, the date of its compilation would be 1200, A.D. 1197.
and not 1204 or 1205, as Wharton supposes. The only MS. containing this treatise at present known is that mentioned above; but it is unfortunately imperfect, breaking off at chapter 18* of the third book, while the table of contents shews that it extended to chapter 238. Mentioning this deficiency, Mr. Brewer observes: "The total disappearance "of the rest of the MS., of which not a single fragment has "ever been recovered, seems almost incredible, and might "have created a suspicion that the work was never com- "pleted. But in his treatise '*De Jure Menevensis Ecclesiæ*' "it is so frequently referred to by its author, and so numerous "are the allusions to the letters and documents originally "contained in it, that if any such suspicion existed, it must "be abandoned as without foundation."

---

660. Giraldi Silvestri Cambrensis Libellus Invectionum.

MS. Vatican. Christina, 470.

Incip. Proem.—"Quoniam egregie dicta vel acta."
Incip. Lib. Invect.—"Sanctissimo in Christo patri."
Expl.—"felici valeat mutatione transferri." Amen.
"Explicit libellus Invectionum."

This work is in six books. The fifth and sixth books were edited by Mr. Brewer in 1861, among the "Chronicles "and Memorials of Great Britain and Ireland;" but since the appearance of that volume the first four books have been found, and are published in the third volume of Mr. Brewer's edition of the works of Giraldus, 1863.

This treatise was written at Rome by desire of Pope Innocent III., and was intended as a reply to the various calumnies circulated against the author by his enemies in that city. It was written about the same period of his life as the treatise "De rebus a se gestis." The MS. of this work was discovered among the collections of Christina, Queen of

* The titles of the chapters as printed do not accord with those in the table of contents; in the latter, chapter 18 of the printed text being chapter 19. The confusion begins at c. 11, which appears to have been divided into two.

A.D. 1197. Sweden, at Rome, by Dr. Greith, who was employed by the late Record Commission to ascertain what manuscripts relating to our early history exist in the Vatican Library.

661. Symbolum Electorum, per Giraldum Cambrensem.

MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. R. 7. 11. vell. small 4to. xiii. or xiv. cent.
MS. Cott. Cleopat. D. v. f. 98. vell. large 4to. xiv. cent.
MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. Gale. O. 10. 16. 6. paper, folio. xvii. cent.

Incip. Præfatio.—"Requisitus a sociis et familiaribus litte-
" rarum studiis."

Expl. Præfat.—" et maturioribus studiis gravioribusque
" stylis annos applicare statui maturiores."

Incip. Epist. I.—" Reverendo patri et domino abbati Cis-
" terciensi Giraldus Menevensis archidiaconus."

Edited by the Rev. J. S. Brewer in 1861, among the works of Giraldus, in the "Chronicles and Memorials of Great " Britain and Ireland."

This work contains the letters, poems, prefaces, and speeches of Giraldus, and was written at the same period of his life as the treatise "De Gestis."

The work is divided into four parts. The first contains his epistles to various persons. The second his metrical pieces.* The third and fourth are his prefaces. These works shew Giraldus to have been a ripe scholar, and to have had an extensive acquaintance with classical literature, but as usual with him, they have much declamation, with comparatively few facts.

A.D. 1197?

A.D. 1197 ?

662. Vita Willelmi de Longo Campo, Episcopi Eliensis.

Nothing is known of the early history of William de Longchamp, except that he was the son of a Norman peasant. There is, however, no doubt that he was indebted for his

* Mr. Brewer has also printed, under the head "Juvenilia," several metrical pieces, collected from various sources, but especially from the Lambeth MS. 236, which are not found in the second part of the "Sym-
" bolum Electorum."

advancement in life to Richard Cœur de Lion, who made him his chancellor in the year 1189, and, on his quitting England for the Holy Land in the same year, appointed him and Hugh, Bishop of Durham, regents of the kingdom during his absence. Added to this, Pope Clement III. made him in 1190 his legate for England and Ireland. So great was his power, that Matthew Paris calls him prince and pontiff of the English; while his contemporaries* speak of his arrogance, exactions, and tyranny. So numerous were the complaints made of his conduct, that Richard removed him from the office of regent, and he was obliged to fly in the disguise of an old woman. He was, however, discovered at Dover and brought back to London. Eventually he was permitted to leave England; on which he retired first to Flanders and afterwards to Normandy. He died at Poitiers on the 31st January 1197, and was buried in the abbey of St. Mary du Pin. The only claim that William de Longchamp has to a place in this catalogue is based upon a few letters which he wrote to various persons. One is addressed to Walter, Archbishop of Rouen; a second to the sheriff of Sussex. A.D. 1197?

A.D. 1198. A.D. 1198.

663. Historia mirabilis de Ejectione Longchampi, per Hugonem de Nonant, Episcopum de Coventria.

There seems to be great doubt whether this prelate ever wrote a book on this subject, or rather, whether the tract in question was anything more than a letter which he addressed to Richard, Bishop of London, giving an account of the end of Bishop Longchamp. Hoveden has inserted this epistle†

* Peter of Blois seems to be the only one of his contemporaries who did not take an unfavourable view of the conduct of William de Longchamp. In one of his letters to him he expresses himself with great force against those who advised the king to deprive him of the office of regent. In another letter to him, before his fall, he writes, "vos enim constituit "dominus inter columnas regni, inter cardines cœli, inter gigantes qui "portant orbem."

† A copy of this epistle also occurs in MS. Cott. Vitell. E. viii. f. 11 b., among some miscellaneous pieces which precede a fine MS. of Matthew Paris.

A.D. 1198. in his Annals, p. 702, ed. Savile ("Script. post Bedam"). Several other works have been attributed to this author, but their titles and subjects are not known.

Hugh de Nonant was born at a town in Normandy, from which he took his name. He was the nephew of Arnoul de Lisieux, and a disciple of Thomas Becket. He became Archdeacon of Lisieux in 1173, and obtained the bishopric of Coventry about the year 1185. He is supposed to have taken the principal part in effecting the disgrace of Longchamp.

664. Guilelmi Neubrigensis Historia, sive Chronica Rerum Anglicarum, libris quinque.

* MS. Stowe, xlii. vell. folio. xiii. cent.

---

* Written on 174 leaves. On the first written page, and in a hand of the 14th century are the words "Liber S. Mariæ de Novo Burgo."

Prefixed to the "Historia" is the prologue, intitled, in red ink, "Epistola "Willelmi, viri religiosi, canonici de Novo Burgo, præfationalis operis "sequentis, et apologetica ad Abbatem Rievallensem." Next follow the heads or arguments of 33 chapters, into which the first book is divided. After the first book are inserted the heads of 38 chapters, composing the second. After the second follow the heads of 29 chapters of the third book, 14 leaves of which are written in a more recent hand, and on much better prepared parchment than the remainder, to replace as many of the old leaves which are missing. These new leaves contain ten of the above-mentioned chapters, in the same order as given in the Elenchus prefixed to the book. The fourth book has also prefixed to it the heads or arguments of its chapters, which are 42 ; and the fifth is preceded by an Elenchus of 33 chapters. Two leaves, which are missing in the fourth book, are supplied by two of finer parchment, and in a more recent hand.

A note in a modern handwriting, at the end, informs us that chapters 6, 7, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 29, 30, and 33 of the last book, which are perfect in this copy, are wanting in the printed edition. This MS. belonged to Sir R. Twysden, as appears from his name, in his own hand, on the inside cover. There is another copy in the Cottonian Library ; but the present is undoubtedly the more ancient, as it concludes with the year 1197, and is coeval with its author, who died in 1208. The initials are adorned with ultramarine, purple, and red.

Hearne's edition of William of Newbury seems to have been founded on this MS. His description of his MS. corresponding exactly with the Stowe MS. See O'Conor's Preface, p. 296, and Hearne's Præf. p. x.

* MS. Bodl. Rawl. B. 192. vell. 4to. dble. cols. A.D.1198
† MS. Cott. Vespas. B. vi. ff. 111–182 b. vell. 4to. dble. cols. xiii. cent.
‡ MS. Lambeth, 73. vell. folio. xiv. cent.
§ MS. Bibl. Reg. 13 B. ix. ff. 2–122. vell. large 4to. xv. cent.
‖ MS. Bodl. Digby, 101. ff. 101–209 b. vell. small 4to. xiv. cent.
¶ MS. Bodl. 712. (2619) f. 259. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.
MS. C.C.C. Cant. cclxii. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

Rubr.—" Epistola Willelmi, viri religiosi, canonici de Novo " Burgo, ad Edelredum Abbatem Rievallis."

Incip. Epist. — " Reverendo patri et domino Ernaldo " Abbati Rievallis."

Incip. Procem.—" Historiam gentis nostræ, id est, An- " glorum."

Expl. Procem.—" incipiam producere pleniorem."

Incip. Hist.—" Anno a plenitudine temporis quo Verbum " caro factum est."

Expl. Hist.—" de cœlo id omittendum suaderet, anathema " illi esset."

---

* Extracts from notes on the fly-leaf:—In the book printed at Lyons, 1587, this author is printed, but note that the 14th, 15th, 20th, and 21st chapters of Book 2, and the 3rd chapter of Book 3 in the print are wanting in this MS. In this MS., in Book 3, after the pope's letter to King Henry, follows—" Quomodo patriarcha in Angliam venit," which is wanted in the printed book, as also the two chapters in this MS., which follow the 33rd chapter in the printed book, are wanting in the latter. At the end of Book 4 several lines in this MS. are wanting in the printed book.

In Book 5 after chapter 5 are wanting in the print the two chapters which follow this MS.

After chapter 19 four entire chapters are wanting in the printed book.

After chapter 21 of the printed book two chapters in this MS. are wanting in the print.

And after chapter 23 of the printed book one chapter is wanting in the print.

This MS., though perfect, is not very distinctly written: the earlier portions are full of annotations in different hands.

† A fine MS. containing the entire text.

‡ The basis of the text of Mr. Hamilton's edition.

§ The catalogue of the King's Library erroneously states that there is in this MS. a continuation to 1200; it ends as the printed copy.

‖ It is imperfect at the end, and is not noticed in the Catalogus MSS. Angliæ et Hiberniæ. It has this title, "Historia de Gestis Anglorum, " tempore Stephani, Henrici, et Ricardi Regum; edita a Willelmo, " Canonico de Novo Burgo."

¶ This MS. formerly belonged to Roger Savile; it commences, " Incipit chronica de adventu Normannorum."

A.D. 1198. This work was first published by Silvius, at Antwerp, 12mo., in 1567, an imperfect and faulty edition, several chapters being omitted; and in 1587 it was reprinted in the Heidelberg collection of English Chronicles, edited by Commeline, pp. 353–496. It was revised and augmented by Picart in 1610; some copies bear the date 1632, but the work is the same. Hearne's edition appeared in 1719. He corrected Picart's text by the use of a manuscript, the loan of which he had obtained from Sir Thomas Sebright; and his edition contains 19 canons of the Council of Lateran, and a short addition at the end of chapter 33 of Book V., which are not in Picart's edition. The MS. used by Hearne, and which is supposed to have been a presentation copy to the convent of Newbury, is now in the possession of Lord Ashburnham. The English Historical Society published an edition in 1856 in 2 vols. 8vo., under the care of Mr. Hans Claude Hamilton.

The history is in five books, and is dedicated to Ernald, Abbot of Rievaux. In the preface the author expresses his intention to treat briefly of the transactions from the conquest to the accession of King Stephen—the time of his own birth; but from that date to write more at large. The preface also contains a refutation of Geoffrey of Monmouth's fabulous history of King Arthur, and the prophecies of Merlin.

Book I. extends from 1066 to 1154, and contains a short recapitulation of events to 1135. The accession of King Stephen. The troubled state of the kingdom. The capture of the king; his liberation. The arrival of Duke Henry; his accommodation with King Stephen. The death of Stephen.

Book II. extends from 1154 to 1174. The accession of King Henry II. The settlement of the kingdom. Heretics. The dispute with Becket. The rebellion of Henry the younger and its suppression. Peace with France.

Book III. extends from 1175 to 1889. The Council of London. Foreign affairs. Death of Henry the younger. Affairs of Palestine. Dispute with France; its pacification. Death of King Henry.

Book IV. extends from 1189 to 1194. The accession of King Richard. Murder of the Jews. King Richard's voyage to Syria. The conduct of the chancellor. Tumults in England during the king's absence. King Richard's transac-

tions in Syria ; his capture. Attack upon Normandy by the King of France. The deliverance of King Richard. A.D. 1198.

Book V. extends from 1194 to 1198. King Richard's transactions in Normandy. Truce with France. Renewal of war. Fitz-Osbert. Prodigies. Dissension between King Richard and the Archbishop of Rouen. Its termination.

The author's selection and details of events are very interesting, and his observations acute and sensible ; but he occasionally mixes marvellous tales and popular superstitions with his narrative. His style is clear and sedate, and his illustrations, instead of being drawn from every writer which occurred, as does William of Malmesbury, are almost wholly derived from Scripture. His history is not a barren chronicle of events, collected without discretion and recorded without taste, but is well arranged, and his characters drawn with fidelity and discrimination, and his impartiality is strongly apparent in the judgment which he gives in the disputes between the King and Becket, when nearly the whole of Christendom took part with the latter. His authority as a contemporary writer is especially valuable, for he has preserved many anecdotes of distinguished persons. His work too bears internal evidence of having been written whilst the occurrences which are therein recorded were in actual progress. It terminates abruptly in 1198, and as there seems no reason to suppose that he ever brought it lower down, it is probable that he died soon after the period at which his history ceases.

Of the personal history of William of Newbury, little is known. He is sometimes called William of Rievaux (apparently from having dedicated his work to an abbot of that monastery), and sometimes William Little, or Petyt (Guilelmus Parvus). He was born at Bridlington in Yorkshire about 1135 or 1136, in the first year of the reign of Stephen, and educated in the monastery of Newbury, where he eventually became a canon regular, perhaps about the year 1145, and probably died about the year 1200. Besides his History of England, he is said to have written a Commentary on the Song of Solomon, which Leland saw in the monastery of Newbury. The Homilies which Hearne has printed are in all probability the sermons attributed to him by Bale. Hearne also prints some memoranda by Archbishop Ussher, in which mention is made

A.D. 1198. of a treatise by William of Newbury, "De Rebus Terræ "Sanctæ," of which a copy was extant in the manuscript belonging to Josselin, and which formerly belonged to Silvius, and was used by him for his edition of 1567.

---

665. Richard Fitz-Nigel.

This writer was the son of Nigel, Bishop of Ely, and one of the clerks of King Henry II., in the discharge of the duties of that office he served many years in the Exchequer, and eventually succeeded his father as treasurer of the Exchequer. He was made Bishop of London by King Richard I., and held the see from 1189 to 1198. Besides the "Dialogus antiquus de "Scaccario," noticed under the year 1177, he wrote a work entitled "Tricolumnus," an account of which will be found under the year. He died in 1198.

---

666. Cantilena Richardi Angliæ Regis.

MS. Bibl. Imp. Paris.

Incip.—"Dalfin, jeus voill deresnier."

Printed by M. le Roux de Lincy, "Chants Historiques," i. 65.

The subject of this poem is King Richard's complaint against the Dauphin of Auvergne and Count Guy, who had refused to join his standard against Philip Augustus.

This monarch is said to have been skilled in writing love-songs.* He seems, however, to have excelled in songs of a very different description, termed "Sirventes," which were satirical verses upon his enemies and those who had offended him. The above is one of this description. In the Itinerarium noticed at p. 500 of this volume, the author states that Henry, Duke of Burgundy, composed a scurrilous song against King Richard, and caused it to be publicly sung in his camp, and that Richard was not backward in replying in the same fashion, and had no difficulty in finding materials.—

"Henricus dux Burgundiæ, arrogantiæ nequam spiritus

* M. Raynouard, in the "Annuaire Historique" for the year 1837, has printed from a MS. at Aix, a fragment of one of Richard's love-songs, which Mr. Wright has reprinted in his "Biographia Britannica Literaria," ii. 327.

" instinctu, vel zelo forte ductus livoris inconvenientis plu- A.D. 1198.
" rimum, cantionis instituit verba composita publice cantitari ;
" verba quidem pudenda nec proferenda in publicum, si qua
" superesset ea componentibus verecundia, non tantum viris,
" sed et viros ultra rapientibus mulieribus. Quinimmo
" manifestos se faciebant, qui talibus operam dabant non
" decentibus ineptiis, sed ex eo quidem patenter innotuit
" qualis intentio cordis interius fuerit ; similes enim sui
" fontis oportet esse rivulos, turbidos aut claros. Postquam
" hæc invidiosa adinventio passim per exercitum frequen-
" taretur, rex nimirum super eo commotus, consimili tantum
" arbitratus est infligendam vindictam talione. Cantavit igi-
" tur et ipse nonnulla de ipsis, sed non plurimum laboravit
" in adinventione, quia superabundans suppetebat materia.
" Quid enim si qua responderet vera ad tot fictitia et ob-
" jecta opprobia ?" Itinerarium Reg. Ricardi. Ed. Stubbs,
" Chronicles and Memorials of England," p. 395.

A.D. 1199.

A.D. 1199.

667. Chronique de Normandie.

MS. Berne, 307. ff. 113–145. vell. dble. col. xiv. cent.

This anonymous chronicle commences with the origin of the Normans, and ends with the death of King Richard I. It certainly is not the same with that noticed at p. 406, No. 547, of this volume. A specimen, as it occurs in Sinner's Catalogue of the MSS. at Berne, ii. 259, is given below for the purpose of identification.*

---

* " Li Dus Robert avoit tenu en si grant chierté Alure & Eldre & Guiart
" apres la mort son pere come se il fussent si freres. Li Dus mande au Roy
" Chenu d'Angleterre, que il lessat le Regne d'Angleterrea ses cousins, qui
" droit hoir en estoient. Il respondi que neent seroit par quoi li dus fist
" appareillier grant navie & ala a Fescamps seurl a mer a tout son ost quant
" la navie fut aprestée si vost aler sur Engleterre mes un tormens leva trop
" grans & les chasa es illes de Genueses & arriverent la par moot grant
" paour. Mes ce fesoit Dieu, car il voloit que il eust le Regne sans
" bataille." . . . " Ne demora gueres que li voir Chanut li manda que par
" amor & par acorde le Rois la moitie du Regne as II. fils le Roy Heldre
" (Ethelred) ; a cele fois ne pot li dus entendre a aler a Ost seur Engle-
" terre, car il avoit eu pensee a aler encois a Jerusalem. Il apela l'Arche-

A.D. 1199. 668. Brevis Chronologia, scilt. Index Regum Anglorum a Guilelmo Conquestore ad Joannem Regem.

MS. Bern. 306. vell. folio. xiii. cent.

This piece fills only two pages, and is of no historical value.

" vesque Man . . . . son Oncle & li conta son afere, & par son conseil de
" Guillaume son fils qui bastars estoit, son hoir & li fist jurer la feauté a
" ses barons qui mout estoient dolent de son proposement. Li Dus en
" prist son erre & lessa celui Guillaume, Duc de Normandie. Joines hons
" estoit mes selon son aage estoit mout preus & vaillant. Nus ne vous
" saroit dire les biens que li Dus fist en la voie de Jerusalem. Quant
" parvenus fu jusques au saint sepucre viij jors i demora ; chascun jor aloit
" orer au saint sepucre & ploroit de moult bon cuer tout ades en la moitie
" du jour disoit ses oroisons. En son reperement ariva par deça a une cité
" qui est apelee Niche. La le prist maladie & morut & fu enfouis en la
" mestre Eglise en l'an de l'incarnation M.XXXV. Ses fis Guillaume tint
" terre de premiers à grant travaill & ot grant poine. Ses Lignages le
" guerroia qui avoit grant desdaing de ce que Dus estoit & bastars, &c."
. . . . "Henry (vulgo Hardicanut) li Roys d'Engleterre, n'ot nul enfant, si
" etabli son hoir du Duc Guillaume par l'Archevesque Robert de Cantorbire,
" que il i envoia, & puis i envoia il pour sa feaulté jurer heralt (Harald)
" le plus puissant des Barons d'Engleterre qui estoit fils Gome (Goodwin)
" que li cuens Guis d'Abevile prist en Ponthieu, ou il estoit armes, mes il
" le rendi au Duc Guillaume. Lors jura seur les reliques Saint Caude
" (Claude) la feauté li Duc de la coronne & li bailla Hunolt son frere en
" ostage puis sen rala en Engleterre. Li Roys Euraz (Eduard) morut
" asses tot. Heralt (Harald) contre son serement se fist coronner & fist
" garder les pors ; li Dus Guillaume s'apareilla pour aler en Engleterre.
" Coveins li Cuens de Bretagne assembla grant ost & manda au Duc quil
" voloit avoir Normandie come son heritage & que li Duc ni avoit droit.
" Li Cuens Covains assist le chastel Gout en Anio (Anjou) Illeques fust
" envenimes dun sien Sergent parquoi il morut. Lors ala li Dus Guil-
" laume en Engleterre avec ses Normans & se parti de Saint Wallorie &
" arma a penev essel. La fist tantost 1. chastel & autre Anastingues, &
" herals (Harald) se combati a lui a 1. Samedi & fu Herals occit en la
" premiere bataille & i ot occis de gent XV mile. Guillaumes ses aisnes
" fils fu a sa mort & a son enterrement & passa la mer & se fist coronner
" a Roy, Robert fu Duc de Normendie, & dona a Henri son frere la contée
" de Constantin, puis li retoli il. Li Mansel ne vodrent estre sos le poer
" as Normans si firent leur Seigneur Delie de la Fleche & li firent prendre
" une Niece Herbert li Conte du Mans. Cest Rois Guillaume fist moult
" de mal a Sainte Eglise & as Clers & meesmemant es abeies que il
" apetissoit. Une nuit lui avint une avision & li sembloit que il estoit en
" une chapelle tous seul & veoit sus l'autel 1. home mort gesir. Li Rois
" avoit tel faim, que il ne savoit que faire & li prenoit talent de menger

A.D. 1189–1199.

A.D. 1189–1199.

669. Romance of Richard Cœur de Lion.

MS. Coll. Arm. lxviii.

This romance is written in early English rhyme.

Richard goes on a pilgrimage to the Holy Land, and on his return is entrapped in Germany by the emperor. Richard kills the emperor's son, and debauches his daughter. He tears out a lion's heart. He is ransomed. He returns with an army and conquers Germany. He goes on a Crusade. The story ends on his return from Palestine.

The author confounds the Countess of Anjou (the story of whom is told in Giraldus Cambrensis) with Eleanor, wife of King Henry II. He refers to the *French Boke*.* He mentions crests on helmets. Plate armour. Florins. The Earl of Richmond; the Earl of Leicester; Fulk d'Oyley; T. Moulton,† Alain Trenchemer.‡ Richard sees St. George in battle. Eats

---

" lun des pies au mort. A ce revoit que il li menjoit une main, encore " n'estoit pas sa fain estainte. Si li menjoit l'autre main mes li mors " hauçoit cele main si le feroit en miles dens si que deux len abatoit. Li " Rois s'esveilla adonques & se trouva tous sanglans & ses deux dens si " come songie l'avoit trouva cheutes. Lendemain dit il cele avision a 1. " hermite qui estoit ses Confesseurs qui li espondi en tele maniere. La " Chapele dist il est Sainte Eglise & li mors qui gisoit seur l'autel est " Jesu Christ qui chascun jor est seur l'autel courbies & leves quant la " Messe i est chantée & sa mort & sa passion i est recordee cui membres " tu menjues quant tu ses Clers & ses Evesques & ses Abés & ses Moines, " qui son service font apetices de leurs rentes quant tu avec euls vas " prendre Convois et herbergement mes se tu nen gardes ta vie en " apeticera qui est entendue par les dens. Quant li Roi oi parler si " fetement lermite agas le torna & dist que il estoit cousins & Clers. Apres " ce ne demora gueres que le rois aloit chacier par une forest il meismes " avoit fete de xviij barroches (paroisses) que il avoit destruites. La fu " occis li Rois par mes avanture dune saiete donc tirans despors qui avec " lui estoit cuida ferir un beste sauvage si failli & feri li Roys qui outre " la beste estoit passes, & ensi fu mors. En cele forest se hurta si dure- " ment Richart ses freres a 1. arbre, que il en fut mors & dist lon que ce fu " pour les parroches destruites."

* Richard's battle with the Saracens after his arrival at Joppa, says 60,000 Saracens were killed as the French Boke says.

† F. d'Oyley and T. Multon were living at that time. See Hist. Croyland cont. 455 in Gale's collection of Historians.

‡ Al. Trenchenan. Hoved. f. 418.

A.D.1189-1199 Saracens. The Duke of Austria refuses to assist in building a wall, his father not being a carpenter.

The Sicilians—

"Called to our men sanz fayle,
'Away, dogs, with your tayle,
For all your bost and your orguyl,
Men shall thruste in your cuyle.'"

The author has often real transactions in view, but ornamented and added to at pleasure, and in an extravagant degree. It is from the same source which Hemingford and Langtoft used, but in the circumstances which they borrow their author is generally more scanty. It was apparently written in the 14th century.

This romance has not the verses quoted in Tanner, "K. Richard, with gode intente." Though the copy mentioned by Tanner is substantially the same as that inserted in the College of Arms MS., yet it has a great many variations from it. Both are derived from a French original.

The Marquis of Stafford's MS. of Cœur de Lion is imperfect at the commencement, beginning with Richard's arrival at Messina, and ending at his proposing a truce to Saladin. One leaf apparently is lost.

This Romance, or rather a fragment of it, was printed by Hearne, from the College of Arms MS.; and Ritson, in his Notes on Minot, printed it from the Harleian MS. 4690.

See also Weber's "Metrical Romances," vol. ii.

A.D. 1199.

A.D. 1199.

670. The Romance of Richard Cœur de Lion (imperfect).

MS. Bodl. Douce, 228. paper, oblong. xv. cent.

This copy of the Romance begins at line 269, as it is printed in Weber's "Metrical Romances."

"Kyng Richard came out of a valey
For to fulfellyn the knyghts pl(aye),
As a knyth that we aventourous;
His atyr was al so orgilous,
Altogeder col blac,
Withowten ony kynges lac."

It ends at line 6590 in the printed copy :— A.D. 1199.

" That day me myth they not spede
Wynne over . . . for no nede."

It differs considerably from the printed editions of the Romance.

---

671. A Poem in old English Verse on the Acts of Richard I.

MS. Harl. 4690. 2. f. 106. xv. cent.

It begins—

" That itte was Richarde the kyngge,
He wende he hadde be at Salesbury,
Att the castell and made hem mery."

This is a portion of the Romance of Cœur de Lion. The beginning is mutilated, at the tournament at Salisbury, and it is mutilated at the conclusion, ending with the destruction of the carrack of Acre.

---

672. Lamentatio de Morte Ricardi I.

MS. Cott. Vitell. E. xvii. f. 188. vell. folio, dble cols. xiii. cent.

Incip.—" Neustria sub clypeo regis defensa Ricardi."

Expl.—" Quam brevis est risus, quam longa est lachryma mundi."

These lines occur at the end of the chronicle attributed to John Bromton, and are there attributed to Geoffrey Vinsauf. They are similar to those which are at the end of the "Itinerary."

---

673. De gloriosis ejus victoriis in Itinere Hierosolymitano.

MS. Cott. Vitell. E. xvii. f. 188 b. vell. folio, dble cols. xiii. cent.

Incip.—" Rex Ricarde, jaces, sed si mors cederet armis."

Expl—" Tenta Dromo mersa, capta Taverna fuit."

These two short poems occur at the end of the Life of Henry II. and Richard I., attributed to Benedict of Peter-

A.D 1199. borough, and have been printed by Hearne at the end of his edition of that work. They also are at the end of John Bromton's chronicle, who attributes them to Geoffrey Vinsauf. See under the year 1192.

---

674. De Morte Ricardi Cœur de Lyon.

MS. Bodl. 487. (2067.)

---

675. Vita Regis Ricardi Primi.

MS. Lambeth, 371. f. 53

This is an abridgment of Ralph of Coggeshall.

---

676. Vita Ricardi Regis Primi.

MS. Coll. Gonv. et Caii, No. 175. 1–98. vell. dble cols.

Begins,—"Lord Ihu, Kyng of glorye,
Whoche grace and vyctore."

Capitals coloured; a leaf is cut out between fols. 94–5.

---

677. Benedictus Abbas de Vita Ricardi I.

Incip.—"Eodem anno [1189], circa idem tempus quo "Henricus Rex Angliæ obiit, prædictus vero Comes Ricardus "Pictaviensis."

Expl.—"villam Rothomagensis archiepiscopi, et ibi man- "serunt. Explicit."

Printed by Hearne, as a continuation of Benedict's Life of Henry II., but without any break between them.

A.D. 1192–1199.

A.D. 1192–1199.

678. Historia de Expeditione Regis Ricardi Primi in Hierosolymam (Gallice).

MS. Gale, Trin. Coll. Cant. O. 4. 32. 2. dble cols. xiv. cent.

"Lan de lincarnation nostre Seigneur Jeshu Crist mill cent " quatre vignt e sept, &c."

This seems to have been excerpted from Hoveden and translated into French very closely. After a short account of the death of King Henry the Second, it is confined to Richard's personal history to his death.

A.D. 1199.

A.D. 1199.

679. Historia de Gestis et Actibus illustris Regis Angliæ Ricardi, et de Recuperatione Acon et aliarum civitatum; item et de Obitu R. Henrici II. et Successione Ricardi filii ejus.*

MS. Cott. Cleopat. C. ix. ff. 1–62 b. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

Title.—"Incipit libellus de gestis et actis illustribus Regis " Angliæ Ricardi, et de recuperatione Accon et aliarum civi- " tatum, et de obitu Regis Henrici et successione Ricardi filii " ejus.

Incip.—"Ægrotavit Henricus Rex Angliæ apud Chinonem."

Expl.—"Decessit autem viii. idus April. feria iij^{a}. ante " Dominicam in Ramis Palmarum xi. die postquam percussus " fuerat, et sui sepelierunt eum in supradictis locis sicut præ- " ceperat."

It seems to be a transcript of Hoveden, from the death of Henry II. (1189) to the death of Richard I. (1199), and is probably the same piece that Tanner mentions, p. 625.

---

* According to John of Peterborough, King Richard's Life was written by Miles, Abbot of St. Mary du Pin, in Poitou, and Anselm, the king's chaplain. Neither of these histories is now known. Leland states that William de Canno, or William the Pilgrim, wrote in Latin verse, "Hodœ- " poricon Ricardi Regis." Walter of Coutances, Archbishop of Rouen, and Stephen Langton, are said to have written on the same subject.

A.D. 1199. The beginning is slightly altered, and parts in Hoveden are occasionally omitted according to the readings in Savile's "Rerum Anglicarum Scriptores," p. 374 et seq.

---

680. Gaufridi Anglici Carmen ad Imperatorem pro Liberatione Regis Angliæ Ricardi.

MS. S. Arnaudi Elnonensis 272.

Incip.—"Imperialis apex, cui servit poplite flexo.

Printed in the "Amplissima Collectio" of Martene and Durand, col. 1000.

The above, which is the composition of Geoffrey Vinsauf, is nothing more than a portion of his "Poetria Novella," being an epilogue addressed to "Imperialis apex," and which is generally considered to be a petition to the Emperor Henry VI. for the release of King Richard the First ;* but Mr. Stubbs (p. xlix.) takes exception to that interpretation, and thinks it more probable that the verses in question were intended as a petition to Pope Innocent to be reconciled with King John, than to Henry VI. to be reconciled with King Richard ; for if the verses were written to Henry VI., they must have been composed before the greater part of the poem, as he died before Innocent III. became pope. Further, the poem contains a dirge on King Richard's death, which could not have formed part of a work intended as a peace-offering to the emperor, who died before the king.

Of the personal history of Geoffrey Vinsauf nothing is known, except that he was a subject of King Richard the First, that he visited Rome and enjoyed the favour of Pope Innocent III., to whom he dedicated his work on the Art of Poetry, well known under the several titles of "Poetria "Novella," "Nova Poetria," and "Ars Poetica."† He is

---

* Tanner, p. 736, quotes a MS. of the work written by John Bamburgh, Subprior of Tynemouth, who gave the book to the monastery in the year 1438, in which it is stated, "Causa efficiens [hujus operis] est Magister "Galfridus Anglicus ; causa finalis communis est et privata ; communis "est, instruere lectorem in rhetorica, privata, negotium Ricardi regis "Angliæ, qui culpa nobis ignota papam offenderat."

† This piece has been multiplied by the early bibliographers into half a dozen different works, viz. :—1. "De Arte dicendi." 2. "Ad Guilelmum "Cancellarium." 3. "De nova Poetica." 4. "Monodia in obitum Regis." 5. "Ad Cæsarem, pro eo liberando." 6. "Nova Grammatica."

supposed to have derived his name of Vinsauf (de Vino Salvo) A.D. 1199.
from a work he wrote on the best mode of growing the vine. He was also called "Galfridus Anglicus."* He was alive in 1204, at least Trivet (ed. Hog, pp. 161, 175) mentions him under that year. Besides the "Itinerarium Regis Ricardi," noticed under the year 1194, and which has been improperly ascribed to him, another work entitled "De Rebus Ethicis," has been likewise, and on no better grounds, assigned to him. A poem against the corruptions of the church, "De Officialibus "Romanæ Curiæ, qui dicitur Pastor Apostolicus," has also been given to him; but internal evidence in it shows that it was written as late as the 13th century. According to Pits, he also wrote "Enchiridion" and "De Promotionibus et "Persecutionibus Eboracensis Episcopi."

---

681. Versus Magistri Gaufridi Vinesaugh de Rege glorioso Ricardo.

MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. F f. 1. 25.

Incip.—"Mensæ delicias orditur lactis ad instar."

Expl.—"Quam brevis est risus, quam longa est lachryma "mundi."

Printed by Gale in his "Scriptores," ii. 430.

---

682. Versus ejusdem de eodem Rege.

Incip.—"Vexillum pacis, belli sera, purpura regum."

Expl.—"In tria dividitur unus, qui plus erat uno."

Printed by Gale in his "Scriptores," ii. 432.

---

* Gale, without an iota of proof, assumes that Geoffrey Vinsauf and Walter of Coutances are one and the same person; but perhaps he was to a certain extent misled by Leland, who gives Vinsauf the name of Walter as an alias, and thinks that he was the Walter of whom John Whethamstede thus speaks in his "Granarium:"—"Non itidem leve erit Joannis Frumentarii testi-"monium, qui in libro suo, cui titulus est "*Granarium*," honorificam de "Gualtero mentionem facit."

A.D. 1066–1199.

A.D. 1066–1199.

683. Tractatus de Adventu Normannorum in Angliam et de jure quod habuit Willelmus Bastardus ad regnum Angliæ, ad mortem Ricardi I.

MS. Coll. S. Petri, Cant. xv. cent.

This brief chronicle of English affairs, from the Norman conquest to the death of Richard I., is bound up with treatises by Vegetius, Frontinus, and others. Annexed to the chronicle is a view of the divisions of England into shires and dioceses, and of the three ancient divisions called Westesexenelage, Danelage, and Merchenelage. (Hunter's Rep., p. 336.)

A.D. 1148–1199.

A.D. 1148–1199.

684. Radulfi de Diceto Imagines Historiarum, ab anno 1148 ad annum 1199: Præter paucula, habentur in vulgatis.

* MS. Lambeth, 8. ff. 59–63 b. vell. xiii. cent.
† MS. Cott. Claud. E. iii. ff. 60 b.–151. vell. large folio. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Henricus Gaufridi Plantegenest."
Expl.—"per manus Huberti Cantuariensis archiepiscopi, "vi. kal. Junii."
For a notice of this work, see *s. a.* 1200.

---

* This is a very fine MS., nearly coeval with the author. It ends at the accession of King John (Twysden, col. 705, l. 66). It appears to have belonged to St. Paul's, as it contains the circular letter of King Edward the First, addressed, "Decano et Conventui S. Pauli," in a later hand, on a leaf which had been left blank.

† This MS. ends, "reintroducens ibidem xv. kalendas Februarii." Col. 701, l. 12, ed. Twysden.

A.D. 1199.

A.D. 1199.

685. Radulfi de Diceto Continuationes Chronicorum Roberti Abbatis S. Michaelis de Monte usque ad A.D. 1199; quæ continuantur alia manu usque ad A.D. 1215.

MS. Bibl. Reg. 13 E. vi. 1. 2. 3.

A very fine MS. of Ralph de Diceto, ending at the coronation of King John. The continuation, in a later hand, is slight, and relates chiefly to St. Alban's and dedications of churches in Hertfordshire.

This MS. seems to have belonged to St. Alban's, and has several interpolations of its affairs. It was collated by Twysden.

A.D. 75–1199.

A.D. 75–1199.

686. "De Ortu Hyberniensium," sic nuncupatur opus, quod incipit "Gurguint filius Belini magni, Regis Britonum."

MS. Coll. Arm. i. 6. ff. 91–152.
* MS. Harl. 5418. f. 17–77. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Gurguint filius Belini magni, Regis Britonum."

Dr. Dee considered this to be the production of Matthew of Westminster; but Tyrrell, the historian, who perused many of these MSS., has noted that it is neither his nor that of Florence of Worcester, and that Walsingham (Edward I.—Edward III.) and others have copied largely from it. The History begins with A.D. 75, but passes immediately to 449, and proceeds, by way of annals, to the death of King Richard, in 1199. Here the work is taken up by another writer (f. 116), who has filled it with copies of treaties and other documents; but the last six leaves having been cut out, this copy breaks off about the middle of the reign of Edward the Third. (Cat. of Arund. MSS.)

* This copy only comes down to 1192. Folios 33–38 are no portion of the work, although in the same handwriting. They have been bound up with the other leaves in error.

A.D. 75–1199. 687. Chronicon ab Orbe condito ad Obitum Ricardi I., Regis Anglorum, authore anonymo.

MS. Bibl. Imp. Paris, Lat. 6041 a. 2. vell. olim Rog. de Gaignières. xiv. cent.

---

688. A History of the Kings of England from William I. to Richard I.

MS. Harl. 4736. f. 230. paper, 4to. xvii. cent.

Incip.—"William, Duke of Normandie, vas sonne of Robert "the first of Duke of Normandie."

Expl.—"and Joane, Queene of Castil, sometime wife to "William, Kinge of Catell, and K. R. sister."

Seemingly a bad translation of Hoveden.

A.D. 1199.

A.D. 1199.

689. Radulphus Presbyter de Morte Ricardi I., Regis Angliæ.

MS. Phillipps, 2254. vell. xiii. cent.

---

690. Annales breviculi de Rebus gestis R. Ricardi I.

MS. Harl. 1620. ff. 188 a–189 b. vell. folio. xiv. cent.

Rubr.—"De coronatione Regis Ricardi, filii Regis Henrici "secundi."

Incip.—"Anno Domini millesimo centesimo nonagesimo, "mortuo rege Henrico secundo, et apud Fontem Ebrardi "sepulto, successit Ricardus filius ejus."

Expl.—"De quo vulnere cito post rex obiit, postquam "regnasset annis ix. mensibus vi. atque diebus xix., die "Martis viii. idus Aprilis. Sepultus autem apud Fontem "Ebrardi circa pedes patris sui."

"Explicit de Rege Ricardo."

Short notices of events during the reign of Richard I. They are added, by a later hand, at the end of a MS. of the "Flores Historiarum" of Matthew of Westminster.

---

691. Historia Britonum Regum et Principum Walliæ, a Bruto ad tempora Ricardi Primi Regis Angliæ, in lingua Britannica. A.D. 1199.

MS. Cott. Cleopat. B. v. ff. 1–162 b. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Ẏ llŷvŷr hwnu aelwir."

---

692. Annales de Gestis Britonum, Saxonum, Danorum, et Normannorum, a Bruto ad Regem Johannem.

* MS. Cott. Faust. A. viii. ff. 70–79. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip. Prol.—"Ad expediendas regni necessitates."
Expl. Prol.—"totam subjugatam fuisse non dubites."
Rubr.—"Incipit liber primus de gestis Britonum."
Incip.—"Brutus, genere Trojanus, filius Silvii."
Expl.—"Johannes rex Angliæ, filius regis Henrici secundi, "consecratus est ab Huberto, Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, apud "Westmonasterium, vi. kal. Junii scilicet, die Ascensionis,† "regnavit xvii. annis mensibus quinque diebus v. Obiit apud "Neuuerc xiiij. kal. Novembris et sepultus est Wigorn."

From Brut to Egbert it is a slight abstract of Geoffrey of Monmouth, then the succession of kings after Egbert; by whom crowned and where buried, chiefly from William of Malmesbury, but much abbreviated to Richard I.; it is similar to the Cottonian MS. Tiberius A. ix. f. 42,‡ to the accession of King Richard the First. MS. Cott. Tiber. A. ix. f. 42 will be noticed under the year 1308.

---

* This MS. formerly belonged to S. Mary Overies in Southwark.

† Original hand ends.

‡ Tiberius A. ix. f. 42, after the accession of Richard I., becomes fuller and differs from Faust. A. viii.; that MS. ends, viz., with the burial of John at Worcester, "prope corporis Sancti Wulstani, autem dies Calixti "Pape. Henricus iii. . . . . Tunc domini Papæ Honorii legato." After a space of half a column at the end of the second col. are these words, in a contemporary hand, "Quere continuationem hujus paginæ in x°. folio "sequenti. Reformata pace."

A.D 1199. 693. Historia de Rebus gestis a Ricardo Anglorum Rege ab Itinere Hierosolymitano, A.D. 1191 (1190), suscepto, usque ad obitum ejus an. 1199.

MS. Lambeth, 371. f. 59–72. vell. 4to.

This seems to be a portion of Ralph of Coggeshale's chronicle from 1190 to 1199.

A.D. 1199 ?

A.D. 1199 ?

694. Luce de Gast.

We are wholly in the dark as to the personal history of Luce de Gast, beyond the brief account he gives of himself, in which he says that he was an Englishman by birth and lord of the castle of Gast situated in the immediate neighbourhood of Salisbury. He wrote the first part of the "Roman de "Tristan," which was completed in the reign of Henry the Third by Helie de Borron. He pretends to have translated his romance from the Latin, but such assertions were commonly made by the early romance writers for the purpose of attaching weight to their productions.

He is said to have written during the reign of Henry II.

695. Daniel Ecclesiensis.

The only notice we have of this writer, whom Tanner (p. 179) calls "Churche," is derived from a chronicle said to have been found at London, in which he is described as an elegant poet and prose writer, and to have been in the household of King Henry the Second.* Bale, from whom Tanner obtained his information, states that he wrote a Latin poem called "Urbanus, seu de morum comitate." Mr. Wright ("Biographia Britannica Literaria") informs us that a poem under the title of "Urbanus," answering to Bale's description, is preserved anonymously in several manuscripts. Tanner states that this Daniel also composed "Carmina Rhythmica," and flourished in the year 1180.

* Pits, p. 243, states that he held office there more than thirty years.

A.D. 1199.

A.D. 1199.

696. Chronica Ecclesiæ Dunelmensis ad annum 1199.

MS. Phillipps, 9374, olim Thorpe, 242. vell. sm. 4to. xiii. cent.

This is Symeon of Durham's "Historia de Dunelmensi Ecclesia," but it differs in some places from that published by Twysden in his "Scriptores." The general identity of the printed text and this MS. ends at the word "committerent" in col. 63. of Twysden's text. There is a change of hand at f. 99 of the MS. The last words previous to the change being "Transactisque in episcopatu ix. annis: dormuit cum "patribus suis anno ab incarnatione Domini M°C°LII°." Much additional matter commences at f. 99 b. and is continued to the year 1199. "De Hugone Episcopo. Quia igitur in "humanæ condicionis rota nichil firmum; neque in gloria "fortunæ constat esse perpetuum jam ad novum hanc ec-"clesiam statum urgebat necessitas rerum," and ends, "Cui "principium erat vagum; quia defuncto fratre ab omnibus "pene dubitatum est, uter idem Johannes vel Arthurus fratris "sui filius assumeretur ad regnum." At the end is the following note: "Hunc librum dedit Matthæo Cantuariensi "Robertus Wintoniensis, undecimo mensis Augusti 1568, quo "tempore dedit M. Cant. R. Winton. Historiam impressam "Matthæi Westmonasteriensis." It is not improbable that the donor had carried it off from Durham, where he was Dean, before being Bishop of Winchester.

---

697. Epistolæ Reginaldi de tempore Baldewini.

* MS. Lambeth 415. 4to. vell. dble. cols. xiii. cent.
† MS. Harl. 788. paper. xvii. cent.

---

* Mr. Stubbs states that this MS. consists of 140 folios of a moderate quarto size, and has originally contained six more. It is written in double columns, the words being much abbreviated, and in the hand of the earliest part of the thirteenth century. It has been defaced in six or seven places with some dark liquid, through which it is extremely difficult to decipher the text.

† This is a transcript of the Lambeth MS., and was made in the seventeenth century, after it had become illegible, for the transcriber, unable to read the blotted portions, has left hiatuses where the obliterations occur. The Harleian transcript does not go beyond the 136th folio of the Lambeth MS.

A.D. 1199. *Incip.*—"Universis sacrosanctæ Cantuariensis ecclesiæ "filiis et fratribus."

Expl.—*"Sufficit ratio."

Edited by the Rev. William Stubbs, by the title "Epistolæ "Cantuariensis,"† among the Chronicles and Memorials of the Reign of Richard I., in the Government Series being published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls.

The MS. contains 156 letters of the Prior and Convent of Christ Church, Canterbury, from the A.D. 1187 to 1199, relative to the dispute which arose from the attempts of Archbishops Baldwin and Hubert to found a great church and college of secular canons. This collection, which is out of chronological order, includes all the correspondence on both sides on which the compiler was able to lay his hands. It was formed between the year 1201 and 1205, and affords very valuable materials for the ecclesiastical history of that period. Mr. Stubbs, speaking on the contents of this work, very justly observes: "For a volume like the present, however rich in "interest to the student of character or of history for its own "sake, is not inviting to the dilettante reader, and positively "repulsive to the investigator who has determined what he "will find before he begins to seek. The very thread of "events cannot be disentangled without labour, and the variety "of views is bewildering rather than instructive to a hasty "judge. But the careful perusal of the letters before us "will most certainly leave the reader better informed as to "the ways of thinking prevalent in the times to which they "belong, and as to the development of the principles on "which the history of far greater questions depends, than the

* These are the catch-words for the beginning of fol. 141, which, with the remaining five folios, is wanting.

† Archbishop Sancroft has inserted in his own hand the following title: "Honorii Prioris et Conventus Cantuariensis Epistolarum, sive per eos, "sive ad eos, vel de eis, scriptarum, tempore litis quindecennis inter ipsos "et Baldewinum atque Hubertum archiepiscopos, de canonicorum sæcu- "larium collegio vel Hakintoniæ S. Stephani, vel Lambhithæ erigendo; "per monachum ejusdem conventus collectarum et digestarum; libri "tres; primus continet litis exordium et cursum usque ad mortem Urbani "papæ, a folio 1 b.; secundus, causæ conflictus sub pontificatu Gregorii, "Clementis et Cœlestini, a fol. 28; tertius, causæ resuscitationem ab "Archiepiscopo Huberto, sub Innocentio (papa) usque ad demolitionem "capellæ Lambhithanæ, et causæ terminum per compositonem, a fol. 99."

" better proportioned and more (so-called) philosophical A.D. 1199.
" estimate of the regular historian."

Of the compiler of this collection, who, according to the contemporaneous title prefixed to the MS., bore the name of Reginald, nothing is known. Mr. Stubbs thinks that he was probably the person who, as subprior, was elected by the younger portion of the monks to supply the place of Archbishop Hubert in 1205. The question of his identity is, however, of very small importance, as only the preface can certainly be ascribed to him. In that he speaks of the advantage and importance of preserving the records of former times, and he divides his collection into three parts—(1). From Archbishop Baldwin's appointment to the death of Pope Urban. (2). From the death of Pope Urban III. to that of Pope Celestine III. (3). The cause revived by Archbishop Hubert.

---

698. Chronicon Regum Angliæ ab A° 178 ad Coronationem Regis Johannis; scriptum a quodam monacho Ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariensis.

MS. Cott. Galba. E. iii. ff. 1–31 b. vell. folio, dble cols. xiii. cent.

Incip.—" CLXXVIII. Eleutherius Papa, ad quem Lucius Rex Britanniæ."

Expl.—" per manum Huberti, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis,
" in regem consecratus et inunctus est."

A mere abridgment, it would seem, of Ralph de Diceto, by a monk of Canterbury, he possibly making some slight additions relating to Christ Church.

---

699. Philip of Reimes.

He was the author of two metrical romances, the scene of one of which, La Manekine, is laid in Scotland; the other, Blonde of Oxford and John of Dammartin, gives an interesting picture of baronial manners in England in the 12th century. These two romances are preserved in a manuscript in the Imperial

A.D. 1199. Library at Paris. Nothing is known of the author's personal history. The Abbé de la Rue supposes him to have belonged to an English family of the name of Reimes, Raimes, or Rames. La Manekine was published by Francisque Michel for the Bannatyne Club in 1840, and Blonde of Oxford and John of Dammartin was edited by de Roux de Lincy for the Camden Society.

700. Hugh of Rutland.

This writer is not mentioned by Tanner, but Mr. Wright, on the authority of the Abbé de la Rue, gives him a place in his "Biographia Britannica Literaria" (ii. 338). According to M. de la Rue, Hugh de Rutland dwelt at Credenhill in Cornwall, and lived towards the end of the 12th century. As he cites Walter Mapes, he must of course have written after that author had published the Romances of the Round Table. His chief poem, extending to upwards of 10,000 lines, is the romance of Ipomedon, preserved among the Cottonian MSS. (Vespas. A. vii.) The author's name appears several times in the poem.* He also wrote another poem, entitled "Prothesilaus," extending to nearly 11,000 lines, a copy of which is in the Imperial Library at Paris.

701. Thomas.

Among the writers of the reign of Richard I., Mr. Wright, ("Biog. Brit. Lit." ii. 340) places a poet named "Thomas,"

* "Hue de Rotelande nus dit,
Ky ceste estorie nous descrit."
Again,
"Ceste estoire vus ai desclose,
Hue se'n test e se repose,
Que de Rotelande dit,
E vus mustre par cest escrit."
Again,
"Ipomedon a tuz amanz
Mande saiuz en ceste Romanz
Par cest Hue de Roteland."
† "Hue de Roteland dit,
Qui traiter revolt cest escrit."

but he can give no information relative to his personal history. A.D. 1199.
He was, however, the author of two of the most remarkable monuments of our earlier literature, the romance of Horn* and that of Tristam. Mr. Wright states that the writer of the French romance of King Waldef, composed in the 13th century, and preserved in the library of Sir Thomas Phillipps, alleges that the romance of Horn had been translated from an English original. A short romance of Horn, in English verse, certainly as old as the 13th century, is still preserved in these MSS., and was printed from one of them by Ritson, and that it is not impossible this, in an older form, may have been the groundwork of Thomas's Anglo-Norman poem. A complete copy of the romance of Tristam does not exist.

Thomas of Erceldon, called the Rhymer, wrote Tristam. Edited by Scott from the Auchinleck MS.

702. The Charter Rolls.

These important national muniments commence in the year 1199, being the first year of the reign of King John, and extend to the year 1516, being the eighth year of the reign of King Henry VIII. They are the contemporaneous registers of royal grants of lands, honours, dignities, hereditary offices, liberties, and other estates of inheritance to the nobility and commonalty; and of lands, liberties, privileges, immunities, and other estates in mortmain to ecclesiastical, eleemosynary, and lay corporations. They are, in fact, the public title-deeds of every man's particular right to his franchise, property, or estate which came to be his ancestor's or predecessor's by grant of the king.

The Charter Rolls are also very valuable in elucidating obscure points, not only of general but also of personal and local history.

The Charter Rolls of the reign of King John were printed in the year 1837, by the Record Commission, in one volume folio.

* A perfect copy of the romance of Horn is in the Public Library at Cambridge, Ff. 6. 17.

A.D. 1199.

703. Rotuli de Oblatis.

Only three Oblata Rolls are now in existence, and they belong to the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd years of the reign of King John. They contain entries of oblations or fines made to the king for the enjoyment of honours, offices, liberties, and privileges. The like entries were afterwards entered on the Fine Rolls, which commence in the year 1204, and come down to the year 1641, when they were discontinued. These Rolls are especially valuable in tracing the descents of persons and lands, and occasionally elucidate obscure events in general history. One volume of these Records was published in the year 1835 by the Record Commission.

A.D. 1200.

A.D. 1200.

704. Rotuli Normanniæ

These Rolls commence in the year 1200,* and contain such letters and grants of the kings of England as almost exclusively relate to the province or duchy of Normandy ; they elucidate numerous important points in the history of this country in its relation to France, and supply information not elsewhere to be found.

The Norman Rolls of the reign of King John, and that of the 5th year of the reign of King Henry V., were printed by the Record Commission in one vol. 8vo. 1835, and which was reprinted in Normandy soon afterwards.

A.D. 1122–1199.

A.D. 1122–1199.

705. Gervasii Dorobernensis Mappa Mundi.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. ccccxxxviii. 2. dble cols. xiv. cent.

This treatise is in two parts, the first consisting of a topographical description of England as divided into counties and

* The Norman Rolls cease in the year 1205, being the sixth year of the reign of King John, after the duchy of Normandy was virtually lost to the English Crown ; they commence again in the year 1417, being the 5th year of the reign of Henry V., after that monarch had conquered France. Mr. Petrie privately printed a Norman Pipe Roll for the year 1184, and Mr. Stapleton printed in 1840, for the Society of Antiquaries, under the title "Magni Rotuli Scaccarii Normanniæ sub Regibus Angliæ."

dioceses, monasteries, castles, rivers, &c., the second containing lists of archbishops, with their suffragan bishops. The same volume contains a chronicle of England, to which Gervase refers as his larger work, as well as to his smaller history, which see under the year 1190. A.D. 1122-1199.

A.D. 1100–1200.

A.D. 1100-1200.

706. Gervasii Monachi Dorobernensis Chronica de Tempore Regum Angliæ Stephani, Henrici II. et Ricardi I.

MS. Cott. Vespas. B. xix. ff. 30 b.-231 b. vell. 4to. dble. cols. xiii. cent.
MS. Bibl. Publ. Cant. F f. i. 29. ff. 21–194. vell. folio. xiv. cent.
MS. Trin. Coll. Cant.

Rubr.—"Ingressus ad prologum operis sequentis."

Incip. Ingressus.—"Tria sunt, carissime frater."

Incip. Prol.—"Sanctorum vero orthodoxorum patrum."

Expl. Prol.—"plurima sunt dicenda."

Incip. Chron.—"Anno igitur gratiæ secundum Dionysium "MC., secundum Evangelium vero MCXXII."

Expl. Chron.—"sic secundus ab initio regni Regis Johannis "cum suis eventibus sumet initium."

"Finito libro, reddatur gratia Christo. Amen."

Printed in Twysden's "Decem Scriptores," cols. 1334–1628.

In the prologue the author remarks on the various modes of calculating the year of the Lord, and he proposes to compose a chronicle from the accession of King Stephen, with a brief view of events from that of Henry I.

From the year 1100 to 1141 this chronicle is principally derived from Henry of Huntingdon and the continuation of Florence of Worcester. (It seems likely that Gervase had a copy of the latter, which came lower down than that from which Howard printed his text, as it has much during Stephen's reign, apparently collected by one who resided in the West of England, which is not found elsewhere.) He also continues to use Henry of Huntingdon to A.D. 1154. From 1154 to 1163 the notices are brief; afterwards, to the murder of Becket, they are much fuller; but they relate principally to the dispute between the king and the archbishop. The remaining portion, to A.D. 1200, has occasional notices of a general nature; but by far the larger part relates to ecclesiastical matters connected with the church of Canterbury, especially the

A.D. 1100–1200. dispute between the monks and Archbishop Baldwin about the projected churches of Hakynton and Lambeth ; on which subject there are many papal bulls and other instruments inserted ;* and also some others, which are found in the work attributed to Benedictus Abbas and Hoveden.

It appears from the concluding words of the author (col. 1628) that this work is a portion only of his chronicle, for he there states his reasons for terminating the *first* part of his work with the death of Richard I., and refers to the contents of the *second* part ; but this is probably lost, unless it is contained in part in the *Polistorie* (MS. Harl. 636).

The tracts *De combustione ecclesiæ* and *De discordiis*, &c., seem here included in the *prima pars chronicarum*, but this probably arose from a mistake of the scribe, as they are clearly distinct works.

Nothing seems to be known of Gervase beyond what he has himself mentioned; that he was made a monk by Becket in the same year in which he had been elected archbishop (A.D. 1162) ; that he received holy orders at his hands ; that he was Sacrist of Christchurch, Canterbury, an. 1192; and that he was writing after an. 1200 (cols. 1418, 1586, 1628).

M. Brial (Bouquet, tom. xvii. præf.) is disposed to think he was originally Prior of S. Serin, and that the Gervase mentioned in Robert de Monte (A.D. 1158) as one of Becket's scribes was the same person, and afterwards became a monk of Canterbury ; but without stopping to conjecture whether Becket's scribe and our Gervase were the same person or not, it seems probable that the former was *Gervasius Cicestrensis* noticed by Herbert of Bosham in his catalogue of Becket's learned retainers.

Besides the works of Gervase printed in the "Decem " Scriptores," Leland assigns to him a chronicle, "Ab origine " Britonum ad Regem Johannem," by which he probably intended the MS. in Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, 438.

The Corpus MS. 438 contains a continuation from King John, A.D. 1200 to 1316.

See further under the latter year 1316.

* "Imaginationes Gervasii Dorobernensis de discordiis inter monachos " Dorobernenses et Baldewinum Archiepiscopum." See under 1190, No. 633, p. 480.

A.D. 1199.

A.D. 1199.

707. Chronicon Johannis Brompton, Abbatis Jorvalensis, ab anno quo S. Augustinus venit in Angliam, usque Mortem Regis Ricardi Primi.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. 96. vell. fol. xv. cent.
MS. Cott. Tiber. C. xvi. vell. fol. xv. cent.

Incip. Prol.—"Postquam contigit Britones, modo Wal-
" licos."

Expl.—" manu propria compilavi."

Incip. Chron.—" Beatus Gregorius urbe Romana senatoria
" stirpe progenitus."

Expl. Chron.—" debitam satisfactionem pro transgressione
" et temeraria præsumptione accepit."

Printed in Twysden, " Scriptores Decem," col. 725–1284. Lond. fol. 1652.

In the preface the author states that it is his intention to collect from various authors an account of the several kings who had reigned in England from the coming of St. Augustine to the reign of Edward I. after the conquest,* and especially of the conversion of the Saxons to Christianity, which had not been fully described *above* by Geoffrey of Monmouth, in his history, commonly called the Brut ("superius in libro de " gestis Britonum, vulgariter dicto le Brut"). He does not, however, bring his work lower down than to the accession of King John. In pursuit of this object he strings together, with much diligence, but with the addition of very little observation or reflection, extracts from a number of authors. Those to whom he was principally indebted were Beda, Henry of Huntingdon, William of Malmsbury, Florence of Worcester, and his continuator, Ralph Higden, Symeon of Durham, Ailred of Rievaux, Walter Hemingburgh, William of Newbury, and Benedict, Abbot of Peterborough. Besides these, he has extracts from Geoffrey of Monmouth, Ralph de Diceto, the Liber Eliensis, the French Chronicle called the Brut, Matthew

* This form of mentioning the Edwards was not in use, to the best of my remembrance, before Edward III., but the author certainly means Edward I., for he writes, "usque ad Regem Edwardum Primum, filium Regis Henrici filii Regis Johannis."

A.D. 1199. of Westminster, William of Jumièges, Eadmer's "Historia "Novorum" Alfred of Beverley, Giraldus Cambrensis, Roger Hoveden, and from the Life or Miracles of St. Augustine and several other English Saints. In addition to which he has inserted chronologically the ancient Latin version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws, and some charters of the Norman sovereigns.

The selections are, in general, carefully made, but beyond this, his utility as an author is very limited. The few notices in his work which cannot be appropriated are very slight, and generally of doubtful credit.

Whether John Brompton was the compiler or merely the owner of the chronicle it is not known,* but the latter is more probable; at all events it must have been drawn up after the middle of the 14th century, as it contains many extracts from Higden, who is referred to. Whatever connexion John Brompton may have had with this work, it seems to have taken its present form at least after the middle of the 14th century; but it would appear from the mention of John of Ely, Bishop of Norwich (coll. 747, lin 28), with the declared intention of continuing it only to the time of Edward I., that its basis was a previous compilation, and, as it seems probable from certain internal notices, by a person connected with the diocese of Norwich.

Little or nothing is known of the personal history of John Brompton. He appears from the following document to have become abbot of Jorvaux in the 16th year of the reign of King Henry the Sixth.

"Be it knowen to you, Clerk of the Rolles, that John Brompton, Abbot of Jorvaux, hath made his homage to owr sovereyn lord the kyng at Shene the viii. day of November, the yere of the regne of our sayd sovereyn Lord Kyng Herry the sext after the conquest xvi., for all the landes and lorde-

* The authorship depends on the following inscription, in a different and somewhat later hand than that of the volume at the end of the Corpus Christi College MS.: "Liber Monasterii Jorevalensis ex procuratione "Domini Johannis Brompton, abbatis ejusdem loci: si quis hunc librum "alienaverit delebitur de libro vitæ." To the other MSS. of this chronicle there is no title prefixed, except in a comparatively modern hand. This is certainly not sufficient to warrant the ascription of the chronicle to John Brompton, Abbot of Jorvaux.

" shippes which he clamyd at that day to hold of hym by A.D. 1199.
" knyghtes service. Where upon the kyng wyll ye do make
" letters in dewe forme to his hease and discharge.

" W. P le Bardolff,

" To the Clerk of the Rolls." " Chaumberlein."

A.D. 1200 ? A.D. 1200 ?

708. Annales breves Normanniæ et Angliæ.

MS. Vatican Christina, 553. vell. folio. xiii. cent.

From fol. 1 to 10 these Annales are excerpts from Eusebius Jerome, Prosper, William de Jumièges, and Robert de Torigny. From 1160 to 1200 the work seems to be original.

A.D. 1066–1200.

709. Chronicon Anglicanum ab anno 1066 ad 1200, auctore Radulfo Coggeshale Abbate. A.D. 1066–1200.

MS. Bibl. Paris, S. Victor, 476.

Incip.—" Anno ab incarnatione Domini MLXVI. Wilhelmus,
" Dux Normannorum."

Expl.—" Præcepit etiam ut proficiscentes ab usurarum
" exactione quieti forent."

Printed in " Veterum Scriptorum et Munimentorum histori-
" cum, dogmaticorum, moralium amplissima Collectio," tom. v. pp. 801–869, folio, Paris, 1729.

This is the first portion of Ralph of Coggeshall's work, and is a duplicate of the Cotton MS. as far as 1200. A description of the whole will be found under the year 1224.

A.D. 1200. A.D. 1200.

710. Simon du Fresne.

Little or nothing is known of this individual beyond the fact of his being a Canon of Hereford cathedral, and a friend of Giraldus Cambrensis, to whom he addressed some Latin epigrams. Mr. Wright, (" Biog. Brit. Lit." ii. 349) states that this author's name was *Simon du Fresne*, and the proof he offers for his

A.D. 1200. assertion seems probable enough. His name is attached to a French metrical abridgment of the treatise "De Consolatione" of Boethius, found in a MS. in the British Museum (MS. Reg. 20 B. xiv.) At the conclusion it is stated—

"Icil ke cete Romanze fit,
Sun noun en cete Romanze mist,
Mis est en vint primere vers,
Ceo poet ver ke est clers."

And accordingly the initial letters of the first 20 lines (allowing for what appear to be mis-readings of the scribe) make the words "Simon du Fresne me fist." Tanner states that he flourished about the year 1200, and that manuscripts of his Latin poems and epigrams are in the libraries of Lambeth and Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.

711. Vita Sancti Hugonis, Episcopi Lincolniensis.

* MS. Bodl. Digby. 165. vell. 8vo. xiii. cent.

† MS. Bibl. Imp. Paris, 5575. ff. 130–169. vell. xiii. or xiv. cent.

Incip. Prol.‡—"Silentium mihi, patres dulcissimi [? dilectissimi."]

* This MS. commences abruptly in lib. i. c. vii. with the words "munitio, quæ multos sæpe solitarios destituit." Mr. Dimock thinks that an interpolation at the foot of folio 80 proves it to be, at the very least, a copy of a copy of the author's autograph.

† This MS. contains the first two books and nearly the whole of the third book. According to Mr. Dimock, "it seems to have been written for the "purpose of supplying what was wanting in a defective copy of the Life "in some library." At the beginning is a note, referring for the reason of its being but a fragment to another note at the end, and stating that the large remainder of the Life was to be found in a great paper book written by various hands.—"Et quare est hic defectuose, viso fine hujus voluminis, "'Et quam plurima restant.'—Quære residuum in quodam satis magno libro "papireo, variis seu diversorum manibus scripto." It ends in the middle of a sentence, with a brief note appended that the remainder was to be sought in a certain part of another volume.—"Quære residuum in alio "volumine." The whole of the first six chapters of Book I., and part of the seventh of Mr. Dimock's text (being the portion wanting in the Bodleian MS.) is taken from this MS.

‡ Mr. Dimock, in his edition of this Life, prefixes the following dedicatory address, which is not in the Paris MS., on the authority of John Molanus and Leland:—"Dominis et amicis in Christo carissimis, R. priori "et qui cum eo sunt Withamiensibus monachis, minimus frater Adam." Bale mentions a Life of St. Hugh written by Adamus Carthusianus; but

Expl. Prol.—" domini mei et patres merito semper vene- A.D. 1200.
" randi."

Incip. Vita.—" Illustris sobolis clarissimi genitores."

Expl. Vita.—" Monasterium præterea insigne se construc-
" turum promisit, ad gloriam Dei, Qui vivit et gloriatur super
" omnia, Deus benedictus in secula. Amen."

Edited by the Rev. James F. Dimock, among the Chronicles and Memorials of Great Britain and Ireland.

This Life has been somewhat abbreviated by an anonymous Carthusian of the 14th century, whose work is printed in Pez, "Bibliotheca Ascetica,"* x. p. 389. In the same collection, i. 463, is, " Sermo in Festo Sancti Hugonis Lincolniensis " Episcopi." It is called in Pez's abridgment the "Magna " Vita," to distinguish it from the Life printed by Pez.

This piece, which is of considerable length, contains a number of very curious and interesting incidents; and being the work of a contemporary, is very valuable, not only as a truthful biography of a very celebrated ecclesiastic, but as the work of a man who was mixed up with a great deal of what he relates, and who, from personal knowledge, gives notices of passing events, as well as of individuals who were taking active part in public affairs. It is divided into five books, each containing 14 chapters, except the last, which has 20. As Mr. Dimock has given a very interesting and careful analysis of this work, it is not necessary here to enlarge upon its historical value. The reader desiring further information on the subject is referred to Mr. Dimock's able volume.

The name of the author is not given in the manuscript, but on the authority of Leland and Molanus it is ascribed to a writer of the name of "Adam." I hardly think, however, that the few words of those two writers are sufficient to prove that the writer's name was Adam.† From the internal evidence of the Life, the author, whatever his name may have been, seems to have been born in England, and to have

if he is correct in the time he assigns to him, A.D. 1340, that Adam must be a different person from this writer. Perhaps he was the abridger of the Life as printed by Pez, subsequently referred to.

* Printed at Ratisbon in 1733, and reprinted by the Abbé Migne in 1854, " Patrologia," vol. 153.

† Mr. Dimock, however, adduces evidence to show that the author was Abbot of Eynsham, and that his name was Adam.

A.D. 1200. become a Benedictine monk, but of what monastery there is no evidence. He became a member of Bishop Hugh's household three years and five days before Hugh's death, which fixes the time to be 12th November 1197. During these three years he was never away from him but once for a single night, and always, day and night, was in the closest attendance on him. His position in Hugh's household seems to have been private confessor or domestic chaplain, as well as the custos of his jewels, relics, and wardrobe, and in those capacities he was admitted to the closest intimacy.

After the death of Hugh he seems to have become Abbot of Eynsham, near Oxford, in 1213, and to have been in exile during the period that England was under the interdict in the reign of John. "He mentions," says Mr. Dimock, "with grati-" tude, his hospitable entertainment, for nearly three months " of the period, at Paris, by Reimund, a relation of Hugh, " Canon of Lincoln and Archdeacon of Leicester." Elsewhere he speaks of a visit to the Cistercian abbey of Clèrmaretz, near St. Omer's, at which period he was engaged in writing this Life of St. Hugh. He appears to have returned to England by 1212. He twice uses expressions which shew that in or about this year he was also employed upon the Life. The work must have been completed before 1219, the year of Hugh's canonization, as he makes no mention of that event.

He seems, according to the annals of Dunstable, to have been deprived of the office of Abbot of Eynsham in the year 1228, for perjury, and as being a manifest dilapidator of the goods of his abbey. The time of his death is not known, but he was alive in May 1232, when he had a quittance from personal suit of court on account of the manor of Rollendrit.

St. Hugh* was born about the year 1135, and was admitted, about the year 1143, in the ninth year of his age, into the priory of Villarbenoit, a house of canons regular dependent on the cathedral church of Grenoble. In his 19th year he was ordained deacon, and when he was about 24 years old he became Prior of St. Maximin, a dependency of Villarbenoit, and resigned that office about 1160, and became an inmate of the Great Chartreuse. There he was ordained priest and

* The family name was Avalon (de Aviloni). Giraldus Cambrensis calls him Hugh of Burgundy. In later times he has been incorrectly called Hugh of Grenoble.

made procurator of the house, circa 1170. He then came to England and was made Prior of Witham, just founded by King Henry II. After presiding over that house 11 years, he was elected Bishop of Lincoln in May 1186, and consecrated to that see on the 21st of September following.* Bishop Hugh died on the 16th of November 1200, and was canonized in 1220. A.D. 1200.

---

712. Vita S. Hugonis, Episcopi Lincolniensis.

MS. Lansdowne, 436. ff. 68–72. vell. small folio. xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Sanctæ recordationis Hugo, quondam Lincolni-
" ensis episcopus."

Expl.—" plenitudinem contulit gaudiorum Jesus Christus,
" Dominus noster, Cui cum Patre et Spiritu Sancto sit honor
" et gloria in sæcula sæculorum. Amen."

This piece contains brief notices of the life and miracles of Bishop Hugh. It relates that he rebuilt the church of Lincoln " nobiliter a fundamentis," and frequently carried stones and mortar in a basket, on his shoulders, to forward the works. See Mr. Dimock's preface to the Metrical Life of St. Hugh, p. xix. (5).

---

713. Vita S. Hugonis, Episcopi Lincolniensis.

MS. Harl. 526. ff. 58 b.–67 b. vell. small 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip.†—" . . . litate generis satis . . . arus et originem
" ducens a parentibus ordinis militaris."

Expl.—" oculos quos prius aperire non poterat, aperuit et
" gratias . . . ."

This is a very brief outline of the principal incidents of the Life of Bishop Hugh, with his miracles attested on oath, probably with a view to his canonization, which took place A.D. 1220. It has no resemblance to the Life of Bishop Hugh by

* The author of the Life of St. Hugh says that he was consecrated 21st Sept. 1185; but Mr. Dimock has satisfactorily proved that that date is erroneous and 1186 the correct year.

† The first three lines have been carefully erased. The initial letter is " S." The MS. ends abruptly at the foot of a page.

A.D. 1200. Giraldus Cambrensis, printed in the "Anglia Sacra." See Mr. Dimock's preface to the Metrical Life of St. Hugh, p. xix. (4).

714. Vita Hugonis.

Incip. Prol. (of the abbreviator.)—"Inspecta serie descriptionis vitæ."

Incip. Vita.—"Hugo genitricis solatio, cum necdum ætatis."

Printed by Bernard Pez, in vol. x. of the "Bibliotheca Ascetica"* (Ratisbon, 1733), and reprinted at Paris by the Abbé Migne in his "Patrologia."

The editor ascribes the "Magna Vita," from which this abridgment was made, to Alexander, monk of St. Austin's, Canterbury.†

715. Legenda B. Hugonis Episcopi.

MS. Bodl. Laud. 183. f. 356. vell. small 4to. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Illustris fidelis."

Expl.—"conciliatus accepit."

* Peter Dorlandus, Prior of the Chartreuse of Diest (Diestensis Cartusiæ prior), who died in the year 1507, left behind him a Carthusian chronicle, which was printed by Theodore Petreius at Cologne in 1608. The third book of this chronicle is wholly devoted to St. Hugh. This is mainly taken from the "Magna Vita," but with considerable additions from the "Legenda," and ends with an account of the translation of Hugh's remains, in 1280, from some later source. (Dimock, Pref. xiv.)

† Mr. Dimock states "that the editor of the Life printed by Pez in his "prefatory *Monitum* expresses himself perfectly satisfied that the author of "the 'Magna Vita' was a monk of St. Augustine's, Canterbury. His "only reason for which fancy, for a mere fancy it is, seems to have been "that the author happens to mention having twice held a conversation "with a monk of that house. He was aware, from Molanus's note to "Usuardus, that the author's name began with A, but he did not know of "the good evidence there is that the name was Adam. Hence, satisfied "that he was a monk of St. Augustine's, he jumps further to the almost "certain belief that the author's name was Alexander, abbot of that house "from 1212 to 1220. Except that the name begins with A, he could not "well have hit upon a more impossible person." (Pref. xxxv.)

716. Lectiones in Natali Sancti Hugonis, Lincolniensis Episcopi. A.D. 1200.

MS. Bodl. Tanner, 110. ff. 209-212.

Incip.—" Sanctæ recordationis Hugo."

Expl.—" laudabile suscipit incrementum. Tu . . . ."
(*Imperfect at end.*)

This MS. is imperfect; the Lections are nearly the same with the Legenda in the Lansdowne MS. (v. No. 712.)

---

717. De S. Hugone, Episcopo, Lincolniensi Lectiones novem.

MS. Bodl. 57. (2004.) f. 16.

Incip.—" *Or.* Deus, qui beatum Hugonem."

Incip. Lect. i.—" Sanctæ recordationis Hugo."

Expl. Lect. ix.—" Ad laudem Domini nostri Jesu Christi, " qui cum Patre et Spiritu Sancto vixit et regnat." After which this rubric, " Cetera omnia de communi unius Con- " fessoris et Pontificis. *V.* Ora pro nobis, beate Hugo. Ut digni efficiamur, etc."

Lections for St. Hugh's day, somewhat similar to those in the Tanner MS., but much shorter.

---

718. Vita S. Hugonis, Episcopi Lincolniensis.

MS. Bodl. olim James, Lat. 894. (8616 of the Catal. MSS. Angliæ et Hiberniæ).

* MS. Trin. Coll. Dublin, 295. (435.) f. 156. (C. 2. 18.)

---

719. De S. Hugone, Episcopo et Confessore.

† MS. Cott. Tiber. E. 1. f. 288. vell. folio, dble cols. xv. cent.

Incip.—" Sanctus Hugo genitricis solatio."

Expl.—" lumen oculorum amissum recepit."

---

* " Narrationes excerptæ de longa vita S. Hugonis, Lincolniensis Episcopi " et Confessoris."

† For a description of this and similar MSS. see Nos. 35 and 38, vol. i. p. 1.

A.D. 1200. Printed in Capgrave's "Nova Legenda Angliæ," f. 183. It is an abridgment of the Life in MS. Bodl. Digby, 165, noticed at p. 542 of this vol.

---

720. Vita S. Hugonis, Episcopi Lincolniensis.

MS. Phillipps, 705. vell.
MS. Dunens. in Flandria.
* MS. Brownlow Bibl. Belton.

---

721. Vita Hugonis, Lincolniensis Episcopi.

Incip.—"Sanctus Hugo e Burgundiæ provincia."
Expl.—"deinceps tota diœcesi Lincolniensi haberetur."
Printed by Surius† in his "Lives of Saints," iv. 381.

It is an extract from the larger work, written in five books,† by one who was on intimate terms with Bishop Hugh (see No. 712). The history is fuller as to the later years of Hugh's life. Surius, as was his custom, has considerably altered the style of his author.

---

722. Vita S. Hugonis, Lincolniensis Episcopi, metrice.

MS. Bibl. Reg. Mus. Brit. 13. A. iv. ff. 9–22. vell. 8vo. xiii. cent.
‡ MS. Bodl. Laud. 515. ff. 116–139. vell. 8vo. xiii. cent.

Rubr.—"Incipit vita Sancti Hugonis, Episcopi Lincolni-
" ensis."

Incip.—"Arma virumque cano, quo judice, nec caro cara,
Nec mundus mundus fuit, abscissisque duabus
Alis, non potuit antiquus serpere serpens."

---

* I am informed by Mr. Dimock that he has heard there is a MS. containing a Life of St. Hugh in Earl Brownlow's Library at Belton, but, not yet having seen it, he cannot tell whether or not it is the "Magna Vita."

† Surius writes thus: "Excerpta fere a quodam, cujus nomen latet, ex
" illis quinque libris, quos de beatissimi hujus viri vita scripsit anonymus
" quidam, qui aliquot annis cum eo vixit familiariter. Nos stylum, ubi
" visum fuit, nonnihil correximus."

‡ This MS. merely contains two extracts from what it calls the "Longa
" Vita," which is not the "Magna Vita," but the abridgment as in Pez, the extracts being caps. 9 and 13 of first book of Pez. They occupy only three pages of the MS. f. 156–f. 157. a. It formerly belonged to the library of Waltham Abbey.

Expl.—"Cujus perducat nos ad consortia, regum A.D. 1200.
Rex Jesus Christus ; Cui, cum Patre, Paracle-
toque,
Sit laus, et virtus, et honor, per sæcula cuncta.
Amen."*

Printed by the Rev. J. F. Dimock, 8vo. Lincoln, 1860.

This piece appears to be a metrical abridgment of the Life edited by Mr. Dimock. It is derived from several sources ; a good deal of it from the Life by Giraldus Cambrensis. It was written between 1220 and 1234.

---

723. Hugonis Episc. Lincolniensis in Anglia, Vita.

MS. Basil. A. ix. 38 (Germanicé).
MS. Basil. A. viii. 18.

See the preface to Mr. Dimock's edition of the metrical Life, p. xvii., note.—"In Hugonis Lincolniensis festo die collationes "MS. Basel."

---

724. Vita S. Hugonis of Giraldus Cambrensis.

† MS. 1st half 13th century. C. C. Coll. Cambridge, 425, pp. 91–159.

First come the "Capitula."

"Incipiunt capitula in vitam Sancti Hugonis.

"I. Prima Distinctio continet de ortu Lincolniensis epi-"scopi ;" ending with "ad tumbam sancti viri curato.

"Expliciunt Capitula."

Incip. Procem.—"Quanto rarius, ecclesia senescente."

Expl. Procem.—"planis admodum verbis, et non politis, "stilus explicare curabit."

Incip. Vita.—"Vir igitur hic, et vere virorum vir perpau-"corum."

Expl. Vita.—"et disponens omnia suaviter, vivit et vincit, "regnat et imperat, in secula seculorum. Amen."

---

* MS. Bodl. Laud. 515. adds :—

"Qui scripsi gesta tua, supplico ne mihi mœsta
Sit mors ; sed festa quæ fine carent, Hugo, præsta."

† I am indebted to the Rev. James F. Dimock for the notice of this manuscript, which I was not able to find when I was at Cambridge.

A.D. 1200. In three Distinctions,* of which 1st, in 11 chapters, contains the history of Hugh's life ; 2nd, 13 chapters, the account of his funeral, and miracles which occurred before the interdict (1208) ; 3rd, 6 chapters, miracles during the interdict.

Wharton, p. 409, "Ang. Sacr.," gives 11 of the 13 "Capitula" of Distinction 2, immediately after the "Capitula" of the "Legenda S. Remigii ;" and the sixth Capitula of Distinction 3 ; and at p. 434 the first chapter of Distinction 3 ; but gives no hint of the Life of St. Hugh, as in Distinction 1. See No. 730, p. 558.

725. Daniel of Morley.

Daniel, according to Bale, was born at Morley in Norfolk, whence he took his name. On leaving the University of Oxford, where he spent his youth, he proceeded to Paris for the purpose of study. There he especially applied himself to mathematics, but failing to reap the advantage he expected, he left that university in disgust and went to Toledo, at that time celebrated for its schools of Arabian philosophy. He continued in Spain for a considerable period, but at the persuasion of his friends he returned and settled in his native country, bringing with him a valuable collection of books.† Disappointed at the neglect of science in England, he was about to travel abroad in quest of it. Fortunately, however, he met with John of Oxford, Bishop of Norwich, who advised him to remain in England, which he appears to have done. He wrote two books, entitled "De superiori parte mundi," and "De "inferiori parte mundi."‡ The time of his death is not known ; but it probably took place during the time that John of Oxford was Bishop of Norwich, between the years 1175 and 1200.

* As first written, and dedicated, in conjunction with the "Legenda "Remigii," to Archbishop Langton, the work had only the two first Distinctions ; the third is an after addition, at request of Roger, Dean of Lincoln.

† "Vocatus vero tandem ab amicis et invitatus ut ab Hyspania redirem, "cum pretiosa multitudine librorum in Angliam veni." MS. Arundel. 377, f. 89.

‡ One copy of these two works is at C.C.C. Oxon. 95 (?), and another in the Arundel Collection in the British Museum, No. 377, f. 88. Tanner mentions also MS. Gresham, 377, which is the same as the Arundel MS.

726. Gilbert the Cistercian.

A.D. 1200.

There appears to be a good deal of confusion relative to this individual. Bale makes two different persons of Gilbert the Cistercian, one a monk of Hoiland, and the other called the Theologian. Pits also considers that there were two, viz., Gilbert of Hoiland and Gilbert the Great (Gilbertus Magnus). Tanner, however, is of opinion that the acts and writings which Bale and Pits have ascribed to those two different persons belong only to one, viz., Gilbert of Hoiland, a disciple and friend of Bernard of Clairvaux, and who became a Cistercian monk, and afterwards Abbot of Swineshead, of the same Order, in the district of Lincolnshire called Hoiland or Holland. Bale and Pits ascribe to him a Life of St. Bernard, under whom he first became a monk; but that Life, in all probability, was written by Geoffrey, a monk of Clairvaux.* He wrote about 40 sermons in imitation of those of St. Bernard, and commentaries on St. Bernard, "In Cantica Canticorum." He also composed several epistles and some dissertations in the form of epistles. Commentaries on the Psalms and the Epistles of St. Paul are attributed to him; but Oudin (ii. 1484) is of opinion that they properly belong to Gilbert, Bishop of Poitiers. Several other works, which need not be mentioned here, are attributed to him. He flourished in the reign of John, about the year 1200.

---

727. Odo of Kent.

The earliest notice known of Odo is that he was a monk of Canterbury, and highly esteemed by Thomas Becket when

* The Life of St. Bernard, the first Abbot of Clairvaux, who died in 1153, is in six books, written by different persons, viz.:—*Lib.* i. "Auctore "Guillelmo, olim S. Theodorici prope Remos abbate, tunc monacho "Signiacensi." *Lib.* ii. "Auctore Ernaldo, abbate Bonævallis in agro "Carnutensi." *Lib.* iii., iv., et v. "Auctore Gaufrido, monacho quondam "Claræ vallensi, et Sancti Bernardi notario, postea Claræ vallensi abbate." *Lib.* vi. "Seu miracula;" *pars* 1, "Auctore Philippo, monacho Claræval- "lensi;" *pars* 2, "Epistola cœnobitarum Claræ vallensium ad clericos "Coloniensis ecclesiæ;" *pars* 3, "Auctore Gaufrido, monacho Claræ- "vallensi."

A.D. 1200. archbishop. He became Prior of Canterbury in 1172,* Abbot of Battle in 1175,† and died in March 1200.‡ John of Salisbury mentions Odo in his "Polycraticon,"§ and Entheticus,‖ as well as in his Epistles.¶ His death is variously placed in 1176, 1199, and 1200. His works are chiefly theological, consisting of commentaries on the Holy Scriptures, ("Expositiones in Vetus Testamentum") and sermons.** Some of his epistles †† are still extant. Leland states that Odo's book, "De Vitiis et Virtutibus Animæ," was dedicated to Thomas Becket, and he makes him the author of a tract "De "Inventione Reliquiarum D. Milburgæ," which is clearly an error. The work in question was written by Otho, Cardinal of Ostia, from A.D. 1088 to 1101. (See vol. i. 274 of this work.) A work entitled "De Moribus Ecclesiasticis" is also ascribed to Odo, but there is great uncertainty respecting some of the books attributed to him, as there were several minor writers of the same name.

---

* During the time he held the priory of Canterbury, he distinguished himself by resisting the attempts of the crown to usurp the right of electing the archbishop. ("Decem Scriptores," coll. 568 and 1422.)

† Dugdale's Monast. iii. 235,

‡ "Annales de Bello. Anno MCC., mense Martio, obiit Odo, abbas de "Bello." In the time of Leland, his tomb existed in the abbey church of Battle.

§ "Si sapis, Odoni studeas donare salutem,
"Accipiatque Brito, te veniente, crucem."

‖ "Odo libris totus incumbit, sed tamen illis
Qui Christum redolent, gratia major inest.
Hic gravis Eumolpis, Encolpius hunc, et Adonis,
Cum Gittone, cavent, et Venus ipsa timet.
Cauta manus Britonis, Odonis et aurea lingua,
Dum Christum loquitur; plenus uterque fide.
Hi tibi sunt comites, illis tua cuncta revela,
Nam Brito quod ludis, quod sapis Odo probat."

¶ Ep. J. Sarisb. cxxvi.

** MS. Arundel 231 contains the Homilies of John de Abbeville, Odo of Kent, and Roger of Salisbury.

†† Mabillon ("Analecta," i. 349) prints one of his epistles to his brother Adam, a novice in the monastery of Igny, relative to St. Benedict; and Dachery, in the "Spicilegium," ii. prints some others. Oudin (ii. 1513) writes, "Vidimus libros quinque miraculorum Sancti Thomæ Cantuari-"ensis archiepiscopi et martyris ab Odone priore compositos, atque ad "Adamum fratrem suum Ignaci monachum directos." There is also a letter which he wrote to his brother Adam respecting the book which he had himself composed of the Miracles of St. Thomas the Martyr.

728. Thomas of Ely. A.D. 1200.

He was a monk of Ely, and employed himself in writing the history of his monastery from its first foundation to the year 1107, notices of which are given in vol. i.

He also compiled an account of the translation and miracles of St. Etheldreda, as a sequel to her life, which he had introduced into his history of Ely. The time of his death is not known, but as he mentions Geoffrey, Bishop of Ely,* who was elected to that see in 1174, he must have lived after that date. Oudin ("Comment. de Scriptor. et Scriptis Eccles." ii. p. 1674) thinks that he was alive in 1196, and probably lived to the end of the 12th century.

---

729. Magistri Petri Blesensis, Bathoniensis Archidiaconi Epistolæ.

† MS. Bibl. Reg. Mus. Brit. 8 F. xvii. vell. small folio, dble. cols. xii. and xiii. cent.
MS. Harl. 325. ff. 326–376 b. vell. 4to. dble. cols. xiii. cent.
MS. Burney, Mus. Brit. 303. vell. 8vo. xv. cent.
MS. Harl. 3709. vell. 4to. dble. cols. xiii. cent.
MS. Harl. 3672. paper, folio. xv. cent.
MS. Harl. 3684. paper, folio. xvi. cent.
MS. Norf. Arundel. Mus. Brit. 227. vell. 8vo. xv. cent.
‡ MS. Bibl. Reg. Mus. Brit. 14 C. iv. f. 57. vell. folio. xiii. cent.
MS. Addit. Mus. Brit. 21. 148. f. 95. paper, folio. xvi. cent.
MS. Cott. Vespas. E. xi. ff. 46–132 b. vell. small 4to. xiii. cent.
MS. Bib. Reg. Mus. Brit. 10. A. xviii. f. 17. vell. 4to. xv. cent
MS. Bib. Reg. Mus. Brit. 15. B. iv. f. 29 b. vell. small 4to. xiii. cent.
MS. Bib. Pub. Cant. F. f. v. 46. 1. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.
MS. Aul. S. Trin. Cant. 13. 14. vell.
§ MS. Coll. Oriel. Oxon. liv. ff. 1–138. vell. small folio. xiv. cent.
‖ MS. Coll. Oriel. Oxon. lxxvi. ff. 157–240. vell. small folio. xiii. cent.

---

* Cap. 51.

† "Hic liber est ecclesiæ beati Thomæ Martyris de Liesnes. Quem "qui ei abstulerit, aut illi super eo fraudem fecerit, nisi eidem ecclesiæ "plene satisfecerit, anathema sit maranatha. Fiat. Fiat. Amen." It is a very fine and early MS.

‡ Liber olim Monasterii de Ramsey.

§ 156 letters.

‖ 130 letters.

A.D. 1200. * MS. Coll. Exon. Oxon. xxxi. ff. 244–266. vell. large folio. xiv. cent.
† MS. Coll. Novi Oxon. cxxvii. ff. 29–254. vell. small 4to. xv. cent.
MS. Bodl. Laud. 163. (644.)
MS. Bodl. (2017.)
‡ MS. Bodl. (2089.)
MS. Bodl. (2327.)
MS. Bodl. (2671.)
MS. Coll. S. Trin. Cant. (174.)
§ MS. Coll. Sidney-Sussex. Cant. k. v. 5.
‖ MS. Coll. Sidney-Sussex. Cant. k. v. 11.
MS. C.C.C. Cant. (1468.)
MS. C.C.C. Cant. (1503.)
¶ MS. C.C.C. Cant. (1579.)
MS. Dom. S. Petri, Cant. 20. (1682.)
** MS. Eccl. Wigorn. Quarto. 25. (869.)
MS. Gray's Inn, London. 16. (1583.)
†† MS. Lambeth, 421. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.
MS. Phillipps, 1697. 475. vell. xiii. cent.
MS. Phillipps, 6218.
MS. Phillipps, 3511.
MS. olim Heber. 332. vell. paper. xv. cent. (Sale Catalogue.)
MS. Atrebat. 321. xii. cent.
‡‡ MS. Laon. 169. vell. folio. xiii. cent.
‡‡ MS. Laon. 169. (bis.) vell. 4to.
‡‡ MS. Montpellier, 369. vell. 4to. xv. cent.
§§ MS. Bibl. du Roi, 2604. vell. olim Mazarin. xiii. cent.
‖‖ MS. Bibl. du Roi, 2605. vell. olim Putean. xiii. cent.
MS. Bibl. du Roi, 2607. vell. xiii. cent.
MS. Bibl. du Roi, 2608. vell. xv. cent.
¶¶ MS. Bibl. du Roi, 2609. vell. xv. cent.
MS. Bibl. du Roi, 2610. vell. xv. cent.
MS. Bibl. du Roi, 2610 a. paper. olim Colbert. xv. cent.
*** MS. Bibl. du Roi, 2836. 3. vell. olim de Bethune. xii. and xiii. cent.
MS. Bibl. du Roi, 2953. vell. olim de Noailles. xiv. cent.
MS. Bibl du Roi, 2954. vell. olim Mazarin. xiv. cent.
MS. Bibl. du Roi, 2955. vell. olim Baluz. xiv. cent.
MS. Bibl. du Roi, 2956. vell. olim Colbert. xiv. cent.
MS. Bibl. du Roi, 2957. vell. olim Colbert. xiv cent.
MS. Bibl. du Roi, 2958. vell. olim Tellerian. xiv. cent.
††† MS. Bibl. du Roi, 2959. vell. olim Faurian. xv. cent.

---

* 101 letters.
† 149 letters.
‡ 163 letters.
§ 130 epistles.
‡‡ Each of these MSS. contains 142 letters.
§§ 98 letters.
‖‖ 172 letters.
¶¶ 164 letters.
‖ 181 letters.
¶ 115 letters.
** About 70 letters.
†† 105 letters.
*** 11 letters only.
††† 151 letters.

MS. Bibl. du Roi, 2960. vell. olim Colbert. xv. cent. A.D. 1200.
MS. Bibl. du Roi, 2961. vell. olim Colbert. xv. cent.
MS. Bibl. du Roi, 2962. vell. olim Colbert. xv. cent.
MS. Bibl. du Roi, 3309. vell. olim Colbert. xiv. cent.
MS. Bibl. du Roi, 7717. 8. vell. olim Colbert. xv. cent.
MS. de l'Arsenal, Paris, 518.
* MS. Bibl. de Cambrai. 509. vell. 4to. xv. cent.
† MS. Bibl. de Cambrai. 547. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.
MS. S. Omer, 672. 5. 5. vell. xiii. cent.
MS. SS. Udalrici et Affræ. xvi. cent.
MS. Ottobon. 3008. xii. cent.
MS. Ottobon. 159. xiv. cent.
MS. Ambros. Milan.
MSS. Vatican, 2931. 2973. 5404.
MS. Christin. Vatic. 69. 96.
MS. Univers. Turin.
MSS. Bibl. de Burgoyne, 648. 899. 1159.
‡ MS. Breslau, Append. A. p. 51.
MS. Carlsruhe, Append. A. p. 59.
MS. Cassel, Append. A. p. 61.
MS. Erfurth, Append. A. p. 72.
MS. Heiligenkrentz (Austria), Append. A. p. 123.
MS. Heilsbron, Append. A. p. 125.
MS. Leipsig, Append. A. p. 142 and 143.
MS. Regensbourg, Append. A. p. 199.
MS. Saltzburg, Append. A. p. 204.
MS. Seitenstetten (Convent, Austria), Append. A. p. 205.
MS. Vienna, 6 MSS., Append. A. p. 212 and 213.
MS. Vienna, 6 MSS., Append. A. p. 217.
MS. Vienna, 4 MSS. Append. A. p. 229.
MS. Wolfenbuttel, Append. A. p. 245.
MS. Admont, Append. A. p. 2.
MS. Bamberg, 3 MSS., Append. A. p. 16.
MS. Basel., 4 MSS., Append. A. p. 19.

Peter of Blois' epistles were first printed in a folio volume (*sine anno et loco*), of which a copy is preserved in the Bodleian Library; they were again printed as early as 1519 by Merlin; by Busæus in 1600, and by Gussanville in 1667. Dr. Giles printed these epistles in his "Patres Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ," 8vo. Oxon. 1847; and the Abbé Migne, in 1855, reprinted Gussanville's edition in the "Patrologiæ Cursus Completus,"

* 113 letters.

† 176 letters.

‡ This reference and those following are taken from Appendix A. to Rymer's Fœdera.

A.D. 1200. tom. 207. A sketch of the Life of Peter of Blois and several of his letters will be found in Dom Bouquet's "Recueil des "Historiens de la France," xix. preface xxviii., and text, pp. 267–282.

Many of these epistles relate to transactions connected with England; but they are frequently very bare of facts. After the opening paragraph, they run into scriptural or classical quotation or allusion, and have more the appearance of rhetorical effusions than letters of business, though many are written on public affairs in the name of persons of the highest consequence. That this, however, was designedly done seems beyond a doubt from Epistle 92, where he describes and justifies his mode of composition. These letters nevertheless contain many notices relating to his contemporaries and the manners of the times. His character as drawn by himself is not that of an amiable man; vanity, ambition, and literary jealousy were his besetting sins.

The epistles are about 250 in number, but a few are doubtful. Gussanville printed 188, and Giles prints 249.

Peter of Blois, so called from the place of his birth, was descended from a noble family of Lower Brittany, and received the rudiments of his education at Tours. On leaving school there, he went to Paris, and for a short time studied under the celebrated scholar, John of Salisbury. He afterwards proceeded to Bologna, to attend lectures on jurisprudence. About the year 1161 he went to Rome to do honour to Pope Alexander, and on his return he again visited Paris, for the purpose of studying theology and medicine. During his residence there he supported himself by teaching children and the younger students. It does not appear how long he remained at Paris, but we find him in Sicily, about the year 1167, as chancellor of Margaret, the queen of that kingdom, and preceptor of her reigning son William. Peter of Blois does not seem to have ingratiated himself with the Sicilians, as he was compelled to leave the kingdom in disgrace. Returning to Paris, he opened a school, and acquired great reputation for his scholarship. His fame reached the court of King Henry II., who invited him to England, and employed him on foreign missions. Having become chancellor to the Archbishop of Canterbury, he was sent on two occasions to the pope to defend the rights of that primate. His church preferment

does not seem to have been equal to his merit. He obtained A.D. 1200.
the archdeaconry of Bath about the year 1175 ; but was deprived of it through his attachment to William Longchamp, Bishop of Ely. Naturally offended at this treatment, he determined to quit England, and had applied to Odo, Bishop of Paris, to be recalled to France, where, if he could not live, he might at least be buried in his native soil. He was, however, prevented from leaving England by the entreaty of Gilbert Foliot, who knew his worth. That prelate conferred on him the archdeaconry of London, with the prebendal stall of Hoxton, in the cathedral of St. Paul's. He also obtained for him the deanery of Wolverhampton ; but this preferment he soon resigned, in disgust at the canons there. The time of his death is not known, but it seems to have occurred between the year 1200 and 1212, as his executors were allowed to have full and free disposition of his goods and chattels in the last-mentioned year (Close Roll, 14 John).

Besides his letters he wrote,—

" Carmen de Stella Magos ducente."

" Compendium super Job; sive Explanationem in duo priora " ultimum Jobi capita," dedicated to King Henry II., for the purpose of inspiring him with patience under some of his tribulations. This work in some MSS. is entitled " Basili- " gerunticon, id est, ludus Henrici senioris Regis ;" in others, " Extractio quædam Moralium B. Gregorii de Vita B. Jobi et " Miseria ejus ;" and in some, " Vita Patientis Jobi."

" Contra Perfidiam Judæorum."

" De Confessione Sacramentali."

" De Transfiguratione Domini."

" De Conversione Sancti Pauli."

" De Peregrinatione Hierosolymitana acceleranda," an exhortation to the Crusade.

" Instructio Fidei ad Soldanum Iconii, Anno M.C.LXIX. ad " Alex. III. missa."

" De Pœnitentia, sive Satisfactione a Sacerdote injungenda," or " De Pœnitentia salutari."

" De Institutione Episcopi, ad Johannem Episcopum Wigor- " niæ."

" Invectiva contra Depravatorem operum Petri Blesensis."

" De Charitate Dei, et Dilectione proximi ;" also entitled " De Amicitia Christiana."

A.D. 1200. "De xii. Utilitatibus Tribulationum."

A tract entitled "Quales sunt," a satire against the abuses of the church.

"De Divisione et Scriptoribus Sacrorum Librorum."

"De Eucharistia, metrice."

"De Sapientiæ Studio."

"Exhortationes ad Abbatem."

"De Præstigiis Fortunæ;" also entitled "Acta Henrici "Secundi."

"De Periculis Prælatorum," dedicated to the Abbot of Reading.

"De Vita Clericorum Curialium."

"De Synodis celebrandis."

"Vita Wilfridi Archiepiscopi," dedicated to Geoffrey, Archbishop of York.

"Vita Guthlaci Confessoris."

"Dialogus Regis Henrici Angliæ et Abbatis Boneval- "lensis."

"De Assertione Fidei."

"Testimonia Fidei Catholicæ."

"Fragmenta Epistolæ aureæ de Silentio servando."

"Contra usum Legum in Clericis."

"Versus de Commendatione Vini."

"Versus contra Robertum de Bello Fago laudantem Cer- "visiam."

A continuation of the so-called Ingulph's History of Croyland to the year 1118 is also ascribed to Peter of Blois, but it is very doubtful if it is not as spurious a composition as the work of which it professes to be a continuation.

A.D. 1066–1200.

A.D. 1066–1200.

730. Giraldi Cambrensis Legenda S. Remigii.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. ccccxxv.

This piece is addressed to Stephen Langton, Archbishop of Canterbury, and the author's chief object is to celebrate Remigius and St. Hugh. It contains accounts of Remigius and his successors, Bishops of Lincoln, viz., Robert Bloet, Alexander, Robert de Querceto, Geoffrey Plantagenet, Walter

de Coutances, and Hugh of Burgundy, with a digression* on the Lives of Thomas Becket, Henry de Blois, Bishop of Winchester, Bartholomew Iscanus, Bishop of Exeter, Roger, Bishop of Worcester, Baldwin, Archbishop of Canterbury, and Hugh, Bishop of Lincoln. These Lives are in general brief, but they contain various interesting particulars and traits of character. A.D. 1066–1200.

Printed in the "Anglia Sacra," ii. p. 408–433; but the editor has omitted all the miracles. See No. 724, p. 549.

A.D. 1200.

731. Joseph of Exeter.

This author, who is considered by Leland to be one of the best of our mediæval poets,† flourished during the reigns of Henry the Second and Richard the First. Leland states that he dedicated his poem "De Bello Trojano" to Baldwin, Archbishop of Canterbury, who was his patron. The following lines, in his dedication to Baldwin, are supposed to be intended for Henry II., who was at that time preparing for the Crusade, and consequently fix the date of the composition.

> "Hactenus hæc, tuque oro tuo da, maxime, vati,
> Ire iter inceptum, Trojamque aperire jacentem:
> Te sacræ assument acies, divinaque bella,
> Tunc dignum majore, tunc pectore toto
> Nitar et immensum mecum spargere per orbem."

He also alludes to Prince Henry,‡ the son of Henry II., who was crowned during his father's lifetime, but who died prematurely in the year 1184. This allusion, Leland, who misunderstood it, applies to Henry III., son of King John, in whose reign he states that he died. Camden, in his "Remains,"

---

* Entitled "Giraldi Cambrensis copula Tergemina seu de Vitis sex "Episcoporum coætaneorum."

† "Omnium poetarum sui temporis, absit invidia dicto, facile primus."

‡ "Tantus in Hectoreas audax decreverat iras
Tertius Henricus noster, quo rege Britannus
Major, quo duce Normannus, quo Francus alumno
Risit, et in bellis gens Martia nacta priorem
Non illi invidit Bellonam, ut Pallada nobis."

A.D. 1200. states that Joseph accompanied Richard the First into Syria, and wrote another poem entitled "Bellum Antiochenum," which unfortunately has been lost for many years; Leland made a diligent search for it, and found only a fragment of it in a library at Abingdon;* but it was from this fragment that he ascertained that Joseph was born at Exeter, whence he took his name.† Besides these two poems, Leland states that Joseph wrote "Epigrammata et Nugæ amatoriæ," and Tanner alleges that he also wrote "Panegyricum in Henricum" and a paraphrastic song "De Institutione Cyri." The time of his death is not known, but it probably took place towards the end of the 12th century.

---

* "Tantum fragmentum magni operis nuper mihi ad manus venit, cum "executerem pulverem et blattas Abbandunensis bibliothecæ."

† "De bello Antiocheno amplius nihil novi, nisi quod ex eo eluceat "Josephum fuisse natum Iscæ Damnoniorum."

INDEX.

INDEX.

A.

Abbo, S., Floriacensis: epistola encyclica ad monachos Angliæ, I. 594 ; passio S. Edmundi, regis Orientalium Anglorum, 526 ; vita ejus, auctore Aimone, 617; versus ejus in laudem monasterii Rameseiensis, 619.

Abendoniense monasterium : II. 30 ; historia ejus, ex additamentis chronici Florentii Wigorn., 247 ; additamenta ex historia cœnobii, 247 ; chronicon, 470.

Aconis urbis expugnatio M. Florentini archiep., II. 425 ; hist. de recuperatione ejus, 523.

Adalbert, monk of Spalding, II. 477.

Adalbertus, S., diaconus, B. Willibrordi socius : vita, I. 468.

Adam, abbot of Evesham, II. 491.

Adam of S. Victor, II. 417.

Adamnanus, S., Hiiensis abbas : vita S. Columbæ, I. 167, 170 (*bis*), 171 (*passim*); vita ejus, 388.

Adela comitissa : poema nuncupatum ad eam a Balderico, de conquæstu Angliæ, I. 673.

Adelardus Blandinensis : epistola ad Elphegum, de vita S. Dunstani, I. 606.

Adelbaldus, episcopus Ultrajectinus : vita S. Walpurgis, I. 488.

Adrianus, S., abbas : de adventu ejus, auctore Goscelino, monacho Bertiniano, I. 403 ; translatio per Scotlandum, abbatem Cantuariæ, 404 ; passio, 404.

Aelfredus. *Vid.* Alfredus.

Aelnothus, II. 98.

Æneas, rex Britanniæ, I. 360.

Aethelredus. *Vid.* Ethelredus.

Agnellus, Thomas, Wellensis archidiac. : de morte Henrici, filii Hen. II. regis, II. 449.

Aidanus, episc. Landav., II. 97.

Aidanus, S., episc. Lindisfarn.: vita, I. 246, 247 ; de eo, 247 (*bis*).

Aidus, vel Maidocus, S., episcopus de Ferma : vita, I. 188, 189 (*bis*), 190 ; de eo, 189.

Aidus, S., episc. Midensis : vita, I. 165, 166.

Ailredus, S., Rievallensis abbas, II. 293 ; vita S. Niniani, I. 44, 45 ; vita et miracula S. Edwardi Confessoris, 638 ; eulogium Davidis, regis Scotiæ, II. 247 ; genealogia regum Anglorum, 250 ; vita ejus, auctore Walt. Daniel, 292 ; auctore Joh. de Tynemutha, 294 ; de eo, 295. *Vid.* Ethelredus.

Ailwin, II. 93.

Ailwinus, S., episcopus Elmensis : vita, a Johanne de Tynemutha, I. 623.

Aimo : vita Abbonis Floriacensis, I. 617.

Alanus, prior eccl. Cantuar. : epistolæ ad Hen. II. et alios, II. 452.

Alanus, abbas Tewkesberiensis : vita S. Thomæ Becket, II. 322.

Albanus, S. : vita, I., 3, 4, 8, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 27, 28, 31, 32 ; vita, per Willelmum Albanensem, 8, 11 ; vita et passio, per Radulphum de Dunstaplia, 12 ; vita, per eundem, 13, 14 ; life, by

Albanus, S.—*cont.*
John Lydgate, 23, 24; life, by Robert of Gloucester, 25; de conversione, passione, translatione, et miraculorum coruscatione, 30; nativitas, vita, et obitus, 33; historia, 33, 34; vita et passio, 33; passio, 3, 4, 9, 12, 26, 28, 29; passio, a Guillelmo Alban., 4, 6, 11; passio, per Goswinum, 33; de martyrio, 30; Saint Albon, the holy martyr, 24, 25; de inventione ejus, 9, 16; de inventionibus et translationibus, 30; de inventione et translatione ejus, et de rege Offa, fundatore eccl. S. Albani, 27; qualiter non complacuit ei aliter morari nisi ubi passus est, 27; tractatus de nobilitate, vita, et martyrio ejus, 18, 19; miracula, 7, 10, 11, 29; legendæ, 24, 32; lectiones in natali, 30; hymni ad eum, 29, 30; Norman-French poem, 15; de eo, 20, 25 (*bis*), 26, 32; fragment relative to him, 17.

Albani, Sancti, abbathia, I. 34; fundatores ejus, duo Offæ, sive Offani, reges Merciorum, 27, 498; chronica ejus, ab Adamo usque ad martyrium S. Albani, 34.

....., ..., abbas. *Vid.* Simon.

....., ..., monachi. *Vid.* Galfridus, Gualterus, Guillelmus, Laurentius, Radulphus de Dunstaple, Robert of Dunstable.

Alberti, episcopi [Eboracensis?] discipulus: historia de pontificibus et sanctis ecclesiæ Eborac., I. 497.

Albeus, S., archiep.: vita, I. 116 (*bis*).

Albinus, abbot of St. Austin's, Canterbury, I. 353.

Albus, S.: de eo, I. 365.

Alcuinus, seu Albinus Flaccus: vita S. Willibrordi, I. 464, 466.

....., S: vita, I. 502; epistolæ et poemata ejus, 504.

Aldhelmus, S., Shireburnensis episc.: vita, I. 389, 394, 395; vita, a Willelmo Malmesberiensi, 392, 394; de eo, 395; epistola ad Heahfridum, 396.

Aletensis in Armorica, episcopus. *Vid.* Maclovius.

Alexander III., papa: bulla de canonizatione S. Anselmi, II. 114; epist. de consuetudinibus Clarendoniæ, 290; epistola ad Hen. II. regem, de Thoma Becket, 319; epistolæ, 361, 472; bulla de canonizatione Thomæ Becket, 386; nomina legatorum ad eum missorum, ut Thomam accusent, 388.

Alexander of Canterbury, II. 144.

Alexander, episc. Lincoln.: epistola ad eum per Galf. Monumetensem de prophetiis Merlini, I. 358.

Alfredus, rex, Magnus, I. 675; II. 263; versio ejus Saxonica Historiæ Ecclesiasticæ Bedæ, I. 353, 447, 448 (*passim*), 449; epistola Fulconis, archiep. Remensis, ad eum, 549; annales rerum gestarum, auctore Asserio, 549; chronicon usque ad mortem suam, 554; ab eo scripta, 554; ortus ejus, 555; de connubiis et prole, II. 42; historia ejus, auctore Asserio, continuata ad an. 1101, 95.

Alfredus, Beverlacensis abbas: annales sive hist. de gestis regum Brit., II. 169.

Alfredus, episc. Wigorn.: epist. Theobaldi archiep. Cantuar. ad eum, II. 286.

Alfricus abbas: vita S. Ethelwoldi, episc. Winton., I. 585. *Vid.* Elfricus.

Alienora, Hen. II., regis, uxor: liber Wace ei oblatus, I. 353.

Alphege. *Vid.* Elphegus.

Altavilla. *Vid.* Johannes.

Aluredus Anglicus, II. 293.

Ambianensis. *Vid.* Wido.

Amphibalus, S.: passio ejus sociorumque, auctore Guillelmo Albanensi, I. 4, 6; de inventione; 7, 10, 11; vita, 8; passio, 9; inventio et miracula, 10, 17; vita, a Guillelmo Alban., 11; vita et passio, per Radulphum de Dunstaplia, 12; Norman-French poem on, 15; fragment relative to him, 17; tract on the miracles of his relics, 18; tractatus de nobilitate, vita, et martyrio, 18, 19; de eo, 20, 22; life, by John Lydgate, 24.

Andegavensium comites: opusc. de eorum origine, II. 471. *Vid.* Galfridus.
..... consulum gesta, auctore monacho Bened., II. 192.
Andreæ, S., episcopi. *Vid.* Robertus; Turgot.
Andreas, S., apostolus: de eo, 36; narratio qualiter memoria ejus amplius in regione Pictorum quam in cæteris regionibus sit, etc., I. 37.
Andreas, abbas Rameseiensis: vita S. Ivonis, I. 185.
Angli: de prima Christianitate eorum, I. 30; historia, secundum Gottifridum Viterb., 91; liber de gestis, auctore S. Gilda, 134; gesta, ex hist. W. Malmesb., Hen. Huntingd., et Walt. Coventr., II. 167; historia, ab Henr. Huntingdon. conscripta, 191, 228; historiæ Henrici Huntingdon. abbreviatio, 237; historia de origine Anglorum, et de episcopatibus, 257, 472.
Anglia: notæ de rebus Anglicis, I. 226; de primis ecclesiarum fundatoribus in Anglia, 423; chronicle from 639 to 778, 486; de conquæstu Angliæ, 673; annales de rebus Anglicis, I. 512, II. 123; de causa mutationis regni, II. 137; historia, a Bruto ad temp. Steph. regis, 201; vitæ sanctorum ejus, 365.
Angliæ barones: descriptio de bello de Standardo inter eos et regem Scotiæ, a Serlone, II. 202; a Nicolao Walkington, 204; ab Aethelredo, 205; a Ricardo Hagust., 206.
Angliæ episcopi: epistola Formosi papæ ad eos, I. 556; series chronologica, cum brevi historia episcoporum, II. 257; epistola Urbani III., ad eos, 451.
Angliæ reges, II. 467; compendiosa descriptio eorum, I. 216; de regibus, regnis, et episcopatibus, 500; chroniques des rois, d' Egbert a Edgar, 571; de connubiis et prole eorum, 675; genealogia, II. 94, 250, 257; chronicon de primis regibus, a Symeone Dunelm., 136; gesta a Willelmo Malmesb., 158; hist. de eis, a Symeone Dunelm., 174; list of them, 189; chronicon, manu Johannis Joscelini exaratum, 214; narratio, 263; historiæ, 264, 528; index eorum a Guil. Conq. ad Johannem, 518; chronicon, a monacho Cantuar., conscriptum, 533.
Anglicus. *Vid.* Alured.; Gualterus; Ricardus.
Anglorum Orientalium reges. *Vid.* Edmundus, S.; Ethelbertus.
Anglo-Saxon Chronicle. *Vid.* Chronicle.
Anglo-Saxon Laws, I. 660.
Anglo-Saxones: compendiosa descriptio eorum, I. 216; chronicon de rebus gestis, 674.
Anglo-Saxonum reges: chronicon de successione eorum ad Egbertum, II. 264; chronicon de eis, 554. *Vid.* Ricardus.
Angusus, S., Keldæi abbas, episcopus in Hibernia: vita, I. 511.
Annales Nicolai Triveti, I. 1, 2.
..... Northanhumbrenses, I. 485.
..... Juvavenses majores, I. 512.
..... de rebus Anglicis, I. 512.
..... rerum gestarum Aelfredi Magni, ab Asserio, I. 549.
..... Johannis Asserii, I. 557, 558.
..... Cambriæ, I. 561.
..... a Christo nato ad an. 977, I. 575.
..... Saxonici, a Jul. Cæs. ad an. 1070, I. 651.
...., ab incarnatione Domini ad an. 977, I. 655.
..... Hibernici, sive Annales Tigernachi, II. 50.
..... Inisfalenses, II. 77.
..... ecclesiæ Landav., II. 97.
..... de rebus Anglicis, ab an. 871 ad 1114, II. 123.
..... de Bello Sacro, II. 135.
..... sive hist. de gestis regum Brit., ab Aluredo Beverlac., II. 169.
..... ab an. 741 ad an. 1131, II. 183.
..... Ultonienses, II. 183.
..... ab orbe condito ad an. 1137, II. 200.
..... Rogeri de Hoveden, II. 251, 426.
..... ab an. 929 ad an. 1158, II. 282.

Annales a Christo ad an. 1160, a monacho de Lacock, II. 286.

..... Wintoniensis monast., II. 397, 453.

..... IV. Magistrorum, II. 398.

..... B. Edmundi de Burgo, II. 500.

..... de gestis Britonum, Saxonum, Danorum, et Normann., II. 529.

..... Normanniæ et Angliæ, II. 541.

Anscharius, Bremensis archiep. : vita S. Willehadi, I. 492.

Anselmus, S., archiep. Cantuar.: acta S. Fingaris sive Guigneri, I. 59 ; versus de Lanfranco, II. 57 ; de exilio ejus, 92 ; epistola Henr. I. regis ad eum de pugna apud Tenechbraium, 99 ; epist Gerardi ad eum, 101; vita, auctore Eadmero, 108, 113 ; vita, auctore Joh. Sarisburiensi, 111 ; miracula, 112 (*bis*) ; vita, 112, 113 (*bis*) ; de eo, 113 ; carmen in laudem ejus, per Will. de Cestria, 113; epicedion in obitum, 114 ; versus ad eum, 114 ; bulla de canonizatione, 114 ; de dissensione inter eum et regem, 115; epistolæ, 115.

Aranensis abbas. *Vid.* Endeus.

Architrenius Johannis de Altavilla, II. 447.

Arnulphus, episc. Lexov. : epistolæ, II. 426.

Arthurus rex, I. 322 ; gesta ejus, 43.

Asaph, S., bishop of. *Vid.* Geoffrey of Monmouth.

Ashe, Simon, canon of Hereford, II. 541.

Asserius, Johannes, Menevensis : annales rerum gestarum Aelfredi Magni, I. 549; annales, I. 557 ; excerpta ex eisdem per Johannem Joscelinum, 558 ; historia Aelfredi continuata, II. 95.

Athelard of Bath, II. 179.

Athelbertus rex. *Vid.* Ethelbertus.

Audoenus, S. : de reliquiis ejus et aliorum quæ Cantuariæ habentur, I. 290 ; de eo, *ib.*

Augiensis abbas. *Vid.* Strabo, Walafridus.

Augiensis collegii quidam : vita S. Laurentii Dublin., II. 425.

Augustinus, S., archiep. Cantuar., I. 177, 353 ; II. 389, 402, 539 ; excerpta ex Hist. Eccl. Bedæ de adventu ejus in Angliam, I. 57 ; de Ethelberti baptismo per eum, 176 ; Goscelini liber amplior de adventu ejus, 192 ; Goscelini historia major de miraculis, 194 ; Goscelini historia translationis ejus et aliorum, 195 ; Goscelini historia minor de vita ejus, 197 ; Goscelini historia minor de miraculis ejus, 198 ; vita, 198, 200 (*bis*), 201, 202 (*bis*) ; de ordinatione ejus, et de quæstionibus ejus ad Gregorium, 199; interrogationes ejus ad Gregorium Magnum, hujusque responsiones, 201 ; miracula, 199, 201 (*bis*) ; de eo, 199, 201 ; sermo in festivitate ejus, 200; translatio, 201 ; Bedæ chronica de obitu ejus, 202.

Augustini, S., monasterium : miraculum S. Ethelberti regis, factum in eo, I. 216.

Aunarius, episc. Autissiodorensis: epistola ad Stephanum, presbyterum, et Stephani responsio, I. 56.

Autissiodorenses episcopi. *Vid.* Germanus; Aunarius; Censorius.

Autissiodorensis monachus. *Vid.* Heiricus.

Auxilius, S. : acta synodi ejus, Patricii, et Isernini in Hibernia, I. 62.

B.

Baithenus, S., Hiiensis abbas: vita, I. 178.

Bajocensis civitas : versus Serlonis de captu ejus, II. 98.

..... episcopus. *Vid.* Odo.

Baldricus, Dolensis episc. : vita S. Samsonis, I. 143.

Baldricus, Burguliensis abbas : versus de conquæstu Angliæ per Guil. Norm. ducem, ex majore poemate, nuncupato ad Adelam comitissam, I. 673.

Baldwinus, Latinorum rex, II. 136.
Baldwinus, archiep. Cantuar., I. 530, II. 481; epist. Urbani III. papæ ad eum, 451; descriptio legationis ejus per Walliam, 466; imaginationes de discordiis inter eum et monachos Dorobern., a Gervasio, 480; epistolæ Reginaldi de tempore ejus, 531.
Balthildis, S., regina Francorum, postea sanctimonialis Kalensis: vita, I. 286 (*bis*), 287; historia translationis, 287.
Bangorensis abbas. *Vid.* Congallus.
Bartholomæi, S., prioratus, in West Smithfield, London.: liber fundationis per Raherum, II. 187.
Bartholomæus, S., monachus Dunelm.: vita et miracula, per Galfridum, II. 226.
Bartholomæus, episc. Excestriæ: epistolæ, II. 449.
Basingewerck, abbas de. *Vid.* Gilbertus.
Bathoniensis archidiaconus. *Vid.* Blesensis, Petrus.
..... *Vid.* Athelard.
Beccense cœnobium: vitæ sex abbatum ejus, a fundatore Herlewino ad Letardum, II. 238.
Beccensis abbas. *Vid.* Herluinus.
..... cantor. *Vid.* Crispinus, Milo.
..... monachus. *Vid.* Robertus.
Becket, S. Thomas, Cantuar. archiep., I. 100, II. 389; bulla ei concessa, de canonizatione S. Anselmi, II. 114; consuetudines Clarendoniæ, et epist. ejus de eisdem, 290; colloquium inter cardinales et eum, 297; account of his life, 309; epistolæ ejus et aliorum, 314; epistola de eo, ab Alex. papa ad Hen. II. regem, 319; epistola ejus ad R. Wigorn. ep., 319; epist. M. fratris Rievall. ad eum, 319; epist. ejus ad Hen. II., 320; vita, secundum Joh. de Salesbiria, 320; vita, ab Alano Tewkesber., 322; vita, ab Hereberto de Boseham, 325; vita, a Willelmo Cantuar., 329; vita, a Will. filio Stephani, 330; vita, ab Everardo, 333; vita, a Garnerio de Ponte S. Maxentii, 337; vita, a Benedicto Petriburg., 340; vita, et miracula, ab eodem, 341; vita, per E. Becket, S. Thomas—*cont.*
monachum Evesham., 342; vita et epistolæ, 344; vita et processus super libertate eccles., 345; vita, passio, et post martyrium gesta, 348; vita, a Gervasio Cicestr., vel potius, ut videtur, per Rogerum de Pontigny, 349; passio edita ab Everardo, 352; vita, a Philippo Leodiensi, 353; la vie Seint Thomas, par Benoit le Moine, 355; vita et passio per Johannem de Grandisono, 356; vita et passio, 357, 369, 370, 373; miracula a Will. fil. Stephani, 359; vita, cum epistolis ejus et papæ, 360; vita, 360; de laudibus ejus, 361; vita, 362, 367, 372 (*ter*), 373, 374 (*ter*), 376; passio, 362 (*bis*), 368 (*bis*), 373, 374 (*bis*), 388; life, translated by Laur. Wade, 363; life, miracles, and translation, 365; king Henry's penance for his death, 367; translatio, 367, 369, 378 (*bis*); de eo, 367, 373, 374, 375; de quibusdam revelationibus post martyrium, 370; versus de eo, 370, 378, 379; versus de vita et martyrio, 371; rhythmus Serlonis de eo, 371; hymnus Will. Cantoris de Cumba de eo, 371; carmina de eo, 372, 379; vie par P. Langtoft, 372; vita et martyrium, 373; homilia de natalitio martyris die, 375; lectiones in festo, 375, 376 (*bis*); miracula, 376 (*bis*), 377 (*ter*); tractatus Stephani, Cantuar. archiep., de translatione ejus, 377; hymni de eo, 378 (*bis*), 379, 380 (*bis*); de martyrio, 379; hymnus, versus, et collecta, 380; visio de morte, 380; historia discordiæ inter eum et regem, per Rad. de Diceto, 381; causa inter eum et ep. London., 381; tractatus de promissione ejus ecclesiæ Pontiniac. facta, 382; collectanea, sc. epistolæ et vita, per Edw. Grim, per Will. fil. Stephani, et per Gervasium Cicestr., 382; historia ejus de rebus Anglicis, 382; prophetia sive visio ejus, 382, 383; somnium ejus post decessum ab Anglia, 383; revelatio apud Pontiniacum, 383; causa exilii et martyrii, 383; rescriptum illarum consuetudinum quas "avitas" vocant.

Becket, S. Thomas—*cont.*
384; summa causæ inter eum et regem, 385; catalogus eruditorum ejus, 385; confessio regis Henrici II. super verbo quod protulit, etc., edita a Rad. Prumicensi, 386; Alex. papæ bullæ de canonizatione ejus, 386; decanonizatio ejus, per Ric. James, 387; defloratio epistolarum Johannis Sarisb. pro causa ejus, per Guidonem Suwicensem, 387; nomina legatorum ad papam missorum, ut eum accusent, 388; collectanea de litibus inter eum et regem, 388.

Beda Venerabilis, monachus Geruensis, I. 412; II. 174; chronica de obitu S. Augustini, I. 202; relatio de Laurentio, Anglorum archiepiscopo, 217; vita S. Fursei, 243; vita S. Eatæ, 292; vita S. Cuthberti, 299, 300; Historia Ecclesiastica, 352; excerpta ex ea, 57; Historia Ecclesiastica gentis Anglorum, 433, 449; Historia Ecclesiastica ab Aelfredo rege Saxonice versa, 447, 448 (*passim*), 449; sermo in natale S. Benedicti, 366; vita S. Benedicti, 367; epistola Sergii papæ de eo Romam transmittendo, 386; vita beatorum Benedicti, Ceolfridi, et aliorum, 413; liber de Temporibus, 431; martyrologium ejus, 449, 450; vita ejus, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454; de eo, 453; vita, auctore Turgoto, 454; de obitu ejus, 455 (*bis*); intitulatio opusculorum ejus, ab ipso edita, 455; transitus ejus, per Cuthbertum monachum, 455; epistolæ ejus, 457; epitaphium, 458; continuatio Historiæ ejus Ecclesiasticæ, II. 37; de statu Lindisfarn, *i.e.* Dunelm. ecclesiæ, 246; chronica de morte ejus, a Cuthberto Girvensi, 246.

Bega, S.: vita, I. 223; miracula, 224.

Belinus Magnus, rex Britonum, II. 197, 527.

Bellesmains. *Vid.* John of Poitiers.

Bello, abbatia de, constructa a Guillelmo I., II. 43; chronicon ejus, 406.

Bello Sacro, annales de, II. 135; historia ejusdem belli, 136 (*bis*).

Belmeis, Ricardus de, episc. London., II. 166.

Benedictus, S., constructor monasterii S. Petri: sermo in natale ejus, per Bedam, I. 366; vita, a Beda, 367, 413; vita, 368; de eo, 368.

Benedictus, Claudiocestrensis monachus: vita S. Dubricii, I. 42.

Benedict of Gloucester, II. 178.

Benedictus, abbas Petriburg.: vita S. Thomæ Becket, II. 340; de vita et miraculis ejusdem, 341; de vita et gestis Hen. II., 413; de vita et gestis regum Hen. II. et Ric. I., 493; de vita Ric. I., 522.

Beneventi episcopus. *Vid.* Cadocus.

Benignus, S.: vita, I. 89; de eo, *ib.*

Benoit le Moine: la vie Seint Thomas de Canterberi, II. 355.

Benoit de S. Maur: lestoire e la genealogie des dux qui unt este en Normandie, II. 192.

Bergense monasterium, I. 630.

Bernachus, S.: vita, I. 91, 92; de eo, 92.

Bernardus: itinerarium trium monachorum, Bernardi et sociorum ejus, et de Sanctis Locis et Babylon, I. 520.

Bernardus Clarevallensis: vita S. Malachiæ, II. 236.

Bernardus Morlanensis, II. 212.

Bertiniani monachi. *Vid.* Folcardus; Goscelinus.

Bertulfus, S.: sermo in translatione ejus, I. 372.

Betun, Robertus, episcopus Herefordensis: vita, a Will. de Wycumba, II. 235, 236; prologus ad eandem vitam, 236.

Beverlacensis abbas. *Vid.* Alfredus.

..... clericus. *Vid.* Ketellus.

Beverlaco, Johannes de. *Vid.* Johannes.

Beverley, Thomas of, II. 457.

Bili Levita: vita S. Machuti, I. 138.

Birinus, S., episc. Dorcestrensis: vita, I. 235, 237 (*ter*), 238 (*bis*), 239; de eo, 236, 237; missa in translationem, 238; vers en l'honneur de, 238; homelia de, 238.

Birnstanus, S., episc. Winton.: vita, I. 558.

Biscofheimensis abbatissa. *Vid.* Lioba.
Blaitmaicus, S., abbas Hiiensis : vita ejus, cum aliis monachis, a Walafrido Strabone, I. 497.
Blandiniensis monachus : vita S. Gudwalli, I. 371.
.... *Vid.* Adelardus.
Blesensis, Petrus, archidiac. Bathon.: continuatio ad hist. Ingulphi, II. 128; epistolæ, 553.
Bobiensis abbas. *Vid.* Columbanus.
Bobiensis monachus : miracula S. Columbani, I. 213.
.... *Vid.* Jonas.
Boldon Book, the, II. 443.
Bonifacius, sive Winfridus, S., episc. Maguntinus: vita S. Livini, I. 254 ; vita ejus, a Willibaldo, 477 ; vita, ab Otholono, 480 ; vita, a presbytero Maguntino, 480 ; vita, a presbytero S. Martini Ultrajecti, 481 ; vita, a monacho Trajectensi, 481 ; de eo, 481 ; epistolæ ejus, 482.
Boructuariorum et Frisonum apostolus. *Vid.* Suidbertus.
Bosa, S., episc. Eborac. : vita, I. 295.
Boscium, fragmentum ex anonymo apud, I. 141.
Boseham, Herbertus de : vita S. Thomæ Becket, II. 325 ; homilia de natalitio die ejusdem, 375.
Botulphus, S., abbas Ikanhoensis : vita, I. 373 ; de eo, 375.
Brandanus, S., abbas : vita, I. 159, 160, 161, 162, 163 ; de eo, 161 ; legenda, 163 ; memorial of, 164.
Bravonius. *Vid.* Senatus.
Breakspear, Nicholas (pope Hadrian IV.), II. 283.
Bregwinus, S., archiep. Cantuar. : vita, auctore Eadmero, I. 483 ; vita, 484.
Brehon Laws, I. 662.
Bremensis archiepiscopus. *Vid.* Anscharius.
..... episcopus. *Vid.* Willehadus.
Bridferthus Rameseiensis : vita S. Dunstani, I. 594.
Bridlington, Yorksh., prior of. *Vid.* Robert the Scribe.
Brigida, S., Kildarensis abbatissa, et Hiberniæ patrona : vita, I. 105, 106, 107, 108, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116 ; vita a Cogitoso, 106, 108; vita, a Chilieno, 108 ; vita, a Laurentio Dunelmensi, 109, 110 (*bis*) ; life by Robert of Gloucester, 111 ; de ea, 110, 111, 114 ; legendæ, 112, 113 ; vita et miracula, 113 ; vita, a S. Brogano, 113; vita, ab Hugbaldo Elnonensi, 114 (*bis*); miracula, 114.
Briocus, S.: vita, I. 103.
Britannia : de primatu Christianitatis, I. 30 ; historia, a Pontico Virunnio, 57 ; liber de excidio ejus, a S. Gilda, 132 ; Nennii (vel Gildæ) eulogium ejus, 318, 334 (*bis*); nomina civitatum, 322; de ejus mirabilibus, a Gilda, 324; liber de primis habitatoribus, a Gilda, 327, 332, 335 ; chronicon ejus, a Nennio, 333 ; history from Brut to Cadwallader, 350; poem on its history, founded on Geoffrey of Monmouth, 357; polychronicon Rad. Higdeni de rebus Brit., 675 ; de rebus gestis in, II. 148. *Vid.* Britones.
Britanniæ comes, Alanus : charta Willelmi I. pro eo, II. 7.
..... reges, I. 555 ; historia compendiosa de eis, a Radulpho de Diceto, 337; Galfridus Monumetensis de origine et gestis eorum, 341, 358 ; historia eorum, a Gualtero Calenio, 351 ; successio eorum, 360 (*bis*) ; hist. de gestis eorum, auctore Aluredo Beverlac., II. 169 ; chronicon eorum a Bruto ad Cadwalladrum, 264 ; historia eorum, 529. *Vid.* Belinus ; Brutus ; Cadwallader.
Brithnotus, primus abbas Eliensis, II. 107; vita, a Joh. de Tynemutha, I. 584.
Brithwaldus, Wigorn. monachus : vita S. Egwini, I. 415.
....., Winton. episc. : fragmentum vitæ S. Egwini, I. 420.
Britones : liber de origine eorum, a S. Gilda, I. 137, 329 ; chronica eorum, a S. Gilda, 137 ; historia eorum, per Gildam, 177 ; Nennii historia eorum, 318, 322, 323 (*bis*), 325, 326, 327, 329 (*bis*), 331, 333 (*bis*), 335, 337 ; Irish version

Britones—*cont.*
of the same, 336 ; res gestæ eorum, a Gilda Sapiente, 322, 325 (*bis*), 328, 329, 330 (*bis*), 331, 332 ; res gestæ eorum, a Nennio Sapiente compositæ, 327, 333 ; Apologia, per Nennium, 330 ; historia, a Caradoco Lancarvanensi, 331; historia, ab anachoreta Marco, 335 ; historia, a Gualtero Calenio, 352 ; historia, per Lazamonem, 352 ; historia, a Bruto ad Æthelstanum, 355 ; historia, a Galfrido Monumetensi, 358 ; chronica eorum, 359, II. 473 ; hist. de origine eorum, 472 ; annales, 529. *Vid.* Britannia.

Broganus, S.: vita S. Brigidæ, I. 113.

Brompton, Johannes, abbas Jorvalensis : chronicon, II. 537.

Brun. *Vid.* Leofric.

Brut, le, de tut les reis de Brittaigne, ke Maistre Wace translata, II. 428.

Brut y Saeson, or chronicle of the Saxons, II. 243.

Brut y Tywysogion, II. 142.

Brutus, rex Britonum, I. 322, 337, 350, 352, 355, 359, 500, 560, 674 ; II. 201, 263, 472, 473, 529 ; historia ejus, a Gualtero Calenio, I. 351 ; chronicon de eo et successoribus suis, II. 264.

Brutus: poema sic inscriptum, I. 357.

Burgense cœnobium. *Vid.* Candidus.

Burgensis. *Vid.* Guillelmus.

Burgo, annales B. Edmundi de, secundum Dionisium, II. 500.

Burgodunensis, sive Burtoniensis monachus. *Vid.* Edys.

Burguliensis abbas. *Vid.* Baldricus.

Burgundiæ dux : sacellum ejus, I. 274.

Burtonensis monachus. *Vid.* Edys.

Byrhtnoth, ealdorman, death of, I. 615.

C.

Cadocus (sive Sophia), S., Beneventanus episc.: vita, I. 146, 149, 150 (*bis*), 151; passio ejus, 146, 149 ; de eo, 150.

Cadomo, monasterium S. Stephani de, fundatum a Guillelmo, duce Normannorum, II. 41.

Cadwallader, rex Britanniæ, I. 350, 352, 360 ; II. 264.

Cædmon, S.: vita, I. 287.

Calcoensis prior. *Vid.* Gualterus.

Calculus, Guillelmus, monachus Gemmeticensis : historia Normannorum, II. 10, 200.

Calenius, Gualterus, Oxon. archidiac.; II. 229 ; historia Bruti, regumque Britannicorum, I. 351; historia Britonum, 352.

Calixtus, papa: epist. Radulphi, archiep. Cant., ad eum, II. 147.

Calpurnius: carmina de eo, I. 70.

Calvus, Carolus: Heirici epistola ad eum, I. 56.

Cambrensis, Giraldus. *Vid.* Giraldus.

Cambriæ Annales, I. 561.

..... Itinerarium, a Giraldo Cambrensi, II. 466 ; ejusdem Descriptio, ab eodem, *ib.*

Cameracensis præpositus. *Vid.* Lombardus.

Candidæ Casæ episcopi: de eorum subjectione archiepiscopo Eboracensi, I. 498.

Candidus, Hugo: cœnobii Burgensis historia, II. 412.

Cantiæ reges. *Vid.* Ethelbertus, Eadbaldus, Eorcombertus, Withred.

Cantuariæ, ecclesia Christi : evidentiæ ejus, II. 89.

Cantuariæ, monasteria eccl. Christi et S. Augustini : historiæ Saxonicæ, II. 30.

Cantuariæ monast. S. Augustini: historia a Thoma de Elmham, I. 505 ; II. 491.

Cantuarienses et Lindisfarnenses annales, I. 364.
Cantuariensis ecclesia. *Vid.* Dorobernensis.
Cantuariensis sedes: professiones episcoporum ei factæ, II. 203.
Cantuarienses archiepiscopi: nomina eorum, II. 136; successio ex annalibus Roffensibus, 236; catalogus eorum ab Augustino ad Becket, 389; versus de successione eorum, ab Augustino ad Ricardum, 402; indiculus de successione, 498.
..... *Vid.* Anselmus, Augustinus, Baldewinus, Becket, Bregwinus, Cuthbertus, Deusdedit, Dunstanus, Elphegus, Honorius, Hubertus, Justus, Lanfrancus, Laurentius, Mellitus, Nothelmus, Odo, Radulphus, Stephanus, Tathwynus, Theobaldus, Theodorus.
Cantuarienses abbates. *Vid.* Petrus, Scotlandus.
Cantuariensis archidiaconus. *Vid.* Hugo.
Cantuarienses monachi. *Vid.* Alexander, Eadmerus, Elmerus, Folcardus, Gervasius, Goscelinus, Osbernus, Osbertus, Reginaldus, Sampson, Wade, Wireker.
Cantuariensis monachus: chronicon regum Angliæ, II. 533.
Cantuarienses priores. *Vid.* Alanus, Gosfridus, Guillelmus, Odo of Kent.
Canutus, rex, II. 89; historia de eo, I. 626.
Canutus, Robertus, prior S. Frideswidæ, Oxon., II. 291.
Capgravius, Johannes: vita Henrici Huntendunensis, II. 280.
Caradoc, or Caradog, of Llancarvan, II. 149; vita S. Gildæ, I. 151; historia Britonum, 331.
Carantocus, S.: vita, I. 46; de eo, 47.
Carboys[Corbeil], Willelmus: epist. archiep. Turstani ad eum, II. 186.
Carilif, S. *Vid.* Guillelmus.
Carnotenses episcopi. *Vid.* Fulbertus; Johannes Sarisburiensis.
Carnotensis. *Vid.* Ivo.
Carthacus, S., seu Mochudda: vita, I. 226, 227, 228.
Cathenesiæ episc. *Vid.* Guillelmus.
Cedd, S., Orientalium Saxonum episcopus (frater S. Ceddæ episcopi): de eo, I. 260 (*bis*).
Cedda, S., episc. Lichfeldensis: de eo, I. 275, 276 (*bis*); in natale ejus, 276; vita, 277 (*bis*).
Cellanus: carmina de eo, I. 70.
Censorius, S., episcopus Autissiodorensis: vita S. Germani a Constantio directa ad eum, I. 50; epistola Constantii ad eum, de vita S. Germani, 55.
Centulensis in Portivo abbas. *Vid.* Gervinus.
..... chronicon, II. 24.
..... monachus. *Vid.* Hariulfus.
Ceolfridus, abbas mon. SS. Petri et Pauli apud Wirimutham et Gyruum: epistola Sergii I. papæ ad eum, de Beda Romam transmittendo, I. 386; de eo, 412; vita, 412, 413 (*bis*); vita, auctore Ven. Beda, 413.
Cerdicus, rex Saxonum, I. 511.
Cestrensis monachus. *Vid.* Higdenus.
Cestria. *Vid.* Guillelmus.
Cestriæ, Lucianus de laudibus, II. 90.
Chadde, S. *Vid.* Cedda.
Chester, earl of. *Vid.* Meschines.
Chilienus: vita S. Brigidæ, I. 108.
Christien de Troyes: poème du roy Guillaume I., II. 39.
Chronica ab origine mundi ad an. 1100, II. 84.
..... abbatum et episcoporum Eliensium, II. 107.
..... Anglorum ab an. 1066 ad an. 1179, per monachum Osneyensem, II. 416.
..... Britonum, Saxonum, et Normannorum, a Bruto ad R. Henricum II., I. 359.
..... Britonum, Saxonum, et Normann. a Bruto ad Hen. II., II. 473.
..... Cuthberti Girvensis de morte Bedæ, II. 246.
..... de Anglia, II. 88.
..... de tempore regum Stephani, Hen. II., et Ric. I., II. 537.
..... eccl. Dunelm., II. 530.
..... Eliensia, I. 284.

Chronica Ethelwerdi, I. 571.
..... Johannis Wallingford, I. 625.
..... Mariani Scoti, II. 46, 181, 182.
..... rerum Anglicarum, a Guill. Neubrig., II. 512.
..... Roberti Montensis, II. 437.
..... S. Albani, I. 34.
Chronicle from the coming of the Saxons to A.D. 627, I. 222.
..... from 637 to 679, fragment of, I. 284.
..... of England from A.D. 639 to 778, I. 486.
....., part of a Saxon, from A.D. 682 to 787, translated by Hegg, I. 492.
..... the Anglo-Saxon, I. 647.
..... of England, from Gurgwyn to Stephen, II. 197.
..... of Jeuan Brechva, II. 243.
Chronicles by Geoffrey of Monmouth, I. 357.
Chronicon Generale Nicholai Triveth, I. 2.
..... Universale, ab orbe condito ad an. 1186, a Gottofrido Viterbiensi, I. 90.
..... Britanniæ, per Gildam, rectius Nennium, I. 333.
..... ab origine mundi ad an. 743, I. 471.
..... a Bruto ad Egbertum, I. 500.
..... regum Saxonum, I. 501, 554.
..... Nicholai Gloucestriæ, I. 512.
..... fani S. Neoti, I. 557.
..... a Bruto ad regem Æthelstanum, I. 560.
..... a Christo incarnato, I. 575.
..... ab anno 674 ad annum 980, I. 584.
..... ab adventu Saxonum ad regem Edwardum Ironside, I. 623.
..... a Christo nato ad an. 1062, I. 632.
..... Saxonicum a Jul. Cæs. ad an. 1001, I. 654.
.... a Jul. Cæs. ad an. 1066, I. 656.
.... ab incarn. ad an. 1079, I. 657.
.... ab incarn. ad an. 1154, I. 657.
..... Saxonico-Latinum a Christo nato ad an. 1058, I. 658.
Chronicon de rebus gestis Anglo-Saxonum, a tempore regis Vortigerni ad victoriam Normann., I. 674.
..... Centulense, II. 24.
..... Saxonicum a Christo nato ad an. 1079, suppletum a Joh. Josselino, II. 30.
..... a Jul. Cæs. ad obitum Will. I., II. 38.
..... a Guillelmi in Angliam adventu ad an. 1194 [1095], II. 77, 168.
..... ecclesiæ Dunelmensis, II. 80.
..... ab Adamo ad temp. R. Canuti, II. 89.
..... Sigeberti Gemblacensis, II. 116.
..... Symeonis Dunelm. de primis Angliæ regibus, II. 136.
..... monasterii de Hida, II. 140.
..... breve Angliæ ab an. 1066 ad an. 1128, II. 166.
..... a Christo ad Steph. regem, II. 189.
..... Scottorum, sive Hibernensium, II. 191.
..... ab initio mundi ad an. 1137, II. 199.
..... a Christo ad an. 1141, II. 213.
..... regum Angliæ ab an. 30 Hen. I. ad 1142, manu Johannis Joscelini exaratum, II. 214.
..... dictum Scoti-chronicon, auctore Johanne Fordun, II. 228.
..... Saxonicum ad an. 1154, II. 250.
..... S. Martini de Dover, II. 263.
..... de Bruto et successoribus ejus, ad Hen. II., II. 264.
..... a Christo ad an. 1157 (1155), II. 280.
.... ad regem Hen. II., II. 281.
..... monachi de Coggeshale ab an. 1114 ad an. 1155 (1158), II. 281.
..... a creatione ad an. 1159, II. 282.
..... Radulphi Nigri, cum continuatione, II. 287.
..... cœnobii S. Crucis Edinburgensis, II. 289.
..... a Christo ad an. 1168, II. 297.

Chronicon ab orbe cond. ad an. 1171, II. 397.
..... a creatione ad an. 1173, a W. Godello, II. 402.
..... monasterii de Bello, II. 406.
..... ab an. 1066 ad an. 1177, II. 409.
..... Radulphi Nigri, cum addit. Radulphi Coggeshal., II. 415.
..... eccl. Petroburg., II. 427.
..... ab Adam ad an. 1184, II. 448.
..... Terræ Sanctæ, II. 455.
..... monasterii de Abingdon, II. 470.
..... Angliæ a temp. Hardeknoudi ad Hen. II., II. 261.
..... ab an. 1066 ad an. 1189, II. 472.
..... Ricardi Divisensis de rebus tempore Ricardi I., II. 491.
..... Angliæ ad an. 1192, II. 495.
..... Rad. Nigri ab orbe cond. ad captionem regis Ricardi, II. 496.
..... a Guillelmi adventu ad an. 1195, II. 507.
..... ab orbe cond. ad obitum Ric. I., II. 528.
..... regum Angliæ ab an. 178 ad coronationem Johannis, auctore monacho Cantuar., II. 533.
..... Johannis Brompton ab Augustino ad Ric. I., II. 539.
..... Anglicanum ab an. 1066 ad an. 1200, a Rad. Coggeshale, II. 541.
Chronicorum Abbreviationes, auctore Radulfo de Diceto, II. 231.
..... Roberti de Monte Continuationes, a Rad. de Diceto, II. 527.
Chronique de Normandie, II. 406, 517.
Chroniques des rois d'Angleterre, d'Egbert a Edgar, I. 571.
Chronologia a Christo ad an. 1122, II. 148.
..... brevis, scil. Index regum Angl. a Guil. Conq. ad Johannem, II. 518.
Churche, Daniel, II. 530.
Cicestrensis. *Vid.* Gervasius.
Cirington, Odo of, II. 427.
Clare, Osbertus de, prior Westmonasterii, II. 198; passio S. Athelberti regis, I. 494; vita S. Edmundi regis, 528; miracula et translatio ejusdem, 533; vita S. Eadburgæ, 564; epistola ad Henricum, Winton. episc., de canonizando rege Edwardo, Confessore, 642.
Clarendoniæ consuetudines, II. 290; rescriptum illarum consuetudinum quas "avitas" vocant, 384.
Clarevallenses. *Vid.* Bernardus.
Claudiocestrensis monachus. *Vid.* Benedictus.
Clementius, prior Lanthon., II. 424.
Clitancus, S., rex et martyr: de eo, I. 58; vita, 58. 59.
Clonardensis, abbas vel episcopus. *Vid.* Finianus, S.
Clonbroniensis abbatissa. *Vid.* Samthana.
Clonenachensis abbas. *Vid.* Fintanus.
Clonmacnoisensis abbas. *Vid.* Kiaranus, S.
Cluainfertensis abbas. *Vid.* Lugidus.
Cluanacois, episcopus de. *Vid.* Tigernachus.
Cluniacensis abbas. *Vid.* Hugo.
..... monachus. *Vid.* Radulphus Prumicensis.
Codex Diplomaticus ævi Saxonici, I. 665.
Coemgenus, vulgo Keivinus, primus abbas Glendelacensis: vita, I. 217.
Coggeshale, abbas de. *Vid.* Radulphus.
....., monachus de: chronicon, II. 281.
Cogitosus: vita S. Brigidæ, I. 106.
Coldingham, Reginaldus de, monachus Dunelmensis: vita S. Ebbæ, I. 288; de virtutibus S. Cuthberti, ad priorem et conventum Dunelmi, I. 306, II. 392; de miraculis S. Cuthberti, I. 308 (*bis*), 309; vita et miracula S. Godrici, II. 389.
Colman, II. 119.
Colmannus, S., Drummorensis episc.: I. 224.
Colmannus, S., episc. Lindisfarnensis: vita, I. 296.
Colmannus, S., de Elo: vita, I. 210.

Columba, S. : vita, a Cuminio, I. 166 ; vita, ab Adamnano, 167, 170, 171 ; vita, 172, 173, 174 ; vita, per O'Donellum, 173.
Columbanus, S., abbas Bobiensis : vita, a Jona, I. 210 ; vita, 213, 214 ; vita, a Frodoardo, 213 ; miracula, 213 ; de eo, 214.
Columkille, the visions of, I. 174.
Computus annorum a creatione, I. 560.
Conchestrensis eccl. *Vid.* Dunelmensis eccl.
Conchis, alias Shelley, G. de. *Vid.* Guillelmus.
Concords, Final, II. 507.
Concubranus : vita S. Modwennæ, I. 99.
Condedus, S., monachus Fontanell. : vita, I. 291.
Congallus, S., abbas Bangorensis : vita, I. 190 (*bis*), 191 (*bis*).
Constantinus, S., et S. Helena : vitæ, et de inventione sanctæ crucis, I. 36 ; acta eorum, 36 ; vitæ eorum, 36 (*ter*) ; vitæ et gesta eorum, 36.
Constantinus, S., rex et monachus Scotiæ : vita, I. 159.
Constantius episcopus : vita S. Germani Autissiodor. episc., I. 47, 49, 50 (*bis*), 54, 55, 56 ; miracula S. Germani ab eo prætermissa, 51 ; epistola ad S. Censurium Autissiodorensem de vita S. Germani, 55 ; passio S. Germani, 57.
Corbeil. *Vid.* Carboys.
Cornwall. *Vid.* Johannes.
Coventria, episc. de. *Vid.* Nonant.
Coventriensis. *Vid.* Gualterus.
Crispeniensis comes, S. Simon, monachus, II. 31.
Crispinus, Gislebertus, abbas Westmonast., II. 122 : vita S. Herluini, 28.
Crispinus, Milo, cantor Beccensis : vita S. Lanfranci, II. 52.
Cronanus, S., abbas Roscreiensis : vita, I. 164 (*bis*).
Croylandiæ, gesta abbatum, II. 134.
..... abbas. *Vid.* Henricus, Ingulphus.
..... anchoreta. *Vid.* Guthlacus.
Crux, S. : de inventione ejus, I. 36 (*bis*).
Cuanus, S. *Vid.* Mochua.
Cumba, Will., cantor de. *Vid.* Guillelmus.
Cumeanus Altus, S. : vita, I. 258, 259.
Cuminius : vita S. Columbæ, I. 166.
Cuthbertus, S., episc. Lindisfarn. : vita, a monacho Lindisfarnensi, I. 297 ; vita, a Ven. Beda, 299, 300 ; liber de translationibus et miraculis, a monacho Dunelmensi, 303 ; complementum vitæ, 305 ; Reginaldus de Coldingham de virtutibus, I. 306, 308 (*bis*), 309, II. 392 ; vita, I. 307, 309, 313, 314, 317 ; depositio, 309 ; libellus de ortu ejus, ex historiis Hiberniensium excerptus, 310 ; de eo, 314, 317 ; relatio de eo, et quomodo corpus ejus Dunelmum venerat, etc., 315 ; historia, 316.
Cuthbertus, S., Cantuariensis archiep. : vita, I. 483.
Cuthbertus, monachus Girvensis : transitus, Ven. Bedæ, I. 455 ; epistola ad Cuthwinum, 455 ; chronica de morte Bedæ, II. 246.
Cuthburga, S., regina : vita, I. 384 ; de ea, 384.
Cuthwinus : epistola Cuthberti ad eum, I. 455.

D.

Daci, II. 104 ; annales eorum, 529.
Dacorum reges : hist. de eis, auctore Symeone Dunelm., II. 174.
Daiminiensis, sive Devenishensis, abbas. *Vid.* Molaisus.
Daniel ap Lhosgurn Meu, II. 198.
Daniel Ecclesiensis, II. 530.
Daniel of Morley, II. 550.
Daniel, Walter, monk of Rievaulx, II. 392 ; vita S. Alfredi Rievall., 292.
Dardanus, I. 555.
Darerca, S. *Vid.* Modwenna, S.
David, rex Scotiæ : descriptio de bello de Standardo inter eum et barones Angliæ, a Serlone, II. 202 ; a Nicholao Walkington, 204 ; ab Aethelredo, 205 ; a Ricardo Hagust., 206 ; eulogium, ab Ailredo Rievall., 247.

David, S., episc. Menevensis et Gualensis: vita, I. 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124; vita, per Ricemarchum, 120; passio, 121; de vita et miraculis, 122; historia de vita, a Giraldo Cambrensi, 122, 123; de eo, 123, 124; legenda, 124.
David's, S., bishop of. *Vid.* Ricemark.
David, an Anglo-Norman poet, II. 266.
David, presbyter Scotus, II. 207.
Dayrgellus. *Vid.* Molingus.
Declanus, S., episc. Hiberniæ: vita, I. 186, 187.
Decumanus, S.: vita, I. 389.
Deicolus, S., abbas Lutrensis: vita, I. 221 (*bis*), 222.
Deiorum rex. *Vid.* Oswinus.
Deusdedit, S., archiep. Cantuar.: de eo, I. 261, 262; vita, 262.
Dewi, vel Dewid. *Vid.* David.
Diceto, Radulphus de: historia compendiosa de regibus Britonum, I. 337; Abbreviationes chronicorum, II. 231; de adventu Saxonum, 234; hist. discordiæ inter regem Hen. II. et Thomam Cantuar., 381; indiculus de successione archiepiscoporum Cantuar., 498; Imagines historiarum, 526; continuationes chronicorum Roberti abb. S. Mich. de Monte, 527.
Dicuilus: liber de mensura orbis terræ, I. 500.
Didanus, rex Oxinefordiæ, I. 462.
Dignitate hominum, de, I. 665.
Disibodus, S.: vita, I. 375.
Divensis, ecclesia S. Petri: epist. Haimonis abbatis fratribus Totesburiæ, de constructione ejusdem ecclesiæ, II. 224.
Divio in Francia, I. 274.
Divisiensis. *Vid.* Ricardus.
Dolenses in Armorica episcopi. *Vid.* Baldricus; Maglorius; Sampson, S.
Domesday Book, seu liber censualis Will. I., II. 34.
....., Exon, II. 36.
Dorcadius, Gilbertus, II. 168.
Dorcestrenses episcopi. *Vid.* Birinus; Hedda.
Dorobernensis ecclesia: tractatus de combustione ejus, auctore Gervasio, II. 446.
Dorobernensis monachus. *Vid.* Folcardus.
Dorobernenses monachi: Imaginationes de discordiis inter eos et Baldewinum archiep., a Gervasio, II. 480.
Dover, chronicon eccl. S. Martini de, fundatæ per Withredum, II. 263.
Draco Normannicus, II. 297.
Drogo Bergensis: hist. transl. S. Lewinæ, I. 630.
Drummorensis episcopus. *Vid.* Colmannus.
Dubliniæ archiep. *Vid.* Laurentius.
Dubricius, S., archiepiscopus urbis Legionum: vita, I. 40, 43 (*bis*), 44; vita, a Benedicto monacho Claudiocestrensi, I. 42; de eo, 43 (*bis*).
Dudo de S. Quintino: de gestis ducum Normanniæ, I. 616.
Dunelmenses episcopi: nomina eorum, II. 65, 136; de gestis eorum, per Turgotum, 246; continuatio historiæ Turgoti de eis, auctore monacho Dunelm., 224.
Dunelmenses monachi. *Vid.* Bartholomæus; Coldingham, Reg. de; Nicholaus; Simeon; Theodoricus.
Dunelmenses priores. *Vid.* Germanus; Laurentius; Turgotus.
Dunelmensis et Lindisfarnensis ecclesia: farrago chartarum spectantium ad historiam ejus, I. 317; de exortu et processu ejus, per Simeonem Dunelm., II. 77; chronica ejus, 80, 531; registrum de statu ejus, ad temp. Galf. episc. 187; de statu ejus, per Ven. Bedam, 246; libellus de exordio et statu eccl. cathed. quondam Lindisfarn., post Conchestr., demum Dunelm., ac de gestis pontificum ejusdem, 506.
Dunelmensis episcopus primus. *Vid.* Guillelmus.
Dunelmensis monachus: liber de translationibus et miraculis S. Cuthberti, I. 303.

Dunelmensis prior et conventus: Reginaldus de Coldingham ad eos, de virtutibus S. Cuthberti, I. 306.

Dunelmum: Symeon de obsessione ejus, I. 569.

Dunfermlin, abbas de. *Vid.* Gosfridus.

Dunstanus, S., archiepiscopus Cantuar.: vita, a Bridfertho, I. 594; vita, ab Osberno, 597, 600, 609; vita, ab Eadmero, 601; vita, 603; vita, ab Osberto, 603; liber de miraculis, ab Osberto, 604; vita, a Guil. Malmesbur., 605; epistola Adelardi de vita ejus, 606; de eo, 607 (*bis*), 609; sermo de maxima laude ejus, 607; miracula, 607; epistola Eadmeri de corpore ejus, 608; translatio, 608; hymnus ad eum, 608.

Dunstaple, Radulphus de, monachus S. Albani, II. 395; vitæ et passiones SS. Albani et Amphibali, I. 12; versus de Creatione hominis, de Paradiso, etc., 13; vita B. Albani, 13, 14.

Dunstaple, Robert of, monk of St. Alban's, II. 244.

E.

Eadbaldus, rex Cantiæ: fragmenta de eo, I. 259.

Eadburga, S.: vita, I. 475.

Eadburga, S., monialis Winton., filia Edouardi I., regis Angliæ: vita, ab Osberto Clarensi, I. 564; vita, 565, 566; miracula, 565.

Eadbyrhtus, S.: vita, I. 365.

Eadmerus, Elmerus, vel Ailmerus, monachus Cantuariensis, II. 199; vita S. Petri, primi abbatis SS. Petri et Pauli, Cantuariæ, I. 206; vita S. Wilfridi, 400; vita B. Bregwini, archiep. Cantuar., 483; vita S. Odonis, archiep. Cantuar., 566; vita S. Dunstani, 601; epistola ad Glastonienses, qui asserebant se corpus

Eadmerus—*cont.*
S. Dunstani habere, 608; vita Oswaldi, ep. Wigorn. et archiep. Ebor., 612; vita Anselmi, II. 108, 113; Historia Novorum, 144.

Eadwinus, S., rex et martyr: vita, I. 225.

Eanswitha, S., abbatissa: vita, I. 228.

Earcongotha, S.: vita, I. 369; de ea, a Johanne de Tynemutha, 370.

Eata, S., Hagustald. episc.: vita, secundum Bedam, I. 292; de eo, 293.

Ebba, S.: vita, a Reginaldo Dunelmensi, I. 288; de ea, 289, 290.

Eboracenses archiepiscopi: de eo quod episcopi Candidæ Casæ esse debeant eis subjecti, I. 498; epistola de eis, a Simone Dunelmensi ad Hugonem, decanum Ebor., 570. II. 259; nomina eorum, 136; nomina suffraganeorum, 137; epist. Radulphi, archiep. Cantuar., de consecratione archiep. Ebor., 147.

.... *Vid.* Albertus; Bosa; Galfridus; Gerardus; Guillelmus; Johannes, S.; Oswaldus; Paulinus; Thomas I.; Thomas II.; Thurstanus; Wilfridus.

Eboracensis ecclesia: fragmentum historiæ de pontificibus et sanctis ecclesiæ, scriptæ ab Aelberti episcopi discipulo, I. 497; de origine et statu ejus, 571; de defensione ejus, per Wilfridum, et de aliis rebus, II. 137.

Eboracensis abbatia S. Mariæ Virginis: historia fundationis ejus a Stephano de Whitby, II. 49; epist. Thurstani de egressu monachorum Fontanensium ex ea, 186.

Eboracensis abbas. *Vid.* Stephanus.

..... archidiaconus. *Vid.* Sotovagina, Hugo.

..... sacristanus. *Vid.* Fastolf, Ric.

..... thesaurarius. *Vid.* John.

Ecclesiis fundatis, de, ante adventum Normannorum, I. 674.

Edgar, S., rex: de eo, I. 571.

Edinburgense cœnobium S. Crucis: chronicon ejus, II. 289.—Abbas ejus. *Vid.* Osbertus.

Editha, S.: vita, a Gocelino, I. 592; de ea, 592; translatio, 593; life, miracles, and translation, 593.

Edmundus, S., rex Orientalium Anglorum: passio, per Abbonem Floriacensem, I. 526; vita, a Guillelmo Rameseiensi, 528; vita, ab Osberto de Clare, 528; vita, 529 (*bis*), 531, 536; vita, passio, et miracula, 530; de translatione, 530 (*bis*), 531; carmen de eo, 532; miracula, auctore Hermanno, 533; miracula et translatio, per Osbertum de Clare, 533; miracula, 534, 535; passio, 535, 536; life and acts, by John Lydgate, 537; de infantia ejus, per Gaufridum de Fontibus, 538.

Edmundus, monachus de Eynesham: visio ejus, I. 78 (*bis*), 79.

Edwardus, rex, filius Edgari, I. 575; passio et miracula, 579; narrationes de eo, 581 (*bis*); vita, 581, 582; versus de translatione corporis ejus, 582.

Edwardus Ironside, rex, I. 623.

Edwardus, rex, Confessor, I. 100, 674; la estoire de S. Ædward le rei, 634; vita, 635, 639, 640, 643; vita et miracula, abbrev. ex tract. Osberti, 636; vita et miracula, per Aelredum Rievall., 638; revelatio, 641; de eo, 642; de exequiis ejus, 642; de canonizatione, 642; genealogia, 674; descriptio quomodo Willelmum constituit hæredem, II. 264.

Edys, Galfridus, Burtoniensis monachus: vita S. Modvennæ, I. 94, 98; prior Winton., II. 245.

Egbertus, rex Saxonum, I. 500, 511, 593, II. 264 (*bis*); "Egbert le roi," I. 571; de recuperatione pallii Eborac. eccl. per eum, II. 137.

Egbinus. *Vid.* Ethbinus.

Egfridus, rex Anglo-Saxonicorum: chartæ ejus concessæ abbatiæ S. Albani, I. 34.

Egwinus, S., Wigorn. episc.: vita, per Brithwaldum, I. 415, 420; vita, 417; vita, a priore Eveshamiæ, 418; de eo, 419; sermo in ejus festo, 420.

Eleranus, S., Sapiens: vita S. Patricii, I. 67.

Elerius, Britannus monachus: vita S. Wenefredæ, I. 181.

Elfleda, S.: vita, I. 568, 569.

Elfricus: homilia ejus, I. 282.

..... *Vid.* Alfricus.

Elgarus, S.: vita, I. 132.

Elias, monachus Eveshamensis: vita S. Thomæ Becket, II. 342.

Elienses abbatia et ecclesia: chronica abbatum et episcoporum, a Brithnoto ad Phil. Morgan, II. 107.

..... monachi. *Vid.* Gregorius; Thomas.

Eliensis abbatia: fragmentum de dignitate abbatis, auctore Thoma monacho, II. 106; hist. de conversione abbatiæ in episcopatum, auctore Ricardo monacho, *ib.*

..... abbas. *Vid.* Brithnodus.

..... abbatissa. *Vid.* Ermenilda.

..... ecclesia: chronica ejus, I. 284; historia, 590; excerpta ex historia ejus, 666; inquisitio terrarum ejus, II. 36; historia, ab Ethelwoldo episcopo, 104; historia, a Thoma mon., 106; historiæ ejus continuatio, a Ricardo priore, 309.

..... episcopus. *Vid.* Longo Campo, W. de.

..... prior. *Vid.* Ricardus.

Elmensis episcopus. *Vid.* Ailwinus.

Elmerus. *Vid.* Eadmerus.

Elmham, Thomas de, thesaurarius mon. S. Augustini Cantuar.: historia ejusdem mon., I. 504, II. 491.

Elnonensis monachus. *Vid.* Hugbaldus.

Elphegus, S., Wintoniensis episcopus: vita, I. 560.

Elphegus, S., archiepiscopus Cantuar.: epistola Adelardi Blandinensis ad eum, de vita S. Dunstani, I. 606; vita, ab Osberno, I. 619; Osberni hist. de transl. corporis ejus, 621; vita, 622; de eo, 622; life of, by Robert of Gloucester, 623.

Elwagensis monachus. *Vid.* Ermanricus.
Emma Anglorum regina, filia Ricardi I., ducis Norm.: encomium, I. 627.
Endeus, S., abbas Aranensis: vita, I. 86.
England. *Vid.* Anglia.
Engles, lestorie des, solum la transl. Geff. Gaimar, II. 85.
Eochoid: "H. Erin. oll oirdnett Gaoidhill," I. 520.
Eorcombertus, rex Cantiæ: fragmenta de eo, I. 259.
Eosterwinus, S.: vita, a Ven. Beda, I. 413.
Erkengoda, S. *Vid.* Earcongotha.
Erkenwaldus, S., London. episc.: vita, I. 293; miracula, 294; de eo, 295 (*bis*).
Ermanricus, monachus Elwagensis: vita Soli, monachi et confessoris in Norico, I. 494.
Ermenilda, S., regina Merciæ et abbatissa Eliensis: vita, I. 368; de ea, 369.
Ernleghe super Sabrinam, sacerdos de. *Vid.* Lazamon.
Ernulfus, episcopus Roffensis: textus de eccl. Roffensi, II. 150.
Erricus. *Vid.* Heiricus.
Etfridus, S., presbyter de Leominstria: legenda de eo, I. 257.
Ethbinus, S.: vita, I. 385, 386; de eo, 386.
Ethelbertus, S., rex Cantiæ: de baptismo ejus per S. Augustinum, et de sanctis virginibus e domo ejus, I. 176; vita, 214, 216; historia donationum ejus, 215; de eo, 215; de eo, ejusque progenie, 215, 615; miraculum, 216; fragmenta de eo, 259.
Ethelbertus, S., rex Orientalium Anglorum et martyr: passio, I. 263; de eo, 264, 495; passio, ab Osberto, monacho de Stoke Clare, 494; vita, 496.
Ethelburga, S.: vita, I. 264, 385 (*bis*); hymnus de, 265; antiphonæ de ea, 385; de ea, 385.
Etheldreda, S., regina: vita, I. 264, 282, 283; vita, a Thoma Eliensi, 278; vita et gesta, a Gregorio Eliensi, 280; miracula, auctore Thoma Eliensi, 280;
Etheldreda, S.—*cont.*
de ea, 281, 283; vita, ex homiliis Elfrici, 282; vita et miracula, 282; "St. Etheldred, the holy Virgine," 284.
Ethelredus, rex Anglo-Saxonum: charta ejus abbatiæ S. Albani, I. 34.
Ethelredus, S., martyr: passio, I. 263; de eo, 264.
Ethelredus, abbas Rievallensis: descriptio de bello inter regem Scotiæ et barones Angliæ apud Standardum, juxta Alvertoniam, II. 205. *Vid.* Ailredus.
Ethelstanus rex, I., 355, 560; hymnus de victoriis ejus, 559; oratio militaris ejus, 559.
Ethelwerdus, Patricius consul Fabius quæstor, II. 65; chronica ejus, I. 571.
Ethelwoldus, episc. Eliensis, restaurator eccl., II. 104.
Ethelwoldus, S., episcopus Winton.: vita, auctore Alfrico, I. 585; vita, a Wolstano, 587; libellus operum, 590; vita, 591 (*bis*); de eo, 591 (*bis*).
Ethelwulfus monachus: carmen de abbatibus cœnobii S. Petri, in insula Lindisfarnensi, I. 509.
Eudo, major domus regiæ: genealogica historia, II. 33.
Everardus, magister: passio S. Thomæ Becket, II. 352.
Everardus Scotus, canon. de Kirkham, et abbas de Holmcultram, II. 225.
Eveshamiensis abbas. *Vid.* Adam.
..... monachus. *Vid.* Elias.
..... prior: vita S. Egwini, I. 418.
Evinus, S.: vita tripartita S. Patricii, I. 65.
Exeter, Joseph of, II. 559.
Exonienses episcopi. *Vid.* Grandisono, Johannes de; Wlfricus; Bartholomæus.
Eynesham, monachus de. *Vid.* Edmundus.
Eystettenses episcopi. *Vid.* Philippus; Willibaldus.
..... sanctimoniales, I. 489.

F.

Fantosme, Jordan : histoire de la guerre que suscita le roi Henri le Jeune à son père Henri II., roi d'Angleterre, II. 404.
Faritius, II. 134.
Fastolf, Richard, the Englishman, II. 478.
Fechinus, S., abbas Fourii : vita, I. 260, 261.
Felix, S., episcopus : vita, I. 234 ; de eo, 235.
Felix, monachus Giriwensis : vita S. Guthlaci, I. 404.
Ferma, episcopus de. *Vid.* Aidus, S.
Fernensis in Hibernia episcopus. *Vid.* Molingus.
Ferrariensis abbas. *Vid.* Lupus ; Servatus.
Fiacrius, S.: de eo, I. 272 ; vita, 273 (*ter*); miracula, 274.
Fiecus, S., episc. Sleptensis : hymnus S. Patricii, I. 62.
Finchale, eremita de. *Vid.* Godericus.
Finckall, Thomas prior et fratres de : vita et miracula S. Goderici, per Germanum eis inscripta, II. 390.
Fingar, sive Guignerus : acta, auctore S. Anselmo, I. 59.
Finianus, S., episcopus et abbas Clonardensis : de eo, I. 127 ; vita, 128, 129.
Finianus, S., abbas Surdensis in Hibernia : vita, I. 209.
Finianus, S., episc. Lindisfarn. : vita, I. 259.
Finium Pedes, II. 507.
Fintanus, S., abbas Clonenachensis : vita, I. 191, 192.
..... *Vid.* Munnu.
Fiscannus : epistola ejus ad presbyterum Sagii de pugna apud Tinchebraium, II. 99.
Fitz Nigel, Ricardus, episc. London., II. 516 ; Libellus Tricolumnus, 395.
Fitz Stephen (filius Stephani), Willelmus : vita S. Thomæ Becket, 330 ; libri v. de miraculis ejusdem, 359 ; collectanea de Thoma Becket, 382.
Flaccus Albinus, seu Alcuinus : vita S. Willibrordi, I. 464, 466.
Flandriæ comes, Carolus : vita, auctore Gualtero, II. 166.
Flannanus, S., episcopus Laonensis : vita, I. 228.
Florentinus, M., archiepiscopus : expugnatio urbis Aconis, II. 425.
Florentius abbas : vita S. Judoci, I. 269.
Florentius, monachus Wigorniensis : chronicon ex chronicis, II. 129 ; continuatio, 213 ; additamenta chronici, 247.
Floriacensis. *Vid.* Abbo.
..... monachus : vita S. Pauli, I. 157.
Floriacum cœnobium: vita S. Augustini in eo, I. 202.
Foillanus, S., episcopus : passio, I. 254 ; de eo, *ib.*
Folcardus, II. 32.
....., Bertinianus monachus : vita S. Johannis Eboracensis, I. 427.
....., Cantuariæ monachus : vita S. Johannis, Eboracensis archiepiscopi, I. 423.
....., Dorobernensis monachus: vita et miracula S. Johannis Beverlaci, I. 430.
Foliot, Gilbertus, ep. Hereford. : epistolæ, II. 453.
Foliot, Robert, bp. of Hereford, II. 453 ; excerpt. ex chronicis Mariani Scoti, 75.
Fontanellensis monachus. *Vid.* Condedus.
Fontanenses monachi : epist. Turstani de eorum egressu e cœnobio Eborac., II. 186.
Fontanissensis monachus. *Vid.* Ingulphus.
Fontibus, Gaufridus de : de infantia S. Edmundi, I. 538.
Forannanus, episcopus et abbas Walciodorensis : vita, a Roberto Walciod., I. 584.
Forde, monk of. *Vid.* Roger.
Fordun, Johannes : Scoti-chronicon, I 228.

Formosus papa : epistola ad episcopos Angliæ, I. 556.
Fourii in Hibernia. *Vid.* Fechinus.
Francorum regina. *Vid.* Balthildis.
..... rex : Joachim abbatis prædictiones de eventu peregrinationis regum Franc. et Angl. in Terra Sancta, II. 425 ; epist. Alani Cantuar. ad eum, 452.
.... *Vid.* Lodowicus.
Fremundus rex : de eo, I. 521, 523 ; vita, auctore Guillelmo Rameseiensi, 523; life, by J. Lydgate, 523.
Fridegoda, Benedictinus monachus : vita S. Wilfridi, I. 399.
Frideswida, S., virgo Oxon., filia Didani regis : vita, I. 459, 460, 462, 463 ; miracula, auctore Philippo priore S. Frideswidæ, 460.
Frideswidæ, S., prior. *Vid.* Philippus.
Frisonum et Boructuariorum apostolus. *Vid.* Suidbertus.
Fritzlarensis abbas. *Vid.* Wigberhtus.
Frodoardus, canonicus Remensis : vita S. Columbani, I. 213.
Fulbertus, Carnotensis episcopus : epistolæ, I. 624.
Fulco, archiep. Remensis : epistola ad Alfredum regem, I. 549.
Fuldensis abbas. *Vid.* Ricardus.
..... monachus. *Vid.* Rudulfus.
Furnesiensis monachus. *Vid.* Joscelinus.
Furseus, S., abbas : vita, I. 239, 241, 243, 244, 245 (*bis*) ; vita, a Beda, 243 ; hymni duo de eo, 244 ; de eo, 244 ; translatio, 245.

G.

Gaimar, Geoffrey, II. 245 ; lestorie des Engles, solum sa translacion, 85.
Galfridus, dux Normannorum et comes Andegav., etc. : historia ejus, auctore Johanne, II. 246.
Galfridus, episc. Dunelm., II. 187.
Galfridus, archiep. Ebor. : libri duo de vita et persecutionibus ejus, auctore Giraldo Cambrensi, II. 497.
Galfridus, Magister: vita S. Teliavi, I. 130.
Galfridus, monachus S. Albani : vita et miracula S. Bartholomæi, II. 226 ; de eo, 227.
Galfridus Burtoniensis. *Vid.* Edys.
Galfridus, sive Stephanus, Landavensis, II. 144.
Galfridus Monumetensis, episc. Assaven., II. 268 ; de origine et gestis regum Britanniæ, I. 341 ; translation of his history, by "Maister Gnaor," 356 ; chronicles, 357 ; history of Great Britain founded on his, 357; historia Britonum, 358 ; de regibus Britonum, 358 ; epistola ad Alexandrum Lincoln. episc., de prophetiis Merlini, 358 ; vita Merlini, ad Robertum episc. Lincoln., 359.
Galfridus de Nottingham : vita S. Thurstani, II. 209.
Galfridus Thetfordensis : hist. cœnobii Thetfordensis, II. 192.
Galfridus. *Vid.* Gosfridus.
Galfridus Vinsauf. *Vid.* Vinsauf.
Gallia, de primis ecclesiarum fundatoribus in, I. 423.
Gallus, S. : vita, a Guetino, I. 230 ; vita, a Walafrido Strabone, 231, 234 ; vita, 234.
Garlandus, sive Gerlandus, II. 92.
Garnerius de Ponte S. Maxentii : vita S. Thomæ Becket, II. 337.
Garnier, or Warner, II. 120.
Gast, Luce de, II. 530.
Gaufridus de Fontibus. *Vid.* Fontibus.
Gemblacensis monachus. *Vid.* Sigebertus.
Gemmeticensis monachus. *Vid.* Calculus.
Genealogia regum Angliæ et Scotiæ, II. 94.
..... ducum Normannorum, II. 140, 192, 264.
..... regum Anglorum, II. 250, 257.
..... Henrici II., regis Anglorum, II. 265 (*bis*).
Geraldus, S., episc. Mageonensis : vita, I. 371.

Gerardus, archiep. Eborac. : epist. ad Anselmum, II. 101 ; versus ejus, 102 ; de morte ejus, 102 ; de eo, 102 ; vita, 103.

Germanorum apostolus. *Vid.* Bonifacius.

Germanus, S., Autissiodorensis episc. : vita, a Constantio episcopo, I. 47, 49, 50 (*bis*) ; vita, ab Errico, vel Heirico, Autissiodorensi, 50, 56 ; miracula a Constantio prætermissa, auctore Heirico, 51 ; sermo Heirici recitandus in solemnitate, 52 ; miracula, auctore monacho Selebiensi, 52 ; vita, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57 ; "Seint Jerman, the holy bisschop," 53 ; vita, auctore Constantio presbytero, 54, 55, 56 ; vita et miracula, auctore Heirico, 55 (*bis*) ; vita et miracula, 55 ; passio, 57 ; legenda in festo, 57 ; passio, auctore Constantio, 57 ; excerpta ex Hist. Eccl. Bedæ de eo, 57 ; monast. Selebiense fundat. in honorem ejus, II. 446.

Germanus, prior Dunelm. : vita et miracula S. Goderici, II. 390.

Gervasius Cicestrensis, II. 394 ; de vita S. Thomæ Becket, 349 ; collectanea de Thoma Becket, 382.

Gervasius Dorobernensis, sive Cantuar. : tractatus de combustione eccl. Dorob., II. 446 ; Imaginationes de discordiis inter monachos Dorob. et Baldewinum archiep., 480 ; mappa mundi, 536 ; chronica de tempore regum Stephani, Hen. II., et Ric. I., 537.

Gervasius, prior S. Serenici : epist. Roberti Beccensis ad eum, II. 245.

Gervinus, S., abbas Centulensis : vita, ab Hariulfo, II. 24.

Gilbertus, vicecomes, fundator prioratus de Merton, II. 127.

Gilbert the Universal, II. 187.

Gilbert the Cistercian, monk of Hoiland, II. 551.

Gilbertus, abbas Gloucestriensis : epistolæ, II. 209.

Gilbertus, monachus Ludensis : purgatorium S. Patricii, I. 77 ; visio cujusdam fratris conversi in Anglia, *ib.* ; abbas de Basingwerk, II. 247.

Gilbertus, S., de Sempringham : vita, II. 468, 470 ; de eo, 470.

Gilbertus. *Vid.* Dorcadius.

Gildas, S., Sapiens : liber querulus de excidio Britanniæ, I. 132 ; liber de gestis Anglorum, 134 ; chronica Britonum, 137, 333 ; liber de gentis Britonum origine, 137, 329 ; vita ejus, auctore Caradoco Lancarbanensi, 151 ; vita, 153, 154 ; de eo, 154 ; vita, a monacho Ruyensi, 154 ; historia Britonum, 177, 335 ; res gestæ Britonum, compositæ ab eo, 322, 325 (*bis*), 328, 329, 330 (*bis*), 331, 332, 334 (*ter*) ; excerptiones de libro ejus, de primis habitatoribus Britanniæ, 327, 332 ; de Britannia et ejus mirabilibus, 324 ; eulogium Britanniæ, 334 (*bis*) ; de primis habitatoribus Britanniæ, 335.

Gildas Minor, aut Nennius, I. 324. *Vid.* Nennius.

Gilla, Gille, vel Gillebertus, episc. Limericensis, II. 208.

Giraldus, Silvester, Cambrensis : historia de vita S. Davidis, archiep. Menevensis, I. 122, 123 ; legenda S. Remigii, II. 65 ; topographia Hiberniæ, 457 ; expugnatio Hiberniæ, 462 ; the conquest of Ireland, 465 ; itinerarium Cambriæ, 466 ; Cambriæ descriptio, 466 ; liber de Principis Instructione, 467 ; libri duo de vita et persecutionibus Galfridi, archiep. Ebor., 497 ; de rebus a se gestis, 508 ; libellus Invectionum, 509 ; Symbolum Electorum, 510 ; vita S. Hugonis, 549 ; legenda S. Remigii, 558.

Giriwensis monachus. *Vid.* Felix.

Girvensis monachus. *Vid.* Cuthbertus.

Giso, episcopus Somersetensis : de eo, II. 52.

Glanvilla, Ranulphus de : tractatus de legibus et consuetudinibus Angliæ, II. 478.

Glasguensis episc., J. : epist. archiep. Lugdun. ad eum, II. 489.

..... *Vid.* Herbertus

Glastonienses fratres : epistola Eadmeri ad eos, qui asserebant se corpus S. Dunstani habere, I. 608.

Glastoniensis ecclesia : Guillelmus Malmesburiensis de antiquitate ejus, II. 157.

..... monachus. *Vid.* Robertus.

Glendelacensis abbas. *Vid.* Coemgenus.

Gloucestria. *Vid.* Kineburga.

Gloucestrienses abbates. *Vid.* Gilbertus ; Serlo.

..... monachi. *Vid.* Benedictus ; Nicolaus ; Osbern ; Robert of Gloucester.

Gnaor, Master : his translation of Geoffrey of Monmouth's history, I. 356.

Godefridus de Malmesbury : ab adventu Saxonum ad temp. Guil. I. historia, I. 667.

Godefridus, prior eccl. S. Swithuni : versus de moribus et vita instituenda, II. 100.

Godellus, Willelmus, monachus S. Martialis Lemovicensis : chronicon, II. 402.

Godricus, S., heremita de Finchale : vita et miracula, a Reginaldo, II. 389 ; vita et mirac., per Germanum, 390 ; de eo, 391.

Godwinus comes : de origine et moribus ejus, I. 630.

Golvenus, S., episc. Leonensis : vita, I. 187.

Goscelinus. *Vid.* Joscelinus.

Gosfridus, vel Galfridus, prior Cantuar., abbas de Dunfermlin, II. 255.

Gosfridus, abbas Vindocinensis : epistola, II. 168.

Goswinus : passio S. Albani, I. 33.

Gottofridus Viterbiensis : chronicon universale, I. 90 ; historia Anglorum et Saxonum, secundum eum, 91.

Grandebruge. *Vid.* Picot.

Grandisono, Johannes de, episc. Exon. : vita et passio S. Thomæ Becket, II. 356.

Gregorius I., S., Magnus, papa : quæstiones S. Augustini ad eum, I. 199, 201 ; epistolæ ad res Anglicanas spectantes, 202 ; vita, a Paulo Diacono, 203 ; vita, a Johanne Diacono, 204 ; homily in commendation of, 205 ; de eo, 205 ; vita, 205, 206.

Gregorius I.—*cont.*

Gregorius VII., papa : ejus epistolæ ad res Angliæ spectantes, II. 33 ; epistola Willelmi I. ad eum, 39.

Gregorius, Eliensis monachus : de vita et gestis S. Etheldredæ, I. 280.

Grim, Edwardus : vita S. Thomæ Becket, II. 331 ; collectanea de Thoma Becket, 382.

Grimbaldus : vita ejus, I. 555.

Gruffinus, filius Conani, regis Northwalliæ, II. 190.

Grymesbi, Gualterus de : lator constitutionum Hen. II. regis, II. 384.

Gualensis episcopus. *Vid.* David.

Gualterus : epistola Henrici Huntingdon. ad eum, de mundi contemptu, II. 279.

Gualterus Anglicus, II. 412.

Gualterus, monachus S. Albani, II. 417.

Gualterus, prior Calcoensis, II. 406.

Gualterus Coventriensis : excerpta ex historia ejus, II. 167.

Gualterus, archidiaconus eccl. Morinorum, II. 166.

Gualterus de Grymesbi. *Vid.* Grymesbi.

Gualterus Oxoniensis. *Vid.* Calenius.

Gudwallus, S., episc. Britannus : vita, a monacho Blandiniensi, I. 371 ; de eo, 372 ; sermo in translatione, 372 ; vita, 373 (*bis*).

Guetinus : vita S. Galli, I. 230.

Guido, Moretonensis canonicus : epist. de vita, auctore Rainoldo, II. 139.

Guido, prior Suwicensis : defloratio epistolarum Johannis Sarisburiensis pro causa Thomæ Beketti, II. 387.

Guido. *Vid.* Wido.

Guignerus. *Vid.* Fingar.

Guillelmus I., rex Angliæ, et dux Normanniæ, Conquæstor, I. 667, 675 ; II. 77, 168, 507, 518, 528 ; de conquæstu Angliæ per eum, auctore Balderico, I. 673 ; numerus navium copiarumque omnium cum quibus in Angliam appulit, devicitque, II. 1 ; cognomina procerum qui intraverunt Angliam cum eo 2 (*bis*),

Guillelmus I.—*cont.*
3 (*bis*), 4 (*ter*), 5 (*bis*); catalogus nobilium qui prædia ab eo tenuerunt, 4; oratio ejus ad exercitum ante pugnandum, 5; causæ quare venit in Angliam, 6; de jure quod habuit ad regnum Angliæ, 6; relationes de eo, 6, 7, 40; charta ejus Alano, Britanniæ comiti, 7; gesta ejus, a Guillelmo Pictavensi scripta, 8; attestatio ejus de primatu Cantuar. ecclesiæ, 22; epistola ejus ad Johannem abbatem Fiscamnensem, 29; epistola ejusdem abbatis ad eum, 30; magnates superstites anno xx. regni ejus, 33; generatio ejus et aliorum, 38; chronicon ad obitum ejus, 38; epistola ejus ad papam, 39; poème de lui, par Christien de Troyes, 39; le Dit de lui, 39; vie, 40; vita, 40; de vita et gestis, 41; de connubiis et prole, 42; de eo et tribus filiis ejus, 42; visio et prophetia facta Guillelmo Conquæstore, qui construxit abbatiam de Bello, 43; Serlonis versus de eo, 43; de morte ejus, 43, 44; epitaphium ejus, 44 (*ter*); leges ejus, 45; tractatus de eo et ejus progenitoribus, 48; historia, ad ejus mortem, 64; de adventu et coronatione, 137; descriptio quomodo S. Edwardus eum constituit hæredem, 264; tractatus de jure quod habuit ad regnum Angl., 526.

Guillelmus II., rex Angliæ, etc., Rufus: tractatus de gestis ejus, II. 48; visio Hugonis, abbatis Cluniacensis, de eo, 49; libellus de injusta vexatione Guill. episc. Dunelm. per eum, 77; de eo, 90; versus leonini de morte ejus, 90; de morte ejus, 92.

Guillelmus, rex Scotiæ, frater Malcolmi, II. 94; de eo, 98.

Guillelmus, princeps, filius Hen. I.: de morte ejus, II. 138, 139.

Guillelmus Astronomus, II. 451.

Guillelmus, monachus Albanensis, II. 394; passio S. Albani et S. Amphibali, sociorumque, I. 4, 6; vita S. Albani, 8; vita SS. Albani et Amphibali, 11; passio S. Albani, 11.

Guillelmus Burgensis, monachus Rameseiensis, II. 308.

Guillelmus Cantuariensis: vita S. Thomæ Becket, II. 329.

Guillelmus de S. Carilepho, primus episc. Dunelm., II. 81; libellus de injusta vexatione ejus per Guill. II. regem, 79.

Guillelmus, Cathenesiæ episc., II. 82.

Guillelmus de Cestria: carmen in laudem S. Anselmi, II. 113.

Guillelmus de Conchis, alias Shelley, II. 260.

Guillelmus Cantor de Cumba: hymnus de S. Thoma Becket, II. 371.

Guillelmus, archiep. Eborac.: vita et miracula, II. 259.

Guillelmus, monachus Malmesburiensis, I. 308; passio S. Indracti, 338; vita S. Aldhelmi, 392, 394; vita S. Dunstani, 605; de gestis pontificum Anglorum, II. 151; de antiquitate Glastoniensis eccl., 157; gesta regum Anglorum, 158; excerpta ex hist. ejus, 167; Historia Novella, 215.

Guillelmus Neubrigensis: hist. sive chronica rerum Anglic., II. 512.

Guillelmus Pictavensis, Lexoviorum archidiaconus: gesta Guill. ducis Normann. et regis Angl., II. 8.

Guillelmus Rameseiensis: vita S. Fremundi regis, I. 523; vita S. Edmundi, regis Orientalium Anglorum, I. 528.

Guillelmus Rievallensis, monachus de Rushford, II. 227.

Guillelmus de Tyro, II. 179.

Guillelmus, monachus Wigorn.: vita S. Wulstani, II. 69.

Guillelmus de Wycumba, prior Lanthon., II. 396: vita Roberti Betun, episc. Hereford., 235, 236; prologus ad eandem vitam, 236.

Guimerus presbyter, lator constitutionum Hen. II. regis, II. 384.

Gundleus, S., rex et confessor: vita, unacum appendice miraculorum, I. 87; vita, 88 (*bis*); de eo, 89.

Gundulphus, episc. Roffensis : vita, II. 103 ; narratio de contentione inter eum et Picot, 104.
Gurguint, fil. Belini Magni, regis Britonum, II. 197, 527.
Guthlacus, S., anchoreta Croylandiæ : vita, a Felice, I. 404 ; vita, ab Ingulpho Croylandensi, 407 ; vita, 407, 408 (*bis*), 410 ; hymni de eo, 408 ; translatio, 409 ; antiphonæ et responsoria in natale ejus, 409 ; de eo, 409, 410 ; versus ad eum, 410.
Gyruum. *Vid.* Wirimutha.

H.

Hadrianus IV., papa. *Vid.* Breakspear.
Hagustaldensis ecclesia : anecdota spectantia ad eam, I. 403 ; annotatio Ricardi prioris de statu et episcopis eccl. illius, II. 121 ; breviarium chronicæ ejus, 189 ; liber de sanctis ejus, et eorum miraculis, 248.
..... episcopus. *Vid.* Eata.
..... prior. *Vid.* Johannes ; Ricardus.
Haimon, abbas Divensis : epistola fratribus Totesburiæ de constructione eccl. Divensis, II. 224.
Hamelinus of Verulam, II. 93.
Harde Cnutus, sive Hardeknoudus, rex, II. 261.
Harding, Stephen, II. 188.
Hariulfus Centulensis : vita S. Madelgisili, I. 291 ; vita S. Gerwini, II. 24.
Haroldus, rex Anglorum, filius comitis Godwini, II. 5 ; vita, I. 668 ; versus circa tumbam ejus, 671 ; mors ejus, 674.
Hasenrietanus presbyter. *Vid.* Wolfhardus.
Hastingense bellum : carmen de eo, auctore W., I. 671, II. 27.
Hauteville, Johannes de, II. 447.
Heahfridus : epistola ad eum, a S. Aldhelmo, I. 396.
Hedda, S., episc. Dorcestriæ : vita, I. 388.
Heddius, Stephanus : vita S. Wilfridi, I. 396.
Hegg : his translation of part of a Saxon Chronicle, I. 492.
Heidenheimensis abbatissa. *Vid.* Walpurgis.
..... sanctimonialis : vita S. Willibaldi, I. 490.
Heiricus, vel Erricus, monachus Autissiodorensis : vita S. Germani, I. 50, 56 ; miracula S. Germani Autissiodorensis, a Constantio prætermissa, 51 ; sermo recitandus in solemnitate S. Germani, 52 ; vita et miracula S. Germani, 55 (*bis*) ; epistola ad Carolum Calvum, 56.
Helena, S., imperatrix, mater Constantini imperatoris : vita, auctore Joscelino, I. 34 ; vita, 35, 36.
....., ..., et S. Constantinus Magnus : vitæ, I. 36 (*ter*) ; vitæ et gesta, 36 ; de inventione sanctæ crucis, 36 ; acta, 36.
Hemmingus, monachus Wigorn., II. 89 ; vita S. Wulstani, 73.
Henricus I., rex Angliæ, etc., II. 88, 94, 106, 174, 189, 192, 200 ; tractatus de gestis ejus, 48 ; de eo, 94 ; epistola ejus ad Anselmum, de pugna apud Tenechbraium, 99 ; de dissensione inter eum et Anselmum, 115 ; consolatory epistle on the death of his son William, 138 ; epist. Henrici Huntingd. ad eum, 180 ; notice of his works, 194 ; carmen in mortem ejus, auctore Ricardo Wigorniensi, 195 ; epist. de obitu ejus, ab Hugone, archiep. Rothomag., ad papam, 195 ; charta Stephani regis, confirmans leges ejus, 197 ; narratio de bello inter eum et regem Francorum, a Nicolao Walkington, 204 ; miraculum terrificum de eo, 214.
Henricus II., rex Angliæ, etc., I. 359 ; II. 257 (*bis*), 261, 263, 264, 472, 473, 474, 478 ; narrationes et historiæ quæ attingunt temp. ejus, II. 261 ; narratio de eo, 261 ; de accessione ejus, 262 ; genealogia, 265 (*bis*) ; consuetudines Clarendoniæ, 290 ; epistola Alex. III. papæ ad eum, de Thoma Becket, 319 ;

Henricus II.—*cont.*
epist. Thomæ Becket ad eum, 320; his penance for St. Thomas's death, 367; historia discordiæ inter eum et Thomam Cantuar., 381; processus fratris Nicholai Wysebeche de unctione regis, 383; constitutiones quas constituit in Normannia, etc., 384; summa causæ inter eum et S. Thomam, 385; confessio super verbo quod protulit coram militibus, edita a Rad. Prumicen., 386; revocatio articulorum quos ab eccl. Anglic. servari præceperat, 387; collectanea de litibus inter eum et Becket, 388; invasion of Ireland, 402; histoire de la guerre que suscita le roi Henri le Jeune à son père Henri II., par Jordan Fantosme, 404; vita et gesta, a Benedicto Petriburg., 413; epistola Henrici abbatis et conv. Majoris Monasterii ad eum, 416; Joachim abbatis prædictiones de eventu peregrinationis regum Franc. et Angl. in Terram Sanctam, 425; epist. Alani Cantuar. ad eum, 452; de gestis ejus, auctore Giraldo Cambr., 467; epistolæ ejus, 474; descriptio, 475; de eo et matre ejus, Matilda, 475; versus de eo, 476; carmen in obitum, 476; de vita et gestis, auct. Benedicto Petroburg., 493; chronicon ad captionem ejus, 496; hist. de obitu ejus et de successione Ric., filii ejus, 523; chronicon de temp. ejus, auctore Gervasio, 537.

Henricus, filius regis Hen. II.: de morte ejus, auctore Thoma Agnello, II. 449. *Vid.* Fantosme.

Henricus VI., imperator: carmen Gaufridi ad eum, pro liberatione regis Ric. I., II. 524.

Henricus, abbas Croylandiæ: vita S. Thomæ Becket per E. de Evesham ad eum, II. 342.

Henricus Huntingdoniensis: excerpta ex historia ejus, II. 167; historia Anglorum, 169, 191, 228; epistola ad Henricum I. regem, 180; historiæ Anglorum abbreviatio, 237; historiarum libri octo, 269; epistola ad Walterum de mundi contemptu, 279; vita ejus, auctore Johanne Capgravio, 280.

Henricus Huntingdoniensis—*cont.*

Henricus, monachus de Salteria, II. 211, 398; tractatus de purgatorio S. Patricii, ad Henricum, abbatem de Sartis, I. 72, 74, 78; liber de purgatorio S. Patricii, 72, 73, 76; præfatio libelli de pœnis purgatorii, vulgo dicti S. Patricii purgatorium, 75; narratio de visione Owein, qui S. Patricii purgatorium visitavit, 76; epistola præmissa purgatorio S. Patricii, per quod transivit Oweyn, 76; poème du purgatoire de Saint Patrice en Irlande, 77; narratio de ingressu Oweni in purgatorium S. Patricii, 78.

Henricus, episc. Winton.: epistola de canonizando rege Edwardo, Confessore, I. 642.

Herbertus de Boseham. *Vid.* Boseham.

Herbertus Glasguensis, I. 209.

Herbertus, S., presbyter: vita, I. 296.

Herbertus, S., puer, a patre occisus: de eo, auctore Joh. de Tynemutha, II. 424.

Herbertus Losinga, II. 138.

Herefordiæ comes, Willelmus filius Osberni, Normanniæ ducis dapifer: elogium ejus, II. 23.

Herefordienses episcopi. *Vid.* Betun; Foliot; Robertus.

Herefordiensis canonicus. *Vid.* Ashe.

Herefordiensis Rogerus. *Vid.* Roger.

Herewardus: gesta ejus, II. 22; excerptum de familia ejus, 23.

Herluinus, S., Beccensis abbas: vita, auctore Gisleberto Crispino, II. 28; vita, 29; fundator Beccensis cœnobii, 238.

Hermannus: miracula B. Edmundi regis, I. 533, II. 28.

Hervæus, II. 182.

Herwaldus, episc. Landav., II. 97.

Heuua, S.: collectanea de eo, per Johannem de Tynemutha, I. 284.

Hewaldus, S.: de eo, I. 365.

Hexham. *Vid.* Hagustaldensis ecclesia.

Hibernia: de purgatorio ejus, I. 81; list of Irish kings, by Eochoid, 520; de

Hibernia—*cont.*
primis ecclesiarum fundatoribus in ea 423 ; ancient laws and institutes, 664 ; Hibernicæ res, 675; Hibernici annales, sive annales Tigernachi, II. 50 ; Hibernensium, sive Scottorum, chronicon, 191 ; Hibernicæ historiæ fragmentum, 291 ; history, by Maurice Regan, 402 ; Topographia ejus, a Silvestri Giraldo Cambrensi, 457 ; Expugnatio ejus, sive historia vaticinalis, auctore Silvestri Giraldo Cambrensi, 462, 465; de ortu Hibernensium, 527.
Hiberniæ apostolus. *Vid.* Patricius, S.
..... patrona. *Vid.* Brigida.
Hida, monasterium de : liber ejus, I. 563 ; chronicon ejus, II. 140.
Hierosolyma, II. 136, 521, 523, 530.
Higdenus, Ranulphus, mon. Cestrensis ; Polychronicon de rebus Britann. et Hibern., I. 675.
Hiienses in Scotia abbates. *Vid.* Adamnanus ; Baithenus ; Blaitmaicus.
Hilarius, II. 169.
Hilda, S., abbatissa : vita, I. 285 ; de ea, *ib.*
Hildebertus, Turon. archiep. : carmen ad Odonem, episc. Baioc., II. 77.
Hildelitha, S., vita : I. 414.
Hoiland, monk of. *Vid.* Gilbert.
Holmcultram, abbas de. *Vid.* Everardus.
Honorius, S., archiep. Cantuar. : vita, I. 251 ; de eo, 251, 252.
Honorius II., papa : chartæ ad eccl. Landav. spectantes, II. 184.
Hoveden, Rogerus de, I. 308 ; Annalium pars prior, II. 251 ; annales Angliæ, 426.
Hubertus, archiep. Cantuar. : vita S. Gilberti, ei inscripta, II. 468.
Hugbaldus, monachus Elnonensis : vita S. Brigidæ, I. 114 (*bis*).
Hugo. *Vid.* Sotovagina.
Hugo, Cantuariensis archidiaconus, papæ nuncius in Angliam : annales et chronicon generale Nicolai Treveth, ei dicata, I. 2 (*bis*).
Hugo, abbas Cluniacensis : visio de Guill. II., rege Angliæ, II. 49.
Hugo, decanus Eborac. : epist. Symeonis Dunelm. ad eum, de archiepiscopis Ebor., I. 570, II. 259.
Hugo, S., episc. Lincoln. : vita, II. 542, 545 (*bis*), 546, 547, 548 (*ter*) ; legenda, 546 ; lectiones in natali ejus, 547 (*bis*) ; de eo, 547; vita, a Giraldo Cambrensi, 549.
Hugo, de Pontefracto monachus : vita S. Thurstani, II. 209.
Hugo, abbas de Reading, II. 290.
Hugo, archiep. Rothomag. : epist. ad Innocentium papam II. de obitu Hen. I. regis, II. 195.
Hugo de Rutland, II. 534.
Huntingdoniensis archidiaconus. *Vid.* Henricus.
Hwætbertus, S. : vita, auctore Ven. Beda, I. 413.
Hyenses. *Vid.* Hiienses.

I.

Ikanhoensis abbas. *Vid.* Botulphus.
Iltutus, S. : vita, I. 92 ; de eo, 93 (*bis*).
Indractus, S. : passio, auctore Guillelmo Malmesburiensi, I. 338 ; de eo, et sociis ejus, 339.
Ina, rex Occidentalium Saxonum : vita, I. 431.
Ingulphus, abbas de Croyland, quondam monachus Fontaniss. : vita S. Guthlaci, I. 407 ; descriptio compilata per eum, II. 58; continuatio ad hist. ejus, auctore Petro Blesensi, 128.
Inisfalenses annales, II. 77.
Innocentius II., papa : epistola de canonizando rege Edwardo, Confessore, I. 642; chartæ ad eccl. Landav. spectantes, II. 184; epist. Hugonis, archiep. Rothomag., ad eum, de obitu Hen. I. regis, 195.

Ita, vel Ida, S. : vita, I. 144, 145.
Ithamarus, S., Roffensis episc. : miracula, I. 252 ; de eo, 253.
Ivo, S., episcopus in Perside : vita, miracula, et translatio, I. 184 ; vita, per Andream Rameseiensem, 185 ; vita, 186 (*bis*); de eo, 186.
Ivo Carnotensis : epistolæ, II. 124.

J.

Jamesius : annotatio vitæ S. Wenefredæ, I. 181.
Jerman, Seint. *Vid.* Germanus.
Jevan Brechva, chronicle of, II. 243.
Joachim abbas : prædictiones de eventu peregrinationis regum Franciæ et Angliæ in Terram Sanctam, II. 425.
Jodocus, S. *Vid.* Judocus.
Johannes, rex Angliæ, II. 518, 529, 533.
Johannes Diaconus : vita S. Gregorii Magni, I. 204.
Johannes, S., Beverlacensis, archiep. Eborac. : vita, a Folcardo, I. 423, 427, 430; miracula, auctore Willelmo Ketello, 426 ; miracula, 426, 427 (*bis*) ; de eo, 428, 429, vita, 428, 429, 430 (*bis*) ; in natale, 429.
Johannes de Cornubia, II. 393.
Johannes, Fiscamnensis abbas : epistola regis Willelmi ad eum, et ejus ad regem, II. 29, 30.
Johannes, prior Hagustald., II. 483 ; continuatio historiæ Symeonis Dunelm., 258.
Johannes de Hauteville, II. 447.
Johannes II., archiep. Lugdun. : epist. ad Glasguen. episc. II. 489.
Johannes, monachus Majoris Monast. : hist. Gaufridi ducis Normannorum, II. 246.
Johannes Mercianus, II. 241.
Johannes Sarisburiensis. *Vid.* Sarisburiensis.
Johannes de Tilbury, II. 482.
Johannes de Tynemutha : de S. Kenedo, I. 84 ; de eodem, in Sanctilogio suo de sanctis Walliæ et Scotiæ, 85; narratio brevis de Sancta Keyna, 101 ; collectanea per eum de S. Heuua, 284 ; de S. Erkengoda, 370 ; de SS. Kineburga, Kineswitha et Tibba, 370 ; narratio de fundatione abbatiæ de Rameseia, 569; vita Brithnodi, primi abbatis Eliensis, 584 ; vita S. Ailwini, 623 ; de S. Roberto, abbate Novi Monast., II. 283; de S. Wallevo, abbate de Melros, 284 ; vita S. Ailredi, 294 ; de S. Hereberto, 424.
John, surnamed Bellesmains, treasurer of York and bishop of Poitiers, II. 423.
Jonas, monachus Bobiensis : vita S. Columbani, I. 210.
Jordanus. *Vid.* Joscelinus.
Jorvalensis abbas. *Vid.* Brompton.
Joscelinus, monachus Bertinianus : de adventu B. Adriani, I. 403.
Joscelinus, Johannes, monachus Cantuar., II. 82 ; vita S. Letardi, I. 176 ; præfatio vitæ S. Yvonis, 185 ; liber amplior de adventu S. Augustini in Britanniam, 192 ; historia de miraculis S. Augustini, 194 ; historia translationis S. Augustini et aliorum, 195 ; historia minor de vita S. Augustini, 197 ; historia minor de miraculis S. Augustini, 198 ; vita S. Mildrethæ, 376 ; libellus contra inanes usurpatores S. Mildrethæ, 381 ; vita S. Werburgæ, 421.
Joscelinus excerpta ex annalibus Asserii, I. 558 ; de vita S. Edithæ, 592 ; supplementum ejus, ad chronicon Saxonicum, II. 30 ; chronicon regum Angliæ manu ejus exaratum, 214.
Joscelinus, vel Jordanus, monachus de Furnesio : vita S. Helenæ, I. 34 ; vita S. Patricii, 63, II. 452 ; vita S. Kentigerni, I. 207 ; vita S. Walthevi, II. 285.
Joseph of Exeter, II. 559.
Judahel, rex Britanniæ, I. 269.
Judocus, S., filius Judahelis, regis Britonum : vita, I. 265, 266, 268, 269 ; sermo Lupi in festivitate ejus, 268 ; de eo, 268 ; vita, per Florentium, 269.

Justinianus, S.: de eo, I. 117.
Justus, S., archiep. Cantuar.: de eo, I. 222, 223; vita, 223.
Juvavenses annales majores, I. 512.

K.

Kalensis monialis. *Vid.* Balthildis, Francorum regina.
Kebius, S., Menevensis episc.: vita, I. 37, 39; de eo, 38.
Keivinus. *Vid.* Coemgenus.
Keldæi abbas. *Vid.* Angusus.
Kelso. *Vid.* Gualterus.
Kenedus, vel Kynedus, S.: de eo, auctore Johanne de Tynemutha, I. 84, 85; de eo, 85.
Kenelmus, S., rex: vita, I. 508, 509 (*bis*).
Kennocha, S., virgo Scotiæ: vita, I. 619.
Kent, Odo of. *Vid.* Odo.
Kentigernus, S., episcopus: vita, a Joscelino, I. 207; de eo, 208; vita et miracula, 209; vita, 209.
Ketellus, Willelmus: miracula S. Johannis Beverlacensis, I. 426.
Ketenensis. *Vid.* Robertus.
Keyna, S.: narratio brevis de ea, auctore Johanne de Tynemutha, I. 101; vita, 101 (*bis*).
Kiaranus, (vel Keranus,) S., episc. Saigerensis: vita, I. 102, 103. *Vid.* Piranus.
Kiaranus, (seu Queranus,) S., junior, primus abbas Clonmacnoisensis: vita, I. 126.
Kildarensis abbatissa. *Vid.* Brigida.
Kilianus, S.: vita, I. 339, 340, 341 (*bis*); passio ejus, et sociorum, 340; de eo et sociis ejus, 340; legenda in festo, 340.
Kineburga, S., de Gloucestria: vita et miracula, I. 370.
Kineburga et Kineswitha, SS., filiæ Pendæ Merciorum regis, et earum consanguinea Tibba: de eis, auctore Jo.de Tynemutha, I. 370.
Kirkham. *Vid.* Walkington.
....., canonicus de. *Vid.* Everardus.
Kirkstede, monast. de: de prima fundatione, II. 207.
Kynedus, S. *Vid.* Kenedus.

L.

Lacock, monachus de: annales, II., 286.
Lægsiensis in Hibernia abbas. *Vid.* Mochua.
Lancarvanensis. *Vid.* Caradoc.
Landavensis ecclesia: historiola de primo statu ejus, II. 87; annales ejus, 97.
Landavensis liber, hist. de vita Sampsonis archiep., cum chartis paparum, II. 184.
Landavensis archiep. *Vid.* Oudoceus.
..... episcopus. *Vid.* Urbanus.
Landavensis. *Vid.* Galfridus.
Lanfrancus, S., archiep. Cantuar.: vita, auctore Milone Crispino, II. 52; epistolæ ejus, 55; vita, 56 (*bis*); mors, 56, 57; epitaphium, 57; versus S. Anselmi de eo, 57; versus Serlonis, 58.
Langtoft, P.: la vie de S. Thomas de Cantorbery, II. 372.
Lantfredus, monachus Winton.: vita S. Swithuni, i. 514.
Lanthoniæ prioratus, in com. Glouc.: historia ejus, II. 196.
Lanthonienses priores. *Vid.* Clementius; Guillelmus de Wycumba.
Laonensis episcopus. *Vid.* Flannanus.
Laserianus. *Vid.* Molaisus.
Lasreanus. *Vid.* Molassius.
Laurentius, S. archiep. Cantuar.: relatio Ven. Bedæ de eo, I. 217; de eo, 218, 219; vita, 219.
Laurentius, S., archiep. Dublin.: vita, II. 425, 426.
Laurentius Dunelmensis, II. 255; vita S. Brigidæ, I. 109, 110 (*bis*).
Laurentius, monachus S. Albani, abbas Westmonasterii, II. 409.

Lazamon, sacerdos de Ernleghe super Sabrinam: historia Britonum, I. 352.
Legionum, archiep. urbis. *Vid.* Dubricius.
Leinster, king of, Desmond M'Morroghe, II. 402.
Lemovicensis monachus. *Vid.* Godellus.
Leodiensis. *Vid.* Philippus.
Leofric of Brun, II. 93.
Leoministria, presbyter de. *Vid.* Etfridus.
Leonenses episcopi. *Vid.* Golvenus; Paulus.
Leonorius, S., episcopus: vita, I. 187, 188; lectiones de eo, 188.
Letardus, abbas Beccensis, II. 238.
....., S., episcopus: vita et miracula, I. 175 (*bis*), 176; vita et miracula, auctore Goscelino, 176.
Lethglinensis in Hibernia abbas. *Vid.* Molassius.
Lewina, S.: historia translationis ejus, auctore Drogone, I. 630.
Lexoviensis episc. *Vid.* Arnulphus.
..... archidiaconus. *Vid.* Guillelmus Pictavensis.
Lhosgurn Meu. *Vid.* Daniel.
Liatmorensis in Hibernia abbas. *Vid.* Mochoemocus.
Lichfeldensis episcopus. *Vid.* Cedda.
Limericensis episcopus. *Vid.* Gilla.
Lincolnienses episcopi. *Vid.* Alexander; Hugo; Remigius; Robertus.
Lindisfarnensis insula: Ethelwulfi carmen de abbatibus cœnobii S. Petri, I. 509.
Lindisfarnensis et Dunelmensis ecclesia: nomina episcoporum, usque ad Hugonem, II. 65.
Lindisfarnenses et Cantuarienses Annales, I. 364.
Lindisfarnenses episcopi. *Vid.* Aidanus; Colmannus; Cuthbertus, S.; Finianus.
Lindisfarnensis monachus: vita S. Cuthberti, I. 297.
Lioba, S., abbatissa Biscofheimensis: vita, auctore Rudulfo Fuldensi, I. 485.
Lisbon (Ulissipona), II. 230.
Livinus, S., episcopus: vita, a Bonifacio, I. 254; passio, 256; vita, 256 (*bis*).
Llancarvan. *Vid.* Caradoc.
Lodowicus Grossus, rex Francorum: narratio de bello inter eum et Hen. I., Angliæ regem, a Nicolao Walkington, II. 204.
Lombardus, Petrus, præpositus Cameracensis: relatio de purgatorio S. Patricii in Hibernia, I. 82.
Londonienses episcopi. *Vid.* Erkenwaldus; Fitz Nigel.
Londoniensis episcopus: causa inter eum et Cantuar. archiep., II. 381.
Londoniensis, canonicus S. Trin. *Vid.* Ricardus.
Longo Campo, Guill. de, episc. Elien.: vita, II. 510; historia de ejectione ejus, per Hugonem de Nonant, episcopum de Coventria, 511.
Lothra, in Hibernia, abbas de. *Vid.* Ruadanus, S.
Luanus. *Vid.* Lugidus.
Lucianus de laudibus Cestriæ, II. 90.
Lucius, rex, II. 247.
Lucy, Ric. de, justiciarius temp. Hen. II., II. 384.
Ludensis monachus. *Vid.* Gilbertus.
Lugdunensis archiep. *Vid.* Johannes.
Lugidus, sive Luanus, sive Molua, abbas Cluainfertensis in Hibernia: de eo, I. 178; vita, 179.
Lupus, S., Trecensis episc.: vita, I. 60, 61, 62; vita et miracula, 61; passio, 61.
Lupus, Servatus, abbas Ferrariacensis: sermo in festivitate S. Judoci, I. 268; vita S. Wigberhti, 471.
Lutrensis abbas. *Vid.* Deicolus.
Lydgate, John: life of S. Alban, I. 23; life of S. Alban and S. Amphibal, 24; life of S. Fremund, 523; life and acts of S. Edmund, king and martyr, 537.

M.

Macarius Scotus, II. 248.
Machutus, Maclovius, vel Magutus, S., episc. Aletensis : vita, I. 138, 139 (*bis*), 140, 141; vita, a Sigeberto Gemblacensi, 138, 139 ; vita, a Bili Levita, 138 ; de eo, 140 (*bis*).
Madelgisilus, S.: vita, ab Hariulfo, I. 291.
Mageonensis in Hibernia episc. *Vid.* Geraldus.
Maglorius, S., episc. Dolensis : vita, I. 158, 159 ; de eo, 158.
Magnus, S., Scotus, II. 107.
Maguntinus episcopus. *Vid.* Bonifacius.
..... presbyter : vita S. Bonifacii, I. 480.
Majoris Monasterii, Henricus abbas et conventus : epistola ad Hen. II. regem, II. 416.
....., Benedictinus monachus : gesta consulum Andegavensium, II. 192.
..... monachus. *Vid.* Johannes.
Malachias, S., de Hibernia : vita, auctore Bernardo Clarevallensi, II. 236.
Maldon, battle of, I. 615.
Malmesburiensis abbas. *Vid.* Aldhelmus.
..... monachus. *Vid.* Guillelmus.
Malmesbury, Godef. de. *Vid.* Godefridus.
Mapes, Gualterus : de Nugis Curialium Distinctiones quinque, II. 485.
Marcus anachoreta : historia Britonum, I. 335.
Margareta, S. : passio, I. 121.
Margareta, S., regina Scotiæ : vita a Theodorico vel Turgoto, II. 66; vita, 68.
Marianus Scotus : chronica ejus, II. 46, 181, 182 ; excerptio Roberti Hereford. episc. ex chronicis ejus, 75.
Markelinus : vita S. Suidberti, falso ei attributa, I. 410.
Matilda regina : versus Serlonis de ea, II. 31 ; de ea, 32.
Matilda, imperatrix, mater Hen. II. regis : epitaphium, II. 295; carmina de ea, 296 ; de ea et filio ejus, 475.
Maur, S. *Vid.* Benoit.
Maxentii, S., G. de Ponte. *Vid.* Garnerius.
Medibardus : vita S. Walburgis, I. 489.
Medocus, S. *Vid.* Aidus, S.
Mellitus, S., archiep. Cantuar. : de adventu ejus in Britanniam, I. 219; vita, 220 ; hymnus in laudem ejus, 220 ; de eo, 220 (*bis*).
Melorus, S. : acta, I. 39 ; vita, 40 (*bis*) ; de eo, 40.
Melros in Scotia, abbas de. *Vid.* Johannes de Tynemutha.
Menevenses episcopi : de successione et gestis eorum, viz. Bernardi et Davidis II., II. 409.
.... *Vid.* Asserius ; David ; Kebius, S.
Mensuris terrarum, de, I. 30.
Merciæ regina. *Vid.* Ermenilda.
..... reges. *Vid.* Offæ duo ; Penda ; Wulfere.
Mercianus. *Vid.* Johannes.
Merinus : epistola Galfridi Monumet. de propheciis ejus, directa Alex. Lincoln. ep., I. 358 ; vita ejus, per Galf. Monumet. ad Robertum ep. Linc., 359.
Merton, prioratus de, in com. Surr.: hist. fundationis per Gilbertum vicecomitem, et vita Roberti, primi prioris, II. 127.
Merwinna, S. : vita, I. 568.
Meschines, Ranulph de, earl of Chester, II. 178.
Midensis episc. *Vid.* Aidus.
Milburga, S. : vita, I. 274, 275 ; miracula, 275 ; de ea, 275.
Mildgitha, S. : vita, I. 277.
Mildretha, S. : vita a Goscelino, I. 376 ; lectiones de ea, 379, 383 ; textus translationis et institutionis monasterii ejus, 379 ; libellus Goscelini contra inanes usurpatores ejus, 381 ; natale, 381 ; de ea, 383 (*bis*), 384 ; vita, 384.
Mochoemocus, seu Pulcherius, S., abbas Liatmorensis : vita, I. 253 (*bis*).

Mochtæus, S., de Hibernia : vita, I. 117.
Mochua, sive Cuanus, S., abbas Lægsiensis : vita, I. 366.
Mochudda. *Vid.* Carthacus.
Modwenna, seu Darerca, virgo Hibernica : vita, per Galfridum Edys, I. 94, 98 ; vita, 94, 97, 98, 99 (*ter*), 100 (*bis*) ; vita et tractatus de miraculis ejus, 97 ; vita, a Concubrano, 99 ; hymnus, 99.
Molaisus, alias Laserianus, S., abbas Daiminiensis : vita, I. 156.
Molassius, alias Lasreanus, S., abbas Lethglinensis : de eo, I. 229.
Molendinensis, sive Meludinensis. *Vid.* Robertus.
Molingus, sive Dayrgellus, S., episc. Fernensis : de eo, I. 365.
Molua, S. *Vid.* Lugidus, S.
Monmouth, archdeacon of. *Vid.* Galfridus Monumetensis.
....., monk of. *Vid.* Thomas.
Mont St. Michael : histoire coment fut fondee leglise S. Michel du Mont, par Guillaume de S. Paer, II. 48.
....., abbates de. *Vid.* Ricardus ; Robertus.
Moretonenses canonici. *Vid.* Guido ; Rainoldus.
Morgan, Philippus, episc. Eliensis, II. 107.
Morinorum eccl. archidiac. *Vid.* Gualterus.
Morlanensis monachus. *Vid.* Bernardus.
Morley, Daniel of, II. 550.
Munnu, S., alias Fintanus, abbas Taghmunnensis : vita, I. 226.
Muremundensis, abbas. *Vid.* Odo.
Muriel : versus Serlonis ad eam, II. 93.

N.

Nectanus Scotus, II. 118.
Nennius Sapiens, aut Gildas Minor, I. 324 ; historia Britonum, 318, 322, 323 (*bis*), 325, 326, 327, 329 (*bis*), 331, 333 (*bis*), 335, 337 ; Irish version, 336 ; eulogium Britanniæ, 318, 334 (*bis*) ; res gestæ, 327, 333 ; apologia gentis Britonum, 330 ; chronicon Britanniæ, 333.
Neotus, S., abbas : vita, I. 538, 540, 543 544, 548 ; de eo, 548.
Neotus, S. : chronicon fani ejus, I. 557.
Neubrigensis canonicus. *Vid.* Guillelmus.
Nicolaus monachus, II. 212.
Nicolaus Dunelmensis, II. 417.
Nicolaus Gloucestriæ : chronicon, I. 512.
Nicolaus Wigorniensis, II. 149.
Niger, S. : de eo, I. 365.
Niger, Radulphus : chronicon, cum continuatione, II. 287 ; chronicon, cum addit. Radulphi Coggeshal., 415 ; chronicon, 496.
Ninianus, S., Pictorum Australium apostolus : vita, ab Ailredo Rievallensi, I. 44, 45 ; de eo, 46.
Nonant, Hugo de, episc. de Coventria : hist. de ejectione Guillelmi de Longo Campo, II. 511.
Norfolchiæ et Suffolchiæ rex. *Vid.* Waldeus.
Norico, confessor in. *Vid.* Solus.
Normandie, chroniques de, II. 406, 517 ; annales, 529, 541.
Normanni : tractatus de eorum in Angliam adventu, I. 674 (*bis*), II. 6, 526 ; gesta eorum in Francia, I. 553 ; nomina Normannorum qui floruerunt in Anglia ante Conquæstum, 667 ; chronica eorum, 359, II. 473 ; historia, a Guillelmo Calculo, II. 8, 10 ; historia eorum, a Guill. Gemmetic., 200.
Normanniæ Magnus Rotulus Scaccarii, II. 445 ; Rotuli Normanniæ, 536.
Normanniæ duces : Dudo de S. Quintino de gestis eorum, I. 616 ; genealogia, II. 140 ; lestoire e la genealogie des dux qui unt este, par Benoit de S. Maur, 192 ; genealogia, a Rollone ad R. Stephanum, 264 ; le Roman de Rou et de ces ducs, par Rob. Wace, 431 ; tabula a Rollone ad Ric. I. regem, 468.
.... *Vid.* Galfridus ; Guillelmus ; Ricardus ; Robertus ; Stephanus.

Northumbrenses Annales, ab an. 731 ad an. 766, I. 485.
Northumbri, I. 223; chronologia spectans ad eos, 464.
Northumbria: de exordio Christianitatis et religionis in ea, per Simeonem Dunelm., II. 77.
....., monasterium S. Petri in. *Vid.* Wirimutham.
Northumbriæ comes, Uchtredus: Symeon de probitate ejus, I. 569.
Nothelmus, S., archiep. Cantuar.: eulogium, I. 468.
Nottingham. *Vid.* Galfridus.
Novi Monasterii abbas. *Vid.* Robertus.

O.

Obituaria divers. eccl. sive cœnob., I. 673.
Odo, Bajocensis episcopus: versus Serlonis ad eum, II. 37, 77; carmen Hildeberti ad eum, 77.
Odo, S., archiep. Cantuar., I. 402; vita, ab Eadmero, 566; vita, 567, 568; de eo, 568.
Odo of Kent, prior of Canterbury, II. 551.
Odo, abbas Muremundensis, II. 423.
Odo. *Vid.* Ciriugton.
O'Donellus, Magnus, Tirconalliæ princeps: vita S. Columbæ, i. 173.
Offa, rex Anglo-Saxonicorum, fundator eccl. S. Albani: de eo, I. 27; chartæ ejus abbatiæ, 34.
Offæ, sive Offani, duo, Merciorum reges, cœnobii S. Albani fundatores: vitæ, per Matthæum Paris, I. 498.
Ordericus Vitalis, monachus Uticensis: Historia Ecclesiastica, II. 217.
Osbern of Gloucester, II. 238.
Osbernus, præcentor eccl. Christi Cantuar., II. 95; vita S. Dunstani, I. 597, 600, 609; vita S. Elphegi, archiep. Cant., 619; historia de transl. corporis ejusdem, 621; historia expeditionis Francorum, Anglorum, etc. ad obsidendum Ulissiponam in Portugallia, II. 230.
Osbertus Cantuariensis: vita S. Dunstani, I. 603; liber de miraculis ejusdem, 604.
Osbertus, abbas S. Crucis, Edinburg., II. 214.
Osbertus, monachus de Stoke Clare. *Vid.* Clare, Osbertus de.
Osbertus, Westmon. prior: vita et miracula S. Edwardi Confessoris, I. 636.
Osgitha, seu Ositha, S.: vita, I. 524, 525; de ea, 525.
Osmund, bishop of Salisbury, II. 83.
Osneyensis monachus: chronica Anglorum, II. 416.
Ostiensis episcopus, I. 642.
Oswaldus, S., episc. Wigorn. et Ebor. archiep.: vita, I. 609, 614; de eo, 611, 613; vita, ab Eadmero, 612; vita, a priore Wigorn., 613; vita, a monacho Rameseiensi, 614; passio, 614.
Oswinus, S., rex Deiorum: vita, I. 248; inventio, 248; miracula, 249; de eo, 250; passio, 250 (*bis*); "Seint Oswin, "the king, the holy martir," 251.
Othlonus, monachus Benedictinus: vita S. Bonifacii, I. 480.
Oudoceus, S., Landavensis archiep.: vita, I. 145; de eo, 146 (*bis*).
Oweyn, miles. *Vid.* Patricius.
Oxfordiæ rex, Didanus, I. 462.
Oxoniensis archidiaconus. *Vid.* Calenius.
....., prior S. Frideswidæ. *Vid.* Canutus, Rob.; Philippus.
..... virgo. *Vid.* Frideswida.

P.

Palæstina, II. 425, 491; Terræ Sanctæ descriptio, a Sæwulfo, 95; hist. Peregrinationis in eam, seu Belli Sacri, 136; Terræ Sanctæ chronicon, 455.

Parco, abbas de. *Vid.* Radulphus.
Paris, Matthæus: vitæ duorum Offarum, Merciorum regum, I. 498.
Parisiacensis. *Vid.* Serlo.
Partitio provinciæ in schiras et episcopatus et regna, I. 502.
Paternus, S., episcopus: vita, I. 129, 130; de eo, 130.
Patricius, S., Hiberniæ apostolus: acta synodi ejus, Auxilii et Isernini in Hibernia, I. 62; synodus alia ejus, 62; canones ei ascripti, 62; hymnus a S. Fieco, 62; vita, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 81; vita tripartita, a S. Evino, 65; his hymn, 66; vita, a S. Patricio juniore, 67; vita et actus, a Probo, 67; vita, a S. Elerano Sapiente, 67; life, by Robert of Gloucester, 68; de eo, 68, 70; legendæ, 70, 71; carmina de eo, 70; prophetia ejus, 70; libellus ejus, 71; confessio ejus, 71 (*bis*); liber de purgatorio ejus, ab Henrico de Salteria, 72 (*bis*), 73, 74, 76, 78; de purgatorio ejus, 73, 74, 75, 76, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84; purgatorium ejus, per quod transivit Oweyn, 76; Henrici Saltereyensis narratio de ingressu militis Oweni in purgatorium ejus, 76, 78; poème du purgatoire en Irelande, par un moine de Saltereie, 77; purgatorium ejus, narrante Gilberto Ludensi, 77; visio ejusdem Gilb., 77; traités du purgatoire, 77, 82, 83; de vita ejus—miraculum de Owen, 78; the revelation which W. Staunton saw in his purgatory, 79; narratio de pœnis infernalibus, 80; proœmium memoriale, super visitatione Dom. Laur. Ratholdi, baronis Hungariæ, factum de purgatorio ejus, 80; liber de pœnis purgatorii ejus, ubi de ejus vita et miraculis, 81; purgatorium, sive prophetiæ ejus de statu eccl., 82; relatio de purgatorio ejus, a Petro Lombardo, 82.
Patricius, S., junior: vita S. Patricii Magni, I. 67.
Paulinus, S., archiep. Ebor.: vita, I. 229; de eo, 230 (*bis*).
Paulinus: de eo, II., 137.
Paulus, S., Leonensis episc.: vita, a monacho Floriacensi, I. 157; vita, 157 (*ter*), 158 (*ter*).
Paulus Diaconus: vita S. Gregorii papæ, I. 203.
Penda, Merciorum rex: filiæ ejus, I. 370.
Perronensis abbas. *Vid.* Ultanus.
Perside, episc. in. *Vid.* Ivo.
Petriburgense monasterium: historia Saxonica in eo, II. 30; historia ejus, 202; historia ejus, ab Hugone Candido, 412; chronicon ejus, 427.
Petriburgensis abbas. *Vid.* Benedictus.
Petrocus, S., abbas: de eo, I. 117.
Petrus, S., primus abbas SS. Petri et Pauli, Cantuariæ: vita, ab Eadmero, I. 206.
Philippus, episc. Eystettensis: vita S. Walburgis, I. 489.
Philippus, prior S. Frideswidæ, II. 418; de miraculis ejusdem Sanctæ, I. 460.
Philippus Leodiensis: vita S. Thomæ Becket, II. 353.
Philippus Remensis, II. 533.
Philippe de Than, II. 141.
Picot, vicecomes de Grandebruge: narratio de contentione inter eum et Gundulfum, II. 104.
Pictavensis. *Vid.* Guillelmus.
Pictorum apostolus. *Vid.* Ninianus.
Pike, John, II. 124.
Piranus, S., episcopus: vita, I. 102. *Vid.* Kiaranus.
Poitiers, bp. of. *Vid.* John Bellesmains.
Polonus, Martinus: excerpta ex historia ejus, II. 474.
Polychronicon Ranulphi Higdeni, I. 675.
Polychronitudo Basileos, sive hist. belli contra Saracenos, II. 489.
Polycraticus Johannis Sarisbur., II. 421.
Ponderibus, de, I. 30.
Pontefractum. *Vid.* Hugo.
Ponticus Virunnius. *Vid.* Virunnius.
Pontiniacensis ecclesia: tractatus de promissione S. Thomæ Becket ei facta II. 382.

Portugallia : hist. expeditionis Anglorum, etc. in eam, temp. Hildefonsi regis, II. 230.
Probus : vita et actus S. Patricii, I. 67.
Prumicensis. *Vid.* Radulphus.
Pulcherius, S. *Vid.* Mochoemocus.
Pullus. *Vid.* Robertus Pullus.

Q.

Queranus, S. *Vid.* Kiaranus.
Quintinus, S. *Vid.* Dudo.

R.

Radbodus, S., Trajectensis episc. : sermo de S. Suidberto, I. 411 ; carmen allegoricum de eodem, *ib.*
Radulphus presbyter : de morte Ric. I., II. 528.
Radulphus, archiep. Cantuar. : epist. ad papam de consecratione archiep. Eborac., II. 147.
Radulphus, abbas Coggeshalensis : additamenta ad chronicon Rad. Nigri, II. 415 ; chronicon Anglic., 541.
Radulphus de Diceto. *Vid.* Diceto, R. de.
Radulphus de Dunstaple. *Vid.* Dunstaple.
Radulphus, abbas de Parco, II. 202.
Radulphus Prumicensis, monachus Cluniacensis : confessio regis Hen. II. de verbo quod protulit, etc., II. 386.
Radulphus, eleemosynarius Westmonast., II. 244, 410.
Raherus : liber fundationis prioratus S. Barth., London., per eum, II. 187.
Rainoldus, Moretonensis canonicus : epist. de vita Guidonis canonici, II. 139.
Rameseiensis abbatia : de fundatione ejus, narratio per Joh. de Tynemutha, I. 569 ; versus in laudem ejus, auctore Abbone Floriacensi, 619 ; historia, 632, II. 262 (*bis*).
..... abbas. *Vid.* Andreas.
Rameseienses monachi. *Vid.* Bridferthus ; Guillelmus.
Rameseiensis monachus : vita S. Oswaldi, I. 614.
Ratholdus, Laurentius, baro Hungariæ : procœmium memoriale super visitatione ejus, factum de purgatorio S. Patricii, I. 80.
Ratuilius episcopus : vita S. Machuti, ei inscripta, I. 138.
Reading, abbas de. *Vid.* Hugo.
Regan, Maurice, interpreter to the king of Leinster : history of Ireland, II. 402.
Reginaldus : epistolæ de tempore Baldewini, II. 531.
Reginaldus Cantuariensis, II. 197.
Reginaldus Dunelmensis. *Vid.* Coldingham.
Remensis. *Vid.* Philippus.
..... archiepiscopus. *Vid.* Fulco.
..... canonicus. *Vid.* Frodoardus.
Remigius, S., episc. Lincoln. : legenda ejus, a Giraldo Cambrensi, II. 65, 558.
Retenensis. *Vid.* Robertus.
Ricardus, S., rex apud Anglo-Saxones, I. 430.
Ricardus I., rex Angliæ, II. 247, 468, 526, 528 (*bis*), 529, 539 ; Polichronitudo Basileos, sive hist. belli quod gessit contra Saracenos, 489 ; chronicon de rebus tempore ejus, a Ric. Divisiensi, 491 ; de vita et gestis, auct. Benedicto Petroburg., 493 ; cantilenæ ejus, 499, 516 ; itinerarium peregrinorum et gesta ejus, a Ricardo, can. S. Trin. Lond., 500 ; romances concerning him, 519, 520 ; poem on his acts, 521 ; lamentatio de morte ejus, 521 ; de gloriosis ejus victoriis in itinere Hierosolym., 521 ; de morte ejus, 522 ; vita, 522 (*bis*) ; vita a Benedicto, 522 ; hist. de exped. in Hieros., 523 ; hist. de gestis ejus, 523 ; Gaufridi Anglici carmen ad Imperatorem, pro liberatione ejus, 524 ; versus Gaufridi Vinesaugh de eo, 525 (*bis*) ; Radulphus de morte ejus, 528 ; hist. de rebus ab eo gestis, ab itinere Hierosol. ad obitum, 530 ; chronicon de temp. ejus, a Gervasio, 537.

Ricardus I., dux Normanniæ: filia ejus. *Vid.* Emma.
Richard the Englishman, surn. Fastolf, II. 478.
Ricardus, archiep. Cantuar., II. 402.
Ricardus Divisiensis, monachus Winton.: historia Angliæ, II. 201; chronicon de rebus tempore Ric. I., 491.
Ricardus, mon. Eliensis: hist. de conversione abbatiæ Eliensis in episcopatum, II. 106.
Ricardus, prior Eliensis, II. 503; continuatio historiæ Eliensis, 309.
Ricardus, Fuldensis abbas, II. 82.
Ricardus, prior Hagustaldensis: annotatio de statu et episcopis Hagust. eccl., II. 121; hist. de gestis regis Stephani, et de bello Standardi, 206.
Ricardus, canon. S. Trin. Lond.: itinerarium peregrinorum, et gesta regis Ric. I., II. 500.
Ricardus, abbas S. Michaelis de Monte: continuationes chronicorum ejus a Rad. de Diceto, II. 527.
Ricardus Westmonasteriensis: speculum historiale de gestis regum Angliæ, I. 645.
Ricardus Wigorniensis: carmen in mortem Hen. I. regis, II. 195.
Ricemarchus monachus: vita S. Davidis, I. 120.
Ricemark, bishop of S. David's, II. 81.
Rievallensis, M. frater: epistola ad Thomam Becket, II. 319.
Rievallensis abbas. *Vid.* Ailredus; Ethelredus.
Rievallenses monachi. *Vid.* Daniel, Walter; Guillelmus.
Robertus Curthose, dux Normandiæ: de obitu ejus, II. 196.
Robertus, S. Andreanus episc., II. 282.
Robertus Beccensis: epist. ad Gervasium priorem S. Serenici, II. 245.
Robert the Scribe, prior of Bridlington, II. 418.
Robert of Dunstaple. *Vid.* Dunstaple.
Robertus, mon. Glastoniensis, prior Winton., II. 398; chronicon Ricardi Divis., ei dicatum, II. 491.
Robert of Gloucester: life of S. Alban, I. 25; life of S. Patrick, 68; life of S. Brigid, 111; life of S. Alphege, 623.
Robertus, Herefordiensis episcopus. *Vid.* Foliot.
Robertus Molendinensis, sive Meludinensis, episc. Hereford., II. 296.
Robertus, episc. Lincoln.: vita Merlini, ad eum dicata per Galfridum Monumetensem, I. 359.
Robertus, abbas Montensis: chronica, II. 437.
Robertus, S., abbas Novi Monasterii: vita, II. 282; de eo, auctore Joh. de Tynemutha, 283.
Robert of Plymton, archdeacon of Totnes, and abbot of Tavistock, II. 226.
Robertus Retensis, sive Ketenensis, II. 216.
Robertus Pullus, archid. Roffensis, II. 242.
Robertus, abbas Salopiensis, II. 211; vita S. Wenefredæ, I. 180, 181.
Robertus, monachus Walciodorensis: vita Forannani, episcopi Walciod., I. 584.
Roffenses episcopi. *Vid.* Gundulphus; Ithamarus.
Roffensis archidiaconus. *Vid.* Robertus Pullus.
Roffensis ecclesia: textus, per Ernulphum, II. 150; annales ejus, 236.
Roger of Forde, II. 417.
Roger of Hereford, II. 415.
Roger de Hoveden. *Vid.* Hoveden.
Roger de Pontigny: vita S. Thomæ Becket, II. 349.
Rogerus, episc. Sarisb., II. 284; poema de damnis ecclesiæ Sarisb. per eum reparatis, II. 207.
Rollo, primus dux Normannorum, II. 264.
Roman de Rou et des ducs de Normandie, par Robert Wace, II. 431.
Romani imperatores, II. 467.
Roscreiensis in Hibernia abbas. *Vid.* Cronanus.

Rothomagenses archiepiscopi : acta eorum, regnante Willelmo I., II. 45.
.... *Vid.* Hugo ; Rotrodus.
Rotrodus, archiep. Rothomag. : epistolæ, II. 428.
Rotuli de dominabus et pueris et puellis, de donatione regis in xii. comitat., II. 450.
Rotuli Chartarum, II. 535.
Rotuli Curiæ Regis, II. 507.
Rotuli Normanniæ, II. 536.
Rotuli de Oblatis, II. 536.
Ruadanus, S., abbas de Lothra : vita, I. 164, 165 (*ter*).
Rudulfus, monachus Fuldensis : vita S. Liobæ, I. 485.
Ruffinus, S., filius regis Wlferi : passio, I. 269 ; vita, 272 (*bis*).
Rumwoldus, S. : vita, I. 256, 257 ; de eo, 257.
Rushford, monachus de. *Vid.* Guillelmus Rievall.
Rutland. *Vid.* Hugo.
Ruyensis monachus : vita S. Gildæ, I. 154.

S.

Sæwulfus de situ Hierusalem, sive descriptio Terræ Sanctæ, II. 95.
Sagii presbyter : epist. Fiscanni ad eum de pugna apud Tinchebraium, II. 99.
Saigerensis episc. *Vid.* Kiaranus, S.
Sainct Paer, Guillaume de : histoire coment fut fondee leglise S. Michel du Mont, II. 48.
Salteria, monachus de. *Vid.* Henricus.
Salopiensis, abbatia S. Petri : hist. fundationis ejus, II. 190.
..... abbas. *Vid.* Robertus.
Sampson, S., episc. Dolensis : vita, I. 141, 142, 143, 144 ; de eo, 142 ; vita, a Baldrico, Dolensi episc., 143.
Sampson, S., archiep. Landav., II. 184.
Sampson, monk of Canterbury, II. 392.
Samthana, S., abbatissa Clonbronensis : vita, I. 468.
Sancti : catalogi eorum, I. 100, 666 ; de iis in Anglia sepultis, 666.
Saraceni, II. 136, 489.
Sarisburiensis ecclesia : poema de damnis ejus per Rogerum episcopum reparatis, II. 207.
Sarisburiensis. *Vid.* Rogerus.
..... episcopus. *Vid.* Osmundus.
Sarisburiensis, Johannes, episc. Carnotensis : vita Anselmi, II. 111 ; vita S. Thomæ Becket, 320 ; defloratio epistolarum ejus pro causa Thomæ Beketti, per Guidonem Suwicensem, 387 ; epistolæ, 418 ; Polycraticus, sive de Nugis Curialium, etc., 421.
Sartis, Henricus, abbas de : Henricus de Salteria ad eum, de purgatorio S. Patricii, I. 72, 74, 78.
Saxones, I. 222, 623, 667, II. 136 ; historia eorum, secundum Gotifridum Viterb., I. 91 ; chronica eorum, I. 359, II. 473 ; part of a Saxon chronicle, translated by Hegg, I. 492 ; Saxonici ævi codex diplomaticus, 665 ; Radulfus de Diceto de adventu eorum, II. 234 ; Brut y Saeson, 243 ; Saxonicum chronicon, 250 ; annales eorum, 529.
Saxonum reges : chronicon eorum, I. 501 ; catalogus eorum, a Cerdico ad Egbertum, 511 ; historia eorum, II. 167.
Saxonum Occidentalium rex. *Vid.* Ina.
Saxonum Orientalium episcopus. *Vid.* Cedd.
Scaccarii, Magnus Rotulus, vel Magnus Rotulus Pipæ, de anno 31 H. I., II. 180.
Scaccarii Normanniæ Magnus Rotulus, II. 445.
Scaccario, Antiquus Dialogus de, II. 410.
Scoti : de adventu eorum in Britanniam, II. 137 ; chronicon eorum, sive Hibernensium, 191 ; Scoti-chronicon, a Jo. Fordun, 228.
Scotiæ reges : eorum genealogia, II. 94.
.... *Vid.* Constantinus ; David ; Guillelmus.
..... regina. *Vid.* Margareta.

Scotlandus, abbas Cantuariæ : translatio S. Adriani, I. 404.
Scotus. *Vid.* Marianus ; Macarius ; Magnus ; Nectanus.
Selebiense monast., fundatum in hon. S. Germani : historia ejus, II. 446.
Selebiensis monachus : miracula S. Germani, I. 52.
Sempringham. *Vid.* Gilbertus.
Senatus Bravonius, prior Wigorn.: vita S. Oswaldi, I. 613 ; vita S. Wulstani, II. 69, 74.
Senanus, S., Jusy Gathi : vita, I. 124, 125, 126 ; de eo, 126.
Serenici, S., prior. *Vid.* Gervasius.
Sergius I., papa : epistola ad Ceolfridum, abbatem mon. SS. Petri et Pauli apud Wirimutham et Gyruum, de Beda Romam transmittendo, I. 386.
Serlo, II. 178.
Serlo : rhythmus de S. Thoma Becket, II. 371.
Serlo, canon of Bayeux, and abbot of Gloucester, II. 69, 97 ; versus de regina Mathilda, 31 ; versus ad Odonem, Bajocensem episcopum, 37, 77 ; versus de rege Guillelmo, 43 ; versus de Lanfranco, 58 ; versus de Wulstano, 74 ; versus de capta Bajocensium civitate, 98.
Serlo Parisiacensis : versus ad Muriel, II. 93.
Serlo monachus, frater Radulfi abbatis de Parco : descriptio de bello inter regem Scotiæ et barones Angliæ, II. 202.
Servatus. *Vid.* Lupus.
Sexburga, S., regina et abbatissa : vita, I. 264, 360, 362 ; lectiones in festivitate, 361 ; de ea, 361 ; excerpta e vita, 362.
Shireburnenses episcopi. *Vid.* Aldhelmus ; Wulsinus.
Sigebertus, monachus Gemblacensis : vita S. Maclovii, I. 138, 139 ; chronicon, II. 116.
Sigfridus, S. : vita a Ven. Beda, I. 413.
Simeon, monachus Dunelmi : de obsessione Dunelmi, et de probitate Uchtredi comitis, I. 569 ; epistola de archiepiscopis Eboraci, ad Hugonem decanum inscripta, 570 ; historia de exordio Christianitatis in Northumbria, et de exortu Lindisfarn. et Dunelm. ecclesiæ, II. 77 ; chronicon de primis Angliæ regibus, 136 ; hist. de regibus Anglorum et Dacorum, 174 ; continuatio historiæ ejus per Johannem Hagustald., 258 ; epistola, ad Hugonem Ebor. de archiepiscopis Eboraci, 259.
Simeon, monachus Dunelmi—*cont.*
Simon, S., Crispeniensis comes, monachus, II. 31.
Simon, Albanensis cœnobii abbas : epistolæ præfixæ passioni et vitæ S. Albani, I. 4, 11.
Sleptensis episcopus. *Vid.* Fiecus.
Smithfield. *Vid.* Bartholomæi, S.
Sollemniacensis in Lemovicibus monachus. *Vid.* Tillo.
Solus, monachus et confessor in Norico : vita, ab Ermanrico Elwagensi, I. 494.
Somersetensis episcopus. *Vid.* Giso.
Sotovagina, Hugh, archdeacon of York, II. 477 ; vita S. Thurstani, 210.
Spalding, monk of. *Vid.* Adalbert.
Speculum historiale de gestis regum Angliæ, per Ricardum Westmonast., I. 645.
Standardo, bellum de, II. 202, 204, 205, 206.
Staunton, William ; revelation seen by him in Patrick's purgatory, I. 79.
Stephani, Will. filius. *Vid.* Fitz Stephen.
Stephanus, rex Angliæ, II. 189 (*bis*), 197, 201, 257, 263, 264 (*bis*) ; epistola de canonizando rege Edwardo, Confessore, I. 642 ; charta confirmans leges [Hen. I.], II. 197 ; hist. de gestis ejus, a Ricardo Hagust., 206 ; gesta, 241 ; chronicon de temp. ejus, a Gervasio, 537.
Stephanus, presbyter : epistola Aunarii, episcopi Autissiodorensis, ad eum, et ejus responsio, I. 56.
Stephanus, archiep. Cantuar. : tractatus de translatione S. Thomæ Becket, II. 377.
Stephanus, abbas Ebor., II. 119.

Stephanus, alias Galfridus, Landavensis, II. 144.
Stephanus. *Vid.* Whitby.
Stoke Clare, monachus de. *Vid.* Clare.
Strabo, Walafridus, abbas Augiensis : vita S. Galli, I. 231, 234 ; vita S. Blaitmaici, abbatis Hiiensis, cum aliis monachis, 497.
Suidbertus, S., episcopus, Frisonum et Boructuariorum apostolus : vita, I. 410 ; sermo S. Radbodi de eo, 411 ; carmen allegoricum ejusdem de eo, 411.
Sulcardus : de ecclesia Westmonasterii, I. 644 ; chronographus, II. 31.
Surdensis abbas. *Vid.* Finianus.
Suwicensis prior. *Vid.* Guido.
Swithuni, S., prior. *Vid.* Godefridus.
Swithunus, S., episcopus Wintoniæ : vita, I. 513 ; miracula, 514, 517, 518 (*bis*) ; miracula, per Lantfredum, Wintoniensem monachum, 514 ; vita, per Wolstanum, 515 ; historia translationis et miraculorum, 516 ; de eo, 517, 519 (*bis*).
Symeon. *Vid.* Simeon.

T.

Taghmunnensis abbas. *Vid.* Munnu, S.
Tatheus, S., confessor de Hibernia : vita, I. 85 ; de eo, 86.
Tathwynus, Cantuar. archiep. : vita, I. 459.
Tavistock, abbot of. *Vid.* Robert of Plymton.
Teliavus, S., episcopus : vita, a Galfrido, I. 130 ; vita, 132 ; de eo, 132.
Templi milites : inquisitio de terrarum donationibus eis spectantium, II. 451.
Terra Sancta. *Vid.* Palæstina.
Tewkesberiensis abbas. *Vid.* Alanus.
Than. *Vid.* Philippe de Than.
Theobaldus, archiep. Cantuar. : epist. ad Alfredum ep. Wigorn., II. 286 ; compendium vitæ ejus, 287.
Theodoricus, monachus Dunelm., confessor Margaretæ, reginæ Scotorum : vita reginæ illius, II. 66.
Theodorus, S., archiep. Cantuar. : de adventu ejus, I. 362 ; vita, 363 ; de eo, 363 ; lectiones, 363.
Thetfordense cœnobium : historia ejus, per Galfridum monachum, II. 192.
Thomas, poet named, II. 534.
Thomas I., archiep. Ebor., II. 91, 102 ; de reformatione eccl. Ebor. per eum, 137.
Thomas II., archiep. Ebor., II. 123 ; vita, 103.
Thomas, Eliensis monachus, II. 553 ; vita S. Etheldredæ reginæ, I. 278 ; miracula S. Etheldredæ, 280 ; historia Eliensis, II. 106 ; fragmentum de dignitate abbatis Eliensis, 106.
Thomas, monk of Monmouth, II. 396.
Thurstanus, archiep. Eborac. : vita, II. 103 ; de sententia pro libertate eccl. obtenta per eum, 137 ; epist. ad W. Carboys, 186 ; vita, per Hugonem de Pontefracto et Galfridum de Nottingham, 209 ; vita, 210 ; vita, ab Hugone Sotovagina, 210.
Tibba, sive Tilba, consanguinea filiarum Merciorum regis : de ea, I. 370.
Tigernachus, S., episc. Hiberniæ (de Cluanacois) ; vita, I. 105 (*bis*) ; annales ejus, II. 50.
Tilbury, Johannes de, II. 482.
Tillo, Paulus, S., monachus Sollemniacensis : vita, I. 364 (*bis*).
Tinchebraium, epistolæ de pugna apud, II. 99 (*bis*).
Tirconalliæ princeps. *Vid.* O'Donellus.
Totesburiæ, fratres : epistola Haimonis ad eos de constructione eccl. Divensis, II. 224.
Totnes, archdeacon of. *Vid.* Robert of Plymton.
Trajectenses episcopi. *Vid.* Radbodus ; Willibrordus.
Trajectensis monachus : vita S. Bonifacii, I. 481.
Trecensis episc. *Vid.* Lupus.
Tresanus, S., presbyter : vita, I. 127.

Trivetus, Nicolaus: Annales, I. 1, 2; Chronicon Generale, 2.
Tundalus : libellus de raptu animæ ejus, II. 239.
Turci : expeditio contra eos, II. 68.
Turgot, bishop of St. Andrew's, II. 134.
Turgotus, prior Dunelm. : vita Ven. Bedæ, I. 454 ; vita Margaretæ, reginæ Scotorum, II. 66 ; continuatio historiæ ejus de episcopis Dunelm., 224 ; de gestis episcoporum Dunelm., 246.
Turonensis archiep. *Vid.* Odo.
Twynham, cœnobium de : historia fundationis ejus, II. 245.
Tynemouth, John of. *Vid.* Johannes.
Tyre. *Vid.* Guillelmus de Tyro.

U.

Ulissipona, in Portugallia, II. 230.
Ulsinus. *Vid.* Wulsinus.
Ultanus, S., abbas Perronensis ; de eo, I. 288.
Ultonienses annales, II. 183.
Ultrajecti, presbyter S. Martini : vita S. Bonifacii, I. 481.
Ultrajectinus episc. *Vid.* Adelbaldus.
Urbanus III., papa : epistola Baldewino, Cantuar. archiep., et episcopis Angliæ, II. 451.
Urbanus, Landav. episc.: frater ejus, Mag. Galfridus, I. 130.
Uticensis monachus. *Vid.* Ordericus.

V.

Venedotia. *Vid.* Walliæ.
Vere, Alberic de, II. 476.
Verulam. *Vid.* Hamelinus.
Victor, St. *Vid.* Adam.
Vindocinensis abbas. *Vid.* Gosfridus.
Vinsauf, Gaufridus : carmen ad Imperatorem, pro liberatione regis Ricardi, II. 524 ; versus de eodem rege, 525 (*bis*).
Virunnius, Ponticus : Britannica historia, I. 57.
Viterbiensis. *Vid.* Gottofridus.
Vortigernus rex, I. 216, 674.

W.

Wace, Robertus : liber ejus, oblatus Alienoræ, Hen. II. regis uxori, I. 353 : traduction du Brut de tut les reis de Brittaigne, II. 428 ; le Roman de Rou, et des ducs de Normandie, 431.
Wade, Laurence, monk of Christchurch, Canterbury : translation of the life of Thomas Becket, II. 363.
Walafridus. *Vid.* Strabo.
Walburgis, S., abbatissa Heidenheimensis ; vita, a Wolfhardo Hasenrietano, I. 486 ; vita, 488 ; vita, ab Adelbaldo, episcopo Ultrajectino, 488 ; vita, a Medibardo, 489 ; vita, studio sanctimonialium Eystettensium scripta, 489 ; vita, a Philippo, episc. Eystett., 489 ; legenda in festo, 490 ; de ea, 490.
Walciodorensis episcopus. *Vid.* Forannanus.
..... monachus. *Vid.* Robertus.
Waldeus, rex Norfolchiæ et Suffolchiæ : historia, II. 27.
Waldevus, S., comes et martyr : vita, passio, et miracula, II. 25 ; gesta antecessorum ejus, *ib.*
Walkington, Nicolaus, de Kirkham : narratio de bello inter Hen. I. et regem Francorum, et de bello de Standardo, II. 204.
Wallevus, vel Walthevus, S., abbas de Melros in Scotia : de eo, auctore Joh. de Tynemutha, II. 284 ; vita, a Joscelin vel Jordano, 285.

Wales, history of, I. 558 ; laws of, 662.
Walliæ. *Vid.* Cambriæ.
Walliæ principes : historiæ eorum, II. 529.
..... vel Venedotiæ, rex, Conanus, II. 190.
Wallingford, Johannes : chronica, I. 625.
Walterus. *Vid.* Gualterus.
Waltham : de inventione S. Crucis apud W. historia, II. 413.
Warner, or Garnier, II. 120.
Wellensis archidiaconus. *Vid.* Agnellus.
Wenefreda, S.: vita, I. 179, 183 ; vita, auctore Roberto Salop., 180 ; vita, per Elerium, vel per Robertum Salop., 181 ; life, 183 ; miracula, 183 ; de ea, 184.
Werburga, S. : vita, I. 421, 422 (*bis*), 423 ; vita a Gotscelino, 421 ; de ea, 422 ; genealogia, 422.
Westmonasterienses abbas et fratres : epistola Innocentii papæ ad eos, de canonizando rege Edwardo, Confessore, I. 642.
Westmonasterienses abbates. *Vid.* Crispinus ; Laurentius.
Westmonasteriensis ecclesia : de dedicatione ejus, per Petrum Apostolum, I. 192 ; Sulcardus de prima constructione ejus, 644.
..... eleemosynarius. *Vid.* Radulphus.
..... monachus. *Vid.* Ricardus.
..... prior. *Vid.* Clare, Osbertus de.
West Saxonum reges : genealogia et successio eorum, I. 575.
Whitby, Stephanus, abbas S. Mariæ Virginis, Eboraci : hist. fundationis abbatiæ illius, II. 49.
Whyte. *Vid.* Candidus.
Wido Ambianensis : carmen de Hastingensi prœlio, II. 27.
Wigberhtus, S., abbas Fritzlarensis : vita, a Servato Lupo, I. 471.
Wigornia : acta synodi apud eam, habitæ a S. Wulstano, II. 66.
Wigorniensis ecclesia : obituarium episcoporum ejus, I. 561.
..... episcopus, R. : epist. Thomæ Becket ad eum, II. 319.
Wigornienses episcopi. *Vid.* Alfredus ; Egwinus ; Oswaldus ; Wulstanus.
..... monachi. *Vid.* Brithwaldus ; Florentius ; Guillelmus ; Hemmingus ; Ricardus.
..... priores. *Vid.* Nicolaus ; Senatus.
Wihtburga, S. : vita, I. 264, 469 (*ter*) ; miracula, 470.
Wilfridus, S., Eboracensis archiep. : vita, ab Heddio Stephano, I. 396 ; vita, a Fridegoda, 399 ; vita, ab Eadmero, 400 ; de eo, 401, 402 ; reliquiæ translatæ Cantuariam, 402 ; vita, 402, 403.
Wilfridus : de defensione eccl. Eborac. per eum, II. 137.
Willehadus, S., episc. Bremensis : vita ab Anschario, Bremensi archiep., I. 492.
Willelmus. *Vid.* Guillelmus.
Willibaldus, S., episc. Eystettensis primus : vita, sanctimoniali Heidenheimensi conscripta, I. 490 ; vita, 491.
Willibaldus : vita S. Bonifacii, I. 477.
Willibrordus, S., episc. Trajectensis ad Rhenum : vita, ab Albino Flacco seu Alcuino, I. 464, 466 ; vita, 465 (*bis*).
....., ... : socius ejus. *Vid.* Adalbertus.
Wilton, priory of : history of its foundation, I. 593.
Winfridus. *Vid.* Bonifacius.
Wintonienses episcopi. *Vid.* Britwaldus ; Birnstanus ; Elphegus ; Ethelwoldus ; Henricus ; Swithunus.
..... monachi. *Vid.* Lantfredus ; Ricardus.
..... priores. *Vid.* Galfridus ; Robertus.
Wintoniensis eccl. et monast. : de constructione cœnobii, I. 624 ; epistolæ tres, de monachis non ejiciendis, II. 21 ; de fundatione et successione ejus, 204 ; annales, 397, 453.
..... monialis. *Vid.* Eadburga.
Winwalocus, S., heremita : vita, I. 104.
Wireker, Nigellus, mon. Cantuar. : tractatus adversus corruptos sæculi mores, II. 483 ; versus continens monita moralia, 484 ; versus, 485.

Wirimutham et Gyruum, monasterium SS. Petri et Pauli apud, in Northumbria, I. 386; constructum ab S. Benedicto, I. 366. *Vid.* Ceolfridus.
Wistanus, S., rex : de martyrio ejus, I. 472 ; vita, 472 (*bis*), 473.
Withred, rex Cantiæ, filius Egberti regis, fundator S. Martini de Dover, II. 263.
Wlfricus, S., Exoniensis episcopus : vita, II. 267 ; de eo, 268.
Woden, I. 555.
Wolfhardus, presbyter Hasenrietani ; vita S. Walpurgis, I. 486.
Wolfhilda, S.: de ea, I. 583.
Wulfadus, S., filius Wlferi regis : passio, I. 269 ; vita, 272 (*bis*).
Wulfere, king of Mercia, I. 269, 272.
Wulsinus, vel Ulsinus, S., episcopus Scireburn. : vita, I. 582 ; de eo, 583.
Wulstanus : vita S. Swithuni, I. 515 ; vita S. Ethelwoldi, episc. Winton., 587.
Wulstanus, S., episc. Wigorn.: acta synodi ab eo habitæ apud Wigorn., II. 66 ; vita, per Senatum Bravonium, vel Willelmum Wigorn., 69 ; vita, 72 ; nova miracula, 72 ; vita et miracula, 73 ; translatio, 73 ; vita, auctore Hemmingo, 73 ; de eo, 73, 74 (*bis*) ; versus Serlonis de eo, 74 ; life, 74.
Wycumba. *Vid.* Guillelmus.
Wysebeche, frater Nicolaus : processus de unctione regis Angliæ, II. 383.

Y.

Yvo, S. *Vid.* Ivo.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.
[3927.—750.—7/65.]

LIST OF WORKS

PUBLISHED

By the late Record and State Paper Commissioners, or under the Direction of the Right Honourable the Master of the Rolls, which may be purchased of Messrs. Longman and Co., London; Messrs. J. H. and J. Parker, Oxford and London; Messrs. Macmillan and Co., Cambridge and London; Messrs. A. and C. Black, Edinburgh; and Mr. A. Thom, Dublin.

PUBLIC RECORDS AND STATE PAPERS.

Rotulorum Originalium in Curiâ Scaccarii Abbreviatio. Henry III.—Edward III. *Edited by* Henry Playford, Esq. 2 vols. folio (1805—1810). *Price* 25*s.* boards, or 12*s.* 6*d.* each.

Calendarium Inquisitionum post Mortem sive Escaetarum. Henry III.—Richard III. *Edited by* John Caley and John Bayley, Esqrs. Vols. 2, 3, and 4, folio (1806—1808; 1821—1828), boards: vols. 2 and 3, *price* 21*s.* each; vol. 4, *price* 24*s.*

Librorum Manuscriptorum Bibliothecæ Harleianæ Catalogus. Vol. 4. *Edited by* the Rev. T. Hartwell Horne. Folio (1812), boards. *Price* 18*s.*

Abbreviatio Placitorum, Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by* the Right Hon. George Rose and W. Illingworth, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1811), boards. *Price* 18*s.*

Libri Censualis vocati Domesday-Book, Indices. *Edited by* Sir Henry Ellis. Folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book, vol. 3). *Price* 21*s.*

Libri Censualis vocati Domesday-Book. Additamenta ex Codic. Antiquiss. *Edited by* Sir Henry Ellis. Folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book, vol. 4). *Price* 21*s.*

STATUTES OF THE REALM. *Edited by* Sir T. E. TOMLINS, JOHN RAITHBY, JOHN CALEY, and WM. ELLIOTT, Esqrs. Vols. 4 (in 2 parts), 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, including 2 vols. of Indices, large folio (1819—1828). *Price* 31*s.* 6*d.* each; except the Alphabetical and Chronological Indices, *price* 30*s.* each.

VALOR ECCLESIASTICUS, temp. Henry VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY, Esq., and the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. Vols. 3 to 6, folio (1810, &c.), boards. *Price* 25*s.* each.

*** The Introduction is also published in 8vo., cloth. *Price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

ROTULI SCOTIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ET IN DOMO CAPITULARI WESTMONASTERIENSI ASSERVATI. 19 Edward I.—Henry VIII. *Edited by* DAVID MACPHERSON, JOHN CALEY, and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esqrs., and the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. 2 vols. folio (1814—1819), boards. *Price* 42*s.*

"FŒDERA, CONVENTIONES, LITTERÆ," &c.; or, Rymer's Fœdera, New Edition, 1066—1377. Vol. 2, Part 2, and Vol. 3, Parts 1 and 2, folio (1821—1830). *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and FRED. HOLBROOKE, Esqrs. *Price* 21*s.* each Part.

DUCATUS LANCASTRIÆ CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM, &c. Part 3, Calendar to the Pleadings, &c., Henry VII.—Ph. and Mary; and Calendar to the Pleadings, 1—13 Elizabeth. Part 4, Calendar to the Pleadings to end of Elizabeth. (1827—1834.) *Edited by* R. J. HARPER, JOHN CALEY, and WM. MINCHIN, Esqrs. Folio, boards, Part 3 (or Vol. 2), *price* 31*s.* 6*d.*; and Part 4 (or Vol. 3), *price* 21*s.*

CALENDARS OF THE PROCEEDINGS IN CHANCERY, IN THE REIGN OF QUEEN ELIZABETH; to which are prefixed, Examples of earlier Proceedings in that Court from Richard II. to Elizabeth, from the Originals in the Tower. *Edited by* JOHN BAYLEY, Esq. Vols. 2 and 3 (1830—1832), folio, boards, *price* 21*s.* each.

PARLIAMENTARY WRITS AND WRITS OF MILITARY SUMMONS, together with the Records and Muniments relating to the Suit and Service due and performed to the King's High Court of Parliament and the Councils of the Realm. Edward I., II. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. (1830—1834.) Folio, boards, Vol. 2, Division 1, Edward II., *price* 21*s.*; Vol. 2, Division 2, *price* 21*s.*; Vol. 2, Division 3, *price* 42*s.*

ROTULI LITTERARUM CLAUSARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 2 vols. folio (1833—1844). The first volume, 1204—1224. The second volume, 1224—1227. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. *Price* 81*s.*, cloth; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 63*s.*; Vol. 2, *price* 18*s.*

PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND. 10 Richard II.—33 Henry VIII. *Edited by* Sir N. HARRIS NICOLAS. 7 vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837), cloth. *Price* 98*s.*; or separately, 14*s.* each.

ROTULI LITTERARUM PATENTIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1201—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1835), cloth. *Price* 31*s.* 6*d.*

*** The Introduction is also published in 8vo., cloth. *Price* 9*s.*

ROTULI CURIÆ REGIS. Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 28*s.*

ROTULI NORMANNIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1200—1205; also, 1417 to 1418. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 12*s.* 6*d.*

ROTULI DE OBLATIS ET FINIBUS IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, tempore Regis Johannis. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 18*s.*

EXCERPTA E ROTULIS FINIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATIS. Henry III., 1216—1272. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836), cloth, *price* 32*s.*; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 14*s.*; Vol. 2, *price* 18*s.*

FINES, SIVE PEDES FINIUM; SIVE FINALES CONCORDIÆ IN CURIÂ DOMINI REGIS. 7 Richard I.—16 John (1195—1214). *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. In Counties. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844), cloth, *price* 11*s.*; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 8*s.* 6*d.*; Vol. 2, *price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

ANCIENT KALENDARS AND INVENTORIES OF THE TREASURY OF HIS MAJESTY'S EXCHEQUER; together with Documents illustrating the History of that Repository. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 3 vols. royal 8vo. (1836), cloth. *Price* 42*s.*

DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS illustrating the History of Scotland, and the Transactions between the Crowns of Scotland and England; preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1837), cloth. *Price* 18*s.*

ROTULI CHARTARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1199—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1837), cloth. *Price* 30*s.*

REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, 1831 to 1837. 1 vol. folio, boards. *Price* 8*s.*

REGISTRUM vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. 1 vol. folio (1838), cloth. *Price* 31*s.* 6*d.*

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF ENGLAND; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, from Æthelbirht to Cnut, with an English Translation of the Saxon; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's; the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry the First; also, Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana, from the 7th to the 10th century; and the Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws; with a compendious Glossary, &c. *Edited by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1840), cloth. *Price* 40*s.* Or, 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30*s.*

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF WALES; comprising Laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good; modified by subsequent Regulations under the Native Princes, prior to the Conquest by Edward the First; and anomalous Laws, consisting principally of Institutions which, by the Statute of Ruddlan, were admitted to continue in force. With an English Translation of the Welsh Text. To which are added, a few Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of the Welsh Laws, principally of the Dimetian Code. With Indices and Glossary. *Edited by* ANEURIN OWEN, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1841), cloth. *Price* 44*s.* Or, 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 36*s.*

ROTULI DE LIBERATE AC DE MISIS ET PRÆSTITIS, Regnante Johanne. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6*s.*

THE GREAT ROLLS OF THE PIPE FOR THE SECOND, THIRD, AND FOURTH YEARS OF THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE SECOND, 1155—1158. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 4*s.* 6*d.*

THE GREAT ROLL OF THE PIPE FOR THE FIRST YEAR OF THE REIGN OF KING RICHARD THE FIRST, 1189—1190. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6*s.*

DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ENGLISH HISTORY in the 13th and 14th centuries, selected from the Records in the Exchequer. *Edited by* HENRY COLE, Esq. 1 vol. fcp. folio (1844), cloth. *Price* 45*s.* 6*d.*

MODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. 8vo. (1846), cloth. *Price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

MONUMENTA HISTORICA BRITANNICA, or, Materials for the History of Britain from the earliest period. Vol. 1, extending to the Norman Conquest. Prepared, and illustrated with Notes, by the late HENRY PETRIE, Esq., F.S.A., Keeper of the Records in the Tower of London, assisted by the Rev. JOHN SHARPE, Rector of Castle Eaton, Wilts. Finally completed for publication, and with an Introduction, by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Assistant Keeper of Records. (Printed by command of Her Majesty.) Folio (1848). *Price* 42*s*.

REGISTRUM MAGNI SIGILLI REGUM SCOTORUM in Archivis Publicis asservatum. 1306—1424. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1814). *Price* 15*s*.

THE ACTS OF THE PARLIAMENTS OF SCOTLAND. 11 vols. folio (1814—1844). Vol. I. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON and COSMO INNES, Esqrs. *Price* 42*s*. Also, Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 ; *price* 10*s*. 6*d*. each.

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS AUDITORS OF CAUSES AND COMPLAINTS. 1466—1494. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10*s*. 6*d*.

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS OF COUNCIL IN CIVIL CAUSES. 1478—1495. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10*s*. 6*d*.

ISSUE ROLL OF THOMAS DE BRANTINGHAM, Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer of England, containing Payments out of His Majesty's Revenue, 44 Edward III., 1370. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1835), cloth. *Price* 35*s*. Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 25*s*.

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above; James I.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1836), cloth. *Price* 30*s*. Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 21*s*.

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above ; Henry III.—Henry VI. ; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1837), cloth. *Price* 40*s*. Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30*s*.

NOTES OF MATERIALS FOR THE HISTORY OF PUBLIC DEPARTMENTS. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. Demy folio (1846), cloth. *Price* 10*s*.

HANDBOOK TO THE PUBLIC RECORDS. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq. Royal 8vo. (1853), cloth. *Price* 12*s*.

STATE PAPERS, DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE EIGHTH. 11 vols. 4to., cloth, (1830—1852), with Indices of Persons and Places. *Price* 5*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.* ; or separately, *price* 10*s.* 6*d.* each.

Vol. I.—Domestic Correspondence.
Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.
Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.
Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.

HISTORICAL NOTES RELATIVE TO THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND ; from the Accession of Henry VIII. to the Death of Queen Anne (1509—1714). Designed as a Book of instant Reference for ascertaining the Dates of Events mentioned in History and Manuscripts. The Name of every Person and Event mentioned in History within the above period is placed in Alphabetical and Chronological Order, and the Authority whence taken is given in each case, whether from Printed History or from Manuscripts. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq. 3 vols. 8vo. (1856), cloth. *Price* 40*s.*

In the Press.

CALENDARIUM GENEALOGICUM ; for the Reigns of Henry III. and Edward I. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq.

CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS.

[Imperial 8vo. *Price* 15*s.* each Volume or Part.]

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reigns of Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Robert Lemon, Esq., F.S.A. 1856–1865.

Vol. I.—1547–1580.
Vol. II.—1581–1590.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of James I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Mary Anne Everett Green. 1857–1859.

Vol. I.—1603–1610.
Vol. II.—1611–1618.
Vol. III.—1619–1623.
Vol. IV.—1623–1625, with Addenda.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of Charles I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* John Bruce, Esq., V.P.S.A. 1858–1865.

Vol. I.—1625–1626.
Vol. II.—1627–1628.
Vol. III.—1628–1629.
Vol. IV.—1629–1631.
Vol. V.—1631–1633.
Vol. VI.—1633–1634.
Vol. VII.—1634–1635.
Vol. VIII.—1635.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of Charles II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Mary Anne Everett Green. 1860–1864.

Vol. I.—1660–1661.
Vol. II.—1661–1662.
Vol. III.—1663–1664.
Vol. IV.—1664–1665.
Vol. V.—1665–1666.
Vol. VI.—1666–1667.

Calendar of State Papers relating to Scotland, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Markham John Thorpe, Esq., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. 1858.

Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, 1509–1589.
Vol. II., the Scottish Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, 1589–1603; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543–1592; and the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots during her Detention in England, 1568–1587.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. 1860.

Vol. I.—1509–1573.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq. 1860–1862.

Vol. I.—America and West Indies, 1574–1660.
Vol. II.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1513–1616.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1862–1864.

Vol. I.—1509–1514.
Vol. II. (in Two Parts)—1515–1518.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD VI., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF MARY, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, &c. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863–1865.

Vol. I.—1558–1559.
Vol. II.—1559–1560.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. BERGENROTH. 1862.

Vol. I.—Hen. VII.—1485–1509.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq. 1864.

Vol. I.—1202–1509.

In the Press.

Calendar of State Papers relating to Ireland, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Hans Claude Hamilton, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. II.—1574–1585.

Calendar of Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic, of the Reign of Henry VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. III.—1519, &c.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of Charles II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Mary Anne Everett Green. Vol. VII.—1667–1668.

Calendar of State Papers and Manuscripts, relating to English Affairs, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* Rawdon Brown, Esq. Vol. II.—Henry VIII.

Calendar of State Papers, Foreign Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham. Vol. III.—1560–1561.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of Charles I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* John Bruce, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. IX.—1636.

In Progress.

Calendar of Letters, Despatches, and State Papers relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. Bergenroth. Vol. II.—Henry VIII.

Calendar of State Papers, Colonial Series, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. Noël Sainsbury, Esq. Vol. III.—East Indies, China, and Japan.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth (continued), preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Robert Lemon, Esq., F.S.A. 1591, &c.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

[Royal 8vo. *Price* 10*s.* each Volume or Part.]

1. The Chronicle of England, by John Capgrave. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.
2. Chronicon Monasterii de Abingdon. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1858.
3. Lives of Edward the Confessor. I.—La Estoire de Seint Aedward le Rei. II.—Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris. III.—Vita Æduuardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1858.
4. Monumenta Franciscana; scilicet, I.—Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam. II.—Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ. III.—Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1858.
5. Fasciculi Zizaniorum Magistri Johannis Wyclif cum Tritico. Ascribed to Thomas Netter, of Walden, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by* the Rev. W. W. Shirley, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. 1858.
6. The Buik of the Croniclis of Scotland; or, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece; by William Stewart. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. B. Turnbull, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law. 1858.
7. Johannis Capgrave Liber de Illustribus Henricis. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.
8. Historia Monasterii S. Augustini Cantuariensis, by Thomas of Elmham, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by* Charles Hardwick, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge. 1858.

9. Eulogium (Historiarum sive Temporis) : Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366 ; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* F. S. Haydon, Esq., B.A. 1858–1863.

10. Memorials of Henry the Seventh : Bernardi Andreæ Tholosatis Vita Regis Henrici Septimi ; necnon alia quædam ad eundem Regem spectantia. *Edited by* James Gairdner, Esq. 1858.

11. Memorials of Henry the Fifth. I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhami Liber Metricus de Henrico V. *Edited by* C. A. Cole, Esq. 1858.

12. Munimenta Gildhallæ Londoniensis ; Liber Albus, Liber Custumarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. Vol. II. (in Two Parts), Liber Custumarum. Vol. III., Translation of the Anglo-Norman Passages in Liber Albus, Glossaries, Appendices, and Index. *Edited by* Henry Thomas Riley, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 1859–1860.

13. Chronica Johannis de Oxenedes. *Edited by* Sir Henry Ellis, K.H. 1859.

14. A Collection of Political Poems and Songs relating to English History, from the Accession of Edward III. to the Reign of Henry VIII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A. 1859–1861.

15. The "Opus Tertium," "Opus Minus," &c., of Roger Bacon. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1859.

16. Bartholomæi de Cotton, Monachi Norwicensis, Historia Anglicana. 449–1298. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1859.

17. Brut y Tywysogion ; or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales. *Edited by* the Rev. J. Williams ab Ithel. 1860.

18. A Collection of Royal and Historical Letters during the Reign of Henry IV. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1860.

19. The Repressor of over much Blaming of the Clergy. By Reginald Pecock, sometime Bishop of Chichester. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Churchill Babington, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1860.

20. Annales Cambriæ. *Edited by* the Rev. J. Williams ab Ithel. 1860.

21. The Works of Giraldus Cambrensis. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1861–1863.

22. Letters and Papers illustrative of the Wars of the English in France during the Reign of Henry the Sixth, King of England. Vol. I., and Vol. II. (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1861–1864.

23. The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, according to the several Original Authorities. Vol. I., Original Texts. Vol. II., Translation. *Edited and translated by* Benjamin Thorpe, Esq., Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden. 1861.

24. Letters and Papers illustrative of the Reigns of Richard III. and Henry VII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* James Gairdner, Esq. 1861–1863.

25. Letters of Bishop Grosseteste, illustrative of the Social Condition of his Time. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1861.

26. Descriptive Catalogue of Manuscripts relating to the History of Great Britain and Ireland. Vol. I. (in Two Parts) ; Anterior to the Norman Invasion. Vol. II.; 1066–1200. *By* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. 1862–1865.

27. Royal and other Historical Letters illustrative of the Reign of Henry III. From the Originals in the Public Record Office. Vol. I., 1216–1235. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. Shirley, Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. 1862.

28. Chronica Monasterii S. Albani.—1. Thomæ Walsingham Historia Anglicana ; Vol. I., 1272–1381 : Vol. II., 1381–1422. 2. Willelmi Rishanger Chronica et Annales, 1259–1307. *Edited by* Henry Thomas Riley, Esq., M.A., of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863–1865.

29. Chronicon Abbatiæ Eveshamensis, Auctoribus Dominico Priore Eveshamiæ et Thoma de Marleberge Abbate, a Fundatione ad Annum 1213, una cum Continuatione ad Annum 1418. *Edited by* the Rev. W. D. Macray, M.A., Bodleian Library, Oxford. 1863.

30. Ricardi de Cirencestria Speculum Historiale de Gestis Regum Angliæ. Vol. I., 447–871. *Edited by* John E. B. Mayor, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1863.

31. Year Books of the Reign of Edward the First. Years 30–31, and 32–33. *Edited and translated by* Alfred John Horwood, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863–1864.

32. Narratives of the Expulsion of the English from Normandy, 1449-1450.—Robertus Blondelli de Reductione Normanniæ: Le Recouvrement de Normendie, par Berry, Herault du Roy: Conferences between the Ambassadors of France and England. *Edited, from MSS. in the Imperial Library at Paris, by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863.

33. Historia et Cartularium Monasterii S. Petri Gloucestriæ. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* W. H. Hart, Esq., F.S.A. ; Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie. 1863–1865.

34. Alexandri Neckam de Naturis Rerum libri duo ; with Neckam's Poem, De Laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ. *Edited by* Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A. 1863.

35. Leechdoms, Wortcunning, and Starcraft of Early England ; being a Collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science in this Country before the Norman Conquest. Vols. I. and II. *Collected and edited by* the Rev. T. Oswald Cockayne, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1864–1865.

36. Annales Monastici. Vol. I. :—Annales de Margan, 1066–1232 ; Annales de Theokesberia,1066–1263 ; Annales de Burton, 1004–1263. Vol. II. :—Annales Monasterii de Wintonia, 519–1277 ; Annales Monasterii de Waverleia, 1–1291. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registrary of the University, Cambridge. 1864–1865.

37. Magna Vita S. Hugonis Episcopi Lincolniensis. From Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and the Imperial Library, Paris. *Edited by* the Rev. James F. Dimock, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1864.

38. Chronicles and Memorials of the Reign of Richard the First. Vol. I.:—Itinerarium Peregrinorum et Gesta Regis Ricardi. Vol. II.:—Epistolæ Cantuarienses ; the Letters of the Prior and Convent of Christ Church, Canterbury ; from 1187 to 1199. *Edited by* William Stubbs, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian. 1864–1865.

39. Recueil des Croniques et anchiennes Istories de la Grant Bretaigne a present nomme Engleterre, par Jehan de Waurin. From Albina to 688. *Edited by* William Hardy, Esq., F.S.A. 1864.

40. A Collection of the Chronicles and ancient Histories of Great Britain, now called England, by John de Wavrin. From Albina to 688. (Translation of the preceding.) *Edited and translated by* William Hardy, Esq., F.S.A. 1864.

41. Polychronicon Ranulphi Higden, with Trevisa's Translation. Vol. I. *Edited by* Churchill Babington, B.D., Senior Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1865.

In the Press.

Le Livere de Reis de Brittanie. *Edited by* J. Glover, M.A., Vicar of Brading, Isle of Wight.

The Wars of the Danes in Ireland: written in the Irish language. *Edited by* the Rev. J. H. Todd, D.D., Librarian of the University of Dublin.

A Collection of Sagas and other Historical Documents relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. *Edited by* George W. Dasent, Esq., D.C.L. Oxon.

Official Correspondence of Thomas Bekynton, Secretary to Henry VI., with other Letters and Documents. *Edited by* the Rev. George Williams, B.D., Senior Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.

Royal and other Historical Letters illustrative of the Reign of Henry III. From the Originals in the Public Record Office. Vol. II. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. Shirley, D.D., Regius Professor in Ecclesiastical History, and Canon of Christ Church, Oxford.

Original Documents illustrative of Academical and Clerical Life and Studies at Oxford between the Reigns of Henry III. and Henry VII. *Edited by* the Rev. Henry Anstey, M.A.

Roll of the Privy Council of Ireland, 16 Richard II. *Edited by* the Rev. James Graves, A.B., Treasurer of St. Canice, Ireland.

Ricardi de Cirencestria Speculum Historiale de Gestis Regum Angliæ. Vol. II., 872–1066. *Edited by* John E. B. Mayor, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's College, and Librarian of the University, Cambridge.

The Works of Giraldus Cambrensis. Vol. IV. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London.

HISTORIA MINOR MATTHÆI PARIS. *Edited by* Sir FREDERICK MADDEN, K.H., Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum.

CHRONICON RADULPHI ABBATIS COGGESHALENSIS MAJUS; and, CHRONICON TERRÆ SANCTÆ ET DE CAPTIS A SALADINO HIEROSOLYMIS. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham.

YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST. 20th, 21st, and 22nd Years. *Edited and translated by* ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

RECUEIL DES CRONIQUES ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAIGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE, par JEHAN DE WAURIN (continued). *Edited by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A.

CHRONICA MONASTERII DE MELSA, AB ANNO 1150 USQUE AD ANNUM 1400. *Edited by* EDWARD AUGUSTUS BOND, Esq., Assistant Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, and Egerton Librarian, British Museum.

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN, with Trevisa's Translation. Vol. II. *Edited by* CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Senior Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

ITER BRITANNIARUM: THE PORTION OF THE ANTONINE ITINERARY OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE RELATING TO GREAT BRITAIN. *Edited by* WILLIAM HENRY BLACK, Esq., F.S.A.

ANNALES MONASTICI. Vol. III. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registrary of the University, Cambridge.

CHRONICA MONASTERII S. ALBANI. — 3. JOHANNIS DE TROKELOWE CHRONICA ET ANNALES. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

HISTORIA ET CARTULARIUM MONASTERII S. PETRI GLOUCESTRIÆ. Vol. III. *Edited by* W. H. HART, Esq., F.S.A.; Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie.

In Progress.

Documents relating to England and Scotland, from the Northern Registers. *Edited by* the Rev. James Raine, M.A., of Durham University.

Willelmi Malmesbiriensis de Gestis Pontificum Anglorum, Libri V. *Edited, from William of Malmesbury's Autograph MS., by* N. E. S. A. Hamilton, Esq., of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum.

Chronique de Pierre de Langtoft. *Edited by* Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A.

Chronicle of Robert of Brunne. *Edited by* Frederick James Furnivall, Esq., M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Barrister-at-Law.

Liber de Hyda: a Chronicle and Chartulary of Hyde Abbey, Winchester. *Edited, from a Manuscript in the Library of the Earl of Macclesfield, by* Edward Edwards, Esq.

Chronicle attributed to Benedict, Abbot of Peterborough. *Edited by* William Stubbs, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian.

Chronicon Scotorum: a Chronicle of Irish Affairs, from the Earliest Times to 1135. *Edited and translated by* W. Maunsell Hennessy, Esq., M.R.I.A.

Leechdoms, Wortcunning, and Starcraft of Early England; being a Collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science in this Country before the Norman Conquest. Vol. III. *Collected and edited by* the Rev. T. Oswald Cockayne, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge.

Descriptive Catalogue of Manuscripts relating to the History of Great Britain and Ireland. Vol. III.; 1201, &c. *By* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.

July 1865.